



# OcNOS®

**Open Compute Network Operating System  
for Data Centers**

**Layer 3**

**Version 7.0.0**

**February 2026**

©2026 IP Infusion Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This documentation is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document and this documentation are furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. The software and documentation may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the applicable agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's internal use without the written permission of IP Infusion Inc.

IP Infusion Inc.

3979 Freedom Circle, Suite 900

Santa Clara, CA 95054

+1 408-400-1900

<http://www.ipinfusion.com/>

For support, questions, or comments via E-mail, contact:

[support@ipinfusion.com](mailto:support@ipinfusion.com)

**Trademarks:**

IP Infusion and OcNOS are trademarks or registered trademarks of IP Infusion. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Use of certain software included in this equipment is subject to the IP Infusion, Inc. End User License Agreement at <http://www.ipinfusion.com/license>. By using the equipment, you accept the terms of the End User License Agreement.

# | CONTENTS

|                                          |            |
|------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Contents</b>                          | <b>3</b>   |
| <b>Preface</b>                           | <b>135</b> |
| About this Guide                         | 135        |
| Audience                                 | 135        |
| Conventions                              | 135        |
| IP Infusion Product Release Version      | 135        |
| Related Documentation                    | 136        |
| Feature Availability                     | 136        |
| Migration Guide                          | 136        |
| IP Maestro Support                       | 136        |
| Technical Support                        | 136        |
| Technical Sales                          | 136        |
| Technical Documentation                  | 136        |
| Documentation Disclaimer                 | 137        |
| Comments                                 | 137        |
| Command Line Interface                   | 138        |
| Overview                                 | 138        |
| Chapter Organization                     | 138        |
| Command Line Interface Help              | 139        |
| Command Completion                       | 140        |
| Command Abbreviations                    | 141        |
| Command Line Errors                      | 142        |
| Command Negation                         | 142        |
| Syntax Conventions                       | 143        |
| Variable Placeholders                    | 144        |
| Command Description Format               | 145        |
| Keyboard Operations                      | 146        |
| Show Command Modifiers                   | 147        |
| Begin Modifier                           | 147        |
| Include Modifier                         | 148        |
| Exclude Modifier                         | 148        |
| Redirect Modifier                        | 149        |
| Last Modifier                            | 149        |
| String Parameters                        | 150        |
| Command Modes                            | 151        |
| Command Mode Tree                        | 152        |
| Transaction-based Command-line Interface | 153        |
| <b>Layer 3 Unicast Configuration</b>     | <b>154</b> |
| IPv4Static Routes                        | 156        |
| Topology                                 | 156        |
| Configuration                            | 156        |

|                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Validation .....                                      | 157 |
| IPv6 Static Routs .....                               | 161 |
| Topology .....                                        | 161 |
| Configuration .....                                   | 161 |
| Validation .....                                      | 162 |
| Static Route Discard Configuration .....              | 166 |
| Overview .....                                        | 166 |
| IPv4 Route Discard .....                              | 166 |
| Topology .....                                        | 166 |
| Configuration .....                                   | 166 |
| Validation .....                                      | 168 |
| IPv6 Route Discard .....                              | 169 |
| Configuration .....                                   | 169 |
| Validation .....                                      | 172 |
| Static Route Object Tracking using IP SLA .....       | 174 |
| Overview .....                                        | 174 |
| Topology .....                                        | 174 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv4 Configuration ..... | 174 |
| RTR1 .....                                            | 175 |
| RTR2 .....                                            | 176 |
| RTR3 .....                                            | 176 |
| RTR4 .....                                            | 176 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv4 Validation .....    | 177 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv6 Configuration ..... | 180 |
| RTR1 .....                                            | 180 |
| RTR2 .....                                            | 181 |
| RTR3 .....                                            | 182 |
| RTR4 .....                                            | 182 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv6 Validation .....    | 183 |
| Route Monitor .....                                   | 184 |
| Overview .....                                        | 184 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                         | 184 |
| Benefits .....                                        | 184 |
| Configuration .....                                   | 184 |
| Prerequisites .....                                   | 184 |
| Topology .....                                        | 185 |
| IPv4 Route Monitor Configuration .....                | 185 |
| IPv6 Route Monitor Configuration .....                | 188 |
| Implementation Examples .....                         | 192 |
| Route Monitor Command .....                           | 192 |
| object-tracking .....                                 | 192 |
| Troubleshooting .....                                 | 193 |
| Glossary .....                                        | 193 |
| Policy Based Routing Configuration .....              | 195 |
| Topology .....                                        | 195 |
| Configurations - PBR IPv4 .....                       | 196 |
| R1 .....                                              | 196 |



|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| R2 .....                                                | 197 |
| R3 .....                                                | 197 |
| R4 .....                                                | 198 |
| R5 .....                                                | 198 |
| Validation .....                                        | 199 |
| Configuration - PBR IPv6 .....                          | 200 |
| R1 .....                                                | 200 |
| R2 .....                                                | 201 |
| R3 .....                                                | 202 |
| R4 .....                                                | 202 |
| R5 .....                                                | 203 |
| Validation .....                                        | 204 |
| PBR with Nexthop Tracking .....                         | 205 |
| IPv4 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking ..... | 205 |
| R1 .....                                                | 205 |
| Validation .....                                        | 207 |
| IPv6 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking ..... | 207 |
| R1 .....                                                | 207 |
| Validation .....                                        | 209 |
| TOS based Queue Distribution Configuration .....        | 210 |
| Precedence-to-queue .....                               | 210 |
| Topology .....                                          | 210 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 210 |
| Validation .....                                        | 211 |
| Precedence-to-precedence .....                          | 211 |
| Topology .....                                          | 211 |
| Basic configuration .....                               | 212 |
| Validation .....                                        | 212 |
| Internet Protocol SLA Configuration .....               | 213 |
| Topology .....                                          | 213 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 213 |
| Configure IP Address .....                              | 213 |
| Configure IP SLA Configurations on PE 1 router .....    | 214 |
| Validation .....                                        | 214 |
| PE-1 .....                                              | 214 |
| Traffic Mirroring using ERSPAN .....                    | 216 |
| Overview .....                                          | 216 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                           | 216 |
| Supported Hardware .....                                | 216 |
| Supported scenarios .....                               | 216 |
| Prerequisites .....                                     | 217 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 217 |
| Topology .....                                          | 217 |
| Configure ERSPAN destination .....                      | 218 |
| Configure ERSPAN sender session .....                   | 219 |
| ERSPAN Snippet Configuration .....                      | 219 |
| Validation .....                                        | 220 |

|                                                    |            |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| CLI Commands .....                                 | 220        |
| destination ERSPAN .....                           | 220        |
| ERSPAN origin ip .....                             | 221        |
| ERSPAN destination ip .....                        | 222        |
| ERSPAN vrf .....                                   | 222        |
| ERSPAN ip ttl .....                                | 223        |
| ERSPAN ip dscp .....                               | 224        |
| ERSPAN enable truncate .....                       | 224        |
| ERSPAN type .....                                  | 225        |
| ERSPAN id .....                                    | 226        |
| ERSPAN hardware id .....                           | 226        |
| ERSPAN switch id .....                             | 227        |
| Glossary .....                                     | 228        |
| <b>Fundamental Layer 3 Command Reference .....</b> | <b>229</b> |
| Fundamental Layer 3 Commands .....                 | 232        |
| automatic-router-id-selection enable .....         | 233        |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 233        |
| Parameters .....                                   | 233        |
| Default .....                                      | 233        |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 233        |
| Applicability .....                                | 233        |
| Examples .....                                     | 233        |
| clear ip route .....                               | 234        |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 234        |
| Parameters .....                                   | 234        |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 234        |
| Applicability .....                                | 234        |
| Example .....                                      | 234        |
| clear ip route kernel .....                        | 235        |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 235        |
| Parameters .....                                   | 235        |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 235        |
| Applicability .....                                | 235        |
| Example .....                                      | 235        |
| clear ip route vrf .....                           | 236        |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 236        |
| Parameters .....                                   | 236        |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 236        |
| Applicability .....                                | 236        |
| Example .....                                      | 236        |
| clear router-id .....                              | 237        |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 237        |
| Parameters .....                                   | 237        |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 237        |
| Applicability .....                                | 237        |
| Examples .....                                     | 237        |

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| debug rib .....                              | 238 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 238 |
| Parameters .....                             | 238 |
| Disabled .....                               | 239 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 239 |
| Applicability .....                          | 239 |
| Example .....                                | 239 |
| description .....                            | 240 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 240 |
| Parameters .....                             | 240 |
| Disabled .....                               | 240 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 240 |
| Applicability .....                          | 240 |
| Examples .....                               | 240 |
| fib retain .....                             | 241 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 241 |
| Parameters .....                             | 241 |
| Default .....                                | 241 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 241 |
| Applicability .....                          | 241 |
| Examples .....                               | 242 |
| ip route .....                               | 243 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 243 |
| Parameters .....                             | 243 |
| Default .....                                | 244 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 244 |
| Applicability .....                          | 244 |
| Examples .....                               | 244 |
| ip urpf enable .....                         | 246 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 246 |
| Parameter .....                              | 246 |
| Default .....                                | 246 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 246 |
| Applicability .....                          | 246 |
| Examples .....                               | 246 |
| ip verify unicast source reachable-via ..... | 247 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 247 |
| Parameters .....                             | 247 |
| Default .....                                | 247 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 247 |
| Applicability .....                          | 247 |
| Examples .....                               | 247 |
| ip vrf .....                                 | 248 |
| Command Syntax .....                         | 248 |
| Parameter .....                              | 248 |
| Default .....                                | 248 |
| Command Mode .....                           | 248 |

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....      | 248 |
| Example .....            | 248 |
| ipv6 route .....         | 249 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 249 |
| Parameters .....         | 249 |
| Default .....            | 250 |
| Command Mode .....       | 250 |
| Applicability .....      | 250 |
| Example .....            | 250 |
| max-static-routes .....  | 251 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 251 |
| Parameters .....         | 251 |
| Default .....            | 251 |
| Command Mode .....       | 251 |
| Applicability .....      | 251 |
| Examples .....           | 251 |
| maximum-paths .....      | 252 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 252 |
| Parameter .....          | 252 |
| Default .....            | 252 |
| Command Mode .....       | 252 |
| Applicability .....      | 252 |
| Example .....            | 252 |
| router-id .....          | 253 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 253 |
| Parameters .....         | 253 |
| Default .....            | 253 |
| Command Mode .....       | 253 |
| Applicability .....      | 253 |
| Examples .....           | 253 |
| show debugging rib ..... | 254 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 254 |
| Parameters .....         | 254 |
| Command Mode .....       | 254 |
| Applicability .....      | 254 |
| Examples .....           | 254 |
| show ip rpf .....        | 255 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 255 |
| Parameters .....         | 255 |
| Default .....            | 255 |
| Command Mode .....       | 255 |
| Applicability .....      | 255 |
| Example .....            | 255 |
| show ipv6 rpf .....      | 257 |
| Command Syntax .....     | 257 |
| Parameters .....         | 257 |
| Default .....            | 257 |

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Mode .....                  | 257 |
| Applicability .....                 | 257 |
| Example .....                       | 257 |
| show rib txlist .....               | 259 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 259 |
| Parameters .....                    | 259 |
| Default .....                       | 259 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 259 |
| Applicability .....                 | 259 |
| Example .....                       | 259 |
| show router-id .....                | 260 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 260 |
| Parameters .....                    | 260 |
| Default .....                       | 260 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 260 |
| Applicability .....                 | 260 |
| Example .....                       | 260 |
| show running-config router .....    | 261 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 261 |
| Parameters .....                    | 261 |
| Default .....                       | 261 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 261 |
| Applicability .....                 | 261 |
| Example .....                       | 261 |
| show running-config router-id ..... | 262 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 262 |
| Parameters .....                    | 262 |
| Default .....                       | 262 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 262 |
| Applicability .....                 | 262 |
| Example .....                       | 262 |
| show running-config urpf .....      | 263 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 263 |
| Parameters .....                    | 263 |
| Default .....                       | 263 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 263 |
| Applicability .....                 | 263 |
| Example .....                       | 263 |
| show running-config vrf .....       | 264 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 264 |
| Parameters .....                    | 264 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 264 |
| Applicability .....                 | 264 |
| Example .....                       | 264 |
| snmp restart rib .....              | 265 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 265 |
| Parameters .....                    | 265 |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Default .....                              | 265 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 265 |
| Applicability .....                        | 265 |
| Examples .....                             | 265 |
| IP Service Level Agreements Commands ..... | 266 |
| clear ip sla statistics .....              | 267 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 267 |
| Parameters .....                           | 267 |
| Default .....                              | 267 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 267 |
| Applicability .....                        | 267 |
| Example .....                              | 267 |
| frequency .....                            | 268 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 268 |
| Parameters .....                           | 268 |
| Default .....                              | 268 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 268 |
| Applicability .....                        | 268 |
| Example .....                              | 268 |
| icmp-echo .....                            | 269 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 269 |
| Parameters .....                           | 269 |
| Default .....                              | 269 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 269 |
| Applicability .....                        | 269 |
| Example .....                              | 269 |
| ip sla .....                               | 270 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 270 |
| Parameters .....                           | 270 |
| Default .....                              | 270 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 270 |
| Applicability .....                        | 270 |
| Example .....                              | 270 |
| ip sla schedule .....                      | 271 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 271 |
| Parameters .....                           | 271 |
| Default .....                              | 271 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 271 |
| Applicability .....                        | 271 |
| Example .....                              | 271 |
| show ip sla statistics .....               | 272 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 272 |
| Parameters .....                           | 272 |
| Default .....                              | 272 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 272 |
| Applicability .....                        | 272 |
| Example .....                              | 272 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| show ip sla summary .....        | 274 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 274 |
| Parameters .....                 | 274 |
| Default .....                    | 274 |
| Command Mode .....               | 274 |
| Applicability .....              | 274 |
| Example .....                    | 274 |
| show running-config ip sla ..... | 275 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 275 |
| Parameters .....                 | 275 |
| Default .....                    | 275 |
| Command Mode .....               | 275 |
| Applicability .....              | 275 |
| Example .....                    | 275 |
| threshold .....                  | 276 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 276 |
| Parameters .....                 | 276 |
| Default .....                    | 276 |
| Command Mode .....               | 276 |
| Applicability .....              | 276 |
| Example .....                    | 276 |
| timeout .....                    | 277 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 277 |
| Parameters .....                 | 277 |
| Default .....                    | 277 |
| Command Mode .....               | 277 |
| Applicability .....              | 277 |
| Example .....                    | 277 |
| Object Tracking Commands .....   | 278 |
| delay up down .....              | 279 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 279 |
| Parameters .....                 | 279 |
| Default .....                    | 279 |
| Command Mode .....               | 279 |
| Applicability .....              | 279 |
| Example .....                    | 279 |
| object-tracking .....            | 280 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 280 |
| Parameters .....                 | 280 |
| Default .....                    | 280 |
| Command Mode .....               | 280 |
| Applicability .....              | 280 |
| Example .....                    | 280 |
| show running-config track .....  | 282 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 282 |
| Parameters .....                 | 282 |
| Default .....                    | 282 |

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Mode .....                       | 282 |
| Applicability .....                      | 282 |
| Example .....                            | 282 |
| show track .....                         | 283 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 283 |
| Parameters .....                         | 283 |
| Default .....                            | 283 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 283 |
| Applicability .....                      | 283 |
| Example .....                            | 283 |
| show track <1-500> .....                 | 284 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 284 |
| Parameters .....                         | 284 |
| Default .....                            | 284 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 284 |
| Applicability .....                      | 284 |
| Example .....                            | 284 |
| show track summary .....                 | 285 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 285 |
| Parameters .....                         | 285 |
| Default .....                            | 285 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 285 |
| Applicability .....                      | 285 |
| Example .....                            | 285 |
| track ip sla reachability .....          | 286 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 286 |
| Parameters .....                         | 286 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 286 |
| Applicability .....                      | 286 |
| Example .....                            | 286 |
| Route-Map Commands .....                 | 287 |
| continue .....                           | 289 |
| Continue clause with match Clauses ..... | 289 |
| Continue clause with set Clauses .....   | 289 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 289 |
| Parameter .....                          | 289 |
| Default .....                            | 289 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 290 |
| Applicability .....                      | 290 |
| Example .....                            | 290 |
| match as-path .....                      | 291 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 291 |
| Parameter .....                          | 291 |
| Default .....                            | 291 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 291 |
| Applicability .....                      | 291 |
| Example .....                            | 291 |



|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| match community .....               | 292 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 292 |
| Parameters .....                    | 292 |
| Default .....                       | 292 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 292 |
| Applicability .....                 | 292 |
| Examples .....                      | 292 |
| match extcommunity .....            | 293 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 293 |
| Parameters .....                    | 293 |
| Default .....                       | 293 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 293 |
| Applicability .....                 | 293 |
| Example .....                       | 293 |
| match interface .....               | 294 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 294 |
| Parameter .....                     | 294 |
| Default .....                       | 294 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 294 |
| Applicability .....                 | 294 |
| Example .....                       | 294 |
| match ip address .....              | 295 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 295 |
| Parameters .....                    | 295 |
| Default .....                       | 295 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 295 |
| Applicability .....                 | 295 |
| Example .....                       | 295 |
| match ip address prefix-list .....  | 296 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 296 |
| Parameter .....                     | 296 |
| Default .....                       | 296 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 296 |
| Applicability .....                 | 296 |
| Examples .....                      | 296 |
| match ip next-hop .....             | 297 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 297 |
| Parameters .....                    | 297 |
| Default .....                       | 297 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 297 |
| Applicability .....                 | 297 |
| Examples .....                      | 297 |
| match ip next-hop prefix-list ..... | 298 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 298 |
| Parameter .....                     | 298 |
| Default .....                       | 298 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 298 |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....                   | 298 |
| Examples .....                        | 298 |
| match ip peer .....                   | 299 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 299 |
| Parameter .....                       | 299 |
| Default .....                         | 299 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 299 |
| Applicability .....                   | 299 |
| Examples .....                        | 299 |
| match ipv6 address .....              | 300 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 300 |
| Parameter .....                       | 300 |
| Default .....                         | 300 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 300 |
| Applicability .....                   | 300 |
| Examples .....                        | 300 |
| match ipv6 address prefix-list .....  | 301 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 301 |
| Parameter .....                       | 301 |
| Default .....                         | 301 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 301 |
| Applicability .....                   | 301 |
| Examples .....                        | 301 |
| match ipv6 next-hop .....             | 302 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 302 |
| Parameters .....                      | 302 |
| Default .....                         | 302 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 302 |
| Applicability .....                   | 302 |
| Examples .....                        | 302 |
| match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list ..... | 303 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 303 |
| Parameters .....                      | 303 |
| Default .....                         | 303 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 303 |
| Applicability .....                   | 303 |
| Examples .....                        | 303 |
| match ipv6 peer .....                 | 304 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 304 |
| Parameter .....                       | 304 |
| Default .....                         | 304 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 304 |
| Applicability .....                   | 304 |
| Examples .....                        | 304 |
| match metric .....                    | 305 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 305 |
| Parameters .....                      | 305 |

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Default .....          | 305 |
| Command Mode .....     | 305 |
| Applicability .....    | 305 |
| Examples .....         | 305 |
| match origin .....     | 306 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 306 |
| Parameters .....       | 306 |
| Default .....          | 306 |
| Command Mode .....     | 306 |
| Applicability .....    | 306 |
| Example .....          | 307 |
| match route-map .....  | 307 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 307 |
| Parameters .....       | 307 |
| Default .....          | 307 |
| Command Mode .....     | 307 |
| Applicability .....    | 307 |
| Examples .....         | 307 |
| match route-type ..... | 309 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 309 |
| Parameters .....       | 309 |
| Default .....          | 309 |
| Command Mode .....     | 309 |
| Applicability .....    | 309 |
| Examples .....         | 309 |
| match tag .....        | 310 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 310 |
| Parameters .....       | 310 |
| Default .....          | 310 |
| Command Mode .....     | 310 |
| Applicability .....    | 310 |
| Examples .....         | 310 |
| route-map .....        | 311 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 311 |
| Parameters .....       | 311 |
| Default .....          | 311 |
| Command Mode .....     | 311 |
| Applicability .....    | 311 |
| Example .....          | 311 |
| set aggregator .....   | 312 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 312 |
| Parameters .....       | 312 |
| Default .....          | 312 |
| Command Mode .....     | 312 |
| Applicability .....    | 312 |
| Examples .....         | 312 |
| set as-path .....      | 313 |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....       | 313 |
| Parameters .....           | 313 |
| Default .....              | 313 |
| Command Mode .....         | 313 |
| Applicability .....        | 313 |
| Examples .....             | 313 |
| set atomic-aggregate ..... | 314 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 314 |
| Parameters .....           | 314 |
| Default .....              | 314 |
| Command Mode .....         | 314 |
| Applicability .....        | 314 |
| Examples .....             | 314 |
| set comm-list .....        | 315 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 315 |
| Parameters .....           | 315 |
| Default .....              | 315 |
| Command Mode .....         | 315 |
| Applicability .....        | 315 |
| Examples .....             | 315 |
| set community .....        | 316 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 316 |
| Parameters .....           | 316 |
| Default .....              | 316 |
| Command Mode .....         | 316 |
| Applicability .....        | 316 |
| Examples .....             | 317 |
| set dampening .....        | 318 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 318 |
| Parameters .....           | 318 |
| Default .....              | 318 |
| Command Mode .....         | 318 |
| Applicability .....        | 318 |
| Example .....              | 318 |
| set extcommunity .....     | 319 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 319 |
| Parameters .....           | 319 |
| Default .....              | 319 |
| Command Mode .....         | 319 |
| Applicability .....        | 320 |
| Examples .....             | 320 |
| set interface null0 .....  | 321 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 321 |
| Parameters .....           | 321 |
| Default .....              | 321 |
| Command Mode .....         | 321 |
| Applicability .....        | 321 |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Example .....              | 321 |
| set ip next-hop .....      | 322 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 322 |
| Parameter .....            | 322 |
| Default .....              | 322 |
| Command Mode .....         | 322 |
| Applicability .....        | 322 |
| Examples .....             | 322 |
| set ipv6 next-hop .....    | 323 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 323 |
| Parameters .....           | 323 |
| Default .....              | 323 |
| Command Mode .....         | 323 |
| Applicability .....        | 323 |
| Examples .....             | 323 |
| set ip next-hop self ..... | 323 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 323 |
| Parameters .....           | 324 |
| Command Mode .....         | 324 |
| Applicability .....        | 324 |
| Examples .....             | 324 |
| set large-community .....  | 325 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 325 |
| Parameters .....           | 325 |
| Default .....              | 325 |
| Command Mode .....         | 325 |
| Applicability .....        | 325 |
| Examples .....             | 325 |
| set level .....            | 327 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 327 |
| Parameters .....           | 327 |
| Default .....              | 327 |
| Command Mode .....         | 327 |
| Applicability .....        | 327 |
| Examples .....             | 327 |
| set local-preference ..... | 328 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 328 |
| Default .....              | 328 |
| Command Mode .....         | 328 |
| Applicability .....        | 328 |
| Example .....              | 328 |
| set metric .....           | 329 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 329 |
| Parameters .....           | 329 |
| Default .....              | 329 |
| Command Mode .....         | 329 |
| Applicability .....        | 329 |

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Examples .....                      | 329 |
| set metric-type .....               | 330 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 330 |
| Default .....                       | 330 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 330 |
| Applicability .....                 | 330 |
| Example .....                       | 330 |
| set origin .....                    | 331 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 331 |
| Default .....                       | 331 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 331 |
| Applicability .....                 | 331 |
| Example .....                       | 331 |
| set originator-id .....             | 332 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 332 |
| Parameter .....                     | 332 |
| Default .....                       | 332 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 332 |
| Applicability .....                 | 332 |
| Example .....                       | 332 |
| set tag .....                       | 333 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 333 |
| Parameter .....                     | 333 |
| Default .....                       | 333 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 333 |
| Applicability .....                 | 333 |
| Example .....                       | 333 |
| set weight .....                    | 334 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 334 |
| Parameter .....                     | 334 |
| Default .....                       | 334 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 334 |
| Applicability .....                 | 334 |
| Examples .....                      | 334 |
| show route-map .....                | 335 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 335 |
| Parameters .....                    | 335 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 335 |
| Applicability .....                 | 335 |
| Example .....                       | 335 |
| show running-config route-map ..... | 336 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 336 |
| Parameters .....                    | 336 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 336 |
| Applicability .....                 | 336 |
| Example .....                       | 336 |
| Source Interface Commands .....     | 337 |

|                                                        |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| ip source-interface .....                              | 338        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 338        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 338        |
| Default .....                                          | 339        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 339        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 339        |
| Example .....                                          | 339        |
| ipv6 source-interface .....                            | 340        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 340        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 340        |
| Default .....                                          | 340        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 341        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 341        |
| Example .....                                          | 341        |
| show ip source-interface detail .....                  | 342        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 342        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 342        |
| Default .....                                          | 342        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 342        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 342        |
| Example .....                                          | 342        |
| show ipv6 source-interface detail .....                | 344        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 344        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 344        |
| Default .....                                          | 344        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 344        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 344        |
| Example .....                                          | 344        |
| show running-config ip source-interface .....          | 346        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 346        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 346        |
| Default .....                                          | 346        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 346        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 346        |
| Example .....                                          | 346        |
| show running-config ipv6 source-interface .....        | 347        |
| Command Syntax .....                                   | 347        |
| Parameters .....                                       | 347        |
| Default .....                                          | 347        |
| Command Mode .....                                     | 347        |
| Applicability .....                                    | 347        |
| Example .....                                          | 347        |
| <b>Border Gateway Protocol Configuration .....</b>     | <b>348</b> |
| BGP .....                                              | 351        |
| Enable BGP Routers in the Same Autonomous System ..... | 351        |
| Topology .....                                         | 351        |

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| R1 .....                                               | 351 |
| R2 .....                                               | 351 |
| Validation .....                                       | 352 |
| Enable BGP Between Different Autonomous Systems .....  | 352 |
| Topology .....                                         | 353 |
| Validation .....                                       | 353 |
| Route-Map .....                                        | 354 |
| Topology .....                                         | 355 |
| Validation .....                                       | 356 |
| Route-map Continue .....                               | 356 |
| Using Continue with Match Clauses .....                | 357 |
| Using Continue with Set Actions .....                  | 357 |
| Topology .....                                         | 357 |
| Configure Route-map continue on R1 .....               | 357 |
| Validation .....                                       | 360 |
| Route-map Show Commands .....                          | 362 |
| Route-map Nesting .....                                | 363 |
| Topology .....                                         | 363 |
| Configure Route-map .....                              | 364 |
| Validation .....                                       | 367 |
| Route Reflector .....                                  | 367 |
| Reduce the iBGP Mesh Inside an Autonomous System ..... | 367 |
| Topology .....                                         | 367 |
| Validation .....                                       | 369 |
| Multiple Route Reflectors .....                        | 371 |
| Topology .....                                         | 372 |
| Validation .....                                       | 375 |
| BGP Confederations .....                               | 381 |
| Topology .....                                         | 381 |
| Validation .....                                       | 383 |
| Multiple Autonomous Systems .....                      | 385 |
| Outside Autonomous System .....                        | 389 |
| Dynamic BGP Peering .....                              | 393 |
| IPv4 IBGP Configuration .....                          | 394 |
| IPv4 IBGP VRF Configuration .....                      | 398 |
| IPv4 EBGP Configuration .....                          | 402 |
| IPv6 IBGP Configuration .....                          | 405 |
| IPV6 IBGP VRF Configuration .....                      | 409 |
| IPv6 EBGP Configuration .....                          | 412 |
| R2 .....                                               | 414 |
| VPNv4 Configuration .....                              | 416 |
| R2 .....                                               | 418 |
| R2 .....                                               | 421 |
| R3 .....                                               | 421 |
| Enable eBGP Multihop .....                             | 422 |
| Topology .....                                         | 422 |
| Validation .....                                       | 423 |



|                                                                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Enable Peer Groups .....                                                                      | 425 |
| Category A: Neighbor configuration allowed only at peer-group level .....                     | 426 |
| Category B: Neighbor configuration allowed at peer-group member level; precedence based ..... | 426 |
| BGP Peer Groups for Address-Family IPv4 Unicast .....                                         | 427 |
| R3 .....                                                                                      | 433 |
| Route Redistribution in BGP .....                                                             | 436 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 437 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 437 |
| Add Multiple Instances of the Same Autonomous System .....                                    | 437 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 438 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 440 |
| Remove the Multi-Exit Disc Attribute from Update Messages .....                               | 440 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 440 |
| Removing Sent and Received MED values .....                                                   | 441 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 442 |
| BGP Four-Byte Autonomous System .....                                                         | 443 |
| 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and R2 .....                                             | 443 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 443 |
| 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and Disabled on R2 .....                                 | 444 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 444 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 445 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 446 |
| BGP Extended Community Attribute .....                                                        | 447 |
| Extended Community with a 2-Byte ASN .....                                                    | 447 |
| Extended Community with a 4-Byte ASN .....                                                    | 456 |
| Nexthop Tracking .....                                                                        | 464 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 464 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 466 |
| Nexthop Tracking Delay Timer .....                                                            | 466 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 467 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 469 |
| BGP Distance .....                                                                            | 473 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 473 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 474 |
| BGP Weight per Peer .....                                                                     | 476 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 476 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 477 |
| OSPF as PE-CE Protocol for VPNs .....                                                         | 479 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 479 |
| Configuration .....                                                                           | 480 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 482 |
| BGP Multipath for IPv4 .....                                                                  | 482 |
| Topology .....                                                                                | 483 |
| Configuration .....                                                                           | 483 |
| Validation .....                                                                              | 485 |
| Multipath eBGP .....                                                                          | 486 |

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Topology .....                                   | 486 |
| Configuration .....                              | 486 |
| Validation .....                                 | 488 |
| Multipath eiBGP .....                            | 489 |
| Topology .....                                   | 489 |
| Configuration .....                              | 489 |
| Validation .....                                 | 492 |
| BGP AS-PATH Multipath-relax .....                | 493 |
| Topology .....                                   | 493 |
| Configuration .....                              | 494 |
| Validation .....                                 | 495 |
| BGP FIB Install (Selective Route Download) ..... | 496 |
| Topology .....                                   | 497 |
| Configuration .....                              | 497 |
| Validation .....                                 | 498 |
| Route Target Constraint .....                    | 502 |
| Topology .....                                   | 502 |
| Configuration .....                              | 503 |
| Validation .....                                 | 509 |
| BGP Best Path Selection Process .....            | 512 |
| BGP Dampening .....                              | 513 |
| Topology .....                                   | 514 |
| IPv4 Configuration .....                         | 514 |
| Validation .....                                 | 516 |
| IPv6 Configuration .....                         | 517 |
| Validation .....                                 | 518 |
| BGP Authentication .....                         | 519 |
| Topology .....                                   | 520 |
| Configuration .....                              | 520 |
| Validation .....                                 | 521 |
| BGP Unnumbered .....                             | 522 |
| Overview .....                                   | 522 |
| Topology .....                                   | 523 |
| Configuration .....                              | 523 |
| Validation .....                                 | 526 |
| BGP Blackhole Community Attribute .....          | 530 |
| Topology .....                                   | 530 |
| Configuration .....                              | 530 |
| Validation .....                                 | 532 |
| Accumulated Interior Gateway Protocol .....      | 533 |
| Overview .....                                   | 533 |
| Topology .....                                   | 533 |
| Validation .....                                 | 539 |
| Extended Community Attribute .....               | 540 |
| Validation .....                                 | 543 |
| BGP Graceful Restart Configuration .....         | 544 |
| Topology .....                                   | 544 |

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Validation .....                                                        | 546 |
| Validation After BGP Graceful Restart .....                             | 549 |
| BGP Labeled Unicast Next Hop Self in Route-Map .....                    | 551 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 551 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                           | 551 |
| Limitations .....                                                       | 551 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                     | 551 |
| Configuration .....                                                     | 551 |
| Configuration Snapshot .....                                            | 553 |
| Commands .....                                                          | 611 |
| set ip next-hop self .....                                              | 611 |
| BGP Additional Paths Configuration .....                                | 612 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 612 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                           | 612 |
| Benefits .....                                                          | 612 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                     | 612 |
| Topology .....                                                          | 613 |
| Configuration .....                                                     | 613 |
| R1 .....                                                                | 613 |
| R2 .....                                                                | 614 |
| R3 .....                                                                | 615 |
| R4 .....                                                                | 617 |
| Additional Paths at the Global Level .....                              | 618 |
| R2 .....                                                                | 618 |
| R3 .....                                                                | 618 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 619 |
| Additional Paths Send and Receive at Address-family level .....         | 622 |
| R2 .....                                                                | 622 |
| R3 .....                                                                | 623 |
| Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level .....                            | 623 |
| R2 .....                                                                | 623 |
| R3 .....                                                                | 624 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 624 |
| Selection of all Additional Paths Configuration and Validation .....    | 629 |
| Selection of all Additional Paths at the Address-family Level .....     | 629 |
| Selection of all Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level .....           | 629 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 630 |
| Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation ..... | 631 |
| Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths at AF Level .....                  | 631 |
| Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level .....        | 632 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 632 |
| Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation ..... | 634 |
| Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths at AF Level .....                  | 634 |
| Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level .....        | 634 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 635 |
| Implementation Examples .....                                           | 636 |
| Cli Commands .....                                                      | 637 |

|                                                                       |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| bgp additional-paths send-receive .....                               | 638 |
| bgp additional-paths select best 3 .....                              | 639 |
| bgp additional-paths select all .....                                 | 640 |
| neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths send   receive   send-receive ..... | 641 |
| neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all .....                           | 642 |
| neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths best <2-3> .....                    | 643 |
| Troubleshooting .....                                                 | 643 |
| Abbreviations .....                                                   | 643 |
| TCP MSS configuration for BGP neighbors .....                         | 644 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 644 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                         | 644 |
| Benefits .....                                                        | 644 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                   | 645 |
| Configuration .....                                                   | 645 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 645 |
| Configuration .....                                                   | 645 |
| Validation .....                                                      | 647 |
| PE1 .....                                                             | 647 |
| RR1 .....                                                             | 648 |
| New CLI Commands .....                                                | 648 |
| neighbor tcp-mss .....                                                | 648 |
| Abbreviations .....                                                   | 649 |
| Glossary .....                                                        | 650 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering IPv4 .....                                 | 651 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 651 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                         | 651 |
| Benefits .....                                                        | 651 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Configuration .....                        | 651 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 652 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                   | 652 |
| Configure Invalid IP Addresses on R1 and R2 .....                     | 653 |
| Enable BGP Bogon Filtering on R1 and R2 .....                         | 654 |
| Validation .....                                                      | 654 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Command .....                              | 654 |
| bgp enable-bogon-filtering .....                                      | 654 |
| Glossary .....                                                        | 655 |
| BGP Large Communities .....                                           | 656 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 656 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                         | 656 |
| Benefits .....                                                        | 656 |
| BGP Large Communities Configuration .....                             | 656 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 657 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                   | 657 |
| BGP Large Communities Routers Configurations .....                    | 662 |
| Running Configurations .....                                          | 668 |
| Implementation Example .....                                          | 674 |
| BGP Large Communities Commands .....                                  | 674 |

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| set large-community .....                                    | 675        |
| ip large-community-list .....                                | 676        |
| match large-community .....                                  | 678        |
| set large-comm-list delete .....                             | 680        |
| show ip large-community-list .....                           | 682        |
| Troubleshooting .....                                        | 683        |
| Glossary .....                                               | 683        |
| Hide the Remote AS using the neighbor local-as Command ..... | 684        |
| Overview .....                                               | 684        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                | 684        |
| Benefits .....                                               | 684        |
| Configuration .....                                          | 684        |
| Topology .....                                               | 684        |
| Validation .....                                             | 685        |
| Revised CLI Commands .....                                   | 687        |
| neighbor local-as .....                                      | 687        |
| Abbreviations .....                                          | 688        |
| BGP RPKI-Based Route Validation .....                        | 689        |
| Overview .....                                               | 689        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                | 689        |
| Benefits .....                                               | 689        |
| Configuration .....                                          | 690        |
| Prerequisites .....                                          | 690        |
| Topology .....                                               | 690        |
| Validation .....                                             | 692        |
| Implementation Examples .....                                | 694        |
| Commands .....                                               | 694        |
| bgp rpki server .....                                        | 695        |
| bgp origin-as validation-enable .....                        | 697        |
| bgp origin-as bestpath .....                                 | 698        |
| match rpki .....                                             | 699        |
| show bgp rpki table ipv4 .....                               | 700        |
| show bgp rpki table ipv6 .....                               | 702        |
| show bgp origin-as validity ipv4 .....                       | 704        |
| show bgp origin-as validity ipv6 .....                       | 705        |
| show bgp rpki server .....                                   | 707        |
| Glossary .....                                               | 708        |
| <b>Border Gateway Protocol Command Reference .....</b>       | <b>710</b> |
| BGP Commands .....                                           | 716        |
| address-family ipv4 .....                                    | 720        |
| Command Syntax .....                                         | 720        |
| Parameters .....                                             | 720        |
| Applicability .....                                          | 721        |
| Command Mode .....                                           | 721        |
| Applicability .....                                          | 721        |
| Examples .....                                               | 721        |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| aggregate-address .....                    | 722 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 722 |
| Parameters .....                           | 722 |
| Default .....                              | 722 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 722 |
| Applicability .....                        | 722 |
| Examples .....                             | 722 |
| auto-summary .....                         | 724 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 724 |
| Parameters .....                           | 724 |
| Default .....                              | 724 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 724 |
| Applicability .....                        | 724 |
| Examples .....                             | 724 |
| bgp aggregate-nextthop-check .....         | 725 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 725 |
| Parameters .....                           | 725 |
| Default .....                              | 725 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 725 |
| Applicability .....                        | 725 |
| Examples .....                             | 725 |
| bgp always-compare-med .....               | 726 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 726 |
| Parameters .....                           | 726 |
| Default .....                              | 726 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 726 |
| Applicability .....                        | 726 |
| Examples .....                             | 726 |
| bgp as-local-count .....                   | 727 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 727 |
| Parameter .....                            | 727 |
| Default .....                              | 727 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 727 |
| Applicability .....                        | 727 |
| Examples .....                             | 727 |
| bgp bestpath as-path ignore .....          | 728 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 728 |
| Parameters .....                           | 728 |
| Default .....                              | 728 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 728 |
| Applicability .....                        | 728 |
| Examples .....                             | 728 |
| bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax ..... | 729 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 729 |
| Parameters .....                           | 729 |
| Default .....                              | 729 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 729 |

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....                           | 729 |
| Examples .....                                | 729 |
| bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath .....      | 730 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 730 |
| Parameters .....                              | 730 |
| Default .....                                 | 730 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 730 |
| Applicability .....                           | 730 |
| Examples .....                                | 730 |
| bgp bestpath compare-routerid .....           | 731 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 731 |
| Parameters .....                              | 731 |
| Default .....                                 | 731 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 731 |
| Applicability .....                           | 731 |
| Examples .....                                | 731 |
| bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id ..... | 732 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 732 |
| Parameters .....                              | 732 |
| Default .....                                 | 732 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 732 |
| Applicability .....                           | 732 |
| Examples .....                                | 732 |
| bgp bestpath med .....                        | 733 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 733 |
| Parameters .....                              | 733 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 733 |
| Default .....                                 | 733 |
| Applicability .....                           | 733 |
| Examples .....                                | 734 |
| bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age .....           | 735 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 735 |
| Parameters .....                              | 735 |
| Default .....                                 | 735 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 735 |
| Applicability .....                           | 735 |
| Examples .....                                | 735 |
| bgp client-to-client reflection .....         | 736 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 736 |
| Parameters .....                              | 736 |
| Default .....                                 | 736 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 736 |
| Applicability .....                           | 736 |
| Examples .....                                | 736 |
| bgp cluster-id .....                          | 737 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 737 |
| Parameters .....                              | 737 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Default .....                          | 737 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 737 |
| Applicability .....                    | 737 |
| Examples .....                         | 737 |
| bgp confederation vrf identifier ..... | 738 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 738 |
| Parameter .....                        | 738 |
| Default .....                          | 738 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 738 |
| Applicability .....                    | 738 |
| Examples .....                         | 738 |
| bgp confederation vrf peers .....      | 739 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 739 |
| Parameter .....                        | 739 |
| Default .....                          | 739 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 739 |
| Applicability .....                    | 739 |
| Examples .....                         | 739 |
| bgp dampening .....                    | 740 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 740 |
| Parameters .....                       | 740 |
| Defaults .....                         | 740 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 740 |
| Applicability .....                    | 741 |
| Examples .....                         | 741 |
| bgp default local-preference .....     | 742 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 742 |
| Parameter .....                        | 742 |
| Default .....                          | 742 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 742 |
| Applicability .....                    | 742 |
| Examples .....                         | 742 |
| bgp deterministic-med .....            | 743 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 743 |
| Parameters .....                       | 743 |
| Default .....                          | 743 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 743 |
| Applicability .....                    | 743 |
| Examples .....                         | 743 |
| bgp enforce-first-as .....             | 745 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 745 |
| Parameters .....                       | 745 |
| Default .....                          | 745 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 745 |
| Applicability .....                    | 745 |
| Examples .....                         | 745 |
| bgp extended-asn-cap .....             | 746 |



|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....             | 746 |
| Parameters .....                 | 746 |
| Default .....                    | 746 |
| Command Mode .....               | 746 |
| Applicability .....              | 746 |
| Examples .....                   | 746 |
| bgp fast-external-failover ..... | 747 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 747 |
| Parameters .....                 | 747 |
| Default .....                    | 747 |
| Command Mode .....               | 747 |
| Applicability .....              | 747 |
| Example .....                    | 747 |
| bgp implicit-null .....          | 748 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 748 |
| Parameters .....                 | 748 |
| Default .....                    | 748 |
| Command Mode .....               | 748 |
| Applicability .....              | 748 |
| Example .....                    | 748 |
| bgp log-neighbor-changes .....   | 750 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 750 |
| Parameters .....                 | 750 |
| Default .....                    | 750 |
| Command Mode .....               | 750 |
| Applicability .....              | 751 |
| Example .....                    | 751 |
| mpls-nexthop-tracking .....      | 752 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 752 |
| Parameters .....                 | 752 |
| Command Mode .....               | 752 |
| Applicability .....              | 752 |
| Examples .....                   | 752 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger delay .....  | 753 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 753 |
| Parameter .....                  | 753 |
| Default .....                    | 753 |
| Command Mode .....               | 753 |
| Applicability .....              | 753 |
| Examples .....                   | 753 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger enable ..... | 754 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 754 |
| Parameters .....                 | 754 |
| Default .....                    | 754 |
| Command Mode .....               | 754 |
| Applicability .....              | 754 |
| Examples .....                   | 754 |

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| bgp rfc1771-path-select ..... | 755 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 755 |
| Parameters .....              | 755 |
| Default .....                 | 755 |
| Command Mode .....            | 755 |
| Applicability .....           | 755 |
| Examples .....                | 755 |
| bgp rfc1771-strict .....      | 756 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 756 |
| Parameters .....              | 756 |
| Default .....                 | 756 |
| Command Mode .....            | 756 |
| Applicability .....           | 756 |
| Examples .....                | 756 |
| bgp router-id .....           | 757 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 757 |
| Parameter .....               | 757 |
| Default .....                 | 757 |
| Command Mode .....            | 757 |
| Applicability .....           | 757 |
| Examples .....                | 757 |
| bgp scan-time .....           | 758 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 758 |
| Parameter .....               | 758 |
| Default .....                 | 758 |
| Command Mode .....            | 758 |
| Applicability .....           | 758 |
| Examples .....                | 758 |
| table-map .....               | 759 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 759 |
| Parameter .....               | 759 |
| Default .....                 | 759 |
| Command Mode .....            | 759 |
| Applicability .....           | 759 |
| Examples .....                | 759 |
| bgp update-delay .....        | 761 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 761 |
| Parameters .....              | 761 |
| Default .....                 | 761 |
| Command Mode .....            | 761 |
| Applicability .....           | 761 |
| Example .....                 | 761 |
| bgp unnumbered-mode .....     | 762 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 762 |
| Parameters .....              | 762 |
| Command Mode .....            | 762 |
| Applicability .....           | 762 |

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Examples .....                            | 762 |
| clear bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X) .....        | 763 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 763 |
| Parameters .....                          | 763 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 763 |
| Applicability .....                       | 763 |
| Example .....                             | 763 |
| clear bgp * .....                         | 764 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 764 |
| Parameters .....                          | 764 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 765 |
| Applicability .....                       | 765 |
| Examples .....                            | 765 |
| clear bgp * l2vpn evpn .....              | 766 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 766 |
| Parameters .....                          | 766 |
| Default .....                             | 766 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 766 |
| Applicability .....                       | 766 |
| Examples .....                            | 766 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> .....            | 767 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 767 |
| Parameters .....                          | 767 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 768 |
| Applicability .....                       | 768 |
| Examples .....                            | 768 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn evpn ..... | 769 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 769 |
| Parameters .....                          | 769 |
| Default .....                             | 769 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 769 |
| Applicability .....                       | 769 |
| Examples .....                            | 769 |
| clear bgp A.B.C.D l2vpn evpn .....        | 770 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 770 |
| Parameters .....                          | 770 |
| Default .....                             | 770 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 770 |
| Applicability .....                       | 770 |
| Examples .....                            | 770 |
| clear bgp dampening .....                 | 771 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 771 |
| Parameters .....                          | 771 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 771 |
| Applicability .....                       | 771 |
| Examples .....                            | 771 |
| clear bgp external .....                  | 772 |

|                                                                |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 772 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 772 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 773 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 773 |
| Example .....                                                  | 773 |
| clear bgp flap-statistics .....                                | 774 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 774 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 774 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 774 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 774 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 774 |
| clear bgp peer-group .....                                     | 775 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 775 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 775 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 776 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 776 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 776 |
| clear bgp peer-group WORD l2vpn evpn .....                     | 777 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 777 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 777 |
| Default .....                                                  | 777 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 777 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 777 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 777 |
| clear bgp statistics .....                                     | 778 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 778 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 778 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 778 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 778 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 778 |
| clear ip bgp * (description LINE )* .....                      | 779 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 779 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 779 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 779 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 779 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 779 |
| clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) ..... | 780 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 780 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 780 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 780 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 780 |
| Examples .....                                                 | 780 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D .....                                     | 781 |
| Command Syntax .....                                           | 781 |
| Parameters .....                                               | 781 |
| Command Mode .....                                             | 782 |
| Applicability .....                                            | 782 |

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Examples .....                                                          | 782 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf .....                                          | 783 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 783 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 783 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 783 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 783 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 783 |
| clear ip bgp all vrf (VRFNAME all default) (description LINE ) .....    | 784 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 784 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 784 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 784 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 784 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 784 |
| clear ip bgp table-map .....                                            | 785 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 785 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 785 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 785 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 785 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 785 |
| clear ip bgp vrf WORD (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) ..... | 786 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 786 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 786 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 786 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 786 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 786 |
| debug bgp .....                                                         | 787 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 787 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 787 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 788 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 788 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 788 |
| distance .....                                                          | 789 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 789 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 789 |
| Default .....                                                           | 789 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 789 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 789 |
| Example .....                                                           | 790 |
| exit-address-family .....                                               | 791 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 791 |
| Parameters .....                                                        | 791 |
| Default .....                                                           | 791 |
| Command Mode .....                                                      | 791 |
| Applicability .....                                                     | 791 |
| Examples .....                                                          | 791 |
| ip as-path access-list .....                                            | 792 |
| Command Syntax .....                                                    | 792 |

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Parameters .....                  | 792 |
| Default .....                     | 792 |
| Command Mode .....                | 792 |
| Applicability .....               | 792 |
| Examples .....                    | 792 |
| ip community-list <1-99> .....    | 793 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 793 |
| Parameters .....                  | 793 |
| Default .....                     | 793 |
| Command Mode .....                | 793 |
| Applicability .....               | 793 |
| Examples .....                    | 793 |
| ip community-list <100-500> ..... | 794 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 794 |
| Parameters .....                  | 794 |
| Default .....                     | 794 |
| Command Mode .....                | 794 |
| Applicability .....               | 794 |
| Examples .....                    | 794 |
| ip community-list expanded .....  | 795 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 795 |
| Parameters .....                  | 795 |
| Default .....                     | 795 |
| Command Mode .....                | 795 |
| Applicability .....               | 795 |
| Examples .....                    | 795 |
| ip community-list standard .....  | 796 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 796 |
| Parameters .....                  | 796 |
| Default .....                     | 796 |
| Command Mode .....                | 796 |
| Applicability .....               | 797 |
| Examples .....                    | 797 |
| ip community-list WORD .....      | 798 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 798 |
| Parameters .....                  | 798 |
| Default .....                     | 798 |
| Command Mode .....                | 798 |
| Applicability .....               | 798 |
| Examples .....                    | 799 |
| ip extcommunity-list <1-99> ..... | 800 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 800 |
| Parameters .....                  | 800 |
| Default .....                     | 800 |
| Command Mode .....                | 800 |
| Applicability .....               | 800 |
| Examples .....                    | 800 |

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| ip extcommunity-list <100-500> ..... | 801 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 801 |
| Parameters .....                     | 801 |
| Default .....                        | 801 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 801 |
| Applicability .....                  | 801 |
| Examples .....                       | 801 |
| ip extcommunity-list expanded .....  | 802 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 802 |
| Parameters .....                     | 802 |
| Default .....                        | 802 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 802 |
| Applicability .....                  | 802 |
| Examples .....                       | 802 |
| ip extcommunity-list standard .....  | 803 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 803 |
| Parameters .....                     | 803 |
| Default .....                        | 803 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 803 |
| Applicability .....                  | 803 |
| Examples .....                       | 803 |
| l2vpn-unnumbered-mode .....          | 805 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 805 |
| Parameters .....                     | 805 |
| Applicability .....                  | 805 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 805 |
| Applicability .....                  | 805 |
| Examples .....                       | 805 |
| match ip peer .....                  | 806 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 806 |
| Parameters .....                     | 806 |
| Default .....                        | 806 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 806 |
| Applicability .....                  | 806 |
| Examples .....                       | 806 |
| max-paths .....                      | 807 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 807 |
| Parameters .....                     | 807 |
| Default .....                        | 807 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 807 |
| Applicability .....                  | 807 |
| Examples .....                       | 807 |
| max-paths eigrp .....                | 808 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 808 |
| Parameters .....                     | 808 |
| Default .....                        | 808 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 808 |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....                        | 808 |
| Example .....                              | 808 |
| neighbor activate .....                    | 810 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 810 |
| Parameters .....                           | 810 |
| Default .....                              | 810 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 810 |
| Applicability .....                        | 810 |
| Examples .....                             | 810 |
| neighbor advertisement-interval .....      | 811 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 811 |
| Parameters .....                           | 811 |
| Default .....                              | 811 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 811 |
| Applicability .....                        | 811 |
| Example .....                              | 811 |
| neighbor allowas-in .....                  | 812 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 812 |
| Parameters .....                           | 812 |
| Default .....                              | 812 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 813 |
| Applicability .....                        | 813 |
| Example .....                              | 813 |
| neighbor as-origination-interval .....     | 814 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 814 |
| Parameters .....                           | 814 |
| Default .....                              | 814 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 814 |
| Applicability .....                        | 814 |
| Example .....                              | 814 |
| neighbor attribute-unchanged .....         | 815 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 815 |
| Parameters .....                           | 815 |
| Default .....                              | 815 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 815 |
| Applicability .....                        | 815 |
| Example .....                              | 815 |
| neighbor authentication-key .....          | 817 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 817 |
| Parameters .....                           | 817 |
| Default .....                              | 817 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 817 |
| Applicability .....                        | 817 |
| Example .....                              | 817 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 819 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 819 |
| Parameters .....                           | 819 |



|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Default .....                             | 819 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 819 |
| Applicability .....                       | 819 |
| Examples .....                            | 819 |
| neighbor capability orf prefix-list ..... | 820 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 820 |
| Parameters .....                          | 820 |
| Default .....                             | 820 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 820 |
| Applicability .....                       | 821 |
| Examples .....                            | 821 |
| neighbor collide-established .....        | 822 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 822 |
| Parameters .....                          | 822 |
| Default .....                             | 822 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 822 |
| Applicability .....                       | 822 |
| Example .....                             | 822 |
| neighbor de-activate .....                | 824 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 824 |
| Parameters .....                          | 824 |
| Default .....                             | 824 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 824 |
| Applicability .....                       | 824 |
| Examples .....                            | 824 |
| neighbor default-originate .....          | 826 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 826 |
| Parameters .....                          | 826 |
| Default .....                             | 826 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 826 |
| Applicability .....                       | 826 |
| Examples .....                            | 826 |
| neighbor description .....                | 828 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 828 |
| Parameters .....                          | 828 |
| Default .....                             | 828 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 828 |
| Applicability .....                       | 828 |
| Examples .....                            | 828 |
| neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime ..... | 830 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 830 |
| Parameters .....                          | 830 |
| Default .....                             | 830 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 830 |
| Applicability .....                       | 830 |
| Examples .....                            | 830 |
| neighbor distribute-list .....            | 831 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....                   | 831 |
| Parameters .....                       | 831 |
| Default .....                          | 831 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 831 |
| Applicability .....                    | 831 |
| Examples .....                         | 832 |
| neighbor ebgp-multihop .....           | 833 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 833 |
| Parameters .....                       | 833 |
| Default .....                          | 833 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 833 |
| Applicability .....                    | 833 |
| Examples .....                         | 833 |
| neighbor enforce-multihop .....        | 835 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 835 |
| Parameters .....                       | 835 |
| Default .....                          | 835 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 835 |
| Applicability .....                    | 835 |
| Examples .....                         | 835 |
| neighbor extended-optional-param ..... | 836 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 836 |
| Parameters .....                       | 836 |
| Default .....                          | 836 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 836 |
| Applicability .....                    | 836 |
| Example .....                          | 836 |
| neighbor fall-over bfd .....           | 837 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 837 |
| Parameters .....                       | 837 |
| Default .....                          | 837 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 837 |
| Applicability .....                    | 837 |
| Example .....                          | 837 |
| neighbor filter-list .....             | 838 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 838 |
| Parameters .....                       | 838 |
| Default .....                          | 838 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 838 |
| Applicability .....                    | 838 |
| Examples .....                         | 838 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                  | 840 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 840 |
| Parameters .....                       | 840 |
| Default .....                          | 840 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 840 |
| Applicability .....                    | 840 |

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Examples .....                     | 840 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....        | 841 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 841 |
| Parameters .....                   | 841 |
| Default .....                      | 841 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 841 |
| Applicability .....                | 841 |
| Examples .....                     | 841 |
| neighbor limit .....               | 842 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 842 |
| Parameters .....                   | 842 |
| Default .....                      | 842 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 842 |
| Applicability .....                | 842 |
| Example .....                      | 842 |
| neighbor local-as .....            | 843 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 843 |
| Parameters .....                   | 843 |
| Default .....                      | 843 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 843 |
| Applicability .....                | 844 |
| Example .....                      | 844 |
| neighbor maximum-prefix .....      | 845 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 845 |
| Parameters .....                   | 845 |
| Default .....                      | 845 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 845 |
| Applicability .....                | 845 |
| Examples .....                     | 846 |
| neighbor next-hop-self .....       | 847 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 847 |
| Parameters .....                   | 847 |
| Default .....                      | 847 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 847 |
| Applicability .....                | 847 |
| Examples .....                     | 847 |
| neighbor optional-as .....         | 848 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 848 |
| Parameters .....                   | 848 |
| Default .....                      | 848 |
| Command Mode .....                 | 848 |
| Applicability .....                | 848 |
| Examples .....                     | 848 |
| neighbor override-capability ..... | 849 |
| Command Syntax .....               | 849 |
| Parameters .....                   | 849 |
| Default .....                      | 849 |

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Mode .....                   | 849 |
| Applicability .....                  | 849 |
| Examples .....                       | 849 |
| neighbor passive .....               | 850 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 850 |
| Parameters .....                     | 850 |
| Default .....                        | 850 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 850 |
| Applicability .....                  | 850 |
| Examples .....                       | 850 |
| neighbor peer-group .....            | 851 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 851 |
| Parameters .....                     | 851 |
| Default .....                        | 851 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 851 |
| Applicability .....                  | 851 |
| Example .....                        | 852 |
| neighbor WORD peer-group range ..... | 855 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 855 |
| Parameters .....                     | 855 |
| Default .....                        | 855 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 855 |
| Applicability .....                  | 855 |
| Example .....                        | 855 |
| neighbor port .....                  | 856 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 856 |
| Parameters .....                     | 856 |
| Default .....                        | 856 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 856 |
| Applicability .....                  | 856 |
| Examples .....                       | 856 |
| neighbor prefix-list .....           | 857 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 857 |
| Parameters .....                     | 857 |
| Default .....                        | 857 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 857 |
| Applicability .....                  | 857 |
| Examples .....                       | 858 |
| neighbor remote-as .....             | 859 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 859 |
| Parameters .....                     | 859 |
| Default .....                        | 859 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 859 |
| Applicability .....                  | 859 |
| Example .....                        | 860 |
| neighbor remove-private-AS .....     | 861 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 861 |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Parameters .....                      | 861 |
| Default .....                         | 861 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 861 |
| Applicability .....                   | 861 |
| Example .....                         | 861 |
| neighbor restart-time .....           | 862 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 862 |
| Parameters .....                      | 862 |
| Default .....                         | 862 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 862 |
| Applicability .....                   | 862 |
| Example .....                         | 862 |
| neighbor route-map .....              | 863 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 863 |
| Parameters .....                      | 863 |
| Default .....                         | 863 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 863 |
| Applicability .....                   | 864 |
| Examples .....                        | 864 |
| neighbor route-reflector-client ..... | 865 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 865 |
| Parameters .....                      | 865 |
| Default .....                         | 865 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 865 |
| Applicability .....                   | 865 |
| Examples .....                        | 865 |
| neighbor route-server-client .....    | 867 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 867 |
| Parameters .....                      | 867 |
| Default .....                         | 867 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 867 |
| Applicability .....                   | 867 |
| Example .....                         | 867 |
| neighbor send-community .....         | 868 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 868 |
| Parameters .....                      | 868 |
| Default .....                         | 868 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 868 |
| Applicability .....                   | 868 |
| Examples .....                        | 869 |
| neighbor send-community large .....   | 870 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 870 |
| Parameters .....                      | 870 |
| Default .....                         | 870 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 870 |
| Applicability .....                   | 870 |
| Examples .....                        | 870 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| neighbor shutdown .....                | 871 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 871 |
| Parameters .....                       | 871 |
| Default .....                          | 871 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 871 |
| Applicability .....                    | 871 |
| Examples .....                         | 871 |
| neighbor strict-capability-match ..... | 873 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 873 |
| Parameters .....                       | 873 |
| Default .....                          | 873 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 873 |
| Applicability .....                    | 873 |
| Examples .....                         | 873 |
| neighbor timers .....                  | 874 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 874 |
| Parameters .....                       | 874 |
| Defaults .....                         | 874 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 874 |
| Applicability .....                    | 875 |
| Examples .....                         | 875 |
| neighbor unsuppress-map .....          | 876 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 876 |
| Parameters .....                       | 876 |
| Default .....                          | 876 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 876 |
| Applicability .....                    | 876 |
| Example .....                          | 876 |
| neighbor update-source .....           | 878 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 878 |
| Parameters .....                       | 878 |
| Default .....                          | 878 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 878 |
| Applicability .....                    | 878 |
| Examples .....                         | 878 |
| neighbor version .....                 | 879 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 879 |
| Parameters .....                       | 879 |
| Default .....                          | 879 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 879 |
| Applicability .....                    | 879 |
| Examples .....                         | 879 |
| neighbor weight .....                  | 881 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 881 |
| Parameters .....                       | 881 |
| Default .....                          | 881 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 881 |

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....            | 881 |
| Examples .....                 | 882 |
| neighbor WORD peer-group ..... | 883 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 883 |
| Parameters .....               | 883 |
| Default .....                  | 883 |
| Command Mode .....             | 883 |
| Applicability .....            | 883 |
| Example .....                  | 883 |
| network .....                  | 884 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 884 |
| Parameters .....               | 884 |
| Default .....                  | 884 |
| Command Mode .....             | 885 |
| Applicability .....            | 885 |
| Examples .....                 | 885 |
| network synchronization .....  | 886 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 886 |
| Parameters .....               | 886 |
| Default .....                  | 886 |
| Command Mode .....             | 886 |
| Applicability .....            | 886 |
| Examples .....                 | 886 |
| redistribute .....             | 887 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 887 |
| Parameters .....               | 887 |
| Default .....                  | 887 |
| Command Mode .....             | 887 |
| Applicability .....            | 887 |
| Examples .....                 | 887 |
| restart bgp graceful .....     | 889 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 889 |
| Parameters .....               | 889 |
| Default .....                  | 889 |
| Command Mode .....             | 889 |
| Applicability .....            | 889 |
| Examples .....                 | 889 |
| router bgp .....               | 890 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 890 |
| Parameters .....               | 890 |
| Default .....                  | 890 |
| Command Mode .....             | 890 |
| Applicability .....            | 890 |
| Examples .....                 | 890 |
| snmp restart bgp .....         | 891 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 891 |
| Parameters .....               | 891 |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Default .....                              | 891 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 891 |
| Applicability .....                        | 891 |
| Examples .....                             | 891 |
| synchronization .....                      | 892 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 892 |
| Parameters .....                           | 892 |
| Default .....                              | 892 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 892 |
| Applicability .....                        | 892 |
| Examples .....                             | 892 |
| timers bgp .....                           | 893 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 893 |
| Parameters .....                           | 893 |
| Default .....                              | 893 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 893 |
| Applicability .....                        | 893 |
| Examples .....                             | 893 |
| v4-unnumbered-mode .....                   | 894 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 894 |
| Parameters .....                           | 894 |
| Applicability .....                        | 894 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 894 |
| Applicability .....                        | 894 |
| Examples .....                             | 894 |
| BGP Virtual Private Network Commands ..... | 895 |
| bgp external-route-leak .....              | 896 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 896 |
| Parameters .....                           | 896 |
| Default .....                              | 896 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 896 |
| Applicability .....                        | 896 |
| Examples .....                             | 896 |
| bgp inbound-route-filter .....             | 897 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 897 |
| Parameter .....                            | 897 |
| Default .....                              | 897 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 897 |
| Applicability .....                        | 897 |
| Examples .....                             | 897 |
| export map .....                           | 898 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 898 |
| Parameters .....                           | 898 |
| Default .....                              | 898 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 898 |
| Applicability .....                        | 898 |
| Examples .....                             | 898 |



|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| import map .....               | 901 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 901 |
| Parameters .....               | 901 |
| Default .....                  | 901 |
| Command Mode .....             | 901 |
| Applicability .....            | 901 |
| Examples .....                 | 901 |
| ip vrf .....                   | 902 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 902 |
| Parameter .....                | 902 |
| Default .....                  | 902 |
| Command Mode .....             | 902 |
| Applicability .....            | 902 |
| Command Example .....          | 902 |
| neighbor allow-ebgp-vpn .....  | 903 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 903 |
| Parameters .....               | 903 |
| Default .....                  | 903 |
| Command Mode .....             | 903 |
| Applicability .....            | 903 |
| Examples .....                 | 903 |
| neighbor as-override .....     | 904 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 904 |
| Parameters .....               | 904 |
| Default .....                  | 904 |
| Command Mode .....             | 904 |
| Applicability .....            | 904 |
| Examples .....                 | 904 |
| neighbor send-community .....  | 905 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 905 |
| Parameters .....               | 905 |
| Default .....                  | 905 |
| Command Mode .....             | 905 |
| Applicability .....            | 905 |
| Examples .....                 | 905 |
| neighbor soo .....             | 906 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 906 |
| Parameters .....               | 906 |
| Default .....                  | 906 |
| Command Mode .....             | 906 |
| Applicability .....            | 906 |
| Examples .....                 | 906 |
| rd (route distinguisher) ..... | 907 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 907 |
| Parameters .....               | 907 |
| Default .....                  | 907 |
| Command Mode .....             | 907 |

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....                     | 907 |
| Examples .....                          | 907 |
| route-target .....                      | 908 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 908 |
| Parameters .....                        | 908 |
| Default .....                           | 908 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 908 |
| Applicability .....                     | 908 |
| Examples .....                          | 908 |
| BGP Show Commands .....                 | 909 |
| show bgp .....                          | 911 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 911 |
| Parameters .....                        | 911 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 911 |
| Applicability .....                     | 911 |
| Examples .....                          | 911 |
| show bgp A.B.C.D .....                  | 912 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 912 |
| Parameters .....                        | 912 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 912 |
| Applicability .....                     | 912 |
| Examples .....                          | 912 |
| show bgp A.B.C.D/M .....                | 914 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 914 |
| Parameters .....                        | 914 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 914 |
| Applicability .....                     | 914 |
| Examples .....                          | 914 |
| show bgp client .....                   | 916 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 916 |
| Parameters .....                        | 916 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 916 |
| Applicability .....                     | 916 |
| Examples .....                          | 916 |
| show bgp community .....                | 917 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 917 |
| Parameters .....                        | 917 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 917 |
| Applicability .....                     | 918 |
| Example .....                           | 918 |
| show bgp community-list .....           | 919 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 919 |
| Parameters .....                        | 919 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 919 |
| Applicability .....                     | 919 |
| Example .....                           | 919 |
| show bgp dampening dampened-paths ..... | 920 |

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....                     | 920 |
| Parameters .....                         | 920 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 920 |
| Applicability .....                      | 920 |
| Example .....                            | 920 |
| show bgp dampening flap-statistics ..... | 922 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 922 |
| Parameters .....                         | 922 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 922 |
| Applicability .....                      | 922 |
| Examples .....                           | 922 |
| show bgp dampening parameters .....      | 924 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 924 |
| Parameters .....                         | 924 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 924 |
| Applicability .....                      | 924 |
| Examples .....                           | 924 |
| show bgp filter-list .....               | 926 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 926 |
| Parameters .....                         | 926 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 926 |
| Applicability .....                      | 926 |
| Example .....                            | 927 |
| show bgp inconsistent-as .....           | 928 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 928 |
| Parameters .....                         | 928 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 928 |
| Applicability .....                      | 928 |
| Examples .....                           | 928 |
| show bgp ipv6 .....                      | 929 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 929 |
| Parameters .....                         | 929 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 929 |
| Applicability .....                      | 929 |
| Example: iBGP and eBGP Routes .....      | 929 |
| Example: IPv6 Prefix Routes .....        | 931 |
| show bgp ipv6 peer-group .....           | 932 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 932 |
| Parameters .....                         | 932 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 932 |
| Applicability .....                      | 932 |
| Example .....                            | 932 |
| show bgp l2vpn vpls .....                | 933 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 933 |
| Parameters .....                         | 933 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 933 |
| Applicability .....                      | 933 |

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Example .....                                   | 933 |
| show bgp label-pool .....                       | 936 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 936 |
| Parameters .....                                | 936 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 936 |
| Applicability .....                             | 936 |
| Example .....                                   | 936 |
| show bgp neighbors .....                        | 937 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 937 |
| Parameters .....                                | 937 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 938 |
| Applicability .....                             | 938 |
| Examples .....                                  | 938 |
| show bgp neighbors advertised-routes .....      | 941 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 941 |
| Parameters .....                                | 941 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 941 |
| Applicability .....                             | 941 |
| Example .....                                   | 941 |
| show bgp neighbors received prefix-filter ..... | 942 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 942 |
| Parameters .....                                | 942 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 942 |
| Applicability .....                             | 942 |
| Example .....                                   | 942 |
| show bgp neighbors received-routes .....        | 943 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 943 |
| Parameters .....                                | 943 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 943 |
| Applicability .....                             | 943 |
| Example .....                                   | 943 |
| show bgp neighbors routes .....                 | 945 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 945 |
| Parameters .....                                | 945 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 945 |
| Applicability .....                             | 945 |
| Example .....                                   | 945 |
| show bgp nexthop-tracking .....                 | 947 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 947 |
| Parameters .....                                | 947 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 947 |
| Applicability .....                             | 947 |
| Example .....                                   | 947 |
| show bgp nexthop-tree-details .....             | 949 |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 949 |
| Parameters .....                                | 949 |
| Command Mode .....                              | 949 |

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Applicability .....         | 949 |
| Example .....               | 949 |
| show bgp paths .....        | 950 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 950 |
| Parameters .....            | 950 |
| Command Mode .....          | 950 |
| Applicability .....         | 950 |
| Example .....               | 950 |
| show bgp prefix-list .....  | 951 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 951 |
| Parameters .....            | 951 |
| Command Mode .....          | 951 |
| Applicability .....         | 951 |
| Example .....               | 951 |
| show bgp quote-regexp ..... | 953 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 953 |
| Parameters .....            | 953 |
| Command Mode .....          | 953 |
| Applicability .....         | 953 |
| Example .....               | 953 |
| show bgp regexp .....       | 954 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 954 |
| Parameters .....            | 954 |
| Command Mode .....          | 954 |
| Applicability .....         | 954 |
| Example .....               | 954 |
| show bgp route-map .....    | 955 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 955 |
| Parameters .....            | 955 |
| Command Mode .....          | 955 |
| Applicability .....         | 955 |
| Example .....               | 955 |
| show bgp statistics .....   | 957 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 957 |
| Parameters .....            | 957 |
| Command Mode .....          | 957 |
| Applicability .....         | 957 |
| Examples .....              | 957 |
| show bgp summary .....      | 959 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 959 |
| Parameters .....            | 959 |
| Command Mode .....          | 959 |
| Applicability .....         | 959 |
| Example .....               | 959 |
| show bgp X::X::X:X .....    | 962 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 962 |
| Parameters .....            | 962 |

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Mode .....                        | 962 |
| Applicability .....                       | 962 |
| Example .....                             | 962 |
| show bgp X:X::X:X/M longer prefixes ..... | 963 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 963 |
| Parameters .....                          | 963 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 963 |
| Applicability .....                       | 963 |
| Examples .....                            | 963 |
| show debugging bgp .....                  | 964 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 964 |
| Parameters .....                          | 964 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 964 |
| Applicability .....                       | 964 |
| Example .....                             | 964 |
| show ip bgp .....                         | 965 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 965 |
| Parameters .....                          | 965 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 965 |
| Applicability .....                       | 965 |
| Examples .....                            | 965 |
| show ip bgp cidr-only .....               | 968 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 968 |
| Parameters .....                          | 968 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 968 |
| Applicability .....                       | 968 |
| Example .....                             | 968 |
| show ip bgp community-info .....          | 969 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 969 |
| Parameters .....                          | 969 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 969 |
| Applicability .....                       | 969 |
| Example .....                             | 969 |
| show ip bgp peer-group .....              | 970 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 970 |
| Parameters .....                          | 970 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 970 |
| Applicability .....                       | 970 |
| Example .....                             | 970 |
| show ip bgp peer-group vrf all .....      | 971 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 971 |
| Parameters .....                          | 971 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 971 |
| Applicability .....                       | 971 |
| Example .....                             | 971 |
| show ip bgp rtfilter all .....            | 972 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 972 |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Parameters .....                      | 972 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 972 |
| Applicability .....                   | 972 |
| Example .....                         | 972 |
| show ip bgp rfilter neighbors .....   | 975 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 975 |
| Parameters .....                      | 975 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 975 |
| Applicability .....                   | 975 |
| Example .....                         | 975 |
| show ip bgp scan .....                | 977 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 977 |
| Parameters .....                      | 977 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 977 |
| Applicability .....                   | 977 |
| Example .....                         | 977 |
| show ip bgp vpnv4 .....               | 978 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 978 |
| Parameters .....                      | 978 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 979 |
| Applicability .....                   | 979 |
| Example .....                         | 979 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors ..... | 984 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 984 |
| Parameters .....                      | 984 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 984 |
| Applicability .....                   | 984 |
| Example .....                         | 984 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 rd neighbors .....  | 987 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 987 |
| Parameters .....                      | 987 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 987 |
| Applicability .....                   | 987 |
| Example .....                         | 987 |
| show ip extcommunity-list .....       | 989 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 989 |
| Parameters .....                      | 989 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 989 |
| Applicability .....                   | 989 |
| Example .....                         | 989 |
| show ip protocols .....               | 990 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 990 |
| Parameters .....                      | 990 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 990 |
| Applicability .....                   | 990 |
| Example .....                         | 990 |
| show ip vrf .....                     | 991 |

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command Syntax .....                          | 991 |
| Parameters .....                              | 991 |
| Default .....                                 | 991 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 991 |
| Applicability .....                           | 991 |
| Example .....                                 | 991 |
| show running-config as-path access-list ..... | 992 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 992 |
| Parameters .....                              | 992 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 992 |
| Applicability .....                           | 992 |
| Example .....                                 | 992 |
| show running-config bgp .....                 | 993 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 993 |
| Parameters .....                              | 993 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 993 |
| Applicability .....                           | 993 |
| Example .....                                 | 993 |
| show running-config community-list .....      | 994 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 994 |
| Parameters .....                              | 994 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 994 |
| Applicability .....                           | 994 |
| Example .....                                 | 994 |
| show running-config vrf .....                 | 995 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 995 |
| Parameters .....                              | 995 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 995 |
| Applicability .....                           | 995 |
| Example .....                                 | 995 |
| show running-config ip vrf .....              | 996 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 996 |
| Parameters .....                              | 996 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 996 |
| Applicability .....                           | 996 |
| Example .....                                 | 996 |
| show running-config mac vrf .....             | 997 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 997 |
| Parameters .....                              | 997 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 997 |
| Applicability .....                           | 997 |
| Example .....                                 | 997 |
| show running-config vrf word .....            | 998 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 998 |
| Parameters .....                              | 998 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 998 |
| Applicability .....                           | 998 |



|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Example .....                             | 998  |
| BGP Additional Paths Commands .....       | 999  |
| bgp additional-paths .....                | 1000 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1000 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1000 |
| Default .....                             | 1000 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1000 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1000 |
| Examples .....                            | 1000 |
| bgp additional-paths install .....        | 1001 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1001 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1001 |
| Default .....                             | 1001 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1001 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1001 |
| Examples .....                            | 1001 |
| neighbor additional-paths .....           | 1002 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1002 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1002 |
| Default .....                             | 1002 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1002 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1002 |
| Examples .....                            | 1002 |
| neighbor advertise additional-paths ..... | 1003 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1003 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1003 |
| Default .....                             | 1003 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1003 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1003 |
| Examples .....                            | 1003 |
| BGP Graceful Restart Commands .....       | 1004 |
| bgp g-shut .....                          | 1005 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1005 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1005 |
| Default .....                             | 1005 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1005 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1005 |
| Examples .....                            | 1005 |
| bgp g-shut-capable .....                  | 1006 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1006 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1006 |
| Default .....                             | 1006 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1006 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1006 |
| Examples .....                            | 1006 |
| bgp g-shut-local-preference .....         | 1007 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1007 |

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                           | 1007 |
| Default .....                              | 1007 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1007 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1007 |
| Examples .....                             | 1007 |
| bgp graceful-restart .....                 | 1008 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1008 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1008 |
| Default .....                              | 1008 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1008 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1008 |
| Examples .....                             | 1008 |
| bgp update-delay .....                     | 1010 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1010 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1010 |
| Default .....                              | 1010 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1010 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1010 |
| Example .....                              | 1010 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 1011 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1011 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1011 |
| Default .....                              | 1011 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1011 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1011 |
| Examples .....                             | 1011 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                      | 1012 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1012 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1012 |
| Default .....                              | 1012 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1012 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1012 |
| Examples .....                             | 1012 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....                | 1013 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1013 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1013 |
| Default .....                              | 1013 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1013 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1013 |
| Examples .....                             | 1013 |
| neighbor restart-time .....                | 1014 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1014 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1014 |
| Default .....                              | 1014 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1014 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1014 |
| Example .....                              | 1014 |

|                                                                       |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| restart bgp graceful .....                                            | 1015        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                  | 1015        |
| Parameters .....                                                      | 1015        |
| Default .....                                                         | 1015        |
| Command Mode .....                                                    | 1015        |
| Applicability .....                                                   | 1015        |
| Examples .....                                                        | 1015        |
| Regular Expressions .....                                             | 1016        |
| <b>Bidirectional Forwarding Detection Configuration .....</b>         | <b>1017</b> |
| BFD Authentication .....                                              | 1019        |
| Overview .....                                                        | 1019        |
| Enabling BFD Authentication for Multihop for IPv4, Using Key-ID ..... | 1019        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1019        |
| Configuration .....                                                   | 1020        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1020        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1020        |
| R3 Configuration .....                                                | 1021        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1021        |
| Base BFD Configuration .....                                          | 1024        |
| Overview .....                                                        | 1024        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1024        |
| BFD Echo Function .....                                               | 1025        |
| BFD Slow Timer .....                                                  | 1027        |
| BFD Multihop Peer Timer .....                                         | 1028        |
| Validation: .....                                                     | 1029        |
| BFD Single-hop Session Timer .....                                    | 1031        |
| Validation: .....                                                     | 1031        |
| BFD Echo Interval .....                                               | 1033        |
| BFD Protocol Configurations .....                                     | 1035        |
| OSPF—BFD Single-Hop Session .....                                     | 1035        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1035        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1036        |
| OSPF—BFD Multi-Hop Session .....                                      | 1042        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1042        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1043        |
| BFD Configuration in IS-IS .....                                      | 1045        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1045        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1046        |
| BFD Configuration in BGP .....                                        | 1047        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1048        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1050        |
| BFD Static Route Configuration .....                                  | 1055        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1055        |
| R1 .....                                                              | 1055        |
| R2 .....                                                              | 1055        |
| R3 .....                                                              | 1056        |

|                                                                   |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| R4 .....                                                          | 1056        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 1056        |
| R3 .....                                                          | 1057        |
| BFD with VRF Configuration .....                                  | 1059        |
| Topology .....                                                    | 1059        |
| RTR1 Configuration .....                                          | 1059        |
| Switch Configuration .....                                        | 1060        |
| RTR2 Configuration .....                                          | 1061        |
| BFD with VRF Validation .....                                     | 1062        |
| RTR1 .....                                                        | 1062        |
| RTR3 .....                                                        | 1063        |
| BFD Over Static Routing IPv4 and IPv6 .....                       | 1065        |
| RTR1 Configuration .....                                          | 1065        |
| RTR2 Configuration .....                                          | 1065        |
| BFD Over Static Routing Validation .....                          | 1066        |
| BFD Support on LAG Interface .....                                | 1069        |
| Overview .....                                                    | 1069        |
| Single Hop BFD Option Over LAG .....                              | 1069        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                     | 1069        |
| Benefits .....                                                    | 1069        |
| Prerequisites .....                                               | 1070        |
| Configuration .....                                               | 1070        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 1071        |
| CLI Commands .....                                                | 1072        |
| bfd session software .....                                        | 1072        |
| Glossary .....                                                    | 1073        |
| <b>Bidirectional Forwarding Detection Command Reference .....</b> | <b>1074</b> |
| Bidirectional Forwarding Commands .....                           | 1076        |
| accept-lifetime .....                                             | 1077        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 1077        |
| Parameters .....                                                  | 1077        |
| Default .....                                                     | 1077        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 1077        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 1078        |
| Examples .....                                                    | 1078        |
| bfd auth type .....                                               | 1079        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 1079        |
| Parameters .....                                                  | 1079        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 1079        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 1079        |
| Example .....                                                     | 1080        |
| bfd .....                                                         | 1081        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 1081        |
| Parameters .....                                                  | 1081        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 1081        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 1081        |

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| Example .....                            | 1081 |
| bfd echo .....                           | 1082 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1082 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1082 |
| Default .....                            | 1082 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1082 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1082 |
| Example .....                            | 1082 |
| bfd echo interval .....                  | 1083 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1083 |
| Parameter .....                          | 1083 |
| Default .....                            | 1083 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1083 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1083 |
| Example .....                            | 1083 |
| bfd echo ipv4 source .....               | 1084 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1084 |
| Parameter .....                          | 1084 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1084 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1084 |
| Example .....                            | 1084 |
| bfd interval .....                       | 1085 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1085 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1085 |
| Defaults .....                           | 1085 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1085 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1085 |
| Example .....                            | 1085 |
| bfd multihop-peer .....                  | 1086 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1086 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1086 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1086 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1087 |
| Example .....                            | 1087 |
| bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval ..... | 1088 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1088 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1088 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1088 |
| Default .....                            | 1088 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1088 |
| Example .....                            | 1088 |
| bfd multihop-peer interval .....         | 1089 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1089 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1089 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1089 |
| Default .....                            | 1089 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1089 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Example .....                             | 1089 |
| bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval ..... | 1090 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1090 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1090 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1090 |
| Default .....                             | 1090 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1090 |
| Example .....                             | 1090 |
| bfd notification .....                    | 1091 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1091 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1091 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1091 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1091 |
| Examples .....                            | 1091 |
| bfd session .....                         | 1092 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1092 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1092 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1092 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1092 |
| Examples .....                            | 1092 |
| bfd slow-timer .....                      | 1094 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1094 |
| Parameter .....                           | 1094 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1094 |
| Default .....                             | 1094 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1094 |
| Example .....                             | 1094 |
| debug bfd .....                           | 1095 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1095 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1095 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1095 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1095 |
| Examples .....                            | 1095 |
| key-id .....                              | 1096 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1096 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1096 |
| Default .....                             | 1096 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1096 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1096 |
| Examples .....                            | 1096 |
| key chain .....                           | 1097 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1097 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1097 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1097 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1097 |
| Examples .....                            | 1097 |
| key-string .....                          | 1098 |

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....           | 1098 |
| Parameters .....               | 1098 |
| Default .....                  | 1098 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1098 |
| Applicability .....            | 1098 |
| Examples .....                 | 1098 |
| key-string encrypted .....     | 1099 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1099 |
| Parameters .....               | 1099 |
| Default .....                  | 1099 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1099 |
| Applicability .....            | 1099 |
| Example .....                  | 1099 |
| send-lifetime .....            | 1100 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1100 |
| Parameters .....               | 1100 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1100 |
| Applicability .....            | 1100 |
| Examples .....                 | 1101 |
| show bfd .....                 | 1102 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1102 |
| Parameters .....               | 1102 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1102 |
| Applicability .....            | 1102 |
| Example .....                  | 1102 |
| show bfd interface .....       | 1103 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1103 |
| Parameters .....               | 1103 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1103 |
| Applicability .....            | 1103 |
| Example .....                  | 1103 |
| show bfd session .....         | 1105 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1105 |
| Parameters .....               | 1105 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1105 |
| Applicability .....            | 1105 |
| Example .....                  | 1105 |
| show bfd session A.B.C.D ..... | 1110 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1110 |
| Parameters .....               | 1110 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1110 |
| Applicability .....            | 1110 |
| Example .....                  | 1110 |
| show bfd session ipv6 .....    | 1113 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1113 |
| Parameters .....               | 1113 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1113 |

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....             | 1113 |
| Example .....                   | 1113 |
| show debugging bfd .....        | 1116 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1116 |
| Parameters .....                | 1116 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1116 |
| Applicability .....             | 1116 |
| Example .....                   | 1116 |
| snmp restart bfd .....          | 1117 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1117 |
| Parameters .....                | 1117 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1117 |
| Applicability .....             | 1117 |
| Example .....                   | 1117 |
| Protocol Commands for BFD ..... | 1118 |
| area virtual-link .....         | 1119 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1119 |
| Parameters .....                | 1119 |
| Default .....                   | 1119 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1119 |
| Applicability .....             | 1119 |
| Example .....                   | 1119 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....        | 1120 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1120 |
| Parameters .....                | 1120 |
| Default .....                   | 1120 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1120 |
| Applicability .....             | 1120 |
| Example .....                   | 1120 |
| debug bgp bfd .....             | 1121 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1121 |
| Parameters .....                | 1121 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1121 |
| Applicability .....             | 1121 |
| Example .....                   | 1121 |
| debug isis bfd .....            | 1122 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1122 |
| Parameters .....                | 1122 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1122 |
| Applicability .....             | 1122 |
| Example .....                   | 1122 |
| debug ospf bfd .....            | 1123 |
| Command Syntax .....            | 1123 |
| Parameters .....                | 1123 |
| Command Mode .....              | 1123 |
| Applicability .....             | 1123 |
| Example .....                   | 1123 |



|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| ip ospf bfd .....                    | 1124 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1124 |
| Parameter .....                      | 1124 |
| Default .....                        | 1124 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1124 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1124 |
| Example .....                        | 1124 |
| isis bfd .....                       | 1125 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1125 |
| Parameter .....                      | 1125 |
| Default .....                        | 1125 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1125 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1125 |
| Example .....                        | 1125 |
| BFD Static Route Commands .....      | 1126 |
| ip bfd static all-interfaces .....   | 1127 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1127 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1127 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1127 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1127 |
| Example .....                        | 1127 |
| ip static fall-over-bfd .....        | 1128 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1128 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1128 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1128 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1128 |
| Example .....                        | 1128 |
| ip static bfd .....                  | 1129 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1129 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1129 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1129 |
| Default .....                        | 1129 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1129 |
| Example .....                        | 1129 |
| ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces ..... | 1130 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1130 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1130 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1130 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1130 |
| Example .....                        | 1130 |
| ipv6 static fall-over-bfd .....      | 1131 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1131 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1131 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1131 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1131 |
| Examples .....                       | 1131 |
| ipv6 static bfd .....                | 1132 |

|                                                                       |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Command Syntax .....                                                  | 1132        |
| Parameters .....                                                      | 1132        |
| Command Mode .....                                                    | 1132        |
| Applicability .....                                                   | 1132        |
| Example .....                                                         | 1132        |
| <b>Intermediate System to Intermediate System Configuration .....</b> | <b>1133</b> |
| IS-IS IPv4 .....                                                      | 1135        |
| Enable IS-IS on an Interface Configuration .....                      | 1135        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1135        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1135        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1135        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1136        |
| Set Priority .....                                                    | 1138        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1138        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1138        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1138        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1139        |
| Dynamic Hostname .....                                                | 1140        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1140        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1140        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1141        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1141        |
| Redistribute Routes into IS-IS .....                                  | 1142        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1142        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1142        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1143        |
| R3 Configuration .....                                                | 1144        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1144        |
| Metric .....                                                          | 1147        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1148        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1148        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1149        |
| R3 Configuration .....                                                | 1149        |
| R4 Configuration .....                                                | 1150        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1151        |
| L1-L2 Area Routing with a Single Instance .....                       | 1155        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1155        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1155        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1156        |
| R3 Configuration .....                                                | 1156        |
| R4 Configuration .....                                                | 1157        |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1157        |
| L1-L2 Area Routing with Multiple Instances .....                      | 1161        |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1161        |
| R1 Configuration .....                                                | 1161        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                                | 1162        |

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| R3 Configuration .....                               | 1163 |
| R4 Configuration .....                               | 1163 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1164 |
| Route Leaking .....                                  | 1166 |
| Topology .....                                       | 1167 |
| R1 Configuration .....                               | 1167 |
| R2 Configuration .....                               | 1167 |
| R3 Configuration .....                               | 1168 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1169 |
| Route Summarization .....                            | 1171 |
| Topology .....                                       | 1172 |
| R1 Configuration .....                               | 1172 |
| R2 Configuration .....                               | 1172 |
| R3 Configuration .....                               | 1173 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1173 |
| IS-IS Distance .....                                 | 1176 |
| Topology .....                                       | 1176 |
| R1 Configuration .....                               | 1176 |
| R2 Configuration .....                               | 1177 |
| R3 Configuration .....                               | 1178 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1178 |
| Overload Bit .....                                   | 1182 |
| Overview .....                                       | 1182 |
| On-Startup Wait-for-BGP .....                        | 1182 |
| R3 .....                                             | 1192 |
| R4 .....                                             | 1192 |
| R3 .....                                             | 1192 |
| Suppress External and Inter-level Reachability ..... | 1193 |
| Passive Interface .....                              | 1202 |
| Usage .....                                          | 1202 |
| Topology .....                                       | 1203 |
| R1 Configuration .....                               | 1203 |
| R2 Configuration .....                               | 1204 |
| R3 Configuration .....                               | 1204 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1205 |
| IS-IS IPv4 Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute .....    | 1207 |
| Overview .....                                       | 1207 |
| Basic Configuration .....                            | 1208 |
| Backup Path Based on Route-Map Prefixes .....        | 1215 |
| LFA Tie-Breaker .....                                | 1216 |
| LFA Termination .....                                | 1218 |
| LFA For ECMP Paths .....                             | 1221 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1228 |
| IS-IS IPv6 Configuration .....                       | 1230 |
| Enable IS-ISv6 on an Interface .....                 | 1230 |
| Configuration .....                                  | 1230 |
| Validation .....                                     | 1231 |

|                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| Set Priority .....                                | 1232 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1232 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1233 |
| Dynamic hostname .....                            | 1234 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1235 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1236 |
| Redistribute Routes into IS-IS .....              | 1237 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1237 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1237 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1239 |
| Interface Metric .....                            | 1239 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1240 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1240 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1243 |
| Route Summarization .....                         | 1244 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1244 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1244 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1246 |
| Passive Interface .....                           | 1249 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1250 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1250 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1251 |
| Enable BFD over IS-ISv6 .....                     | 1254 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1254 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1254 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1255 |
| Originate Default Route to ISISv6 Neighbors ..... | 1256 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1256 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1257 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1258 |
| IS-IS Distance .....                              | 1259 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1259 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1259 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1261 |
| IS-IS Graceful Restart Configuration .....        | 1262 |
| Overview .....                                    | 1262 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1262 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1262 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1263 |
| ISIS Multi Topology .....                         | 1265 |
| Overview .....                                    | 1265 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                     | 1265 |
| Benefits .....                                    | 1265 |
| Prerequisites .....                               | 1265 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1268 |
| Topology .....                                    | 1268 |
| Validation for Multi Topology .....               | 1269 |

|                                                                           |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| R1 .....                                                                  | 1269        |
| R2 .....                                                                  | 1274        |
| R3 .....                                                                  | 1279        |
| R4 .....                                                                  | 1284        |
| R5 .....                                                                  | 1289        |
| Running Configuration .....                                               | 1293        |
| CLI Commands .....                                                        | 1293        |
| multi topology .....                                                      | 1293        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1293        |
| Parameters .....                                                          | 1293        |
| Default .....                                                             | 1293        |
| Command Mode .....                                                        | 1294        |
| Applicability .....                                                       | 1294        |
| Example .....                                                             | 1294        |
| Glossary .....                                                            | 1294        |
| <b>Intermediate System to Intermediate System Command Reference .....</b> | <b>1295</b> |
| IS-IS Commands .....                                                      | 1298        |
| accept-lifetime .....                                                     | 1300        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1300        |
| Parameters .....                                                          | 1300        |
| Default .....                                                             | 1300        |
| Command Mode .....                                                        | 1300        |
| Applicability .....                                                       | 1301        |
| Examples .....                                                            | 1301        |
| address-family ipv6 .....                                                 | 1302        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1302        |
| Parameters .....                                                          | 1302        |
| Default .....                                                             | 1302        |
| Command Mode .....                                                        | 1302        |
| Example .....                                                             | 1302        |
| adjacency-check .....                                                     | 1303        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1303        |
| Parameters .....                                                          | 1303        |
| Default .....                                                             | 1303        |
| Command Mode .....                                                        | 1303        |
| Applicability .....                                                       | 1303        |
| Examples .....                                                            | 1303        |
| area-password .....                                                       | 1304        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1304        |
| Parameters .....                                                          | 1304        |
| Default .....                                                             | 1304        |
| Command Mode .....                                                        | 1304        |
| Applicability .....                                                       | 1304        |
| Examples .....                                                            | 1304        |
| authentication key-chain .....                                            | 1305        |
| Command Syntax .....                                                      | 1305        |

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....               | 1305 |
| Default .....                  | 1305 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1305 |
| Applicability .....            | 1305 |
| Example .....                  | 1305 |
| authentication mode .....      | 1306 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1306 |
| Parameters .....               | 1306 |
| Default .....                  | 1306 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1306 |
| Applicability .....            | 1306 |
| Examples .....                 | 1306 |
| authentication send-only ..... | 1307 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1307 |
| Parameters .....               | 1307 |
| Default .....                  | 1307 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1307 |
| Applicability .....            | 1307 |
| Examples .....                 | 1307 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....       | 1308 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1308 |
| Parameters .....               | 1308 |
| Default .....                  | 1308 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1308 |
| Applicability .....            | 1308 |
| Examples .....                 | 1308 |
| capability cspf .....          | 1309 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1309 |
| Parameters .....               | 1309 |
| Default .....                  | 1309 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1309 |
| Example .....                  | 1309 |
| clear clns is-neighbors .....  | 1310 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1310 |
| Parameters .....               | 1310 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1310 |
| Applicability .....            | 1310 |
| Example .....                  | 1310 |
| clear clns neighbors .....     | 1311 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1311 |
| Parameters .....               | 1311 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1311 |
| Applicability .....            | 1311 |
| Example .....                  | 1311 |
| clear ip isis route .....      | 1312 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1312 |
| Parameters .....               | 1312 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                  | 1312 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1312 |
| Example .....                       | 1312 |
| clear isis adjacency .....          | 1313 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1313 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1313 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1313 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1313 |
| Example .....                       | 1313 |
| clear isis counter .....            | 1314 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1314 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1314 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1314 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1314 |
| Example .....                       | 1314 |
| clear isis interface counter .....  | 1315 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1315 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1315 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1315 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1315 |
| Example .....                       | 1315 |
| clear isis process .....            | 1316 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1316 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1316 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1316 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1316 |
| Example .....                       | 1316 |
| debug isis .....                    | 1317 |
| Command syntax .....                | 1317 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1317 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1318 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1318 |
| Examples .....                      | 1318 |
| default-information originate ..... | 1319 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1319 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1319 |
| Default .....                       | 1319 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1319 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1319 |
| Examples .....                      | 1319 |
| distance (IPv4) .....               | 1320 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1320 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1320 |
| Default .....                       | 1320 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1320 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1320 |
| Examples .....                      | 1320 |

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| distance (IPv6) .....                         | 1322 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1322 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1322 |
| Default .....                                 | 1322 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1322 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1322 |
| Examples .....                                | 1322 |
| domain password .....                         | 1324 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1324 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1324 |
| Default .....                                 | 1324 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1324 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1324 |
| Examples .....                                | 1324 |
| dynamic-hostname .....                        | 1326 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1326 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1326 |
| Default .....                                 | 1326 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1326 |
| Example .....                                 | 1326 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix .....                 | 1327 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1327 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1327 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1327 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1327 |
| Examples .....                                | 1327 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval ..... | 1328 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1328 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1328 |
| Default .....                                 | 1328 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1328 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1328 |
| Examples .....                                | 1328 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....                  | 1329 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1329 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1329 |
| Defaults .....                                | 1330 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1330 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1330 |
| Examples .....                                | 1330 |
| ignore-lsp-errors .....                       | 1331 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1331 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1331 |
| Default .....                                 | 1331 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1331 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1331 |
| Example .....                                 | 1331 |



|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| ip route high-priority tag .....    | 1332 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1332 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1332 |
| Default .....                       | 1332 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1332 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1332 |
| Example .....                       | 1332 |
| ip router isis .....                | 1333 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1333 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1333 |
| Default .....                       | 1333 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1333 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1333 |
| Example .....                       | 1333 |
| ipv6 router isis .....              | 1334 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1334 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1334 |
| Default .....                       | 1334 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1334 |
| Example .....                       | 1334 |
| is-type .....                       | 1335 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1335 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1335 |
| Default .....                       | 1335 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1335 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1335 |
| Examples .....                      | 1335 |
| isis authentication key-chain ..... | 1336 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1336 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1336 |
| Default .....                       | 1336 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1336 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1336 |
| Example .....                       | 1336 |
| isis authentication mode md5 .....  | 1337 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1337 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1337 |
| Default .....                       | 1337 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1337 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1337 |
| Example .....                       | 1337 |
| isis authentication send-only ..... | 1338 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1338 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1338 |
| Default .....                       | 1338 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1338 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1338 |

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Example .....                                        | 1338 |
| isis bfd .....                                       | 1339 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1339 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1339 |
| Default .....                                        | 1339 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1339 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1339 |
| Example .....                                        | 1339 |
| isis circuit-type .....                              | 1340 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1340 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1340 |
| Default .....                                        | 1340 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1340 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1340 |
| Example .....                                        | 1340 |
| isis csnp-interval .....                             | 1341 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1341 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1341 |
| Default .....                                        | 1341 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1341 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1341 |
| Example .....                                        | 1341 |
| isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1342 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1342 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1342 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1342 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1342 |
| Example .....                                        | 1342 |
| isis hello-interval .....                            | 1343 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1343 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1343 |
| Default .....                                        | 1343 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1343 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1343 |
| Examples .....                                       | 1344 |
| isis hello-multiplier .....                          | 1345 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1345 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1345 |
| Default .....                                        | 1345 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1345 |
| Applicability .....                                  | 1345 |
| Example .....                                        | 1345 |
| isis hello padding .....                             | 1346 |
| Command Syntax .....                                 | 1346 |
| Parameters .....                                     | 1346 |
| Default .....                                        | 1346 |
| Command Mode .....                                   | 1346 |

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....            | 1346 |
| Examples .....                 | 1346 |
| isis lsp-interval .....        | 1347 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1347 |
| Parameters .....               | 1347 |
| Default .....                  | 1347 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1347 |
| Applicability .....            | 1347 |
| Examples .....                 | 1347 |
| isis mesh-group .....          | 1348 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1348 |
| Parameters .....               | 1348 |
| Default .....                  | 1348 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1348 |
| Examples .....                 | 1348 |
| isis metric .....              | 1349 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1349 |
| Parameters .....               | 1349 |
| Default .....                  | 1349 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1349 |
| Applicability .....            | 1349 |
| Example .....                  | 1349 |
| isis network .....             | 1350 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1350 |
| Parameters .....               | 1350 |
| Default .....                  | 1350 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1350 |
| Applicability .....            | 1350 |
| Example .....                  | 1350 |
| isis password .....            | 1351 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1351 |
| Parameters .....               | 1351 |
| Default .....                  | 1351 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1351 |
| Applicability .....            | 1351 |
| Example .....                  | 1351 |
| isis priority .....            | 1352 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1352 |
| Parameters .....               | 1352 |
| Default .....                  | 1352 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1352 |
| Applicability .....            | 1352 |
| Example .....                  | 1352 |
| isis retransmit-interval ..... | 1353 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1353 |
| Parameters .....               | 1353 |
| Default .....                  | 1353 |

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....     | 1353 |
| Applicability .....    | 1353 |
| Examples .....         | 1353 |
| isis tag .....         | 1354 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1354 |
| Parameters .....       | 1354 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1354 |
| Examples .....         | 1354 |
| isis te-metric .....   | 1355 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1355 |
| Parameters .....       | 1355 |
| Default .....          | 1355 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1355 |
| Applicability .....    | 1355 |
| Examples .....         | 1355 |
| isis wait-timer .....  | 1356 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1356 |
| Parameters .....       | 1356 |
| Default .....          | 1356 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1356 |
| Applicability .....    | 1356 |
| Examples .....         | 1356 |
| isis wide-metric ..... | 1357 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1357 |
| Parameters .....       | 1357 |
| Default .....          | 1357 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1357 |
| Applicability .....    | 1357 |
| Examples .....         | 1357 |
| ispf .....             | 1358 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1358 |
| Parameters .....       | 1358 |
| Default .....          | 1358 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1358 |
| Applicability .....    | 1358 |
| Examples .....         | 1358 |
| key chain .....        | 1359 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1359 |
| Parameters .....       | 1359 |
| Default .....          | 1359 |
| Command Mode .....     | 1359 |
| Applicability .....    | 1359 |
| Examples .....         | 1359 |
| key-id .....           | 1360 |
| Command Syntax .....   | 1360 |
| Parameters .....       | 1360 |
| Default .....          | 1360 |

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....         | 1360 |
| Applicability .....        | 1360 |
| Examples .....             | 1360 |
| key-string .....           | 1361 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1361 |
| Parameters .....           | 1361 |
| Default .....              | 1361 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1361 |
| Applicability .....        | 1361 |
| Examples .....             | 1361 |
| key-string encrypted ..... | 1362 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1362 |
| Parameters .....           | 1362 |
| Default .....              | 1362 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1362 |
| Applicability .....        | 1362 |
| Example .....              | 1362 |
| lsp-gen-interval .....     | 1363 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1363 |
| Parameters .....           | 1363 |
| Default .....              | 1363 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1363 |
| Applicability .....        | 1363 |
| Example .....              | 1363 |
| lsp-mtu .....              | 1364 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1364 |
| Parameters .....           | 1364 |
| Default .....              | 1364 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1364 |
| Applicability .....        | 1364 |
| Example .....              | 1364 |
| lsp-refresh-interval ..... | 1365 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1365 |
| Parameters .....           | 1365 |
| Default .....              | 1365 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1365 |
| Applicability .....        | 1365 |
| Examples .....             | 1365 |
| max-area-address .....     | 1366 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1366 |
| Parameters .....           | 1366 |
| Default .....              | 1366 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1366 |
| Applicability .....        | 1366 |
| Examples .....             | 1366 |
| max-lsp-lifetime .....     | 1367 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1367 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....             | 1367 |
| Default .....                | 1367 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1367 |
| Applicability .....          | 1367 |
| Examples .....               | 1367 |
| metric-style .....           | 1368 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1368 |
| Parameters .....             | 1368 |
| Default .....                | 1368 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1369 |
| Examples .....               | 1369 |
| net .....                    | 1370 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1370 |
| Parameters .....             | 1370 |
| Default .....                | 1370 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1370 |
| Applicability .....          | 1370 |
| Example .....                | 1370 |
| passive-interface .....      | 1371 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1371 |
| Parameters .....             | 1371 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1371 |
| Examples .....               | 1371 |
| prc-interval-exp .....       | 1372 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1372 |
| Parameters .....             | 1372 |
| Default .....                | 1372 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1372 |
| Applicability .....          | 1372 |
| Examples .....               | 1372 |
| redistribute .....           | 1373 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1373 |
| Parameters .....             | 1373 |
| Default .....                | 1374 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1374 |
| Applicability .....          | 1374 |
| Examples .....               | 1374 |
| redistribute isis .....      | 1375 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1375 |
| Parameters .....             | 1375 |
| Default .....                | 1375 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1375 |
| Applicability .....          | 1375 |
| Examples .....               | 1375 |
| redistribute isis WORD ..... | 1377 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1377 |
| Parameters .....             | 1377 |

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Default .....           | 1377 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1377 |
| Applicability .....     | 1378 |
| Examples .....          | 1378 |
| router isis .....       | 1379 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1379 |
| Parameters .....        | 1379 |
| Default .....           | 1379 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1379 |
| Applicability .....     | 1379 |
| Example .....           | 1379 |
| send-lifetime .....     | 1380 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1380 |
| Parameters .....        | 1380 |
| Default .....           | 1380 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1380 |
| Applicability .....     | 1381 |
| Examples .....          | 1381 |
| set-overload-bit .....  | 1382 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1382 |
| Parameters .....        | 1382 |
| Default .....           | 1382 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1382 |
| Applicability .....     | 1382 |
| Example .....           | 1382 |
| snmp restart isis ..... | 1384 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1384 |
| Parameters .....        | 1384 |
| Default .....           | 1384 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1384 |
| Applicability .....     | 1384 |
| Examples .....          | 1384 |
| spf-interval-exp .....  | 1385 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1385 |
| Parameters .....        | 1385 |
| Default .....           | 1385 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1385 |
| Applicability .....     | 1385 |
| Examples .....          | 1385 |
| summary-address .....   | 1386 |
| Command Syntax .....    | 1386 |
| Parameters .....        | 1386 |
| Default .....           | 1386 |
| Command Mode .....      | 1386 |
| Applicability .....     | 1386 |
| Examples .....          | 1386 |
| summary-prefix .....    | 1387 |

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1387 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1387 |
| Default .....                         | 1387 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1387 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1387 |
| Examples .....                        | 1387 |
| IS-IS Graceful Restart Commands ..... | 1388 |
| capability restart graceful .....     | 1389 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1389 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1389 |
| Default .....                         | 1389 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1389 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1389 |
| Example .....                         | 1389 |
| isis restart grace-period .....       | 1390 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1390 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1390 |
| Default .....                         | 1390 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1390 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1390 |
| Examples .....                        | 1390 |
| isis restart-hello-interval .....     | 1391 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1391 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1391 |
| Default .....                         | 1391 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1391 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1391 |
| Example .....                         | 1391 |
| isis restart helper .....             | 1392 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1392 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1392 |
| Default .....                         | 1392 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1392 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1392 |
| Example .....                         | 1392 |
| isis restart suppress-adjacency ..... | 1393 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1393 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1393 |
| Default .....                         | 1393 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1393 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1393 |
| Example .....                         | 1393 |
| restart isis graceful .....           | 1394 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1394 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1394 |
| Default .....                         | 1394 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1394 |



|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                 | 1394 |
| Example .....                       | 1394 |
| restart-timer .....                 | 1395 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1395 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1395 |
| Default .....                       | 1395 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1395 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1395 |
| Example .....                       | 1395 |
| ISIS Show Commands .....            | 1396 |
| show clns is-neighbors .....        | 1397 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1397 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1397 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1397 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1397 |
| Example .....                       | 1397 |
| show clns neighbors .....           | 1399 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1399 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1399 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1399 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1399 |
| Example .....                       | 1399 |
| show debugging isis .....           | 1401 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1401 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1401 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1401 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1401 |
| Example .....                       | 1401 |
| show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp ..... | 1402 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1402 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1402 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1402 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1402 |
| Example .....                       | 1402 |
| show ip isis lfa-config .....       | 1403 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1403 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1403 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1403 |
| Default .....                       | 1403 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1403 |
| Example .....                       | 1403 |
| show ip isis route .....            | 1404 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1404 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1404 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1404 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1404 |
| Example .....                       | 1404 |

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| show ip isis route fast-reroute ..... | 1406 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1406 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1406 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1406 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1406 |
| Example .....                         | 1406 |
| show ip isis route igp-shortcut ..... | 1407 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1407 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1407 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1407 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1407 |
| Example .....                         | 1407 |
| show ip protocols .....               | 1409 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1409 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1409 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1409 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1409 |
| Example .....                         | 1409 |
| show ip route fast-reroute .....      | 1411 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1411 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1411 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1411 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1411 |
| Example .....                         | 1411 |
| show isis counter .....               | 1412 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1412 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1412 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1412 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1412 |
| Example .....                         | 1412 |
| show isis database .....              | 1413 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1413 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1413 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1413 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1413 |
| Example .....                         | 1413 |
| show isis interface .....             | 1416 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1416 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1416 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1416 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1416 |
| Example .....                         | 1416 |
| show isis spf-logs .....              | 1419 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1419 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1419 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1419 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1419 |

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| Example .....                            | 1419 |
| show isis topology .....                 | 1420 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1420 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1420 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1420 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1420 |
| Example .....                            | 1420 |
| show running-config interface isis ..... | 1422 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1422 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1422 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1422 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1422 |
| Example .....                            | 1422 |
| show running-config router isis .....    | 1423 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1423 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1423 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1423 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1423 |
| Example .....                            | 1423 |
| IS-IS Microloop-Avoidance Commands ..... | 1424 |
| microloop-avoidance .....                | 1425 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1425 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1425 |
| Default .....                            | 1425 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1425 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1425 |
| Examples .....                           | 1426 |
| microloop-avoidance flex-algo .....      | 1427 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1427 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1427 |
| Default .....                            | 1427 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1427 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1427 |
| Examples .....                           | 1427 |
| microloop-avoidance hold-timer .....     | 1428 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1428 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1428 |
| Default .....                            | 1428 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1428 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1428 |
| Examples .....                           | 1428 |
| microloop-avoidance max-fib .....        | 1429 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1429 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1429 |
| Default .....                            | 1429 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1429 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1429 |

|                                                     |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Examples .....                                      | 1429        |
| microloop-avoidance segment-routing .....           | 1430        |
| Command Syntax .....                                | 1430        |
| Parameters .....                                    | 1430        |
| Default .....                                       | 1430        |
| Command Mode .....                                  | 1430        |
| Applicability .....                                 | 1430        |
| Examples .....                                      | 1430        |
| show isis microloop-avoidance .....                 | 1431        |
| Command Syntax .....                                | 1431        |
| Parameters .....                                    | 1431        |
| Command Mode .....                                  | 1431        |
| Applicability .....                                 | 1431        |
| Example .....                                       | 1431        |
| <b>Layer 3 Sub-interface Configuration .....</b>    | <b>1433</b> |
| Layer 3 Sub-interface .....                         | 1434        |
| Overview .....                                      | 1434        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                       | 1434        |
| Benefits .....                                      | 1434        |
| Limitations .....                                   | 1434        |
| Configuration .....                                 | 1435        |
| Topology .....                                      | 1435        |
| Creating a Sub-interface .....                      | 1435        |
| Creating a Sub-interface with Encapsulation .....   | 1435        |
| Validation .....                                    | 1437        |
| show interface brief .....                          | 1437        |
| show ip interface brief .....                       | 1437        |
| show ip ospf neighbor with VRF enabled .....        | 1437        |
| show ip route with VRF enabled .....                | 1438        |
| Layer 3 Sub-interface Commands .....                | 1440        |
| encapsulation .....                                 | 1441        |
| interface IFNAME.SUBINTERFACE_ID .....              | 1442        |
| show interface IFNAME.SUBINTERFACE_ID .....         | 1443        |
| Implementation Examples .....                       | 1444        |
| Troubleshooting .....                               | 1445        |
| Glossary .....                                      | 1446        |
| <b>Open Shortest Path First Configuration .....</b> | <b>1447</b> |
| OSPFv2 .....                                        | 1449        |
| Enable OSPF on an Interface .....                   | 1449        |
| Topology .....                                      | 1449        |
| Validation .....                                    | 1450        |
| Set Priority .....                                  | 1453        |
| Topology .....                                      | 1453        |
| Validation .....                                    | 1454        |
| Area Border Router .....                            | 1459        |
| Topology .....                                      | 1459        |

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| Configuration .....                              | 1459 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1460 |
| Redistribute Routes into OSPF .....              | 1463 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1463 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1463 |
| Cost .....                                       | 1465 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1465 |
| Configuration .....                              | 1465 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1467 |
| Path MTU for IPv4 and IPv6 .....                 | 1471 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1471 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1472 |
| Virtual Links .....                              | 1474 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1474 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1475 |
| OSPF Authentication .....                        | 1479 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1479 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1481 |
| Multiple OSPF Instances .....                    | 1484 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1484 |
| Enable Multiple OSPF Instances on a Router ..... | 1484 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1485 |
| Redistribute among Multiple Instances .....      | 1490 |
| Redistribute with the Metric Option .....        | 1491 |
| Redistribute with the Type Option .....          | 1492 |
| Redistribute with the Route-Map Option .....     | 1493 |
| Multiple OSPF Instances on Same Subnet .....     | 1496 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1496 |
| Configuration .....                              | 1496 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1497 |
| Multi-Area Adjacency Configuration .....         | 1499 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1499 |
| Configuration .....                              | 1499 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1500 |
| LSA Throttling .....                             | 1503 |
| How OSPF LSA Throttling Works .....              | 1503 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1503 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1504 |
| Configure OSPF LSA Arrival Timers .....          | 1509 |
| Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute .....           | 1515 |
| Overview .....                                   | 1515 |
| Topology .....                                   | 1515 |
| Validation .....                                 | 1518 |
| LFA Tie-Breaker .....                            | 1521 |
| LFA Termination .....                            | 1523 |
| Loop-Free Alternate (LFA) ECMP PATH .....        | 1525 |
| Overview .....                                   | 1525 |

|                                                                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Topology .....                                                                                                | 1525 |
| Configuring OSPF LFA ECMP .....                                                                               | 1526 |
| Validation .....                                                                                              | 1529 |
| Configuring OSPF LFA ECMP with Load Balancing .....                                                           | 1532 |
| SNMP Support for Multiple Instance of OSPF Configuration .....                                                | 1533 |
| Overview .....                                                                                                | 1533 |
| Topology .....                                                                                                | 1533 |
| Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for OSPF Instances on a Router with<br>SNMPv2 .....               | 1534 |
| Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for OSPF Instances on a Router with<br>SNMPv3 Configuration ..... | 1540 |
| Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for Multiple OSPF Instances on a<br>Router with SNMPv2/v3 .....   | 1546 |
| R2 .....                                                                                                      | 1551 |
| R3 .....                                                                                                      | 1552 |
| SNMP WALK Command .....                                                                                       | 1554 |
| OSPF Stub Router Advertisement .....                                                                          | 1555 |
| Topology .....                                                                                                | 1555 |
| Configuration .....                                                                                           | 1555 |
| Validation .....                                                                                              | 1557 |
| Multi-Area Redundant Adjacency Configuration .....                                                            | 1562 |
| Overview .....                                                                                                | 1562 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                                                                 | 1562 |
| Benefits .....                                                                                                | 1562 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                                                           | 1563 |
| Topology .....                                                                                                | 1563 |
| Configuration .....                                                                                           | 1564 |
| Sample show running-config Output .....                                                                       | 1565 |
| R1 .....                                                                                                      | 1565 |
| R2 .....                                                                                                      | 1566 |
| R3 .....                                                                                                      | 1566 |
| R4 .....                                                                                                      | 1566 |
| R5 .....                                                                                                      | 1567 |
| Validation .....                                                                                              | 1567 |
| R1 .....                                                                                                      | 1567 |
| R2 .....                                                                                                      | 1569 |
| R3 .....                                                                                                      | 1570 |
| R4 .....                                                                                                      | 1571 |
| R5 .....                                                                                                      | 1572 |
| Implementation Example .....                                                                                  | 1573 |
| Revised CLI Commands .....                                                                                    | 1573 |
| Glossary .....                                                                                                | 1573 |
| OSPFv3 .....                                                                                                  | 1575 |
| Enable OSPFv3 on an Interface .....                                                                           | 1576 |
| Topology .....                                                                                                | 1576 |
| Configuration .....                                                                                           | 1576 |
| Validation .....                                                                                              | 1577 |

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Set Priority .....                                               | 1579 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1579 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1579 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1580 |
| Area Border Router .....                                         | 1583 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1583 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1583 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1584 |
| Redistribute Routes into OSPFv3 .....                            | 1588 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1588 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1588 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1589 |
| Cost .....                                                       | 1593 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1593 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1593 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1595 |
| Virtual Links .....                                              | 1602 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1602 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1602 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1604 |
| Multiple Instances .....                                         | 1608 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1608 |
| Enable Multiple OSPFv3 Instances on a Router Based on Tags ..... | 1608 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1608 |
| Validation .....                                                 | 1610 |
| Redistribute among Multiple Instances .....                      | 1612 |
| Redistribute with Metric Option .....                            | 1614 |
| Redistribute with Type Option .....                              | 1617 |
| Redistribute with Route-Map Option .....                         | 1619 |
| Not-So-Stubby Area .....                                         | 1622 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1622 |
| NSSA with Route Option .....                                     | 1622 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1623 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1623 |
| NSSA with the Summary Address Option .....                       | 1626 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1626 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1626 |
| NSSA with the Translator Role Option .....                       | 1630 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1630 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1630 |
| Link LSA Suppression .....                                       | 1635 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1635 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1635 |
| Originate Type-7 LSAs and Translate to Type-5 .....              | 1637 |
| Topology .....                                                   | 1637 |
| Configuration .....                                              | 1637 |
| Summarize Inter-Area and External Routes .....                   | 1641 |

|                                                         |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Topology .....                                          | 1641        |
| Configuration .....                                     | 1641        |
| Validation .....                                        | 1642        |
| Distribute List .....                                   | 1646        |
| Topology .....                                          | 1646        |
| Configuration .....                                     | 1646        |
| OSPFv3 Authentication .....                             | 1650        |
| Topology .....                                          | 1650        |
| Configuration .....                                     | 1650        |
| Validation .....                                        | 1651        |
| OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Configuration .....             | 1655        |
| Topology .....                                          | 1655        |
| Configure R1 for Graceful Restart .....                 | 1655        |
| Configure R2 as Restart Helper .....                    | 1656        |
| Remove Capability Restart Configuration from R1 .....   | 1656        |
| Remove Helper Configuration from R2 .....               | 1656        |
| Validation .....                                        | 1657        |
| R1 After Configuring Graceful Restart .....             | 1657        |
| R1 Before Graceful Restart .....                        | 1657        |
| R2 Before Graceful Restart .....                        | 1658        |
| R1 During graceful restart .....                        | 1659        |
| R2 During graceful restart .....                        | 1659        |
| R1 After graceful restart .....                         | 1660        |
| R2 After graceful restart .....                         | 1660        |
| <b>Open Shortest Path First Command Reference .....</b> | <b>1661</b> |
| OSPFv2 Commands .....                                   | 1666        |
| area authentication .....                               | 1669        |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1669        |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1669        |
| Default .....                                           | 1669        |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1669        |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1669        |
| Examples .....                                          | 1669        |
| area default-cost .....                                 | 1670        |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1670        |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1670        |
| Default .....                                           | 1670        |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1670        |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1670        |
| Examples .....                                          | 1670        |
| area filter-list .....                                  | 1671        |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1671        |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1671        |
| Default .....                                           | 1671        |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1671        |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1671        |



|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Examples .....                       | 1671 |
| area interface .....                 | 1673 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1673 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1673 |
| Default .....                        | 1673 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1673 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1673 |
| Examples .....                       | 1673 |
| area interface authentication .....  | 1674 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1674 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1674 |
| Default .....                        | 1674 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1674 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1674 |
| Examples .....                       | 1674 |
| area interface cost .....            | 1675 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1675 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1675 |
| Default .....                        | 1675 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1675 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1675 |
| Examples .....                       | 1675 |
| area interface database-filter ..... | 1676 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1676 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1676 |
| Default .....                        | 1676 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1676 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1676 |
| Examples .....                       | 1676 |
| area interface dead-interval .....   | 1677 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1677 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1677 |
| Default .....                        | 1677 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1677 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1677 |
| Examples .....                       | 1677 |
| area interface hello-interval .....  | 1678 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1678 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1678 |
| Default .....                        | 1678 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1678 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1678 |
| Examples .....                       | 1678 |
| area interface IFNAME bfd .....      | 1679 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1679 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1679 |
| Default .....                        | 1679 |

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                       | 1679 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1679 |
| Examples .....                           | 1679 |
| area interface IFNAME priority .....     | 1680 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1680 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1680 |
| Default .....                            | 1680 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1680 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1680 |
| Examples .....                           | 1680 |
| area interface network-type .....        | 1681 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1681 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1681 |
| Default .....                            | 1681 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1681 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1681 |
| Examples .....                           | 1681 |
| area interface passive .....             | 1682 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1682 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1682 |
| Default .....                            | 1682 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1682 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1682 |
| Examples .....                           | 1682 |
| area interface retransmit-interval ..... | 1683 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1683 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1683 |
| Default .....                            | 1683 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1683 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1683 |
| Examples .....                           | 1683 |
| area nssa .....                          | 1684 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1684 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1684 |
| Default .....                            | 1685 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1685 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1685 |
| Examples .....                           | 1685 |
| area range .....                         | 1686 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1686 |
| Parameters .....                         | 1686 |
| Default .....                            | 1686 |
| Command Mode .....                       | 1686 |
| Applicability .....                      | 1686 |
| Examples .....                           | 1686 |
| area shortcut .....                      | 1688 |
| Command Syntax .....                     | 1688 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                    | 1688 |
| Default .....                       | 1688 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1688 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1688 |
| Examples .....                      | 1688 |
| area stub .....                     | 1689 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1689 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1689 |
| Default .....                       | 1689 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1689 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1689 |
| Examples .....                      | 1689 |
| area virtual-link .....             | 1690 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1690 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1690 |
| Default .....                       | 1691 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1691 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1691 |
| Examples .....                      | 1691 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth ..... | 1692 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1692 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1692 |
| Default .....                       | 1692 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1692 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1692 |
| Examples .....                      | 1692 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....            | 1693 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1693 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1693 |
| Default .....                       | 1693 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1693 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1693 |
| Examples .....                      | 1693 |
| capability cspf .....               | 1694 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1694 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1694 |
| Default .....                       | 1694 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1694 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1694 |
| Examples .....                      | 1694 |
| capability lls .....                | 1695 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1695 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1695 |
| Default .....                       | 1695 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1695 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1695 |
| Examples .....                      | 1695 |

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| capability opaque .....              | 1696 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1696 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1696 |
| Default .....                        | 1696 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1696 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1696 |
| Examples .....                       | 1696 |
| capability traffic-engineering ..... | 1697 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1697 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1697 |
| Default .....                        | 1697 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1697 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1697 |
| Examples .....                       | 1697 |
| capability vrf-lite .....            | 1698 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1698 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1698 |
| Default .....                        | 1698 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1698 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1698 |
| Examples .....                       | 1698 |
| clear ip ospf .....                  | 1699 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1699 |
| Parameter .....                      | 1699 |
| Default .....                        | 1699 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1699 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1699 |
| Examples .....                       | 1699 |
| compatible rfc1583 .....             | 1700 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1700 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1700 |
| Default .....                        | 1700 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1700 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1700 |
| Examples .....                       | 1700 |
| debug ip ospf lfa .....              | 1701 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1701 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1701 |
| Default .....                        | 1701 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1701 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1701 |
| Examples .....                       | 1701 |
| debug ip ospf redistrib .....        | 1702 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1702 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1702 |
| Default .....                        | 1702 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1702 |

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                        | 1702 |
| Examples .....                             | 1702 |
| debug ip ospf retransmission .....         | 1703 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1703 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1703 |
| Default .....                              | 1703 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1703 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1703 |
| Examples .....                             | 1703 |
| debug ospf .....                           | 1704 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1704 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1704 |
| Default .....                              | 1704 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1705 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1705 |
| Examples .....                             | 1705 |
| debug ospf database-timer rate-limit ..... | 1706 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1706 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1706 |
| Default .....                              | 1706 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1706 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1706 |
| Examples .....                             | 1706 |
| debug ospf events .....                    | 1707 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1707 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1707 |
| Default .....                              | 1707 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1707 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1707 |
| Examples .....                             | 1707 |
| debug ospf ifsm .....                      | 1708 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1708 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1708 |
| Default .....                              | 1708 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1708 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1708 |
| Examples .....                             | 1708 |
| debug ospf lsa .....                       | 1709 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1709 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1709 |
| Default .....                              | 1709 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 1709 |
| Applicability .....                        | 1709 |
| Examples .....                             | 1709 |
| debug ospf nfsm .....                      | 1710 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 1710 |
| Parameters .....                           | 1710 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Default .....                       | 1710 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1710 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1710 |
| Examples .....                      | 1710 |
| debug ospf nsm .....                | 1711 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1711 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1711 |
| Default .....                       | 1711 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1711 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1711 |
| Example .....                       | 1711 |
| debug ospf packet .....             | 1712 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1712 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1712 |
| Default .....                       | 1712 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1712 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1712 |
| Examples .....                      | 1712 |
| debug ospf rib .....                | 1713 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1713 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1713 |
| Default .....                       | 1713 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1713 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1713 |
| Example .....                       | 1713 |
| debug ospf route .....              | 1714 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1714 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1714 |
| Default .....                       | 1714 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1714 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1714 |
| Examples .....                      | 1714 |
| default-information originate ..... | 1715 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1715 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1715 |
| Default .....                       | 1715 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1715 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1715 |
| Examples .....                      | 1716 |
| default-metric .....                | 1717 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1717 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1717 |
| Default .....                       | 1717 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1717 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1717 |
| Examples .....                      | 1717 |
| distance .....                      | 1718 |

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1718 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1718 |
| Default .....                                 | 1718 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1718 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1718 |
| Examples .....                                | 1718 |
| distribute-list .....                         | 1720 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1720 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1720 |
| Default .....                                 | 1720 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1720 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1720 |
| Examples .....                                | 1721 |
| enable db-summary-opt .....                   | 1722 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1722 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1722 |
| Default .....                                 | 1722 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1722 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1722 |
| Examples .....                                | 1722 |
| enable ext-ospf-multi-inst .....              | 1723 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1723 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1723 |
| Default .....                                 | 1723 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1723 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1723 |
| Examples .....                                | 1723 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths .....             | 1724 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1724 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1724 |
| Default .....                                 | 1724 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1724 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1724 |
| Examples .....                                | 1724 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix route-map .....       | 1725 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1725 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1725 |
| Default .....                                 | 1725 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1725 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1725 |
| Examples .....                                | 1725 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval ..... | 1726 |
| Command Syntax .....                          | 1726 |
| Parameters .....                              | 1726 |
| Default .....                                 | 1726 |
| Command Mode .....                            | 1726 |
| Applicability .....                           | 1726 |

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Examples .....                   | 1726 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....     | 1727 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1727 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1727 |
| Default .....                    | 1728 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1728 |
| Applicability .....              | 1728 |
| Examples .....                   | 1728 |
| host area .....                  | 1729 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1729 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1729 |
| Default .....                    | 1729 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1729 |
| Applicability .....              | 1729 |
| Examples .....                   | 1729 |
| ip ospf authentication .....     | 1730 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1730 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1730 |
| Default .....                    | 1730 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1730 |
| Applicability .....              | 1730 |
| Examples .....                   | 1730 |
| ip ospf authentication-key ..... | 1731 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1731 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1731 |
| Default .....                    | 1731 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1731 |
| Applicability .....              | 1731 |
| Examples .....                   | 1731 |
| ip ospf bfd .....                | 1733 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1733 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1733 |
| Default .....                    | 1733 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1733 |
| Applicability .....              | 1733 |
| Examples .....                   | 1733 |
| ip ospf cost .....               | 1734 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1734 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1734 |
| Default .....                    | 1734 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1734 |
| Applicability .....              | 1734 |
| Examples .....                   | 1734 |
| ip ospf database-filter .....    | 1735 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1735 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1735 |
| Default .....                    | 1735 |



|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1735 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1735 |
| Examples .....                                          | 1735 |
| ip ospf dead-interval .....                             | 1736 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1736 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1736 |
| Default .....                                           | 1736 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1736 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1736 |
| Examples .....                                          | 1736 |
| ip ospf demand-circuit .....                            | 1737 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1737 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1737 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1737 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1737 |
| Examples .....                                          | 1737 |
| ip ospf disable .....                                   | 1738 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1738 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1738 |
| Default .....                                           | 1738 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1738 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1738 |
| Example .....                                           | 1738 |
| ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1739 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1739 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1739 |
| Default .....                                           | 1739 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1739 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1739 |
| Example .....                                           | 1739 |
| ip ospf flood-reduction .....                           | 1740 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1740 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1740 |
| Default .....                                           | 1740 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1740 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1740 |
| Example .....                                           | 1740 |
| ip ospf hello-interval .....                            | 1741 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1741 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1741 |
| Default .....                                           | 1741 |
| Command Mode .....                                      | 1741 |
| Applicability .....                                     | 1741 |
| Examples .....                                          | 1741 |
| ip ospf message-digest-key .....                        | 1742 |
| Command Syntax .....                                    | 1742 |
| Parameters .....                                        | 1742 |

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Default .....                     | 1742 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1742 |
| Applicability .....               | 1742 |
| Examples .....                    | 1742 |
| ip ospf mtu .....                 | 1744 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1744 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1744 |
| Default .....                     | 1744 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1744 |
| Applicability .....               | 1744 |
| Examples .....                    | 1744 |
| ip ospf mtu-ignore .....          | 1745 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1745 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1745 |
| Default .....                     | 1745 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1745 |
| Applicability .....               | 1745 |
| Examples .....                    | 1745 |
| ip ospf multi-area .....          | 1746 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1746 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1746 |
| Default .....                     | 1746 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1746 |
| Applicability .....               | 1746 |
| Examples .....                    | 1746 |
| ip ospf network .....             | 1748 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1748 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1748 |
| Default .....                     | 1748 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1748 |
| Applicability .....               | 1748 |
| Examples .....                    | 1748 |
| ip ospf priority .....            | 1749 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1749 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1749 |
| Default .....                     | 1749 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1749 |
| Applicability .....               | 1749 |
| Examples .....                    | 1749 |
| ip ospf resync-timeout .....      | 1750 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1750 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1750 |
| Default .....                     | 1750 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1750 |
| Applicability .....               | 1750 |
| Examples .....                    | 1750 |
| ip ospf retransmit-interval ..... | 1751 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....         | 1751 |
| Parameters .....             | 1751 |
| Default .....                | 1751 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1751 |
| Applicability .....          | 1751 |
| Examples .....               | 1751 |
| ip ospf transmit-delay ..... | 1752 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1752 |
| Parameters .....             | 1752 |
| Default .....                | 1752 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1752 |
| Applicability .....          | 1752 |
| Examples .....               | 1752 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....  | 1753 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1753 |
| Parameters .....             | 1753 |
| Default .....                | 1753 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1753 |
| Applicability .....          | 1753 |
| Examples .....               | 1753 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....      | 1754 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1754 |
| Parameters .....             | 1754 |
| Default .....                | 1754 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1754 |
| Applicability .....          | 1754 |
| Examples .....               | 1754 |
| maximum-area .....           | 1755 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1755 |
| Parameters .....             | 1755 |
| Default .....                | 1755 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1755 |
| Applicability .....          | 1755 |
| Examples .....               | 1755 |
| max-metric .....             | 1756 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1756 |
| Parameters .....             | 1756 |
| Default .....                | 1756 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1756 |
| Applicability .....          | 1756 |
| Examples .....               | 1756 |
| neighbor .....               | 1758 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1758 |
| Parameters .....             | 1758 |
| Default .....                | 1758 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1758 |
| Applicability .....          | 1758 |

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Examples .....                          | 1758 |
| network .....                           | 1759 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1759 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1759 |
| Default .....                           | 1759 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1759 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1759 |
| Examples .....                          | 1759 |
| ospf abr-type .....                     | 1761 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1761 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1761 |
| Default .....                           | 1761 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1761 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1761 |
| Examples .....                          | 1761 |
| ospf area-interface-config-mode .....   | 1762 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1762 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1762 |
| Default .....                           | 1762 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1762 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1762 |
| Examples .....                          | 1762 |
| ospf flood-reduction .....              | 1763 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1763 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1763 |
| Default .....                           | 1763 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1763 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1763 |
| Examples .....                          | 1763 |
| ospf point-point rfc-incompatible ..... | 1764 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1764 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1764 |
| Default .....                           | 1764 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1764 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1764 |
| Examples .....                          | 1764 |
| ospf router-id .....                    | 1765 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1765 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1765 |
| Default .....                           | 1765 |
| Command Mode .....                      | 1765 |
| Applicability .....                     | 1765 |
| Examples .....                          | 1765 |
| overflow database .....                 | 1766 |
| Command Syntax .....                    | 1766 |
| Parameters .....                        | 1766 |
| Default .....                           | 1766 |

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                | 1766 |
| Applicability .....               | 1766 |
| Examples .....                    | 1766 |
| overflow database external .....  | 1767 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1767 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1767 |
| Default .....                     | 1767 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1767 |
| Applicability .....               | 1767 |
| Examples .....                    | 1767 |
| passive-interface .....           | 1768 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1768 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1768 |
| Default .....                     | 1768 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1768 |
| Applicability .....               | 1768 |
| Examples .....                    | 1768 |
| redistribute .....                | 1770 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1770 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1770 |
| Default .....                     | 1770 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1771 |
| Applicability .....               | 1771 |
| Examples .....                    | 1771 |
| router ospf .....                 | 1772 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1772 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1772 |
| Default .....                     | 1772 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1772 |
| Applicability .....               | 1772 |
| Examples .....                    | 1772 |
| show debugging ospf .....         | 1773 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1773 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1773 |
| Default .....                     | 1773 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1773 |
| Applicability .....               | 1773 |
| Example .....                     | 1773 |
| show ip ospf .....                | 1774 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1774 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1774 |
| Default .....                     | 1774 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1774 |
| Applicability .....               | 1774 |
| Examples .....                    | 1774 |
| show ip ospf border-routers ..... | 1778 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1778 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                          | 1778 |
| Default .....                             | 1778 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1778 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1778 |
| Example .....                             | 1778 |
| show ip ospf database brief .....         | 1780 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1780 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1780 |
| Default .....                             | 1780 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1780 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1780 |
| Examples .....                            | 1780 |
| show ip ospf database detail .....        | 1782 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1782 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1782 |
| Default .....                             | 1782 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1783 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1783 |
| Examples .....                            | 1783 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp .....       | 1790 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1790 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1790 |
| Default .....                             | 1790 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1790 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1790 |
| Example .....                             | 1790 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-route .....     | 1791 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1791 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1791 |
| Default .....                             | 1791 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1791 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1791 |
| Example .....                             | 1791 |
| show ip ospf interface .....              | 1792 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1792 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1792 |
| Default .....                             | 1792 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1792 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1792 |
| Example .....                             | 1792 |
| show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies ..... | 1795 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1795 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1795 |
| Default .....                             | 1795 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1795 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1795 |
| Example .....                             | 1795 |

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| show ip ospf neighbor .....      | 1797 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1797 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1797 |
| Default .....                    | 1797 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1797 |
| Applicability .....              | 1797 |
| Example .....                    | 1797 |
| show ip ospf route .....         | 1801 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1801 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1801 |
| Default .....                    | 1801 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1801 |
| Applicability .....              | 1801 |
| Example .....                    | 1801 |
| show ip ospf valid .....         | 1804 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1804 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1804 |
| Default .....                    | 1804 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1804 |
| Applicability .....              | 1804 |
| Examples .....                   | 1804 |
| show ip ospf virtual-links ..... | 1805 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1805 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1805 |
| Default .....                    | 1805 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1805 |
| Applicability .....              | 1805 |
| Examples .....                   | 1805 |
| show ip protocols .....          | 1807 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1807 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1807 |
| Default .....                    | 1807 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1807 |
| Applicability .....              | 1807 |
| Examples .....                   | 1807 |
| show ip route fast-reroute ..... | 1809 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1809 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1809 |
| Default .....                    | 1809 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1809 |
| Applicability .....              | 1809 |
| Examples .....                   | 1809 |
| shutdown .....                   | 1810 |
| Command Syntax .....             | 1810 |
| Parameters .....                 | 1810 |
| Default .....                    | 1810 |
| Command Mode .....               | 1810 |

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                    | 1810 |
| Examples .....                         | 1810 |
| snmp context-name .....                | 1811 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1811 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1811 |
| Default .....                          | 1811 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1811 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1811 |
| Examples .....                         | 1811 |
| snmp restart ospf .....                | 1812 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1812 |
| Parameter .....                        | 1812 |
| Default .....                          | 1812 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1812 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1812 |
| Examples .....                         | 1812 |
| summary-address .....                  | 1813 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1813 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1813 |
| Default .....                          | 1813 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1813 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1813 |
| Examples .....                         | 1813 |
| timers lsa arrival .....               | 1815 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1815 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1815 |
| Default .....                          | 1815 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1815 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1815 |
| Examples .....                         | 1815 |
| timers spf exp .....                   | 1816 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1816 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1816 |
| Default .....                          | 1816 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1816 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1816 |
| Examples .....                         | 1816 |
| timers throttle lsa .....              | 1817 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1817 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1817 |
| Default .....                          | 1817 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1817 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1817 |
| Examples .....                         | 1817 |
| OSPFv2 Graceful Restart Commands ..... | 1818 |
| action interface .....                 | 1819 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1819 |



|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                     | 1819 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1819 |
| Default .....                        | 1819 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1819 |
| Example .....                        | 1819 |
| capability restart .....             | 1820 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1820 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1820 |
| Default .....                        | 1820 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1820 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1820 |
| Examples .....                       | 1820 |
| event nbr .....                      | 1821 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1821 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1821 |
| Default .....                        | 1821 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1821 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1821 |
| Example .....                        | 1821 |
| debug ip ospf graceful-restart ..... | 1822 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1822 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1822 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1822 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1822 |
| Examples .....                       | 1822 |
| if-event-track ospf event .....      | 1823 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1823 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1823 |
| Default .....                        | 1823 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1823 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1823 |
| Example .....                        | 1823 |
| ospf restart grace-period .....      | 1824 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1824 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1824 |
| Default .....                        | 1824 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1824 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1824 |
| Examples .....                       | 1824 |
| ospf restart helper .....            | 1825 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1825 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1825 |
| Default .....                        | 1825 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1825 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1825 |
| Examples .....                       | 1825 |
| restart ip ospf graceful .....       | 1826 |

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1826 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1826 |
| Default .....                          | 1826 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1826 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1826 |
| Examples .....                         | 1826 |
| OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands ..... | 1827 |
| capability restart .....               | 1828 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1828 |
| Parameter .....                        | 1828 |
| Default .....                          | 1828 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1828 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1828 |
| Examples .....                         | 1828 |
| ipv6 ospf restart grace-period .....   | 1829 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1829 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1829 |
| Default .....                          | 1829 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1829 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1829 |
| Examples .....                         | 1829 |
| ipv6 ospf restart helper .....         | 1830 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1830 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1830 |
| Default .....                          | 1830 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1830 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1830 |
| Examples .....                         | 1830 |
| ipv6 ospf restart planned-only .....   | 1831 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1831 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1831 |
| Default .....                          | 1831 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1831 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1831 |
| Example .....                          | 1831 |
| restart ipv6 ospf graceful .....       | 1832 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1832 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1832 |
| Default .....                          | 1832 |
| Command Mode .....                     | 1832 |
| Applicability .....                    | 1832 |
| Examples .....                         | 1832 |
| OSPFv3 Commands .....                  | 1833 |
| abr-type .....                         | 1835 |
| Command Syntax .....                   | 1835 |
| Parameters .....                       | 1835 |
| Default .....                          | 1835 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                  | 1835 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1835 |
| Examples .....                      | 1835 |
| area default-cost .....             | 1836 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1836 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1836 |
| Default .....                       | 1836 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1836 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1836 |
| Examples .....                      | 1836 |
| area nssa .....                     | 1837 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1837 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1837 |
| Default .....                       | 1838 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1838 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1838 |
| Examples .....                      | 1838 |
| area range .....                    | 1839 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1839 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1839 |
| Default .....                       | 1839 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1839 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1839 |
| Examples .....                      | 1839 |
| area stub .....                     | 1840 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1840 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1840 |
| Default .....                       | 1840 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1840 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1840 |
| Examples .....                      | 1840 |
| area virtual-link .....             | 1841 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1841 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1841 |
| Default .....                       | 1842 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1842 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1842 |
| Examples .....                      | 1842 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth ..... | 1843 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1843 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1843 |
| Default .....                       | 1843 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1843 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1843 |
| Examples .....                      | 1843 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....            | 1844 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1844 |

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....              | 1844 |
| Default .....                 | 1844 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1844 |
| Applicability .....           | 1844 |
| Examples .....                | 1844 |
| capability restart .....      | 1845 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1845 |
| Parameter .....               | 1845 |
| Default .....                 | 1845 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1845 |
| Applicability .....           | 1845 |
| Examples .....                | 1845 |
| clear ipv6 ospf process ..... | 1846 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1846 |
| Parameters .....              | 1846 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1846 |
| Applicability .....           | 1846 |
| Examples .....                | 1846 |
| debug ipv6 ospf .....         | 1847 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1847 |
| Parameters .....              | 1847 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1847 |
| Applicability .....           | 1847 |
| Examples .....                | 1847 |
| debug ipv6 ospf bfd .....     | 1848 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1848 |
| Parameters .....              | 1848 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1848 |
| Applicability .....           | 1848 |
| Examples .....                | 1848 |
| debug ipv6 ospf events .....  | 1849 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1849 |
| Parameters .....              | 1849 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1849 |
| Applicability .....           | 1849 |
| Examples .....                | 1849 |
| debug ipv6 ospf ifsm .....    | 1850 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1850 |
| Parameters .....              | 1850 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1850 |
| Applicability .....           | 1850 |
| Examples .....                | 1850 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lfa .....     | 1851 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 1851 |
| Parameters .....              | 1851 |
| Command Mode .....            | 1851 |
| Applicability .....           | 1851 |

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Examples .....                       | 1851 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lsa .....            | 1852 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1852 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1852 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1852 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1852 |
| Examples .....                       | 1852 |
| debug ipv6 ospf n fsm .....          | 1853 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1853 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1853 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1853 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1853 |
| Examples .....                       | 1853 |
| debug ipv6 ospf nsm .....            | 1854 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1854 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1854 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1854 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1854 |
| Examples .....                       | 1854 |
| debug ipv6 ospf packet .....         | 1855 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1855 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1855 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1855 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1855 |
| Examples .....                       | 1855 |
| debug ipv6 ospf retransmission ..... | 1856 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1856 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1856 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1856 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1856 |
| Examples .....                       | 1856 |
| debug ipv6 ospf rib .....            | 1857 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1857 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1857 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1857 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1857 |
| Examples .....                       | 1857 |
| debug ipv6 ospf route .....          | 1858 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1858 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1858 |
| Command Mode .....                   | 1858 |
| Applicability .....                  | 1858 |
| Examples .....                       | 1858 |
| default-information originate .....  | 1859 |
| Command Syntax .....                 | 1859 |
| Parameters .....                     | 1859 |
| Default .....                        | 1859 |

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....                | 1859 |
| Applicability .....               | 1860 |
| Examples .....                    | 1860 |
| default-metric .....              | 1861 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1861 |
| Parameter .....                   | 1861 |
| Default .....                     | 1861 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1861 |
| Applicability .....               | 1861 |
| Examples .....                    | 1861 |
| distance .....                    | 1862 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1862 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1862 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1862 |
| Defaults .....                    | 1862 |
| Applicability .....               | 1862 |
| Examples .....                    | 1862 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths ..... | 1863 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1863 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1863 |
| Default .....                     | 1863 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1863 |
| Applicability .....               | 1863 |
| Examples .....                    | 1863 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....      | 1864 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1864 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1864 |
| Default .....                     | 1865 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1865 |
| Applicability .....               | 1865 |
| Examples .....                    | 1865 |
| distribute-list .....             | 1866 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1866 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1866 |
| Default .....                     | 1866 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1866 |
| Applicability .....               | 1867 |
| Examples .....                    | 1867 |
| enable db-summary-opt .....       | 1868 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1868 |
| Parameters .....                  | 1868 |
| Default .....                     | 1868 |
| Command Mode .....                | 1868 |
| Applicability .....               | 1868 |
| Examples .....                    | 1868 |
| ipv6 ospf authentication .....    | 1869 |
| Command Syntax .....              | 1869 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                          | 1869 |
| Default .....                             | 1869 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1869 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1869 |
| Example .....                             | 1869 |
| ipv6 ospf bfd .....                       | 1870 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1870 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1870 |
| Default .....                             | 1870 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1870 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1870 |
| Example .....                             | 1870 |
| ipv6 ospf cost .....                      | 1871 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1871 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1871 |
| Default .....                             | 1871 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1871 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1871 |
| Examples .....                            | 1871 |
| ipv6 ospf dead-interval .....             | 1872 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1872 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1872 |
| Default .....                             | 1872 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1872 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1872 |
| Examples .....                            | 1872 |
| ipv6 ospf display route single-line ..... | 1873 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1873 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1873 |
| Default .....                             | 1873 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1873 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1873 |
| Examples .....                            | 1873 |
| ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression .....      | 1874 |
| Command Syntax .....                      | 1874 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1874 |
| Default .....                             | 1874 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1874 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1874 |
| Examples .....                            | 1874 |
| ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore .....                | 1875 |
| Command syntax .....                      | 1875 |
| Parameters .....                          | 1875 |
| Default .....                             | 1875 |
| Command Mode .....                        | 1875 |
| Applicability .....                       | 1875 |
| Examples .....                            | 1875 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| ipv6 ospf neighbor .....            | 1876 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1876 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1876 |
| Default .....                       | 1876 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1877 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1877 |
| Examples .....                      | 1877 |
| ipv6 ospf network .....             | 1878 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1878 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1878 |
| Default .....                       | 1878 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1878 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1878 |
| Examples .....                      | 1878 |
| ipv6 ospf priority .....            | 1879 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1879 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1879 |
| Default .....                       | 1879 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1879 |
| Examples .....                      | 1879 |
| ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval ..... | 1880 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1880 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1880 |
| Default .....                       | 1880 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1880 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1880 |
| Examples .....                      | 1880 |
| ipv6 ospf transmit-delay .....      | 1881 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1881 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1881 |
| Default .....                       | 1881 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1881 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1881 |
| Examples .....                      | 1881 |
| ipv6 router ospf .....              | 1882 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1882 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1882 |
| Default .....                       | 1882 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1882 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1883 |
| Examples .....                      | 1883 |
| ipv6 te-metric .....                | 1884 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1884 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1884 |
| Default .....                       | 1884 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1884 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1884 |



|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Examples .....                 | 1884 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....    | 1885 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1885 |
| Parameters .....               | 1885 |
| Default .....                  | 1885 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1885 |
| Applicability .....            | 1885 |
| Example .....                  | 1885 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....        | 1886 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1886 |
| Parameters .....               | 1886 |
| Default .....                  | 1886 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1886 |
| Applicability .....            | 1886 |
| Examples .....                 | 1886 |
| passive-interface .....        | 1887 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1887 |
| Parameters .....               | 1887 |
| Default .....                  | 1887 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1887 |
| Applicability .....            | 1887 |
| Examples .....                 | 1887 |
| redistribute .....             | 1888 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1888 |
| Parameters .....               | 1888 |
| Default .....                  | 1889 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1889 |
| Applicability .....            | 1889 |
| Examples .....                 | 1889 |
| router-id .....                | 1890 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1890 |
| Parameters .....               | 1890 |
| Default .....                  | 1890 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1890 |
| Applicability .....            | 1890 |
| Examples .....                 | 1890 |
| router ipv6 ospf .....         | 1891 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1891 |
| Parameters .....               | 1891 |
| Default .....                  | 1891 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1891 |
| Applicability .....            | 1891 |
| Examples .....                 | 1891 |
| show debugging ipv6 ospf ..... | 1892 |
| Command Syntax .....           | 1892 |
| Parameters .....               | 1892 |
| Command Mode .....             | 1892 |

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                                   | 1892 |
| Examples .....                                        | 1892 |
| show ipv6 ospf .....                                  | 1893 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1893 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1893 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1893 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1893 |
| Example .....                                         | 1893 |
| show ipv6 ospf database .....                         | 1895 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1895 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1895 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1896 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1896 |
| Example: adv-router Parameter .....                   | 1896 |
| Example: intra-prefix and adv-router Parameters ..... | 1898 |
| show ipv6 ospf interface .....                        | 1899 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1899 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1899 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1899 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1899 |
| Usage .....                                           | 1899 |
| show ipv6 ospf neighbor .....                         | 1901 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1901 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1901 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1901 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1901 |
| Example .....                                         | 1901 |
| show ipv6 ospf route .....                            | 1904 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1904 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1904 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1904 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1904 |
| Example .....                                         | 1904 |
| show ipv6 ospf virtual-links .....                    | 1906 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1906 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1906 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1906 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1906 |
| Example .....                                         | 1906 |
| show ipv6 ospfv3 topology .....                       | 1908 |
| Command Syntax .....                                  | 1908 |
| Parameters .....                                      | 1908 |
| Command Mode .....                                    | 1908 |
| Applicability .....                                   | 1908 |
| Example .....                                         | 1908 |
| Example .....                                         | 1908 |
| show ipv6 route fast-reroute .....                    | 1910 |

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....      | 1910 |
| Parameters .....          | 1910 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1910 |
| Applicability .....       | 1910 |
| Usage .....               | 1910 |
| show ipv6 vrf .....       | 1911 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1911 |
| Parameter .....           | 1911 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1911 |
| Applicability .....       | 1911 |
| Examples .....            | 1911 |
| shutdown .....            | 1912 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1912 |
| Parameter .....           | 1912 |
| Default .....             | 1912 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1912 |
| Applicability .....       | 1912 |
| Example .....             | 1912 |
| snmp restart ospf6 .....  | 1913 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1913 |
| Parameter .....           | 1913 |
| Default .....             | 1913 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1913 |
| Applicability .....       | 1913 |
| Examples .....            | 1913 |
| summary-address .....     | 1914 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1914 |
| Parameters .....          | 1914 |
| Default .....             | 1914 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1914 |
| Applicability .....       | 1915 |
| Examples .....            | 1915 |
| timers spf exp .....      | 1916 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1916 |
| Parameters .....          | 1916 |
| Default .....             | 1916 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1916 |
| Applicability .....       | 1916 |
| Example .....             | 1916 |
| OSPF VPN Commands .....   | 1917 |
| capability vrf-lite ..... | 1918 |
| Command Syntax .....      | 1918 |
| Parameters .....          | 1918 |
| Default .....             | 1918 |
| Command Mode .....        | 1918 |
| Applicability .....       | 1918 |
| Example .....             | 1918 |

|                                                             |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| domain-id .....                                             | 1919        |
| Command Syntax .....                                        | 1919        |
| Parameters .....                                            | 1919        |
| Default .....                                               | 1919        |
| Command Mode .....                                          | 1919        |
| Applicability .....                                         | 1919        |
| Example .....                                               | 1920        |
| router ospf vrf .....                                       | 1921        |
| Command Syntax .....                                        | 1921        |
| Parameters .....                                            | 1921        |
| Default .....                                               | 1921        |
| Command Mode .....                                          | 1921        |
| Applicability .....                                         | 1921        |
| Examples .....                                              | 1921        |
| <b>Routing Information Protocol Configuration .....</b>     | <b>1922</b> |
| Router Information Protocol Configuration .....             | 1923        |
| Enable RIP .....                                            | 1923        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1923        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1923        |
| Specify RIP Version .....                                   | 1926        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1926        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1927        |
| Authentication with a Single Key .....                      | 1929        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1929        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1930        |
| Text Authentication with Multiple Keys .....                | 1934        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1934        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1938        |
| R2 .....                                                    | 1940        |
| MD5 Authentication with Multiple Keys .....                 | 1942        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1942        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1946        |
| RIPv2 VRF Configuration .....                               | 1948        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1949        |
| RIPv2 VRF Configuration .....                               | 1949        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1950        |
| RIPng .....                                                 | 1951        |
| Topology .....                                              | 1951        |
| Configuration .....                                         | 1951        |
| R1 .....                                                    | 1951        |
| R2 .....                                                    | 1951        |
| Validation .....                                            | 1952        |
| R1 .....                                                    | 1952        |
| R2 .....                                                    | 1953        |
| <b>Routing Information Protocol Command Reference .....</b> | <b>1954</b> |
| Routing Information Protocol Commands .....                 | 1956        |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| accept-lifetime .....               | 1958 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1958 |
| Parameter .....                     | 1958 |
| Default .....                       | 1958 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1959 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1959 |
| Examples .....                      | 1959 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....         | 1960 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1960 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1960 |
| Default .....                       | 1960 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1960 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1960 |
| Example .....                       | 1960 |
| clear ip rip route .....            | 1961 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1961 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1961 |
| Default .....                       | 1961 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1961 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1961 |
| Examples .....                      | 1962 |
| clear ip rip route vrf NAME .....   | 1963 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1963 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1963 |
| Default .....                       | 1963 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1963 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1963 |
| Examples .....                      | 1963 |
| clear ip rip statistics .....       | 1964 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1964 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1964 |
| Default .....                       | 1964 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1964 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1964 |
| Examples .....                      | 1964 |
| debug rip .....                     | 1965 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1965 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1965 |
| Default .....                       | 1965 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 1965 |
| Applicability .....                 | 1965 |
| Examples .....                      | 1965 |
| default-information originate ..... | 1967 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 1967 |
| Parameters .....                    | 1967 |
| Default .....                       | 1967 |
| Command Mode* .....                 | 1967 |

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                   | 1967 |
| Examples .....                        | 1967 |
| default-metric .....                  | 1968 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1968 |
| Parameter .....                       | 1968 |
| Default .....                         | 1968 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1968 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1968 |
| Examples .....                        | 1968 |
| distance .....                        | 1969 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1969 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1969 |
| Default .....                         | 1969 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1969 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1969 |
| Examples .....                        | 1969 |
| distribute-list .....                 | 1970 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1970 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1970 |
| Default .....                         | 1970 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1970 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1970 |
| Example .....                         | 1970 |
| ip rip authentication key-chain ..... | 1971 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1971 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1971 |
| Default .....                         | 1971 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1971 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1971 |
| Examples .....                        | 1971 |
| ip rip authentication mode .....      | 1972 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1972 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1972 |
| Default .....                         | 1972 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1972 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1972 |
| Examples .....                        | 1972 |
| ip rip authentication string .....    | 1973 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1973 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1973 |
| Default .....                         | 1973 |
| Command Mode .....                    | 1973 |
| Applicability .....                   | 1973 |
| Examples .....                        | 1973 |
| ip rip receive-packet .....           | 1974 |
| Command Syntax .....                  | 1974 |
| Parameters .....                      | 1974 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Default .....                | 1974 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1974 |
| Applicability .....          | 1974 |
| Example .....                | 1974 |
| ip rip receive version ..... | 1975 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1975 |
| Parameters .....             | 1975 |
| Default .....                | 1975 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1975 |
| Applicability .....          | 1975 |
| Examples .....               | 1975 |
| ip rip send-packet .....     | 1976 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1976 |
| Parameters .....             | 1976 |
| Default .....                | 1976 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1976 |
| Applicability .....          | 1976 |
| Example .....                | 1976 |
| ip rip send version .....    | 1977 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1977 |
| Parameters .....             | 1977 |
| Default .....                | 1977 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1977 |
| Applicability .....          | 1977 |
| Examples .....               | 1977 |
| ip rip split-horizon .....   | 1978 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1978 |
| Parameter .....              | 1978 |
| Default .....                | 1978 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1978 |
| Applicability .....          | 1978 |
| Examples .....               | 1978 |
| key chain .....              | 1979 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1979 |
| Parameters .....             | 1979 |
| Default .....                | 1979 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1979 |
| Applicability .....          | 1979 |
| Examples .....               | 1979 |
| key-id .....                 | 1980 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1980 |
| Parameters .....             | 1980 |
| Default .....                | 1980 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1980 |
| Applicability .....          | 1980 |
| Examples .....               | 1980 |
| key-string .....             | 1981 |

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax .....       | 1981 |
| Parameters .....           | 1981 |
| Default .....              | 1981 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1981 |
| Applicability .....        | 1981 |
| Examples .....             | 1981 |
| key-string encrypted ..... | 1982 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1982 |
| Parameters .....           | 1982 |
| Default .....              | 1982 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1982 |
| Applicability .....        | 1982 |
| Example .....              | 1982 |
| maximum-prefix .....       | 1983 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1983 |
| Parameters .....           | 1983 |
| Default .....              | 1983 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1983 |
| Applicability .....        | 1983 |
| Examples .....             | 1983 |
| neighbor .....             | 1984 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1984 |
| Parameter .....            | 1984 |
| Default .....              | 1984 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1984 |
| Applicability .....        | 1984 |
| Examples .....             | 1984 |
| network .....              | 1985 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1985 |
| Parameters .....           | 1985 |
| Default .....              | 1985 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1985 |
| Applicability .....        | 1985 |
| Examples .....             | 1985 |
| offset-list .....          | 1986 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1986 |
| Parameters .....           | 1986 |
| Default .....              | 1986 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1986 |
| Applicability .....        | 1986 |
| Examples .....             | 1986 |
| passive-interface .....    | 1987 |
| Command Syntax .....       | 1987 |
| Parameters .....           | 1987 |
| Default .....              | 1987 |
| Command Mode .....         | 1987 |
| Applicability .....        | 1987 |



|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Examples .....              | 1987 |
| recv-buffer-size .....      | 1988 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1988 |
| Parameters .....            | 1988 |
| Default .....               | 1988 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1988 |
| Applicability .....         | 1988 |
| Examples .....              | 1988 |
| redistribute .....          | 1989 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1989 |
| Parameters .....            | 1989 |
| Default .....               | 1989 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1989 |
| Examples .....              | 1990 |
| route .....                 | 1991 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1991 |
| Parameter .....             | 1991 |
| Default .....               | 1991 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1991 |
| Applicability .....         | 1991 |
| Examples .....              | 1991 |
| router rip .....            | 1992 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1992 |
| Parameter .....             | 1992 |
| Default .....               | 1992 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1992 |
| Applicability .....         | 1992 |
| Examples .....              | 1992 |
| send-lifetime .....         | 1993 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1993 |
| Parameters .....            | 1993 |
| Default .....               | 1993 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1993 |
| Applicability .....         | 1994 |
| Examples .....              | 1994 |
| show debugging rip .....    | 1995 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1995 |
| Parameters .....            | 1995 |
| Default .....               | 1995 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1995 |
| Applicability .....         | 1995 |
| Example .....               | 1995 |
| show ip protocols rip ..... | 1996 |
| Command Syntax .....        | 1996 |
| Parameters .....            | 1996 |
| Default .....               | 1996 |
| Command Mode .....          | 1996 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....          | 1996 |
| Example .....                | 1996 |
| show ip rip .....            | 1998 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 1998 |
| Parameters .....             | 1998 |
| Default .....                | 1998 |
| Command Mode .....           | 1998 |
| Applicability .....          | 1998 |
| Example .....                | 1998 |
| show ip rip interface .....  | 2000 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2000 |
| Parameters .....             | 2000 |
| Default .....                | 2000 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2000 |
| Applicability .....          | 2000 |
| Example .....                | 2000 |
| show ip rip statistics ..... | 2002 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2002 |
| Parameters .....             | 2002 |
| Default .....                | 2002 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2002 |
| Applicability .....          | 2002 |
| Example .....                | 2002 |
| snmp restart rip .....       | 2004 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2004 |
| Parameters .....             | 2004 |
| Default .....                | 2004 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2004 |
| Applicability .....          | 2004 |
| Examples .....               | 2004 |
| timers basic .....           | 2005 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2005 |
| Parameters .....             | 2005 |
| Default .....                | 2005 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2005 |
| Applicability .....          | 2005 |
| Examples .....               | 2005 |
| version .....                | 2006 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2006 |
| Parameters .....             | 2006 |
| Default .....                | 2006 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2006 |
| Applicability .....          | 2006 |
| Examples .....               | 2006 |
| RIPng Commands .....         | 2007 |
| aggregate-address .....      | 2008 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2008 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Parameter .....                     | 2008 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2008 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2008 |
| Examples .....                      | 2008 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....         | 2009 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2009 |
| Parameters .....                    | 2009 |
| Default .....                       | 2009 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2009 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2009 |
| Example .....                       | 2009 |
| clear ipv6 rip route .....          | 2010 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2010 |
| Parameters .....                    | 2010 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2010 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2010 |
| Example .....                       | 2010 |
| debug ipv6 rip .....                | 2011 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2011 |
| Parameters .....                    | 2011 |
| Default .....                       | 2011 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2011 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2011 |
| Examples .....                      | 2011 |
| default-information originate ..... | 2012 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2012 |
| Parameters .....                    | 2012 |
| Default .....                       | 2012 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2012 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2012 |
| Examples .....                      | 2012 |
| default-metric .....                | 2013 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2013 |
| Parameter .....                     | 2013 |
| Default .....                       | 2013 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2013 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2013 |
| Examples .....                      | 2013 |
| distance .....                      | 2014 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2014 |
| Parameter .....                     | 2014 |
| Default .....                       | 2014 |
| Command Mode .....                  | 2014 |
| Applicability .....                 | 2014 |
| Example .....                       | 2014 |
| distribute-list .....               | 2015 |
| Command Syntax .....                | 2015 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....             | 2015 |
| Default .....                | 2015 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2015 |
| Applicability .....          | 2015 |
| Example .....                | 2015 |
| ipv6 rip metric-offset ..... | 2016 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2016 |
| Parameter .....              | 2016 |
| Default .....                | 2016 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2016 |
| Applicability .....          | 2016 |
| Examples .....               | 2016 |
| ipv6 rip split-horizon ..... | 2017 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2017 |
| Parameter .....              | 2017 |
| Default .....                | 2017 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2017 |
| Applicability .....          | 2017 |
| Examples .....               | 2017 |
| ipv6 router rip .....        | 2018 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2018 |
| Parameters .....             | 2018 |
| Default .....                | 2018 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2018 |
| Applicability .....          | 2018 |
| Example .....                | 2018 |
| neighbor .....               | 2019 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2019 |
| Parameters .....             | 2019 |
| Default .....                | 2019 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2019 |
| Applicability .....          | 2019 |
| Example .....                | 2019 |
| offset-list .....            | 2020 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2020 |
| Parameters .....             | 2020 |
| Default .....                | 2020 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2020 |
| Applicability .....          | 2020 |
| Examples .....               | 2020 |
| passive-interface .....      | 2021 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2021 |
| Parameters .....             | 2021 |
| Default .....                | 2021 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2021 |
| Applicability .....          | 2021 |
| Examples .....               | 2021 |

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| recv-buffer-size .....        | 2022 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2022 |
| Parameters .....              | 2022 |
| Default .....                 | 2022 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2022 |
| Applicability .....           | 2022 |
| Examples .....                | 2022 |
| redistribute .....            | 2023 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2023 |
| Parameters .....              | 2023 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2023 |
| Applicability .....           | 2023 |
| Examples .....                | 2023 |
| route .....                   | 2025 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2025 |
| Parameter .....               | 2025 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2025 |
| Applicability .....           | 2025 |
| Examples .....                | 2025 |
| route-map .....               | 2026 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2026 |
| Parameters .....              | 2026 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2026 |
| Applicability .....           | 2026 |
| Examples .....                | 2026 |
| router ipv6 rip .....         | 2027 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2027 |
| Parameters .....              | 2027 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2027 |
| Applicability .....           | 2027 |
| Examples .....                | 2027 |
| show debugging ipv6 rip ..... | 2028 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2028 |
| Parameters .....              | 2028 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2028 |
| Applicability .....           | 2028 |
| Example .....                 | 2028 |
| show ipv6 protocols rip ..... | 2029 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2029 |
| Parameters .....              | 2029 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2029 |
| Applicability .....           | 2029 |
| Example .....                 | 2029 |
| show ipv6 rip .....           | 2030 |
| Command Syntax .....          | 2030 |
| Parameters .....              | 2030 |
| Command Mode .....            | 2030 |

|                                                   |             |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Applicability .....                               | 2030        |
| Example .....                                     | 2030        |
| show ipv6 rip interface .....                     | 2031        |
| Command Syntax .....                              | 2031        |
| Parameters .....                                  | 2031        |
| Command Mode .....                                | 2031        |
| Applicability .....                               | 2031        |
| Example .....                                     | 2031        |
| timers basic .....                                | 2032        |
| Command Syntax .....                              | 2032        |
| Parameters .....                                  | 2032        |
| Command Mode .....                                | 2032        |
| Applicability .....                               | 2032        |
| Examples .....                                    | 2032        |
| Routing Information Protocol VPN Commands .....   | 2033        |
| show ip rip interface vrf .....                   | 2034        |
| Command Syntax .....                              | 2034        |
| Parameters .....                                  | 2034        |
| Default .....                                     | 2034        |
| Command Mode .....                                | 2034        |
| Applicability .....                               | 2034        |
| Example .....                                     | 2034        |
| show ip rip vrf .....                             | 2036        |
| Command Syntax .....                              | 2036        |
| Parameters .....                                  | 2036        |
| Default .....                                     | 2036        |
| Command Mode .....                                | 2036        |
| Applicability .....                               | 2036        |
| Examples .....                                    | 2036        |
| show ip vrf .....                                 | 2038        |
| Command Syntax .....                              | 2038        |
| Parameter .....                                   | 2038        |
| Command Mode .....                                | 2038        |
| Applicability .....                               | 2038        |
| Example .....                                     | 2038        |
| Routing Information Protocol Authentication ..... | 2039        |
| Single Key Authentication .....                   | 2039        |
| Example .....                                     | 2039        |
| Multiple Keys Authentication .....                | 2039        |
| <b>VRF Lite Configuration .....</b>               | <b>2041</b> |
| RIP Configuration .....                           | 2042        |
| Topology .....                                    | 2042        |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                      | 2042        |
| R1 .....                                          | 2042        |
| R1 .....                                          | 2043        |
| Validation .....                                  | 2043        |

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Configuration IPv6 VRF .....                | 2044 |
| R1 .....                                    | 2044 |
| R2 .....                                    | 2045 |
| Validation .....                            | 2046 |
| VRF Configuration .....                     | 2047 |
| Overview .....                              | 2047 |
| Topology .....                              | 2047 |
| Default VRF .....                           | 2047 |
| Adding a Static Route .....                 | 2047 |
| User-Defined VRF .....                      | 2047 |
| Adding a Static Route .....                 | 2048 |
| Validation .....                            | 2048 |
| BGP VRF Configuration .....                 | 2050 |
| Overview .....                              | 2050 |
| Configurations .....                        | 2050 |
| Topology .....                              | 2050 |
| R1 .....                                    | 2050 |
| R2 .....                                    | 2051 |
| Validation .....                            | 2051 |
| R1 .....                                    | 2051 |
| R2 .....                                    | 2052 |
| Inter-VRF Route Leaking Configuration ..... | 2054 |
| Overview .....                              | 2054 |
| Static Leaking Configuration .....          | 2054 |
| Topology .....                              | 2054 |
| RTR1 Configuration .....                    | 2054 |
| RTR2 Configuration .....                    | 2055 |
| Validation .....                            | 2055 |
| Dynamic Leaking .....                       | 2056 |
| Topology .....                              | 2056 |
| RTR1 Configuration .....                    | 2056 |
| RTR2 Configuration .....                    | 2057 |
| RTR3 Configuration .....                    | 2058 |
| Validation .....                            | 2058 |
| OSPF VRF Configuration .....                | 2061 |
| Overview .....                              | 2061 |
| Topology .....                              | 2061 |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                | 2061 |
| R2 .....                                    | 2061 |
| Validation .....                            | 2062 |
| IS-IS VRF Configuration .....               | 2063 |
| Overview .....                              | 2063 |
| Topology .....                              | 2063 |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                | 2063 |
| R1 .....                                    | 2063 |
| R2 .....                                    | 2064 |
| Validation .....                            | 2064 |

|                                                               |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| IS-IS IPv6 VRF Configuration .....                            | 2066        |
| Overview .....                                                | 2066        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2066        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2066        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2067        |
| <b>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Configuration .....</b> | <b>2069</b> |
| VRRP Configuration .....                                      | 2070        |
| Terminology .....                                             | 2070        |
| VRRP Process .....                                            | 2070        |
| One Virtual Router .....                                      | 2072        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2073        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2073        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2074        |
| Two Virtual Routers .....                                     | 2075        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2075        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2075        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2077        |
| Two Backup Routers .....                                      | 2079        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2079        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2079        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2082        |
| Disabling the Master/Owner .....                              | 2083        |
| Interface Tracking .....                                      | 2084        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2085        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2085        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2088        |
| VRRP-Backward Compatibility .....                             | 2091        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2092        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2092        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2093        |
| Redundancy Using VRRP and OSPF: Two Virtual Routers .....     | 2094        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2095        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2096        |
| Verification .....                                            | 2097        |
| VRRP Over MLAG .....                                          | 2098        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2098        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2098        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2104        |
| Custom VRF Configuration .....                                | 2105        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2105        |
| Configuration .....                                           | 2105        |
| Validation .....                                              | 2106        |
| Object Tracking Using IP SLA .....                            | 2110        |
| Overview .....                                                | 2110        |
| Object Tracking Using IP SLA Configuration .....              | 2110        |
| Topology .....                                                | 2110        |



|                                                                   |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| R1 Configuration .....                                            | 2111        |
| R2 Configuration .....                                            | 2113        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 2114        |
| VRRP IPv6 Configuration .....                                     | 2117        |
| Topology .....                                                    | 2117        |
| Configuration .....                                               | 2117        |
| Owner/Master Router .....                                         | 2117        |
| Backup Router .....                                               | 2118        |
| Host A .....                                                      | 2118        |
| Router 1 .....                                                    | 2119        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 2119        |
| Disabling the Master .....                                        | 2120        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 2120        |
| GLOBAL IPV6 SUPPORT FOR VRRP .....                                | 2121        |
| Master Router .....                                               | 2121        |
| Backup Router .....                                               | 2121        |
| Host A .....                                                      | 2122        |
| Router 1 .....                                                    | 2123        |
| Validation .....                                                  | 2123        |
| <b>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Command Reference .....</b> | <b>2125</b> |
| VRRP Commands .....                                               | 2126        |
| accept-mode .....                                                 | 2127        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 2127        |
| Parameter .....                                                   | 2127        |
| Default .....                                                     | 2127        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 2127        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 2127        |
| Examples .....                                                    | 2127        |
| advertisement-interval .....                                      | 2128        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 2128        |
| Parameter .....                                                   | 2128        |
| Default .....                                                     | 2128        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 2128        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 2128        |
| Examples .....                                                    | 2128        |
| authentication text .....                                         | 2129        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 2129        |
| Parameter .....                                                   | 2129        |
| Default .....                                                     | 2129        |
| Command Mode .....                                                | 2129        |
| Applicability .....                                               | 2129        |
| Examples .....                                                    | 2129        |
| circuit-failover .....                                            | 2130        |
| Command Syntax .....                                              | 2130        |
| Parameters .....                                                  | 2130        |
| Default .....                                                     | 2130        |

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Command Mode .....   | 2130 |
| Applicability .....  | 2130 |
| Examples .....       | 2130 |
| debug vrrp .....     | 2131 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2131 |
| Parameters .....     | 2131 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2131 |
| Applicability .....  | 2131 |
| Examples .....       | 2131 |
| disable .....        | 2132 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2132 |
| Parameters .....     | 2132 |
| Default .....        | 2132 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2132 |
| Applicability .....  | 2132 |
| Example .....        | 2132 |
| enable .....         | 2133 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2133 |
| Parameters .....     | 2133 |
| Default .....        | 2133 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2133 |
| Applicability .....  | 2133 |
| Example .....        | 2133 |
| operational-ip ..... | 2134 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2134 |
| Parameters .....     | 2134 |
| Default .....        | 2134 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2134 |
| Applicability .....  | 2134 |
| Example .....        | 2134 |
| preempt-mode .....   | 2135 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2135 |
| Parameters .....     | 2135 |
| Default .....        | 2135 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2135 |
| Applicability .....  | 2135 |
| Examples .....       | 2135 |
| priority .....       | 2136 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2136 |
| Parameter .....      | 2136 |
| Default .....        | 2136 |
| Command Mode .....   | 2136 |
| Applicability .....  | 2136 |
| Examples .....       | 2136 |
| router vrrp .....    | 2137 |
| Command Syntax ..... | 2137 |
| Parameters .....     | 2137 |

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Default .....                              | 2137 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2137 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2137 |
| Example .....                              | 2137 |
| show debugging vrrp .....                  | 2138 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2138 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2138 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2138 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2138 |
| Example .....                              | 2138 |
| show running-config router vrrp .....      | 2139 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2139 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2139 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2139 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2139 |
| Example .....                              | 2139 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2140 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2140 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2140 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2140 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2140 |
| Example .....                              | 2140 |
| show vrrp (global   ipv4) statistics ..... | 2142 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2142 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2142 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2142 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2142 |
| Example .....                              | 2142 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2143 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2143 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2143 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2143 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2143 |
| Example .....                              | 2143 |
| show vrrp summary .....                    | 2144 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2144 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2144 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2144 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2144 |
| Example .....                              | 2144 |
| snmp restart vrrp .....                    | 2145 |
| Command Syntax .....                       | 2145 |
| Parameters .....                           | 2145 |
| Default .....                              | 2145 |
| Command Mode .....                         | 2145 |
| Applicability .....                        | 2145 |
| Examples .....                             | 2145 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| switch-back-delay .....      | 2146 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2146 |
| Parameters .....             | 2146 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2146 |
| Default .....                | 2146 |
| Applicability .....          | 2146 |
| Examples .....               | 2146 |
| virtual-ip .....             | 2147 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2147 |
| Parameters .....             | 2147 |
| Default .....                | 2147 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2147 |
| Applicability .....          | 2147 |
| Example .....                | 2147 |
| vrrp compatible-v2 .....     | 2148 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2148 |
| Parameters .....             | 2148 |
| Default .....                | 2148 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2148 |
| Applicability .....          | 2148 |
| Examples .....               | 2148 |
| vrrp vmac .....              | 2149 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2149 |
| Parameters .....             | 2149 |
| Default .....                | 2149 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2149 |
| Applicability .....          | 2149 |
| Example .....                | 2149 |
| VRRP v6 Commands .....       | 2150 |
| advertisement-interval ..... | 2151 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2151 |
| Parameter .....              | 2151 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2151 |
| Applicability .....          | 2151 |
| Examples .....               | 2151 |
| circuit-failover .....       | 2152 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2152 |
| Parameters .....             | 2152 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2152 |
| Applicability .....          | 2152 |
| Examples .....               | 2152 |
| disable .....                | 2153 |
| Command Syntax .....         | 2153 |
| Parameters .....             | 2153 |
| Command Mode .....           | 2153 |
| Applicability .....          | 2153 |
| Example .....                | 2153 |

|                                                 |             |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| enable .....                                    | 2154        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2154        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2154        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2154        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2154        |
| Example .....                                   | 2154        |
| preempt-mode .....                              | 2155        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2155        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2155        |
| Default .....                                   | 2155        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2155        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2155        |
| Example .....                                   | 2155        |
| priority .....                                  | 2156        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2156        |
| Parameter .....                                 | 2156        |
| Default .....                                   | 2156        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2156        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2156        |
| Examples .....                                  | 2156        |
| router ipv6 vrrp .....                          | 2157        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2157        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2157        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2157        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2157        |
| Example .....                                   | 2157        |
| router ipv6 vrrp vlan .....                     | 2158        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2158        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2158        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2158        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2158        |
| Examples .....                                  | 2158        |
| show running-config vrrpv6 .....                | 2159        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2159        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2159        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2159        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2159        |
| Example .....                                   | 2159        |
| virtual-ipv6 .....                              | 2160        |
| Command Syntax .....                            | 2160        |
| Parameters .....                                | 2160        |
| Command Mode .....                              | 2160        |
| Applicability .....                             | 2160        |
| Examples .....                                  | 2160        |
| <b>Data Center Bridging Configuration .....</b> | <b>2161</b> |
| Data Center Bridging .....                      | 2162        |

|                                                              |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Overview .....                                               | 2162        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                | 2162        |
| Protocols Supported for DCBX .....                           | 2163        |
| Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) .....                      | 2163        |
| Benefits .....                                               | 2163        |
| PFC Configuration .....                                      | 2163        |
| Topology .....                                               | 2163        |
| Configuration .....                                          | 2164        |
| Sample Show Running Configurations .....                     | 2164        |
| Validation .....                                             | 2165        |
| PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery - Layer 3 .....          | 2168        |
| Overview .....                                               | 2168        |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                | 2169        |
| Benefits .....                                               | 2169        |
| Prerequisites .....                                          | 2169        |
| Configuration .....                                          | 2170        |
| Topology .....                                               | 2170        |
| Timer mode .....                                             | 2170        |
| PFC state XON mode .....                                     | 2170        |
| Global Mode .....                                            | 2171        |
| Validation .....                                             | 2171        |
| Using manual recovery on an interface .....                  | 2172        |
| Spine and Leaf Topology .....                                | 2173        |
| PFC DD Commands .....                                        | 2192        |
| Implementation Examples .....                                | 2192        |
| Glossary .....                                               | 2193        |
| PFC Frames and ECN Packets Monitoring - Layer 3 .....        | 2193        |
| Overview .....                                               | 2193        |
| Prerequisites .....                                          | 2194        |
| Configuring PFC Frames and ECN Packets Monitoring .....      | 2194        |
| Validation .....                                             | 2201        |
| PFC-ECN Commands .....                                       | 2207        |
| Glossary .....                                               | 2207        |
| Data Centre Bridging Capability Exchange Configuration ..... | 2208        |
| Overview .....                                               | 2208        |
| Benefits .....                                               | 2208        |
| Configuring DCBx for PFC via LLDP .....                      | 2208        |
| Topology .....                                               | 2208        |
| Validation .....                                             | 2210        |
| <b>Data Center Bridging Command Reference .....</b>          | <b>2211</b> |
| Data Center Bridge Commands .....                            | 2212        |
| data-center-bridging .....                                   | 2213        |
| Command Syntax .....                                         | 2213        |
| Parameters .....                                             | 2213        |
| Default .....                                                | 2213        |
| Command Mode .....                                           | 2213        |

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| Applicability .....                                | 2213 |
| Example .....                                      | 2213 |
| show data-center-bridging .....                    | 2214 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2214 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2214 |
| Default .....                                      | 2214 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2214 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2214 |
| Example .....                                      | 2214 |
| Priority-based Flow Control Commands .....         | 2216 |
| clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....  | 2217 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2217 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2217 |
| Default .....                                      | 2217 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2217 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2217 |
| Example .....                                      | 2217 |
| monitor ecn .....                                  | 2218 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2218 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2218 |
| Default .....                                      | 2218 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2218 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2218 |
| Example .....                                      | 2218 |
| monitor pfc .....                                  | 2219 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2219 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2219 |
| Default .....                                      | 2219 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2219 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2219 |
| Example .....                                      | 2219 |
| priority-flow-control accept-peer-config .....     | 2220 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2220 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2220 |
| Default .....                                      | 2220 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2220 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2220 |
| Example .....                                      | 2220 |
| priority-flow-control advertise-local-config ..... | 2221 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2221 |
| Parameters .....                                   | 2221 |
| Default .....                                      | 2221 |
| Command Mode .....                                 | 2221 |
| Applicability .....                                | 2221 |
| Example .....                                      | 2221 |
| priority-flow-control cap .....                    | 2222 |
| Command Syntax .....                               | 2222 |

|                                                           |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Parameters .....                                          | 2222 |
| Default .....                                             | 2222 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2222 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2222 |
| Example .....                                             | 2222 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock manual-recovery .....      | 2223 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2223 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2223 |
| Default .....                                             | 2223 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2223 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2223 |
| Example .....                                             | 2223 |
| priority-flow-control enable .....                        | 2224 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2224 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2224 |
| Default .....                                             | 2224 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2224 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2224 |
| Example .....                                             | 2224 |
| priority-flow-control enable priority .....               | 2225 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2225 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2225 |
| Default .....                                             | 2225 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2225 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2225 |
| Example .....                                             | 2225 |
| priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance .....          | 2226 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2226 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2226 |
| Default .....                                             | 2226 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2226 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2226 |
| Example .....                                             | 2226 |
| priority-flow-control mode .....                          | 2227 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2227 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2227 |
| Default .....                                             | 2227 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2227 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2227 |
| Example .....                                             | 2227 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop ..... | 2227 |
| Command Syntax .....                                      | 2227 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 2227 |
| Default .....                                             | 2228 |
| Command Mode .....                                        | 2228 |
| Applicability .....                                       | 2228 |
| Example .....                                             | 2228 |



|                                                                  |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer .....         | 2229        |
| Command Syntax .....                                             | 2229        |
| Parameters .....                                                 | 2229        |
| Default .....                                                    | 2229        |
| Command Mode .....                                               | 2229        |
| Applicability .....                                              | 2229        |
| Example .....                                                    | 2229        |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon ..... | 2230        |
| Command Syntax .....                                             | 2230        |
| Parameters .....                                                 | 2230        |
| Default .....                                                    | 2230        |
| Command Mode .....                                               | 2230        |
| Applicability .....                                              | 2230        |
| Example .....                                                    | 2230        |
| show priority-flow-control details .....                         | 2231        |
| Command Syntax .....                                             | 2231        |
| Parameters .....                                                 | 2231        |
| Default .....                                                    | 2231        |
| Command Mode .....                                               | 2231        |
| Applicability .....                                              | 2231        |
| Example .....                                                    | 2231        |
| show priority-flow-control statistics .....                      | 2233        |
| Command Syntax .....                                             | 2233        |
| Parameters .....                                                 | 2233        |
| Default .....                                                    | 2233        |
| Command Mode .....                                               | 2233        |
| Applicability .....                                              | 2233        |
| Example .....                                                    | 2233        |
| show priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....                 | 2234        |
| Command Syntax .....                                             | 2234        |
| Parameters .....                                                 | 2234        |
| Default .....                                                    | 2234        |
| Command Mode .....                                               | 2234        |
| Applicability .....                                              | 2234        |
| Example .....                                                    | 2234        |
| <b>Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration .....</b>         | <b>2235</b> |
| Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration .....                | 2236        |
| Topology .....                                                   | 2236        |
| S1 .....                                                         | 2236        |
| S2 .....                                                         | 2237        |
| Validation .....                                                 | 2237        |
| Enable UDLD under bridge-group .....                             | 2238        |
| S1 .....                                                         | 2238        |
| S2 .....                                                         | 2238        |
| Validation .....                                                 | 2239        |

|                                                        |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Unidirectional Link Detection Command Reference</b> | <b>2240</b> |
| Unidirectional Link Detection Commands                 | 2241        |
| udld                                                   | 2242        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2242        |
| Parameters                                             | 2242        |
| Default                                                | 2242        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2242        |
| Applicability                                          | 2242        |
| Examples                                               | 2242        |
| udld message-time                                      | 2243        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2243        |
| Parameters                                             | 2243        |
| Default                                                | 2243        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2243        |
| Applicability                                          | 2243        |
| Examples                                               | 2243        |
| udld mode                                              | 2244        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2244        |
| Parameters                                             | 2244        |
| Default                                                | 2244        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2244        |
| Applicability                                          | 2244        |
| Examples                                               | 2244        |
| udld state                                             | 2245        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2245        |
| Parameters                                             | 2245        |
| Default                                                | 2245        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2245        |
| Applicability                                          | 2245        |
| Examples                                               | 2245        |
| show udld                                              | 2246        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2246        |
| Parameters                                             | 2246        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2246        |
| Applicability                                          | 2246        |
| Examples                                               | 2246        |
| show udld interface                                    | 2247        |
| Command Syntax                                         | 2247        |
| Parameters                                             | 2247        |
| Command Mode                                           | 2247        |
| Applicability                                          | 2247        |
| Examples                                               | 2247        |

# PREFACE

## About this Guide

This guide describes how to configure Layer 3 in OcNOS.

## Audience

This guide is intended for network administrators and other engineering professionals who configure OcNOS.

## Conventions

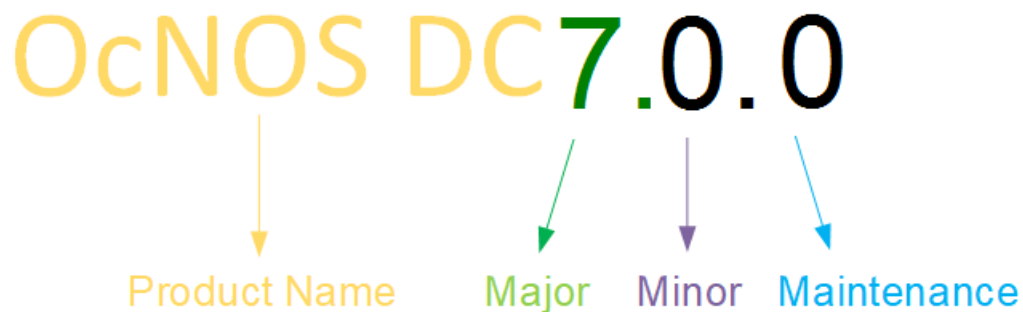
The [Table 1](#) table shows the conventions used in this guide.

**Table 1. Conventions**

| Convention                                                                                      | Description                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Italics                                                                                         | Emphasized terms; titles of books                                  |
|  <b>Note:</b> | Special instructions, suggestions, or warnings                     |
| <code>monospaced type</code>                                                                    | Code elements such as commands, parameters, files, and directories |

## IP Infusion Product Release Version

Each integer in release numbers indicates Major, Minor, and Maintenance release versions. Build numbers that follow the release numbers are for internal tracking and verification of the software build process and are visible to customers as part of the software version number.



**Product Name:** IP Infusion Product Family

**Major Version:** New customer-facing functionality that represents a significant change to the code base; including a significant marketing change or direction in the product.

**Minor Version:** Enhancements or extensions to existing features, changes to address external needs, or internal improvements to satisfy new sales regions or marketing initiatives.

**Maintenance Version:** A collection of product bugs or issues usually scheduled every 30 or 60 days, based on the number of issues.

---

## Related Documentation

For information about installing OcNOS, see the *Installation Guide* for your platform.

---

## Feature Availability

Each OcNOS SKU contains a set of supported features. For a list of available features based on the SKU that you purchased, refer to the [Feature Matrix](#).

---

## Migration Guide

Check the *Migration Guide* for necessary configuration changes before migrating from one version of OcNOS to another.

---

## IP Maestro Support

Monitor devices running OcNOS Release 6.3.4-70 and above using IP Maestro software.

---

## Technical Support

IP Infusion maintains an online technical support site that provides a variety of technical support programs for licensed OcNOS customers at the [Technical Assistance Center](#).

Customers and partners enjoy full access to the support website. The site allows customers and partners to open technical support calls, update open calls with new information, and review the status of open or closed calls. The password-protected site includes technical documentation, Release Notes, and descriptions of service offerings.

---

## Technical Sales

Contact the IP Infusion sales representative for more information about the OcNOS solution.

---

## Technical Documentation

For core commands and configuration procedures, visit: [Product Documentation](#).

For training videos, visit: [OcNOS Free Training Videos](#).

For a list of supported platforms and SKUs of OcNOS features, refer to the [OcNOS Feature Matrix](#).

## Documentation Disclaimer

The global documentation site is evolving to provide an enhanced website user experience for select topics included in this release. Some guides are now available outside the existing documentation library and can be accessed directly from custom documentation landing pages. These guides offer robust in-built search functionality.

For the latest documentation, visit the product-specific documentation landing page and select the relevant guide.

## Comments

If you have comments, or need to report a problem with the content, contact [techpubs@ipinfusion.com](mailto:techpubs@ipinfusion.com).

# Command Line Interface

This chapter introduces the OcNOS Command Line Interface (CLI) and how to use its features.

---

## Overview

You use the CLI to configure, monitor, and maintain OcNOS devices. The CLI is text-based and each command is usually associated with a specific task.

You can give the commands described in this manual locally from the console of a device running OcNOS or remotely from a terminal emulator such as putty or xterm. You can also use the commands in scripts to automate configuration tasks.

---

## Chapter Organization

The chapters in command references are organized as described in [Command Description Format \(page 145\)](#).

The chapters in configuration guides are organized into these major sections:

- An overview that explains a configuration in words
- Topology with a diagram that shows the devices and connections used in the configuration
- Configuration steps in a table for each device where the left-hand side shows the commands you enter and the right-hand side explains the actions that the commands perform
- Validation which shows commands and their output that verify the configuration

## Command Line Interface Help

You access the CLI help by entering a full or partial command string and a question mark “?”. The CLI displays the command keywords or parameters along with a short description. For example, at the CLI command prompt, type:

```
> show ?
```

The CLI displays this keyword list with short descriptions for each keyword:

```
show ?
  application-priority      Application Priority
  arp                      Internet Protocol (IP)
  bfd                      Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)
  bgp                      Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
  bi-lsp                   Bi-directional lsp status and configuration
  bridge                   Bridge group commands
  ce-vlan                  COS Preservation for Customer Edge VLAN
  class-map                Class map entry
  cli                     Show CLI tree of current mode
  clns                    Connectionless-Mode Network Service (CLNS)
  control-adjacency        Control Adjacency status and configuration
  control-channel          Control Channel status and configuration
  cspf                    CSPF Information
  customer                Display Customer spanning-tree
  cvlan                   Display CVLAN information
  debugging                Debugging functions
  etherchannel             LACP etherchannel
  ethernet                Layer-2
  ...
```

If you type the ? in the middle of a keyword, the CLI displays help for that keyword only.

```
> show de?
debugging  Debugging functions
```

If you type the ? in the middle of a keyword, but the incomplete keyword matches several other keywords, OcNOS displays help for all matching keywords.

```
> show i? (CLI does not display the question mark).
interface  Interface status and configuration
ip         IP information
isis       ISIS information
```

---

## Command Completion

The CLI can complete the spelling of a command or a parameter. Begin typing the command or parameter and then press the tab key. For example, at the CLI command prompt type **sh**:

```
> sh
```

Press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show
```

If the spelling of a command or parameter is ambiguous, the CLI displays the choices that match the abbreviation. Type **show i** and press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show i
  interface  ip          ipv6          isis
> show i
```

The CLI displays the **interface** and **ip** keywords. Type **n** to select **interface** and press the tab key. The CLI displays:

```
> show in
> show interface
```

Type **?** and the CLI displays the list of parameters for the **show interface** command.

```
> show interface
  IFNAME  Interface name
  |       Output modifiers
  >       Output redirection
  <cr>
```

The CLI displays the only parameter associated with this command, the **IFNAME** parameter.



## Command Abbreviations

The CLI accepts abbreviations that uniquely identify a keyword in commands. For example:

```
> sh int xe0
```

is an abbreviation for:

```
> show interface xe0
```

---

## Command Line Errors

Any unknown spelling causes the CLI to display the error **Unrecognized command** in response to the ?. The CLI displays the command again as last entered.

```
> show dd?
% Unrecognized command
> show dd
```

When you press the Enter key after typing an invalid command, the CLI displays:

```
(config)#router ospf here
                        ^
% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.
```

where the ^ points to the first character in error in the command.

If a command is incomplete, the CLI displays the following message:

```
> show
% Incomplete command.
```

Some commands are too long for the display line and can wrap mid-parameter or mid-keyword, as shown below. This does *not* cause an error and the command performs as expected:

```
area 10.10.0.18 virtual-link 10.10.0.19 authentication-key 57393
```

## Command Negation

Many commands have a **no** form that resets a feature to its default value or disables the feature. For example:

- The **ip address** command assigns an IPv4 address to an interface
- The **no ip address** command removes an IPv4 address from an interface

## Syntax Conventions

[Table 2](#) describes the conventions used to represent command syntax in this reference.

**Table 2. Syntax conventions**

| Convention             | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Example                                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>monospaced font</b> | Command strings entered on a command line                                                                                                                            | <b>show ip ospf</b>                                        |
| <b>lowercase</b>       | Keywords that you enter exactly as shown in the command syntax.                                                                                                      | show ip ospf                                               |
| UPPERCASE              | See <a href="#">Variable Placeholders (page 144)</a>                                                                                                                 | IFNAME                                                     |
| ( )                    | Optional parameters, from which you must select one. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bars as part of the command.     | (A.B.C.D <0-4294967295>)                                   |
| [ ]                    | Optional parameters, from which you select one or none. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bars as part of the command.  | (A.B.C.D <0-4294967295> )                                  |
| { }                    | Optional parameter which you can specify or omit. Do not enter the parentheses or vertical bar as part of the command.                                               | (IFNAME )                                                  |
| { }                    | Optional parameters, from which you must select one or more. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the braces or vertical bars as part of the command.  | {intra-area <1-255> inter-area <1-255> external <1-255>}   |
| [ ]                    | Optional parameters, from which you select zero or more. Vertical bars delimit the selections. Do not enter the brackets or vertical bars as part of the command.    | [<1-65535> AA:NN internet local-AS no-advertise no-export] |
| ?                      | Nonrepeatable parameter. The parameter that follows a question mark can only appear once in a command string. Do not enter the question mark as part of the command. | ?route-map WORD                                            |
| .                      | Repeatable parameter. The parameter that follows a period can be repeated more than once. Do not enter the period as part of the command.                            | set as-path prepend .<1-65535>                             |

## Variable Placeholders

[Table 3](#) shows the tokens used in command syntax use to represent variables for which you supply a value.

**Table 3. Variable placeholders**

| Token                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WORD                                                   | A contiguous text string (excluding spaces)                                                                                                |
| LINE                                                   | A text string, including spaces; no other parameters can follow this parameter                                                             |
| IFNAME                                                 | Interface name whose format varies depending on the platform; examples are: <b>eth0</b> , <b>Ethernet0</b> , <b>ethernet0</b> , <b>xe0</b> |
| A.B.C.D                                                | IPv4 address                                                                                                                               |
| A.B.C.D/M                                              | IPv4 address and mask/prefix                                                                                                               |
| X:X::X:X                                               | IPv6 address                                                                                                                               |
| X:X::X:X/M                                             | IPv6 address and mask/prefix                                                                                                               |
| HH:MM:SS                                               | Time format                                                                                                                                |
| AA:NN                                                  | BGP community value                                                                                                                        |
| XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX                                      | MAC address                                                                                                                                |
| <1-5><br><1-65535><br><0-2147483647><br><0-4294967295> | Numeric range                                                                                                                              |

---

## Command Description Format

The [Table 4](#) table explains the sections used to describe each command in this reference.

**Table 4. Command descriptions**

| Section        | Description                                                                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Command Name   | The name of the command, followed by what the command does and when should it be used                |
| Command Syntax | The syntax of the command                                                                            |
| Parameters     | Parameters and options for the command                                                               |
| Default        | The state before the command is executed                                                             |
| Command Mode   | The mode in which the command runs; see <a href="#">Command Modes (page 151)</a>                     |
| Applicability  | The command introduced in a specific release version and modified or updated in subsequent versions. |
| Example        | An example of the command being executed                                                             |

## Keyboard Operations

The [Table 5](#) table lists the operations you can perform from the keyboard.

**Table 5. Keyboard operations**

| Key combination       | Operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Left arrow or Ctrl+b  | Moves one character to the left. When a command extends beyond a single line, you can press left arrow or Ctrl+b repeatedly to scroll toward the beginning of the line, or you can press Ctrl+a to go directly to the beginning of the line. |
| Right arrow or Ctrl-f | Moves one character to the right. When a command extends beyond a single line, you can press right arrow or Ctrl+f repeatedly to scroll toward the end of the line, or you can press Ctrl+e to go directly to the end of the line.           |
| Esc, b                | Moves back one word                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Esc, f                | Moves forward one word                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Ctrl+e                | Moves to end of the line                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Ctrl+a                | Moves to the beginning of the line                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Ctrl+u                | Deletes the line                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Ctrl+w                | Deletes from the cursor to the previous whitespace                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Alt+d                 | Deletes the current word                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Ctrl+k                | Deletes from the cursor to the end of line                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Ctrl+y                | Pastes text previously deleted with Ctrl+k, Alt+d, Ctrl+w, or Ctrl+u at the cursor                                                                                                                                                           |
| Ctrl+t                | Transposes the current character with the previous character                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Ctrl+c                | Ignores the current line and redisplay the command prompt                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Ctrl+z                | Ends configuration mode and returns to exec mode                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Ctrl+l                | Clears the screen                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Up Arrow or Ctrl+p    | Scroll backward through command history                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Down Arrow or Ctrl+n  | Scroll forward through command history                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Show Command Modifiers



**Note:** The show command output included in the guides is for illustration purposes only. Based on the combination of features enabled and ongoing enhancements made to the commands, the output for these commands may vary. For instance, the actual command output may differ depending on the software version, configuration, and platform. Field names, values, and formats are subject to change.

You can use two tokens to modify the output of a **show** command. Enter a question mark to display these tokens:

```
# show users ?
| Output modifiers
> Output redirection
```

You can type the | (vertical bar character) to use output modifiers. For example:

```
> show rsvp | ?
begin      Begin with the line that matches
exclude    Exclude lines that match
include    Include lines that match
last       Last few lines
redirect   Redirect output
```

### Begin Modifier

The **begin** modifier displays the output beginning with the first line that contains the input string (everything typed after the **begin** keyword). For example:

```
# show running-config | begin xe1
...skipping
interface xe1
ipv6 address fe80::204:75ff:fee6:5393/64
!
interface xe2
ipv6 address fe80::20d:56ff:fe96:725a/64
!
line con 0
login
!
end
```

You can specify a regular expression after the **begin** keyword. This example begins the output at a line with either “xe2” or “xe4”:

```
# show running-config | begin xe[2-4]

...skipping
interface xe2
 shutdown
!
interface xe4
 shutdown
!
interface svlan0.1
 no shutdown
!
route-map myroute permit 2
!
route-map mymap1 permit 10
!
```

```
route-map rmap1 permit 2
!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 4
  login
!
end
```

## Include Modifier

The **include** modifier includes only those lines of output that contain the input string. In the output below, all lines containing the word “input” are included:

```
# show interface xe1 | include input
input packets 80434552, bytes 2147483647, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 1, missed 0
```

You can specify a regular expression after the **include** keyword. This examples includes all lines with “input” or “output”:

```
#show interface xe0 | include (in|out)put
input packets 597058, bytes 338081476, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0
output packets 613147, bytes 126055987, dropped 0
output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0
```

## Exclude Modifier

The **exclude** modifier excludes all lines of output that contain the input string. In the following output example, all lines containing the word “input” are excluded:

```
# show interface xe1 | exclude input
Interface xe1
  Scope: both
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0004.75e6.5393
  index 3 metric 1 mtu 1500 <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Administrative Group(s): None
  DSTE Bandwidth Constraint Mode is MAM
  inet6 fe80::204:75ff:fee6:5393/64
    output packets 4438, bytes 394940, dropped 0
    output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0
    collisions 0
```

You can specify a regular expression after the **exclude** keyword. This example excludes lines with “output” or “input”:

```
show interface xe0 | exclude (in|out)put
Interface xe0
  Scope: both
  Hardware is Ethernet Current HW addr: 001b.2139.6c4a
  Physical:001b.2139.6c4a Logical:(not set)
  index 2 metric 1 mtu 1500 duplex-full arp ageing timeout 3000
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Bandwidth 100m
  DHCP client is disabled.
  inet 10.1.2.173/24 broadcast 10.1.2.255
  VRRP Master of : VRRP is not configured on this interface.
  inet6 fe80::21b:21ff:fe39:6c4a/64
    collisions 0
```



## Redirect Modifier

The **redirect** modifier writes the output into a file. The output is not displayed.

```
# show cli history | redirect /var/frame.txt
```

The output redirection token (>) does the same thing:

```
# show cli history >/var/frame.txt
```

## Last Modifier

The **last** modifier displays the output of last few number of lines (As per the user input). The last number ranges from 1 to 9999.

For example:

```
#show running-config | last 10
```

---

## String Parameters

The restrictions in [Table 6](#) apply for all string parameters used in OcNOS commands, unless some other restrictions are noted for a particular command.

**Table 6. String parameter restrictions**

| Restriction                   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Input length                  | 1965 characters or less                                                                                                              |
| Restricted special characters | <p>“?”, “,”, “&gt;”, “ ”, and “=”</p> <p>The “ ” character is allowed only for the <b>description</b> command in interface mode.</p> |

---

## Command Modes

Commands are grouped into modes arranged in a hierarchy. Each mode has its own set of commands. The table below lists the command modes common to all protocols.

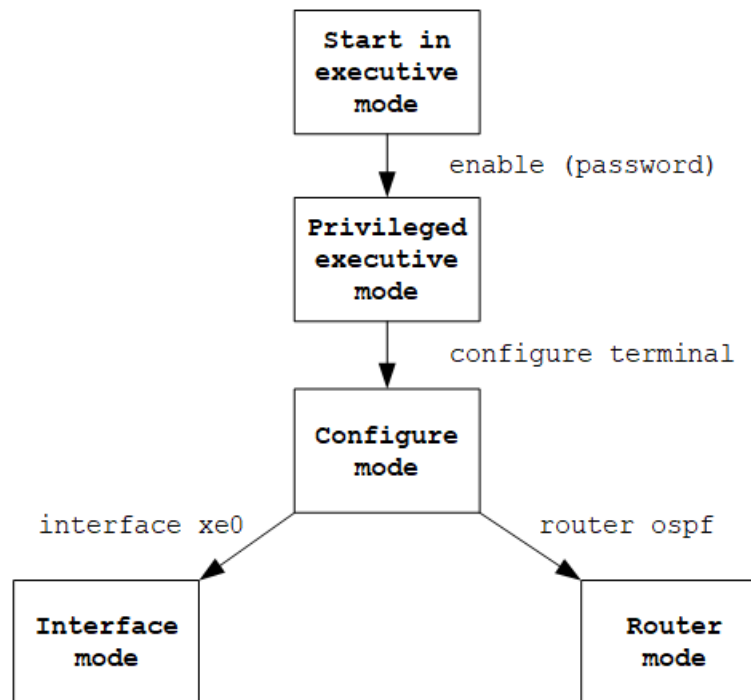
**Table 7. Common Command Modes**

| Name                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Execution mode            | Also called <i>view</i> mode, this is the first mode to appear after you start the CLI. It is a base mode from where you can perform basic commands such as show, exit, quit, help, and enable.                                                                                  |
| Privileged execution mode | Also called <i>enable</i> mode, in this mode you can run additional basic commands such as debug, write, and show.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Configure mode            | Also called <i>configure terminal</i> mode, in this mode you can run configuration commands and go into other modes such as interface, router, route map, key chain, and address family.<br><br>Configure mode is single user. Only one user at a time can be in configure mode. |
| Interface mode            | In this mode you can configure protocol-specific settings for a particular interface. Any setting you configure in this mode overrides a setting configured in router mode.                                                                                                      |
| Router mode               | This mode is used to configure router-specific settings for a protocol such as BGP or OSPF.                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Command Mode Tree

The diagram below shows the common command mode hierarchy.

Figure 1. Common command modes



To change modes:

1. Enter privileged executive mode by entering **enable** in Executive mode.
2. Enter configure mode by entering **configure terminal** in Privileged Executive mode.

The example below shows moving from executive mode to privileged executive mode to configure mode and finally to router mode:

```
> enable mypassword
# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)# router ospf
(config-router)#
```



**Note:** Each protocol can have modes in addition to the common command modes. See the command reference for the respective protocol for details.

---

## Transaction-based Command-line Interface

The OcNOS command line interface is transaction based:

- Any changes done in configure mode are stored in a separate *candidate* configuration that you can view with the `show transaction current` command.
- When a configuration is complete, apply the candidate configuration to the running configuration with the `commit` command.
- If a `commit` fails, no configuration is applied as the entire transaction is considered failed. You can continue to change the candidate configuration and then retry the `commit`.
- Discard the candidate configuration with the `abort transaction` command.
- Check the last aborted transaction with the `show transaction last-aborted` command.
- Multiple configurations cannot be removed with a single `commit`. You must remove each configuration followed by a `commit`.



**Note:** All commands MUST be executed only in the default CML shell (`cm1sh`). If you log in as root and start `imish`, then the system configurations will go out of sync. The `imish` shell is not supported and should not be started manually.

# LAYER 3 UNICAST CONFIGURATION

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| IPv4Static Routes .....                                 | 156 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 156 |
| IPv6 Static Routs .....                                 | 161 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 161 |
| Static Route Discard Configuration .....                | 166 |
| Overview .....                                          | 166 |
| IPv4 Route Discard .....                                | 166 |
| Validation .....                                        | 168 |
| IPv6 Route Discard .....                                | 169 |
| Validation .....                                        | 172 |
| Static Route Object Tracking using IP SLA .....         | 174 |
| Overview .....                                          | 174 |
| Topology .....                                          | 174 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv4 Configuration .....   | 174 |
| Static Route Object Tracking IPv6 Configuration .....   | 180 |
| Route Monitor .....                                     | 184 |
| Overview .....                                          | 184 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 184 |
| Implementation Examples .....                           | 192 |
| Troubleshooting .....                                   | 193 |
| Policy Based Routing Configuration .....                | 195 |
| Topology .....                                          | 195 |
| Configurations - PBR IPv4 .....                         | 196 |
| Configuration - PBR IPv6 .....                          | 200 |
| PBR with Nexthop Tracking .....                         | 205 |
| IPv4 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking ..... | 205 |
| IPv6 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking ..... | 207 |
| TOS based Queue Distribution Configuration .....        | 210 |
| Precedence-to-queue .....                               | 210 |
| Precedence-to-precedence .....                          | 211 |
| Internet Protocol SLA Configuration .....               | 213 |
| Topology .....                                          | 213 |
| Configuration .....                                     | 213 |
| Validation .....                                        | 214 |
| Traffic Mirroring using ERSPAN .....                    | 216 |
| Overview .....                                          | 216 |
| Prerequisites .....                                     | 217 |

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Configuration ..... | 217 |
| Validation .....    | 220 |
| CLI Commands .....  | 220 |

# IPv4Static Routes

This section contains basic static routing configuration examples.

This example shows the complete configuration to enable static routing in a simple network topology. A static route is composed of a network prefix (host address) and a nexthop (gateway). Static routes are useful in small networks. They are simple solutions for making a few destinations reachable. Large networks use dynamic routing protocols.

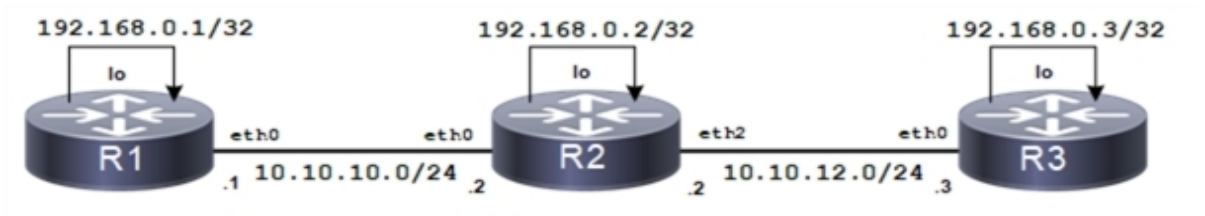
For details about the commands used in these examples, see the Unicast Routing Information Base Command Reference.

## Topology

Router R1 is configured with these static routes:

- The remote network 10.10.12.0/24
- The loopback address (host addresses) of router R2
- The loopback address of router R3

Figure 2. Basic Static Route



In all three routes, interface `eth0` of router R2 is the gateway. Router R3 is configured with a default static route that is equivalent to configuring separate static routes with the same gateway or nexthop address. Router R2 has two routes, one for each of the remote routers' loopback address.

## Configuration

### R1

|                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                                                                                                                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                                                                                                                                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 192.168.0.1/32 secondary</code>                                                                                                                    | Configure the IP address on this interface, and specify a 32-bit mask, making it a host address.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                                                                                                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                                                                                                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#ip route 10.10.12.0/24 10.10.10.2</code><br><code>(config)#ip route 192.168.0.2/32 10.10.10.2</code><br><code>(config)#ip route 192.168.0.3/32 10.10.10.2</code> | Specify the destination prefix and mask for the network and a gateway.<br><br>Because R2 is the only next hop available, you can configure a default route instead of configuring the |



|                    |                                                                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | same static route for individual addresses. See the configuration of R3. |
| (config-if)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| (config)#exit      | Exit configure mode                                                      |

**R2**

|                                                                                            |                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#interface lo                                                                      | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 192.168.0.2/32 secondary                                            | Configure the IP address on this interface, and specify a 32-bit mask, making it a host address. |
| (config-if)#commit                                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                           | Exit Interface mode.                                                                             |
| (config)#ip route 192.168.0.1/32 10.10.10.1<br>(config)#ip route 192.168.0.3/32 10.10.12.3 | Specify the destination and mask for the network and a gateway.                                  |
| (config-if)#commit                                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config)#exit                                                                              | Exit configure mode                                                                              |

**R3**

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#interface lo                           | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 192.168.0.3/32 secondary | Configure the IP address on this interface, and specify a 32-bit mask, making it a host address.                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit Interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.12.2          | Specify 10.10.12.2 as a default gateway to reach any network.<br><br>Because 10.10.12.2 is the only available route, you can specify it as the default gateway instead of specifying it as the gateway for an individual network or host address. |
| (config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#exit                                   | Exit configure mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Validation**

show ip route, show ip route summary, show ip route database

**R1**

```
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
S       10.10.12.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1
C       10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C       192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo
S       192.168.0.2/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1
S       192.168.0.3/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1

#show ip route summary
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths      : 8
Total number of IPv4 routes         : 8
Total number of IPv4 paths          : 8
Route Source      Networks
kernel            1
connected         4
static            3
Total             8
FIB               0

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Total number of IPv4 ECMP routes    : 0
Total number of IPv4 ECMP paths     : 0
-----

#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
K      *> 0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C      *> 10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
S      *> 10.10.12.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1
C      *> 10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C      *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C      *> 192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo
S      *> 192.168.0.2/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1
S      *> 192.168.0.3/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.2, eth1

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

**R2**

```
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C       10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C       10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
S       192.168.0.1/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.1, eth1
C       192.168.0.2/32 is directly connected, lo
S       192.168.0.3/32 [1/0] via 10.10.12.3, eth2

#show ip route summary
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths      : 8
Total number of IPv4 routes         : 9
Total number of IPv4 paths          : 9
Route Source      Networks
kernel            1
connected         5
static            3
Total             9
FIB               0

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Total number of IPv4 ECMP routes    : 0
Total number of IPv4 ECMP paths     : 0
-----

#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
K    *> 0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C    *> 10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C    *> 10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C    *> 10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C    *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
S    *> 192.168.0.1/32 [1/0] via 10.10.10.1, eth1
C    *> 192.168.0.2/32 is directly connected, lo
S    *> 192.168.0.3/32 [1/0] via 10.10.12.3, eth2

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

### R3

```

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       * - candidate default

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C       10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C       10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C       192.168.0.3/32 is directly connected, lo

#show ip route summary
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths : 8
Total number of IPv4 routes    : 6
Total number of IPv4 paths     : 6
Route Source      Networks
kernel            2
connected         4
Total             6
FIB               0

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Total number of IPv4 ECMP routes : 0
Total number of IPv4 ECMP paths  : 0
-----

#sh ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
K   *> 0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
S   0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.10.12.2 inactive
C   *> 10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C   *> 10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C   *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C   *> 192.168.0.3/32 is directly connected, lo

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

# IPv6 Static Routs

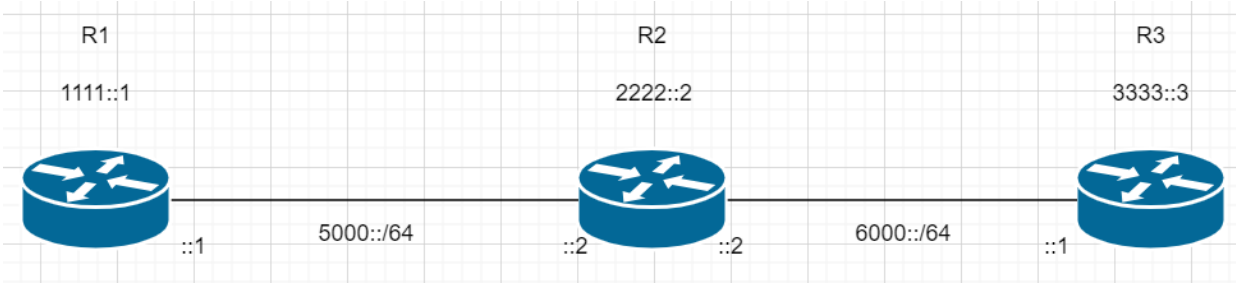
This example shows complete configuration to enable IPv6 static routing in a simple network topology.



**Note:** IPv6 static route with interface alone as gateway (without gateway IPv6 address) is not supported.

## Topology

Figure 3. IPv6 static routing



## Configuration

### R1

|                                           |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#conf t                                 | Enter Configure mode.                                                  |
| R1(config)#interface lo                   | Enter interface mode.                                                  |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1111::1/128    | Configure IPv6 address                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| R1(config-if)#exit                        | Exit interface mode.                                                   |
| R1(config)#ipv6 route 6000::/64 5000::2   | Configure IPv6 Static route to reach remote network with R2 as nexthop |
| R1(config)#ipv6 route 2222::2/128 5000::2 | Configure IPv6 static route to reach R2 lo with R2 as nexthop          |
| R1(config)#ipv6 route 3333::3/128 5000::2 | Configure IPv6 static route to reach R3 lo with R2 as nexthop          |
| R1(config)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| R1(config)#exit                           | Exit configure mode                                                    |

**R2**

|                                           |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#conf t                                 | Enter Configure mode.                                           |
| R2(config)#int lo                         | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 2222::2/128    | Configure IPv6 address                                          |
| R2(config)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R2(config)#exit                           | Exit configure mode                                             |
| R2(config)#ipv6 route 1111::1/128 5000::1 | Configure IPv6 static route to reach R1 lo with R1 as nexthop   |
| R2(config)#ipv6 route 3333::3/128 6000::1 | Configure IPv6 static route to reach R3 lo with R3 as nexthop   |
| R2(config)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R2(config)#exit                           | Exit configure mode                                             |

**R3**

|                                    |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#conf t                          | Enter Configure mode.                                           |
| R3(config)#int lo                  | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 add 3333::3/128 | Configure IPv6 address                                          |
| R3(config)#commit                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R3(config-if)#exit                 | Exit interface mode.                                            |
| R3(config)#ipv6 route ::/0 6000::2 | Configure Default IPv6 Static route with R2 as nexthop          |
| R3(config)#commit                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R3(config)#exit                    | Exit configure mode                                             |

**Validation**

Show ipv6 route, show ipv6 route summary, show ipv6 route database

**R1**

```

R1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 20:51:02
C      1111::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:01:13

```

```

S      2222::2/128 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:00:32
S      3333::3/128 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:00:13
C      5000::/64 via ::, xe3, 00:01:42
S      6000::/64 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:00:54
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce45, 01:45:19
R1#show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths : 8
Total number of IPv6 routes      : 7
Total number of IPv6 paths       : 7
Pending routes (due to route max reached): 0
Route Source    Networks
connected       4
static          3
Total           7
FIB             7

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Total number of IPv6 ECMP routes : 0
Total number of IPv6 ECMP paths  : 0
R1#
R1#show ipv6 route database
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
      > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C  *> ::1/128 via ::, lo, 20:51:19
C  *> 1111::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:01:30
S  *> 2222::2/128 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:00:49
S  *> 3333::3/128 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:00:30
C  *> 5000::/64 via ::, xe3, 00:01:59
S  *> 6000::/64 [1/0] via 5000::2, xe3, 00:01:11
C  *> fe80::/64 via ::, ce45, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce44, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe39, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe32, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe29, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe13, 01:45:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce46, 03:56:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce43, 03:56:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe25, 03:56:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe23, 03:56:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe3, 03:56:36
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe34, 20:41:33
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe33, 20:41:33
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe36, 20:50:48
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe22, 20:50:48
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe21, 20:50:48
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe10, 20:50:48
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe9, 20:50:48

```

## R2

```

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C   ::1/128 via ::, lo, 03:59:56
S   1111::1/128 [1/0] via 5000::1, xe3, 00:00:46
C   2222::2/128 via ::, lo, 00:01:27
S   3333::3/128 [1/0] via 6000::1, xe5, 00:00:26
C   5000::/64 via ::, xe3, 00:01:52
C   6000::/64 via ::, xe5, 00:01:10
C   fe80::/64 via ::, vlan1.2, 01:17:00
R2#
R2#show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths : 8
Total number of IPv6 routes      : 7
Total number of IPv6 paths       : 7
Pending routes (due to route max reached): 0
Route Source    Networks
connected       5
static          2
Total           7
FIB             7

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Total number of IPv6 ECMP routes : 0
Total number of IPv6 ECMP paths  : 0
R2#show ipv6 route database
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
      > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C   *> ::1/128 via ::, lo, 04:00:02
S   *> 1111::1/128 [1/0] via 5000::1, xe3, 00:00:52
C   *> 2222::2/128 via ::, lo, 00:01:33
S   *> 3333::3/128 [1/0] via 6000::1, xe5, 00:00:32
C   *> 5000::/64 via ::, xe3, 00:01:58
C   *> 6000::/64 via ::, xe5, 00:01:16
C   *> fe80::/64 via ::, vlan1.2, 01:17:06
C   fe80::/64 via ::, vlan1.1, 01:17:06
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe29, 01:48:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe27, 01:48:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, ce47, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, ce46, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, ce45, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, ce43, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe42, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe41, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe34, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe33, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe32, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe31, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe25, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe23, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe5, 03:59:22
C   fe80::/64 via ::, xe3, 03:59:22
R2#

```

### R3

```

R3#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,

```



E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,  
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
S    ::/0 [1/0] via 6000::2, xe5, 00:00:07
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 20:46:35
C    3333::3/128 via ::, lo, 00:00:57
C    6000::/64 via ::, xe5, 00:00:46
C    fe80::/64 via ::, ce43, 01:50:07
```

R3#show ipv6 route summary

IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)

```
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths : 8
Total number of IPv6 routes      : 5
Total number of IPv6 paths       : 5
Pending routes (due to route max reached): 0
Route Source    Networks
connected       4
static          1
Total           5
FIB             5
```

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):

```
-----
Total number of IPv6 ECMP routes : 0
Total number of IPv6 ECMP paths  : 0
```

R3#

R3#show ipv6 route database

IPv6 Routing Table

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,  
 IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,  
 E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,  
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP  
 > - selected route, \* - FIB route, p - stale info

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
S    *> ::/0 [1/0] via 6000::2, xe5, 00:00:18
C    *> ::1/128 via ::, lo, 20:46:46
C    *> 3333::3/128 via ::, lo, 00:01:08
C    *> 6000::/64 via ::, xe5, 00:00:57
C    *> fe80::/64 via ::, ce43, 01:50:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe32, 01:50:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe29, 01:50:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe15, 01:50:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe3, 01:50:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, ce47, 04:01:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, ce45, 04:01:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe42, 04:01:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe41, 04:01:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe5, 04:01:18
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe34, 20:46:15
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe33, 20:46:15
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe12, 20:46:15
C    fe80::/64 via ::, xe11, 20:46:15
```

## Static Route Discard Configuration

This section show how to configure the static route discard feature.

### Overview

If you identify some routers/attackers distributing invalid/bogus routes just to use the resources of the device or to make the device unstable, you can configure route-map rules, discard all routes, and black hole traffic corresponding to those routes.

To so this, you add “discard” route entries for a prefix in a route map with the “set interface null0” command. You then apply that route map to a BGP neighbor.

### IPv4 Route Discard

[Figure 4](#) shows the configuration required to enable static route discard for IPv4.

### Topology

Figure 4. Static route discard topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode                                                     |
| R1(config)#interface xe1                       | Enter interface mode for xe1                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24            | Assign an IP address to the interface                                    |
| R1(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R1(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                     |
| R1(config)#interface xe2                       | Enter interface mode for xe1                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24            | Assign an IP address to the interface                                    |
| R1(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R1(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode                                                      |
| R1(config)#router bgp 2                        | Enter BGP router mode                                                    |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.3 remote-as 3 | Create static BGP neighbor 2.2.2.3 with remote autonomous system value 3 |

|                                          |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-router)#redistribute connected | Advertise the connected network into BGP                        |
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R1(config-router)#end                    | Exit BGP router mode                                            |

**R2**

|                                                      |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode                                                                        |
| R2(config)#ip prefix-list p1                         | Configure IP prefix list                                                                    |
| R2(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 permit any           | Create an access rule to permit any IP packets                                              |
| R2(config)#route-map r1                              | Enter route-map mode                                                                        |
| R2(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list p1 | Configure match ip prefix list p1                                                           |
| R2(config-route-map)#set interface null0             | Set the interface to null0                                                                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-route-map)#exit                            | Exit route-map mode.                                                                        |
| R2(config)#interface xe1                             | Enter interface mode for xe1                                                                |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.3/24                  | Assign an IP address to the interface                                                       |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                        |
| R2(config)#interface xe2                             | Enter interface mode for xe2                                                                |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24                  | Assign an IP address to the interface                                                       |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                         |
| R2(config)#router bgp 3                              | Enter into BGP router mode                                                                  |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 2       | Create static BGP neighbor 2.2.2.2 with remote autonomous system value 2                    |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 4       | Create static BGP neighbor 3.3.3.3 with remote autonomous system value 4                    |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected             | Advertise the connected network into BGP                                                    |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-map r1 in   | Attach the route-map with route discard configured for the neighbor 2.2.2.2 in IN direction |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-router)#end                                | Exit BGP router mode                                                                        |

**R3**

|                                                |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                    |
| R3(config)#interface xe2                       | Enter interface mode for xe2                                             |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/24            | Assign an IP address to the interface                                    |
| R3(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R3(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode                                                      |
| R3(config)#interface xe1                       | Enter interface mode for xe1                                             |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.2/24            | Assign an IP address to the interface                                    |
| R3(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R3(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                     |
| R3(config)#router bgp 4                        | Enter into BGP router mode                                               |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.2 remote-as 3 | Create static BGP neighbor 3.3.3.2 with remote autonomous system value 3 |
| R3(config-router)#redistribute connected       | Advertise the connected network into BGP                                 |
| R3(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R3(config-router)#end                          | Exit BGP router.                                                         |

**Validation**

```

R2#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 3
 redistribute connected
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 2
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-map r1 in
 neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 4
!

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        Next Hop         Metric   LocPrf   Weight    Path
*>  1.1.1.0/24      2.2.2.2             0        100        0         2 ?
*>  2.2.2.0/24      0.0.0.0             0        100       32768         ?
*          2.2.2.2             0        100         0         2 ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24      0.0.0.0             0        100       32768         ?
*          3.3.3.3             0        100         0         4 ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24      3.3.3.3             0        100         0         4 ?
Total number of prefixes 4

R2#show running-config prefix-list
!
ip prefix-list pl
 permit any
!

```

```

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B    1.1.1.0/24 [20/0] is a summary, Null, 00:00:01
C    2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:09:57
C    3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:09:50
B    4.4.4.0/24 [20/0] via 3.3.3.3, xe2, 00:00:03
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:18:30

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show hsl nh-table
IPv4 FIB 0
0.0.0.0, Null, 00:00:00:00:00:00, Valid ,
                               1.1.1.0/24, Installed FORWARD
2.2.2.2, xe1, 00:18:23:26:16:45, Valid , lport:0x8000026, Egress object id:1
00004, refcnt 0, rulecnt 0
3.3.3.3, xe2, 00:18:23:cb:fb:b7, Valid , lport:0x800002a, Egress object id:1
00003, refcnt 1, rulecnt 0,
                               4.4.4.0/24, Installed FORWARD

IPv4 FIB 1 10.12.29.1, eth0, 00:00:00:00:00:00, Invalid,
                                                , Not Installed TO_CPU

IPv6 FIB 0

IPv6 FIB 1

```

## IPv6 Route Discard

[Figure 4](#) shows the configuration required to enable static route discard for IPv6.

### Configuration

#### R1

|                                               |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| R1(config)#interface lo                       | Enter interface mode for loopback                               |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24 secondary | Assign an IPv4 address to the interface                         |
| R1(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R1(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R1(config)#interface xe1                      | Enter interface mode for xe1                                    |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::2/64         | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface                         |
| R1(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R1(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode                                             |

|                                                |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config)#interface xe2                       | Enter interface mode for xe2                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1001::2/64          | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R1(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode                                                      |
| R1(config)#router bgp 2                        | Enter BGP router mode                                                    |
| R1(config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1        | Specify router ID                                                        |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 2001::3 remote-as 3 | Create static BGP neighbor 2001::3 with remote autonomous system value 3 |
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast  | Enter address family IPv6 unicast mode                                   |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 2001::3 activate | Activate neighbor in IPv6 address family                                 |
| R1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected    | Advertise the connected network into BGP                                 |
| R1(config-router-af)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R1(config-router)#end                          | Exit BGP router mode                                                     |

**R2**

|                                                        |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                  | Enter configure mode                                            |
| R2(config)#interface lo                                | Enter interface mode for loopback                               |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24 secondary          | Assign an IPV4 address                                          |
| R2(config-router-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R2(config)#ipv6 prefix-list p1                         | Configure IPv6 prefix list.                                     |
| R2(config-ipv6-prefix-list)#permit any                 | Create an access rule to permit any IP packets                  |
| R2(config)#route-map r1                                | Enter route-map mode.                                           |
| R2(config-route-map)#match ipv6 address prefix-list p1 | Configure match IPv6 prefix list p1                             |
| R2(config-route-map)#set interface null0               | Set the interface to null0                                      |
| R2(config-router-map)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R2(config-route-map)#exit                              | Exit route-map mode                                             |
| R2(config)#interface xe1                               | Enter interface mode for xe1                                    |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::3/64                  | Assign ipv6 address to the interface                            |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R2(config)#interface xe2                               | Enter interface mode for xe2                                    |

|                                                       |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::2/64                 | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface                                                     |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                    | Exit interface mode                                                                         |
| R2(config)#router bgp 3                               | Enter BGP router mode                                                                       |
| R2(config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2               | Specify router ID                                                                           |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 2001::2 remote-as 2        | Create static BGP neighbor 2001::2 with remote autonomous system value 2                    |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 3001::3 remote-as 4        | Create static BGP neighbor 3001::3 with remote autonomous system value 4                    |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast         | Enter address family IPv6 unicast mode                                                      |
| R2(config-router-af)#redistribute connected           | Advertise the connected network into BGP                                                    |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 2001::2 activate        | Activate the neighbor in IPv6 address family                                                |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::3 activate        | Activate the neighbor in IPv6 address family                                                |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 2001::2 route-map r1 in | Attach the route-map with route discard configured for the neighbor 2001::2 in IN direction |
| R2(config-router-af)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#end                              | Exit BGP router mode                                                                        |

### R3

|                                               |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode                                            |
| R3(config)#interface lo                       | Enter interface mode for loopback                               |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24 secondary | Assign an IPV4 address to the interface                         |
| R3(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R3(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R3(config)#interface xe1                      | Enter interface mode for xe1                                    |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 4001::2/64         | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface                         |
| R3(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R3(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R3(config)#interface xe2                      | Enter interface mode for xe2                                    |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::3/64         | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface                         |
| R3(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R3(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode                                             |
| R3(config)#router bgp 4                       | Enter into BGP router mode                                      |

|                                                |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config-router)#bgp router-id 3.3.3.3        | Specify router ID                                                        |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 3001::2 remote-as 3 | Create static BGP neighbor 3001::2 with remote autonomous system value 3 |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast  | Enter address family IPv6 unicast mode                                   |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 activate | Activate neighbor in IPv6 address family                                 |
| R3(config-router-af)#redistribute connected    | Advertise the connected network into BGP                                 |
| R3(config-router-af)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| R3(config-router-af)#end                       | Exit BGP router mode.                                                    |

## Validation

```

R2#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 3
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
  neighbor 2001::2 remote-as 2
  neighbor 3001::3 remote-as 4
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 2001::2 activate
    neighbor 2001::2 route-map r1 in
    neighbor 3001::3 activate
  exit-address-family
!
R2#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop                Metric  LocPrf  Weight  Path
*> 1001::/64 2001::2 (fe80::218:23ff:fede:eecf)
                                     0        100      0       2?
*> 2001::/64 ::
                                     0        100     32768      ?
*          2001::2 (fe80::218:23ff:fede:eecf)
                                     0        100      0       2?
*> 3001::/64 ::
                                     0        100     32768      ?
*          3001::3 (fe80::eef4:bbff:fe84:781b)
(fe80::eef4:bbff:fe84:781b) 0        100      0       4?
                                     4?
*> 4001::/64 3001::3

Total number of prefixes 4

R2#show running-config ipv6 prefix-list
!
ipv6 prefix-list p1
  seq 5 permit any
!

R2#

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP

```



Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:56:44
B      1001::/64 [20/0] via ::, Null, 00:00:04
C      2001::/64 via ::, xe1, 00:13:03
C      3001::/64 via ::, xe2, 00:12:56
B      4001::/64 [20/0] via fe80::eef4:bbff:fe84:781b, xe50, 00:00:02
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe50, 00:46:14
```

R2#show hsl nh-table

IPv4 FIB 0

IPv4 FIB 1

```
10.12.29.1, eth0, 00:00:00:00:00:00, Invalid,
, Not Installed TO_CPU
```

IPv6 FIB 0

```
, Null, 00:00:00:00:00:00, Valid ,
1001::/64, Installed FORWARD
2001::2, xe1, 00:18:23:de:ee:cf, Valid , lport:0x8000034, Egress object id:100003, refcnt 0, rulecnt
0
3001::3, xe2, ec:f4:bb:84:78:1b, Valid , lport:0x8000032, Egress object id:100004, refcnt 0, rulecnt
0
fe80::218:23ff:fede:ee:cf, xe52, 00:18:23:de:ee:cf, Valid , lport:0x8000034, Egress object id:100003,
refcn
t 0, rulecnt 0
fe80::eef4:bbff:fe84:781b, xe50, ec:f4:bb:84:78:1b, Valid , lport:0x8000032, Egress object
id:100004, refc
nt 1, rulecnt 0,
4001::/64, Installed FORWARD
```

IPv6 FIB 1

# Static Route Object Tracking using IP SLA

## Overview

Static Route Object Tracking feature tracks the state of an object's reachability using IP SLA. Client processes like Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) or RIB can register their interest in tracking objects and receive notifications when a state change occurs.

IP Service-Level Assurance (SLA) is a protocol used for analyzing IP service levels in applications and services. It employs active traffic-monitoring technology to continuously monitor network traffic. IP SLA utilizes Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) pings to detect link failures and notifies registered clients of such events.

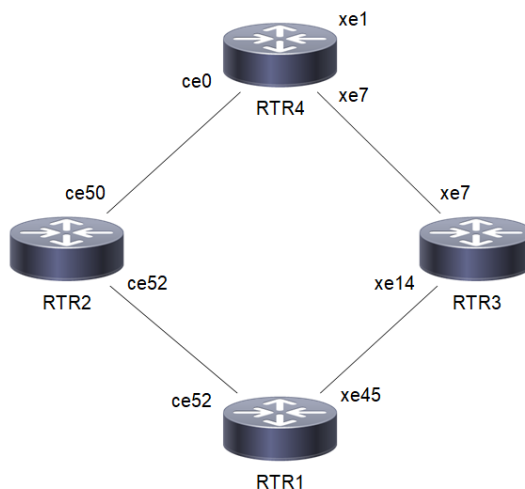
The Object Tracking feature ensures clear separation between the objects to be tracked and the actions taken by clients when a tracked object's state changes. Multiple clients, including VRRP and RIB, can register their interest in tracking the same object, each with distinct actions upon state changes. This Tracking feature is available in OAMD.

Each tracked object is assigned a unique number in the tracking command, which client processes use to monitor specific objects. The tracking process monitors events from these tracked objects and records value changes. Any changes in tracked object values are communicated to interested client processes, either immediately or with a specified delay. The object values are reported as either `up` or `down`.

## Topology

The figure below represents a sample network topology featuring RTR1, RTR2, RTR3, and RTR4, used to demonstrate the static route object tracking feature.

**Figure 5. Static Route Object Tracking**



## Static Route Object Tracking IPv4 Configuration

The following configuration commands provide an illustrative example of setting up various network parameters on the routers (RTR1, RTR2, RTR3, and RTR4). These commands showcase the configuration of IPv4 addresses, the implementation of IP SLA for network monitoring, the establishment of static routes, and the use of time ranges.

Each command serves a specific purpose in configuring and fine-tuning the router's behavior within the network. This example demonstrates a basic network setup with key components for efficient network management and monitoring.

## RTR1

|                                                                  |                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR1#configure terminal                                          | Enter Configure mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config)#interface ce52                                      | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24                            | Configure IPv4 address.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| RTR1(config)#interface xe45                                      | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.1/24                            | Configure IPv4 address.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| RTR1(config)#ip sla 1                                            | Configure IP SLA with a unique number.                                            |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 2.2.2.2 source-interface ce52 | Configure the ICMP-echo using destination IPv4 address and source interface name. |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                          | Configure the threshold value.                                                    |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                            | Configure the timeout value.                                                      |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                             | Configure the frequency value.                                                    |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                    | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                            |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla)#exit                                         | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                 |
| RTR1(config)#time-range tr1                                      | Configure a time-range.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2021                     | Configure a start-time.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-tr)#end-time after 200                               | Configure end-time.                                                               |
| RTR1(config-tr)#exit                                             | Exit time-range mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range tr1                    | Schedule an IP SLA measurement.                                                   |
| RTR1(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability                       | Configure the track ID for IP SLA.                                                |
| RTR1(config-object-track)#exit                                   | Exit object track mode.                                                           |
| RTR1(config)#ip route 3.3.3.0/24 2.2.2.2 track 1                 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.                              |
| RTR1(config)#ip route 5.5.5.0/24 4.4.4.2                         | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.                              |
| RTR1(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 2.2.2.2 track 1                 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address and track ID.                 |
| RTR1(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 4.4.4.2 10                      | Configure the static route with the nexthop address and delay.                    |
| RTR1(config)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                  |
| RTR1(config)#exit                                                | Exit configure mode.                                                              |

**RTR2**

|                                          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR2#configure terminal                  | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| RTR2(config)#interface ce50              | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.1/24    | Configure IPv4 address.                                          |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR2(config)#interface ce52              | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24    | Configure IPv4 address.                                          |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR2(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 3.3.3.2 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR2(config)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR2(config)#exit                        | Exit configure mode.                                             |

**RTR3**

|                                          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR3#configure terminal                  | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe7               | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.1/24    | Configure IPv4 address.                                          |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe14              | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.2/24    | Configure IPv4 address.                                          |
| RTR3(config-if)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR3(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 5.5.5.2 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR3(config)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR3(config)#exit                        | Exit configure mode.                                             |

**RTR4**

|                                       |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| RTR4#configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.   |
| RTR4(config)#interface ce0            | Enter interface mode.   |
| RTR4(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24 | Configure IPv4 address. |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.    |
| RTR4(config)#interface xe1            | Enter interface mode.   |
| RTR4(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.6/24 | Configure IPv4 address. |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.    |

|                                          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR4(config)#interface xe7               | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR4(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.2/24    | Configure IPv4 address.                                          |
| RTR4(config-if)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR4(config)#ip route 2.2.2.0/24 3.3.3.1 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR4(config)#ip route 4.4.4.0/24 5.5.5.1 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR4(config)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR4(config)#exit                        | Exit configure mode.                                             |

## Static Route Object Tracking IPv4 Validation

### RTR1: IP SLA Routing and Tracking Details

Below is the routing and tracking information for RTR1, which includes details about its IP SLA reachability tracking and static routes.

```
RTR1#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is UP
    4 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:53:47

RTR1#show ip route track-table
ip route 3.3.3.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]
ip route 6.6.6.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]

RTR1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:55:39
C       2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce52, 00:55:38
S       3.3.3.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:00:03
C       4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe45, 00:49:50
S       5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:08:12
S       6.6.6.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:00:03
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 6d23h24m

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

### RTR2: Remove IPv4 Address

```
RTR2#show running-config interface ce52
!
interface ce52
  ip address 2.2.2.2/24
!
```

Now remove the IPv4 address configuration from interface `ce52` on RTR2 and commit the changes made in the configuration to the running configuration.

```
RTR2#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
RTR2(config)#interface ce52
RTR2(config-if)#no ip address
RTR2(config-if)#commit
```

### RTR1: Down State in IP SLA Routing

The following output from RTR1 routing table and tracking details indicates changes in the reachability of certain routes and related IP SLA measurements:

```
RTR1#sh ip route track-table
2019 Mar 14 14:55:14.350 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_THRESHOLD_CROSSED_2]: IP SLA 1,
response packet 15 exceeds the threshold 10000 ms
2019 Mar 14 14:55:14.351 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_TIMEOUT_2]: IP SLA 1, response packet
15 exceeds the timeout 10000 ms
2019 Mar 14 14:55:14.351 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_DISCONNECT_2]: Stopping IP SLA
measurement for sla(1) as timeout(10000) observed for packet(15)

ip route 3.3.3.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [down]
ip route 6.6.6.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [down]
```

The IP SLA measurement for SLA 1 experienced threshold exceedances and timeouts, resulting in changes to the reachability status of the tracked routes. The routes associated with IP SLA tracking, such as `3.3.3.0/24` and `6.6.6.0/24`, are marked as DOWN.

```
RTR1#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is DOWN
    5 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:55:14

2019 Mar 14 14:55:19.352 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_THRESHOLD_CROSSED_2]: IP SLA 1,
response packet 16 exceeds the threshold 10000 ms
2019 Mar 14 14:55:19.353 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_TIMEOUT_2]: IP SLA 1, response packet
16 exceeds the timeout 10000 ms
2019 Mar 14 14:55:19.353 : R1 : OAM : CRITI : [IPSLA_ICMP_ECHO_DISCONNECT_2]: Stopping IP SLA
measurement for sla(1) as timeout(10000) observed for packet(16)

RTR1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:56:16
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce52, 00:56:15
C      4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe45, 00:50:27
S      5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:08:49
S      6.6.6.0/24 [10/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:00:07
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 6d23h24m

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

When the IP SLA operation determines that 6.6.6.6 is reachable, the route appears in the routing table, allowing traffic to be routed to that destination. This mechanism provides dynamic routing based on the real-time reachability of the specified IPv4 address.

```
RTR1#ping 6.6.6.6
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 6.6.6.6 (6.6.6.6) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 6.6.6.6: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.713 ms
64 bytes from 6.6.6.6: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.658 ms
64 bytes from 6.6.6.6: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.531 ms
64 bytes from 6.6.6.6: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.505 ms

RTR1#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    *> 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:56:58
C    *> 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce52, 00:56:57
S    3.3.3.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:01:22
C    *> 4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe45, 00:51:09
S    *> 5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:09:31
S    *> 6.6.6.0/24 [10/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:00:49
S    6.6.6.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:01:22
C    *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 6d23h25m

RTR1#show ip sla summary
IP SLA Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive

ID      Type      Destination      Stats      Return      Last
      (usec)      Code      Run
-----
*1      icmp-echo  2.2.2.2          14000      OK          2019 Mar 14 14:56:26
```

## RTR2: Add IPv4 Address

Now configure the IPv4 address from interface `ce52` on RTR2 and commit the changes made in the configuration to the running configuration.

```
RTR2#conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
RTR2(config)#interface ce52
RTR2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24
RTR2(config-if)#commit
```

## RTR1: UP State in IP SLA Routing and Tracking

By configuring the IPv4 address on RTR2 interface `ce52` brings up the interface and allows RTR1 to reach RTR2 via the IPv4 address `2.2.2.2/24`, leading to the change in the IP SLA tracking state and the associated static route states to UP.

```
RTR1#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
```

```

Reachability is UP
10 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:56:32

RTR1#show ip route track-table
ip route 3.3.3.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]
ip route 6.6.6.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]

RTR1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:57:39
C       2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce52, 00:57:38
S       3.3.3.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:00:11
C       4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe45, 00:51:50
S       5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:10:12
S       6.6.6.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:00:11
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 6d23h26m

RTR1#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C   *> 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 01:14:49
C   *> 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce52, 01:14:48
S   *> 3.3.3.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:17:21
C   *> 4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe45, 01:09:00
S   *> 5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:27:22
S   *> 6.6.6.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, ce52, 00:17:21
S   6.6.6.0/24 [10/0] via 4.4.4.2, xe45, 00:17:25
C   *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 6d23h43m

```

## Static Route Object Tracking IPv6 Configuration

The following configuration commands provide an illustrative example of setting up various network parameters on the routers (RTR1, RTR2, RTR3, and RTR4). These commands showcase the configuration of IPv6 addresses, the implementation of IP SLA for network monitoring, the establishment of static routes, and the use of time ranges. Each command serves a specific purpose in configuring and fine-tuning the router's behavior within the network. This example demonstrates a basic network setup with key components for efficient network management and monitoring.

### RTR1

|                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| RTR1#configure terminal     | Enter Configure mode. |
| RTR1(config)#interface ce52 | Enter interface mode. |



|                                                                  |                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 1000::1/64                            | Configure IPv6 address.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| RTR1(config)#interface xe45                                      | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 4000::2/64                            | Configure IPv6 address.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| RTR1(config)#ip sla 1                                            | Configure IP SLA with a unique number.                                            |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv6 2000::1 source-interface ce52 | Configure the ICMP-echo using destination IPv6 address and source interface name. |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                          | Configure the threshold value.                                                    |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                            | Configure the timeout value.                                                      |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                             | Configure the frequency value.                                                    |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                    | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                            |
| RTR1(config-ip-sla)#exit                                         | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                 |
| RTR1(config)#time-range tr1                                      | Configure a time-range.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2021                     | Configure a start-time.                                                           |
| RTR1(config-tr)#end-time after 200                               | Configure end-time.                                                               |
| RTR1(config-tr)#exit                                             | Exit time-range mode.                                                             |
| RTR1(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range tr1                    | Schedule an IP SLA measurement.                                                   |
| RTR1(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability                       | Configure the track ID for IP SLA.                                                |
| RTR1(config-object-track)#exit                                   | Configure object track mode.                                                      |
| RTR1(config)#ipv6 route 3000::0/64 1000::2 track 1               | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.                              |
| RTR1(config)#ipv6 route 3333::1/128 1000::2 track 1              | Configure the static route with the nexthop address and track ID.                 |
| RTR1(config)#ipv6 route 3333::1/128 1000::2 10                   | Configure the static route with the nexthop address and delay.                    |
| RTR1(config)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| RTR1(config)#exit                                                | Exit configure mode                                                               |

## RTR2

|                                         |                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| RTR2#configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.   |
| RTR2(config)#interface ce50             | Enter interface mode.   |
| RTR2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64 | Configure IPv6 address. |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.    |
| RTR2(config)#interface ce52             | Enter interface mode.   |
| RTR2(config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64 | Configure IPv6 address. |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.    |

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR2(config)#ipv6 route 3000::0/64 2000::2 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR2(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR2(config)#exit                          | Exit configure mode.                                             |

## RTR3

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR3#configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe7                 | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64    | Configure IPv6 address.                                          |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe14                | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR3(config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::1/64    | Configure IPv6 address.                                          |
| RTR3(config-if)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR3(config)#ipv6 route 4000::0/64 3000::2 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR3(config)#ipv6 route 1000::0/64 2000::1 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR3(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR3(config)#exit                          | Exit configure mode.                                             |

## RTR4

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTR4#configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| RTR4(config)#interface ce0                 | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR4(config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::2/64    | Configure IPv6 address.                                          |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR4(config)#interface xe1                 | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR4(config-if)#ipv6 address 4000::1/64    | Configure IPv6 address.                                          |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR4(config)#interface xe7                 | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| RTR4(config-if)#ipv6 address 5000::2/64    | Configure IPv6 address.                                          |
| RTR4(config-if)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| RTR4(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| RTR4(config)#ipv6 route 1000::0/64 4000::2 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR4(config)#ipv6 route 2000::0/64 3000::1 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| RTR4(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

RTR4(config)#exit

Exit configure mode.

## Static Route Object Tracking IPv6 Validation

### RTR1

Below is the routing and tracking information for RTR1, which includes details about its IP SLA reachability tracking and static routes.

```
RTR1#sh track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is UP
    4 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:53:47

RTR1#sh ip route track-table
  ipv6 route 3000::0/64 1000::2 track 1 state is [up]
  ipv6 route 3333::1/128 1000::2 track 1 state is [up]

RTR1#sh ip sla summary
IP SLA Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive
```

| ID | Type      | Destination | Stats<br>(usec) | Return<br>Code | Last<br>Run          |
|----|-----------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| *1 | icmp-echo | 2000::2     | 16000           | OK             | 2019 Mar 11 16:11:40 |

```

RTR1#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      1000::/64 via ::, ce52, 00:00:15
C      4000::/64 via ::, ce0, 00:00:15
S      2000::/64 [1/0] via 1000::2, ce52, 00:00:15
S      3333::1/128 [1/0] via 1000::2, ce52, 00:00:15

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

---

# Route Monitor

## Overview

Object Tracking provides a mechanism for tracking the reachability status of objects, such as IP status, using Internet Protocol Service Level Agreement (IP SLA). This feature empowers users to monitor the state of these objects and make decisions based on their status. It permits the configuration of multiple track objects on interfaces, delivering flexibility in managing network link status.

## Feature Characteristics

Object Tracking establishes a distinct separation between the tracked objects and the actions initiated by a client when there's a change in the state of a tracked object. Users can configure object tracking types as `any` or `all` on the interface, alongside track IDs that specify which statuses to monitor. Modify the interface's link status to either `up` or `down` based on the selected track type and the statuses of the associated track IDs.

When using `Track type all`, the feature performs a Boolean `AND` operation, requiring every object configured on the interface to be in an `up` state for the interface itself to be considered `up`. If any of these objects are not in an `up` state, the interface is set to `down`.

Conversely, `Track type any` operates as a Boolean `OR` function, necessitating that at least one object configured on the interface must be in an `up` state for the interface to remain `up`. If none of the tracked objects are in an `up` state, the interface is marked as `down`.

## Benefits

Users can ensure network reliability by defining specific tracking criteria and actions, allowing them to take appropriate measures when tracked objects experience status change. This contributes to improved network management and performance.

---

## Configuration

The below topology illustrates a network configuration involving three routers, R1, R2, and R3, with a central device referred to as the Router A positioned in the middle. This topology represents a linear or sequential network structure that showcases the Route Monitor feature.

## Prerequisites

Before configuring and utilizing Object Tracking, ensure the following prerequisites:

**Track IDs:** Users must define and configure the track IDs and corresponding objects they want to track for reachability. These track IDs are essential for the feature to work effectively. Deleting all track IDs from the interface will bring the interface up if it was previously down.

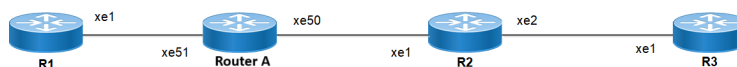
**Interface Configuration:** The feature involves configuring track types on interfaces. Therefore, ensuring that the interfaces are correctly configured and operational is important. In cases where an interface has both object tracking configurations and next-hop reachability, deleting the object tracking configurations is necessary to bring the interface back up if it goes down.

**Object Tracking Criteria:** Define the specific criteria and conditions for tracking an object's reachability, such as IP status, using IP SLA.

## Topology

A series of configurations were implemented on routers R1, R2, and R3, as well as on the Router A, to showcase the functionality of the Route Monitor feature. The objective was to demonstrate the configuration of network routers to monitor the reachability status of specific IPv4 and IPv6 addresses using IP SLA and illustrate that these configurations can work in conjunction with the Route Monitor feature to enable informed decisions based on the reachability status of tracked objects.

**Figure 6. Route Monitor Topology**



## IPv4 Route Monitor Configuration

### Router A Configuration

Use the following configuration to set up an IP SLA and enable object tracking on a network device. These commands assign IPv4 addresses to interfaces, configure specific IP SLA parameters such as threshold, timeout, and frequency, create a time-range for scheduling measurements, and establish static routes with nexthop addresses. Configure object tracking to monitor the reachability of tracked objects. These configurations highlight the versatility and functionality of the network device by allowing it to monitor IPv4 addresses, make decisions based on object tracking, and optimize network operations.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Router A#configure terminal                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                |
| Router A(config)#interface xe50                                         | Enter interface mode xe50.                                                                                           |
| Router A(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24                               | Assign the IP address 2.2.2.1 with a subnet mask of /24 to interface xe50.                                           |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                                                | Exit interface mode xe50.                                                                                            |
| Router A(config)#interface xe51                                         | Enter interface mode xe51.                                                                                           |
| Router A(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24                               | Assign the IP address 1.1.1.2 with a subnet mask of /24 to interface xe51.                                           |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                                                | Exit interface mode xe51.                                                                                            |
| Router A(config)#ip sla 1                                               | Create an IP SLA operation with index 1.                                                                             |
| Router A(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 3.3.3.1<br>source-interface xe50 | Configure the SLA to send ICMP echo requests to destination IPv4 address 3.3.3.1 using interface xe50 as the source. |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                             | Set the threshold value for SLA to 1000 milliseconds.                                                                |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                               | Set the timeout value for SLA to 1000 milliseconds.                                                                  |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                                | Configure the frequency value for SLA to send ICMP echo packets every 5 seconds.                                     |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                       | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                                                               |
| Router A(config-ip-sla)#exit                                            | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                                                    |
| Router A(config)#time-range tr1                                         | Create a time range named tr1.                                                                                       |
| Router A(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2021                        | Set the start time for the time range to 11:22 on                                                                    |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                      | July 3, 2021.                                                                                                     |
| Router A(config-tr)#end-time after 200               | Set the end time to be 200 minutes from the start time.                                                           |
| Router A(config-tr)#exit                             | Exit time-range mode.                                                                                             |
| Router A(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range tr1    | Schedule IP SLA operation 1 to run within the specified time range tr1.                                           |
| Router A(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability       | Creating a tracking object to monitor the reachability status of IP SLA operation 1.                              |
| Router A(config-object-track)#exit                   | Exit object track mode.                                                                                           |
| Router A(config)#ip route 3.3.3.0/24 2.2.2.2 track 1 | Add a static route for the destination network 3.3.3.0/24 with next-hop IP 2.2.2.2, tracked by tracking object 1. |
| Router A(config)#ip route 5.5.5.0/24 1.1.1.2         | Add a static route for the destination network 5.5.5.0/24 with next-hop IP 1.1.1.2.                               |
| Router A(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 2.2.2.2 track 1 | Add a static route for the destination network 6.6.6.0/24 with next-hop IP 2.2.2.2, tracked by tracking object 1. |
| Router A(config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 1.1.1.2 10      | Add a static route for the destination network 6.6.6.0/24 with next-hop IP 1.1.1.2 and a metric of 10.            |
| Router A(config)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                  |
| Router A(config)#interface xe51                      | Enter interface mode xe51.                                                                                        |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking all              | Enable object tracking for all tracking objects on interface xe51.                                                |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking 1                | Configure object tracking 1 on interface xe51.                                                                    |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking 2                | Configure object tracking 2 on interface xe51.                                                                    |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                              |
| Router A(config)#exit                                | Exit configure mode.                                                                                              |

## Routing and Static Routes Configuration

The following commands configure routers R1, R2, and R3 to forward network traffic to their designated destinations within the network. They assign IP addresses to the interfaces connected to the routing devices and add static routes for destination networks with a next-hop IP.

### R1

```
!
interface xe1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
commit
!
ip route 2.2.2.0/24 1.1.1.2
ip route 3.3.3.0/24 1.1.1.2
commit
!
```

**R2**

```

!
interface xe1
  ip address 2.2.2.2/24
commit
!
interface xe2
  ip address 3.3.3.1/24
commit
!
ip route 1.1.1.0/24 2.2.2.1
commit
!

```

**R3**

```

!
interface xe1
  ip address 3.3.3.2/24
commit
!
ip route 1.1.1.0/24 3.3.3.1
ip route 2.2.2.0/24 3.3.3.1
commit
!

```

**IPv4 Route Monitor Validation**

The following show output displays information about the IPv4 route table, IP SLA reachability tracking, and interface status on a network device running OcNOS.

**Router A**

```

Router A#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is UP
  4 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:53:47
Track interface : xe51

Router A#show ip route track-table
ip route 3.3.3.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]
ip route 6.6.6.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 track 1 state is [up]

Router A#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe51, 00:55:38
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe50, 00:49:50
S      3.3.3.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, xe50, 00:00:03
S      5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 1.1.1.2, xe51, 00:08:12
S      6.6.6.0/24 [1/0] via 2.2.2.2, xe50, 00:00:03

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

```
Router A#show interface brief xe51
```

```
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
OTD - Object Tracking Down
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
```

| Ethernet | Type | PVID | Mode   | Status | Reason | Speed | Port | ch# | Ctl | Br/Bu | Loopbk | Interface |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|-----|-----|-------|--------|-----------|
| xe51     | ETH  | --   | routed | down   | OTD    | 10g   | --   | No  | No  |       |        |           |

## IPv6 Route Monitor Configuration

### Router A Configuration

Use the following configuration to set up an IP SLA and enable object tracking on a network device. These commands assign IPv6 addresses to interfaces, configure specific IP SLA parameters such as threshold, timeout, and frequency, create a time-range for scheduling measurements, and establish static routes with nexthop addresses. Configure object tracking to monitor the reachability of tracked objects. These configurations highlight the versatility and functionality of the network device by allowing it to monitor IPv6 addresses, make decisions based on object tracking, and optimize network operations.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Router A#configure terminal                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                     |
| Router A(config)#interface xe50                                         | Enter interface mode xe50.                                                                                                |
| Router A(config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64                             | Assign an IPv6 address (2000::1/64) to interface xe50.                                                                    |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                                                | Exit interface mode xe50.                                                                                                 |
| Router A(config)#interface xe51                                         | Enter interface mode xe51.                                                                                                |
| Router A(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64                             | Assign an IPv6 address (1000::2/64) to interface xe51.                                                                    |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                                                | Exit interface mode xe51.                                                                                                 |
| Router A(config)#ip sla 1                                               | Create an IP SLA operation with index 1.                                                                                  |
| Router A(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv6 3000::1<br>source-interface xe50 | Configure the SLA to send IPv6 ICMP echo requests to destination IPv6 address 3000::1 using interface xe50 as the source. |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                             | Set the threshold value for SLA to 1000 milliseconds.                                                                     |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                               | Set the timeout value for SLA to 1000 milliseconds.                                                                       |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                                | Configure the frequency value for SLA to send IPv6 ICMP echo packets every 5 seconds.                                     |
| Router A(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                       | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                                                                    |
| Router A(config-ip-sla)#exit                                            | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                                                         |



|                                                         |                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Router A(config)#time-range tr1                         | Create a time range named tr1.                                                                                              |
| Router A(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2021        | Set the start time for the time range to 11:22 on July 3, 2021.                                                             |
| Router A(config-tr)#end-time after 200                  | Set the end time to be 200 minutes from the start time.                                                                     |
| Router A(config-tr)#exit                                | Exit time-range mode.                                                                                                       |
| Router A(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range tr1       | Schedule IP SLA operation 1 to run within the specified time range tr1.                                                     |
| Router A(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability          | Creating a tracking object to monitor the reachability status of IP SLA operation 1.                                        |
| Router A(config-object-track)#exit                      | Exit object track mode.                                                                                                     |
| Router A(config)#ipv6 route 3000::0/64 2000::2 track 1  | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 3000::0/64 with a next-hop IPv6 2000::2, tracked by tracking object 1. |
| Router A(config)#ipv6 route 3333::1/128 1000::1         | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 3333::1/128 with next-hop IPv6 1000::1.                                |
| Router A(config)#ipv6 route 3333::1/128 2000::2 track 1 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 6.6.6.0/24 with next-hop IPv6 2000::2, tracked by tracking object 1.   |
| Router A(config)#ipv6 route 3333::1/128 1000::1 10      | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 3333::1/128 with next-hop IP 1000::1 and a metric of 10.               |
| Router A(config)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                            |
| Router A(config)#interface xe51                         | Enter interface mode xe51.                                                                                                  |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking all                 | Enable object tracking for all tracking objects on interface xe51.                                                          |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking 1                   | Configure object tracking 1 on interface xe51.                                                                              |
| Router A(config-if)#object-tracking 2                   | Configure object tracking 2 on interface xe51.                                                                              |
| Router A(config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                        |
| Router A(config)#exit                                   | Exit configure mode.                                                                                                        |

By configuring the routes below, R1, R2, and R3 effectively forward network traffic to its designated destinations within the network. These configurations actively contribute to efficient routing operations and ensure network traffic reaches its targets.

## R1 Configuration

|                                       |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                                       |
| R1(config)#interface xe1              | Enter interface mode xe1.                                                   |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64 | Assign the IPv6 address 1000::1 with a subnet mask of /64 to interface xe1. |

|                                          |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |
| R1(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode <code>xe1</code> .                                                      |
| R1(config)#ipv6 route 2000::0/64 1000::2 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 2000::0/64 with next-hop IPv6 1000::2. |
| R1(config)#ipv6 route 3000::0/64 1000::2 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 3000::0/64 with next-hop IPv6 1000::2. |
| R1(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |
| R1(config)#exit                          | Exit configure mode.                                                                        |

## R2 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| R2(config)#interface xe1                 | Enter interface mode <code>xe1</code> .                                                     |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64    | Assign the IPv6 address 2000::2 with a subnet mask of /64 to interface <code>xe1</code> .   |
| R2(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode <code>xe1</code> .                                                      |
| R2(config)#interface xe2                 | Enter interface mode <code>xe2</code> .                                                     |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::1/64    | Assign the IPv6 address 3000::1 with a subnet mask of /64 to interface <code>xe2</code> .   |
| R2(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode <code>xe2</code> .                                                      |
| R2(config)#ipv6 route 1000::0/64 2000::1 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 1000::0/64 with next-hop IPv6 2000::1. |
| R2(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |
| R2(config)#exit                          | Exit configure mode.                                                                        |

## R3 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| R3(config)#interface xe1                 | Enter interface mode <code>xe1</code> .                                                     |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::2/64    | Assign the IPv6 address 3000::2 with a subnet mask of /64 to interface <code>xe1</code> .   |
| R3(config-if)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |
| R3(config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode <code>xe1</code> .                                                      |
| R3(config)#ipv6 route 1000::0/64 3000::1 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 1000::0/64 with next-hop IPv6 3000::1. |
| R3(config)#ipv6 route 2000::0/64 3000::1 | Add an IPv6 static route for the destination network 2000::0/64 with next-hop IPv6 3000::1. |
| R3(config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running                                           |

|                 |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
|                 | configuration.       |
| R3(config)#exit | Exit configure mode. |

## IPv6 Route Monitor Validation

The following show output displays the information about IP SLA reachability tracking, IPv6 route tables, and interface status on a network device running OcNOS.

### Router A Validation

```
Router A#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is UP
    4 changes, last change : 2019 Mar 14 14:53:47
Track interface : xe51

Router A#show ip route track-table
  ipv6 route 3000::0/64 2000::2 track 1 state is [up]
  ipv6 route 3333::1/128 2000::2 track 1 state is [up]

Router A#show ip sla summary
IP SLA Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive
```

| ID | Type      | Destination | Stats<br>(usec) | Return<br>Code | Last<br>Run          |
|----|-----------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| *1 | icmp-echo | 3000::1     | 16000           | OK             | 2019 Mar 11 16:11:40 |

```
Router A#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       v - vrf leaked
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:04:46
C      1000::/64 via ::, xe51, 00:02:48
C      2000::/64 via ::, xe50, 00:02:48
S      3000::/64 [1/0] via 2000::2, xe50, 00:02:48
S      3333::1/128 [1/0] via 2000::2, xe50, 00:02:48

Router A#show interface brief xe51

Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, IA - InActive
PD(Min L/B) - Protocol Down Min-Links/Bandwidth
OTD - Object Tracking Down
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
Ctl - Control Port (Br-Breakout/Bu-Bundle)
```

| Ethernet<br>Interface | Type | PVID | Mode | Status | Reason | Speed | Port | Ch # | Ctl | Br/Bu | Loopbk |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|--------|--------|-------|------|------|-----|-------|--------|
| -----                 |      |      |      |        |        |       |      |      |     |       |        |

```
xe51      ETH      --      routed      down      OTD      10g      --      No      No
```

## Implementation Examples

Here is a practical scenario and use case for Object Tracking implementation:

**Link Redundancy:** Object Tracking can be used to monitor the reachability of primary and backup network links. If the primary link fails or becomes congested, the system can automatically switch traffic to the backup link, ensuring uninterrupted network connectivity.

**Load Balancing:** Object Tracking helps optimize load balancing by continuously assessing the health and availability of servers or paths. If a server becomes overloaded or fails, traffic can be intelligently redirected to healthy servers, improving resource utilization and user experience.

**Failover Testing and Verification:** Object Tracking provides a mechanism for simulating network failures and verifying failover mechanisms. By configuring tracked objects to mimic real-world conditions, network administrators can assess the resilience of their network configurations and ensure they perform as expected during failures.

### Route Monitor Command

The Route Monitor feature introduces the [object-tracking \(page 280\)](#) configuration command. For more information, refer to the [IP Service Level Agreements Commands \(page 266\)](#), and [Object Tracking Commands \(page 278\)](#) and [Interface Commands](#) sections in the *OcNOS System Management* document.

### object-tracking

Use this command to configure track IDs and options on the interfaces.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configurations.

These commands configure object tracking on interfaces, with specific track IDs and tracked objects set to determine what gets tracked and affects the interface's status.

The `object-tracking` command provides flexibility, enabling both `all` and `any` tracking behaviors for influencing the interface's status. A maximum of 8 track IDs can be configured per interface. It is possible to configure the same track IDs or options on multiple interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
object-tracking <1-500>
object-tracking <all | any>
no object-tracking <1-500>
no object-tracking <all | any>
```

### Parameters

#### <1-500>

Object tracking ID

#### all

Boolean AND operation. Each object configured on the interface must be in an up state for the interface itself to be in an up state; otherwise, it will be brought down.

#### any

Boolean OR operation. At least one object configured on the interface must be in an up state; otherwise, the interface will be brought down.

## Default

None

## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

## Example

Here are some example commands for configuring object tracking in the interface mode.

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe5
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking all
OcNOS(config-if)#commit

OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking all
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
```

## Troubleshooting

**Interface Status:** Verify the status of the interface linked with object tracking. If the configured track type is `all`, confirm that all tracked objects are in an `up` state to consider the interface as `up`. In the case of the track type being `any`, ensure that at least one tracked object is `up` to maintain the interface in an `up` state.

## Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Acronym           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| NSM               | Network and Service Management                                                                                                                                                              |
| IP SLA            | Internet Protocol Service Level Agreement                                                                                                                                                   |
| Object Tracking   | A feature that monitors the reachability status of objects, such as IP status, using IP SLA and allows users to take actions based on their status.                                         |
| Track Object      | An object configured for tracking within the Object Tracking feature. These objects can represent specific network components or conditions, such as IP addresses or link statuses.         |
| Track ID          | A unique identifier associated with a track object that enables the system to monitor and assess the status of that object.                                                                 |
| Track Type        | The configuration specifies how the interface's link status should be determined based on the statuses of associated track objects. It can be set to <code>all</code> or <code>any</code> . |
| Track Type "All"  | A track type that uses a Boolean AND function, requiring that all tracked objects be                                                                                                        |

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | in an up state for the interface to be considered up.                                                                                     |
| Track Type “Any”  | A track type that uses a Boolean OR function, ensuring that at least one tracked object is in an up state for the interface to remain up. |

## Policy Based Routing Configuration

This section contains a sample Policy Based Routing (PBR) configuration.

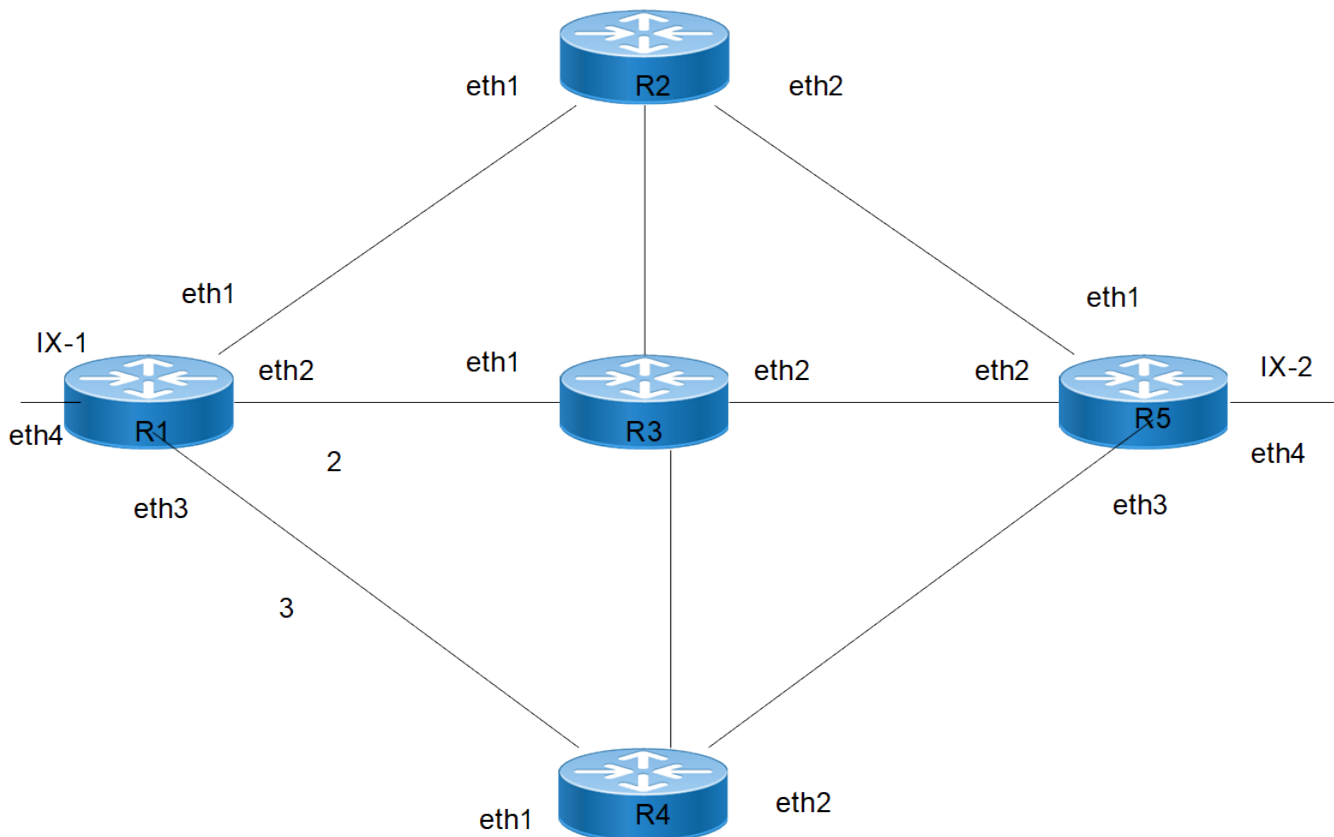
Policy Based Routing (PBR) is an advanced packet forwarding feature which is different from conventional destination address based routing. Policy Based Routing (PBR) allows data packets forwarding based on policies defined by network administrators.

In conventional routing, when a packet is received on the router, destination address in the packet is looked upon in the routing table and if the routing entry is found, packet is routed based on routing entry. In policy based routing, routing decision could be made from source address, destination address, transport protocol id, source port, destination port, or a combination of these criteria.

PBR includes a mechanism for selectively applying policies based on an access list or other criteria. Actions taken might include (a) Forwarding a packet to a directly connected ip nexthop (b) Black hole/Drop. If traffic doesn't match the route-map's match criteria, then it will be routed as if no PBR policy exists. PBR config is interface oriented, hence when applied it affects only the traffic ingressing on that interface. It does not apply on traffic egressing on that interface or traffic ingressing on an interface without a pbr route-map.

## Topology

Figure 7. PBR Routing Topology



## Configurations - PBR IPv4

### R1

|                                                             |                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config)#feature pbr                                      | Enable PBR support                                                                               |
| R1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress- ipv4-ext enable | Enable Ingress IPv4 group extended for PBR support                                               |
| R1(config)#ip access-list 123                               | Create ip access-list named 123                                                                  |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#10 permit any 101.1.1.0/24 201.1.1.0/24   | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with source 101.1.1.0/24 and destination 201.1.1.0/24 |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                 |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#exit                                      | Exit access-list mode                                                                            |
| R1(config)#route-map 123 permit 10                          | Configure route-map with name 123 and sequence number 10                                         |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address 123                   | Match ip address with ACL 123                                                                    |
| R1(config-route-map)#set ip next-hop 13.1.1.2               | Set next-hop to forward the matching IP packets                                                  |
| R1(config-route-map)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                 |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                   | Exit route-map mode                                                                              |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                     | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32                         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                       |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                                   | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 2.1.1.1/24                         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                       |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                                   | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 6.1.1.1/24                         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                       |
| R1(config-if)#ip ospf cost 2                                | Configuring ospf cost as 2                                                                       |
| R1(config)#interface eth3                                   | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 13.1.1.1/24                        | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                       |
| R1(config-if)#ip ospf cost 3                                | Configuring ospf cost as 3                                                                       |
| R1(config)#interface eth4                                   | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 101.1.1.2/24                       | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                       |
| R1(config-if)#ip policy route-map 123                       | Attach PBR on the ingress interface                                                              |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                             |
| R1(config)#router ospf 1                                    | Set the routing process ID .                                                                     |
| R1(config-router)# ospf router-id 1.1.1.1                   | Configure OSPF router-id                                                                         |



|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0   | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R1(config-router)# network 2.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R1(config-router)#network 6.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0   | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R1(config-router)#network 13.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R1(config-router)#network 101.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R1(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |

## R2

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#interface lo                            | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                          | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.1.1.2/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24               | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#router ospf 1                           | Set the routing process ID .                                     |
| R2(config-router)# ospf router-id 2.2.2.2          | Configure OSPF router-id                                         |
| R2(config-router)#network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R2(config-router)# network 2.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R2(config-router)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                             | Exit router mode.                                                |

## R3

|                                     |                                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.                      |
| R3(config)#interface lo             | Enter interface mode.                      |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 | Configure the IP address of the interface. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.                       |
| R3(config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode.                      |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 6.1.1.2/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface. |

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 12.1.1.1/24               | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R3(config)#router ospf 1                           | Set the routing process ID .                                     |
| R3(config-router)# ospf router-id 3.3.3.3          | Configure OSPF router-id                                         |
| R3(config-router)#network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R3(config-router)# network 6.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R3(config-router)#network 12.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R3(config-router)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-router)#exit                             | Exit router mode.                                                |

## R4

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R4(config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/32                 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R4(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 13.1.1.2/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R4(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 15.1.1.1/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R4(config)#router ospf 1                            | Set the routing process ID .                                     |
| R4(config-router)# ospf router-id 4.4.4.4           | Configure OSPF router-id                                         |
| R4(config-router)#network 4.4.4.4/32 area 0.0.0.0   | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R4(config-router)# network 13.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R4(config-router)#network 15.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R4(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R4(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |

## R5

|                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| R5#configure terminal   | Enter configure mode. |
| R5(config)#interface lo | Enter interface mode. |

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R5(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.5/32                 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ip address 12.1.1.1/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth3                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ip address 15.1.1.2/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth4                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ip address 202.1.1.2/24               | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#router ospf 1                            | Set the routing process ID .                                     |
| R5(config-router)# ospf router-id 5.5.5.5           | Configure OSPF router-id                                         |
| R5(config-router)#network 5.5.5.5/32 area 0.0.0.0   | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R5(config-router)# network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R5(config-router)# network 12.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R5(config-router)#network 15.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R5(config-router)#network 202.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                 |
| R5(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R5(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |

## Validation

### R1

```

R1#show run aclmgr
ip access-list 123
 10 permit any 101.1.1.0/24 201.1.1.0/24
R1#show run interface eth4
!
interface eth4
 ip address 101.1.1.2/24
 ip policy route-map 123
!
R1#
R1#show route-map 123
route-map 123, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address: 123
  Set clauses:
    ip next-hop 13.1.1.2
R1#
R1#show ip policy

```

```

Interface      Route-map      Status      VRF-Name
eth4           123           Active      default

R1#
R1#clear route-map 123 pbr-statistics
R1#show route-map 123 pbr-statistics

Route-map 123, family IP
IP PBR Count: 1
VRF-name: default
Sequence 10, permit
Policy routing matches: 38764427 packets
Current action in HW: Route

```

## Configuration - PBR IPv6

### R1

|                                                         |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| R1(config)#feature pbr                                  | Enable PBR support                                                                         |
| R1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress- ipv6 enable | Enable Ingress IPv6 group for PBR support                                                  |
| R1(config)# ipv6 access-list 123                        | Create ipv6 access-list named 123                                                          |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#10 permit any 101::/64 202::/64     | Create an access rule to permit IPv6 packets with source 101::/64 and destination 202::/64 |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                           |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#exit                                | Exit access-list mode                                                                      |
| R1(config)#route-map 123 permit 10                      | Configure route-map with name 123 and sequence number 10                                   |
| R1(config-route-map)# match ipv6 address 123            | Match ip address with ACL 123                                                              |
| R1(config-route-map)#set ipv6 next-hop 6111::2          | Set next-hop to forward the matching IP packets                                            |
| R1(config-route-map)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                           |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                               | Exit route-map mode                                                                        |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                 | Enter interface mode.                                                                      |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32                     | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                               |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                       |
| R1(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                         | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                                           |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                  | Exit router mode.                                                                          |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                      |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 2111::1/64                   | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                               |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100     | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0.                           |

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 6111::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R1(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 2                     | Configuring ospf cost as 2                                       |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth3                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1311::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R1(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 3                     | Configuring ospf cost as 3                                       |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth4                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 101::2/64                | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 policy route-map 123             | Attach PBR on the ingress interface                              |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## R2

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32                 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                     | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                 |
| R2(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 2111::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1011::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |

|                      |                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit   | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## R3

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R3(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                     | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                 |
| R3(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R3(config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32                 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R3(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 6111::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 1211::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## R4

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R4(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                     | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                 |
| R4(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R4(config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/32                 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R4(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 1311::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R4(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 1511::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R4(config-if)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R4(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## R5

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R5#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| R5(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                     | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                 |
| R5(config-router)#exit                              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R5(config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.5/32                 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 address 1011::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth2                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 address 1211::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth3                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 address 1511::2/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R5(config)#interface eth4                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 address 202::2/64                | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R5(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R5(config-if)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R5(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show run aclmgr
ipv6 access-list 123
 10 permit any 101::/64 202::/64
268435453 permit icmpv6 any any
R1#show run interface eth4
!
interface eth4
 ip address 101.1.1.2/24
 ipv6 address 101::2/64
 ipv6 policy route-map 123
 ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100
!
R1#show route-map 123
route-map 123, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ipv6 address: 123
  Set clauses:
    ipv6 next-hop 6111::2

R1#show ipv6 policy
Interface      Route-map      Status      VRF-Name
eth4           123           Active      default

R1#
R1#clear route-map 123 pbr-statistics
R1#sho route-map 123 pbr-statistics

Route-map 123, family IPv6
IPv6 PBR Count: 1
VRF-name: default
Sequence 10, permit
Policy routing matches: 1077577 packets
Current action in HW: Route
```



## PBR with Nexthop Tracking

Policy-Based Routing (PBR) with Next-Hop Tracking is a networking feature designed to increase routing resiliency and efficiency by dynamically tracking the availability of the next-hop IP address associated with a PBR policy. When a next-hop IP address becomes unreachable, the system typically waits for the ARP entry to expire before switching traffic to an alternative route, resulting in dropped traffic during this delay. This feature addresses the issue by enabling faster traffic redirection, minimizing disruptions and improving network reliability.

Policy-Based Routing (PBR) can be configured with a tracker-enabled next hop by using the optional tracking argument in the set nexthop command. When the tracker's state changes to UP, the tracker-enabled next hop is installed in hardware. If the tracker's state goes DOWN, the tracker-enabled next hop is removed—provided it is currently active—and PBR automatically reroutes traffic based on the policy's fallback configuration.

It is important to note that these dynamic state changes do not affect the output of the show running-config command, which remains static regardless of the tracker's status.

Modify the R1 configuration to enable nexthop tracking. All other configurations will remain unchanged.

## IPv4 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking

### R1

|                                                                 |                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal Enter                                       | configure mode.                                                                                  |
| R1(config)#feature pbr                                          | Enable PBR support                                                                               |
| R1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress- ipv4-ext enable     | Enable Ingress IPv4 group extended for PBR support                                               |
| R1(config)#ip access-list 123                                   | Create ip access-list named 123                                                                  |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#10 permit any 101.1.1.0/24 201.1.1.0/24       | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with source 101.1.1.0/24 and destination 201.1.1.0/24 |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#commit                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                 |
| R1(config-ip-acl)#exit                                          | Exit access-list mode                                                                            |
| R1(config)#time-range tr1                                       | Configure a time-range.                                                                          |
| R1(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2025                      | Configure a start-time.                                                                          |
| R1(config-tr)#end-time after 200                                | Configure end-time.                                                                              |
| R1(config-tr)#exit                                              | Exit time-range mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config)#ip sla 7                                             | Configure IP SLA with a unique number.                                                           |
| R1(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 13.1.1.2 source-interface eth3 | Configure the ICMP-echo using destination IPv4 address and source interface name.                |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                           | Configure the threshold value.                                                                   |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                             | Configure the timeout value.                                                                     |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                              | Configure the frequency value.                                                                   |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                     | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                                           |

|                                                                              |                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-ip-sla)#exit                                                       | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                     |
| R1(config)#ip sla schedule 7 time-range tr1                                  | Schedule an IP SLA measurement.                                                       |
| R1(config)#track 7 ip sla 7 reachability                                     | Configure the track ID for IP SLA.                                                    |
| R1(config-object-track)#exit                                                 | Exit object track mode.                                                               |
| R1(config)#route-map 123 permit 10                                           | Configure route-map with name 123 and sequence number 10                              |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address 123                                    | Match ip address with ACL 123                                                         |
| R1(config-route-map)#set ip next-hop 13.1.1.2<br>verify-availability track 7 | Set next-hop to forward the matching IP packets, enable tracking for nexthop 13.1.1.2 |
| R1(config-route-map)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                      |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                                    | Exit route-map mode                                                                   |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                                      | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32                                          | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                  |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 2.1.1.1/24                                          | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                            |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 6.1.1.1/24                                          | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip ospf cost 2                                                 | Configuring ospf cost as 2                                                            |
| R1(config)#interface eth3                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 13.1.1.1/24                                         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip ospf cost 3                                                 | Configuring ospf cost as 3                                                            |
| R1(config)#interface eth4                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 101.1.1.2/24                                        | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip policy route-map 123                                        | Attach PBR on the ingress interface                                                   |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                  |
| R1(config)#router ospf 1                                                     | Set the routing process ID .                                                          |
| R1(config-router)# ospf router-id 1.1.1.1                                    | Configure OSPF router-id                                                              |
| R1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0                            | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                                      |
| R1(config-router)# network 2.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0                           | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#network 6.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0                            | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#network 13.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0                           | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#network 101.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0                          | Configure OSPF network in area 0                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#commit                                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                      |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                                       | Exit router mode.                                                                     |

## Validation

### R1

```
OcNOS#show track
TRACK Id: 7
  IP SLA 7 reachability
  Reachability is UP
    5 changes, last change : 2025 Jun 19 08:02:07
Track interface :

OcNOS#show track summary
Object Tracking Summary
ID          Type          Type-Identifier      State
-----
7           ip-sla          7                    UP

OcNOS#show nsm obj-track-table
Object Track Table
Track Id Track Status Last Updated
7         Up           2025 Jun 19 08:02:07

OcNOS#show hsl pbr

PBR name : 123, FIB ID : 0, Family : IP
Rule count : 1, Interface count : 1

Interface(RuleCnt) : eth4(2)

PBR rule number: 10
MATCH details:
  IP-LIST   - ACL-name : 123 (IfRefCnt:2)
SET details:
  Action : Route
  Next-hop count : 1
    Next-hop 13.1.1.2 (eth1), VALID, INSTALLED, NH 0xa40f49d8, TRACKED
  Load balance : NO
  Egress object ID : 0x20000c06
```

## IPv6 Configurations for PBR with Nexthop Tracking

### R1

|                                                         |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| R1(config)#feature pbr                                  | Enable PBR support                                                                         |
| R1(config)#hardware-profile filter ingress- ipv6 enable | Enable Ingress IPv6 group for PBR support                                                  |
| R1(config)# ipv6 access-list 124                        | Create ipv6 access-list named 1234                                                         |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#10 permit any 101::/64 202::/64     | Create an access rule to permit IPv6 packets with source 101::/64 and destination 202::/64 |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                           |
| R1(config-ipv6-acl)#exit                                | Exit access-list mode                                                                      |

|                                                                            |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config)#time-range tr1                                                  | Configure a time-range.                                                           |
| R1(config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2025                                 | Configure a start-time.                                                           |
| R1(config-tr)#end-time after 200                                           | Configure end-time.                                                               |
| R1(config-tr)#exit                                                         | Exit time-range mode.                                                             |
| R1(config)#ip sla 8                                                        | Configure IP SLA with a unique number.                                            |
| R1(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv6 1311::2 source-interface eth3             | Configure the ICMP-echo using destination IPv6 address and source interface name. |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 1000                                      | Configure the threshold value.                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 1000                                        | Configure the timeout value.                                                      |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 5                                         | Configure the frequency value.                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                                | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                            |
| R1(config-ip-sla)#exit                                                     | Exit IP SLA mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config)#ip sla schedule 8 time-range tr1                                | Schedule an IP SLA measurement.                                                   |
| R1(config)#track 8 ip sla 8 reachability                                   | Configure the track ID for IP SLA.                                                |
| R1(config-object-track)#exit                                               | Exit object track mode.                                                           |
| R1(config)#route-map 124 permit 10                                         | Configure route-map with name 124 and sequence number 10                          |
| R1(config-route-map)# match ipv6 address 124                               | Match ip address with ACL 124                                                     |
| R1(config-route-map)#set ipv6 next-hop 1311::2 verify-availability track 8 | Set next-hop to forward the matching IP packets                                   |
| R1(config-route-map)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                  |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                                  | Exit route-map mode                                                               |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32                                        | Configure the IPv4 address of the interface.                                      |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                         | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| R1(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                                            | Creating OSPFv3 routing instance                                                  |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                                     | Exit router mode.                                                                 |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                                                  | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 2111::1/64                                      | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                      |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100                        | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0.                  |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                         | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                                                  | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 6111::1/64                                      | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                      |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100                        | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0.                  |

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 2                     | Configuring ospf cost as 2                                       |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth3                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1311::1/64               | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R1(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 3                     | Configuring ospf cost as 3                                       |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth4                           | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 101::2/64                | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 policy route-map 124             | Attach PBR on the ingress interface                              |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |

## Validation

```

R1#show track
TRACK Id: 8
  IP SLA 8 reachability
  Reachability is UP
    7 changes, last change : 2025 Jun 19 09:05:07
Track interface :

R1#show track summary
Object Tracking Summary
ID      Type      Type-Identifier      State
-----
8       ip-sla      8                    UP

R1#show nsm obj-track-table
Object Track Table
Track Id Track Status Last Updated
8        Up          2025 Jun 19 09:09:07

R1#show hsl pbr

PBR name : 123, FIB ID : 0, Family : IP
Rule count : 1, Interface count : 1

Interface(RuleCnt) : eth4(2)

PBR rule number: 10
MATCH details:
  IP-LIST - ACL-name : 124 (IfRefCnt:1)
SET details:
  Action : Route
  Next-hop count : 1
    Next-hop 1311::2 (eth1), VALID, INSTALLED, NH 0x1c19fbe8, TRACKED
  Load balance : NO
  Egress object ID : 0x2000ccdd

```

## TOS based Queue Distribution Configuration

This feature allows both type of configuration (precedence or DSCP). Before the implementation of this feature only allows DSCP profiles. The most significant three bits of the DSCP are Class Selector bits, which provides backward compatibility with ip precedence.

We will utilize these DSCP bits to set Precedence. For example when user configure Precedence 101 in CLI, we just need to convert this value to DSCPs(101000 ~ 101111), then normally set the DSCP.

Indicate the standards to be imposed or other all-embracing blanket requirements.

On the basis of already existing DSCP profiles, new precedence profiles are introducing as qos map-profile in this section.

The working on these precedence profile is similar to that of DSCP but now we can permit both the configurations according to our requirement.

There are 2 Qos-map Precedence profiles introduced:

- Precedence-to-queue
- Precedence-to-precedence

### Precedence-to-queue

This is an ingress profile similar to dscp-to-queue. This profile will map precedence value 0-7 to queue 0-7.

#### Topology

Figure 8. Precedence-to-queue topology



### Configuration

#### Basic configuration

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                         | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                |
| (config)#enable qos                                         | Enable Qos                                                                                                                          |
| (config)#exit                                               | Exit configure mode                                                                                                                 |
| (config)# qos profile precedence-to-queue Prece1_que1       | Configure qos-map profile precedence-to-queue with Profile name as Prece1_que1                                                      |
| (config-ingress-prec-map)# precedence 1 queue 2             | Configure mapping of prece 1 to queue 2, so that traffic with precedence 1 should take queue as q2                                  |
| (config)#exit                                               | Exit configure mode                                                                                                                 |
| (config)# interface xe1                                     | Configure ingress interface xe1                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#qos map-profile precedence-to-queue Prece1_que1 | Map the profile Prece1_que1 to interface xe1 so that ingress traffic hitting the xe1 interface with prece as 1 should take queue q2 |

|                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| (config-if)#commit | Commit the configuration |
| (config-if)#end    | Exit the configuration.  |

## Validation

```
#show run int xe1
!
interface xe1
  qos map-profile precedence-to-queue Prec1_que1
!
```

```
#show qos-profile type precedence-to-queue
profile name: Prec1_que1
profile type: precedence-to-queue
profile attached to 1 instances
configured mapping:
precedence 1 queue 2
Detailed mapping:
-----+-----
INPUT |   OUTPUT
-----+-----
PREC  | Queue | Out PREC
-----+-----
0      | 0      | 0
1      | 1      | 2
2      | 2      | 0
3      | 3      | 0
4      | 4      | 0
5      | 5      | 0
6      | 6      | 0
7      | 7      | 0
```

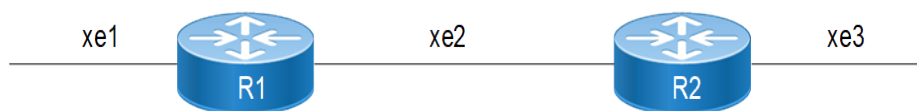
```
R1#show run qos
qos enable
!
qos profile precedence-to-queue Prec1_que1
  precedence 1 queue 2
!
interface xe1
  qos map-profile precedence-to-queue Prec1_que1
!
```

## Precedence-to-precedence

This is an egress profile similar to dscp-to-dscp. This profile will map precedence value 0-7 to precedence value 0-7. It will change the egress queue according to new mapped precedence value.

## Topology

**Figure 9. Precedence-to-precedence topology**



## Basic configuration

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                           | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config)#enable qos                                           | Enable Qos                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#exit                                                 | Exit configure mode                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config)# qos profile precedence-to-precedence<br>prec_prec2  | Configure qos-map profile precedence-to-precedence with<br>Profile name as prec_prec2                                                                                        |
| (config-ingress-prec-map)# precedence 2 precedence<br>5       | Configure mapping of prece 2 to precedence 5, so<br>that traffic with precedence 2 should remark to<br>precedence 5 and should take corresponding queue<br>q5 on next router |
| (config)#exit                                                 | Exit configure mode                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config)# interface xe2                                       | Configure ingress interface xe2                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#qos map-profile precedence-to-queue<br>prec_prec2 | Map the profile prec_prec2 to egress interface xe2 of<br>1st node.                                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#commit                                            | Commit the configuration                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#end                                               | Exit the configuration.                                                                                                                                                      |

## Validation

```
#show run qos
qos enable
!
qos profile precedence-to-precedence prec_prec2
  precedence 2 precedence 5
!
!
!
!
interface xe2
  qos map-profile precedence-to-precedence prec_prec2
!

#show qos-profile prec_prec2
profile name: prec_prec2
profile type: precedence-to-precedence
profile attached to 1 instances
configured mapping:
  precedence 2 precedence 5
Detailed mapping:
-----+-----
INPUT | OUTPUT
-----+-----
PREC  | PREC
-----+-----
0      0
1      1
2      5
3      3
4      4
5      5
6      6
7      7
```



# Internet Protocol SLA Configuration

The Internet Protocol Service Level Agreement (IP SLA) is an active method for monitoring and reliably reporting network performance. The term "active" refers to IP SLA's ability to generate and actively monitor traffic across the network on a continuous basis. An IP SLA Router is capable of generating traffic and providing real-time reporting. IP SLA configuration consists of two components: the IP SLA router, which generates traffic, and the IP SLA Responder, which can be any device, not limited to just routers. While the IP SLA Responder is not mandatory for IP SLA functionality, it enhances the ability to gather more detailed information and generate more comprehensive reports.

Once IP SLA operations are configured, scheduling the operation is required to start capturing statistics and collecting error data. The operation can be scheduled to start immediately or at a specified month, day, and hour. A "pending" option is also available to schedule the operation for a later time. This "pending" state is visible through SNMP and is utilized when an operation is designed to be triggered by a certain threshold.

You can schedule a single IP SLA operation or a group of operations to start at once.



**Note:** IP SLA sessions on Edgecore AS7316-26XB switches are limited to 500 sessions. This limit may vary depending on the device's capacity and performance.

## Topology

Figure 10. IP SLA Topology



## Configuration

### Configure IP Address

Configure the IP addresses on the PE-1, P routers.

#### PE-1

|                                    |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#interface xe1             | Specify the interface (xe1) to be configured.                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24 | Set the IP address of the interface to 10.1.1.1/24.             |
| (config-if)#exit                   | Exit interface mode.                                            |
| (config)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

#### P

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|

|                                    |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe1             | Specify the interface (xe1) to be configured.                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24 | Set the IP address of the interface to 10.1.1.2/24.             |
| (config-if)#exit                   | Exit interface mode.                                            |
| (config)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Configure IP SLA Configurations on PE 1 router

### PE-1

|                                                                                      |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                                  | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)#ip sla <1-65535>                                                            | configure IP SLA with a unique no                                              |
| (config-ip-sla)# icmp-echo ipv4<destination IP><br>source-interface <interface name> | configure the icmp-echo using destination Ip Address and source interface name |
| (config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold <1000-60000>                                          | Configure the threshold value                                                  |
| (config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout <1000-60000>                                            | Configure the Timeout value                                                    |
| (config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency <1-60>                                                | Configure the frequency value                                                  |
| (config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                                            | Exit icmp-echo mode                                                            |
| (config-ip-sla)#exit                                                                 | Exit from IP SLA mode                                                          |
| (config)#commit                                                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                |
| (config)#time-range <1-60 characters>                                                | configure a time-range                                                         |
| (config-tr)#start-time 11:22 3 july 2021                                             | configure a start-time                                                         |
| (config-tr)#end-time after 200                                                       | Configure end-time                                                             |
| (config-tr)#frequency hourly                                                         | configure frequency                                                            |
| (config-tr)#exit                                                                     | exit from time-range                                                           |
| (config)#ip sla schedule <1-65535> time-range echo_<br>schedule                      | Schedule a IP SLA measurement                                                  |
| (config)#commit                                                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                |

## Validation

### PE-1

```
#sh running-config ip sla
ip sla 1
  icmp-echo ipv4 10.1.1.2 source-interface xe1
  frequency 6
  threshold 50000
  timeout 55000
ip sla schedule 1 time-range tr1
#sh running-config time-range
!
time-range tr1
  start-time 05:00 21 september 2021
```

```
end-time 06:40 21 september 2021

#ping 10.1.1.2
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 10.1.1.2 (10.1.1.2) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.1.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.436 ms
1 packets transmitted, 1 received, 0% packet loss, time 0ms
#sh ip sla summary
IP SLA Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive

ID          Type          Destination      Stats      Return      Last
          (usec)          Code          Run
-----
*1          icmp-echo      10.1.1.2        2000       OK          2021 Sep 21 05:01:00

#sh ip sla statistics 1 detail
=====
                IP SLA Statistics
=====
IP SLA ID          : 1
Start Time         : 2021 Sep 21 05:00:00
Elapsed time(milli sec) : 25003
Packets Sent       : 5
Packets Received   : 5
Packet Loss(%)     : 0.0000
Invalid Tests      : 0
Round Trip Delay(usec)
  Minimum          : 1000
  Maximum          : 1000
  Average          : 800
```

# Traffic Mirroring using ERSPAN

## Overview

Encapsulated Remote Switched Port Analyzer (ERSPAN) is a function used for monitoring network traffic. Using ERSPAN, you can mirror traffic from one or more ports or VLANs on a network switch and send the mirrored traffic to a remote monitoring device for analysis.

ERSPAN encapsulates mirrored traffic with Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) and, in addition, ERSPAN headers to send over an IP network.

Traffic mirroring protocols such as Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN) and Remote Switched Port Analyzer (RSPAN) in OcNOS allow traffic analysis within the same domain. ERSPAN aims to overcome this limitation by routing the traffic to any destination on the network.

## Feature Characteristics

The main characteristics of ERSPAN are as follows:

- Transports mirrored traffic from the source to the destination over Layer 3 IP network.
- Monitors ingress, egress, or both ingress and egress traffic.
- Sends mirrored traffic to remote monitoring device for analysis without being restricted by Layer 2 boundaries.
- Supports filters on ingress traffic providing capability to filter the traffic to be mirrored.
- Supports Type 1 and Type 3 ERSPAN, with Type 1 as the default.

## Supported Hardware

- XGS platforms - Trident 3 (TR3), Trident 4 (TR4), Tomahawk (TH/TH2) and Tomahawk 4 (TH4).

## Supported scenarios

[[[Undefined variable Global-variable.Trident3 (TR3) platforms]]]

| ERSPAN type | ERSPAN over IPv4 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv4 Egress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Egress traffic |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type 1      | Yes                              | Yes                             | Yes                              | No                              |
| Type 3      | Yes                              | No                              | No                               | No                              |

[[[Undefined variable Global-variable.Trident4 (TR4) platforms]]]

| ERSPAN type | ERSPAN over IPv4 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv4 Egress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Egress traffic |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type 1      | Yes                              | Yes                             | Yes                              | No                              |
| Type 3      | Yes                              | No                              | No                               | No                              |

## Tomahawk2 (TH2) platforms

| ERSPAN type | ERSPAN over IPv4 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv4 Egress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Egress traffic |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type 1      | Yes                              | Yes                             | No                               | No                              |
| Type 3      | Yes                              | No                              | No                               | No                              |

## Tomahawk4 (TH4) platforms

| ERSPAN type | ERSPAN over IPv4 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv4 Egress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Ingress traffic | ERSPAN over IPv6 Egress traffic |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type 1      | Yes                              | Yes                             | Yes                              | Yes                             |
| Type 3      | No                               | No                              | No                               | No                              |

---

## Prerequisites

Before configuration, ensure the IP address is available for:

- Destination of the ERSPAN tunnel.
- Origin of the ERSPAN tunnel.

---

## Configuration

The following configuration enables a sender session to send packets to the destination over ERSPAN tunnels.

### Topology

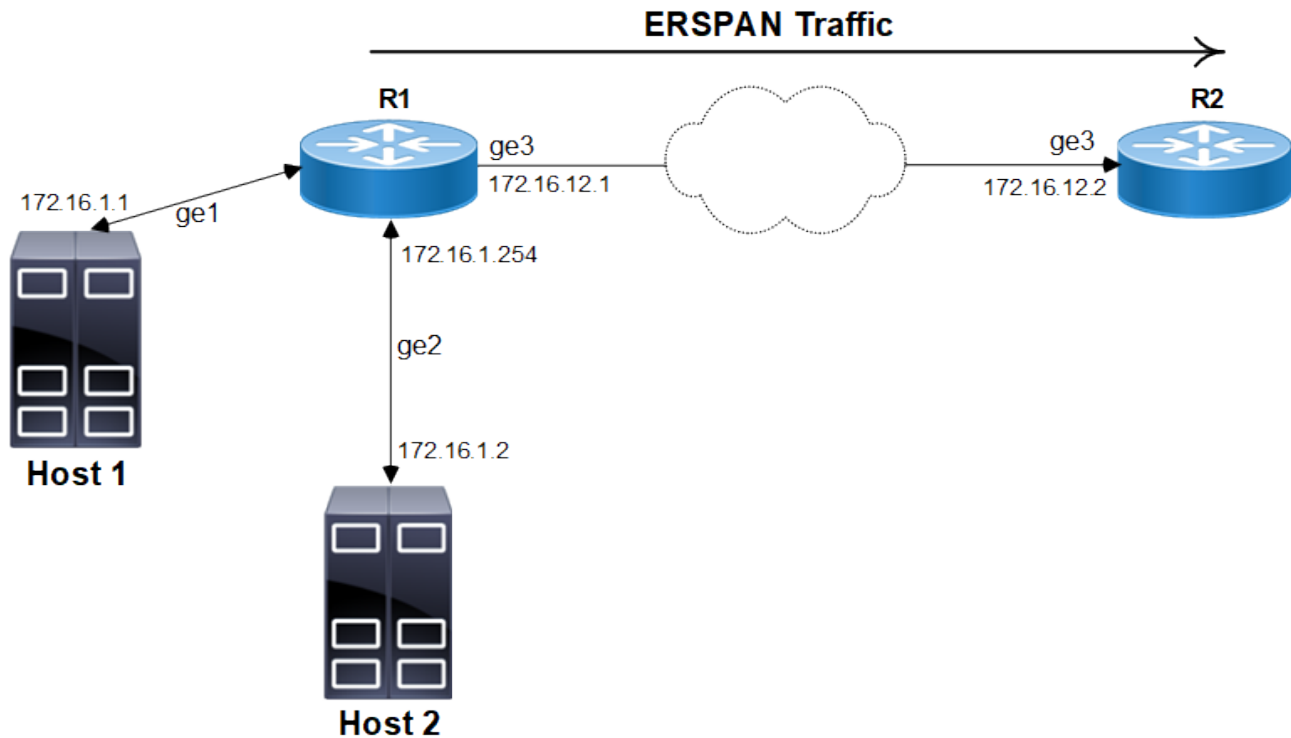
The topology shown here consists of Host 1, Host 2, a Sender node R1, and a Receiver node R2.

The sender node forwards ERSPAN traffic to the receiver node. An ERSPAN tunnel is created between R1 and R2 over interface ge3.

R1 collects the traffic received or sent over one or more interfaces (such as ge1 and/or ge2), mirrors the collected traffic, encapsulates the packets inside ERSPAN and sends them to the IP address on R2.

R2 is configured to receive ERSPAN encapsulated packets.

Figure 11. ERSPAN Topology



The configuration is done in two stages:

1. [Configure ERSPAN destination \(page 218\)](#)
2. [Configure ERSPAN sender session \(page 219\)](#) using the ERSPAN destination

## Configure ERSPAN destination

1. Enter configure mode and set a name for the ERSPAN destination.  

```
R1(config-router)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
R1(config-erspan-dst)#
```
2. Configure the destination IPv4/IPv6 where the ERSPAN packets will be forwarded.  

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#dest-ip 172.16.12.2
```
3. Set the origin IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.  

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#origin-ip 172.16.12.1
```
4. The below parameters are optional. If not specified, the default values are used for each parameter.
  - Set the VRF where the ERSPAN tunnel will be created. If not specified, value default will be used.  

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#vrf default
```
  - Set the TTL value to be used at the outer IP layer. If not specified, value 255 will be used.  

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#ttl 50
```
  - Set the DSCP value to be used at the outer IP layer. If not specified, value 0 will be used.  

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#dscp 50
```

- Enable the packet truncation when mirroring to the ERSPAN destination. When this flag is set, the original packet is truncated to 192 bytes and then encapsulated in ERSPAN. By default, truncation is not enabled.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#enable-truncate
```



**Note:** Packet truncation is not supported on TH and TH2 platforms.

- Set the ERSPAN tunnel to Type 1 or Type 3. If not specified, value 1 will be used.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#erspan-type 1
```

- Set the ERSPAN ID to be used in the ERSPAN session. This is relevant for type 3 only. If not specified, value 0 is used.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#erspan-id 100
```

- Set a Hardware ID value between 0 to 63. This parameter is relevant for type 3 only. If not specified, value 0 is used.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#hardware-id 45
```

- Set a Switch ID value between 0 to 511. This parameter is relevant for type 3 only. If not specified, value 0 is used.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#switch-id 110
```

- Commit the changes.

```
R1(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## Configure ERSPAN sender session

1. Enter configure mode and create a sender session with ID 1. Optionally, you can enter a description for the session (containing a maximum of 32 characters).

```
R1(config)#monitor session 1 type erspan-sender
```

```
R1(config-monitor)#description R1 ERSPAN sender
```

2. Configure the ERSPAN destination for the session using the name of the destination that has been created previously.

```
R1(config-monitor)#destination erspan erspan_dest_1
```

3. Optionally, add sources such as source VLAN and/or source interface to the sessions. For example, the command source interface configures the monitored source interface and the direction of the traffic to be monitored. If not specified, both ingress and egress traffic are monitored.

```
R1(config-monitor)#source interface ce51 rx
```

4. Enable the configured session on the interface.

```
no shut
```

## ERSPAN Snippet Configuration

To verify the configuration and view the overall commands, use the show running-config monitor command.

```
R1#show running-config monitor
```

```
monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
  dest-ip 23.1.1.2
  vrf default
  origin-ip 69.69.69.69
  ttl 211
  dscp 50
  enable-truncate
  erspan-type 1
!
monitor session 1 type erspan-sender
  description R1 ERSPAN sender
  source interface ce51 rx
  destination erspan erspan_dest_1
  no shut
```

---

## Validation

To verify the ERSPAN configuration, check the output of the show monitor session 1 command.

```
#show monitor session 1
session 1
-----
description : R1 ERSPAN sender
type : ERSPAN Sender
state : up
source intf :
tx :
rx : ge1
both :
source VLANs :
rx :
destination ERSPAN: erspan_dest_1
ERSPAN Type : 1
Dest IP addr : 172.16.12.2
Origin IP addr: 172.16.12.1
Dest VRF : default
ERSPAN ID : 0
DSCP : 50
TTL : 211
pkt truncate : Enabled
NextHop addr : 172.16.12.2
NextHop intf : ge3
filter count :
Legend: f = forwarding enabled, l = learning enabled
Sender#
```

---

## CLI Commands

The ERSPAN feature introduces the following configuration commands.

### destination ERSPAN

Use this command to configure the ERSPAN destination for an ERSPAN sender session. The destination must be already created using the command `monitor destination erspan`.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the ERSPAN destination from the session.

### Command Syntax

```
destination erspan NAME
no destination erspan
```



**Parameters****NAMES**

ERSPAN destination name mentioned in the command `monitor destination erspan`

**Default**

No default value is specified

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

The following sequence of commands is used to configure the ERSPAN destination.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#dest-ip 172.16.12.2
(config-erspan-dst)#origin-ip 172.16.12.1
(config-erspan-dst)#exit
(config)#monitor session 1 type erspan-sender
(config-monitor)#destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-monitor)#no destination erspan
```

**ERSPAN origin ip**

Use this command to set the origin IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

Use the `no` form of this command to unset the origin IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

**Command Syntax**

```
origin-ip A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
no origin-ip
```

**Parameters****A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X**

Origin IPv4/IPv6 address of the ERSPAN tunnel

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

The following sequence of commands is used to set the origin IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#origin-ip 172.16.12.1
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no origin-ip
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN destination ip

Use this command to set the destination IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

Use the `no` form of this command to unset the destination IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

### Command Syntax

```
dest-ip A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
no dest-ip
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X

Destination IPv4/IPv6 address of the ERSPAN tunnel

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

### Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the destination IPv4/IPv6 of the ERSPAN tunnel.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#dest-ip 172.16.12.1
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no dest-ip
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN vrf

Use this command to set the VRF where the ERSPAN tunnel will be created.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the VRF to default.

### Command Syntax

```
vrf VRF_NAME
no vrf
```

**Parameters****VRF\_NAME**

VRF name where the ERSPAN tunnel will be created

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

The following sequence of commands is used to set the VRF where the ERSPAN tunnel will be created.

```
((config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#vrf custom_vrf_1
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no vrf
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

**ERSPAN ip ttl**

Use this command to set the Time To Live (TTL) value to use at the outer IP layer. This is an optional parameter that uses TTL value 255, if not specified.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the TTL value to 255.

**Command Syntax**

```
ttl <1-255>
no ttl
```

**Parameters****<1-255>**

TTL value to be used

**Default**

value 255

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

The following sequence of commands is used to set the TTL value to use at the outer IP layer.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#ttl 25
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no ttl
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN ip dscp

Use this command to set the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value to use at the outer IP layer. This is an optional parameter that uses DSCP value 0, if not specified.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the DSCP value to 0.

### Command Syntax

```
dscp <0-63>
no dscp
```

### Parameters

#### <0-63>

DSCP value to be used

### Default

value 0

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

### Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the DSCP value to use at the outer IP layer.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#dscp 42
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no dscp
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN enable truncate

Use this command to enable packet truncation when mirroring to the ERSPAN destination. When this flag is set, the original packet is truncated to 192 bytes and then encapsulated in ERSPAN.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable packet truncate.

### Command Syntax

```
enable-truncate
no enable-truncate
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

The following sequence of commands is used to enable the packet truncation.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#enable-truncate
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no enable-truncate
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

**ERSPAN type**

Use this command to set the ERSPAN tunnel to Type 1 or Type 3. Note that ERSPAN Type 2 is not supported on XGS TR3 and TH/TH2 boards.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the ERSPAN type to the default value.

**Command Syntax**

```
erspan-type (1|3)
no erspan-type
```

**Parameters**

**1**  
Use ERSPAN Type 1

**3**  
Use ERSPAN Type 1

**Default**

Type 1

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

## Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the ERSPAN tunnel.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#erspan-type 3
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no erspan-type
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN id

Use this command to set the ERSPAN ID to be used in the ERSPAN session. This is only relevant for ERSPAN Type 3. This is an optional parameter and the ERSPAN ID 0 is used, if not specified.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the value to 0.

### Command Syntax

```
erspan-id (1-1023)
no erspan-id
```

### Parameters

#### <1-1023>

ERSPAN ID to be used

### Default

Value 0

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

## Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the ERSPAN ID.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#erspan-id 33
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no erspan-id
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN hardware id

Use this command to set the Hardware ID to be used. This is only relevant for ERSPAN Type 3.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the value to 0.

### Command Syntax

```
hardware-id (0-63)
```

```
no hardware-id
```

### Parameters

#### <1-63>

Hardware ID to be used

### Default

Value 0

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

### Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the Hardware ID.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#hardware-id 12
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no hardware-id
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

## ERSPAN switch id

Use this command to set value for the Switch ID to be used. This is only relevant for ERSPAN Type 3.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the value to 0.

### Command Syntax

```
switch-id (0-1023)
no switch-id
```

### Parameters

#### <1-1023>

Switch ID to be used

### Default

Value 0

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0

## Examples

The following sequence of commands is used to set the Switch ID.

```
(config)#monitor destination erspan erspan_dest_1
(config-erspan-dst)#switch-id 112
(config-erspan-dst)#commit

(config-erspan-dst)#no switch-id
(config-erspan-dst)#commit
```

The below commands have been revised for ERSPAN. For more details, refer to the Traffic Mirroring Commands chapter.

- Command syntax in monitor session
- Example section in show monitor session

## Glossary

The following table provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

| Key Terms/Acronym                         | Description                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN)             | A protocol that monitors the traffic on source port and sends a copy of the traffic to a destination port. |
| Remote Switched Port Analyzer (RSPAN)     | A protocol that monitors the traffic distributed over multiple switches from the source ports.             |
| Time to Live (TTL)                        | A limit on how long a piece of information can exist before it should be discarded.                        |
| Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) | A six-bit field in an IP header that enables allocation of resources on a per-packet basis.                |
| Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)      | A technology that allows multiple data structures to co-exist within the same router at the same time.     |



# FUNDAMENTAL LAYER 3 COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Fundamental Layer 3 Commands .....           | 232 |
| automatic-router-id-selection enable .....   | 233 |
| clear ip route .....                         | 234 |
| clear ip route kernel .....                  | 235 |
| clear ip route vrf .....                     | 236 |
| clear router-id .....                        | 237 |
| debug rib .....                              | 238 |
| description .....                            | 240 |
| fib retain .....                             | 241 |
| ip route .....                               | 243 |
| ip urpf enable .....                         | 246 |
| ip verify unicast source reachable-via ..... | 247 |
| ip vrf .....                                 | 248 |
| ipv6 route .....                             | 249 |
| max-static-routes .....                      | 251 |
| maximum-paths .....                          | 252 |
| router-id .....                              | 253 |
| show debugging rib .....                     | 254 |
| show ip rpf .....                            | 255 |
| show ipv6 rpf .....                          | 257 |
| show rib txlist .....                        | 259 |
| show router-id .....                         | 260 |
| show running-config router .....             | 261 |
| show running-config router-id .....          | 262 |
| show running-config urpf .....               | 263 |
| show running-config vrf .....                | 264 |
| snmp restart rib .....                       | 265 |
| IP Service Level Agreements Commands .....   | 266 |
| clear ip sla statistics .....                | 267 |
| frequency .....                              | 268 |
| icmp-echo .....                              | 269 |
| ip sla .....                                 | 270 |
| ip sla schedule .....                        | 271 |
| show ip sla statistics .....                 | 272 |
| show ip sla summary .....                    | 274 |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| show running-config ip sla .....      | 275 |
| threshold .....                       | 276 |
| timeout .....                         | 277 |
| Object Tracking Commands .....        | 278 |
| delay up down .....                   | 279 |
| object-tracking .....                 | 280 |
| show running-config track .....       | 282 |
| show track .....                      | 283 |
| show track <1-500> .....              | 284 |
| show track summary .....              | 285 |
| track ip sla reachability .....       | 286 |
| Route-Map Commands .....              | 287 |
| continue .....                        | 289 |
| match as-path .....                   | 291 |
| match community .....                 | 292 |
| match extcommunity .....              | 293 |
| match interface .....                 | 294 |
| match ip address .....                | 295 |
| match ip address prefix-list .....    | 296 |
| match ip next-hop .....               | 297 |
| match ip next-hop prefix-list .....   | 298 |
| match ip peer .....                   | 299 |
| match ipv6 address .....              | 300 |
| match ipv6 address prefix-list .....  | 301 |
| match ipv6 next-hop .....             | 302 |
| match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list ..... | 303 |
| match ipv6 peer .....                 | 304 |
| match metric .....                    | 305 |
| match origin .....                    | 306 |
| match route-map .....                 | 307 |
| match route-type .....                | 309 |
| match tag .....                       | 310 |
| route-map .....                       | 311 |
| set aggregator .....                  | 312 |
| set as-path .....                     | 313 |
| set atomic-aggregate .....            | 314 |
| set comm-list .....                   | 315 |
| set community .....                   | 316 |
| set dampening .....                   | 318 |
| set extcommunity .....                | 319 |

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| set interface null0 .....                       | 321 |
| set ip next-hop .....                           | 322 |
| set ipv6 next-hop .....                         | 323 |
| set ip next-hop self .....                      | 323 |
| set large-community .....                       | 325 |
| set level .....                                 | 327 |
| set local-preference .....                      | 328 |
| set metric .....                                | 329 |
| set metric-type .....                           | 330 |
| set origin .....                                | 331 |
| set originator-id .....                         | 332 |
| set tag .....                                   | 333 |
| set weight .....                                | 334 |
| show route-map .....                            | 335 |
| show running-config route-map .....             | 336 |
| Source Interface Commands .....                 | 337 |
| ip source-interface .....                       | 338 |
| ipv6 source-interface .....                     | 340 |
| show ip source-interface detail .....           | 342 |
| show ipv6 source-interface detail .....         | 344 |
| show running-config ip source-interface .....   | 346 |
| show running-config ipv6 source-interface ..... | 347 |

---

## Fundamental Layer 3 Commands

This section describes the fundamental Layer 3 commands:

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| automatic-router-id-selection enable .....   | 233 |
| clear ip route .....                         | 234 |
| clear ip route kernel .....                  | 235 |
| clear ip route vrf .....                     | 236 |
| clear router-id .....                        | 237 |
| debug rib .....                              | 238 |
| description .....                            | 240 |
| fib retain .....                             | 241 |
| ip route .....                               | 243 |
| ip urpf enable .....                         | 246 |
| ip verify unicast source reachable-via ..... | 247 |
| ip vrf .....                                 | 248 |
| ipv6 route .....                             | 249 |
| max-static-routes .....                      | 251 |
| maximum-paths .....                          | 252 |
| router-id .....                              | 253 |
| show debugging rib .....                     | 254 |
| show ip rpf .....                            | 255 |
| show ipv6 rpf .....                          | 257 |
| show rib txlist .....                        | 259 |
| show router-id .....                         | 260 |
| show running-config router .....             | 261 |
| show running-config router-id .....          | 262 |
| show running-config urpf .....               | 263 |
| show running-config vrf .....                | 264 |
| snmp restart rib .....                       | 265 |

## automatic-router-id-selection enable

Use this command to assure that OcNOS selects the loopback IP address as the router-id each time the device is rebooted.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove this constraint.

### Command Syntax

```
automatic-router-id-selection enable  
no automatic-router-id-selection enable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# automatic-router-id-selection enable  
(config)#
```

## clear ip route

Use this command to clear an all IPv4 routes or any specific prefix routes.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip route (*|A.B.C.D/M)
```

### Parameters

**\***

Clears all routes

**A.B.C.D/M**

Prefix to be cleared

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear ip route *  
#clear ip route 1.1.1.0/24
```

## clear ip route kernel

Use this command to clear stale IPv4 routes from the RIB (Routing Information Base) and FIB (Forwarding Information Base).

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip route kernel  
clear ip kernel route
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear ip route kernel
```

## clear ip route vrf

Use this command to clear all IPv4 VRF route or any specific prefix VRF route of any particular VRF name.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip route vrf NAME (*|A.B.C.D/M)
```

### Parameters

#### NAME

VPN Routing or Forwarding instance name

\*

Clears all routes

#### A.B.C.D/M

Prefix to be cleared

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear ip route vrf myVRF *
```



---

## clear router-id

Use this command to clear the current Router-Id and trigger the Router-Id calculation again. The new Router-id is sent to all protocol modules.

- To clear only the router-id for the default VRF, enter `clear router-id`.
- To clear the router-id for a particular VRF, enter `clear router-id vrf VRFNAME`.
- To clear the router-id for all VRFs, enter `clear router-id vrf`.



**Note:** Router-ID is non-preventive and changes at the routing protocol level or removal/modification of the address used for router-ID selection are not automatically reflected. The system retains the previously selected router-ID, use the `clear router-id` command to force re-selection.

## Command Syntax

```
clear router-id (vrf (VRFNAME|))
```

## Parameters

### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name.

## Command Mode

Execution mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#clear router-id  
#clear router-id vrf
```

---

## debug rib

Use this command to debug the `ribd` process.

Use the `no` form of this command to stop debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug rib (all|)
debug rib events
debug rib packet (recv|send|) (detail|)
debug rib nsm
debug rib bfd
debug rib kernel
debug rib monitor
debug ip routing (add-route|delete-route|mod-route|
no debug all
no debug rib (all|)
no debug all rib
no debug rib events
no debug rib packet (recv|send|) (detail|)
no debug rib nsm
no debug rib bfd
no debug rib kernel
no debug rib monitor
no debug ip routing (add-route|delete-route|mod-route|)
```

### Parameters

#### **all**

All debugging functions

#### **events**

Events

#### **packet**

Packet events

##### **recv**

Received packets

##### **send**

Sent packets

##### **detail**

Detailed information

#### **nsm**

NSM events

#### **kernel**

RIB kernel

#### **monitor**

Enable Monitor route netlink

#### **bfd**

bfd (Bidirectional Forwarding Detection) events

#### **ip routing**

IPv4 routing events

**add-route**

Add route events

**delete-route**

Delete route events

**mod-route**

Modify route events

**Disabled**

By default, debug command is disabled.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Example**

```
# debug rib all
```

---

## description

Use this command to assign a description to a Virtual Router instance.

Use the `no` parameter to remove a description.

### Command Syntax

```
description LINE
no description
```

### Parameters

#### LINE

Virtual Router description maximum 80 characters

### Disabled

By default, description command is disabled

### Command Mode

Virtual-router instance mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#virtual-router VR1
(config-vr)#description VR1 has been created for CLI testing
(config-vr)#exit

(config)#virtual-router VR1
(config-vr)#no description
(config-vr)#exit
```

## fib retain

Use this command to set the retention time for stale routes in the Forwarding Information Base (FIB) when `ribd` restarts. The `ribd` process reads the FIB and treats previously self-installed routes as stale.

You can display stale routes by running the `show ip route database` command. All routes preceded by the symbol `p` are stale routes. When protocol modules restart, `ribd` overrides these stale routes with routes updated by the protocol modules.

Below table show the behavior of routes when `ribd` stops.

**Table 8. FIB retention**

| Command                                      | Behavior                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>fib retain</code>                      | Does not clear routes from the FIB and retains stale routes for 60 seconds when restarted. |
| <code>fib retain forever</code>              | Does not clear routes and retains stale routes forever.                                    |
| <code>fib retain time &lt;1-65535&gt;</code> | Does not clear routes and retains stale routes for the specified seconds.                  |
| <code>no fib retain (default)</code>         | Cleans up routes in the FIB, but retains stale routes for 60 seconds when restarted.       |

You can remove stale routes at any time with the [clear ip route kernel \(page 235\)](#) command.

Use the `no` form of this command to revert to default; that is, do not retain routes in the FIB when `ribd` stops.

## Command Syntax

```
fib retain (forever|time <1-65535>|)
no fib retain (forever|time <1-65535>|)
```

## Parameters

### **forever**

Retain FIB forever

### **time**

Retain FIB for a time after `ribd` restarts

### **<1-65535>**

Retention time in seconds; if you omit this value, the default is 60 seconds

## Default

Routes are cleared from the FIB when `ribd` stops. However, when `ribd` restarts, stale routes are retained for 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

Configure mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#fib retain time 180
```

## ip route

Use this command to create an IPv4 static route.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete a static route.



**Note:** Equal-Cost Multi-Path (ECMP) static routes with one next-hop residing in a local Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instance while the other next-hop is in an inter-VRF are not supported. Additionally, ECMP static routes within an Inter-VRF (IVRF) are not supported.

## Command Syntax

```
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME (<1-255>|) (tag <0-4294967295>|) (track <1-500>|) (description LINE|)
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D (<1-255>|) (tag <0-4294967295>|) (track <1-500>|) (recursive|) (description LINE|)
ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME (<1-255>|) (tag <0-4294967295>|) (track <1-500>|) (recursive|) (description LINE|)
ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME global (track <1-500>|) (recursive|)
ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME global (track <1-500>|)
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME {<1-255>|tag <0-4294967295>|track <1-500>|description LINE}
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D {<1-255>|tag <0-4294967295>|track <1-500>|recursive|description LINE}
no ip route (vrf NAME|) (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME {<1-255>|tag <0-4294967295>|track <1-500>|recursive|description LINE}
no ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME global
no ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) A.B.C.D IFNAME global {track <1-500>|recursive}
no ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME global
no ip route vrf NAME (A.B.C.D/M|A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) IFNAME global (track <1-500>|)
```

## Parameters

### vrf NAME

Specifies the user-defined VRF instance name.

### A.B.C.D/M

Denotes the subnet by specifying the IP address destination prefix along with a mask length.

### A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

Specifies the subnet with an IP destination address and its corresponding mask.

### A.B.C.D

Specifies the gateway's next-hop IPv4 address.

### IFNAME

Specifies the gateway's next-hop interface name.

### global

Global table lookup (to support inter-VRF static route leaking).

### <1-255>

Specifies the administrative distance value.

**track <1-500>**

Associates a tracking ID with an IPv4 static route for the tracked object.

**description LINE**

Adds a description to the static route, with a maximum character limit of 80.

**tag <0-4294967295>**

Assigns a tag value to the route, which can be used as a “match” value to control route redistribution through route maps.

**recursive**

Enables recursive lookup behavior for the next-hop in each static route. By default, it is disabled.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

The command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and was updated in OcNOS version 1.3.4. Introduced new parameters `track <1-500>` in OcNOS version 5.1 and `recursive` in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 2.2.2.2 128
(config)#ip route 1.1.1.0/24 eth0 32
(config)#ip route vrf new 1.1.1.1/1 1.1.1.1 eth1 description new tag 1
(config)# ip route 40.1.1.0/24 eth1 track 10
(config)#commit

(config)#no ip route 40.1.1.0/24 eth1 track 10
(config)#commit
```

This example creates VRF static routes with the nexthops belonging to the default VRF. The nexthop gateway address can be the IFNAME network address or any other IP address reachable via IFNAME.

```
#show ip route vrf
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    10.12.19.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 4d23h06m
C    11.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth4, 4d23h01m
C    13.13.13.0/31 is directly connected, eth3, 4d23h06m
C    50.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 4d23h06m
C    100.100.100.0/24 is directly connected, lo, 4d23h06m
O    101.1.1.1/32 [110/11] via 11.1.1.2, eth4, 19:20:39
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 4d23h06m
Gateway of last resort is not set

(config)#ip route vrf vrf1 201.201.201.201/32 11.1.1.11 eth4 global
```



```
(config)#ip route vrf vrf1 202.202.202.202/32 101.1.1.1 eth4 global

#show ip route vrf vrf1 static
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
S    v201.201.201.201/32 [1/0] via 11.1.1.11, eth4, 00:00:44
S    v202.202.202.202/32 [1/0] via 101.1.1.1, eth4 (recursive via 11.1.1.2), 00:00:17
Gateway of last resort is not set

#configure terminal
(config)#ip route vrf vrf1 20.2.2.0/24 xe1 global
(config)#commit

(config)#no ip route vrf vrf1 20.2.2.0/24 xe1 global track 10
(config)#commit
```

---

## ip urpf enable

Use this command to enable uRPF mode on the system.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable uRPF mode on this system.



**Note:** The configuration is applied only after a reboot.

### Command Syntax

```
ip urpf enable
no ip urpf enable
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

By default, uRPF mode on the system is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip urpf enable
% System Reboot is required for new URPF configurations to take effect

(config)#no ip urpf enable
% System Reboot is required for new URPF configurations to take effect
```

## ip verify unicast source reachable-via

Use this command to configure Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding with source-specific reachability on the interface level.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding with source-specific reachability on the interface level.

### Command Syntax

```
ip verify unicast source reachable-via (any (allow-default|) | rx )
no ip verify unicast source reachable-via
```

### Parameters

#### any

Source is reachable via any interface

#### rx

Source is reachable via an interface on which packet was received

#### allow-default

Loose Default Route Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ip verify unicast source reachable-via any
(config-if)#ip verify unicast source reachable-via any allow-default
(config-if)#ip verify unicast source reachable-via rx
(config-if)#no ip verify unicast source reachable-via
```

## ip vrf

This command creates a user-defined VRF (Virtual Routing and Forwarding) RIB (Routing Information Base), assigns a VRF identifier, and switches to VRF mode.

Use the `no` parameter with command to remove a VRF RIB.



**Note:** On configuration of user-defined VRF with `ip vrf WORD CLI`, `lo.WORD` interface configuration will not be displayed in `show running-config` even though `lo.WORD` interface, default IPv4 address and default IPv6 address are present in system. To display the `interface lo.WORD`, `ip address 127.0.0.1/8` and `ipv6 address ::1/128` configurations in `show running configuration` user needs to explicitly configure the same from CLI. This is due to a restriction with scaled VRF configurations in a single commit.

## Command Syntax

```
ip vrf WORD
no ip vrf WORD
```

## Parameter

**WORD**

VRF identifier

## Default

By default, no user-defined VRFs exist, only the default VRF.

## Command Mode

Configure mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip vrf myVRF
(config-vrf)#
```

## ipv6 route

Use this command to create an IPv6 static route.

Use the no form of this command to delete a static route



**Note:** Using an interface name as the gateway next-hop for an IPv6 static route is not supported.

## Command Syntax

```
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME (<1-255>|) (track <1-500>|) (description
LINE|)
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X (<1-255>|) (track <1-500>|)
(recursive|) (description LINE|)
ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME (<1-255>|) (track <1-500>|)
(recursive|) (description LINE|)
ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME global (track <1-500>|)
(recursive|)
ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME global (track <1-500>|)
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME {<1-255>|track <1-500>|description
LINE}
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X {<1-255>|track <1-
500>|recursive|description LINE}
no ipv6 route (vrf NAME|) (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME {<1-255>|track <1-
500>|recursive|description LINE}
no ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME global
no ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) X:X::X:X IFNAME global {track <1-
500>|recursive}
no ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME global
no ipv6 route vrf NAME (X:X::X:X/M|X:X::X:X X:X::X:X) IFNAME global (track <1-500>|)
```

## Parameters

### vrf NAME

Specifies the user-defined VRF instance name.

### X:X::X:X/M

Denotes the subnet by specifying the IPv6 address destination prefix along with a mask length.

### X:X::X:X X:X::X:X

Specifies the subnet with an IPv6 destination address and its corresponding mask.

### X:X::X:X

Specifies the gateway's next-hop IPv6 address.

### IFNAME

Specifies the gateway's next-hop interface name.

### global

Global table lookup (to support inter-VRF static route leaking).

### <1-255>

Specifies the administrative distance value.

**track <1-500>**

Associates a tracking ID with an IPv6 static route for the tracked object.

**description LINE**

Adds a description to the static route, with a maximum character limit of 80.

**recursive**

Enables recursive lookup behavior for the next-hop in each static route. By default, it is disabled.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

Introduced in OcNOS version 1.3. Added a new parameter `recursive` in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

**Example**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 route 1234::/64 1000::1 128
(config)#ipv6 route 1235::/64 eth1 32
(config)#ipv6 route vrf vrf3 1236::/64 eth3
(config)#end

#show ipv6 route vrf all
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C ::1/128 via ::, lo, 23:35:55
C 2::2/128 via ::, lo, 23:35:55
C 1000::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:07:45
S 1234::/64 [128/0] via 1000::1, eth1, 00:07:04
S 1235::/64 [32/0] via ::, eth1, 00:06:38
C 6000::/64 via ::, eth1, 23:35:55
C 7000::/64 via ::, eth7, 23:35:55
C fe80::/64 via ::, eth7, 23:35:55
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf3"
S 1236::/64 [1/0] via ::, eth3, 00:00:13
C 3000::/64 via ::, eth3, 00:07:55
C fe80::/64 via ::, eth3, 00:08:05

#show ipv6 route vrf all static
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
S 1234::/64 [128/0] via 1000::1, eth1, 00:15:28
S 1235::/64 [32/0] via ::, eth1, 00:15:02
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf3"
S 1236::/64 [1/0] via ::, eth3, 00:08:37
```

---

## max-static-routes

Use this command to set the maximum number of static routes.

Use the `no` parameter to disable this command.

### Command Syntax

```
max-static-routes <1-4294967294>
no max-static-routes
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967294>

Maximum number of static routes

### Default

By default, max static routes value is 4294967294

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)# max-static-routes 123

(config)# no max-static-routes
```

---

## maximum-paths

Use this command to set the maximum number of paths to install in the FIB (Forwarding Information Base) for the ECMP (Equal-Cost MultiPath) feature.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to default.



**Note:** If you change the number of paths from the default (8), you must save the running configuration and perform a reboot.

### Command Syntax

```
maximum-paths <1-64>  
no maximum-paths
```

### Parameter

**<1-64>**

Maximum number of paths to install in the FIB

### Default

By default, the maximum number of paths is 8.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#maximum-paths 5
```



## router-id

Use this command to add a router identifier for this system.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
router-id A.B.C.D  
no router-id (A.B.C.D)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Router identifier in IP address format for this system.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router-id 123.12.3.123  
(config)#
```

## show debugging rib

Use this command to display debug settings.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging rib
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
# show debugging rib
```

---

## show ip rpf

Use this command to display reverse path forwarding (RPF) information for the specified source address.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rpf A.B.C.D
show ip rpf (vrf NAME|) A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of multicast source.

#### NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip rpf 10.10.10.50

RPF information for 10.10.10.50
RPF interface: eth0
RPF neighbor: 10.1.2.1
RPF route: 0.0.0.0/0
RPF type: unicast (kernel)
RPF recursion count: 0
Doing distance-preferred lookups across tables
Distance: 0
Metric: 0
#
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 9. show ip rpf output fields**

| Field         | Description                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPF Interface | Name of the RPF interface.                                     |
| RPF neighbor  | Upstream RPF neighbor.                                         |
| RPF route     | Route table in which the logical interface address is located. |

**Table 9. show ip rpf output fields (continued)**

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPF type            | Different type of RPF like multicast, unicast, MBGP, DVMRP, or static mroutes.                                                     |
| RPF recursion count | Number of times that the router lookups its routing table more than once to find out the immediate next-hop and exiting interface. |
| Distance            | IP address of the remote side of the connection. Doing distance-preferred lookups across tables.                                   |
| Metric              | Metrics are informational units that can be measured and compared.                                                                 |

## show ipv6 rpf

Use this command to display reverse path forwarding (RPF) information for the specified source address.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 rpf X:X::X:X
show ipv6 rpf (vrf NAME|) X:X::X:X
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X

IP address of multicast source.

#### NAME

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ipv6 rpf 10:10::10:50

RPF information for 10.10.10.50
RPF interface: eth0
RPF neighbor: 10.1.2.1
RPF route: 0.0.0.0/0
RPF type: unicast (kernel)
RPF recursion count: 0
Doing distance-preferred lookups across tables
Distance: 0
Metric: 0
#
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 10. show ipv6 rpf output fields**

| Field         | Description                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPF Interface | Name of the RPF interface.                                     |
| RPF neighbor  | Upstream RPF neighbor.                                         |
| RPF route     | Route table in which the logical interface address is located. |

**Table 10. show ipv6 rpf output fields (continued)**

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPF type            | Different type of RPF like multicast, unicast, MBGP, DVMRP, or static mroutes.                                                     |
| RPF recursion count | Number of times that the router lookups its routing table more than once to find out the immediate next-hop and exiting interface. |
| Distance            | IPv6 address of the remote side of the connection. Doing distance-preferred lookups across tables.                                 |
| Metric              | Metrics are informational units that can be measured and compared.                                                                 |

---

## show rib txlist

Use this command to display internal Routing Information Base (RIB) transaction lists that are pending or currently being transmitted to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). This command helps monitor routes awaiting installation or synchronization between the routing and forwarding planes. It is mainly used for debugging and operational verification of route processing states.

### Command Syntax

```
show rib (txlist | pending-txlist) (ipv4 | ipv6) (vrf WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### txlist

Displays the list of routes that are currently being transmitted from RIB to FIB.

#### pending-txlist

Displays the list of routes queued for transmission to the FIB.

#### ipv4

Displays information for IPv4 routes.

#### ipv6

Displays information for IPv6 routes.

#### vrf WORD

Specifies the VRF name for which the RIB transaction information is displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

Added the fields (req\_mpls, new\_req\_mpls, fib\_notify\_mpls, seq\_mpls) in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
#show rib pending-txlist ipv4 vrf VRF3
IPv4 pending:
0x02634680: 192.0.5.0/24      req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
0x02634830: 192.0.6.0/24      req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
0x026349e0: 192.0.7.0/24      req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
0x02634bb0: 192.0.8.0/24      req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
0x02652490: 192.0.9.0/24      req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
0x02652660: 192.0.10.0/24     req(1) new_req(0) fib_notify(0) seq(0) lock(3)
```

## show router-id

Use this command to display the Router ID of the current system.

### Command Syntax

```
show router-id
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show router-id  
Router ID: 10.55.0.2 (automatic)
```



---

## show running-config router

Use this command to display the running system router configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config router bgp
show running-config router isis
show running-config router ospf
show running-config router rip
show running-config router vrrp
```

### Parameters

**bgp**

Display Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) information.

**isis**

Display Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) information.

**ospf**

Display Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) information.

**rip**

Display Routing Information Protocol (RIP) information.

**vrrp**

Display Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) information.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, Configure mode, Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
#show running-config router vrrp
!
router-id 3.3.3.3
!
```

## show running-config router-id

Use this command to show the running system global router ID configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config router-id
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
#show running-config router-id
!
router-id 3.3.3.3
!
```

## show running-config urpf

Use this command to check uRPF status for this system.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config urpf
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show running-config urpf
ip urpf enable

(config)#show running-config urpf
ip urpf enable
```

## show running-config vrf

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for a specified VRF instance name.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config vrf WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode, Configure mode, Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
#show running-config vrf xyz
!
ip vrf xyz
  description vrf
  router-id 11.11.11.11
```

---

## snmp restart rib

Use this command to restart SNMP in Routing Information Base (RIB)

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart rib
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, snmp restart command is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#config terminal  
(config)# snmp restart rib
```

---

## IP Service Level Agreements Commands

IP Service Level Agreements (SLAs) is a diagnostic method which generates and analyses the traffic between an OcNOS device and your network. IP SLA monitors and reports network performance data which helps you to identify the actual root cause of a problem when the performance level drops.

This section describes the commands used to manage the IP SLA for ICMP echo.

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| clear ip sla statistics .....    | 267 |
| frequency .....                  | 268 |
| icmp-echo .....                  | 269 |
| ip sla .....                     | 270 |
| ip sla schedule .....            | 271 |
| show ip sla statistics .....     | 272 |
| show ip sla summary .....        | 274 |
| show running-config ip sla ..... | 275 |
| threshold .....                  | 276 |
| timeout .....                    | 277 |

## clear ip sla statistics

Use this command to clear the IP SLA statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip sla statistics <1-65535>
```

### Parameters

**<1-65535>**

IP SLA identifier

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#clear ip sla statistics 1
```

---

## frequency

Use this command to configure the frequency or interval to send ICMP echo packets one by one.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo frequency.

### Command Syntax

```
frequency <1-60>  
no frequency
```

### Parameters

**<1-60>**

Frequency in seconds

### Default

5 seconds

### Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#frequency 3
```



---

## icmp-echo

Use this command to select and configure the ICMP echo SLA operation. ICMP echo packets are constructed in the device and sent to the destination address that you specify. These packets are transferred on a specific interface by setting the `source-interface` parameter.

Use the `no` form of this command to un-configure or remove the configured ICMP echo measurement sessions.

### Command Syntax

```
icmp-echo (ipv4 A.B.C.D|ipv6 X:X::X:X|HOSTNAME) (source-interface IFNAME|)  
no icmp-echo (ipv4 A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X | HOSTNAME)
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 address

**X:X::X:X**

IPv6 address

**HOSTNAME**

Host name

**IFNAME**

Source interface name

### Default

None

### Command Mode

IP SLA mode (`config-ip-sla`)

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xel  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#
```

## ip sla

Use this command to create an IP SLA instance. One instance maps to a single SLA operation. Users can create multiple SLA operations to perform multiple similar or different SLA operations.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove a configured IP SLA configurations.

### Command Syntax

```
ip sla <1-65535>  
no ip sla <1-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

IP SLA identifier

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#
```

---

## ip sla schedule

Use this command to schedule an IP SLA operation by associating a time-range object with the IP SLA operation. Use the `no` form of this command to stop the configured IP SLA measurement.

### Command Syntax

```
ip sla schedule <1-65535> time-range WORD (vrf (NAME) |)
```

### Parameters

**<1-65535>**

IP SLA identifier.

**time-range**

Time Range

**WORD**

Time range name that you set with the time-range command.

**vrf**

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance

**NAME**

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name. Maximum limit 32 characters

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip sla schedule 1 time-range t1 vrf v1
```

## show ip sla statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of IP SLA measurement.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip sla statistics <1-65535> detail
```

### Parameters

**<1-65535>**

IP SLA identifier.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#show ip sla statistics 1 detail
=====
                IP SLA Statistics
=====
IP SLA ID           : 1
Start Time          : 2021 Aug 30 17:40:04
Elapsed time(milli sec) : 46015
Packets Sent        : 23
Packets Received    : 23
Packet Loss(%)      : 0.0000
Invalid Tests       : 0
Round Trip Delay(usec)
  Minimum           : 1000
  Maximum           : 1000
  Average           : 1000
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 11. show ip sla statistics fields**

| Field      | Description                 |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| IP SLA ID  | IP SLA Identifier (1-65535) |
| Start Time | Measurement start time      |

**Table 11. show ip sla statistics fields (continued)**

| <b>Field</b>            | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Elapsed time(milli sec) | Time taken to complete the measurement in milliseconds                                                                        |
| Packets Sent            | Number of packet sent                                                                                                         |
| Packets Received        | Number of packet received                                                                                                     |
| Packet Loss(%)          | Packet lost in percentage                                                                                                     |
| Invalid Tests           | Received ICMP echo reply packets after configured threshold limit will be marked as invalid tests                             |
| Round Trip Delay(usec)  | Round trip delay between ICMP echo request and ICMP echo reply: minimum, maximum and average round trip delay in microseconds |

---

## show ip sla summary

Use this command to display the summary of all IP SLA measurements.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip sla summary
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#show ip sla summary
IPSLAs Latest Operation Summary
Codes: * active, ^ inactive

ID          Type          Destination      Stats      Return      Last
            (usec)          Code            Run
-----
^1          icmp-echo      20.2.2.3        0          OK          2021 Aug 23 13:53:37
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 12. show ip sla summary fields**

| Field        | Description                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ID           | IP SLA Identifier (1-65535)                         |
| Type         | Measurement type                                    |
| Destination  | Destination address                                 |
| Stats (usec) | Round trip time in microseconds for the measurement |
| Return Code  | Measurement status                                  |
| Last Run     | Measurement last run date and time                  |

## show running-config ip sla

Use this command to display the IP SLA running configuration alone.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config ip sla
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#show running-config ip sla
ip sla 1
  icmp-echo ipv4 20.2.2.3
  frequency 2
  threshold 2000
  timeout 5000
ip sla schedule 1 time-range t1 vrf v1
```

---

## threshold

Use this command to configure the threshold for every ICMP echo packet.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo threshold.

### Command Syntax

```
threshold <1000-60000>  
no threshold
```

### Parameters

#### <1000-60000>

Threshold in milliseconds.

### Default

10000 milliseconds

### Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#threshold 5000
```



## timeout

Use this command to configure the timeout for every ICMP echo packet. Any packet arriving beyond this interval is considered to be lost.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the configured ICMP echo timeout.

### Command Syntax

```
timeout <1000-60000>  
no timeout
```

### Parameters

#### <1000-60000>

Timeout in milliseconds.

### Default

10000 milliseconds

### Command Mode

IP SLA ICMP Echo mode (config-ip-sla-echo)

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ip sla 1  
(config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 10.12.28.1 source-interface xe1  
(config-ip-sla-echo)#timeout 5000
```

---

## Object Tracking Commands

This section describes the Object Tracking commands:

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| delay up down .....             | 279 |
| object-tracking .....           | 280 |
| show running-config track ..... | 282 |
| show track .....                | 283 |
| show track <1-500> .....        | 284 |
| show track summary .....        | 285 |
| track ip sla reachability ..... | 286 |

---

## delay up down

Use this command is used to delay the state change notification of Object tracking.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove delay the state change notification of Object

### Command Syntax

```
delay (up <1-9999>|) (down <1-9999>|)  
no delay (|up|down)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-999>

Delay in Notification in seconds.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Object tracking Mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay up 10 down 20  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay down 10  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay down  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#delay up 10  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#no delay up  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit  
OcNOS(config-object-track)#
```

---

## object-tracking

Use this command to configure track IDs and options on the interfaces.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configurations.

These commands configure object tracking on interfaces, with specific track IDs and tracked objects set to determine what gets tracked and affects the interface's status.

The `object-tracking` command provides flexibility, enabling both `all` and `any` tracking behaviors for influencing the interface's status. A maximum of 8 track IDs can be configured per interface. It is possible to configure the same track IDs or options on multiple interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
object-tracking <1-500>
object-tracking <all | any>
no object-tracking <1-500>
no object-tracking <all | any>
```

### Parameters

#### <1-500>

Object tracking ID

#### all

Boolean AND operation. Each object configured on the interface must be in an up state for the interface itself to be in an up state; otherwise, it will be brought down.

#### any

Boolean OR operation. At least one object configured on the interface must be in an up state; otherwise, the interface will be brought down.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Example

Here are some example commands for configuring object tracking in the interface mode.

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe5
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#object-tracking all
OcNOS(config-if)#commit

OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking 10
OcNOS(config-if)#no object-tracking all
```

```
OcNOS(config-if)#commit  
OcNOS(config-if)#exit
```

## show running-config track

Use this command to display object tracking running configuration alone.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config track
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#sh running-config track
track 1 ip sla 1 reachability
  delay up 20
!
track 2 ip sla 2 reachability
!
OcNOS#
```

---

## show track

Use this command to display Sham link information.

### Command Syntax

```
show track
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is DOWN
    0 changes, last change : 2021 Dec 11 05:20:23
OcNOS#
```

---

## show track <1-500>

Use this command to display Sham link information.

### Command Syntax

```
show track <1-500>
```

### Parameters

**<1-500>**

Object identifier

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show track 2
TRACK Id: 2
  IP SLA 2 reachability
  Reachability is DOWN
    0 changes, last change : 2021 Dec 11 05:29:49
OcNOS#
```



---

## show track summary

Use this command to display the summary of all object tracking.

### Command Syntax

```
show track summary
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show track summary
Object Tracking Summary
ID      Type      Type-Identifier  State
-----
1       ip-sla      1                DOWN
2       ip-sla      2                DOWN
OcNOS#
```

---

## track ip sla reachability

Use this command to configure an Object for tracking using IP SLA.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete to object tracking

### Command Syntax

```
track <1-500> ip sla <1-65535> reachability
no track <1-500> ip sla <1-65535> reachability
```

### Parameters

#### **object-number <1-500>**

Identifier for the tracked object

#### **ip-sla-number <1-65535>**

Identifier for IP SLA association with tracking object

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.1.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability
OcNOS(config-object-track)#commit

OcNOS(config)#no track 1
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

---

## Route-Map Commands

This section describes the Route-Map commands:

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| continue .....                        | 289 |
| match as-path .....                   | 291 |
| match community .....                 | 292 |
| match extcommunity .....              | 293 |
| match interface .....                 | 294 |
| match ip address .....                | 295 |
| match ip address prefix-list .....    | 296 |
| match ip next-hop .....               | 297 |
| match ip next-hop prefix-list .....   | 298 |
| match ip peer .....                   | 299 |
| match ipv6 address .....              | 300 |
| match ipv6 address prefix-list .....  | 301 |
| match ipv6 next-hop .....             | 302 |
| match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list ..... | 303 |
| match ipv6 peer .....                 | 304 |
| match metric .....                    | 305 |
| match origin .....                    | 306 |
| match route-map .....                 | 307 |
| match route-type .....                | 309 |
| match tag .....                       | 310 |
| route-map .....                       | 311 |
| set aggregator .....                  | 312 |
| set as-path .....                     | 313 |
| set atomic-aggregate .....            | 314 |
| set comm-list .....                   | 315 |
| set community .....                   | 316 |
| set dampening .....                   | 318 |
| set extcommunity .....                | 319 |
| set interface null0 .....             | 321 |
| set ip next-hop .....                 | 322 |
| set ipv6 next-hop .....               | 323 |
| set ip next-hop self .....            | 323 |
| set large-community .....             | 325 |
| set level .....                       | 327 |
| set local-preference .....            | 328 |
| set metric .....                      | 329 |

---

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| set metric-type .....               | 330 |
| set origin .....                    | 331 |
| set originator-id .....             | 332 |
| set tag .....                       | 333 |
| set weight .....                    | 334 |
| show route-map .....                | 335 |
| show running-config route-map ..... | 336 |

## continue

The `continue` clause provides the capability to execute additional entries in a route map after an entry is executed with a successful `match` and `set` clauses (i.e), the `continue` command allows multiple entries to be evaluated within a single `route-map`. `Continue` commands can be assigned optional `sequence numbers` that indicate the order in which clauses are to be evaluated.

Use the `no` form of the command (specifying a particular `sequence number` if desired), to remove individual or all `continue` clauses from a `route-map`.



### Notes:

- Configuration update from `continue` to `continue <sequence number>` or vice versa is not supported. To switch between these command formats, users must first remove the existing configuration and then apply the new one.
- If the target sequence in the `continue` statement does not exist, the route-map behaves as if there was no `continue` statement at all and processing stops after the current sequence.

## Continue clause with match Clauses

When a `match` clause exists in a route map with `continue` clause, then the `continue` clause is executed only when a successful `match` occurs. If a `match` clause does not exist in the route-map and if a `continue` clause does exist, the `continue` clause will be evaluated and then go to the specified route-map entry. When a successful `match` occurs and we have a `continue` clause, the route-map executes the `set` clauses and then goes to the specified route-map entry. If `continue` clause does not exist in the next route map, then the route-map will behave normally. If a `continue` clause exists in the next route-map but a `match` is not successful, the route-map will not continue and will *fall through* to the next sequence number if one exists.

## Continue clause with set Clauses

`Set` clauses are executed after the route-map evaluation is done. The `set` clauses are evaluated and executed in the order in which they were configured. `Set` clauses are only executed after a successful `match` occurs. The `continue` statement proceeds to the specified route-map entry only after configured `set` actions are performed. If a `set` action is configured in the first route-map and then the same `set` action occurs again, but with a different value in a subsequent route-map entry, then the last `set` action will override the previous `set` actions, which were configured with the same `set` command.

## Command Syntax

```
continue <2-65535>|)
no continue <2-65535>|)
```

## Parameter

### <2-65535>

Continue sequence number.

## Default

No default value is specified

## Command Mode

Route map mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
(config)#route-map Rmap1
(config-route-map)#continue ?
<2-65535> Route-map entry sequence number
<cr>
(config-route-map)#continue 10
(config-route-map)#continue 30
```

## match as-path

Use this command to match an autonomous system path access list. This command specifies the autonomous system path to be matched. If there is a match for the specified AS path, and `permit` is specified, the route is redistributed or controlled, as specified by the set action. If the match criteria are met, and `deny` is specified, the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are `not` met then the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of `permit` or `deny` specifications.

The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes, depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.



**Note:** This command is valid only for BGP.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a path list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
match as-path WORD
no match as-path (WORD|)
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

Autonomous system path access list name.

#### Default

Enabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myroute deny 34
(config-route-map)#match as-path myaccesslist
```

## match community

Use this command to specify the community to be matched.

Communities are used to group and filter routes. They are designed to provide the ability to apply policies to large numbers of routes by using match and set commands. Community lists are used to identify and filter routes by their common attributes. This command allows the matching based on community lists.

The values set by the `match community` command overrides the global values. The route that does not match at least one match clause is ignored.



**Note:** Only one `match community` command is permitted per route-map sequence. Configuring a new one replaces the existing entry. This command applies only to BGP routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
match community (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD) (exact-match|)  
no match community (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD|) (exact-match|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-99>

Specifies standard community list number.

#### <100-199>

Specifies expanded community list number.

#### WORD

Specifies named community list (standard or expanded).

#### exact-match

(Optional) Requires the route's communities to exactly match those in the list.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3  
(config-route-map)#match community mylist
```



## match extcommunity

Use this command to match BGP external community list

Communities are used to group and filter routes. They are designed to provide the ability to apply policies to large numbers of routes by using match and set commands. Community lists are used to identify and filter routes by their common attributes. This command allows the matching based on community lists.

The values set by this command overrides the global values. The route that does not match at least one match clause is ignored.



**Note:** Only one `match extcommunity` command is permitted per route-map sequence. Configuring a new one replaces the existing entry. This command applies only to BGP routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
match extcommunity (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD) (exact-match|)  
no match extcommunity (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD|) (exact-match|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-99>

Specifies standard community list number.

#### <100-199>

Specifies expanded community list number.

#### WORD

Specifies named community list (standard or expanded).

#### exact-match

(Optional) Requires the route's communities to exactly match those in the list.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3  
(config-route-map)#match extcommunity mylist
```

---

## match interface

Use this command to define the interface match criterion. This command specifies the next-hop interface name of a route to be matched.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the specified match criterion.

### Command Syntax

```
match interface IFNAME  
no match interface (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameter

#### **IFNAME**

Interface name.

### Default

By default, match interface is disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map mymap1 permit 10  
(config-route-map)#match interface eth0
```

---

## match ip address

Use this command to specify the match address of route. If there is a match for the specified IP address, and `permit` is specified, the route is redistributed or controlled, as specified by the set action. If the match criteria are met, and `deny` is specified then the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of `permit` or `deny` specifications.

The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes, depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the `match ip address` entry.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip address (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
no match ip address (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

IP access-list name.

#### <1-199>

IP access-list number (standard range).

#### <1300-2699>

IP access-list number (expanded range).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ip address List1
```

## match ip address prefix-list

Use this command to match entries of a prefix-list. The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.



**Note:** The route-map with `match ip address prefix-list WORD` only applies to IPv4 prefixes. When users apply it to IPv6 prefixes, it does not perform a match. Instead, the route-map is treated as RMAP\_PERMIT.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip address prefix-list WORD
no match ip address prefix-list (WORD|)
```

### Parameter

**WORD**

IP prefix list name.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list mylist
```

---

## match ip next-hop

Use this command to specify a next-hop address to be matched in a route-map. The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip next-hop (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
no match ip next-hop (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the IP access-list name.

#### <1-199>

Specify the IP access-list number (standard range).

#### <1300-2699>

Specify the IP access-list number (expanded range).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ip next-hop mylist
```

## match ip next-hop prefix-list

Use this command to specify the next-hop IP address match criterion using the prefix-list. This command matches the next-hop IP address of a route.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the specified match criterion.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip next-hop prefix-list WORD
no match ip next-hop prefix-list (WORD|)
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

Prefix-list name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map mymap permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ip next-hop prefix-list list1
```

---

## match ip peer

Use this command to specify the match peer IPv4 address of a route.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the specified match criterion.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
no match ip peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD|)
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

IP access-list name.

#### <1-199>

IP access-list number (standard range).

#### <1300-2699>

IP access-list number (expanded range).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map mymap permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ip peer 123

(config-route-map)#no match ip peer 123
```

---

## match ipv6 address

Use this command to specify the match address of route. The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the `match ip address` entry.



**Note:** This command is valid for BGP, OSPFv3, and RIPng only.

### Command Syntax

```
match ipv6 address WORD
no match ipv6 address (WORD|)
```

### Parameter

**WORD**

IPv6 access list name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myRM deny 1
(config-route-map)#match ipv6 address myRM
```



## match ipv6 address prefix-list

Use this command to match entries of a prefix-list. The route specified by the policies might differ from what is indicated by the routing protocols. Setting policies allows packets to follow different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding rules specified in routing tables.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function



### Notes:

- This command is valid for BGP, OSPFv3, and RIPng only.
- The route-map with `match ipv6 address prefix-list WORD` only applies to IPv6 prefixes. When users apply it to IPv4 prefixes, it does not perform a match. Instead, the route-map is treated as `RMAP_PERMIT`.

## Command Syntax

```
match ipv6 address prefix-list WORD
no match ipv6 address prefix-list (WORD|)
```

## Parameter

### WORD

IPv6 access list name.

## Default

None

## Command Mode

Route map mode

## Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ipv6 address prefix-list mylist
```

---

## match ipv6 next-hop

Use this command to specify the next-hop address to be matched. The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.



**Note:** This command is valid for BGP and IS-IS only.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function

### Command Syntax

```
match ipv6 next-hop (X:X::X:X|WORD)
no match ipv6 next-hop (X:X::X:X|WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### **X:X::X:X**

IPv6 address of the next-hop.

#### **WORD**

IPv6 access list name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ipv6 next-hop 3ffe::1
```

---

## match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list

Use this command to match the IPv6 next-hop against entries in a prefix-list. The route defined by policies may differ from the route chosen by routing protocols. Policies allow packets to follow different paths based on their length or content. Packet forwarding determined by configured policies overrides the forwarding decisions made by routing tables. This command applies to BGP and IS-IS.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the entries in the prefix-list that match the IPv6 next-hop.

### Command Syntax

```
match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list WORD
no match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list WORD
```

### Parameters

**prefix-list WORD**

Specifies the name of the IPv6 prefix-list used for matching next-hops.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example creates a route-map named `rmap1` with sequence number 3 and attaches a condition to match IPv6 next-hops against the prefix-list `nh_prefixes`. Only routes with next-hops allowed by `nh_prefixes` will match this route-map entry.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list nh_prefixes
```

---

## match ipv6 peer

Use this command to specify the match peer IPv6 address of a route.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the specified match criterion.

### Command Syntax

```
match ipv6 peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
no match ipv6 peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD|)
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

IP access-list name.

#### <1-199>

IP access-list number (standard range).

#### <1300-2699>

IP access-list number (expanded range).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map mymap permit 3
(config-route-map)#match ipv6 peer 123

(config-route-map)#no match ipv6 peer 123
```

---

## match metric

Use this command to match a metric of a route. The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.



**Note:** This command is valid for BGP, OSPF, RIP, and IS-IS only.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function

### Command Syntax

```
match metric <0-4294967295>
no match metric (<0-4294967295>|)
```

### Parameters

**<0-4261412864>**

Metric value.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3
(config-route-map)#match metric 888999
```

## match origin

Use this command to match origin code. The origin attribute defines the origin of the path information. The `egp` parameter is indicated as an `e` in the routing table, and it indicates that the origin of the information is learned via EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol). The `igp` parameter is indicated as an `i` in the routing table, and it indicates the origin of the path information is interior to the originating AS. The `incomplete` parameter is indicated as a `?` in the routing table, and indicates that the origin of the path information is unknown or learned through other means. If a static route is redistributed into BGP, the origin of the route is incomplete.

This command specifies the origin to be matched. If there is a match for the specified origin, and `permit` is specified when you created the route-map, the route is redistributed or controlled as specified by the set action. If the match criteria are met, and `deny` is specified, the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of `permit` or `deny` specifications.

The route specified by the policies might not be the same as specified by the routing protocols. Setting policies enable packets to take different routes depending on their length or content. Packet forwarding based on configured policies overrides packet forwarding specified in routing tables.



**Note:** This command is valid only for BGP.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this matching.

## Command Syntax

```
match origin (egp|igp|incomplete)
no match origin (egp|igp|incomplete|)
```

## Parameters

### **egp**

Remote exterior gateway protocol.

### **igp**

Local internal gateway protocol.

### **incomplete**

Unknown heritage.

## Default

No default value is specified

## Command Mode

Route-map mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myroute deny 34
(config-route-map)#match origin egp
```

## match route-map

Use this command to nest a route-map as a match criteria. The nested route-map entries are executed in the order of sequence ID. The match criteria of the nested route-map entry are evaluated, then if a match occurs and a permit action is specified in the entry, its set actions are executed and a “match” result is returned to the parent route-map, which then continues its evaluations. If a match occurs and a deny action is specified in the entry, the set actions are skipped, and a no-match result is returned to the parent route-map. If the match criteria are not satisfied in any of the nested route-map entries, a no-match is returned to the parent route-map.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a nested route-map.



Notes: This command applies only to BGP.



A maximum of 8 route-maps can be nested within a route-map instance at the same time and more than 4 levels of nesting are not allowed.



A route-map needs to exist to be nested.

## Command Syntax

```
match route-map WORD
no match route-map WORD
```

## Parameters

### WORD

Name for the route-map (Max size 64).

### Default

By default, match route-map is disabled

## Command Mode

Route map mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#route-map CHILD permit 10
(config-route-map)#exit
(config)#route-map PARENT permit 10
(config-route-map)#match route-map CHILD
```



---

## match route-type

Use this command to match an external route type. AS-external LSA is either Type-1 or Type-2. External type-1 matches only Type 1 external routes and external type-2 matches only Type 2 external routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off the matching.

### Command Syntax

```
match route-type external (type-1|type-2)
no match route-type external (type-1|type-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### type-1

Match OSPF External Type 1 metric.

#### type-2

Match OSPF External Type 2 metric.

### Default

By default, match route type external is disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map mymap1 permit 10
(config-route-map)#match route-type external type-1
```

## match tag

Use this command to match the specified tag value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off the declaration.

### Command Syntax

```
match tag <0-4294967295>  
no match tag (<0-4294967295>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-4294967295>

Tag value.

### Default

By default, match tag is disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map mymap1 permit 10  
(config-route-map)#match tag 100
```

---

## route-map

Use this command to enter route-map mode and to permit or deny match/set operations.

This command controls and modifies routing information to allow redistribution of routes. It has a list of `match` and `set` commands associated with it. The `match` commands specify the conditions under which redistribution is allowed, and the `set` commands specify the particular redistribution actions to be performed if the criteria enforced by match commands are met. Route maps are used for detailed control over route distribution between routing processes.

Route maps also allow policy routing, and might route packets to a different route than the obvious shortest path.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off the declaration.

### Command Syntax

```
route-map WORD (deny|permit) <1-65535>  
no route-map WORD ((deny|permit) <1-65535>|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Route-map name (maximum size 63 characters).

#### deny

Route map deny set operations. If this parameter is specified, and the match criteria are met, the route is not redistributed, and any other route maps with the same map tag are not examined.

#### permit

Route map permit set operations. If this parameter is specified, and the match criteria are met, the route is redistributed as specified by the set actions. If the `match` criteria are not met, the next route map with the same tag is tested.

#### <1-65535>

Sequence to insert into or delete from an existing route-map.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map routel permit 1  
(config-route-map)#
```

## set aggregator

Use this command to set the AS number for the route map and router ID. An Autonomous System (AS) is a collection of networks under a common administration sharing a common routing strategy. It is subdivided by areas, and is assigned a unique 16-bit number. Use the `set aggregator` command to assign an AS number for the aggregator.

To use the `set aggregator` command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function

### Command Syntax

```
set aggregator as <1-65535> A.B.C.D
no set aggregator as (<1-65535> A.B.C.D|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

AS number of aggregator.

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of aggregator.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3
(config-route-map)#set aggregator as 43 10.10.0.3
```

## set as-path

Use this command to modify an autonomous system path for a route. By specifying the length of the AS-Path, the router influences the best path selection by a neighbor. Use this command to prepend an AS path string to routes increasing the AS path length.

To use this command, users must first give the `match` and `set` commands configure the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another:

- The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map.
- The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

## Command Syntax

```
set as-path prepend .<1-4294967295>  
no set as-path prepend (.<1-4294967295>|)
```

## Parameters

<1-4294967295>

OcNOS prepends the 32 bit number to the AS path.

## Default

No default value is specified

## Command Mode

Route map mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map myroute permit 3  
(config-route-map)#set as-path prepend 8 24
```

## set atomic-aggregate

Use this command to set an atomic aggregate attribute.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function

### Command Syntax

```
set atomic-aggregate
no set atomic-aggregate
```

### Parameters

No default value is specified

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set atomic-aggregate
```

## set comm-list

Use this command to delete the matched communities from the community attribute of an inbound or outbound update when applying route-map.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
set comm-list (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD) delete
no set comm-list (<1-99>|<100-199>|WORD) delete
```

### Parameters

**<1-99>**

Standard community-list number.

**<100-199>**

Expanded community-list number.

**WORD**

Name of the community-list.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map myRM permit 3
(config-route-map)#set comm-list 34 delete
```

---

## set community

Use this command to set the communities attribute, and group destinations in a certain community, as well as apply routing decisions according to those communities.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the entry.

### Command Syntax

```
set community [<65536-4294901759>|AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export|none] (additive|)
no set community [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export|none] (additive|)
```

### Parameters

#### <65536-4294901759>

Community number

#### AA:NN

The community number in aa:nn format.

#### internet

Internet.

#### local-AS

Do not send outside the local AS (well-known community).

#### no-advertise

Do not advertise this route to eBGP peers

#### no-export

Do not advertise this route to any peer.

#### none

Remove the community attribute from the prefixes that pass the route-map.

#### additive

Add to the existing community.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.



## Examples

The following examples show the use of the `set community` command with different parameters.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set community no-export no-advertise

#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set community no-advertise

#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set community 10:01 23:34 12:14 no-export
```

## set dampening

Use this command to enable route-flap dampening and set parameters. Set the unreachability half-life time to be equal to, or greater than, reachability half-life time. The suppress-limit value must be greater than or equal to the reuse limit value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the entry.

### Command Syntax

```
set dampening <1-45> <1-20000> <1-20000> <1-255> (<1-45>|)  
no set dampening <1-45> <1-20000> <1-20000> <1-255> (<1-45>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-45>

Reachability half-life time in minutes. The time for the penalty to decrease to one-half of its current value.

#### <1-20000>

Reuse-limit value. When the penalty for a suppressed route decays below the reuse value, the routes become unsuppressed.

#### <1-20000>

Suppress-limit value. When the penalty for a route exceeds the suppress value, the route is suppressed.

#### <1-255>

Max-suppress-time. Maximum time that a dampened route is suppressed.

#### <1-45>

Unreachability half-life time for penalty, in minutes.

### Default

Default reachability half-life time: 15 minutes

Default reuse limit value: 750

Default suppress limit value: 2000

Default max-suppress value is 4 times the half-life time (60 minutes)

Default unreachability half-life time value: 15 minutes

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map R1 permit 24  
(config-route-map)#set dampening 20 333 534 30
```

## set extcommunity

Use this command to set an extended community attribute.

To use this command you must first have a match clause. The `match` and `set` commands define the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another:

- The `match` command defines the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map.
- The `set` command defines the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
set extcommunity rt .AA:NN (additive|)
set extcommunity soo .AA:NN
set extcommunity cost (igp|pre-bestpath|) <0-255> <0-4294967295>
no set extcommunity rt (.AA:NN|) (additive|)
no set extcommunity soo (.AA:NN|)
no set extcommunity cost (igp|pre-bestpath|) <0-255> <0-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

**rt**

Route target extended community.

**.AA:NN**

VPN extended community

**additive**

Add to the exsisting community.

**soo**

Site-of-origin extended community.

**cost**

Extended cost community.

**igp**

Compare following IGP cost comparison.

**pre-bestpath**

Compare following IGP cost comparison.

**<0-255>**

Community ID.

**<0-4294967295>**

Cost.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set extcommunity rt 06:01

#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set extcommunity rt 0.0.0.6:01

#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set extcommunity soo 06:01

#configure terminal
(config-route-map)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set extcommunity soo 0.0.0.6:01
```

---

## set interface null0

Use this command to discard routes based on policy/rules configured for a route map.

Route maps can be applied to BGP neighbors. When this command is given for a route map and that route map is applied to a BGP neighbor, the discard route entries are added by BGP for the prefix permitted by the route map.

Use the `no` form of this command to not discard routes based on policy/rules configured for a route map.

### Command Syntax

```
set interface null0
no set interface null0
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

To discard 1.1.1.1/24 from BGP neighbor 30.1.1.1:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip prefix-list myPrefixList seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/24 eq 24
(config)#route-map myRM permit 1
(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list myPrefixList
(config-route-map)#set interface null0
(config-route-map)#exit
(config)#router bgp 200
(config-router)#neighbor 30.1.1.1 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 30.1.1.1 route-map myRM in
```

## set ip next-hop

Use this command to set the specified next-hop value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off the setting.



**Note:** This command is valid for BGP, OSPF, and RIP only.

### Command Syntax

```
set ip next-hop A.B.C.D | peer-address |self
no set ip next-hop (A.B.C.D|)
no set ip next-hop peer-address
no set ip next-hop self
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of the next-hop.

#### peer-address

Use peer address (for Outbound BGP only)

#### self

Self (for BGP LU only)



**Note:** The `set ip next-hop` options are mutually exclusive. Only one option can be configured in a route-map at any given time. Configuring more than one option is not permitted.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map mymap permit 3
(config-route-map)#set ip next-hop 10.10.0.67
```

---

## set ipv6 next-hop

Use this command to set a next hop-address and configure IPv6 nexthop as tracked object to verify its availability.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete an entry



**Note:** This command is valid for BGP and OSPFv3 only.

### Command Syntax

```
set ipv6 next-hop X:X::X:X
set ipv6 next-hop local X:X::X:X
no set ipv6 next-hop (X:X::X:X|)
no set ipv6 next-hop local (X:X::X:X|)
```

### Parameters

**X:X::X:X**

Global IPv6 address of the nexthop.

**local**

Local IPv6 address of the nexthop.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

### Examples

The following example is for configuring a route-map to set the next-hop IP address, without availability trackings:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set ipv6 next-hop local fe80::203:47ff:fe97:66dc
```

---

## set ip next-hop self

Use this command to set next hop self for IPV4 BGP-LU neighbors.

Use “no” form of this command to not set next hop self.

### Command Syntax

```
set ip next-hop self
no set ip next-hop self
```

## Parameters

None

## Command Mode

Route map mode mode

## Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0

## Examples

```
ip prefix-list BCOM-IP
  seq 5 permit 25.4.4.0/24 eq 24

route-map BCOM-RM permit 2
  match ip address prefix-list BCOM-IP
  set ip next-hop self

router bgp 26
..
  address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
  neighbor 27.27.27.27 route-map BCOM-RM out
..
```



---

## set large-community

Use this command to set the large community values in routing policies.

### Command Syntax

```
set large-community (.AAaa:NNnn:ZZzz) (additive|)
no set large-community (.AAaa:NNnn:ZZzz) (additive|)
```

### Parameters

#### .AAaa:NNnn:ZZzz

Specifies the large community value with a maximum length of 255 characters.

#### additive

(Optional) Appends the specified large-community values to the existing large-community values in the route.

### Default

The send-community large is enabled by default for peers.

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.1.0. Introduced a new parameter, `additive`, and updated the maximum character length for large community values to 255 in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Examples

#### Setting Multiple Large Communities

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map R1 permit 10
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-community 2:2:2 9:9:9 3:3:3
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
```

The below configuration adds two large community attributes `132:1:132` and `132:1:132`, to the matching routes. The `additive` option ensures these communities are added without replacing any existing ones.

```
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-community 132:1:132 132:1:132 additive
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
```

#### Setting a Single Large Community

```
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-community 1:2:3
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
```

- Verify the configured lists using the `show` command.

```
OcNOS#show running-config route-map
!
route-map rmap permit 10
  match large-community EXPTEST
  set large-comm-list 100 delete
!
```

```
route-map rmap1 permit 10
  match large-community 1
  set large-community 1:2:3
!
route-map rmap2 permit 10
  match large-community 100
  set large-comm-list 104 delete
!
route-map rmap3 permit 10
  match large-community STDTEST exact-match
!

OcNOS#show route
route-map router-id
OcNOS#show route-map
route-map rmap, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: EXPTEST
  Set clauses:
    large-comm-list 100 delete
route-map rmap1, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 1
  Set clauses:
    large-community 1:2:3
route-map rmap2, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 100
  Set clauses:
    large-comm-list 104 delete
route-map rmap3, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: STDTEST exact-match
  Set clauses:
```

---

## set level

Use this command to set the IS-IS level to export a route.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
set level (level-1|level-2|level-1-2)
no set level (level-1|level-2|level-1-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Export into a level-1 area.

#### level-2

Export into a level-2 sub-domain.

#### level-1-2

Export into level-1 and level-2.

### Default

By default, set level is disabled

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set level level-1
```

## set local-preference

Use this command to set the BGP local preference path attribute.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
set local-preference <0-4294967295>  
no set local-preference (<0-4294967295>|)
```

### Parameters

**<0-4294967295>**

Tag value for destination routing protocol.

### Default

By default, set local preference is disabled

### Command Mode

Route-map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3  
(config-route-map)#set local-preference 12
```

---

## set metric

Use this command to set a metric value for a route and influence external neighbors about the preferred path into an Autonomous System (AS). The preferred path is the one with a lower metric value. A router compares metrics for paths from neighbors in the same ASs. To compare metrics from neighbors coming from different ASs, use the `bgp always-compare-med` command.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
set metric WORD
no set metric (WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Metric value [+/-] <1-4294967295>

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set metric 600
```

## set metric-type

Use this command to set the metric type for the destination routing protocol. Select a type to be either Type-1 or Type-2 in the AS-external-LSA when the route-map matches the condition.



**Note:** This command is for OSPF, OSPFv3, or IS-IS only.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
set metric-type (internal|external)
set metric-type (type-1|type-2)
no set metric-type (internal|external|)
no set metric-type (type-1|type-2|)
```

#### Parameters

##### external

IS-IS external metric type.

##### internal

IS-IS internal metric type.

##### type-1

OSPF external type 1 metric.

##### type-2

OSPF external type 2 metric

#### Default

No default value is specified

#### Command Mode

Route map mode

#### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

#### Example

In this example the metric type of the destination protocol is set to OSPF external Type 1.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set metric-type type-1
```

---

## set origin

Use this command to set the BGP origin code. The origin attribute defines the origin of the path information.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete an entry.

### Command Syntax

```
set origin (egp|igp|incomplete)
no set origin (egp|igp|incomplete|)
```

### Parameters

#### egp

Learned through an Exterior Gateway Protocol.

#### igp

Interior to the originating AS. This happens when an Internal Gateway Protocol is redistributed into BGP.

#### incomplete

Unknown or learned through some other means. This happens when a static route is redistributed in BGP and the origin of the route is incomplete.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set origin egp
```

---

## set originator-id

Use this command to set the originator ID attribute.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.

If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function

### Command Syntax

```
set originator-id A.B.C.D
no set originator-id (A.B.C.D|)
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of originator.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set originator-id 1.1.1.1
```



---

## set tag

Use this command to set a tag value. The parameter is the route tag that is labeled by another routing protocol (BGP or other IGP when redistributing), because AS-external-LSA has a route-tag field in its LSAs. In addition, when using route-map, OcNOS can tag the LSAs with the appropriate tag value. Sometimes the tag matches with using route-map, and sometimes, the value may be used by another application.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset a tag value.

### Command Syntax

```
set tag <0-4294967295>
no set tag (<0-4294967295>|)
```

### Parameter

**<0-4294967295>**

Tag value for destination routing protocol.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

In the following example the tag value of the destination routing protocol is set to 6:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#set tag 6
```

---

## set weight

Use this command to set weights for the routing table.

The weight value is used to assist in best path selection. It is assigned locally to a router. When there are several routes with a common destination, the routes with a higher weight value are preferred.

To use this command, you must first have a match clause. `Match` and `set` commands set the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol to another. The `match` command specifies the match criteria under which redistribution is allowed for the current route-map. The `set` command specifies the set redistribution actions to be performed, if the match criteria are met.



**Note:** This command is valid only for BGP.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete an entry.

### Command Syntax

```
set weight <0-4294967295>
no set weight (<0-4294967295>|)
```

### Parameter

**<0-4294967295>**

Weight value.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following configuration, all routes that apply to access-list 10 will have the weight set at 400. If the packets do not match any of the defined criteria, they are routed through the normal routing process.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 3
(config-route-map)#match as-path 10
(config-route-map)#set weight 400
```

## show route-map

Use this command to display route-map information.

### Command Syntax

```
show route-map (|WORD)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Route-map name (maximum size 63 characters)

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is a sample output of the `show route-map` command.

```
#show route-map
route-map myRM, permit, sequence 1
Match clauses:
metric 200
Set clauses:
metric 60
#
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 13. show route-map details**

| Field         | Description                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| route-map     | Name of a route map.                                                                                                                   |
| permit        | Routes that match the match clauses are redistributed according to the conditions defined by the set clauses.                          |
| sequence      | Position of this route map in sequence of route-maps with the same name.                                                               |
| Match clauses | Routes that match the conditions defined by the match clause are redistributed according to the conditions defined by the set clauses. |
| Set clauses   | Routes that pass the match clause are redistributed according to the conditions defined by the set clauses.                            |

## show running-config route-map

Use this command to display the running system status and configuration details for route-maps.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config route-map
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
#show running-config route-map
!
route-map abc deny 2
match community 2
!
route-map abc permit 3
match route-type external type-2
set metric-type type-1
!
```

---

## Source Interface Commands

This section is a reference for source interface commands. The source Interface feature routes management traffic to a dedicated interface using `iptables` NAT rules.

The source interface feature is supported for the protocols shown in the table below:

**Table 14. Source interface protocols and port numbers**

| Protocol | Default port number |
|----------|---------------------|
| Tacacs+  | 49                  |
| Radius   | 1812 and 1813       |
| Snmp     | 161 and 162         |
| Ntp      | 123                 |
| Syslog   | 514                 |

This section contains these commands:

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ip source-interface .....                       | 338 |
| ipv6 source-interface .....                     | 340 |
| show ip source-interface detail .....           | 342 |
| show ipv6 source-interface detail .....         | 344 |
| show running-config ip source-interface .....   | 346 |
| show running-config ipv6 source-interface ..... | 347 |

## ip source-interface

Use this command to configure the IPv4 source interface for a protocol.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the IPv4 source interface for a protocol.



### Notes:

- It is possible that the router may establish an outgoing TCP connection using an interface that does not have a valid or routable IP address. In such case, the user must specify the address of a different interface to use as the source IP address for the outgoing connection. For this scenario, the command [ip source-interface \(page 338\)](#) or [ipv6 source-interface \(page 340\)](#) is used.
- NTP is supported only on default port.
- OcNOS supports configuring multiple ports for the same protocol in the `ip source-interface` command.

## Command Syntax

```
ip source-interface IFNAME (tacacs+|ntp|snmp|syslog|radius) (port (123|162|1812|49|514|<1025-65535>)) (vrf (NAME|management))
no ip source-interface IFNAME (tacacs+|ntp|snmp|syslog|radius) (port (49|123|162|514|1812|<1025-65535>)) (vrf (NAME|management))
```

## Parameters

### IFNAME

Interface name (lo or physical interface)

### tacacs+

Terminal Access Controller Access Control System

### tacacs+ 49

Default source interface protocol port number for TACACS+

### ntp

Network Time Protocol

### ntp 123

Default source interface protocol port number for NTP

### snmp

Simple Network Management Protocol

### snmp 162

Default source interface protocol port number for SNMP

### syslog

syslog

### syslog 514

Default source interface protocol port number for Rsyslog

### radius

Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service

**radius 1812**

Default source interface protocol port number for RADIUS

**<1025-65535>**

Port number. Default value is as per the protocol.

**vrf management**

Defines the management VRF instance.

**vrf NAME**

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0. Added VRF NAME parameter in OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Example**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip source-interface xe12 ntp vrf vrf1
(config)#ip source-interface xe2 radius port 1025
(config)#ip source-interface xe3 syslog port 65535 vrf management
```

The following example shows how to configure multiple source interface protocol port number:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip source-interface lo syslog port 6666
OcNOS(config)#ip source-interface lo syslog port 7777
OcNOS(config)#ip source-interface lo syslog port 8888
OcNOS(config)#ip source-interface lo syslog port 9999
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

---

## ipv6 source-interface

Use this command to configure the IPv6 source interface for a protocol.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the IPv6 source interface for a protocol.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 source-interface IFNAME (tacacs+|ntp|snmp|syslog|radius) (port (123|162|1812|49|514|<1025-65535>)|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
no ipv6 source-interface IFNAME (tacacs+|ntp|snmp|syslog|radius) (port (49|123|162|514|1812|<1025-65535>)|) (vrf (NAME|management)|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name (lo or physical interface)

#### tacacs+

Terminal Access Controller Access Control System

#### tacacs+ 49

Default source interface protocol port number for TACACS+

#### ntp

Network Time Protocol

#### ntp 123

Default source interface protocol port number for NTP

#### snmp

Simple Network Management Protocol

#### snmp 162

Default source interface protocol port number for SNMP

#### syslog

syslog

#### syslog 514

Default source interface protocol port number for Rsyslog

#### radius

Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service

#### radius 1812

Default source interface protocol port number for RADIUS

#### <1025-65535>

Port number. Default value is as per the protocol.

#### vrf management

Defines the management VRF instance.

#### vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

### Default

None



## Command Mode

Configure mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0.

## Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface xe12 ntp vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface xe2 radius port 1025
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface xe3 syslog port 65535 vrf management
```

The following example shows how to configure multiple source interface protocol port number:

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface lo tacacs+ port 1111
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface lo tacacs+ port 2222
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface lo tacacs+ port 3333
OcNOS(config)#ipv6 source-interface lo tacacs+ port 4444
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
```

---

## show ip source-interface detail

Use this command to display the IPv4 source interface status in detail.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip source-interface detail
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0.

### Example

The following example shows the output using different protocols with multiple port numbers:

```
#show ip source-interface detail
Source-Interface Detailed Information
=====
Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 6666
Address : 1.1.1.1
Status : Active
VRF Name : Default

Protocol : radius
Interface : lo
Port : 7777
Address : 1.1.1.1
Status : Active
VRF Name : Default

Protocol : ntp
Interface : xe12
Port : 8888
Address : 1.1.1.1
Status : Active
VRF Name : Management

Protocol : syslog
Interface : lo
Port : 9999
Address : 0.0.0.0
Status : Active
VRF Name : default
```

```

Protocol : ntp
Interface : xe12
Port : 123
Address : 1.1.1.1
Status : Active
VRF Name : vrfl

```

The following example shows the output using the same protocol with multiple port numbers:

```

OcNOS#show ip source-interface detail
Source-Interface Detailed Information
=====
Protocol : syslog
Interface : lo
Port : 6666
Address : 0.0.0.0
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : syslog
Interface : lo
Port : 7777
Address : 0.0.0.0
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : syslog
Interface : lo
Port : 8888
Address : 0.0.0.0
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : syslog
Interface : lo
Port : 9999
Address : 0.0.0.0
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 15. Output fields**

| Field     | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Protocol  | tacacs+, ntp, snmp, syslog, or radius     |
| Interface | Interface name (lo or physical interface) |
| Port      | Source interface protocol port number     |
| Address   | IP address                                |
| Status    | Whether active or inactive                |
| VRF Name  | Virtual Routing and Forwarding name       |

---

## show ipv6 source-interface detail

Use this command to display the IPv6 source interface status in detail.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 source-interface detail
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0.

### Example

The following example shows the output using different protocols with multiple port numbers:

```
#show ipv6 source-interface detail
Source-Interface Detailed Information
=====
Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 6666
Address : ::1
Status : Active
VRF Name : Default

Protocol : radius
Interface : lo
Port : 7777
Address : ::1
Status : Active
VRF Name : Default

Protocol : ntp
Interface : xe12
Port : 7777
Address : 2001::1
Status : Active
VRF Name : vrfl
```

The following example shows the output using the same protocol with multiple port numbers:

```
OcNOS#show ipv6 source-interface detail
Source-Interface Detailed Information
=====
```

```
Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 1111
Address : ::
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 2222
Address : ::
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 3333
Address : ::
Status : Active
VRF Name : default

Protocol : tacacs+
Interface : lo
Port : 4444
Address : ::
Status : Active
VRF Name : default
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 16. Output fields**

| Field     | Description                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Protocol  | tacacs+, ntp, snmp, syslog, or radius     |
| Interface | Interface name (lo or physical interface) |
| Port      | Source interface protocol port number     |
| Address   | IP address                                |
| Status    | Whether active or inactive                |
| VRF Name  | Virtual Routing and Forwarding name       |

## show running-config ip source-interface

Use this command to display the IPv4 source interface running configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config ip source-interface
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0

### Example

```
#show running-config ip source-interface
ip source-interface lo tacacs+ port 1025
ip source-interface lo radius
ip source-interface lo.management ntp vrf management
ip source-interface lo.management syslog port 1026 vrf management
ip source-interface ge3 snmp
ip source-interface lo syslog port 6666
ip source-interface lo syslog port 7777
ip source-interface lo syslog port 8888
ip source-interface lo syslog port 9999
```

## show running-config ipv6 source-interface

Use this command to display the IPv6 source interface running configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config ipv6 source-interface
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.0.

### Example

```
#show running-config ipv6 source-interface
ipv6 source-interface lo tacacs+ port 1025
ipv6 source-interface lo radius
ipv6 source-interface lo.management ntp vrf management
ipv6 source-interface lo.management syslog port 1026 vrf management
ipv6 source-interface ge3 snmp
ip source-interface lo syslog port 6666
ip source-interface lo syslog port 7777
ip source-interface lo syslog port 8888
ip source-interface lo syslog port 9999
```

# BORDER GATEWAY PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| BGP .....                                                       | 351 |
| Enable BGP Routers in the Same Autonomous System .....          | 351 |
| Topology .....                                                  | 351 |
| Validation .....                                                | 352 |
| Enable BGP Between Different Autonomous Systems .....           | 352 |
| Route-Map .....                                                 | 354 |
| Route-map Continue .....                                        | 356 |
| Route-map Nesting .....                                         | 363 |
| Route Reflector .....                                           | 367 |
| Multiple Route Reflectors .....                                 | 371 |
| BGP Confederations .....                                        | 381 |
| Dynamic BGP Peering .....                                       | 393 |
| Enable eBGP Multihop .....                                      | 422 |
| Enable Peer Groups .....                                        | 425 |
| Route Redistribution in BGP .....                               | 436 |
| Add Multiple Instances of the Same Autonomous System .....      | 437 |
| Remove the Multi-Exit Disc Attribute from Update Messages ..... | 440 |
| Removing Sent and Received MED values .....                     | 441 |
| BGP Four-Byte Autonomous System .....                           | 443 |
| 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and R2 .....               | 443 |
| 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and Disabled on R2 .....   | 444 |
| BGP Extended Community Attribute .....                          | 447 |
| Nexthop Tracking .....                                          | 464 |
| Nexthop Tracking Delay Timer .....                              | 466 |
| BGP Distance .....                                              | 473 |
| BGP Weight per Peer .....                                       | 476 |
| OSPF as PE-CE Protocol for VPNs .....                           | 479 |
| BGP Multipath for IPv4 .....                                    | 482 |
| Multipath eBGP .....                                            | 486 |
| Multipath eiBGP .....                                           | 489 |
| BGP AS-PATH Multipath-relax .....                               | 493 |
| BGP FIB Install (Selective Route Download) .....                | 496 |
| Route Target Constraint .....                                   | 502 |
| BGP Best Path Selection Process .....                           | 512 |
| BGP Dampening .....                                             | 513 |



|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| BGP Authentication .....                                                | 519 |
| BGP Unnumbered .....                                                    | 522 |
| BGP Blackhole Community Attribute .....                                 | 530 |
| Accumulated Interior Gateway Protocol .....                             | 533 |
| BGP Graceful Restart Configuration .....                                | 544 |
| BGP Labeled Unicast Next Hop Self in Route-Map .....                    | 551 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 551 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                           | 551 |
| Limitations .....                                                       | 551 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                     | 551 |
| Configuration .....                                                     | 551 |
| Commands .....                                                          | 611 |
| BGP Additional Paths Configuration .....                                | 612 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 612 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                     | 612 |
| Topology .....                                                          | 613 |
| Configuration .....                                                     | 613 |
| Additional Paths at the Global Level .....                              | 618 |
| Additional Paths Send and Receive at Address-family level .....         | 622 |
| Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level .....                            | 623 |
| Selection of all Additional Paths Configuration and Validation .....    | 629 |
| Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation ..... | 631 |
| Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation ..... | 634 |
| Cli Commands .....                                                      | 637 |
| Troubleshooting .....                                                   | 643 |
| TCP MSS configuration for BGP neighbors .....                           | 644 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 644 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                     | 645 |
| Configuration .....                                                     | 645 |
| Validation .....                                                        | 647 |
| New CLI Commands .....                                                  | 648 |
| Abbreviations .....                                                     | 649 |
| Glossary .....                                                          | 650 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering IPv4 .....                                   | 651 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 651 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Configuration .....                          | 651 |
| BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Command .....                                | 654 |
| Glossary .....                                                          | 655 |
| BGP Large Communities .....                                             | 656 |
| Overview .....                                                          | 656 |

---

|                                                              |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| BGP Large Communities Configuration .....                    | 656 |
| Implementation Example .....                                 | 674 |
| BGP Large Communities Commands .....                         | 674 |
| Troubleshooting .....                                        | 683 |
| Glossary .....                                               | 683 |
| Hide the Remote AS using the neighbor local-as Command ..... | 684 |
| Overview .....                                               | 684 |
| Configuration .....                                          | 684 |
| Validation .....                                             | 685 |
| Revised CLI Commands .....                                   | 687 |
| BGP RPKI-Based Route Validation .....                        | 689 |
| Overview .....                                               | 689 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                | 689 |
| Benefits .....                                               | 689 |
| Configuration .....                                          | 690 |
| Implementation Examples .....                                | 694 |
| Commands .....                                               | 694 |
| Glossary .....                                               | 708 |

# BGP

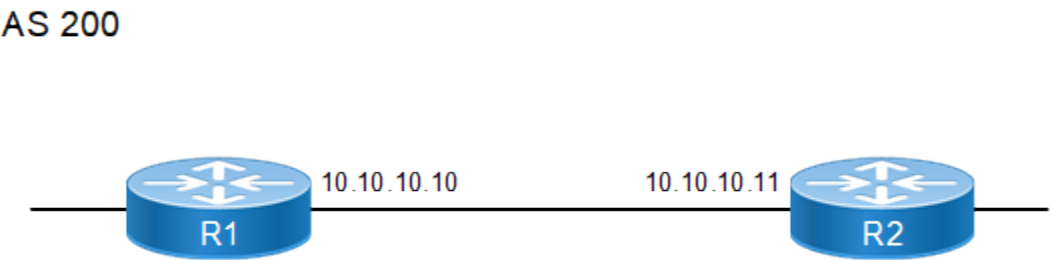
This section contains basic Border Gateway Protocol configuration examples.

## Enable BGP Routers in the Same Autonomous System

Figure 12 shows the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers belonging to the same AS, AS200, connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

Figure 12. Routers in the Same Autonomous System



### R1

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#router bgp 200                            | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.11 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 200 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.11 activate  | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                           |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                            |

### R2

|                         |                                                                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal     | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 200 | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R2. |

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R1), and 200 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.10 activate  | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                           |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                            |

## Validation

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor    | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|-------------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 10.10.10.11 | 4 | 200 | 387    | 390    | 1      | 0   | 0    | 00:00:04 | 0            |

```
Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.11, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:41
  Last read 00:00:11, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 5 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

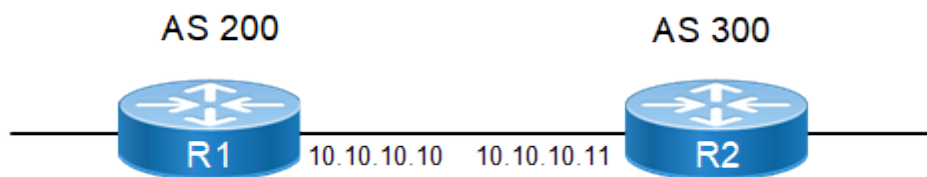
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.10, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.10.10.11, Foreign port: 33931
Nexthop: 10.10.10.10
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

## Enable BGP Between Different Autonomous Systems

This example shows the minimum configuration required for enabling BGP on an interface, when the routers belong to different autonomous systems. R1 and R2 are two routers in different autonomous system, AS200 and AS300, connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24.

## Topology

**Figure 13. Routers in Different Autonomous Systems**



### R1

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#router bgp 200                            | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 300 | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.11 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 300 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.11 activate  | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                           |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                            |

### R2

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#router bgp 300                            | Define the routing process. The number 300 specifies the AS number of R2.                                                                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R1), and 200 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.10 activate  | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                           |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                            |

## Validation

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.10, remote AS 200, local AS 300, external link
BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
```

```

BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:15
Last read 00:00:15, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.11, Local port: 56091
Foreign host: 10.10.10.10, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.10.10.11
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 300
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.10.10.10       4    200     3       3        1     0     0   00:00:50         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

```

## Route-Map

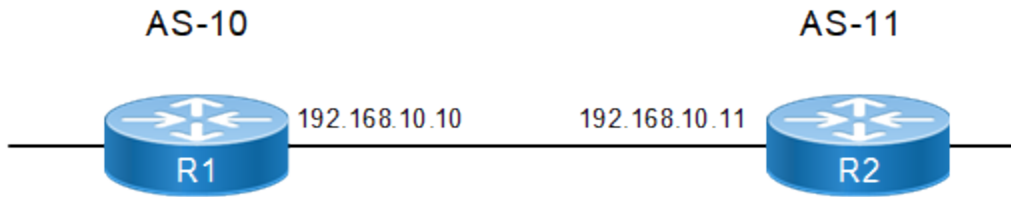
Use route maps to filter incoming updates from a BGP peer. In this example, the prefix-list ABC on R1 is configured to deny entry of any routes with the IP address 1.1.1.0/M (M = 26, 27, 28). To test the filter, R2 is configured to generate network addresses 1.1.1.0/27 and 1.1.2.0/24. To verify, use the show ip bgp command on R1; it displays R1 receiving updates from only 1.1.2.0/24.



**Note:** Route maps enable filtering and modification of BGP routes using 'match' and 'set' clauses. They can be applied to a BGP peer or peer-group in either the inbound or outbound direction to influence received or advertised routes. However, for route-map updates to take effect, a manual command such as `clear ip bgp A.B.C.D<neighbor> soft` must be executed for each BGP peer or peer-group address-family. This manual step is required in all software releases except for release 6.6.x and later, provided that the 'bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable' feature is configured.

## Topology

Figure 14. Configure Route-Map



### R1

|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config)#ip prefix-list ABC                                | Create an entry in the prefix-list. The ABC parameter is the name of the map that is created above. 5 specifies the sequence number or position of this specific route map. deny specifies the packets are to be rejected. 26 and 28 are the minimum and maximum prefix lengths to be matched. |
| (config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 deny 1.1.1.0/24 ge 26 le 28  | 5 specifies the sequence number or position of this specific route map. deny specifies the packets are to be rejected. 26 and 28 are the minimum and maximum prefix lengths to be matched.                                                                                                     |
| (config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 10 permit any                  | 10 specifies the sequence number or position of this specific route map. The permit parameter any specifies accept all packets of any length.                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-ip-prefix-list)#exit                               | Exit the prefix-list mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| (config)#commit                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#route-map ABC permit 1                            | Enter Route-map mode to set the match operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list ABC        | Set the match criteria. In this case, if the route-map name matches ABC, the packets from the first sequence are denied.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-route-map)#exit                                    | Exit Route-map mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 10                                     | Define the routing process, and establish a TCP session. The number 10 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.11 remote-as 11        | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 192.168.10.11 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 11 is the neighbor's AS number.                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast               | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 192.168.10.11 activate        | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.11 route-map ABC in | Apply a route map to routes. 192.168.10.11 specifies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | the IP address of BGP neighbor. The ABC parameter is the name of the route map, and in specifies that the access list applies to incoming advertisements. |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code> | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                          |

## R2

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                               | Enter loopback interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/27 secondary</code>         | Specify the interface address.                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.2.1/24 secondary</code>         | Specify the interface address.                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                    | Exit loopback interface mode.                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 11</code>                              | Define the routing process, and establish a TCP session. The number 11 specifies the AS number of R2.                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.10 remote-as 10</code> | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 192.168.10.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R1), and 10 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 192.168.10.10 activate</code> | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router-af)#network 1.1.1.0/27</code>               | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                             |
| <code>(config-router-af)#network 1.1.2.0/24</code>               | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                             |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>              | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                             |

## Validation

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf     Weight Path
*>   1.1.2.0/24    192.168.10.11         0           100         0   11 i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## Route-map Continue

The continue clauses allow you to configure and organize more modular policy definitions to reduce the number of policy configurations that are repeated within the same route map.



Continue clause under a route-map provides the capability to execute additional entries in a route map after an entry is executed with a successful match and set clauses. The continue command allows multiple entries to be evaluated within a single route-map. Continue commands can be assigned optional sequence numbers that indicates the order in which clauses are to be evaluated.

## Using Continue with Match Clauses

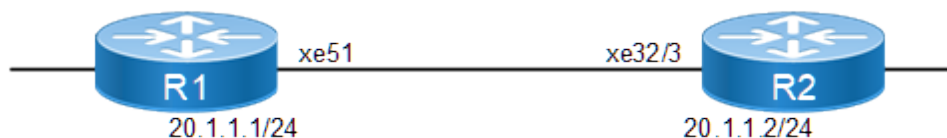
When a `match` clause exists in a route-map with `continue` clause then `continue` clause is executed only when a successful match occurs. If a `match` clause does not exist in the route-map and if a `continue` clause exists, the `continue` clause will be evaluated and will go to the specified route-map entry. When a successful match occurs and we have a `continue` clause, the route-map executes the `set` clauses and then goes to the specified route-map entry. If a `continue` clause does not exist in the next route map, then the route-map will behave normally. If a `continue` clause exists in the next route-map but a match is not successful, the route-map will not continue and will “fall through” to the next sequence number if one exists

## Using Continue with Set Actions

`Set` clauses are executed after the route-map evaluation is done. The `set` clauses are evaluated and executed in the order in which they were configured. `Set` clauses are only executed after a successful match occurs. The `continue` statement proceeds to the specified route-map entry only after configured `set` actions are performed. If a `set` action is configured in the first route-map and then the same `set` action occurs again but with a different value, in a subsequent route-map entry, then the last `set` action will override the previous `set` actions which were configured with the same `set` command.

## Topology

Figure 15. Route-map continue



## Configure Route-map continue on R1

In the below example we will apply route-map `continue` on R1 under BGP 100, with redistributed connected routes from R2 on R1. Here, 10.1.0.0/16 is a superset, while 10.1.1.0/24, 10.1.2.0/24, 10.1.3.0/24, 10.1.4.0/24, and 10.1.5.0/24 are subsets and will filter PF1, which is a superset and sets several prefixes.

### R1

|                                                    |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| R1(config)#interface xe51                          | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24               | Configure the IP address of the interface.                      |
| R1(config-if)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                            |
| R1(config)#ip prefix-list PF1                      | Configure IP prefix-list PF1                                    |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 permit 10.1.0.0/16 | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with                 |

|                                                              |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| le 32                                                        | Maximum prefix length match                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit                               | Exit interface mode                                                            |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#ip prefix-list P1                  | Configure IP prefix list P1                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 10 permit 10.1.1.0/24<br>le 32 | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with<br>Maximum prefix length match |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit                               | Exit interface mode                                                            |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#ip prefix-list P2                  | Configure IP prefix list P2                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 15 permit 10.1.2.0/24<br>le 32 | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with<br>Maximum prefix length match |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit                               | Exit interface mode                                                            |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#ip prefix-list P3                  | Configure IP prefix list P3                                                    |
| R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 20 permit 10.1.3.0/24<br>le 32 | Create an access rule to permit IP packets with<br>Maximum prefix length match |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running<br>configuration             |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                           | Exit interface mode                                                            |
| R1(config)#route-map myid1 permit 1                          | Configure route-map myid1 with sequence number 1                               |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list<br>PF1     | Match for prefix PF1                                                           |
| R1(config-route-map)#continue                                | Configure continue command without sequence<br>number                          |
| R1(config-route-map)#set metric 10                           | Set metric as 10                                                               |
| R1(config-route-map)#set weight 65535                        | Set weight as 65535                                                            |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                    | Exit Route map mode                                                            |
| R1(config-route-map)#route-map myid1 permit 2                | Configure route-map myid1 with sequence number 2                               |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list<br>P1      | Match for IP prefix-list P1                                                    |
| R1(config-route-map)#continue 3                              | Configure continue with sequence number 3                                      |
| R1(config-route-map)#set metric 20                           | Set metric as 20.                                                              |
| R1(config-route-map)#set origin igp                          | Set origin as IGP protocol                                                     |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                    | Exit Route map mode                                                            |
| R1(config-route-map)#route-map myid1 permit 3                | Configure route-map myid1 with sequence number 3                               |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list<br>P2      | Match for IP prefix-list P2                                                    |
| R1(config-route-map)#continue 4                              | Configure continue with sequence number 4                                      |
| R1(config-route-map)#set metric 30                           | Set metric as 30                                                               |
| R1(config-route-map)#set as-path prepend 600                 | Set as-path prepend as 600                                                     |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                    | Exit Route map mode                                                            |

|                                                            |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-route-map)#route-map myid1 permit 4              | Configure route-map myid1 with sequence number 4                  |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list P3       | Match for IP prefix-list P3                                       |
| R1(config-route-map)#set local-preference 400              | Set local preference as 400                                       |
| R1(config-route-map)#set weight 400                        | Set weight as 400                                                 |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                  | End the route-map                                                 |
| R1(config)#router bgp 100                                  | Configure bgp process 100                                         |
| R1(config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1                    | Configure bgp router id                                           |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.2 remote- as 100         | Configure bgp remote-as 100 with neighbor IP                      |
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast              | Enter address-family mode                                         |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 20.1.1.2 activate            | Activate neighbor                                                 |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 20.1.1.2 route- map myid1 in | Configure bgp route-map myid1 as In bound policy with neighbor ip |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                   | Exit address-family mode                                          |
| R1(config-router-af)#commit                                | Exit router bgp mode                                              |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration   |

**R2**

|                                      |                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#interface xe32/1          | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface on an interface which is up and running |
| R2(config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#interface xe32/2       | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.2.1/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface on an interface which is up and running |
| R2(config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#interface xe32/4       | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.3.1/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface on an interface which is up and running |
| R2(config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#interface xe17/1       | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.4.1/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface on an interface which is up and running |

|                                                   |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#interface xe21/1                    | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.5.1/24              | Configure the IP address of the interface on an interface which is up and running |
| R2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#interface xe32/3                    | Enter interface mode.                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24              | Configure the IP address on the connected interface.                              |
| R2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                                              |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                         | Configure BGP process 100                                                         |
| R2(config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2           | Configure BGP router id                                                           |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.1 remote-as 100 | Configure BGP remote-as 100 with neighbor IP                                      |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter address-family mode                                                         |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 20.1.1.1 activate   | Activate neighbor                                                                 |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected          | Redistribute the connected routes which are 10 networks here.                     |
| R2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                   |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                                              |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 1.1.1.1, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 5
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
20.1.1.2          4    100   145     177      5      0      0   00:40:05      5

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

Note: Check the prefixes learnt here are 5.

R1#

R1#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 5, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
```

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

|     | Network     | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight  | Path  |
|-----|-------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|-------|
| *>i | 10.1.1.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 20     | 100    | 3465789 | i     |
| *>i | 10.1.2.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 30     | 100    | 3465789 | 600 ? |
| *>i | 10.1.3.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 400    | 400     | ?     |
| *>i | 10.1.4.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 100    | 3465789 | ?     |
| *>i | 10.1.5.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 100    | 3465789 | ?     |

Total number of prefixes 5  
R1#



**Note:** In the above example, 10.1.4.0/24 and 10.1.5.0/24 prefixes will match only on PF1 which is a super set prefix and metric is set as 10, while the 10.1.1.0/24, 10.1.2.0/24 and 10.1.3.0/24 prefixes will match in P1, P2 and P3 prefix-lists and execute the set clauses respectively.

R1#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

|   |             |          |                                       |
|---|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| B | 10.1.1.0/24 | [200/20] | via 20.1.1.2, xe51, 00:45:05          |
| B | 10.1.2.0/24 | [200/30] | via 20.1.1.2, xe51, 00:45:05          |
| B | 10.1.3.0/24 | [200/10] | via 20.1.1.2, xe51, 00:45:05          |
| B | 10.1.4.0/24 | [200/10] | via 20.1.1.2, xe51, 00:25:05          |
| B | 10.1.5.0/24 | [200/10] | via 20.1.1.2, xe51, 00:24:35          |
| C | 20.1.1.0/24 |          | is directly connected, xe51, 01:00:40 |
| C | 127.0.0.0/8 |          | is directly connected, lo, 02:26:41   |

Gateway of last resort is not set

R1#

R1#show ip bgp route-map myidl

BGP table version is 5, local router ID is 1.1.1.1

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,  
 l - labeled, S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

|     | Network     | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight  | Path  |
|-----|-------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|-------|
| *>i | 10.1.1.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 20     | 100    | 3465789 | i     |
| *>i | 10.1.2.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 30     | 100    | 3465789 | 600 ? |
| *>i | 10.1.3.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 400    | 400     | ?     |
| *>i | 10.1.4.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 100    | 3465789 | ?     |
| *>i | 10.1.5.0/24 | 20.1.1.2 | 10     | 100    | 3465789 | ?     |

Total number of prefixes 5

R1#

R1#

**R2****The following provides the R2 validation:**

```

R2#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
20.1.1.1          4    100   133      133      3        0      0   00:39:57      0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
R2#
R2#

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  10.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?
*>  10.1.2.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?
*>  10.1.3.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?
*>  10.1.4.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?
*>  10.1.5.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?
*>  20.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0              0           100          32768  ?

Total number of prefixes 6
R2#

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe32/1, 01:02:22
C    10.1.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe32/2, 01:01:46
C    10.1.3.0/24 is directly connected, xe32/4, 01:02:21
C    10.1.4.0/24 is directly connected, xe17/1, 00:26:52
C    10.1.5.0/24 is directly connected, xe21/1, 00:26:32
C    20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe32/3, 01:02:22
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:34:40

Gateway of last resort is not set
R2#

```

**Route-map Show Commands**

```

R1#show running-config route-map
!
route-map myidl permit 1

```

```

match ip address prefix-list PF1
continue
set metric 10
set weight 3465789
!
route-map myidl permit 2
match ip address prefix-list P1
continue 3
set metric 20
set origin igp
!
route-map myidl permit 3
match ip address prefix-list P2
continue 4
set metric 30
set as-path prepend 600
!
route-map myidl permit 4
match ip address prefix-list P3
set local-preference 400
set weight 400
!
R1#
R1#show route-map
route-map myidl, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list: PF1
  Continue clause:  next sequence
  Set clauses:
    metric 10
    weight 3465789
route-map myidl, permit, sequence 2
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list: P1
  Continue clause:  sequence 3:
  Set clauses:
    metric 20
    origin igp
route-map myidl, permit, sequence 3
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list: P2
  Continue clause:  sequence 4:
  Set clauses:
    metric 30
    as-path prepend 600
route-map myidl, permit, sequence 4
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list: P3
  Set clauses:
    local-preference 400
    weight 400

```

## Route-map Nesting

Route-maps can be used to filter incoming updates from a BGP peer. The `match route-map` command within a route-map allows another route-map to be called as a subroutine. The nested route-map is evaluated, and if it returns permit, it is treated as a match; if it returns deny, it is treated as a no-match. A route-map must exist to be nested.

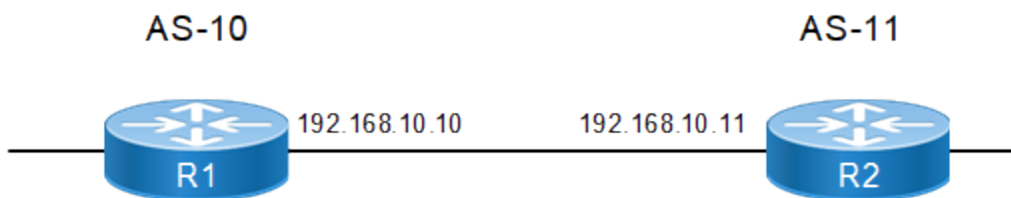
## Topology

In the below example, router R2 sets the metric to 300 for all the routes except those with the prefix 20.1.2.0/23. Router R1 then filters incoming route advertisements by matching metric 300 and matching the nested route-map

CHILD.

In the CHILD route-map, the sequence 10 denies prefix 10.1.1.0/24, while sequence 20 denies prefix 1.1.1.0/24 and permits all other routes. Since 20.1.2.0/23 is the only route from R2 with a metric different from 300, it is denied.

**Figure 16. Route-map Nesting**



**Note:** The nested route-map is referred to only by the name, so the first route-map in the sequence with the same name will be evaluated, and if no match is found, the next in the sequence will be evaluated. This continues until a match is found or the sequence ends. A maximum of 8 route-maps can be nested within a route-map instance at the same time. Note that more than 4 levels of nesting are not allowed.

## Configure Route-map

### R1

|                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1#configure terminal</code>                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>R1(config)#ip prefix-list ABC</code>                               | Create an entry in the prefix-list. The <code>ABC</code> parameter is the name of the prefix-list.                                                                                                   |
| <code>R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 deny 1.1.1.0/24 ge 26 le 28</code> | The sequence number of the prefix entry is specified as 5. <code>deny</code> specifies that the packets must be rejected.<br><br>The minimum and maximum prefix lengths to be matched are 26 and 28. |
| <code>R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 10 permit any</code>                 | The sequence number of the prefix-list entry is specified as 10. The permit parameter <code>any</code> denotes accepting all packets of any length.                                                  |
| <code>R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit</code>                              | Exit prefix-list mode.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>R1(config)#ip prefix-list ABC2</code>                              | Create an entry in the prefix-list. The <code>ABC2</code> parameter is the name of the prefix-list.                                                                                                  |
| <code>R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 permit 10.1.1.0/24</code>          | The sequence number of the prefix entry is specified as 5. The parameter <code>permit</code> specifies that the packets with the prefix 10.1.1.0/24 will be accepted.                                |
| <code>R1(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit</code>                              | Exit prefix-list mode                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>R1(config)#route-map PARENT permit 10</code>                       | Create the PARENT route-map.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>R1(config-route-map)#match route-map CHILD</code>                  | Match route-map CHILD as a subroutine. If a match is returned, this match condition is satisfied.                                                                                                    |



|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-route-map)#match metric 300                           | Match only the routes with the metric 300.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                       | Exit Route-map mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| R1(config)#route-map CHILD deny 10                              | Create an entry with the sequence number 10 and a deny action for the route-map that is being nested.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list ABC2          | Set the match criteria based on the prefix-list ABC2. As the prefix 10.1.1.0/24 will be a match, and the action of the route-map is “deny”, the routes with the prefix 10.1.1.0/24 will be denied. If an entry does not have a match, the next route-map in the sequence will be evaluated. |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                       | Exit Route-map mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| R1(config)#route-map CHILD permit 20                            | Create an entry with the sequence number 20 and a permit action for the route-map that is being nested.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| R1(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list ABC           | Set the match criteria based on the prefix-list ABC. Every prefix that is matched by the prefix-list will be accepted.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| R1(config-route-map)#exit                                       | Exit Route-map mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| R1(config)#router bgp 10                                        | Define the routing process, and establish a TCP session. The number 10 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.11 remote-as 11           | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 192.168.10.11 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 11 is the neighbor's AS number.                                                                                                                                                |
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.11 activate            | Activate the neighbor in the IPv4 address family.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.11 route-map PARENT in | Apply a route map to routes. 192.168.10.11 specifies the IP address of the BGP neighbor. The name of the route map is PARENT, and the in parameter specifies that the access list applies to incoming advertisements.                                                                       |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                        | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| R1(config-router)#commit                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## R2

|                                                  |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#ip prefix-list PLIST                  | Create an entry in the prefix-list. The name of the prefix-list is PLIST.                                                 |
| R2(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 5 deny 20.1.2.0/23 | The sequence number or position of the prefix entry is specified as 5.<br>deny specifies that the packets with the prefix |

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                | 20.1.2.0/23 are to be rejected.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| R2(config-ip-prefix-list)#seq 10 permit any                    | The sequence number or position of this prefix entry is specified as 10. The permit parameter any specifies that all packets of any length are accepted.                                                           |
| R2(config-ip-prefix-list)#exit                                 | Exit the prefix-list mode .                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| R2(config)#route-map TEST permit 10                            | Enter Route-map mode to set the match operation.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| R2(config-route-map)#match ip address prefix-list PLIST        | Set the match criteria based on the prefix-list PLIST                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-route-map)#set metric 300                            | Configure the set action. If the match condition is satisfied, the metric is set to 300.                                                                                                                           |
| R2(config-route-map)#exit                                      | Exit Route-map mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| R2 (config)#interface lo                                       | Enter loopback interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/27 secondary                  | Specify a secondary interface address.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 1.1.2.1/24 secondary                  | Specify a secondary interface address                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24 secondary                 | Specify a secondary interface address                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24 secondary                 | Specify a secondary interface address                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.2.1/23 secondary                 | Specify a secondary interface address                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/28 secondary                 | Specify a secondary interface address                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit loopback interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| R2(config)#router bgp 11                                       | Define the routing process, and establish a TCP session. The number 11 specifies the AS number of R2.                                                                                                              |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.10 remote-as 10          | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 192.168.10.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R1), and 10 is the neighbor's AS number.                                                                       |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                  | Enter address-family IPv4 unicast mode                                                                                                                                                                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.10 activate           | Activate the neighbor in the IPv4 address family.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.10 route-map TEST out | Apply a route map to routes. 192.168.10.10 specifies the IP address of the BGP neighbor. The TEST parameter is the name of the route map, and out specifies that the route-map applies to outgoing advertisements. |
| R2(config-router-af)#network 1.1.1.0/27                        | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                                                                                                   |
| R2(config-router-af)#network 1.1.2.0/24                        | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                                                                                                   |
| R2(config-router-af)#network 10.1.1.0/24                       | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                                                                                                   |
| R2(config-router-af)#network 20.1.1.0/24                       | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process.                                                                                                                                                   |

|                                          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-router-af)#network 20.1.2.0/23 | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. |
| R2(config-router-af)#network 30.1.1.0/28 | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family | Exit router mode.                                                |
| R2(config-router)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

Here is the validation:

```
#sh ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 172.16.0.14
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid,
> best, i - internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path   Ext-Co
lor
*>  1.1.2.0/24      192.168.10.11         300        100         0  11 i         -
*>  20.1.1.0/24     192.168.10.11         300        100         0  11 i         -
*>  30.1.1.0/28     192.168.10.11         300        100         0  11 i         -

Total number of prefixes 3
```

## Route Reflector

The configurations in this section apply to BGP Route Reflectors (RR).

### Reduce the iBGP Mesh Inside an Autonomous System

Use Route Reflectors to reduce the iBGP mesh inside an Autonomous System (AS).



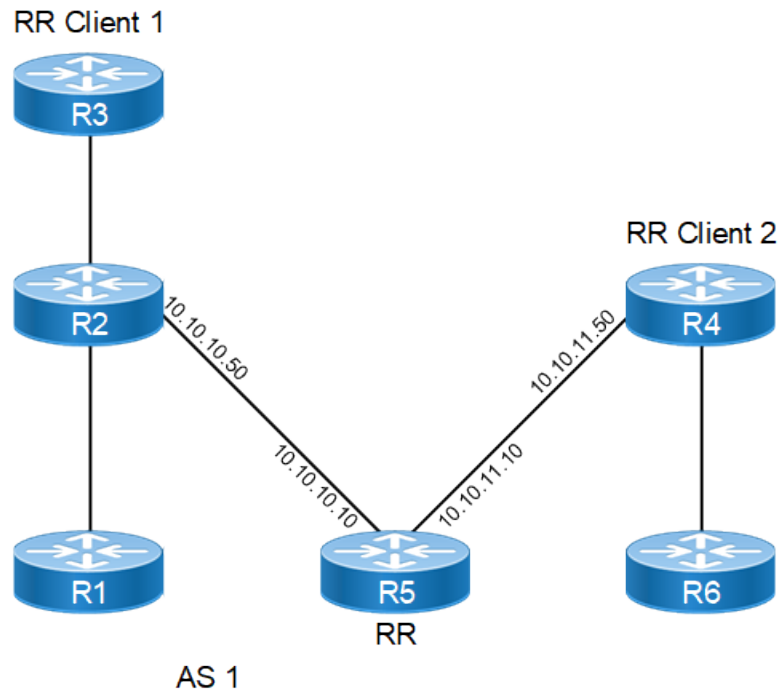
#### Notes:

- When utilizing BGP redundant route reflectors with BFD, setting the multi-hop timer to 999ms and the multiplier to 3 results in a BGP convergence time of approximately 6 seconds in the event of an aggregator node reload.

## Topology

In this example, R2, R5, and R4 would have to maintain a full mesh among themselves, but by making R5 the Route Reflector, R2 (Client1) has an iBGP session with the RR only, but not with R4 (Client 2). The routes learned from R2 are advertised to the other clients, and to iBGP peers outside the cluster; the iBGP routes learned from iBGP peers outside the cluster are advertised to R2. This reduces the iBGP peer connections in AS1.

Figure 17. BGP Route Reflector

**RR (R5)**

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                            | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#router bgp 1                                          | Define the routing process. The number 1 identifies the AS number of R5.                                                                             |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.50 remote-as 1               | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.50 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R2), and 1 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.11.50 remote-as 1               | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.11.50 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R4), and 1 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                               |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.50 activate              | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                                    |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.11.50 activate               | Activate the neighbor in the Ipv4 address family.                                                                                                    |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.50 route-reflector-client | Configure R5 as the Route-Reflector (RR) and neighbor R2 as its client.                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.11.50 route-reflector-client | Configure R5 as the Route-Reflector (RR) and neighbor R4 as its client.                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                         | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                            |
| (config-router)#commit                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

**RR Client 1 (R2)**

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router bgp 1</code>                             | Define the routing process. The number 1 specifies the AS number of R2.                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 remote-as 1</code>  | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.10.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R5), and 1 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.10 activate</code> | Activate the neighbor in the ipv4 address family.                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                              | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                             |

**RR Client 2 (R4)**

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router bgp 1</code>                             | Define the routing process. The number 1 identifies the AS number of R4.                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.11.10 remote-as 1</code>  | Define BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 10.10.11.10 is the IP address of the neighbor (R5), and 1 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                   |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.11.10 activate</code> | Activate the neighbor in the ipv4 address family.                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                              | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                         |

**Validation****R5**

The following provides the R5 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.50, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.3, remote router ID 10.12.4.152
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:04
  Last read 00:01:04, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
```

```

0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.10, Local port: 47983
Foreign host: 10.10.10.50, Foreign port: 179
Next hop: 10.10.10.10
Next hop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe09:fd25
Next hop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 10.10.11.50, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.4.197
  local router ID 192.160.50.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:04
  Last read 00:01:04, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.11.10, Local port: 39851
Foreign host: 10.10.11.50, Foreign port: 179
Next hop: 10.10.11.10
Next hop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe52:45f6
Next hop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

```

### R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.11.10, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.4, remote router ID 10.12.4.185
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:56
  Last read 00:00:56, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.11.50, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.10.11.10, Foreign port: 39851

```

```
Nexthop: 10.10.11.50
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe42:fb7a
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.10, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.2, remote router ID 10.12.4.185
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:23
  Last read 00:01:23, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Local host: 10.10.10.50, Local port: 179
  Foreign host: 10.10.10.10, Foreign port: 47983
  Nexthop: 10.10.10.50
  Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe9c:f35d
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
```

---

## Multiple Route Reflectors

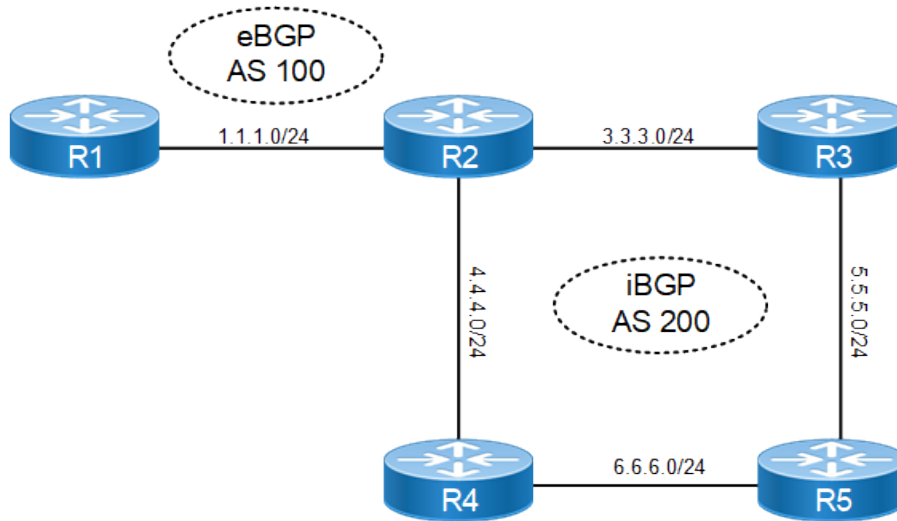
The basic rule of BGP is that a BGP speaker cannot advertise a route to an iBGP neighbor if that route was learned from another iBGP neighbor. Configuring a route reflector provides a means to circumvent this rule. The entire route reflector process is transparent to the clients, and no configuration is necessary on these clients.

Whenever an iBGP-speaking router receives a route update, it forwards the route to the neighbor without changing the nexthop IP address, thus making it an unreachable route, unless verified by an iGP (for example, neighbor x.x.x.x route-reflector-client).

- A route learned from a non-RR client is advertised to RR clients but not to non-RR clients.
- A route learned from a RR client is advertised to both RR clients and non-RR clients. Even the RR client that advertised the route will receive a copy and discards it because it sees itself as the originator.
- A route learned from an EBGp neighbor is advertised to both RR clients and non-RR clients.

## Topology

Figure 18. eBGP and iBGP Route Reflector Topology



### R1

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                 | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                             | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip addr 1.1.1.1/24                      | Specify IP address for the interface.                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                    | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface lo                               | Enter loopback interface mode.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.100.100.100/32 secondary | Specify IP address for the interface.                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                    | Exit loopback interface mode.                                    |
| (config)#router bgp 100                             | Define the routing process with AS number 100.                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 remote-as 200      | Define the eBGP neighbor (R2).                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 1.1.1.2 activate       | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#network 100.100.100.100/32       | Advertise a route via eBGP connection to R2.                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exit router mode.                                                |
| (config-router)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### R2

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.                 |
| (config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24 | Specify IP address for the interface. |
| (config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode                   |



|                                                            |                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                                    | Enter interface mode                                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24                          | Specify IP address for the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                           | Exit interface mode                                                |
| (config)#interface eth3                                    | Enter interface mode                                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.2/24                          | Specify IP address for the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                           | Exit interface mode                                                |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                    | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100             | Define the eBGP neighbor (R1).                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.1 remote-as 200             | Define the iBGP neighbor (R4).                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.1 remote-as 200             | Define the iBGP neighbor (R3).                                     |
| (config-router)#bgp cluster-id 4                           | Define a cluster ID (4) when multiple Route Reflectors exist.      |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast               | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                             |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate              | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 4.4.4.1 activate              | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 3.3.3.1 activate              | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                    |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.1 route-reflector-client | Configure R2 as the Route-Reflector and neighbor R3 as its client. |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.1 route-reflector-client | Configure R2 as the Route-Reflector and neighbor R4 as its client. |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                     | Exit address-family mode.                                          |
| (config-router)#commit                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R3**

|                                                |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                           |
| (config)#interface eth2                        | Enter interface mode                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.1/24              | Assign an IP address                            |
| (config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode                             |
| (config)#interface eth1                        | Enter interface mode                            |
| (config-if)#ip addr 5.5.5.1/24                 | Assign an IP address                            |
| (config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode                             |
| (config)#router bgp 200                        | Define the routing process with AS number 200.  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.2 remote-as 200 | Define the iBGP neighbor (R2).                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 5.5.5.2 remote-as 200 | Define the iBGP neighbor (R5).                  |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode          |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 3.3.3.2 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode |

|                                                                         |                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 5.5.5.2 activate</code>              | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 5.5.5.2 route-reflector-client</code> | Configure R3 as the Route-Reflector and neighbor R5 as its client. |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>                     | Exit address-family mode.                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R4**

|                                                             |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                            | Enter configure mode                                             |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.1/24</code>              | Specify an IP address for the interface.                         |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| <code>(config)#interface eth4</code>                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.1/24</code>              | Specify an IP address for the interface.                         |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 200</code>                        | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                   |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.2 remote-as 200</code> | Define the iBGP neighbor (R2).                                   |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 6.6.6.2 remote-as 200</code> | Define the iBGP neighbor (R5).                                   |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 4.4.4.2 activate</code>  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 6.6.6.2 activate</code>  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>         | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                           | Exit router mode.                                                |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R5**

|                                                             |                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                            | Enter configure mode                           |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                        | Enter interface mode                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.2/24</code>              | Specify an IP address for the interface.       |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                               | Exit interface mode                            |
| <code>(config-if)#interface eth2</code>                     | Enter interface mode                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.2/24</code>              | Specify an IP address for the interface.       |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                               | Exit interface mode                            |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 200</code>                        | Define the routing process with AS number 200. |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 5.5.5.1 remote-as 200</code> | Define the iBGP neighbor (R3).                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 6.6.6.1 remote-as 200</code> | Define the iBGP neighbor (R4).                 |

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast  | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 5.5.5.1 activate | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 6.6.6.1 activate | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family        | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.12.4.196, remote router ID 192.160.50.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:14:41
  Last read 00:00:11, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 32 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 31 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 1.1.1.2, Local port: 50649
Foreign host: 1.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 1.1.1.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.1, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.3, remote router ID 192.160.50.4
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:17
  Last read 00:00:17, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 10 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 13 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 3, Offset 0, Mask 0x8
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 3.3.3.2, Local port: 179
```

```

Foreign host: 3.3.3.1, Foreign port: 32973
Nexthop: 3.3.3.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 4.4.4.1, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.3, remote router ID 192.160.50.6
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:16
  Last read 00:00:16, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 4.4.4.2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 4.4.4.1, Foreign port: 60398
Nexthop: 4.4.4.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:16:10
C    3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:15:59
C    4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 00:15:49
B    100.100.100.100/32 [20/0] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:14:53
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:32:26
C    192.160.50.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:32:22

Gateway of last resort is not set

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.160.50.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  100.100.100.100/32
                        1.1.1.1              0           100          0       100 i

Total number of prefixes 1
Total number of neighbors 3

```

**R1****The following provides the R1 validation:**

```
#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.2, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.12.4.142, remote router ID 10.12.4.196
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:16:11
  Last read 00:00:11, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 34 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 36 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 1.1.1.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 1.1.1.2, Foreign port: 50649
Nexthop: 1.1.1.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.160.50.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
1.1.1.2            4    200    34      36       1     0     0   00:16:18      0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
#
```

**R3****The following provides the R3 validation:**

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 192.160.50.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop             Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
* i  100.100.100.100/32
      1.1.1.1                0         100           0       100 i

Total number of prefixes 1
#

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
```

```

BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.4, remote router ID 192.160.50.3
BGP state = Established, up for 00:06:15
Last read 00:00:15, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 15 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 14 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 3.3.3.1, Local port: 32973
Foreign host: 3.3.3.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 3.3.3.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 5.5.5.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.4, remote router ID 192.160.50.5
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:03:35
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 9 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 10 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
    Route-Reflector Client
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 5.5.5.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 5.5.5.2, Foreign port: 39271
Nexthop: 5.5.5.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.160.50.4, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ   OutQ   Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
3.3.3.2           4    200    15      14       1     0     0  00:06:26         1
5.5.5.2           4    200     9      10       1     0     0  00:03:46         0

Total number of neighbors 2

```

## R4

## The following provides the R4 validation:

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 192.160.50.6
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               1 - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
* i  100.100.100.100/32
                        1.1.1.1              0         100         0         100 i

Total number of prefixes 1
#

#sh ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 4.4.4.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.6, remote router ID 192.160.50.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:03:58
  Last read 00:00:28, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 10 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 9 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 4.4.4.1, Local port: 60398
Foreign host: 4.4.4.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 4.4.4.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 6.6.6.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.6, remote router ID 192.160.50.5
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:03:52
  Last read 00:00:22, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 9 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 9 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 6.6.6.1, Local port: 48257
Foreign host: 6.6.6.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 6.6.6.1
Nexthop global: ::
```

```

Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.160.50.6, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
4.4.4.2            4    200    11       10       1       0      0  00:04:09         1
6.6.6.2            4    200    10       10       1       0      0  00:04:03         0

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

```

## R5

### The following provides the R5 validation:

```

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5.5.5.1, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.5, remote router ID 192.160.50.4
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:09:04
  Last read 00:00:04, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 20 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 20 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 5.5.5.2, Local port: 39271
Foreign host: 5.5.5.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 5.5.5.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 6.6.6.1, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.160.50.5, remote router ID 192.160.50.6
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:36
  Last read 00:00:06, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 17 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 18 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4

```



```
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 6.6.6.2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 6.6.6.1, Foreign port: 48257
Nexthop: 6.6.6.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
#

#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.160.50.5, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer    InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
5.5.5.1            4    200    20      20       1       0      0  00:09:20         0
6.6.6.1            4    200    17      18       1       0      0  00:07:52         0

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2
#
```

## BGP Confederations

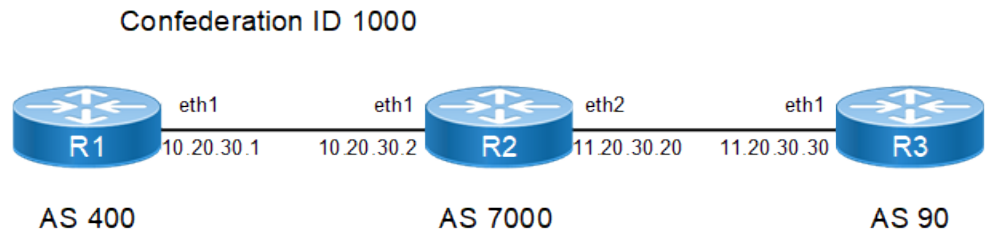
In BGP, nodes running iBGP protocols must be interconnected forming a full mesh. Confederation solves the iBGP full-mesh network complexity and inefficiency by splitting a large autonomous system domain into smaller autonomous system domains, called member autonomous systems. Member autonomous systems can form eBGP connections among themselves, to prevent full-mesh connections among each iBGP-running node.

The `bgp confederation identifier` command tells the router that it is a member of a confederation and the confederation ID. The `bgp confederation peers` command lists the member AS to which the router is connected.

In the following example, R1, R2, and R3 are members of the same confederation with different AS numbers.

### Topology

Figure 19. BGP Confederation



### R1

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router bgp 400</code>                            | Assign the ASN value ( 400) to the router.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000</code>  | Specify the BGP confederation ID, the externally visible autonomous system number that identifies the BGP confederation as a whole. |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation peers 7000</code>       | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.2 remote-as 7000</code> | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.2) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 7000).                                          |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                              |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.2 activate</code>   | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>             | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                    |

**R2**

|                                                                |                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                     |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 7000</code>                          | Assign the ASN value ( 7000) to the router.                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000</code> | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation peers 400 90</code>    | Specify the neighbor ASN values for confederation membership.                             |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.1 remote-as 400</code> | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.1) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 400). |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.30 remote-as 90</code> | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.30) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 90). |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.1 activate</code>  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.30 activate</code> | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**R3**

|                                                                  |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#router bgp 90</code>                       | Assign the ASN value ( 90) to the router.                                                   |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000</code>   | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp confederation peers 7000</code>        | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                                |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.20 remote-as 7000</code> | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.20) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 7000). |

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.20 activate | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 7000
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.1         4    400     5       5        1     0     0  00:01:36         0
11.20.30.30        4     90     2       3        1     0     0  00:00:24         0

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.1, remote AS 400, local AS 7000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:25
  Last read 00:01:25, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.20.30.2, Local port: 35108
Foreign host: 10.20.30.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.20.30.2
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe21:7ed2
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.30, remote AS 90, local AS 7000, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.168.56.103
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:13
  Last read 00:00:13, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```

Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.20.30.20, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 11.20.30.30, Foreign port: 33465
Nexthop: 11.20.30.20
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fed0:57d1
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

```

## R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.2, remote AS 7000, local AS 400, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:51
  Last read 00:01:51, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 5 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.20.30.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.20.30.2, Foreign port: 35108
Nexthop: 10.20.30.1
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe50:6a9b
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 400
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.2        4   7000     5       6       3     0     0   00:01:57         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

```

**R3**

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
#sh ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.20, remote AS 7000, local AS 90, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.5, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:04
  Last read 00:00:04, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.20.30.30, Local port: 33465
Foreign host: 11.20.30.20, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.20.30.30
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe24:5dc9
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.56.103, local AS number 90
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
11.20.30.20       4   7000     3        3        1     0     0   00:00:55         0

Total number of neighbors 1

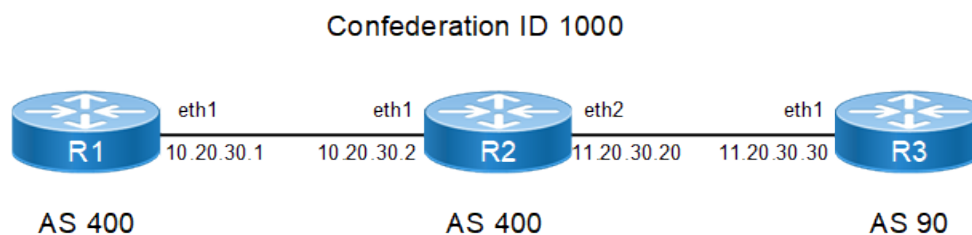
Total number of Established sessions 1
```

## Multiple Autonomous Systems

In the following example, R1 and R2 are members of the same confederation with the same AS numbers, and R3 is a member of the same confederation with a different AS number.

### Topology

**Figure 20. BGP Confederation with Multiple AS**



**R1**

|                                                   |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter Configure Mode                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 400                           | Assign the ASN value ( 400) to the router.                                                |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000 | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                         |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.2 remote-as 400 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.2) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 400). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.2 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**R2**

|                                                   |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 400                           | Assign the ASN value ( 400) to the router.                                                |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000 | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                         |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation peers 90        | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.1 remote-as 400 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.1) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 400). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.30 remote-as 90 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.30) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 90). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.30 activate | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**R3**

|                                                    |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 90                             | Assign the ASN value ( 90) to the router.                                                  |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000  | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                          |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation peers 400        | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.20 remote-as 400 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.20) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 400). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                     |

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.20 activate | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 400
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.1         4   400    16      16        1     0     0  00:07:27         0
11.20.30.30        4    90    32      42        1     0     0  00:00:27         0

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.1, remote AS 400, local AS 400, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:08:10
  Last read 00:08:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 18 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 18 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.20.30.2, Local port: 35214
Foreign host: 10.20.30.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.20.30.2
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe21:7ed2
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.30, remote AS 90, local AS 400, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.168.56.103
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:10
  Last read 00:01:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 20 messages, 14 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 42 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
```

```

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.20.30.20, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 11.20.30.30, Foreign port: 33623
Nexthop: 11.20.30.20
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fed0:57d1
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:01:36, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)

```

**R1**

**The following provides the R1 validation:**

```

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.2, remote AS 400, local AS 400, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:08:41
  Last read 00:08:41, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 34 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 35 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 16, neighbor version 16
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Local host: 10.20.30.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.20.30.2, Foreign port: 35214
Nexthop: 10.20.30.1
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe50:6a9b
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:09:03, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 400
BGP table version is 16
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.2        4   400     34      38       16     0     0  00:08:44         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

```



**R3**

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.5, local AS number 90
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
11.20.30.20        4    400     2       2       1     0     0   00:00:15      0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

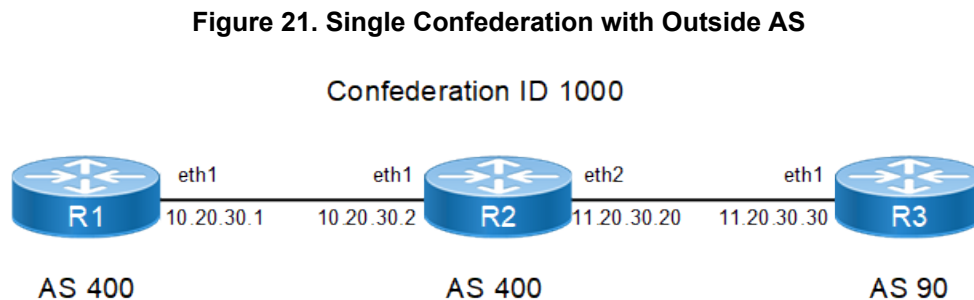
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.20, remote AS 400, local AS 90, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.5, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:24
  Last read 00:02:24, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Local host: 11.20.30.30, Local port: 33623
  Foreign host: 11.20.30.20, Foreign port: 179
  Nexthop: 11.20.30.30
  Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe24:5dc9
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
```

## Outside Autonomous System

In the following example, R1 and R2 are members of the same confederation with different AS numbers, and R3 is a member outside the confederation.

### Topology



**R1**

|                                                    |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 400                            | Assign the ASN value ( 400) to the router.                                                 |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000  | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                          |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation peers 7000       | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.2 remote-as 7000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.2) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 7000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                     |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.2 activate   | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit address-family mode.                                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                           |

**R2**

|                                                   |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 7000                          | Assign the ASN value ( 7000) to the router.                                               |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation identifier 1000 | Specify the BGP confederation ID.                                                         |
| (config-router)#bgp confederation peers 400       | Specify the neighbor ASN value for confederation membership.                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.1 remote-as 400 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 10.20.30.1) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 400). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.30 remote-as 90 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.30) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 90). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.30 activate | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                           |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**R3**

|                                                     |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                                  |
| (config)#router bgp 90                              | Assign the ASN value ( 90) to the router.                                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.20.30.20 remote-as 1000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address ( 11.20.30.20) and the BGP confederation ID ( 1000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                 |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.20.30.20 activate   | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                        |

|                                         |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router) #commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.20, remote AS 1000, local AS 90, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.5, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:10
  Last read 00:01:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 112 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 142 messages, 88 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 2; dropped 1
Local host: 11.20.30.30, Local port: 33951
Foreign host: 11.20.30.20, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.20.30.30
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe24:5dc9
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:01:26, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)

#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.5, local AS number 90
BGP table version is 1
  0 BGP AS-PATH entries
  0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
11.20.30.20        4   1000   113      230      1       0       0  00:01:13           0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
```

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 7000
BGP table version is 1
  0 BGP AS-PATH entries
  0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor    | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|-------------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 10.20.30.1  | 4 | 400 | 22     | 22     | 1      | 0   | 0    | 00:10:04 | 0            |
| 11.20.30.30 | 4 | 90  | 179    | 202    | 1      | 0   | 0    | 00:00:42 | 0            |

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

#show ip bgp neighbors

BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.1, remote AS 400, local AS 7000, external link  
 BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.3  
 Neighbor under common administration  
 BGP state = Established, up for 00:11:06  
 Last read 00:11:06, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds  
 Neighbor capabilities:  
   Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)  
   Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received  
 Received 24 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue  
 Sent 24 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue  
 Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0  
 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds  
 For address family: IPv4 Unicast  
 BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1  
 Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2  
 Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)  
 0 accepted prefixes  
 0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0  
 Local host: 10.20.30.2, Local port: 35444  
 Foreign host: 10.20.30.1, Foreign port: 179  
 Nexthop: 10.20.30.2  
 Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe21:7ed2  
 Nexthop local: ::  
 BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.20.30.30, remote AS 90, local AS 1000, external link  
 BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.168.56.103  
 BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:44  
 Last read 00:01:44, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds  
 Neighbor capabilities:  
   Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)  
   Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received  
 Received 93 messages, 88 notifications, 0 in queue  
 Sent 204 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue  
 Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0  
 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds  
 For address family: IPv4 Unicast  
 BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1  
 Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4  
 Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)  
 0 accepted prefixes  
 0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0  
 Local host: 11.20.30.20, Local port: 179  
 Foreign host: 11.20.30.30, Foreign port: 33951  
 Nexthop: 11.20.30.20  
 Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fed0:57d1  
 Nexthop local: ::  
 BGP connection: non shared network  
 Last Reset: 00:02:00, due to BGP Notification received  
 Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)

**R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 400
BGP table version is 34
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.2         4   7000    77      91      34      0      0   00:10:18         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
#sh ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.2, remote AS 7000, local AS 400, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  Neighbor under common administration
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:11:40
  Last read 00:11:40, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 80 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 82 messages, 12 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 35, neighbor version 35
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 3; dropped 2
Local host: 10.20.30.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.20.30.2, Foreign port: 35444
Nexthop: 10.20.30.1
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe50:6a9b
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:12:47, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)
```

---

## Dynamic BGP Peering

BGP Dynamic Neighbors is a quick way of setting up BGP on device like a Hub router where user is expecting numerous BGP neighbors. Before dynamic neighbors, user had to provide a large amount of configuration to work with all these neighbors. This new feature dramatically reduces the amount and complexity of CLI configuration on the router and save CPU and memory usage.

BGP dynamic neighbor support allows BGP peering to a group of remote neighbors that are defined by a range of IP addresses. Each range can be configured as a subnet IP address. BGP dynamic neighbors are configured using a range of IP addresses and BGP peer groups.

After a subnet range is configured for a BGP peer group and a TCP session is initiated by another router for an IP address in the subnet range, a new BGP neighbor is dynamically created as a member of that group. After the initial configuration of subnet ranges and activation of the peer group, dynamic BGP neighbor creation does not require any further CLI configuration on the initial router. Other routers can establish a BGP session with the initial router,

but the initial router need not establish a BGP session to other routers if the IP address of the remote peer used for the BGP session is not within the configured range.

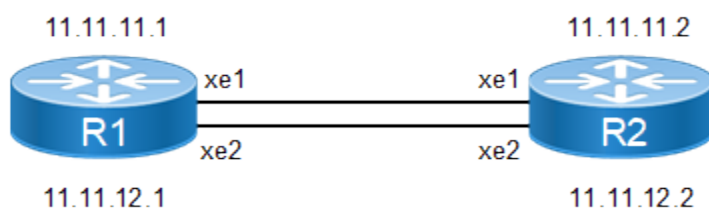
A dynamic BGP neighbor will inherit any configuration for the peer group. In larger BGP networks, implementing BGP dynamic neighbors can reduce the amount and complexity of CLI configuration and save CPU and memory usage. Both IPv4 and IPV6 peering is supported.

## IPv4 IBGP Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers belonging to the same AS, AS100, connecting to network 11.11.11.0/24 and 11.11.12.0/24. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

**Figure 22. IPv4 IBGP Peering**



### R1

|                                                                        |                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                    | Enter configure mode.                                                         |
| (config)#interface lo                                                  | Enter interface mode for loopback.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.33/32 secondary                        | Assign a secondary IP address.                                                |
| (config-if)#exit                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                 | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/24                                   | Assign IP address to the interface.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#interface xe2                                                 | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip add 11.11.12.1/24                                       | Assign IP address to the interface.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                                | Enter Router BGP mode.                                                        |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1                                  | Assign a BGP router ID.                                                       |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer- group range 11.11.0.0/16 | Create a dynamic peer-group, IPV4_IBGP_PEER with a dynamic range 11.11.0.0/16 |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100                  | Assign a remote AS for the peer-group, IPV4_IBGP_PEER.                        |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                            | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                        |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER activate                   | Activate peer-group in the address family                                     |

|                                         |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit from address family mode.                                   |
| (config-router) #commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config) #interface lo                             | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if) #ip address 22.22.22.22/32 secondary   | Assign a secondary IP address.                                   |
| (config-if) #exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config) #interface xe1                            | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                    |
| (config-if) #ip address 11.11.11.2/24              | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if) #exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config) #interface xe2                            | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if) #ip add 11.11.12.2/24                  | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if) #exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config) #router bgp 100                           | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router) #bgp router-id 2.2.2.2             | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router) #neighbor 11.11.11.1 remote-as 100 | Create a static BGP neighbor 11.11.11.1 in remote AS 100.        |
| (config-router) #neighbor 11.11.12.1 remote-as 100 | Create a static BGP neighbor 11.11.12.1 in remote AS 100.        |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 11.11.12.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 11.11.12.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af) # network 22.22.22.22/32        | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router) #commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary

BGP router identifier 1.1.1.1, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 2
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11.11.11.2       4    100    42     43      2      0      0   00:20:25   1
```

```

*11.11.12.2          4    100   42          43      2      0      0  00:20:25          1
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV4_IBGP_PEER
  listen range: 11.11.0.0/16
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 2/(512)

Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 2
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv4 Unicast address-family: 1

Total number of neighbors 2
Total number of Established sessions 2

#show ip bgp neighbors

BGP neighbor is 11.11.11.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV4_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:21:56
  Last read 00:00:27, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 46 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 46 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
  IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.11.1, Local port: 40361
Foreign host: 11.11.11.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.11.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.11.12.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV4_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:21:56
  Last read 00:00:27, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 46 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 46 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.12.1, Local port: 33478
Foreign host: 11.11.12.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.12.1

```



```

Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show running-config bgp
router bgp 100
bgp router-id 1.1.1.1 network 33.33.33.33/32
neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11.11.0.0/16 neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER activate
exit-address-family

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network  Next Hop    Metric  LocPrf  Weight Path
*>i   22.22.22.22/32    11.11.11.2  0   100    0  i
* i   11.11.12.2      0   100    0  i
*>   33.33.33.33/32    0.0.0.0    0   100   32768  i

Total number of prefixes 2

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
11.11.11.1         4   100    55      56        3     0     0  00:26:21         1
11.11.12.1         4   100    55      56        3     0     0  00:26:21         1

Total number of neighbors 2
Total number of Established sessions 2

#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.11.11.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:26:43
  Last read 00:00:14, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 56 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 57 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.11.2, Local port: 179

```

```

Foreign host: 11.11.11.1, Foreign port: 40361
Nexthop: 11.11.11.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.11.12.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:26:43
  Last read 00:00:14, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 56 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 57 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.12.2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 11.11.12.1, Foreign port: 33478
Nexthop: 11.11.12.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop         Metric      LocPrf     Weight Path
*>  22.22.22.22/32  0.0.0.0           0           100        32768    i
*>i  33.33.33.33/32  11.11.11.1        0           100         0      i
* i    11.11.12.1    11.11.12.1        0           100         0      i

Total number of prefixes 2

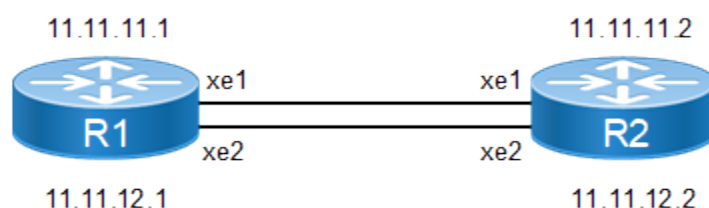
```

## IPv4 IBGP VRF Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface with vrf enabled on the device and interface being part of vrf. R1 and R2 are two routers belonging to the same AS, AS100, connecting to network 11.11.11.0/24 and 11.11.12.0/24. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

**Figure 23. IPv4 VRF IBGP Peering**



**R1**

|                                                                          |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                      | Enter Configuration mode.                                                      |
| (config)#ip vrf vrfA                                                     | Create a VRF, vrfA on the router.                                              |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:1                                                      | Assign a route distinguisher to VRF.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                                         | Exit VRF mode and return to Configure mode.                                    |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                   | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                  |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                                      | Assign IP address to VRF.                                                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/24                                     | Assign IP address to the interface.                                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                                         | Exit interface mode.                                                           |
| (config)#interface xe2                                                   | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                                  |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                                      | Assign IP address to VRF.                                                      |
| (config-if)#ip add 11.11.12.1/24                                         | Assign IP address to the interface.                                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                                         | Exit interface mode.                                                           |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                                  | Enter Router BGP mode.                                                         |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1                                    | Assign a BGP router ID.                                                        |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrfA                             | Enter IPv4 VRF Address Family.                                                 |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11.11.0.0/16 | Create a dynamic peer-group, IPV4_IBGP_PEER with a dynamic range 11.11.0.0/16. |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100                 | Assign a remote AS for the peer-group, IPV4_IBGP_PEER.                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor IPV4_IBGP_PEER activate                     | Activate peer-group in the address family                                      |
| (config-router-af)#network 33.33.33.33/32                                | Advertise the loopback network into BGP                                        |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                   | Exit address-family mode.                                                      |
| (config-router)#commit                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.               |

**R2**

|                                      |                                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                  | Enter configure mode.                       |
| (config)#ip vrf vrfA                 | Create a VRF, vrfA on router.               |
| (config-vrf)#rd 2:1                  | Assign a route distinguisher to VRF.        |
| (config-if)#exit                     | Exit VRF mode and return to Configure mode. |
| (config)#interface xe1               | Enter interface mode for xe1.               |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA  | Assign IP address to VRF.                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.2/24 | Assign IP address to the interface.         |
| (config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                        |

|                                                      |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                  | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface xe2                               | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                  | Assign IP address to VRF.                                        |
| (config-if)#ip add 11.11.12.2/24                     | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 100                              | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2                | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrfA         | Enter IPv4 VRF Address Family.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.11.1 remote-as 100 | Create a static BGP neighbor 11.11.11.1 in remote AS 100.        |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.11.11.1 activate     | Activate neighbor in the address family                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.12.1 remote-as 100 | Create a static BGP neighbor 11.11.12.1 in remote AS 100         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.11.12.1 activate     | Activate neighbor in the address family                          |
| (config-router-af)#network 22.22.22.22/32            | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
  bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
  !
  address-family ipv4 vrf vrfA
    neighbor IPV4_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11.11.0.0/16
    neighbor IPV4_VRF_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100
    neighbor IPV4_VRF_IBGP_PEER activate
    network 33.33.33.33/32
  exit-address-family
!

#show ip bgp summary vrf vrfA
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.1, local AS number 100
BGP VRF vrfA Route Distinguisher: 1:1
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11.11.11.2        4    100     3       3        1     0     0  00:01:00         0
*11.11.12.2        4    100     3       3        1     0     0  00:00:55         0
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV4_IBGP_PEER
  listen range: 11.11.0.0/16
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 2/(512)
```

```
Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 2
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv4 Unicast address-family: 1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.11.11.2, vrf vrfA, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV4_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 11.11.11.1, remote router ID 11.11.11.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:26
  Last read 00:00:26, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.11.1, Local port: 36365
Foreign host: 11.11.11.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.11.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 11.11.12.2, vrf vrfA, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV4_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 11.11.11.1, remote router ID 11.11.11.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:21
  Last read 00:00:21, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  IPV4_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.12.1, Local port: 38144
Foreign host: 11.11.12.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.12.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

## IPv4 EBGp Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. R1, R2 and R3 are three routers belonging to the different AS, AS100 AS200 and AS300, connecting to network 11.11.11.0/24 and 11.11.12.0/24. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

**Figure 24. IPv4 EBGp Peering**



### R1

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.33/32 secondary   | Assign a secondary IP address.                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe1                            | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/24              | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1             | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.11.11.2 remote-as 200 | Create a static neighbor 11.11.11.2 with remote AS 200.          |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode.                          |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.11.11.2 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### R2

|                                                 |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.               |
| (config)#interface lo                           | Enter interface mode for loopback.  |
| (config-if)#ip address 22.22.22.22/32 secondary | Assign a secondary IP address.      |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                |
| (config)#interface xe1                          | Enter interface mode for xe1.       |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.2/24            | Assign IP address to the interface. |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                |

|                                                                       |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe2                                                | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip add 11.11.12.2/24                                      | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                               | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2                                 | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV4_EBGW_PEER peer-group range 11.11.0.0/16 | Create a dynamic peer-group, IPV4_EBGW_PEER.                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV4_EBGW_PEER remote-as 100                 | Assign remote AS with the peer-group IPV4_EBGW_PEER.             |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV4_EBGW_PEER optional-as 300               | Assign optional AS with the peer-group IPV4_EBGW_PEER            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                           | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor IPV4_EBGW_PEER activate                  | Activate the peer-group in address family                        |
| (config-router-af)#network 22.22.22.22/32                             | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface lo                             | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 44.44.44.44/32 secondary   | Assign a secondary IP address.                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe2                            | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip add 11.11.12.3/24                  | Assign IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 300                           | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 3.3.3.3             | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.11.12.2 remote-as 200 | Create a static BGP neighbor 11.11.12.2 with remote AS 200.      |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11.11.12.2 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#network 44.44.44.44/32         | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 3
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11.11.11.1        4   100    29      29       3     0     0   00:13:10         1
*11.11.12.3        4   300    27      27       3     0     0   00:12:20         1
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV4_EBGP_PEER
  listen range: 11.11.0.0/16
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 2/(512)
Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 2
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv4 Unicast address-family: 1
Total number of neighbors 2
Total number of Established sessions 2

#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 200
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
  neighbor IPV4_EBGP_PEER peer-group range 11.11.0.0/16
  neighbor IPV4_EBGP_PEER remote-as 100
  neighbor IPV4_EBGP_PEER optional-as 300
!
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  neighbor IPV4_EBGP_PEER activate
network 22.22.22.22/32
  exit-address-family
!

#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11.11.11.1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
Member of peer-group IPV4_EBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:17:15
  Last read 00:00:15, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 37 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 38 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  IPV4_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  2 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.11.2, Local port: 42252
Foreign host: 11.11.11.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.11.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```



```

BGP neighbor is 11.11.12.3, remote AS 300, local AS 200, external link
Member of peer-group IPV4_EBGP_PEER for session parameters
BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
BGP state = Established, up for 00:13:17
Last read 00:00:17, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 29 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 30 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
IPV4_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
1 accepted prefixes
2 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11.11.12.2, Local port: 59839
Foreign host: 11.11.12.3, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 11.11.12.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

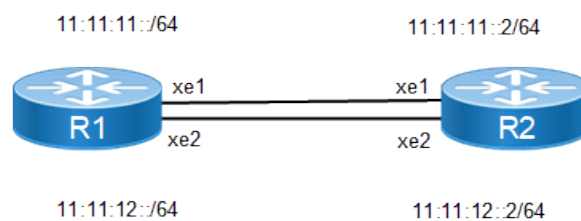
```

## IPv6 IBGP Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers belonging to the same AS, AS100, connecting to network 11:11:11::1/64 and 11:11:12::1/64. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

**Figure 25. IPv6 IBGP Peering**



### R1

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                | Enter configure mode.              |
| (config)#interface lo              | Enter interface mode for loopback. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 33::1/128 | Assign an IPv6 address.            |
| (config-if)#exit                   | Exit interface mode.               |
| (config)#interface xe1             | Enter interface mode for xe1.      |

|                                                                     |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::1/64                             | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode.                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe2                                              | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::1/64                             | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode.                                                        |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                             | Enter Router BGP mode.                                                      |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1                               | Assign a BGP router ID.                                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11:11::/16 | Create a dynamic peer-group, IPV6_IBGP_PEER with a dynamic range 11:11::/16 |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100               | Configure a remote AS with the peer group, IPV6_IBGP_PEER.                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER limit 1                     | Set peer group neighbors limit to 1. Only one BGP session will be up.       |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                         | Enter the IPv6 Unicast Address Family.                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER activate                 | Activate the peer group, IPV6_IBGP_PEER in the IPv6 address family.         |
| (config-router-af)#network 33::1/128                                | Advertise the loopback network into the BGP IPv6 address family.            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                              | Exit address-family mode.                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.            |

**R2**

|                                                    |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter Configuration mode.                                     |
| (config)#interface lo                              | Enter interface mode for loopback.                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 22::2/128                 | Assign an IPv6 address.                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface xe1                             | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::2/64            | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface xe2                             | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::2/64            | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#router bgp 100                            | Enter Router BGP mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2              | Assign a BGP router ID.                                       |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11:11:11::1 remote-as 100 | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address. |

|                                                                 |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 11:11:12::1 remote-as 100</code> | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address.    |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast</code>        | Enter the Ipv4 Unicast Address Family.                           |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 11:11:11::1 activate</code>  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 11:11:12::1 activate</code>  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast</code>        | Enter the IPv6 Unicast Address Family.                           |
| <code>(config-router-af)#network 22::2/128</code>               | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:12::1 activate</code>   | Activate the neighbor in the IPv6 address family.                |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:11::1 activate</code>   | Activate the neighbor in the IPv6 address family.                |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>             | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ipv6 bgp summary
BGP router identifier 1.1.1.1, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 2
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11:11:11::2      4    100     6        6        2     0     0   00:01:41         1
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV6_IBGP_PEER
  listen range: 11::/16
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 1/(1)

Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 1
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv6 Unicast address-family: 1

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp peer-group IPV6_IBGP_PEER

BGP dynamic peer-group is IPV6_IBGP_PEER, IBGP, remote AS 100
  BGP dynamic peer-group IPV6_IBGP_PEER listen range group members:
    11::/16
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Peer-group member:
      *11:11:11::2
      Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
      0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
    Peer-group member:
      *11:11:11::2
```

```

Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x0
1 accepted prefixes, 1 announced prefixes

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               1 - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  22::2/128       11:11:11::2(fe80::5054:ff:fe95:85ec)
                                0         100         0        i
*>   33::1/128       ::
                                0         100       32768        i

Total number of prefixes 2

#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
  bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
  neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11::/16
  neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100
  neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER limit 1
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    network 33::1/128
    neighbor IPV6_IBGP_PEER activate
  exit-address-family

#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11:11:11::2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV6_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:17
  Last read 00:00:18, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
  IPV6_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x0
  IPV6_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11:11:11::1, Local port: 42410
Foreign host: 11:11:11::2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 1.1.1.1
Nexthop global: 11:11:11::1
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe51:f74
BGP connection: shared network

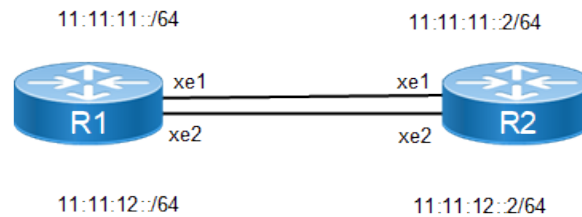
```

## IPv6 IBGP VRF Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface with VRF enabled on the device and interface being part of VRF. R1 and R2 are two routers belonging to the same AS, AS100, connecting to network 11:11:11::1 and 11:11:12::1. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

Figure 26. IPv6 VRF IBGP peering



### R1

|                                                                            |                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                        | Enter Configuration mode.                                                  |
| (config)#ip vrf vrfA                                                       | Configure a VRF, vrfA.                                                     |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:1                                                        | Configure a route distinguisher to VRF.                                    |
| (config-vrf)#router-id 7.7.7.7                                             | Configure a router ID.                                                     |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                                          | Exit from VRF mode and return to Configuration mode.                       |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                     | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                              |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                                        | Assign IP address to VRF.                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::1/64                                    | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                                           | Exit interface mode.                                                       |
| (config)#interface xe2                                                     | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                              |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                                        | Assign IP address to VRF.                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::1/64                                    | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                                           | Exit interface mode.                                                       |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                                    | Enter Router BGP mode.                                                     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf vrfA                               | Enter IPv6 VRF Address Family.                                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11:11:1/16 | Configure a dynamic peer group, IPV6_IBGP_PEER with a dynamic range value. |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100               | Configure a remote AS with the peer group, IPV6_IBGP_PEER.                 |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER activate                   | Activate neighbor in the address family                                    |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                     | Exit address-family mode.                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.           |

**R2**

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf vrfA                                  | Configure a VRF, vrfA.                                           |
| (config-vrf)#rd 2:1                                   | Configure a route distinguisher to VRF.                          |
| (config-vrf)#router-id 1.1.1.1                        | Configure a router ID.                                           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                     | Exit from VRF mode and return to Configuration mode.             |
| (config)#interface xe1                                | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                    |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                   | Assign IP address to VRF.                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::2/64               | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe2                                | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if)# ip vrf forwarding vrfA                   | Assign IP address to vrf.                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::2/64               | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 100                               | Enter Router BGP mode                                            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf vrfA          | Enter IPv6 VRF Address Family.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:12::1 remote-as 100 | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address.    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11:11:12::1 activate     | Activate neighbor in the address family                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:11::1 remote-as 100 | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address.    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 11:11:11::1 activate     | Activate neighbor in the address family                          |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ipv6 bgp summary vrf vrfA
BGP router identifier 7.7.7.7, local AS number 100
BGP VRF vrfA Route Distinguisher: 1:1
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11:11:11::2      4    100    6        6        1     0     0  00:00:17         0
*11:11:12::2      4    100    7       10        1     0     0  00:00:15         0
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command
```

```

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER
  listen range: 11::/16
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 2/(512)

Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 2
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv6 Unicast address-family: 1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
!
  address-family ipv6 vrf vrfA
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11::/16
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER activate
  exit-address-family
!

#show ip bgp peer-group vrf vrfA

BGP dynamic peer-group is IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER, IBGP, remote AS 100
  BGP dynamic peer-group IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER listen range group members:
    11::/16
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
    Peer-group member:
      *11:11:12::2
      Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
      0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
    Peer-group member:
      *11:11:11::2
      Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
      0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes

#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
!
  address-family ipv6 vrf vrfA
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group range 11::/16
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER remote-as 100
  neighbor IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER activate
  exit-address-family
!

#show bgp ipv6 neighbors
BGP neighbor is 11:11:11::2, vrf vrfA, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 7.7.7.7, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:13
  Last read 00:00:14, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 8 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 10 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
    IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)

```

```

0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11:11:11::1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 11:11:11::2, Foreign port: 48206
Next hop: 7.7.7.7
Next hop global: 11:11:11::1
Next hop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe51:f74
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:02:18, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad BGP Identifier.)

BGP neighbor is 11:11:12::2, vrf vrfA, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Member of peer-group IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER for session parameters
BGP version 4, local router ID 7.7.7.7, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:11
Last read 00:00:12, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 8 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 13 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
IPV6_VRF_IBGP_PEER peer-group member
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11:11:12::1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 11:11:12::2, Foreign port: 49010
Next hop: 7.7.7.7
Next hop global: 11:11:12::1
Next hop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe8b:8f5c
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:02:16, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad BGP Identifier.)

```

## IPv6 EBGp Configuration

Below figure displays the minimum configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. R1, R2 and R3 are three routers belonging to the different AS, AS100 AS200 and AS300, connecting to network 11:11:11::/64 and 11:11:12::/64. First, define the routing process and the AS number to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates.

### Topology

Figure 27. IPv6 EBGp peering





**R1**

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter Configuration mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                              | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 33::1/128                 | Assign an IPv6 address.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe1                             | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::1/64            | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 100                            | Enter Router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1              | Assign a BGP router ID.                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11:11:11::2 remote-as 200 | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address.    |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast        | Enter the IPv6 Unicast Address Family.                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:11::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor in the address family.                     |
| (config-router-af)#network 33::1/128               | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                                   |                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                               | Enter Configuration mode.                              |
| (config)#interface lo                                             | Enter interface mode for loopback.                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 22::1/128                                | Assign an IPv6 address.                                |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                   |
| (config)#interface xe1                                            | Enter interface mode for xe1                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:11::2/64                           | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.               |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                   |
| (config)#interface xe2                                            | Enter interface mode for xe2.                          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::2/64                           | Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.               |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                           | Enter Router BGP mode.                                 |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2                             | Assign a BGP router ID.                                |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group range 11::1/16 | Configure a dynamic peer group, IPV6_EBGP_PEER.        |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER remote-as 100             | Configure remote AS with peer group, IPV6_EBGP_PEER.   |
| (config-router)#neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER optional-as 300           | Configure optional AS with peer group, IPV6_EBGP_PEER. |

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast         | Enter IPv6 Unicast Address Family.                               |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER activate | Activate peer group in the address family.                       |
| (config-router-af)#network 22::1/128                | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                    |                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter Configuration mode.                                         |
| (config)#interface lo                              | Enter interface mode for loopback.                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 44::1/128                 | Assign an IPv6 address.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface xe2                             | Enter interface mode for xe2                                      |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 11:11:12::3/64            | Assign an IPv6 address.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 300                            | Enter Router BGP mode.                                            |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 3.3.3.3              | Assign a BGP router ID.                                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11:11:12::2 remote-as 200 | Configure the BGP neighbor by specifying the neighbor IP address. |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast        | Enter the IPv6 Unicast Address Family.                            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11:11:12::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor in address family.                          |
| (config-router-af)#network 44::1/128               | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                          |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit address-family mode.                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.  |

**Validation****R2**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ipv6 bgp sum
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 5
3 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*11:11:11::1      4    100    9       11      5      0      0  00:01:28      1
*11:11:12::3      4    300    6        6      5      0      0  00:01:14      1
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: IPV6_EBGP_PEER
listen range: 11::/16
Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 2/(512)
```

```
Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 2
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv6 Unicast address-family: 1
Total number of neighbors 2
Total number of Established sessions 2
```

```
#show running-config bgp
```

```
!
```

```
router bgp 200
```

```
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
```

```
  neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group range 11::/16
```

```
  neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER remote-as 100
```

```
  neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER optional-as 300
```

```
!
```

```
  address-family ipv6 unicast
```

```
    network 22::1/128
```

```
  neighbor IPV6_EBGP_PEER activate
```

```
  exit-address-family
```

```
!
```

```
#show bgp ipv6 neighbors
```

```
BGP neighbor is 11:11:11::1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
```

```
Member of peer-group IPV6_EBGP_PEER for session parameters
```

```
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
```

```
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:15
```

```
  Last read 00:00:16, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
```

```
Neighbor capabilities:
```

```
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
```

```
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```
  Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```
Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
```

```
Sent 12 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
```

```
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
```

```
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
```

```
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
```

```
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
```

```
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
```

```
  IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
```

```
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
```

```
0 accepted prefixes
```

```
0 announced prefixes
```

```
For address family: IPv6 Unicast
```

```
  BGP table version 5, neighbor version 5
```

```
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x0
```

```
  IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
```

```
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
```

```
1 accepted prefixes
```

```
2 announced prefixes
```

```
Connections established 2; dropped 1
```

```
Local host: 11:11:11::2, Local port: 53043
```

```
Foreign host: 11:11:11::1, Foreign port: 179
```

```
Nexthop: 2.2.2.2
```

```
Nexthop global: 11:11:11::2
```

```
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe95:85ec
```

```
BGP connection: shared network
```

```
Last Reset: 00:02:20, due to BGP Notification sent
```

```
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)
```

```
BGP neighbor is 11:11:12::3, remote AS 300, local AS 200, external link
```

```
Member of peer-group IPV6_EBGP_PEER for session parameters
```

```
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
```

```
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:01
```

```
  Last read 00:00:02, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
```

```
Neighbor capabilities:
```

```
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
```

```
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```

    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
    Received 8 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
    Sent 8 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
    Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
    Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 5, neighbor version 5
Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x0
IPV6_EBGP_PEER peer-group member
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
1 accepted prefixes
2 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 11:11:12::2, Local port: 47743
Foreign host: 11:11:12::3, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 2.2.2.2
Nexthop global: 11:11:12::2
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fee5:b088
BGP connection: shared network

```

## VPNv4 Configuration

Below mentioned topology displays bgp vpnv4 configuration on PE nodes, R1 and R3. IBGP peering will be formed on the loopback interface of R1 and R3; also IGP is running between all the routers.

### Topology

**Figure 28. IPv4 IBGP VPNv4 Configuration**



### R1

|                                        |                                               |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter Configuration mode.                     |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                   | Create a VRF, vrf1.                           |
| (config-vrf)#rd 100:1                  | Configure a route distinguisher value.        |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 100:1 | Configure a route target export value to VRF. |
| (config-vrf)#route-target import 200:1 | Configure a route target import value to VRF. |
| (config-vrf)#exit                      | Exit from VRF configuration mode.             |
| (config)#router ldp                    | Enter Router LDP mode.                        |
| (config-router)#router-id 3.3.3.3      | Configure an LDP router ID.                   |
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit from Router LDP mode.                    |
| (config)#interface xe5                 | Enter Interface configuration mode.           |

|                                                                               |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1</code>                               | Configure the interface to a VRF.                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24</code>                                | Assign an IP address to the interface.                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                 | Exit from Interface configuration mode.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#interface xe1</code>                                        | Enter another interface.                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/24</code>                             | Assign an IP address to the interface.                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#label-switching</code>                                      | Enable label switching on interface.                                   |
| <code>(config-if)#enable-ldp ipv4</code>                                      | Enable IPv4 LDP configuration on interface.                            |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                 | Exit from Interface configuration mode.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#interface lo</code>                                         | Enter the loopback interface.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.20/32 secondary</code>                  | Assign a secondary IP address to the interface.                        |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.       |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                 | Exit from Interface Configuration mode.                                |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                                         | Enter Router OSPF mode.                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/24 area 0</code>                     | Configure the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 20.20.20.20/32 area 0</code>                    | Configure the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                             | Exit from Router OSPF mode.                                            |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 200 vrf1</code>                                    | Create an OSPF process on VRF.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/24 area 0</code>                        | Configure the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute bgp</code>                                 | Redistribute BGP into OSPF.                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                             | Exit from Router OSPF mode.                                            |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 100</code>                                          | Create a BGP process.                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor lo_peer peer-group range 30.30.30.30/32</code> | Configure a dynamic peer group with the range command.                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor lo_peer remote-as 100</code>                   | Configure remote AS to the peer group.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor lo_peer update-source lo</code>                | Configure BGP neighbors to update the source routes.                   |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast</code>                     | Enter the VPNv4 Address Family.                                        |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor lo_peer activate</code>                     | Activate the peer group in VPNv4 address family.                       |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>                           | Exit from VPNv4 address family.                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1</code>                     | Enter IPv4 VRF address family.                                         |
| <code>(config-router-af)#redistribute ospf 200</code>                         | Redistribute OSPF into the IPv4 VRF address family.                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit-address-family</code>                           | Exit address-family mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.       |

**R2**

|                                              |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter Configuration mode.                                          |
| (config)#router ldp                          | Enter Router LDP mode.                                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 4.4.4.4            | Configure an LDP router ID.                                        |
| (config-router)#exit                         | Exit from Router LDP mode.                                         |
| (config-if)#interface xe2                    | Enter Interface Configuration mode.                                |
| (config-if)#ip address 12.12.12.2/24         | Assign an IP address to the interface.                             |
| (config-if)#label-switching                  | Enable label switching on the interface.                           |
| (config-if)#enable-ldp ipv4                  | Enable IPv4 LDP configuration on the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit from Interface configuration mode.                            |
| (config-if)#interface xe1                    | Enter another Interface.                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.2/24         | Assign an IP address to the interface.                             |
| (config-if)#label-switching                  | Enable label switching on the interface.                           |
| (config-if)#enable-ldp ipv4                  | Enable IPv4 LDP configuration on the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit from Interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Create an OSPF process.                                            |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID |
| (config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID |
| (config-router)#exit                         | Exit from Router BGP mode.                                         |
| (config)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R3**

|                                        |                                               |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter Configuration mode.                     |
| (config)#router ldp                    | Enter Router LDP mode.                        |
| (config-router)#router-id 5.5.5.5      | Configure an LDP router ID.                   |
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit from Router LDP mode.                    |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf2                   | Create a VRF, vrf2.                           |
| (config-vrf)#rd 200:1                  | Configure a route distinguisher value.        |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 200:1 | Configure a route target export value to VRF. |
| (config-vrf)#route-target import 100:1 | Configure a route target import value to VRF. |
| (config-vrf)#exit                      | Exit from VRF configuration mode.             |
| (config)#interface xe1                 | Enter Interface configuration mode.           |

|                                                    |                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf2                 | Configure an interface to a VRF.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.3/24                  | Assign an IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit from Interface configuration mode.                             |
| (config-if)#interface xe2                          | Enter another interface.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 12.12.12.3/24               | Assign an IP address to the interface.                              |
| (config-if)#label-switching                        | Enable label switching on interface.                                |
| (config-if)#enable-ldp ipv4                        | Enable IPv4 LDP configuration on the interface.                     |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit from Interface configuration mode.                             |
| (config-if)#interface lo                           | Enter loopback interface.                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.30/32 se           | Assign a secondary IP address to the interface.                     |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit from Interface mode.                                           |
| (config)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.    |
| (config)#router ospf 100                           | Enter Router OSPF mode.                                             |
| (config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0       | Define the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID  |
| (config-router)#network 30.30.30.30/32 area 0      | Define the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID  |
| (config-router)#exit                               | Exit from Router OSPF mode.                                         |
| (config)#router ospf 200 vrf2                      | Create an OSPF process on VRF.                                      |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.3/24 area 0          | Define the interface on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID. |
| (config-router)#redistribute bgp                   | Redistribute BGP into OSPF.                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                               | Exit from Router OSPF mode.                                         |
| (config)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.    |
| (config)#router bgp 100                            | Create a BGP process.                                               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 20.20.20.20 remote-as 100 | Configure BGP neighbor by specifying a neighbor IP address.         |
| (config-router)#neighbor 20.20.20.20 update-s lo   | Define the BGP neighbors to update the source routes.               |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast       | Enter VPNv4 Address Family.                                         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 20.20.20.20 activate   | Activate the neighbor in VPNv4 address family.                      |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit from VPNv4 address family.                                     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf2       | Enter IPv4 VRF address family.                                      |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute ospf 200           | Redistribute OSPF into the IPv4 address family.                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit address-family mode.                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.    |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show running-config router bgp
router bgp 100
  neighbor lo_peer peer-group range 30.30.30.30/32
  neighbor lo_peer remote-as 100
  neighbor lo_peer update-source lo
  !
  address-family vpnv4 unicast
  neighbor lo_peer activate
  exit-address-family
  !
  address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1
  redistribute ospf 200
  exit-address-family
  !

#show ip bgp vpnv4 all summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 2
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*30.30.30.30      4    100     4       4        2     0     0   00:00:37      1
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: lo_peer
  listen range: 30.30.30.30/32
  Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 1/(512)

Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 1
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for VPNv4 Unicast address-family: 1

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 100:1 (Default for VRF vrf1)
*>  1.1.1.0/24         0.0.0.0             1         100       32768    ?
*>i  2.2.2.0/24         30.30.30.30         1         100        0        ?
  Announced routes count = 1
  Accepted routes count = 1
Route Distinguisher: 200:1
*>i  2.2.2.0/24         30.30.30.30         1         100        0        ?
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 1

#show ip bgp vpnv4 all 1.1.1.0
Route Distinguisher: 100:1
  Local
    20.20.20.20 (metric 12) from 20.20.20.20 (192.178.50.2)
      Origin incomplete, metric 1, localpref 100, label 24960, valid, internal, best
      Extended Community: RT:100:1 0:0 OSPF-Route-type:0.0.0.0 :3:0
```



```

Last update: Tue Apr 23 10:29:10 2019

Route Distinguisher: 200:1 (Default for VRF vrf2)
Local
  20.20.20.20 from 20.20.20.20 (192.178.50.2)
    Origin incomplete, metric 1, localpref 100, label 24960, valid, internal, best
    Extended Community: RT:100:1 0:0 OSPF-Route-type:0.0.0.0 :3:0

Last update: Tue Apr 23 10:29:10 2019

#show ip bgp peer-group

BGP dynamic peer-group is lo_peer, IBGP, remote AS 100
BGP dynamic peer-group lo_peer listen range group members:
  30.30.30.30/32
BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Peer-group member:
    *30.30.30.30
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
  Peer-group member:
    *30.30.30.30
    Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x0
    1 accepted prefixes, 1 announced prefixes

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

R2#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 100:1 (Default for VRF vrf1)
*>  1.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0              1         100        32768    ?
*>i  2.2.2.0/24      30.30.30.30          1         100         0        ?
  Announced routes count = 1
  Accepted routes count = 1
Route Distinguisher: 200:1
*>i  2.2.2.0/24      30.30.30.30          1         100         0        ?
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 1
R2#

```

## R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

R3#show ip bgp vpnv4 all 1.1.1.0
Route Distinguisher: 100:1
Local
  20.20.20.20 (metric 12) from 20.20.20.20 (192.178.50.2)
    Origin incomplete, metric 1, localpref 100, label 24960, valid, internal, best
    Extended Community: RT:100:1 0:0 OSPF-Route-type:0.0.0.0 :3:0

Last update: Tue Apr 23 10:29:10 2019

```

```
Route Distinguisher: 200:1 (Default for VRF vrf2)
Local
  20.20.20.20 from 20.20.20.20 (192.178.50.2)
    Origin incomplete, metric 1, localpref 100, label 24960, valid, internal, best
    Extended Community: RT:100:1 0:0 OSPF-Route-type:0.0.0.0 :3:0

  Last update: Tue Apr 23 10:29:10 2019

R3#
```

Enable eBGP Multihop

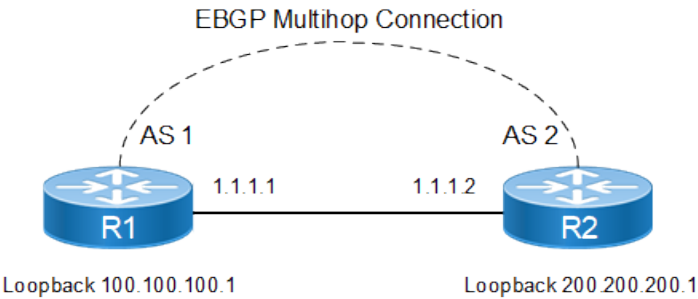
This example shows the minimum configuration required for enabling eBGP multihop on peers speaking BGP. eBGP multihop is used for routers that are not directly connected to each other. Typically, eBGP peers are directly connected, but if there is a requirement that necessitates this scenario, this configuration can be used.



**Note:** The IP addresses used in the configuration should be accessible through an IGP or static routing.

Topology

Figure 29. eBGP Multihop Connection



R1

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#interface lo                                   | Enter loopback interface mode.                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.100.100.1/24 secondary       | Specify IP address to the interface.                                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                        | Exit loopback interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#ip route 200.200.200.0/24 1.1.1.2              | Specify route IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 1                                   | Define the routing process. The number 1 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.1 remote-as 2      | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 200.200.200.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 2 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.1 update-source lo | Define BGP neighbors, to update the source                                                                                                  |

|                                                      |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                      | routes.                                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.1 ebgp-multihop | Define the neighbor 200.200.200.1 for eBGP multihops.            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast          | Enter the Ipv4 Unicast Address Family.                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 200.200.200.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family              | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#interface lo                                   | Enter loopback interface mode.                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 200.200.200.1/24 secondary       | Specify IP address to the interface.                                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                        | Exit loopback interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#ip route 100.100.100.0/24 1.1.1.1              | Specify route IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 2                                   | Define the routing process. The number 2 specifies the AS number of R1.                                                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.1 remote-as 1      | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 100.100.100.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2), and 1 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.1 update-source lo | Define BGP neighbors, to update the source routes.                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.1 ebgp-multihop    | Define the neighbor 100.100.100.1 for eBGP multihops.                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast             | Config redistribute under address-family                                                                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 100.100.100.1 activate     | Activate the neighbor under address family mode                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static                  | Redistribute static route                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                  | Exit address-family mode                                                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                            |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 200.200.200.1, remote AS 2, local AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:22
  Last read 00:00:22, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```

Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
External BGP neighbor may be up to 255 hops away.
Local host: 100.100.100.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 200.200.200.1, Foreign port: 59458
Nexthop: 100.100.100.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  100.100.100.0/24  200.200.200.1             0           100           0      2 ?

Total number of prefixes 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 200.200.200.1, remote AS 2, local AS 1, external link
BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:26
Last read 00:00:26, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 5 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 6 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
External BGP neighbor may be up to 255 hops away.
Local host: 100.100.100.1, Local port: 57260
Foreign host: 200.200.200.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 100.100.100.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:00:31, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)

```

## R2

**The following provides the R2 validation:**

```
#sh ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 100.100.100.1, remote AS 1, local AS 2, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:35
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 6 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 7 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
  External BGP neighbor may be up to 255 hops away.
Local host: 200.200.200.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 100.100.100.1, Foreign port: 57260
Nexthop: 200.200.200.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:00:40, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 192.168.52.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  100.100.100.0/24  1.1.1.1              0           100         32768      ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## Enable Peer Groups

A BGP speaker might have the same update policies for a set of its peers. This is very useful if you have to change the update policies for all of the peers: Changing individual routers for separate policies can be very time-consuming, thus, peer groups play an important role in creating and assigning policies to a group of routers.



**Note:** A maximum of 32 peers can be bound in a peer group.

The peer group can be created dynamically or statically.

For dynamic peer groups all configuration can be done at group level only.

The static peer group configuration falls into two categories:

- Attributes that can be configured only at group level. Attempt to configure at member peer level will return error.

- Attributes that allow member peer level configuration. The member peer configuration has precedence.

## Category A: Neighbor configuration allowed only at peer-group level

The outbound update impacting configurations of peer group will replace peer member configurations of same attributes when a peer becomes member of peer group. Outbound attribute modifications to group members are not allowed.

Following are the commands which are allowed at peer-group level.

- neighbor WORD activate - [neighbor activate \(page 810\)](#)
- neighbor WORD as-origination-interval <1-65535> - [neighbor as-origination-interval \(page 814\)](#)
- neighbor WORD attribute-unchanged ({as-path|next-hop|med}}) - [neighbor attribute-unchanged \(page 815\)](#)
- neighbor WORD fall-over bfd - [neighbor extended-optional-param \(page 836\)](#)
- neighbor WORD fall-over bfd multihop - [neighbor extended-optional-param \(page 836\)](#)
- neighbor WORD next-hop-self - [neighbor next-hop-self \(page 847\)](#)
- neighbor WORD remove-private-AS - [neighbor remove-private-AS \(page 861\)](#)
- neighbor WORD route-reflector-client - [neighbor route-reflector-client \(page 865\)](#)
- neighbor WORD route-server-client - [neighbor route-server-client \(page 867\)](#)
- neighbor WORD send-community - [neighbor send-community \(page 868\)](#)
- neighbor WORD distribute-list WORD out - [neighbor distribute-list \(page 831\)](#)
- neighbor WORD capability orf prefix-list (both|receive|send) - [neighbor capability orf prefix-list \(page 820\)](#)
- neighbor WORD filter-list WORD out - [neighbor filter-list \(page 838\)](#)
- neighbor WORD prefix-list WORD out - [neighbor prefix-list \(page 857\)](#)
- neighbor WORD route-map WORD out - [neighbor route-map \(page 863\)](#)
- neighbor WORD advertisement-interval <1-65535> - [neighbor advertisement-interval \(page 811\)](#)
- neighbor WORD disallow-infinite-holdtime - [neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime \(page 830\)](#)
- neighbor WORD local-as <1-4294967295> - [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#)

## Category B: Neighbor configuration allowed at peer-group member level; precedence based

For the below configuration, member level configurations will take precedence over peer group configuration.

Following are the commands which are allowed at member level also.

- neighbor WORD authentication-key WORD - [neighbor authentication-key \(page 817\)](#)
- neighbor WORD remote-as <1-4294967295> - [neighbor remote-as \(page 859\)](#)
- neighbor WORD allowas-in <1-10> - [neighbor allowas-in \(page 812\)](#)
- neighbor WORD description WORD - [neighbor description \(page 828\)](#)
- neighbor WORD distribute-list WORD In - [neighbor distribute-list \(page 831\)](#)
- neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop - [neighbor ebgp-multihop \(page 833\)](#)
- neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop <1-255> - [neighbor ebgp-multihop \(page 833\)](#)
- neighbor WORD maximum-prefix <1-4294967295> - [neighbor maximum-prefix \(page 845\)](#)
- neighbor WORD update-source WORD - [neighbor update-source \(page 878\)](#)

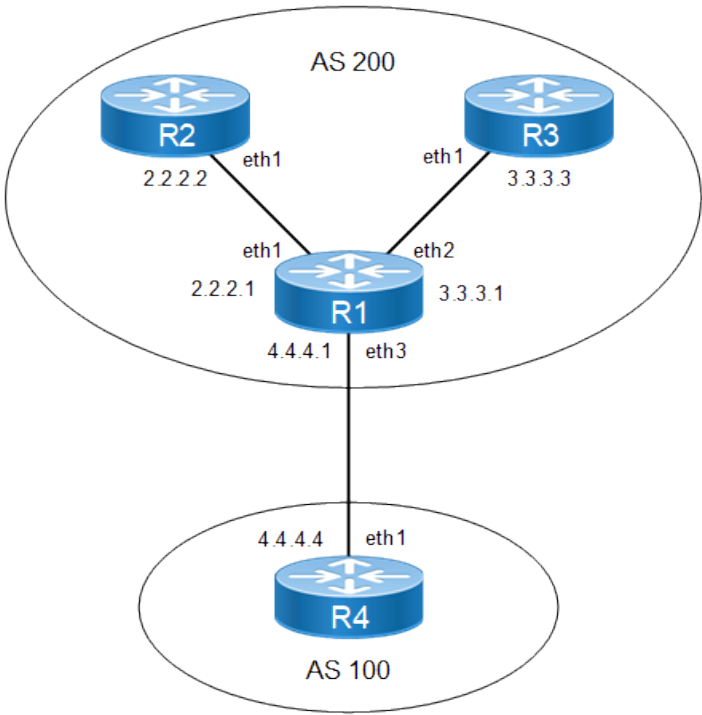
- neighbor WORD weight <0-65535> - [neighbor weight \(page 881\)](#)
- neighbor WORD shutdown - [neighbor shutdown \(page 871\)](#)
- neighbor WORD strict-capability-match - [neighbor strict-capability-match \(page 873\)](#)
- neighbor WORD route-map WORD in - [neighbor route-map \(page 863\)](#)
- neighbor WORD prefix-list WORD in - [neighbor prefix-list \(page 857\)](#)
- neighbor WORD passive - [neighbor passive \(page 850\)](#)
- neighbor WORD override-capability - [neighbor override-capability \(page 849\)](#)
- neighbor WORD filter-list WORD in - [neighbor filter-list \(page 838\)](#)
- neighbor WORD enforce-multihop - [neighbor enforce-multihop \(page 835\)](#)
- neighbor WORD collide-established - [neighbor collide-established \(page 822\)](#)

BGP Peer Groups for Address-Family IPv4 Unicast

In the following scenario, R1, R2, and R3 belong to the same peer group ABC. R1, R2 and R3 are in AS 200 and R1 is the route reflector. R4 and R1 are eBGP peers. R4 is in AS 100.

Topology

Figure 30. BGP Peer Groups with IPv4 Unicast Members



R1

|                         |                                                                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal     | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 200 | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R2. |

|                                                         |                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#neighbor ABC peer-group                 | Configuring ABC peer-group                                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor ABC remote-as 200              | Assign options to the peer group named ABC.                                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 peer-group ABC         | Define neighbor 2.2.2.2 (R2) as a peer group member.                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 peer-group ABC         | Define neighbor 3.3.3.3 (R3) as a peer group member.                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 100          | Define neighbor 4.4.4.4 (R4) is the IP address of R4 and 100 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast             | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor ABC activate               | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate           | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor ABC route-reflector-client | Configure the peer-group ABC to be route-reflector-client                      |
| (config-router-af)#network 1.1.1.1/32                   | Advertise the network 1.1.1.1/32                                               |
| (config-router-af)#network 11.11.11.11/32               | Advertise the network 11.11.11.11/32                                           |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                  | Exit address family mode                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.               |

**R2**

|                                                |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 200                        | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R2. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.1 remote-as 200 | Create a TCP connection with neighbor 2.2.2.1 of AS 200.                  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 2.2.2.1 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                               |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |

**R3**

|                                                |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 200                        | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R3. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.1 remote-as 200 | Create a TCP connection with neighbor 3.3.3.1 of AS 200.                  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 3.3.3.1 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                               |



|                                         |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit address family mode                                         |
| (config-router) #commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R4**

|                                                 |                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| (config) #router bgp 100                        | Define the routing process. The number 100 specifies the AS number of R4. |
| (config-router) #neighbor 4.4.4.1 remote-as 200 | Create a TCP connection with neighbor 4.4.4.1 of AS 200.                  |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                    |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 4.4.4.1 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                               |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family         | Exit address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router) #commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
Member of peer-group ABC for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 10.12.7.155
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:55
  Last read 00:04:55, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
ABC peer-group member
Route-Reflector Client
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  2 announced prefixes
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 33865
Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 2.2.2.1
Nexthop global: 1111::1
Nexthop local: fe80::a00:27ff:fecc:47a6
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.3, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
Member of peer-group ABC for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 10.12.7.153
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:55
```

```

Last read 00:04:55, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  ABC peer-group member
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  2 announced prefixes
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 3.3.3.1, Local port: 44280
Foreign host: 3.3.3.3, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 3.3.3.1
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe85:25d4
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 4.4.4.4, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.7.120
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:55
  Last read 00:04:55, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 3, Offset 0, Mask 0x8
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    2 announced prefixes
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 4.4.4.1, Local port: 55493
Foreign host: 4.4.4.4, Foreign port: 179 Nexthop: 4.4.4.1
Nexthop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe7e:674a
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

```

```

R1#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/
Down  State/PfxRcd
2.2.2.2           4    200    12      12       1     0     0  00:05:02    0
3.3.3.3           4    200    12      12       1     0     0  00:05:02    0
4.4.4.4           4    100    12      12       1     0     0  00:05:02    0
Total number of neighbors 3
Total number of Established sessions 3

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
R2#show ip bgp
```

```

BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 10.12.65.123
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  1.1.1.1/32     2.2.2.1             0         100      0       i
*>i  11.11.11.11/32 2.2.2.1             0         100      0       i

Total number of prefixes 2
R2#

```

**R3**

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

R3#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 10.12.65.121
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  1.1.1.1/32     3.3.3.1             0         100      0       i
*>i  11.11.11.11/32 3.3.3.1             0         100      0       i

Total number of prefixes 2
R3#

```

Peer-group can have either iBGP or eBGP peers but not both.

**Validation**

The configuration above fails with an appropriate error:

```

R1(config)#router bgp 200
R1(config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 peer-group ABC
%% Peer with AS 100 cannot be in this peer-group, members must be all internal or all external
R1(config-router)#

```

Peer group members inherit the properties of Outbound Policies configured for Peer-group.

**R1**

|                                               |                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)# ip access-list permit-1             | Configure access-list to permit 1.1.1.1/32                                     |
| (config-ip-acl)# permit any 1.1.1.1/32 any    | Configure a permit statement in the acl to permit 1.1.1.1/32                   |
| (config-ip-acl)#exit                          | Exit ip access-list mode                                                       |
| (config)# route-map permit-only-1             | Configure route-map                                                            |
| (config-route-map)# match ip address permit-1 | Configure a match statement in the route-map to match the access-list permit-1 |
| (config-route-map)#set local-preference 250   | Set local preference as 250                                                    |
| (config-route-map)#exit                       | Exit route-map mode                                                            |

|                                                              |                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router bgp 200                                      | Define the routing process. The number 200 specifies the AS number of R1.                              |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                 | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                 |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor ABC route-map permit-only-1 out | Configure the peer-group ABC with route-map in the outbound direction                                  |
| (config-router-af)#exit                                      | Exit router BGP mode                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#exit                                         | Exit router mode.                                                                                      |
| (config)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                       |
| (config)# exit                                               | Exit configure terminal mode                                                                           |
| #clear ip bgp peer-group ABC soft out                        | Do outbound soft reset for the peer-group ABC for the policy to take affect for the peer-group members |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show bgp neighbors 2.2.2.2
BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
Member of peer-group ABC for session parameters
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.12.65.126, remote router ID 10.12.65.123
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:01
  Last read 00:00:15, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 20 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 28 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  ABC peer-group member
  Route-Reflector Client
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  Outbound path policy configured
  Route map for outgoing advertisements is *permit-only-1
  0 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 42657
Nexthop: 2.2.2.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:08:39, due to Hold Timer Expired (Notification sent)
Notification Error Message: (Hold Timer Expired/No sub-error code)
```

```
R1#show bgp neighbors 3.3.3.3
BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.3, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
Member of peer-group ABC for session parameters
```

```

BGP version 4, local router ID 10.12.65.126, remote router ID 10.12.65.121
BGP state = Established, up for 00:11:46
Last read 00:00:18, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 29 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 32 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
ABC peer-group member
Route-Reflector Client
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
Outbound path policy configured
Route map for outgoing advertisements is *permit-only-1
0 accepted prefixes
1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 3.3.3.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 3.3.3.3, Foreign port: 48008
Nexthop: 3.3.3.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 10.12.65.123
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>i  1.1.1.1/32        2.2.2.1              0           250         0         i

Total number of prefixes 1

```

## R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

R3#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 10.12.65.121
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>i  1.1.1.1/32        3.3.3.1              0           250         0         i

Total number of prefixes 1

```

**Peer-group-members cannot be configured with Outbound Policies.****Validation**

**The above configuration fails with an appropriate error:**

```
R1(config)#router bgp 200
R1(config)#address-family ipv4 unicast
R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-map permit-only-11 out
%% Invalid command for a peer-group member
```

**Peer-group-members inherit the properties of Inbound Policies configured for Peer-group.****R2**

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)# interface lo                        | Enter interface mode for Loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.1/24 secondary | Configure IP address for Loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)#interface eth3                    | Enter interface mode for interface eth3                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 22.1.1.1/24            | Configure IP address for interface eth3                          |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 200                       | Enter router bgp mode                                            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#network 22.1.1.0/24        | Advertise the network of eth3 in BGP                             |
| (config-router-af)#network 100.1.1.0/24       | Advertise the network of Loopback in BGP                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family        | Exit address family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)# interface lo                        | Enter interface mode for Loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.2/24 secondary | Configure IP address for Loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)#interface eth3                    | Enter interface mode for interface eth3                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 22.1.1.2/24            | Configure IP address for interface eth3                          |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 200                       | Enter router bgp mode                                            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#network 22.1.1.0/24        | Advertise the network of eth3 in BGP                             |
| (config-router-af)#network 100.1.1.0/24       | Advertise the network of Loopback in BGP                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family        | Exit address family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R1**

|                                                             |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                         | Enter configure mode.                                                                                 |
| (config)#ip access-list permit-22                           | Configure access-list to permit 22.1.1.0/24                                                           |
| (config-ip-acl)# permit any 22.1.1.0/24 any                 | Configure a permit statement to permit 22.1.1.0/24                                                    |
| (config-ip-acl)#exit                                        | Exit ip access-list mode                                                                              |
| (config)#route-map permit-only-22                           | Configure route-map                                                                                   |
| (config-route-map)#match ip address permit- 22              | Configure match statement in route-map to match the access- list permit-22                            |
| (config-route-map)#exit                                     | Exit route-map mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                     | Enter BGP router mode                                                                                 |
| (config)# address-family ipv4 unicast                       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor ABC activate                   | Activate peer-group in the address family                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor ABC route-map permit-only-22 in | Configure the peer-group ABC with route-map in the inbound direction                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                                        | Exit router bgp mode                                                                                  |
| (config)#commit                                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                      |
| (config)# exit                                              | Exit configure terminal mode                                                                          |
| #clear ip bgp peer-group ABC soft in                        | Do inbound soft reset for the peer-group ABC for the policy to take affect for the peer-group members |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show ip bgp
```

```
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
```

```
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, g group-best, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
```

```
S Stale
```

```
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

|     | Network        | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|-----|----------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *>  | 1.1.1.1/32     | 0.0.0.0  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i    |
| *>  | 11.11.11.11/32 | 0.0.0.0  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i    |
| *>i | 22.1.1.0/24    | 2.2.2.2  | 0      | 100    | 0      | i    |
| * i |                | 3.3.3.3  | 0      | 100    | 0      | i    |

```
Total number of prefixes 3
```

**Peer group members can be configured with Inbound Policies****R1**

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|

|                                                                   |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#ip access-list permit-100                                | Configure access-list to permit 100.1.1.0/24                                                          |
| (config-ip-acl)# permit any 100.1.1.0/24 any                      | Configure a permit statement to permit 100.1.1.0/24                                                   |
| (config-ip-acl)#exit                                              | Exit ip access-list mode                                                                              |
| (config)#route-map permit-only-100                                | Configure route-map                                                                                   |
| (config-route-map)#match ip address permit- 100                   | Configure match statement in route-map to match the access- list permit-100                           |
| (config-route-map)#exit                                           | Exit route-map mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                           | Enter BGP router mode                                                                                 |
| (config)# address-family ipv4 unicast                             | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate                     | Activate neighbor in the address family                                                               |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 route- map permit-only-100 in | Configure the peer-group-member R2(2.2.2.2) with route-map in the inbound direction                   |
| (config-router-af)#exit                                           | Exit address-family mode                                                                              |
| (config-router)#exit                                              | Exit router bgp mode                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                      |
| (config)# exit                                                    | Exit configure terminal mode                                                                          |
| #clear ip bgp peer-group ABC soft in                              | Do inbound soft reset for the peer-group ABC for the policy to take affect for the peer-group members |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 10.12.65.126
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop        Metric      LocPrf     Weight Path
*>  1.1.1.1/32     0.0.0.0           0           100       32768    i
*>  11.11.11.11/32 0.0.0.0           0           100       32768    i
*>i 22.1.1.0/24     3.3.3.3           0           100         0     i
*>i 100.1.1.0/24    2.2.2.2           0           100         0     i

Total number of prefixes 4
R1#
```

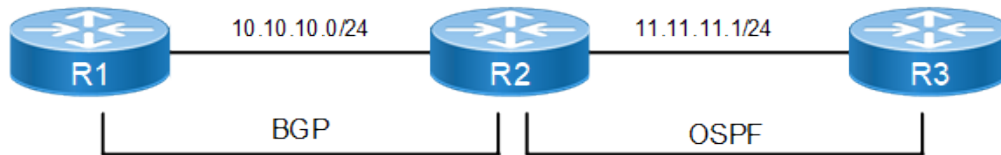
## Route Redistribution in BGP

If there are routers that run both OSPF and BGP, certain OSPF routes might have to be sent to other eBGP peers. This can be achieved using the redistribution feature. Consider the following topology, in which R1 and R2 are eBGP peers, and R2 and R3 are OSPF peers. R2 is redistributing OSPF routes into BGP. The OSPF routes are sent to the R1 BGP routing table. This configuration assumes that all OSPF and eBGP sessions are up and running, and that only the redistribution must be configured.



## Topology

**Figure 31. Redistribute with OSPF**



### R2

|                                              |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#router bgp 100                      | Define the routing process. The number 100 specifies the AS number of R2.       |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                          |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute ospf         | Redistribute OSPF routes in the R2 routing table into the R1 BGP routing table. |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family      | Exit address-family mode.                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |

### Validation

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  3.3.3.3/32     10.10.10.2          11         100        0      100 ?
*>  11.11.11.0/24  10.10.10.2           1         100        0      100 ?

Total number of prefixes 2
```

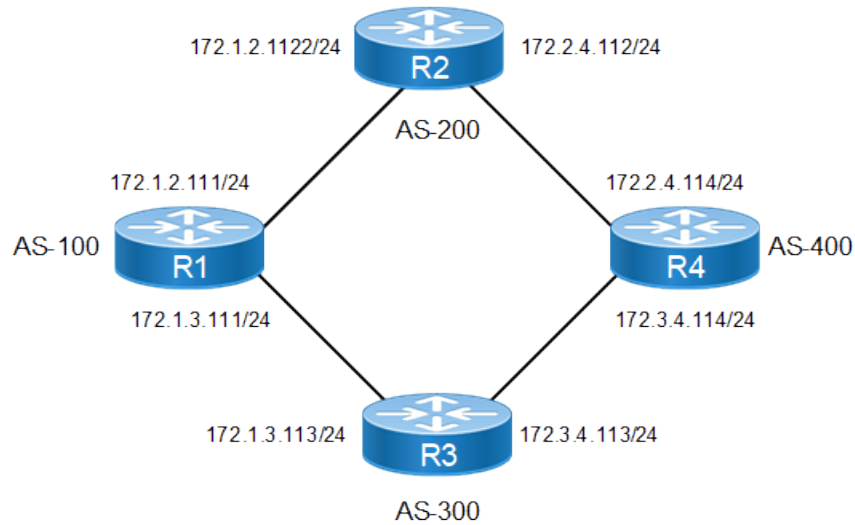
## Add Multiple Instances of the Same Autonomous System

BGP supports adding the same AS number multiple times to influence the route selection process. This can be done using route maps, as described below.

Under normal circumstances, any route advertised by R1 is sent to R4 via two different routes, and then R4 selects the path from R2. This decision can be influenced by adding multiple instances of AS number 200 at R2.

## Topology

**Figure 32. Multiple Instances of Same AS**



### R1

|                                                                 |                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                | Enter configure mode.                                                              |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                              | Enter loopback interface mode.                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 44.44.44.1/24 secondary</code>     | Specify the IP address for the interface.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                   | Exit loopback interface mode.                                                      |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 100</code>                            | Define the routing process with AS number 100.                                     |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 172.1.2.112 remote-as 200</code> | Define neighbor R2. 172.1.2.112 is the IP address of R2, and 200 is the AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 172.1.3.113 remote-as 300</code> | Define neighbor R3. 172.1.3.113 is the IP address of R2, and 300 is the AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast</code>        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                             |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 172.1.2.112 activate</code>  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                        |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 172.1.2.113 activate</code>  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                        |
| <code>(config-router-af)#network 44.44.44.0/24</code>           | Advertise network 44.44.44.0/24 through BGP. This route reaches R4 via R2 and R3.  |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>            | Exit address-family mode.                                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                   |

### R2

|                                                    |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                   | Enter configure mode.                                                             |
| <code>(config)#route-map mul_inst permit 10</code> | Define the route-map multiple instance with permit definition sequence number 10. |

|                                                                |                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-route-map)#set as-path prepend 200 200                 | Prepend AS number 200 two times to the AS_PATH attribute in the BGP Update message. |
| (config-route-map)#exit                                        | Exit Route-map mode, and return to Configure mode.                                  |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                        | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                                      |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.1.2.111 remote-as 100             | Define neighbor R1. 172.1.2.111 is the IP address of R1, and 100 is the AS number.  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.2.4.114 remote-as 400             | Define neighbor R4. 172.2.4.114 is the IP address of R2, and 400 is the AS number.  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                              |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.2.4.114 activate              | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.1.2.111 activate              | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 172.2.4.114 route-map mul_inst out | Apply route-map multi_inst to all outbound routes to R4                             |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                        | Exit address-family mode.                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                    |

**R3**

|                                                    |                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 300                            | Define the routing process with AS number 300.                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.1.3.111 remote-as 100 | Define neighbor R1. 172.1.3.111 is the IP address of R1, and 100 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.3.4.114 remote-as 400 | Define neighbor R4. 172.3.4.114 is the IP address of R4, and 400 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                             |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.3.4.114 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                        |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.1.3.111 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                        |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                                          |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                   |

**R4**

|                                                    |                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 400                            | Define the routing process with AS number 400.                                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.2.4.112 remote-as 200 | Define neighbor R2. 172.2.4.112 is the IP address of R2, and 200 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.3.4.113 remote-as 300 | Define neighbor R3. 172.3.4.113 is the IP address of R3, and 300 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                             |

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.2.4.112 activate | Activate neighbor under address family mode                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.3.4.113 activate | Activate neighbor under address family mode                      |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family           | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 44.44.44.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 44.44.44.0/24 0.0.0.0 0 100 32768 i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## Remove the Multi-Exit Disc Attribute from Update Messages

You can remove the Multi-Exit Disc (MED) attribute values from received update messages.

### Topology

Figure 33. Remove MED Attribute



### R1

|                                                |                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)#route-map med permit 1                | Define the route-map MED with permit definition sequence number 1.             |
| (config-route-map)#set metric 400              | Set the metric value.                                                          |
| (config-route-map)#exit                        | Exit Route-map mode, and return to Configure mode.                             |
| (config)#router bgp 100                        | Define the routing process with AS number 100.                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 remote-as 200 | Define neighbor R2. 1.1.1.2 is the IP address of R2, and 200 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 1.1.1.2 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family        | Exit address family mode                                                       |

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                     | Exit router BGP mode                                             |
| <code>(config)#interface xe2</code>                   | Enter interface mode                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ip ad 10.10.10.1/24</code>          | Assign IP address                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#no shutdown</code>                  | Make interface administratively up                               |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode                                              |
| <code>(config)#ip route 100.0.0.0/8 10.10.10.2</code> | Configure the static route with the nexthop address.             |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                             |                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                            | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 200</code>                        | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.1 remote-as 200</code> | Define neighbor R2. 2.2.2.1 is the IP address of R2, and 200 is the AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                         |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 2.2.2.1 activate</code>  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>        | Exit address family mode                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.               |

## Removing Sent and Received MED values

The following describes how to remove the received and sent MED values, respectively.

**R2 - Remove Received MED Value**

|                                                                |                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                               | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 200</code>                           | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100</code>    | Define neighbor R1. 1.1.1.1 is the IP address of R1, and 100 is the AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200</code>    | Define neighbor R3. 2.2.2.2 is the IP address of R3, and 200 is the AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp bestpath med remove-recv- med</code> | Enable the remove received MED value option.                                   |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                         |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate</code>     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate</code>     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>           | Exit address family mode                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.               |

**R1 - Add Static Route**

|                                        |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router bgp 100                | Enter to router bgp mode                                         |
| (config)#address-family ipv4 unicast   | Config redistribute under address-family                         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static | Redistribute the static routes                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2 - Remove Send MED Value**

|                                                   |                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)#router bgp 200                           | Define the routing process with AS number 200.                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100    | Define neighbor R1. 1.1.1.1 is the IP address of R1, and 100 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200    | Define neighbor R3. 2.2.2.2 is the IP address of R3, and 200 is the AS number. |
| (config-router)#bgp bestpath med remove-send- med | Enable the remove sent MED value option.                                       |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                         |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family           | Exit address family mode                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.               |

**Validation**

```
R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.52.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network      | Next Hop | Metric  | LocPrf | Weight | Path  |
|--------------|----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|
| *> 100.0.0.0 | 1.1.1.1  | removed | 100    | 0      | 100 ? |

Total number of prefixes 1

```
R3#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network       | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path  |
|---------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| * i 100.0.0.0 | 1.1.1.1  | 400    | 100    | 0      | 100 ? |

Total number of prefixes 1

## BGP Four-Byte Autonomous System

Extended AS numbers can be mapped to 2-byte AS numbers if the value is less than, or equal to, 65535. If the AS number is higher than 65535, it cannot be mapped to a 2-byte AS number. Therefore, if a BGP speaker is configured with a non-mappable AS number, it must enable the BGP extended ASN capability in OcNOS.



### Notes:

- Autonomous System number 23456 is a reserved IANA number for AS transition; thus, it is recommended that no system be configured with 23456 as its AS number.
- OcNOS does not support 4-byte BGP Autonomous System Numbers (ASNs) in as-dot notation format

The extended ASN capability is disabled by default. However, when it is enabled, it is able to interoperate with a 2-byte AS-numbered speaker, in compliance with RFC 4893.

If a 4-byte AS number is configured in the provider's network using BGP MPLS VPN or standard IPv4/IPv6 BGP, it is recommended that the PE routers be 4-byte AS-enabled before connecting to 4-byte AS-enabled customer networks. For implications related to AS number transition issues, refer to RFC 4893.

You can also set up 4-byte AS-specific extended communities and route distinguishers (RDs) with limited capabilities. However, it is recommended that 2-byte AS-specific RDs and extended communities be used for regular deployment.

BGP encodes an ASN into four octets, so that more autonomous systems can be supported. Extended ASN capability is advertised in the Open message capabilities when the 4-octet ASN capability is enabled. When the 4-octet ASN capability is enabled, the valid ASN value range is <1-4294967295>, with the exception discussed in the first Note, above.



### Notes:

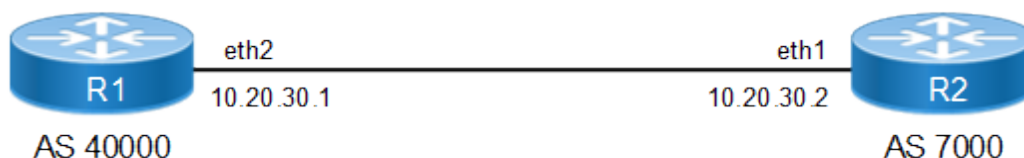
- Four-octet capability is disabled by default.
- OcNOS only supports 4-byte BGP ASNs in asplain format; as-dot notation is not supported.

## 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and R2

In this example, 4-Octet ASN capability is enabled on BGP speakers R1 and R2.

### Topology

Figure 34. 4-Octet ASN on Both Routers



**R1**

|                                                    |                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                    |
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap                      | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                           |
| (config)#router bgp 400000                         | Assign the ASN value (400000) to the router.                                             |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.2 remote-as 7000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (10.20.30.2) and the ASN value of the neighbor (7000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                   |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.2 activate   | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                              |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address family mode                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                         |

**R2**

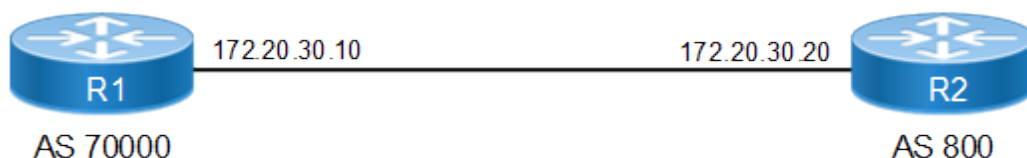
|                                                      |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                  | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap                        | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 7000                             | Assign the ASN value (7000) to the router.                                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.20.30.1 remote-as 400000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (10.20.30.1) and the ASN value of the neighbor (400000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast         | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                     |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.20.30.1 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family              | Exit address family mode                                                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                           |

## 4-Octet ASN Capability Enabled on R1 and Disabled on R2

In the following two examples, 4-Octet ASN capability is enabled on BGP speaker R1 and disabled on R2.

**Topology**

Figure 35. 4-Octet ASN on One Router

**R1**

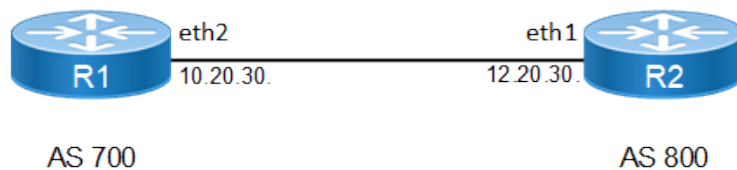
|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|



|                                                     |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap                       | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                            |
| (config)#router bgp 70000                           | Assign the ASN value (70000) to the router.                                               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.20.30.20 remote-as 800 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.20.30.20) and the ASN value of the neighbor (800). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.20.30.20 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                               |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family             | Exit address family mode                                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**R2**

|                                                       |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| (config)#no bgp extended-asn-cap                      | Disable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 800                               | Assign the ASN value (800) to the router.                                                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.20.30.10 remote-as 70000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.20.30.10) and the ASN value of the neighbor (70000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast          | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.20.30.10 activate    | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                 |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family               | Exit address family mode                                                                    |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |

**Topology****Figure 36. 4-Octet ASN****R1**

|                                                     |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                                     |
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap                       | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                            |
| (config)#router bgp 700                             | Assign the ASN value (700) to the router.                                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.20.30.20 remote-as 800 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.20.30.20) and the ASN value of the neighbor (800). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.20.30.20 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                               |

|                                         |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family | Exit address family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                     |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                                     |
| (config)#no bgp extended-asn-cap                    | Disable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                           |
| (config)#router bgp 800                             | Assign the ASN value (800) to the router.                                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.20.30.10 remote-as 700 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.20.30.10) and the ASN value of the neighbor (700). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                    |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.20.30.10 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                               |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family             | Exit address family mode                                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                          |

**Validation**

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 400000
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.20.30.2         4   7000     2       3       1     0     0   00:00:08         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.20.30.1, remote AS 400000, local AS 7000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:20
  Last read 00:00:20, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 6 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.20.30.2, Local port: 49434
Foreign host: 10.20.30.1, Foreign port: 179
Next hop: 10.20.30.2
Next hop global: ::
```

```
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

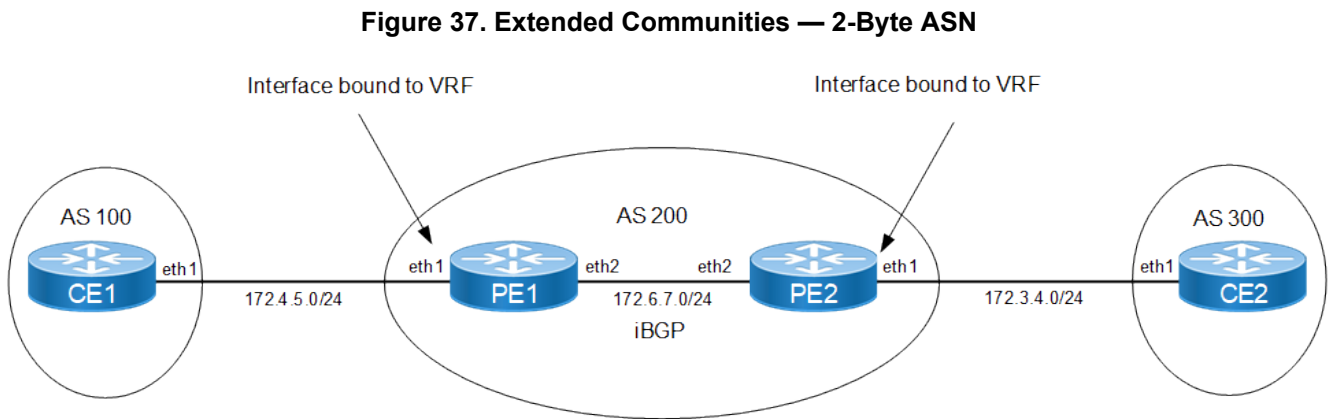
## BGP Extended Community Attribute

The Extended Community Attribute provides a mechanism for labeling information carried in BGP.

### Extended Community with a 2-Byte ASN

In the following example, CE1, PE1, PE2, and CE2 are 2-byte-ASN capable, and do not support 4-byte-ASN capability.

#### Topology



#### CE1

|                                                    |                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                    |
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.4.5.115/24              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 100                            | Assign the ASN value (100) to the router. The ASN range is <1-65535>.                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.4.5.116 remote-as 200 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.4.5.116) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                   |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.4.5.116 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                              |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address family mode                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                         |

#### CE2

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|

|                                                    |                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.3.4.114/24              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                     |
| (config)#router bgp 300                            | Assign the ASN value (300) to the router. The ASN range is <1-65535>.                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.3.4.117 remote-as 200 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.3.4.117) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                   |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.3.4.117 activate  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                              |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family            | Exit address family mode                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                         |

**PE1**

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf VRF1                               | Specify the name of the VRF ( VRF1) to be created.                                                                                                                               |
| (config-vrf)#rd 100:10                             | Assign a route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF, which is a unique value on the router. The RD value can be in ASN:NN or A.B.C.D:NN format.                                        |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 100:10              | Specify the 2-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                                                           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                  | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                     |
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding VRF1                 | Bind the interface (eth1) to the VRF ( VRF1).                                                                                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.4.5.116/24              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#ip route vrf VRF1 75.1.1.0/24 eth1        | Create a VRF static route.                                                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#interface eth2                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.6.7.116/24              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#router bgp 200                            | Assign the ASN value ( 200) to the router.                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.6.7.117 remote-as 200 | Specify the neighbor's (PE2) IP address ( 172.6.7.117) and the ASN value of the neighbor ( 200). In this case, it is an iBGP connection, so both PE1 and PE2 are in the same AS. |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast       | Enable the exchange of VPNv4 routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                      |

|                                                                          |                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.6.7.117 activate</code>            | Activate the neighbor in address-family.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit</code>                                     | Exit Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF1</code>                | Enable the exchange of VRF routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VRF mode. |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.4.5.115 remote-as 100</code>       | Specify the neighbor's (CE1) IP address and ASN value.                                                  |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.4.5.115 activate</code>            | Activate the neighbor in address-family                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.4.5.115 send-community both</code> | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.                                                   |
| <code>(config-router-af)#redistribute static</code>                      | Configure static redistribution.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>                     | Exit address family mode                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |

**PE2**

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config)#ip vrf VRF1</code>                               | Specify the name of the VRF (VRF1) to be created.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config-vrf)#rd 100:10</code>                             | Assign a route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-vrf)#route-target both 100:10</code>              | Specify the 2-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                                                         |
| <code>(config-vrf)#exit</code>                                  | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding VRF1</code>                 | Bind the interface (eth1) to the VRF (VRF1).                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 172.3.4.117/24</code>              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#ip route vrf VRF1 100.1.1.0/24 eth1</code>       | Create a VRF static route.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 172.6.7.117/24</code>              | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 200</code>                            | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 172.6.7.116 remote-as 200</code> | Specify the neighbor's (PE1) IP address (172.6.7.116) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). In this case, it is an iBGP connection, so both PE1 and PE2 are in the same AS. |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast</code>       | Enable the exchange of VPNv4 routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.6.7.116 activate</code>   | Enable the exchange of routing information with a                                                                                                                              |

|                                                              |                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              | peer router.                                                                                            |
| (config-router-af) #exit                                     | Exit Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                         |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 vrf VRF1                | Enable the exchange of VRF routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VRF mode. |
| (config-router-af) #neighbor 172.3.4.114                     |                                                                                                         |
| remote-as 300                                                | Specify the neighbor's (CE2) IP address and ASN value.                                                  |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 17.3.4.114 activate            | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                                                            |
| (config-router-af) #neighbor 172.3.4.114 send-community both | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.                                                   |
| (config-router-af) #redistribute static                      | Configure static redistribution.                                                                        |
| (config-router-af) # exit-address-family                     | Exit address family mode                                                                                |
| (config-router) #commit                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |

## Validation

### CE1

The following provides the CE1 validation:

```
#show running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management

!
ip domain-lookup feature telnet feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp
snmp-server view all .1 included feature ntp
ntp enable
username ocnos role network-admin password encrypted $1$AUeGhbf0$HCHhxemCQ39LPY0jC.Kb7/ feature
rsyslog
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8 ipv6 address ::1/128 mtu 65536
!
interface eth0
ip address 192.168.52.2/24
!
interface eth1
ip address 172.4.5.115/24
!
interface eth2 shutdown
!
interface eth3 shutdown
!
interface eth4 shutdown
!
interface eth5 shutdown
!
```

```

router bgp 100
neighbor 172.4.5.116 remote-as 200
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 172.4.5.116 activate
exit-address-family
!
line con 0 login
line vty 0 39 login
!
end

#
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network      Next Hop      Metric      LocPrf      Weight      Path
*>  75.1.1.0/24    172.4.5.116    0    100    0    200    ?
*>  100.1.1.0/24   172.4.5.116    0    100    0    200    ?

Total number of prefixes 2 #
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.4.5.116, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 172.4.5.116 BGP state =
Established, up for 00:04:22
Last read 00:00:22, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds Neighbor capabilities:
Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new) Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and
received
Received 131 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 129 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 8, neighbor version 8 Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
2 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Local host: 172.4.5.115, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.4.5.116, Foreign port: 37982
Nexthop: 172.4.5.115 Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:04:54, due to BGP Notification received Notification Error Message: (Cease/Peer
Unconfigured.)

#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network      Next Hop      Metric      LocPrf      Weight      Path
*>  75.1.1.0/24    172.4.5.116    0    100    0    200    ?
*>  100.1.1.0/24   172.4.5.116    0    100    0    200    ?

Total number of prefixes 2 #

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 100 BGP table version is 8
1 BGP AS-PATH entries

```

0 BGP community entries

| Neighbor    | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/ PfxRcd |
|-------------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|---------------|
| 172.4.5.116 | 4 | 200 | 168    | 165    | 8      | 0   | 0    | 00:22:04 |               |

2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

## PE1

The following provides the PE1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
```

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled  
S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

| Network                                            | Next Hop    | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| Route Distinguisher: 100:10 (Default for VRF VRF1) |             |        |        |        |      |
| *> 75.1.1.0/24                                     | 0.0.0.0     | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?    |
| *>i 100.1.1.0/24                                   | 172.6.7.117 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ?    |
| Announced routes count = 1                         |             |        |        |        |      |
| Accepted routes count = 1                          |             |        |        |        |      |
| Route Distinguisher: 100:10                        |             |        |        |        |      |
| *>i 100.1.1.0/24                                   | 172.6.7.117 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ?    |
| Announced routes count = 0                         |             |        |        |        |      |
| Accepted routes count = 1                          |             |        |        |        |      |

```
#show ip bgp vrf all
```

BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 172.4.5.116

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,  
l - labeled, S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

| Network                      | Next Hop    | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| BGP Route Table for VRF VRF1 |             |        |        |        |      |
| *> 75.1.1.0/24               | 0.0.0.0     | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?    |
| *>i 100.1.1.0/24             | 172.6.7.117 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ?    |

Total number of prefixes 2

```
#show ip bgp summary vrf all
```

BGP router identifier 172.4.5.116, local AS number 200

BGP VRF VRF1 Route Distinguisher: 100:10

BGP table version is 2

1 BGP AS-PATH entries

0 BGP community entries

| Neighbor    | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|-------------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 172.4.5.115 | 4 | 100 | 55     | 60     | 2      | 0   | 0    | 00:26:54 | 0            |

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 200

BGP table version is 1

1 BGP AS-PATH entries

0 BGP community entries

| Neighbor | V | AS | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down | State/PfxRcd |
|----------|---|----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|---------|--------------|
|----------|---|----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|---------|--------------|



```

172.6.7.117          4    200    80          101          1          0          0 00:37:47          0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.6.7.117, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.5
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:38:33
  Last read 00:00:03, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family VPNv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 82 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 103 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 4, neighbor version 4
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.6.7.116, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.6.7.117, Foreign port: 57743
Nexthop: 172.6.7.116
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 172.4.5.115, vrf VRF1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 172.4.5.116, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:27:40
  Last read 00:00:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 57 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 62 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  2 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.4.5.116, Local port: 37982
Foreign host: 172.4.5.115, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 172.4.5.116
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

```

```
#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 172.4.5.116
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
BGP Route Table for VRF VRF1
*>  75.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0              0         100      32768    ?
*>i 100.1.1.0/24        172.6.7.117          0         100         0      ?

Total number of prefixes 2
```

## PE2

The following provides the PE2 validation:

```
#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 172.3.4.117
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
BGP Route Table for VRF VRF1
*>i  75.1.1.0/24        172.6.7.116          0         100         0      ?
*>  100.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0              0         100      32768    ?

Total number of prefixes 2

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 172.3.4.117, local AS number 200
BGP VRF VRF1 Route Distinguisher: 100:10
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ  OutQ  Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
172.3.4.114        4    300    82     85      1     0     0  00:40:05        0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.5, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ  OutQ  Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
172.6.7.116        4    200   113    113      1     0     0  00:54:07        0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1#

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.6.7.116, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.5, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:56:09
  Last read 00:00:09, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
```

```

Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Address family VPNv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 117 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 117 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

```

## CE2

The following provides the CE2 validation:

```

#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*>  75.1.1.0/24      172.3.4.117            0         100         0       200 ?
*>  100.1.1.0/24     172.3.4.117            0         100         0       200 ?

Total number of prefixes 2
#
#
#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*>  75.1.1.0/24      172.3.4.117            0         100         0       200 ?
*>  100.1.1.0/24     172.3.4.117            0         100         0       200 ?

Total number of prefixes 2
#
#
#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.4, local AS number 300
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ   OutQ   Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
172.3.4.117       4    200   382    414      3      0      0  00:42:54      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
#
#
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.3.4.117, remote AS 200, local AS 300, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.4, remote router ID 172.3.4.117
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:43:04
  Last read 00:00:04, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:

```

```
Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 236 messages, 147 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 415 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
2 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.3.4.114, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.3.4.117, Foreign port: 54753
Nexthop: 172.3.4.114
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:43:32, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)
#
```

Extended Community with a 4-Byte ASN

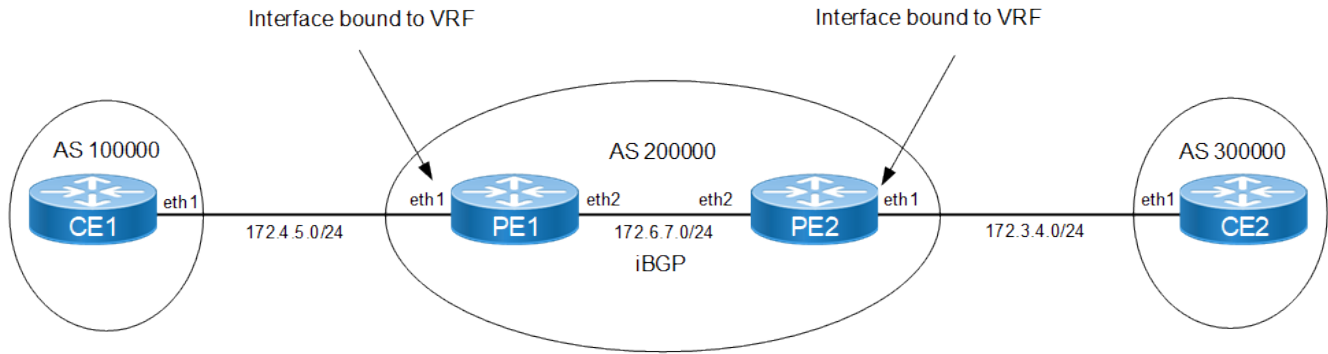
In the following example, CE1, PE1, PE2, and CE2 support 4-byte ASN capability.



**Note:** PE1 and PE2 should both either be 4-byte-ASN capable or 2-byte-ASN capable. Support for the combination of one 4-byte-ASN capable PE with one 2-byte-ASN-capable PE is currently unavailable.

Topology

Figure 38. Extended Communities — 4-Byte ASN



CE1

|                                       |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                      |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.4.5.115/24 | Configure the IP address on this interface |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                       |
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap         | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.             |

|                                                       |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router bgp 100000                            | Assign the ASN value (100000) to the router. The ASN range is <1-4294967295>.               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.4.5.116 remote-as 200000 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.4.5.116) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200000). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast          | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 172.4.5.116 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                 |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family               | Exit address family mode                                                                    |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |

**PE1**

|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#bgp extended-asn-cap                         | Enable 4-octet ASN capability. Dynamic change from 2- byte to 4-byte capability, or vice versa, is not allowed, unless the VRF is removed.                                        |
| (config)#ip vrf VRF1                                  | Specify the name of the VRF (VRF1) to be created.                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1.1.1.1:200                           | Assign a 4-byte route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF, which is a unique value on the router. The RD value can be in A.B.C.D:NN format.                                            |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 1.1.1.1:200            | Specify the 4-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                                                            |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                     | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                                      |
| (config)#interface eth1                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding VRF1                    | Bind the interface (eth1) to the VRF (VRF1).                                                                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.4.5.116/24                 | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#ip route vrf VRF1 50.1.1.0/24 eth1           | Create a VRF static route.                                                                                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth2                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 172.6.7.116/24                 | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 200000                            | Assign the ASN value (200000) to the router.                                                                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#neighbor 172.6.7.117 remote-as 200000 | Specify the neighbor's (PE2) IP address (172.6.7.117) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200000). In this case, it is an iBGP connection, so both PE1 and PE2 are in the same AS. |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast          | Enable the exchange of VPNv4 routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                       |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 172.6.7.117 activate      | Enable the exchange of routing information with a                                                                                                                                 |

|                                                              |                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              | peer router.                                                                                            |
| (config-router-af) #exit                                     | Exit Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                         |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 vrf VRF1                | Enable the exchange of VRF routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VRF mode. |
| (config-router-af) #neighbor 172.4.5.115                     |                                                                                                         |
| remote-as 100000                                             | Specify the neighbor's (CE1) IP address and ASN value.                                                  |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 172.4.5.115 activate           | Activate neighbor in address family mode                                                                |
| (config-router-af) #neighbor 172.4.5.115 send-community both | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.                                                   |
| (config-router-af) #redistribute static                      | Configure static redistribution.                                                                        |
| (config-router-af) # exit-address-family                     | Exit address family mode                                                                                |
| (config-router) #commit                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |

**PE2**

|                                                        |                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config) #bgp extended-asn-cap                         | Enable 4-octet ASN capability. Dynamic change from 2- byte to 4-byte capability, or vice versa, is not allowed, unless the VRF is removed. |
| (config) #ip vrf VRF1                                  | Specify the name of the VRF (VRF1) to be created.                                                                                          |
| (config-vrf) #rd 1.1.1.1:200                           | Assign a 4-byte route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF.                                                                                      |
| (config-vrf) #route-target both 1.1.1.1:200            | Specify the 4-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                     |
| (config-vrf) #exit                                     | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                               |
| (config) #interface eth1                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config-if) #ip vrf forwarding VRF1                    | Bind the interface (eth1) to the VRF (VRF1).                                                                                               |
| (config-if) #ip address 172.3.4.117/24                 | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                 |
| (config-if) #exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config) #ip route vrf VRF1 200.1.1.0/24 eth1          | Create a VRF static route.                                                                                                                 |
| (config) #interface eth2                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config-if) #ip address 172.6.7.117/24                 | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                                                                 |
| (config-if) #exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router) #commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                           |
| (config) #router bgp 200000                            | Assign the ASN value (200000) to the router.                                                                                               |
| (config-router) #neighbor 172.6.7.116 remote-as 200000 | Specify the neighbor's (PE2) IP address                                                                                                    |

|                                                                          |                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | (172.6.7.116) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200000). In this case, it is an iBGP connection, so both PE1 and PE2 are in the same AS. |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast</code>                | Enable the exchange of VPNv4 routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                               |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.6.7.116 activate</code>            | Enable the exchange of routing information with a peer router.                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit</code>                                     | Exit Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF1</code>                | Enable the exchange of VRF routing information among ISP PE-routers, and enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.3.4.114</code>                     |                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>remote-as 300000</code>                                            | Specify the neighbor's (CE1) IP address and ASN value.                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 172.3.4.114 activate</code>           | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-router-af)#neighbor 172.3.4.114 send-community both</code> | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router-af)#redistribute static</code>                      | Configure static redistribution.                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>                     | Exit address family mode                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                          |

**CE2**

|                                                                    |                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                       |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 172.3.4.114/24</code>                 | Configure the IP address on this interface                                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                      | Exit interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config)#bgp extended-asn-cap</code>                         | Enable 4-octet ASN capability.                                                              |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 300000</code>                            | Assign the ASN value (300000) to the router.                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 172.3.4.117 remote-as 200000</code> | Specify the neighbor's IP address (172.3.4.117) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200000). |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>          | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                      |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 172.3.4.117 activate</code>     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                 |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>               | Exit address family mode                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |

## Validation

### CE1

The following provides the CE1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.4.5.116, remote AS 200000, local AS 100000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 172.4.5.116
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:20:35
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 45 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 47 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  2 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.4.5.115, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.4.5.116, Foreign port: 58251
Nexthop: 172.4.5.115
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               1 - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  50.1.1.0/24      172.4.5.116         0           100         0       200000 ?
*>  200.1.1.0        172.4.5.116         0           100         0       200000 ?

Total number of prefixes 2

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 100000
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS    MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
172.4.5.116       4      3      48      0      00:21:12      2
200000 46         48      0      0      00:21:12      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
```



**PE1****The following provides the PE1 validation:**

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.4.5.116, remote AS 200000, local AS 100000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 172.4.5.116
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:20:35
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 45 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 47 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  2 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.4.5.115, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.4.5.116, Foreign port: 58251
Nexthop: 172.4.5.115
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 192.168.52.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               1 - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>   50.1.1.0/24       172.4.5.116             0           100         0       200000 ?
*>   200.1.1.0         172.4.5.116             0           100         0       200000 ?

Total number of prefixes 2

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 100000
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS   MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
172.4.5.116       4      3     0       0  00:21:12      2
200000 46         48      3       0  00:21:12      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#clear bgp *
2019 Mar 22 06:16:56.414 : NOS : BGP : CRITI : [BGP_OPR_NEIGH_STATE_DOWN_2]: Neighbour
[172.4.5.116] Session down due to peer clear
```

**PE2****The following provides the PE2 validation:**

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.4.5.116, remote AS 200000, local AS 100000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 172.4.5.116
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:20:35
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 45 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 47 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 3, neighbor version 3
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  2 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 172.4.5.115, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 172.4.5.116, Foreign port: 58251
Nexthop: 172.4.5.115
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 172.3.4.117
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               1 - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
BGP Route Table for VRF VRF1
*>i  50.1.1.0/24        172.6.7.116           0           100          0      ?
*>   200.1.1.0          0.0.0.0               0           100        32768      ?

Total number of prefixes 2

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.2, local AS number 100000
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS    MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
172.4.5.116       4      4
200000  46      48      3        0        0 00:21:12      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#clear bgp *
2019 Mar 22 06:16:56.414 : NOS : BGP : CRITI : [BGP_OPR_NEIGH_STATE_DOWN_2]: Neighbour
[172.4.5.116] Session down due to peer clear
```

**CE2****The following provides the CE2 validation:**

```
#show ip bgp vrf all
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*>  50.1.1.0/24      172.3.4.117             0         100        0      200000 ?
*>  200.1.1.0        172.3.4.117             0         100        0      200000 ?

Total number of prefixes 2

#show ip bgp summary vrf all
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.4, local AS number 300000
BGP table version is 4
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
172.3.4.117      4      4      0       0  00:04:34      2
200000 33      30      4       0  00:04:34      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 172.3.4.117, remote AS 200000, local AS 300000, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.4, remote router ID 172.3.4.117
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:40
  Last read 00:00:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 33 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 29 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 4, neighbor version 4
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    2 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

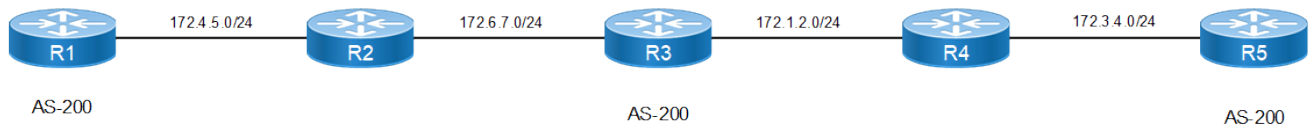
  Connections established 2; dropped 1
  Local host: 172.3.4.114, Local port: 179
  Foreign host: 172.3.4.117, Foreign port: 49361
  Nexthop: 172.3.4.114
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
  Last Reset: 00:04:40, due to BGP Notification sent
  Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)
```

## Nexthop Tracking

Nexthop tracking is used to notify the BGP process asynchronously whenever there is any change in the IGP routes. It reduces the convergence time of BGP routes when IGP routes are changed.

### Topology

**Figure 39. BGP Nexthop Tracking**



#### R1

|                                                           |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.100.100.100/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                   | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router. The ASN range is <1-65535>.                        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.200 remote-as 200    | Specify the neighbor's IP address (200.200.200.200) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.200 update-source lo | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast              | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 200.200.200.200 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                   | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| (config-router)#exit                                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                    | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.4.5.0/24 area 0               | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                    | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |

#### R2

|                                             |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                      | Configure the OSPF process ( 1). |
| (config-router)#network 172.4.5.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0. |
| (config-router)#network 172.6.7.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0. |

|                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

**R3**

|                                                                        |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                                  | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if) #ip address 150.150.150.150/32 secondary                   | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 200.200.200.200/32 secondary                    | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                                | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.100 remote-as 200                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (100.100.100.100) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.100 update-source 200.200.200.200 | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 220.220.220.220 remote-as 200                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (220.220.220.220) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 220.220.220.220 update-source 150.150.150.150 | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                           | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 100.100.100.100 activate                 | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af) # neighbor 220.220.220.220 activate                 | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af) # exit-address-family                               | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| (config-router)#exit                                                   | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                                 | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.6.7.0/24 area 0                            | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#network 172.1.2.0/24 area 0                            | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                                 | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                                                   | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#bgp nexthop-trigger enable                                    | Enable Nexthop tracking.                                                                     |
| (config)#bgp nexthop-trigger delay 20                                  | Configure the nexthop trigger-delay time interval.                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |

**R4**

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| #configure terminal    | Enter configure mode.            |
| (config)#router ospf 1 | Configure the OSPF process ( 1). |

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#network 172.1.2.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#network 172.3.4.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R5**

|                                                           |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 220.220.220.220/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                   | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 150.150.150.150 remote-as 200    | Specify the neighbor's IP address (150.150.150.150) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast              | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 150.150.150.150 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                   | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 220.220.220.220/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config-router)#neighbor 150.150.150.150 update-source lo | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                    | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.3.4.0/24 area 0               | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                    | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |

**Validation**

show ip bgp summary, show ip bgp neighbors, show bgp nexthop-tracking, show ip bgp scan

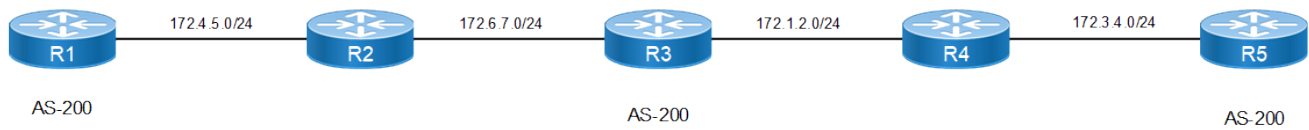
**Nexthop Tracking Delay Timer**

The delay interval between routing table walks can be configured for nexthop delay tracking. This time determines how long BGP waits before it starts walking the full BGP routing table after receiving notification from NSM about a

next-hop change.

## Topology

**Figure 40. Topology for Nexthop Tracking Delay Timer**



### R1

|                                                           |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 150.150.150.150/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.100.100.100/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                   | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router. The ASN range is <1-65535>.                        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.200 remote-as 200    | Specify the neighbor's IP address (200.200.200.200) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 200.200.200.200 update-source lo | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast              | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 200.200.200.200 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                   | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 150.150.150.150/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.100.100.100/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#commit                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                    | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.4.5.0/24 area 0               | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                    | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |

**R2**

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                      | Configure the OSPF process ( 1).                                 |
| (config-router)#network 172.4.5.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#network 172.6.7.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                                        |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                                  | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 200.200.200.200/32                              | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                                | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.100 remote-as 200                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (100.100.100.100) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.100.100.100 update-source 200.200.200.200 | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 220.220.220.220 remote-as 200                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address (220.220.220.220) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 220.220.220.220 update-source 150.150.150.150 | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                           | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 100.100.100.100 activate                  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 220.220.220.220 activate                  | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                                | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| (config-router)#exit                                                   | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                                 | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.6.7.0/24 area 0                            | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#network 172.1.2.0/24 area 0                            | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                                 | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                                                   | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config-router)#commit                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |
| (config)#bgp nexthop-trigger enable                                    | Enable nexthop tracking.                                                                     |
| (config)#bgp nexthop-trigger delay 20                                  | Configure the nexthop trigger-delay time interval.                                           |



**R4**

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                      | Configure the OSPF process ( 1).                                 |
| (config-router)#network 172.1.2.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#network 172.3.4.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R5**

|                                                           |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                     | Specify the loopback interface, and enter Interface mode.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 220.220.220.220/32                 | Configure the IP address on this interface.                                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                   | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                    |
| (config-router)#neighbor 150.150.150.150 remote-as 200    | Specify the neighbor's IP address (150.150.150.150) and the ASN value of the neighbor (200). |
| (config-router)#neighbor 150.150.150.150 update-source lo | Specify the routing update source.                                                           |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast              | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 150.150.150.150 activate     | Activate neighbor under address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                   | Exit address family mode                                                                     |
| (config-router)#exit                                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                    | Configure the OSPF process (1).                                                              |
| (config-router)#network 172.3.4.0/24 area 0               | Advertise the network in Area 0.                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                    | Redistribute the connected routes.                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                             |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 10.12.20.71, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor        | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|-----------------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 200.200.200.200 | 4 | 200 | 15     | 16     | 1      | 0   | 0    | 00:06:37 | 0            |

```

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 200.200.200.200, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.12.20.71, remote router ID 200.200.200.200
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:06:40
  Last read 00:06:40, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 15 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  Update source is lo
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Local host: 100.100.100.100, Local port: 37676
  Foreign host: 200.200.200.200, Foreign port: 179
  Nexthop: 100.100.100.100
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network

#show bgp nexthop-tracking
Configured NHT: DISABLED
NHT Delay time-interval : 5
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 200, router-id 10.12.20.71

#show ip bgp scan
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP scan interval is 60
scan remain-time: 38
Current BGP nexthop cache:

```

### R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 200.200.200.200, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
100.100.100.100    4    200    17      19       1     0     0  00:07:41         0
220.220.220.220    4    200    95     101       1     0     0  00:07:12         0

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 100.100.100.100, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link

```

```
BGP version 4, local router ID 200.200.200.200, remote router ID 10.12.20.71
BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:46
Last read 00:07:46, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 17 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 19 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
Update source is 200.200.200.200
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 200.200.200.200, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 100.100.100.100, Foreign port: 37676
Nexthop: 200.200.200.200
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 220.220.220.220, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 220.220.220.220
local router ID 200.200.200.200
BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:17
Last read 00:07:17, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 94 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 97 messages, 4 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
Update source is 150.150.150.150
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 6; dropped 5
Local host: 150.150.150.150, Local port: 39831
Foreign host: 220.220.220.220, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 150.150.150.150
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:07:22, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

#show bgp nexthop-tracking
Configured NHT: ENABLED
NHT Delay time-interval : 20
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 200, router-id 200.200.200.200
NHT is Enabled
Recvd Msg count from RIB: 0
NHT delay-timer remaining seconds: 0
BGP nexthop(s):
Total number of IPV4 nexthops : 0
Total number of IPV6 nexthops : 0
```

```
#show ip bgp scan
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP scan interval is 60
scan remain-time: 11
Current BGP nexthop cache:
```

## R5

The following provides the R5 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 220.220.220.220, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
150.150.150.150    4    200    99      101      1        0      0   00:08:26         0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 150.150.150.150, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 220.220.220.220, remote router ID 200.200.200.200
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:08:29
  Last read 00:08:29, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 96 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 99 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 6; dropped 5
Local host: 220.220.220.220, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 150.150.150.150, Foreign port: 39831
Nexthop: 220.220.220.220
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:08:34, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

#show bgp nexthop-tracking
Configured NHT: DISABLED
NHT Delay time-interval : 5
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 200, router-id 220.220.220.220

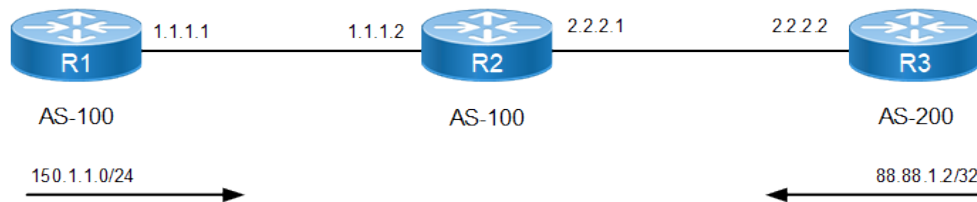
#show ip bgp scan
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP scan interval is 60
scan remain-time: 22
Current BGP nexthop cache:
```

## BGP Distance

Administrative distance in BGP can be configured for a specific address family.

### Topology

**Figure 41. Administrative Distance for IPv4 BGP**



#### R1

|                                                |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface lo                          | Enter loopback interface mode.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 150.1.1.1/24 secondary  | Specify IP address for the interface.                            |
| (config-if)#exit                               | Exit loopback interface mode.                                    |
| (config)#router bgp 100                        | Assign the ASN value (100) to the router.                        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and ASN value.                 |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 activate   | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                     |
| (config-router-af)#network 150.1.1.0/24        | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                            |
| (config-router)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

#### R2

|                                                                |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                            | Enter configure mode.                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                        | Assign the ASN value (100) to the router.                                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and ASN value.                                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100                 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and the ASN value of another neighbor.                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#distance bgp 12 13 120                      | Configure the administrative distance for external, internal, and local routes received.   |
| (config-router-af)#aggregate-address 150.1.0.0/16 summary-only | Configure a non-AS-set aggregate route on R2. The local distance is applied to this route. |

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                     |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family       | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                            |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface lo                          | Enter loopback interface mode.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 88.88.1.2/32 secondary  | Specify IP address for the interface.                            |
| (config-if)#exit                               | Exit loopback interface mode.                                    |
| (config)#router bgp 200                        | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.1 remote-as 100 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and ASN value.                 |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#network 88.88.1.2/32        | Specify the network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.1 activate   | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                            |
| (config-router)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Validation**

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.56.102, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 7
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
1.1.1.1            4    100     8       9        7     0     0   00:02:39         1
2.2.2.2            4    200     4       4        7     0     0   00:00:38         1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 150.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:54
  Last read 00:02:54, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 8 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 9 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 7, neighbor version 7
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
```

```

Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
1 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 1.1.1.2, Local port: 49238
Foreign host: 1.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
Next hop: 1.1.1.2
Next hop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fea6:6e3
Next hop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 88.88.1.2
local router ID 192.168.52.3
BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:53
Last read 00:00:53, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 7, neighbor version 7
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
1 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 50072
Next hop: 2.2.2.1
Next hop global: fe80::a00:27ff:fe77:264e
Next hop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip route database bgp
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B    *> 88.88.1.2/32 [12/0] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, 00:01:19
B    *> 150.1.0.0/16 [120/0] is a summary, Null, 00:02:49
B    *> 150.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:02:49

Gateway of last resort is not set
#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    *> 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:13:39
C    *> 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 00:13:04
B    *> 88.88.1.2/32 [12/0] via 2.2.2.2, eth3, 00:06:37
C    *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:22:15
B    *> 150.1.0.0/16 [120/0] is a summary, Null, 00:11:19
B    *> 150.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:11:19
C    *> 192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:22:13

Gateway of last resort is not set

#show ip route

```

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:17:38
C    2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 00:17:03
B    88.88.1.2/32 [12/0] via 2.2.2.2, eth3, 00:10:36
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:26:14
B    150.1.0.0/16 [120/0] is a summary, Null, 00:15:18
B    150.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:15:18
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:26:12

Gateway of last resort is not set

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 192.168.52.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop        Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
*>  88.88.1.2/32    2.2.2.2           0           100         0       200 i
*>  150.1.0.0       0.0.0.0           0           100        32768      i
s>i  150.1.1.0/24    1.1.1.1           0           100         0       i

Total number of prefixes 3

```

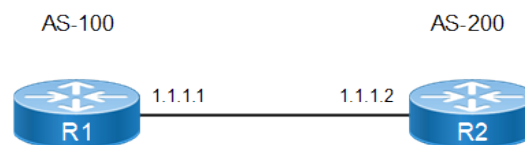
## BGP Weight per Peer

A different weight can be assigned per address family of a peer. For example, a system can be configured to prefer VPN4 routes from peer A and IPv4 routes from peer B.

If the neighbor weight command is given under a specific address-family mode, the peer weight is set for that specific address family. If the address family is not specifically set, the weight is updated for the default address-family.

## Topology

Figure 42. BGP Weight Per Peer



### R1

|                                                |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                            |
| (config)#router bgp 100                        | Assign the ASN value (100) to the router.        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 remote-as 200 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and ASN value. |



|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 activate | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family       | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                            |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## R2

|                                                |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                                                                       |
| (config)#router bgp 200                        | Assign the ASN value (200) to the router.                                                   |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100 | Specify the neighbor's IP address and ASN value.                                            |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 weight 500 | Add a weight of 500 to all the routes coming from the neighbor, 1.1.1.1 (only IPv4 routes). |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate   | Activate the neighbor in address family mode                                                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.56.101, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
Neighbor V AS MsgRcv MsgSen TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Dow
n State/PfxRcd
1.1.1.2 4 200 6 7 1 0 0 00:02:00
0
Total number of neighbors 1
Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.2, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.2, remote router ID 192.168.52.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:01:17
  Last read 00:00:17, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 4 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 5 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
```

```

0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 1.1.1.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 1.1.1.2, Foreign port: 34619
Nexthop: 1.1.1.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:09:10
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:15:56
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:15:52

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.56.102, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
Neighbor V AS MsgRcv MsgSen TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Dow
n State/PfxRcd
1.1.1.1 4 100 3 3 1 0 0 00:00:34
0
Total number of neighbors 1
Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
BGP version 4, local router ID 192.168.52.3, remote router ID 192.168.52.2
BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:14
Last read 00:00:14, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 16 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
Weight500
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0

```

```

Local host: 1.1.1.2, Local port: 34619
Foreign host: 1.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 1.1.1.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:11:26
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:21:36
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:21:32

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

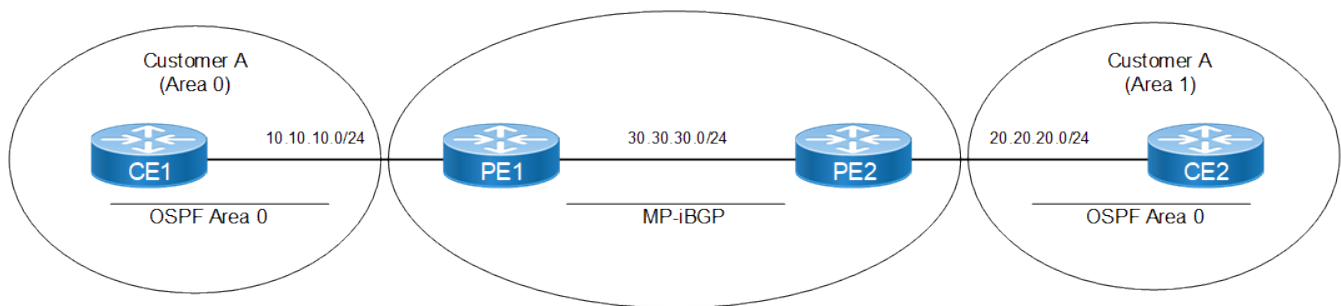
## OSPF as PE-CE Protocol for VPNs

In an MPLS VPN environment, customer networks are connected to an MPLS VPN-enabled provider backbone. As shown in [Figure 43](#), Customer A areas, Areas 0 and 1, are connected to an MPLS VPN-enabled provider network. Area 0 and Area 1 have routers CE1 and CE2 running OSPF. MP-iBGP is used between PE1 and PE2 to propagate routes between Site 1 (Area 0) and Site 2 (Area 1). Traditional OSPF-BGP redistribution is performed at PE routers, PE1 and PE2. In this case, routes distributed by CE1 into the MP-iBGP cloud are sent to CE2 as external routes, even though both CE1 and CE2 belong to the same customer.

This behavior can be changed with the additional domain ID configuration. Each VRF should be configured a domain ID on the PE routers. If a PE router gets a route through the MP-iBGP cloud and has to send to any customer site, it checks the domain ID value against the list of stored domain ID values. If the incoming domain ID matches any of the stored IDs, that route is inserted into the customer site with the same type, as it was inserted into the MP-BGP cloud; otherwise, it is inserted as external route.

### Topology

Figure 43. OSPF as PE-CE Protocol



## Configuration

### CE1

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode                                             |
| (config)#interface lo                        | Enter loopback interface mode                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24 secondary | Specify IP address for the interface                             |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit loopback interface mode                                     |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).    |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in OSPF                                    |
| (config-router)#network 60.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Advertise the loopback IP address in area 0 of router OSPF 1.    |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### PE1

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                     |
| (config)#ip vrf ABC                               | Specify the name of the VRF ( ABC) to be created.                                                                                         |
| (config-vrf)#rd 10:100                            | Assign a route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF, which is a unique value on the router. The RD value can be in ASN:NN or A.B.C.D:NN format. |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 10:100             | Specify the 2-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                    |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                 | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding ABC                 | Associate interface eth1 to vrf ABC.                                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config)#router ospf 1 ABC                        | Configure OSPF for VRF.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0      | Advertise the network for OSPF adjacency with CE1.                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#domain-id 1.1.1.1                 | Configure the primary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#domain-id 2.2.2.2 secondary       | Configure a secondary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#domain-id 3.3.3.3 secondary       | Configure a secondary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#exit                              | Exit Router mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                            |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value ( 100) to the BGP router.                                                                                            |
| (config-router)#neighbor 30.30.30.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.2 for iBGP.                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast      | Enter Address-Family-VPNV4 mode.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 30.30.30.2 activate   | Activate neighbor 30.30.30.2.                                                                                                             |

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family      | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 vrf ABC | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af) #redistribute ospf        | Specify redistributing routes from OSPF into BGP.                |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family      | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router) #commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**PE2**

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                     |
| (config) #ip vrf ABC                               | Specify the name of the VRF ( ABC) to be created.                                                                                         |
| (config-vrf) #rd 10:100                            | Assign a route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF, which is a unique value on the router. The RD value can be in ASN:NN or A.B.C.D:NN format. |
| (config-vrf) #route-target both 10:100             | Specify the 2-Octet AS specific or IPv4 specific Transitive Route-Target extended community attribute.                                    |
| (config-vrf) #exit                                 | Exit VRF mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                              |
| (config) #interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if) #ip vrf forwarding ABC                 | Associate interface eth1 to vrf ABC.                                                                                                      |
| (config-if) #exit                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config) #commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                          |
| (config) #router ospf 1 ABC                        | Configure OSPF for VRF.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router) #network 20.20.20.0/24 area 0      | Advertise the network for OSPF adjacency with CE1.                                                                                        |
| (config-router) #domain-id 1.1.1.1                 | Configure the primary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router) #domain-id 2.2.2.2 secondary       | Configure a secondary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router) #domain-id 3.3.3.3 secondary       | Configure a secondary domain ID.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router) #exit                              | Exit Router mode and return to Configure mode.                                                                                            |
| (config) #commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                          |
| (config) #router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value ( 100) to the BGP router.                                                                                            |
| (config-router) #neighbor 30.30.30.1 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.1 for iBGP.                                                                                                   |
| (config-router) #address-family vpnv4 unicast      | Enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                                                                                          |
| (config-router-af) #neighbor 30.30.30.1 activate   | Activate neighbor 30.30.30.1.                                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family            | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                                                                       |

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ABC | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute ospf        | Specify redistributing routes from OSPF into BGP.                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family      | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## CE2

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1).   |
| (config-router)#network 20.20.20.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network in OSPF.                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

```
#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

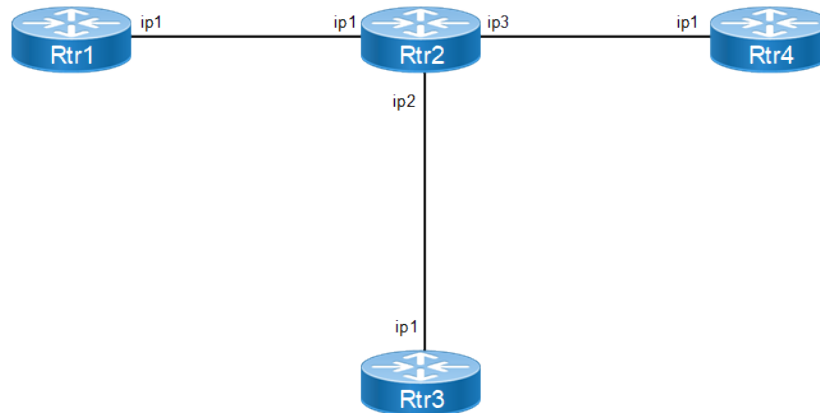
   Network          Next Hop          Metric   LocPrf   Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 10:100 (Default for VRF ABC)
*>  10.10.10.0/24    0.0.0.0             2        100      32768    ?
*>  60.1.1.1/32     10.10.10.1          12       100      32768    ?
Announced routes count = 2
Accepted routes count = 0
#
```

## BGP Multipath for IPv4

BGP supports multipath for IPv4 prefixes. BGP Multipath allows load-balancing traffic among multiple BGP routes. It supports both iBGP and eBGP routes. In case of eBGP, the routes should arrive from same AS number.

## Topology

**Figure 44. Multipath iBGP for IPv4**



## Configuration

### Rtr1

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router.                    |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2             | Configure a fixed Router ID (2.2.2.2).                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 30.30.30.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.9 for iBGP.                          |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | .Under address family, Redistribute the static routes.           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.                                  |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 30.30.30.9 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#exit                              | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config)#ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null               | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Rtr3

|                                                   |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                     |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router. |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 4.4.4.4             | Configure a fixed Router ID (4.4.4.4).        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 40.40.40.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 40.40.40.9 for iBGP.       |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode        |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.               |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 40.40.40.9 activate   | Activate the neighbor                         |

|                                         |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router) #exit                   | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config) #ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null    | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config) #commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Rtr4**

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config) #router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router.                    |
| (config-router) #bgp router-id 6.6.6.6             | Configure a fixed Router ID (6.6.6.6).                           |
| (config-router) #neighbor 50.50.50.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 50.50.50.9 for iBGP.                          |
| (config-router) # address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af) #redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.                                  |
| config-router-af) # neighbor 50.50.50.9 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router) #exit                              | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config) #ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null               | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config-router) #commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Rtr2**

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config) #router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router.                    |
| (config) #bgp router-id 9.9.9.9                    | Configure a fixed Router ID (9.9.9.9).                           |
| (config-router) #neighbor 30.30.30.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.2 for iBGP.                          |
| (config-router) #neighbor 40.40.40.4 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 40.40.40.4 for iBGP.                          |
| (config-router) #neighbor 50.50.50.6 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 50.50.50.6 for iBGP.                          |
| (config-router) #address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| config-router-af) # neighbor 30.30.30.2 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| config-router-af) # neighbor 40.40.40.4 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| config-router-af) # neighbor 50.50.50.6 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| config-router-af) # max-paths ibgp 2               | Configure iBGP max-paths (2).                                    |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router) #commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |



## Validation

```
#show ip bgp 88.88.0.0
BGP routing table entry for 88.88.0.0/16
Paths: (3 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table) Not advertised to any peer
Local
30.30.30.2 from 30.30.30.2 (2.2.2.2)
Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, multipath- candidate, installed, best
Last update: Wed Mar  2 15:17:38 2016

Local
50.50.50.6 from 50.50.50.6 (6.6.6.6)
Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, multipath- candidate
Last update: Wed Mar  2 15:23:58 2016

Local
40.40.40.4 from 40.40.40.4 (4.4.4.4)
Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, multipath- candidate, installed
Last update: Wed Mar  2 15:21:45 2016

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C 30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:15:04 C 40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected,
eth6, 00:14:30 C 50.50.50.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 00:14:46 B 88.88.0.0/16 [200/0] via
40.40.40.4, eth6, 00:02:58
[200/0] via 30.30.30.2, eth1
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:19:21
C 192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:19:16 Gateway of last resort is not set
Gateway of last resort is not set

#show running-config router bgp
!
router bgp 100

bgp router-id 9.9.9.9
neighbor 30.30.30.2 remote-as 100
neighbor 40.40.40.4 remote-as 100
neighbor 50.50.50.6 remote-as 100

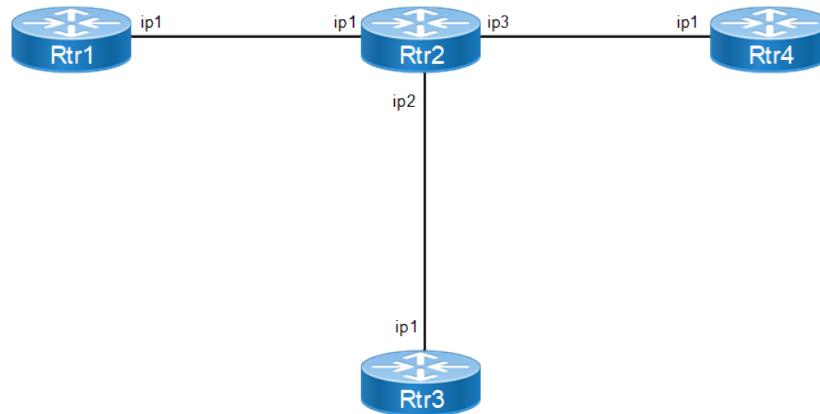
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
max-paths ibgp 2

 neighbor 30.30.30.2 activate
neighbor 40.40.40.4 activate
neighbor 50.50.50.6 activate
 exit-address-family
!
```

## Multipath eBGP

### Topology

Figure 45. Multipath eBGP for IPv4



### Configuration

#### Rtr1

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#router bgp 200                           | Assign the ASN value (200) to the BGP router.                    |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2             | Configure a fixed Router ID (2.2.2.2).                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 30.30.30.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.9 for eBGP.                          |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.                                  |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 30.30.30.9 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                              | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config)#ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null               | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

#### Rtr3

|                                                   |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                     |
| (config)#router bgp 200                           | Assign the ASN value (200) to the BGP router. |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 4.4.4.4             | Configure a fixed Router ID (4.4.4.4).        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 40.40.40.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 40.40.40.9 for eBGP.       |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode        |

|                                                 |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static          | Redistribute the static routes.                                  |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 40.40.40.9 activate | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family          | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                            | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config)#ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null             | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Rtr4**

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#router bgp 200                           | Assign the ASN value (200) to the BGP router.                    |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 6.6.6.6             | Configure a fixed Router ID (6.6.6.6).                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 50.50.50.9 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor 50.50.50.9 for eBGP.                          |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.                                  |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 50.50.50.9 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config)#exit                                     | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.       |
| (config)#ip route 88.88.0.0/16 Null               | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Rtr2**

|                                                   |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                     |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router. |
| (config)#bgp router-id 9.9.9.9                    | Configure a fixed Router ID (9.9.9.9).        |
| (config-router)#neighbor 30.30.30.2 remote-as 200 | Configure neighbor 30.30.30.2 for eBGP.       |
| (config-router)#neighbor 40.40.40.4 remote-as 200 | Configure neighbor 40.40.40.4 for eBGP.       |
| (config-router)#neighbor 50.50.50.6 remote-as 200 | Configure neighbor 50.50.50.6 for eBGP.       |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode        |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 30.30.30.2 activate   | Activate the neighbor                         |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 40.40.40.4 activate   | Activate the neighbor                         |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 50.50.50.6 activate   | Activate the neighbor                         |
| config-router-af)# max-paths ebgp 2               | Configure eBGP max-paths (2).                 |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                      |

|                      |                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#exit | Exit the Router mode and return to Configure mode.               |
| (config)#commit      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

```
# show ip bgp 88.88.0.0

BGP routing table entry for 88.88.0.0/16
Paths: (3 available, best #3, table Default-IP-Routing-Table) Advertised to non peer-group peers:
30.30.30.2 50.50.50.6
200
30.30.30.2 from 30.30.30.2 (2.2.2.2)
Origin incomplete metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, multipath-candidate, installed
Last update: Sat Jan  3 02:06:25 1970

200
50.50.50.6 from 50.50.50.6 (6.6.6.6)
Origin incomplete metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, multipath-candidate Last update: Sat
Jan  3 02:05:39 1970

200
40.40.40.4 from 40.40.40.4 (4.4.4.4)
Origin incomplete metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, multipath-candidate, installed, best
Last update: Sat Jan  3 02:05:11 1970

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP    Route Table for VRF "default"
C    30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 05:26:26
C    40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected, eth6, 05:25:52
C    50.50.50.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 05:26:08
B    88.88.0.0/16 [20/0] via 40.40.40.4, eth6, 00:01:38
      [20/0] via 30.30.30.2, eth1
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 05:30:43
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 05:30:38
Gateway of last resort is not set #show running-config router bgp
!
router bgp 100
bgp router-id 9.9.9.9
max-paths ebgp 2
neighbor 30.30.30.2 remote-as 200
neighbor 40.40.40.4 remote-as 200
neighbor 50.50.50.6 remote-as 200
!
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 30.30.30.2 activate
    neighbor 40.40.40.4 activate
    neighbor 50.50.50.6 activate
  exit-address-family
!
```

## Multipath eiBGP

Use this command to set the number of equal-cost multi-path (ECMP) routes for both eBGP and iBGP. This feature allows to configure multipath load balancing with both external BGP (eBGP) and internal BGP (iBGP) paths in Border Gateway Protocol.

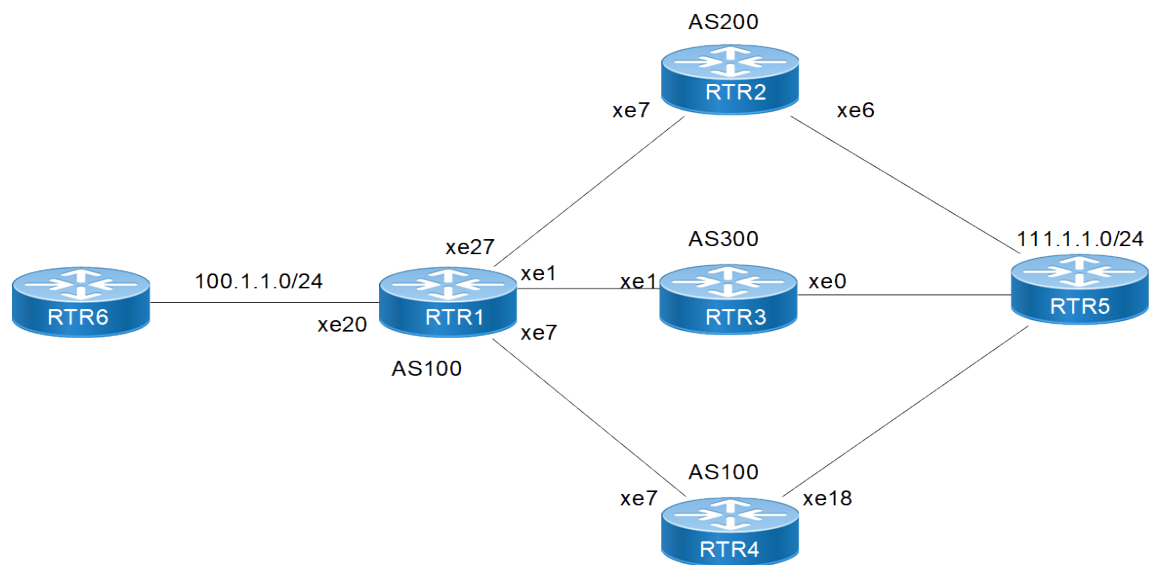
When enabled, this feature can perform load balancing on eBGP and/or iBGP paths. With multiple eBGP and iBGP paths, selection is per all paths sorted according to BGP rules and hence either of all eBGP or iBGP or both will be marked as candidates for multipath programming i.e., it is possible either all eBGP paths or all iBGP paths or both eBGP and iBGP are programmed as multipaths.

Exceptions during path selections when eiBGP is enabled:

- AS Path length check is ignored.
- Origin Check is ignored.
- Peer type check is ignored.
- IGP Metric check is ignored.

### Topology

Figure 46. Multipath eiBGP topology



### Configuration

#### RTR1

|                                                   |                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface lo                             | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 41.41.41.41/32 sec-ondary | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode            |
| (config)#interface xe27                           | Enter Interface mode           |

|                                                  |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)# ip address 21.1.1.1/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe1                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 22.1.1.1/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe7                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 23.1.1.1/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe20                          | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 100.1.1.1/24             | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)# router bgp 100                         | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                      |
| (config-router)# neighbor 21.1.1.2 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors. 21.1.1.2 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR2) and 200 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# neighbor 22.1.1.2 remote-as 300 | Define BGP neighbors. 22.1.1.2 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR3) and 300 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# neighbor 23.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Define BGP neighbors. 23.1.1.2 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR4) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#max-paths eibgp 4             | Configure eiBGP max-paths (4).                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected        | Redistribute connected routes into BGP                                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 21.1.1.2 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 22.1.1.2 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 23.1.1.2 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# commit                       | Commit the configurations                                                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# end                          | Return to privilege mode                                                                                   |

## RTR2

|                                                  |                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface lo                            | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 45.45.45.45/32 secondary | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode            |
| (config)#interface xe7                           | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 21.1.1.2/24              | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode            |

|                                                  |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe6                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 111.1.1.11/24            | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)# router bgp 200                         | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                      |
| (config-router)# neighbor 21.1.1.1 remote-as 100 | Define BGP neighbors. 21.1.1.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR1) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected        | Redistribute connected routes                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 21.1.1.1 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# commit                       | Commit the configurations                                                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# end                          | Return to privilege mode                                                                                   |

**RTR3**

|                                                  |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter Configure mode.                                                                                      |
| (config)#interface lo                            | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 42.42.42.42/32 secondary | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe0                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 111.1.1.42/24            | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe1                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 22.1.1.2/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)# router bgp 300                         | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                      |
| (config-router)# neighbor 22.1.1.1 remote-as 100 | Define BGP neighbors. 22.1.1.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR1) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected        | Redistribute connected routes                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 22.1.1.1 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# commit                       | Commit the configurations                                                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# end                          | Return to privilege mode                                                                                   |

**RTR4**

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal   | Enter Configure mode. |
| (config)#interface lo | Enter Interface mode  |

|                                                   |                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)# ip address 43.43.43.43/32 sec-ondary | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe7                            | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 23.1.1.2/24               | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)#interface xe18                           | Enter Interface mode                                                                                       |
| (config-if)# ip address 111.1.1.43/24             | Assign IP address to interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                        |
| (config)# router bgp 100                          | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                      |
| (config-router)# neighbor 23.1.1.1 remote-as 100  | Define BGP neighbors. 23.1.1.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (RTR1) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected         | Redistribute connected routes                                                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 23.1.1.1 acti-vate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# commit                        | Commit the configurations                                                                                  |
| (config-router-af)# end                           | Return to privilege mode                                                                                   |

## Validation

### RTR1

The following provides the RTR1 validation:

```
# sh ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 15.1.1.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 4
3 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
4 Configured ebgp ECMP multipath: Currently set at 4

Neighbor    V    AS    MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ    OutQ    Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
21.1.1.2    4    200    13      16      4       0       0  00:04:28      3
22.1.1.2    4    300    10      14      4       0       0  00:03:05      4
23.1.1.2    4    100     7       9      4       0       0  00:01:49      4

Total number of neighbors 3

Total number of Established sessions 3

#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B          11.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 23.1.1.2, xe7, 00:11:26
B          11.11.11.11/32 [20/0] via 21.1.1.2, xe27, 00:10:14
```



```

B      17.1.1.0/24 [20/0] via 22.1.1.2, xe1, 00:10:54
C      21.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe27, 00:47:36
C      22.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:49:33
C      23.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe7, 00:49:11
C      41.41.41.41/32 is directly connected, lo, 01:30:34
B      42.42.42.42/32 [20/0] via 22.1.1.2, xe1, 00:10:54
B      43.43.43.43/32 [200/0] via 23.1.1.2, xe7, 00:11:26
B      45.45.45.45/32 [20/0] via 21.1.1.2, xe27, 00:10:56
C      100.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe20, 00:08:31
B      111.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 23.1.1.2, xe7, 00:11:26
          [200/0] via 22.1.1.2, xe1,
          [200/0] via 21.1.1.2, xe27
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:39:19

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

```
#sh interface counters rate mbps
```

```
-----
```

Interface

Rx mbps

Rx pps

Tx mbps

Tx pps

```
-----
```

|      |        |       |        |       |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| xe1  | 0.00   | 0     | 264.30 | 22024 |
| xe7  | 0.00   | 0     | 254.86 | 21238 |
| xe20 | 822.35 | 68529 | 0.02   | 3     |
| xe27 | 0.00   | 0     | 215.04 | 17920 |

## BGP AS-PATH Multipath-relax

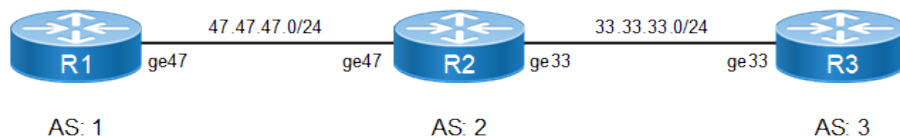
BGP will not load balance across multiple paths by default. We can configure it to do so with the `max-paths ebgp <no-of-multipaths>` command. The criterion of this command is that all attributes must match (Weight, Local preference, AS Path, etc). This is acceptable if we are multi-homed to a single AS, but what if we are multi-homed to different AS.

BGP AS PATH multipath relax effectively allows for ECMP to be done across different neighboring ASN's.

### Topology

**Figure 47. BGP AS-PATH Multipath-relax Topology**

Below topology explains about BGP AS PATH multipath relax functionality.



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                 |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                           | Enter Interface loopback                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.1/24 secondary   | Configure IP address for interface                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface ge47                         | Enter Interface loopback                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 47.47.47.1/24            | Configure IP address for interface                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit from interface mode and enter the Configure mode            |
| (config)#router bgp 1                           | Assign the ASN value (1) to the BGP router                       |
| (config-router)#neighbor 47.47.47.2 remote-as 2 | Configure eBGP neighbor.                                         |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 47.47.47.2 activate | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#network 100.1.1.0/24         | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family          | Exit address-family config mode                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### R2

|                                                  |                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter the Configure mode.                             |
| (config)#interface ge33                          | Enter interface mode                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.2/24             | Configure IP address for interface                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit from interface mode and enter the Configure mode |
| (config)#interface ge47                          | Enter interface mode                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 47.47.47.2/24             | Configure IP address for interface.                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit from interface mode and enter the Configure mode |
| (config)#router bgp 2                            | Assign the ASN value (2) to the BGP router.           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 33.33.33.3 remote-as 3  | Configure eBGP neighbor.                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor 47.47.47.1 remote-as 1  | Configure eBGP neighbor.                              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter the address family IPv4 unicast mode            |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 33.33.33.3 activate | Activate the neighbor                                 |
| config-router-af)# neighbor 47.47.47.1 activate  | Activate the neighbor                                 |
| (config-router-af)# max-paths ebgp 8             | Configure eBGP Multipath.                             |
| (config-router-af)#exit                          | Exit from address family mode and enter the Router    |

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | configure mode                                                   |
| (config-router)# bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax | Configure BGP AS PATH Multipath relax.                           |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## R3

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                            | Enter Interface loopback.                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.1/24 secondary    | Configure IP address for interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit from interface mode and enter the Configure mode.           |
| (config)#interface ge33                          | Enter Interface loopback.                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.3/24             | Configure IP address for interface.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit from interface mode and enter the Configure mode.           |
| (config)#router bgp 3                            | Assign the ASN value (3) to the BGP router.                      |
| (config-router)#neighbor 33.33.33.2 remote-as 2  | Configure eBGP neighbor.                                         |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 33.33.33.2 activate | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#network 100.1.1.0/24          | Advertise the loopback network into BGP.                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family           | Exit from router BGP and address-family config mode              |
| (config-router)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

```

R2#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 2
bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax max-paths ebgp 8
neighbor 33.33.33.3 remote-as 3
neighbor 47.47.47.1 remote-as 1
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 33.33.33.3 activate
neighbor 47.47.47.1 activate
max-paths ebgp 8
bgp bestpath as-path
multipath-relax

exit-address-family
!
R2#show ip bgp 100.1.1.0
BGP routing table entry for 100.1.1.0/24
Paths: (2 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table) Advertised to non peer-group peers:
47.47.47.1

```

```

3
33.33.33.3 from 33.33.33.3 (33.33.33.3)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, multipath- candidate, installed, best
Last update: Tue Feb 23 03:13:14 2016
1
47.47.47.1 from 47.47.47.1 (62.57.1.1)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, multipath-
candidate, installed
Last update: Tue Feb 23 03:13:15 2016

R2#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.3, local AS number 2 BGP table version is 2
2 BGP AS-PATH entries

0 BGP community entries
8   Configured ebgp ECMP multipath: Currently set at 8
1   Configured ibgp ECMP multipath: Currently set at 1
1   Configured eibgp ECMP multipath: Currently set at 1

Neighbor    V    AS    MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/ Down   State/PfxRcd
33.33.33.3
00:01:10    1
47.47.47.1
00:06:33    1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.52.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network    Next Hop    Metric    LocPrf   Weight    Path
*>  100.1.1.0/24  47.47.47.1  0    100    0        1 i
*   33.33.33.3   0    100    0        3 i

Total number of prefixes 1

```

## BGP FIB Install (Selective Route Download)

The BGP—Selective Route Download feature allows a network administrator to selectively download some or none of the BGP routes into the Routing Information Base (RIB). The primary application for this feature is to suppress the unnecessary downloading of certain BGP routes to the RIB or Forwarding Information Base (FIB) on a dedicated route reflector, which propagates BGP updates without carrying transit traffic. The feature thereby helps to maximize resources available and to improve routing scalability and convergence on the dedicated route reflector.

With RFC 4456, the concept of route reflection was defined; this would allow configuring designated one or more BGP routers in iBGP network as route reflectors. BGP relaxes the re-advertising restriction on these route reflectors, allowing them to accept and propagate IBGP routes to their clients.

The role of a dedicated route reflector (RR) is to propagate BGP updates without participating in the actual forwarding of transit traffic. That means the RR does not need to have all BGP routes downloaded into its RIB or FIB. It is beneficial for the RR to preserve its resources by not processing and storing those routes.

By default, BGP routes are downloaded to the RIB. To save resources on a dedicated route reflector, such downloading can be reduced or prevented by configuring a table map. A table map is so named because it controls what is put into the BGP routing table.

By reducing the route installation in the dedicated route reflectors, we can maximize availability of resources and improve routing scalability and convergence.

A new command 'table map' is being introduced to achieve this. A table map controls what is put into the BGP routing table. When configured it would reduce or prevent downloading routes to RIB.

Table map command references 'route map' rules available in BGP to control the routes going into the BGP routing table.

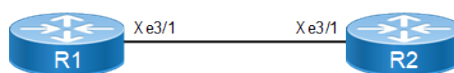
Table-map command can be used in two ways:

- When a simple table-map command is given (without filter option), the route map referenced in the table-map command shall be used to set certain properties (such as the traffic index) of the routes for installation into the RIB. The route is always downloaded, regardless of whether it is permitted or denied by the route map.
- When the option 'filter' is given in the table map command, the route map referenced is used to control whether a BGP route is to be downloaded to the IP RIB (hence the filter). A BGP route is not downloaded to the RIB if it is denied by the route map.

## Topology

Below topology explains about BGP FIB Install functionality.

**Figure 48. BFP FIB Install Topology**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                 |                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter the Configure mode.                               |
| (config)#interface xe3/1                        | Enter interface mode.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24              | Configure IP address for interface                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                     |
| (config)# router bgp 100                        | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router.           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor in IBGP                              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                  |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static          | Redistribute static routes to advertise to its neighbor |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 20.1.1.2 activate   | Activate the neighbor                                   |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family          | Exit address-family mode                                |
| (config-router)#exit                            | Exit Router mode and enter Configure mode               |
| (config)#ip route 1.1.1.0/24 xe3/1              | Configure static route.                                 |
| (config)#ip route 2.2.2.0/24 xe3/1              | Configure static route.                                 |
| (config)#ip route 3.3.3.0/24 xe3/1              | Configure static route.                                 |
| (config)#ip route 4.4.4.0/24 xe3/1              | Configure static route.                                 |

|                                    |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#ip route 5.5.5.0/24 xe3/1 | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#ip route 6.6.6.0/24 xe3/1 | Configure static route.                                          |
| (config)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                   |                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                                                 |
| (config)#interface xe3/1                          | Configure IP address for interface                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24                | Configure IP address for interface                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit from interface mode and enter into Configure mode                    |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router.                             |
| (config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.1 remote-as 100   | Configure neighbor iBGP.                                                  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static            | Redistribute the static routes.                                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 20.1.1.1 activate     | Activate the neighbor                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family mode                                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                              | Exit the BGP Router mode and return to the Configure mode.                |
| (config)#ip access-list 1                         | Login to Configure access-list parameters                                 |
| (config-ip-acl)#permit ipip 2.2.2.0 0.0.0.225 any | Configure access-list by allowing only one route to install in FIB table. |
| (config-ip-acl)#exit                              | Exit assess list mode                                                     |
| (config)# route-map test permit 1                 | Configure route-map to match access-list                                  |
| (config-route-map)# match ip address 1            | Match the above configured access-list 1                                  |
| (config-route-map)#exit                           | Exit from route-map Configure mode and enter into Configure mode          |
| (config)#router bgp 100                           | Enter into BGP router mode                                                |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                    |
| (config-router-af)# table-map test filter         | Apply table-map with route-map created and with filter option             |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address family mode                                                  |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |

**Validation****Table-map with Filter Option**

Verify BGP neighborship is up between R1 and R2. Before applying table-map in R2, all routes will be installed in FIB table, as in below output.

**R1**

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 20.1.1.1, local AS BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
number 100
Neighbor      V   AS   MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Dow
n   State/PfxRcd
20.1.1.2     4    100     5
6      3
0
0
00:01:31
0
Total number of neighbors 1
Total number of Established sessions 1

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network  Next Hop   Metric   LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  1.1.1.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  2.2.2.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  5.5.5.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  6.6.6.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?

Total number of prefixes 6 #

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
S  1.1.1.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:54
S  2.2.2.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:35
S  3.3.3.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:26
S  4.4.4.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:17
S  5.5.5.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:09
S  6.6.6.0/24  [1/0]  is  directly  connected,  eth1,  00:06:01
C  20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:07:32 C  127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo,
00:08:21
C  192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:08:17

Gateway of last resort is not set #
```

**R2**

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 192.168.52.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network  Next Hop   Metric   LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  1.1.1.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  2.2.2.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24  0.0.0.0    0    100   32768   ?
```

```
*> 5.5.5.0/24 0.0.0.0 0 100 32768 ?
*> 6.6.6.0/24 0.0.0.0 0 100 32768 ?

Total number of prefixes 6 #

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B 1.1.1.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
B 2.2.2.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
B 3.3.3.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
B 4.4.4.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
B 5.5.5.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
B 6.6.6.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:13:44
C 20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:14:12 C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo,
00:25:26
C 192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:25:23

Gateway of last resort is not set #
```

### Table-map With Filter Option

Now verify after applying table-map with filter option, only one route will be installed in FIB table according to route-map and access-list configured, BGP table remains same, table-map effect will be seen only for FIB table.

After applying table-map, clear BGP with "clear ip bgp table-map."

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4-unicast
(config-router-af)#table-map test filter
(config-router-af)#end
#clear ip bgp table-map

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.52.5
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network      Next Hop      Metric      LocPrf      Weight      Path
*>i  1.1.1.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?
*>i  2.2.2.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?
*>i  3.3.3.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?
*>i  4.4.4.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?

*>i  5.5.5.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?
*>i  6.6.6.0/24    20.1.1.1      0          100         0           ?

Total number of prefixes 6 #

#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.52.5, local AS number 100 BGP table version is 2
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor      V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer  InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/ PfxRcd
20.1.1.1      4    100    40     39      2     0     0    00:18:33
6

Total number of neighbors 1
```



```

Total number of Established sessions 1 #

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B   2.2.2.0/24 [200/0] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:00:26
C   20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:19:01 C   127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo,
00:30:15
C   192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:30:12

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## Table-map Without Filter Option

Remove filter option while applying table-map as below in R2

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#router bgp 100                      | Enter into BGP router mode                                       |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# table-map test           | Apply table-map with route-map created and with filter option    |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family       | Exit address family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

```

#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100 redistribute static
neighbor 20.1.1.1 remote-as 100 table-map test
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 neighbor 20.1.1.1 activate
 exit-address-family
!
#clear ip bgp table-map

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B   1.1.1.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
B   2.2.2.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
B   3.3.3.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
B   4.4.4.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
B   5.5.5.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
B   6.6.6.0/24   [200/0]   via  20.1.1.1,   eth1,   00:00:04
C   20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:31:16 C   127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo,
00:42:30

```

```
C 192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:42:27
```

```
Gateway of last resort is not set #
```



**Note:** Same can be tried with IPV6 VRF–v4 and VRF–v6 address-families and this feature is not supported for VPNV4 address-family

## Route Target Constraint

BGP/MPLS IP VPNs use PE routers to Route Target (RT) extended communities and control the distribution of routes into the VRFs. Within a given iBGP mesh, PE routers hold routes marked with RouteTargets pertaining to VRFs that have local CE attachments.

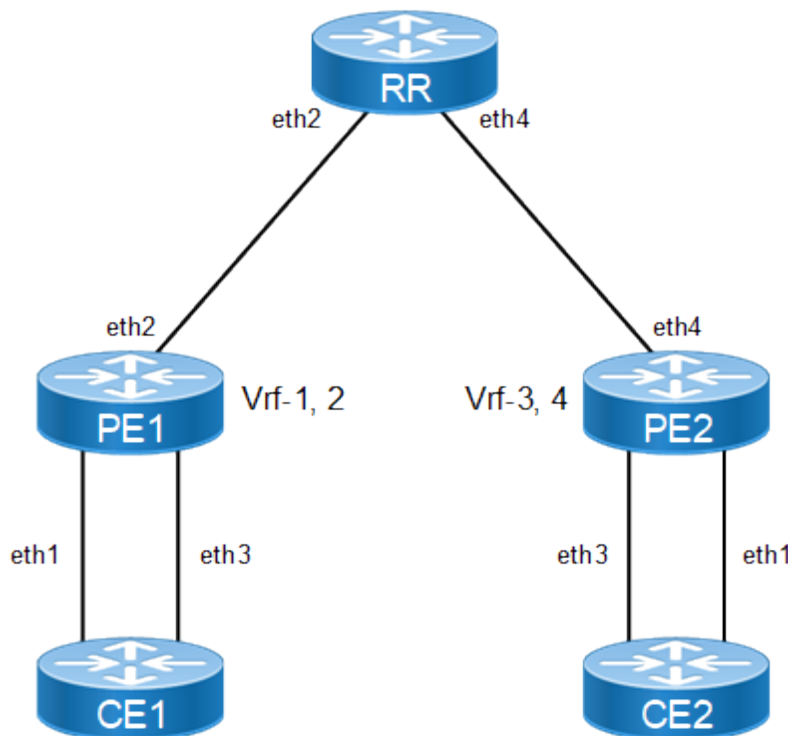
BGP RT Constrained Route Distribution is a feature that can be used by service providers in Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Layer 3 VPNs to reduce the number of unnecessary routing updates that route reflectors (RRs) send to Provider Edge (PE) routers. The reduction in “routing updates” saves resources by allowing RRs, Autonomous System Boundary Routers (ASBRs), and PEs to carry fewer routes. Route targets are used to constrain routing updates.

With (MPLS)VPNs, the (iBGP) peers or Route Reflectors send all VPN4 and/or VPN6 prefixes to the PE routers. The PE routers drop the VPN4/6 prefixes for which there is no importing VPN route forwarding (VRF).

## Topology

The topology below shows Route-target filtering in an L3VPN—with Route Target Constraint (RTC), the RR sends only wanted VPN4/6 prefixes to the PE; “wanted” means that the PEs have the VRFs importing the specific prefixes.

**Figure 49. Route-target Filter Topology**



## Configuration

### CE1

|                                                 |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                         | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 80.1.1.1/24              | Configure IP address for interface                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit from interface mode and enter into Configure mode           |
| (config)#interface eth3                         | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 90.1.1.1/24              | Configure IP address for interface                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit from interface mode and enter into Configure mode           |
| (config)# router bgp 200                        | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 80.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 90.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static          | Redistribute static routes into BGP                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 80.1.1.2 activate   | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 90.1.1.2 activate   | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family          | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                            | Exit from router mode and enter configure mode                   |
| (config)#ip route vrf 1 1.1.1.0/24 eth1         | Configure static route with VRF 1 instance                       |
| (config)#ip route vrf 2 3.3.3.0/24 eth3         | Configure static route with VRF 2 instance                       |
| (config)#ip route vrf 2 4.4.4.0/24 eth3         | Configure static route with VRF 2 instance                       |
| (config)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### CE2

|                                     |                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                  |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 101.1.1.1/24 | Configure IP address for interface                     |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit from interface mode and enter into Configure mode |
| (config)#interface eth3             | Enter interface mode                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.1/24 | Configure IP address for interface                     |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit from interface mode and enter into Configure mode |

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 200                         | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 101.1.1.2 remote-as 100 | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast     | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 100.1.1.2 activate   | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 101.1.1.2 activate   | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family           | Exit from address family ipv4 unicast mode                       |
| (config-router)#exit                             | Exit from router and configure mode                              |
| (config)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## PE1

|                                                 |                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                   |
| (config)#ip vrf 1                               | Create a VRF instance 1                                                                 |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:100                           | Configure unique RD value for VRF to identify VRF instance                              |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 1:200          | Configure route-target (rt) value for exporting routes into other VRFs (for other PE's) |
| (config-vrf)#exit                               | Exit VRF mode and enter Configure mode                                                  |
| (config)#ip vrf 2                               | Create a VRF instance 2                                                                 |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:300                           | Configure unique RD value for VRF to identify VRF instance                              |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 1:400            | Configure route-target (rt) value for exporting routes into other VRFs (for other PE's) |
| (config-vrf)#exit                               | Exit VRF mode and enter Configure mode                                                  |
| (config)#router ldp                             | Enable LDP.                                                                             |
| (config-router)#exit                            | Exit router LDP mode                                                                    |
| (config)#interface lo                           | Enter loopback interface mode                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.11/32 secondary | Configure IP address for loopback interface                                             |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                    | Enable LDP on loopback interface                                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                                                     |
| (config)#interface eth1                         | Enter interface mode                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding 1                 | Bind interface to VRF 1                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 80.1.1.2/24              | Configure IP address for VRF binded interface                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                                                     |
| (config)#interface eth2                         | Enter interface mode                                                                    |

|                                                                                                         |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.1/24                                                                      | Configure an IP address for interface                            |
| (config-if)#label-switching                                                                             | Enable label-switching on interface                              |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                                                            | Enable LDP on connected interface between PE1 and RR             |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                                        | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth3                                                                                 | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding 2                                                                         | Bind interface to VRF 1                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 90.1.1.2/24                                                                      | Configure IP address for VRF binded interface                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                                        | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#commit                                                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf                                                                                    | Enable OSPF process between PE1 and RR                           |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.11/32 area 0.0.0.0<br>(config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Advertise loopback network in OSPF area 0                        |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                                    | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |
| (config)#commit                                                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)# router bgp 100                                                                                | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 22.22.22.22 remote-as 100                                                      | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 22.22.22.22 update-source lo                                                   | Enable neighbor with loopback interface.                         |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast                                                            | Enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                 |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 22.22.22.22 activate                                                        | Activate RR neighbor                                             |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                                                  | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#address-family rtfilter unicast                                                         | Enable RT filter address-family mode                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 22.22.22.22 activate                                                        | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                                                  | Exit RTfilter Address Family mode and return to Router mode.     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf 1                                                               | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 80.1.1.1 remote-as 200                                                      | Configure CE neighbor in VRF mode                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 80.1.1.1 activate                                                           | Activate neighbor in VRF                                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                                                  | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf 2                                                               | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 90.1.1.1 remote-as 200                                                      | Configure CE neighbor in VRF mode                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 90.1.1.1 activate                                                           | Activate neighbor in VRF                                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                                                  | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router                    |

|                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | mode.                                                            |
| (config-router)#exit   | Exit from router mode and configure mode                         |
| (config-router)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## RR

|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ldp                                                                                                                                   | Enable LDP                                                       |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                                                                                  | Exit router LDP mode                                             |
| (config)#interface lo                                                                                                                                 | Enter loopback interface                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 22.22.22.22/32 secondary<br>(config-if)#ip address 44.44.44.44/32 secondary                                                    | Configure IP address for loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                                                                                                          | Enable LDP on loopback interface                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                                                                                      | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth2                                                                                                                               | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.2/24                                                                                                                    | Configure IP address for interface connecting to PE2             |
| (config-if)#label-switching                                                                                                                           | Enable label-switching on interface                              |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                                                                                                          | Enable LDP on connected interface between PE1 and RR             |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                                                                                      | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth4                                                                                                                               | Enter into interface mode                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.1/24                                                                                                                    | Configure an IP address for interface connecting to PE1          |
| (config-if)#label-switching                                                                                                                           | Enable label-switching on interface                              |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                                                                                                          | Enable LDP on connected interface between PE1 and RR             |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                                                                                      | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#commit                                                                                                                                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf                                                                                                                                  | Enable OSPF process between PE1 and RR                           |
| (config-router)#network 22.22.22.22/32 area 0.0.0.0                                                                                                   | Advertise loopback network in OSPF area 0                        |
| (config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0<br>(config-router)#network 44.44.44.44/32 area 0.0.0.0<br>(config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Advertise PE1 to RR connected network in OSPF                    |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                                                                                  | Exit from router OSPF mode                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                                                                                                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)# router bgp 100                                                                                                                              | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router                     |

|                                                                |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 remote-as 100             | Configure neighbor (PE1) in IBGP                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 update-source 22.22.22.22 | Enable neighbor with loopback interface                          |
| (config-router)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 remote-as 100             | Configure neighbor (PE2) in IBGP                                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 update-source 44.44.44.44 | Enable neighbor with loopback interface                          |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast                   | Enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                 |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 activate               | Activate PE1 neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 activate               | Activate PE2 neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 route-reflector-client | Configure PE1 as Route Reflector client                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 route-reflector-client | Configure PE2 as Route Reflector client                          |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                         | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#address-family rtfilter unicast                | Enable RT filter address-family mode                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 activate               | Activate PE1 neighbor in RTfilter family                         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 activate               | Activate PE2 neighbor in RTfilter family                         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 33.33.33.33 route-reflector-client | Configure PE2 as Route Reflector client                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 11.11.11.11 route-reflector-client | Configure PE1 as Route Reflector client                          |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                         | Exit RTfilter Address-Family mode                                |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit from Address-Family, Router and Configure mode.             |
| (config)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## PE2

|                                        |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                   |
| (config)#ip vrf 3                      | Create a VRF instance 3                                                                 |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:600                  | Configure unique RD value for VRF to identify VRF instance                              |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 1:200 | Configure route-target (rt) value for exporting routes into other VRFs (for other PE's) |
| (config-vrf)#exit                      | Exit VRF mode and enter Configure mode                                                  |
| (config)#ip vrf 4                      | Create a VRF instance 4                                                                 |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:900                  | Configure unique RD value for VRF to identify VRF instance                              |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 1:400   | Configure route-target (rt) value for exporting routes into other VRFs (for other PE's) |

|                                                                |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-vrf)#exit                                              | Exit VRF mode and enter Configure mode                           |
| (config)#router ldp                                            | Enable LDP.                                                      |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit router LDP mode                                             |
| (config)#interface lo                                          | Enter loopback interface mode                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 33.33.33.33/32 secondary                | Configure IP address for loopback interface                      |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                   | Enable LDP on loopback interface                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding 3                                | Bind interface to VRF 3                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 101.1.1.2/24                            | Configure IP address for VRF binded interface                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth3                                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding 4                                | Bind interface to VRF 3                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 100.1.1.2/24                            | Configure IP address for VRF binded interface                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#interface eth4                                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.2/24                             | Configure an IP address for interface                            |
| (config-if)#label-switching                                    | Enable label-switching on interface                              |
| (config-if)# enable-ldp ipv4                                   | Enable LDP on connected interface between PE2 and RR             |
| (config-if)#exit                                               | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf                                           | Enable OSPF process between PE2 and RR                           |
| (config-router)#network 33.33.33.33/32 area 0.0.0.0            | Advertise loopback network in OSPF area 0                        |
| (config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0                     | Advertise PE2 to RR connected network in OSPF                    |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |
| (config)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)# router bgp 100                                       | Assign the ASN value (100) to the BGP router                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 44.44.44.44 remote-as 100             | Configure neighbor (RR) in IBGP                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 44.44.44.44 update-source 33.33.33.33 | Enable neighbor with loopback interface.                         |
| (config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast                   | Enter Address-Family-VPNv4 mode.                                 |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 44.44.44.44 activate               | Activate RR neighbor                                             |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                         | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router                    |



|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | mode.                                                            |
| (config-router)#address-family rtfilter unicast     | Enable RT filter address-family mode                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 44.44.44.44 activate    | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exit RTfilter Address Family mode and return to Router mode.     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf 3           | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 101.1.1.1 remote-as 200 | Configure CE neighbor in VRF mode                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 101.1.1.1 activate      | Activate neighbor in VRF                                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf 4           | Enter Address-Family-VRF mode.                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 100.1.1.1 remote-as 200 | Configure CE neighbor in VRF mode                                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 100.1.1.1 activate      | Activate neighbor in VRF                                         |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.              |
| (config-router)#exit                                | Exit router and configure mode                                   |
| (config)#commit                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

Through RTfilter, address-family RT values will be exchanged between RR and PEs. Neighbors are activated under this address-family and configured clients as well. RR will learn routes from PEs and send them to other PEs if it has any peer requesting those routes based on their RT import values.

The outputs below show the routes sent and learned in PEs, installed in VRFs, and display the RT filter values exchanged between them. For more details on show command output fields, refer to [show ip bgp \(page 965\)](#), [show ip bgp vpnv4 \(page 978\)](#), and [show ip bgp rtfilter all \(page 972\)](#)

### CE1

The following provides the CE1 validation:

```
CE1#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 6, local router ID is 192.160.50.5
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network        Next Hop         Metric      LocPrf     Weight Path
*>  1.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0             0          100       32768  ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24      0.0.0.0             0          100       32768  ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24      0.0.0.0             0          100       32768  ?

Total number of prefixes 3
```

## PE1

The following provides the PE1 validation:

```
PE1#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 1:100 (Default for VRF 1)
*>  1.1.1.0/24        80.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24        80.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24        80.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
  Announced routes count = 3
  Accepted routes count = 0
Route Distinguisher: 1:300 (Default for VRF 2)
*>  1.1.1.0/24        90.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
*>  3.3.3.0/24        90.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
*>  4.4.4.0/24        90.1.1.1              0         100        0       200 ?
  Announced routes count = 3
  Accepted routes count = 0

PE1#show ip bgp rtfilter all
RTFilter's Received
*****
peer-ip 22.22.22.22
100:1:400/96

RTFilter's Sent
*****
peer-ip 22.22.22.22
100:1:400/96

RTFilter's rt_add_pending
*****

RTFilter's rt_del_pending
*****

RTFilter's rtfilter_receive_pending
*****

Example: The format 100:1:400/96 is interpreted as ORIGIN_AS:Route-Target/Prefix-length
Breakdown of 100:1:400/96:
  The first part (100) is the Global Administrator ASN represents Origin AS.
  1:400 -> Represents the Route Target (RT) Extended Community.
  /96 -> The prefix length, which in the case of RTC is always 96 bits.
```

## RR

The following provides the RR validation:

```
RR#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 1:300
*>i  1.1.1.0/24        11.11.11.11          0         100        0       200 ?
*>i  3.3.3.0/24        11.11.11.11          0         100        0       200 ?
*>i  4.4.4.0/24        11.11.11.11          0         100        0       200 ?
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 3
```

```
RR#show ip bgp rtfilter all
RTFilter's Received
*****
peer-ip 11.11.11.11
100:2:1:400/96
peer-ip 33.33.33.33
100:2:1:400/96

RTFilter's Sent
*****
peer-ip 11.11.11.11
100:2:1:400/96
peer-ip 33.33.33.33
100:2:1:400/96

RTFilter's rt_add_pending
*****

RTFilter's rt_del_pending
*****

RTFilter's rtfilter_receive_pending
*****

Example: The format 100:1:400/96 is interpreted as ORIGIN_AS:Route-Target/Prefix-length
Breakdown of 100:1:400/96:
  The first part (100) is the Global Administrator ASN represents Origin AS.
  1:400 -> Represents the Route Target (RT) Extended Community.
  /96 -> The prefix length, which in the case of RTC is always 96 bits.
```

## PE2

The following provides the PE2 validation:

```
PE2#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network      Next Hop      Metric      LocPrf      Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 1:300
*>i  1.1.1.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
*>i  3.3.3.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
*>i  4.4.4.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 3
Route Distinguisher: 1:900 (Default for VRF 4)
*>i  1.1.1.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
*>i  3.3.3.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
*>i  4.4.4.0/24      11.11.11.11          0           100           0       200 ?
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 3

PE2#show ip bgp rtfilter all
RTFilter's Received
*****
peer-ip 44.44.44.44
100:2:1:400/96
RTFilter's Sent
*****
peer-ip 44.44.44.44
100:2:1:400/96

RTFilter's rt_add_pending
```

```
*****
```

```
RTFilter's rt_del_pending
*****
```

```
RTFilter's rtfilter_receive_pending
*****
```

```
Example: The format 100:1:400/96 is interpreted as ORIGIN_AS:Route-Target/Prefix-length
Breakdown of 100:1:400/96:
    The first part (100) is the Global Administrator ASN represents Origin AS.
    1:400 -> Represents the Route Target (RT) Extended Community.
    /96 -> The prefix length, which in the case of RTC is always 96 bits.
```

## BGP Best Path Selection Process

BGP assigns the first valid path as the current best path. BGP then compares the best path with the next path in the list, until BGP reaches the end of the list of valid paths. Below steps provides the rules that are used to determine the best path:

1. Prefer the path with the highest WEIGHT.
2. Prefer the path with the highest LOCAL\_PREF.
3. Prefer the path that was locally originated via a network or aggregate BGP subcommand or through redistribution from an IGP.
4. Prefer the path with the shortest AS\_PATH.



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- This step is skipped if user has configured the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command.
- If `bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath` is configured then Prefer the path with the shortest AS\_CONFED path.

5. Prefer the path with the lowest ORIGIN type.



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- IGP is lower than Exterior Gateway Protocol (EGP), and EGP is lower than INCOMPLETE.

6. Prefer the path with the lowest multi-exit discriminator (MED).



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- MEDs are compared only if the first AS in the AS\_SEQUENCE is the same for multiple paths.
- If both the paths are internal as routes.
- If paths have confederation as-path then MEDs are compared only if the first AS in the BGP\_AS\_CONFED\_SEQUENCE is the same for multiple paths.
- To override all above checks, user can configure `bgp always-compare-med` command

7. Prefer eBGP over iBGP paths.



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- EBGp is preferred over IGBP or EBGp is preferred over CONFED.

8. Path learned from LU Address-family is preferred over IPv4 Unicast Address-family.



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- This is Exception Rule for IPv4 Labeled-Unicast Address-family.
- This rule applicable only for IPv4 Labeled-Unicast/Unicast routes over default VRF.

9. Prefer the path with the lowest IGP metric to the BGP next hop.

10 Determine if multiple paths require installation in the routing table for BGP Multipath and mark the ECMP candidate.

11 When both paths are external, prefer the path that was received first (the oldest one). This step minimizes route-flap, since a newer path won't displace an older one, even if it was the preferred route based on the additional decision criteria below. This has to be enabled by BGP command `bestpath tie-break-on-age`



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- Skip this step if any of these items are true:
  - If `bgp bestpath compare-routerid` is configured in addition to `bestpath tie-break-on-age`, then this step will be skipped.
  - If the router ID is same for multiple paths, because the routes were received from the same router, then this step will be skipped.

12 Router ID and Originator Id:

- If `bgp bestpath compare-routerid` is configured, then prefer the route that comes from the BGP router with the lowest Router ID.
- If `bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id` is not configured, prefer the route that comes from the BGP router with the lowest Router ID.



**Notes:** Beware of these items:

- If a path contains Route Reflector (RR) attributes, the Originator ID is substituted for the Router ID in the path selection process.
- If `bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id` is configured, prefer the route that comes from the BGP router with the lowest router ID. In this case, Originator ID is not compared even if the RR attribute is present.

13 If the originator or Router ID is the same for multiple paths, prefer the path with the minimum cluster list length. Prefer the path that comes from the lowest neighbor address.

## BGP Dampening

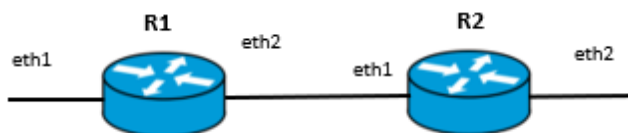
BGP supports route dampening for IPv4 and IPv6 prefixes. Route dampening minimizes the instability caused by route flapping. A penalty is added for every flap in a flapping route. As soon as the total penalty reaches the

suppress limit, the advertisement of the route is suppressed. This penalty is decayed according to the configured half time value. Once the penalty is lower than the reuse limit, the route advertisement is unsuppressed. The dampening information is purged from the router once the penalty becomes less than half of the reuse limit.

## Topology

In this example, a successful TCP connection is being established between the routers.

**Figure 50. BGP dampening**



## IPv4 Configuration

### R1

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                              | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                            | Enter loopback interface mode                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary</code>      | Configure the secondary loopback address                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                          | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24</code>               | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                          | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 101.1.0.1/24</code>              | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 100</code>                          | Configure BGP with the AS number 100                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 remote-as 200</code>  | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session.<br><br>10.1.1.2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R2), and 200 is the neighbor's AS number.               |
| <code>(config-router)#neighbor 100.1.0.2 remote-as 300</code> | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session.<br><br>100.1.0.2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors on interface eth1, and 300 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast</code>     | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                                                   |

|                                                |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected      | Enable redistribute connected                                    |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 activate  | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 100.1.0.2 activate | Activate the neighbor                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit address-family mode                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#interface lo                              | Enter loopback interface mode                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary       | Configure the secondary loopback address                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                 | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#interface eth2                            | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 101.1.0.1/24                | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#router bgp 200                            | Configure BGP with the AS number 100                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 100    | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 10.1.1.1 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R1), and 100 is the neighbor's AS number.                               |
| (config-router)#neighbor 101.1.0.2 remote-as 400   | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 101.1.0.2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors on eth2 interface, and 400 is the neighbor's AS number.                 |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.1.0.2 remote-as 300   | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session.<br>100.1.0.2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors of router R1 on eth1 interface, and 300 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 100.1.0.2 ebgp-multihop 2 | Increase BGP neighbors with ebgp-multihop value                                                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                                                                                                            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 activate      | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 101.1.0.2 activate     | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected          | Enable redistribute connected                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#bgp dampening                   | Enable BGP dampening with default values:                                                                                                                                         |

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reachability half-life is 15 minutes</li> <li>• Reuse limit is 750:</li> <li>• Suppress limit is 2000</li> <li>• Max-suppress value is 60 minutes</li> <li>• Un-reachability half-life is 15 minutes</li> </ul> |
| (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit address-family mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-router) #commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

Verify the BGP dampening parameters.

```
#show ip bgp dampening parameters

dampening 15 750 2000 60 15 Dampening Control Block(s):
Reachability Half-Life time : 15 min Reuse penalty    : 750
Suppress penalty      : 2000
Max suppress time     : 60 min Un-reachability Half-Life time : 15 min Max penalty (ceil)   :
11999
Min penalty (floor)   : 375
```

Verify BGP dampened paths for flapping networks.

```
#show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths
BGP table version is 21, local router ID is 4.4.4.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network    From      Reuse    Path
d  200.1.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:29:00 100    300    i
d  200.2.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.3.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.4.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.5.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.6.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.7.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.8.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.9.0.0   10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
d  200.10.0.0  10.1.1.1   00:28:20 100    300    i
```

Verify BGP dampening flap statistics for flapping networks.

```
#show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics
BGP table version is 21, local router ID is 4.4.4.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network    From    Flaps    Duration    Reuse    Path
d  200.1.0.0   10.1.1.1   8    00:18:37    00:29:10  100 300    i
d  200.2.0.0   10.1.1.1   7    00:14:22    00:29:00  100 300    i
d  200.3.0.0   10.1.1.1   7    00:14:22    00:29:00  100 300    i
d  200.4.0.0   10.1.1.1   7    00:14:22    00:29:00  100 300    i
```



```

d 200.5.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i
d 200.6.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i
d 200.7.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i
d 200.8.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i
d 200.9.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i
d 200.10.0.0 10.1.1.1 7 00:14:22 00:29:00 100 300 i

```

## IPv6 Configuration

### R1

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                  | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth1                              | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000:0:0:1::1/64            | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface                                                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth2                              | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 2000:0:2:1::1/64              | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface                                                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#router bgp 100                              | Configure BGP with the AS number 100                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2000:0:0:1::2 remote-as 300 | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 2000:0:0:1::2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors on interface eth1, and 300 is the neighbor's AS number. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2000:0:2:1::2 remote-as 200 | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 2000:0:2:1::2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R2), and 200 is the neighbor's AS number.              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast          | Enter IPv6 address family                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected               | Enable redistribute connected                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2000:0:0:1::2 activate   | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2000:0:2:1::2 activate   | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit address-family mode                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                      |

### R2

|                                         |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                     | Enter configure mode                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                 | Enter interface mode                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 2000:0:2:1::2/64 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface |
| (config-if)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                 | Enter interface mode                        |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 2000:0:1:1::1/64              | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router bgp 200                              | Configure BGP with the AS number 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast          | Enter IPv6 address family                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected            | Enable redistribute connected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit address-family mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2000:0:1:1::2 remote-as 400 | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 2000:0:1:1::2 is the IP address of one of the neighbors on interface eth2, and 400 is the neighbor's AS number.                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2000:0:2:1::1 remote-as 100 | Define the BGP neighbor, and establish a TCP session. 2000:0:2:1::1 is the IP address of one of the neighbors (R1), and 100 is the neighbor's AS number.                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast          | Enter IPv6 address-family                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router-af)#bgp dampening                     | Enable BGP dampening with default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reachability half-life is 15 minutes</li> <li>• Reuse limit is 750</li> <li>• Suppress limit is 2000</li> <li>• Max-suppress value is 60 minutes</li> <li>• Un-reachability half-life is 15 minutes</li> </ul> |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2000:0:1:1::2 activate   | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2000:0:2:1::1 activate   | Activate BGP neighbor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit address-family mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

Verify the IPv6 BGP dampening parameters.

```
#sh bgp dampening parameters

dampening 15 750 2000 60 15
Dampening Control Block(s):
  Reachability Half-Life time      : 15 min
  Reuse penalty                    : 750
  Suppress penalty                 : 2000
  Max suppress time                : 60 min
  Un-reachability Half-Life time   : 15 min
  Max penalty (ceil)               : 11999
  Min penalty (floor)              : 375
```

Verify IPv6 BGP dampened paths for flapping networks.

```
#sh bgp dampening dampened-paths
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 4.4.4.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network            | From                                      | Reuse | Path               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| *d 3000:0:1:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:2:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:3:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:4:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:5:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:6:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:7:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:8:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:9:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:a:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) |       | 00:18:30 100 300 i |

Verify IPv6 BGP dampening flap statistics for flapping networks.

```
#sh bgp dampening flap-statistics
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 4.4.4.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network            | From                                      | Flaps | Duration | Reuse    | Path      |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------|----------|----------|-----------|
| *d 3000:0:1:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:2:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:3:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:4:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:5:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:6:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:7:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:8:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:9:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |
| *d 3000:0:a:1::/64 | 2000:0:2:1::1 (fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed6:23d4) | 4     | 00:05:19 | 00:18:30 | 100 300 i |

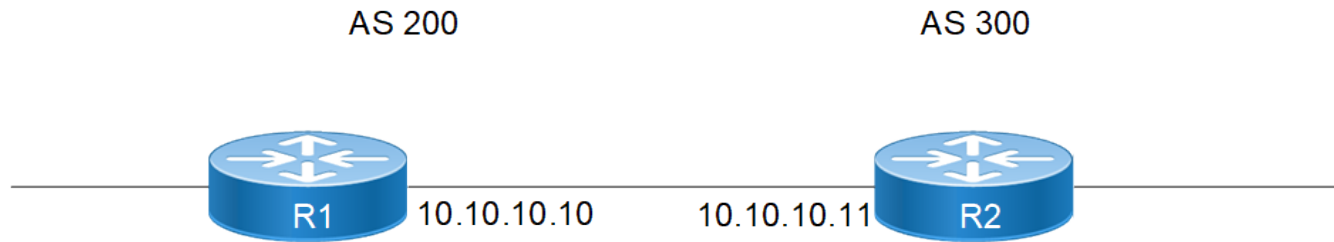
## BGP Authentication

BGP authentication allows users to receive selected routing information, enhancing security of their network traffic. When BGP authentication is enabled on a router, the router verifies routing packets it receives by exchanging a password that is configured on both the sending and receiving routers.

In this example, both R1 and R2 have ABC as the password. Configure the same password on all routers that are to communicate using BGP in a network.

## Topology

**Figure 51. BGP Authentication**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                               |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                           | Enter configure mode                                             |
| (config)#interface xe0                                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.10/24                         | Assign ip address                                                |
| (config-if)#exit                                              | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#router bgp 200                                       | Enter BGP router mode                                            |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 300            | Configure neighborhood                                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.11 authentication-key 0 ABC | Configure authentication for BGP neighbors                       |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                   | Enter ipv4 address family                                        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.11 activate              | Activate neighborhood                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                        | Exit address family                                              |
| (config-router)#exit                                          | End config mode                                                  |
| (config)#commit                                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### R2

|                                                               |                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                           | Enter configure mode                       |
| (config)#interface ce2/1                                      | Enter interface mode                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.11/24                         | Assign ip address                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                              | Exit interface mode                        |
| (config)#router bgp 300                                       | Enter BGP router mode                      |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 remote-as 200            | Configure neighborhood                     |
| (config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 authentication-key 0 ABC | Configure authentication for BGP neighbors |

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast      | Enter ipv4 address family                                        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 activate | Activate neighborship                                            |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family           | Exit address family                                              |
| (config-router)#exit                             | End config mode                                                  |
| (config)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 200
 neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 300
 neighbor 10.10.10.11 authentication-key 0x624ac41428f81e33
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 neighbor 10.10.10.11 activate
 exit-address-family
!
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.11, remote AS 300, local AS 200, external link
 BGP version 4, local router ID 22.22.22.22, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
 BGP state = Established, up for 00:09:14
 Last read 00:00:19, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
 Neighbor capabilities:
   Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
   Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
 Received 23 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
 Sent 24 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
 Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
 For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
 Local host: 10.10.10.10, Local port: 179
 Foreign host: 10.10.10.11, Foreign port: 37590
 Nexthop: 10.10.10.10
 Nexthop global: ::
 Nexthop local: ::
 BGP connection: non shared network
```

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 300
 neighbor 10.10.10.10 remote-as 200
```

```
neighbor 10.10.10.10 authentication-key 0x624ac41428f81e33
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 10.10.10.10 activate
exit-address-family
!
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.10, remote AS 200, local AS 300, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 22.22.22.22
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:13:57
  Last read 00:00:22, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 33 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 34 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.11, Local port: 37590
Foreign host: 10.10.10.10, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.10.10.11
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

---

## BGP Unnumbered

This section contains configurations for BGP unnumbered interface which provides BGP peering with minimal configuration.

### Overview

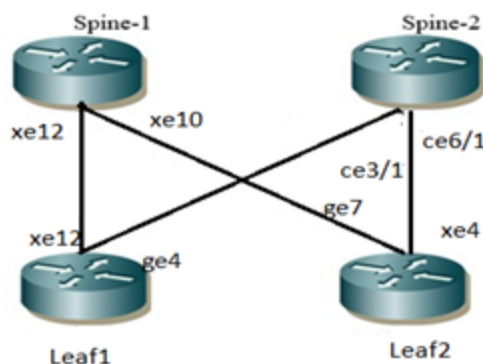
BGP protocol is used to exchange IP prefixes between AS. For BGP neighbor ship to be established, IPv4 address configuration on peer is pre-requisite. In a large network, this can consume a lot of your address space, requiring a separate IP address for each peer-facing interface apart from administrator effort in configuration. When a BGP peer advertises an IPv4 prefix, it must include an IPv4 next hop address, which is usually the address of the advertising router; for this each BGP peer should have an IPv4 address. This feature is to enable BGP peering with minimal configuration, less IPv4 address-space.

For DC use-case, where hundreds of switches can be connected in CLOS topology, configuring each neighbor is both time consuming and (IPv4) address hungry.

To minimize this, BGP unnumbered can, avoid the need for an IP address on each BGP interface and by removing the need to configure the IP address and ASN of each neighbor. This feature uses link local ipv6 address of interface as per RFC-5549.

**Notes:**

- If BGP unnumbered is configured with only if /30 or /31 on the IPv4 address interface, then the BGP session is established through the IPv4 address. To establish the BGP session through link-local, configure `no ipv6 nd suppress-ra` and `ipv6 nd ra-interval <value>` commands on the interface without any IP address.
- To enable router solicitation or advertisement on an interface for un-numbered support, the `no ipv6 nd suppress-ra` command must be configured on both sides of the interface. Currently, suppression is disabled by default. This facilitates learning a neighbor's IPv6 Link-Local Address (LLA), which is necessary for sending OPEN messages to establish BGP neighborhood.
- As per RFC 5549, extended next-hop is not supported when IPv6 prefixes are advertised to a next-hop device running IPv4. Both devices must have either IPv6 or IPv4 addresses. AFI 1, SAFI 1, and IPv6 next-hop (Link-Local Address) are the only supported combinations with this feature. Global Unicast Address (GUA) for IPv6 next-hop is not supported.
- The hardware supports only data path packet forwarding (for IPv4 prefixes received through BGP neighborhood with the unnumbered interface over IPv6 LLA). Ping and traceroute do not work since entries are not installed in the kernel.

**Topology****Figure 52. BGP unnumbered****Configuration****Spine 1**

|                                                      |                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <code>configure terminal</code>                      | Enter configure mode                           |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                   | Enter interface mode for loopback interface    |
| <code>(config-if)#ip add 1.1.1.1/32 secondary</code> | Assign secondary interface to loopback         |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                        | Exit interface mode                            |
| <code>(config)#interface xe12</code>                 | Enter interface mode                           |
| <code>(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 4</code>      | Assign the IPv6 Router Advertisements interval |

|                                                                     |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                       | Exit interface mode                              |
| <code>(config)#interface xe10</code>                                | Enter interface mode                             |
| <code>(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2/31</code>                  | Assign IP address to the interface in /31 subnet |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                       | Exit interface mode                              |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 100</code>                                | Enter bgp router mode                            |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1</code>                  | Assign router id for BGP                         |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode</code>                    | Enter bgp unnumbered mode                        |
| <code>(config-router-unnum)#neighbor xe12 remote-as internal</code> | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| <code>(config-router-unnum)#neighbor xe10 remote-as internal</code> | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| <code>(config-router-unnum)# exit-unnumbered-mode</code>            | Exit unnumbered mode                             |
| <code>(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast</code>            | Enter address family mode for IPv4 unicast       |
| <code>(config-router-af)# bgp v4-unnumbered-mode</code>             | Enter unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af      |
| <code>(config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor xe10 activate</code>       | Activate the neighbor                            |
| <code>(config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor xe12 activate</code>       | Activate the neighbor                            |
| <code>(config-router-v4-unnum)# exit-v4-unnumbered-mode</code>      | Exit unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af       |
| <code>(config-router-af)# exit-address-family</code>                | Exit address family mode for IPv4 unicast        |
| <code>(config-router)#end</code>                                    | End Config mode                                  |

## Spine 2

|                                                                      |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>configure terminal</code>                                      | Enter configure mode                             |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                                   | Enter interface mode for loopback interface      |
| <code>(config-if)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary</code>            | Assign secondary interface to loopback           |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                        | Exit interface mode                              |
| <code>(config)# interface ce6/1</code>                               | Enter interface mode                             |
| <code>(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 4</code>                      | Assign the IPv6 Router Advertisements interval   |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                        | Exit interface mode                              |
| <code>(config)# interface ce3/1</code>                               | Enter interface mode                             |
| <code>(config-if)# ip address 20.20.20.2/31</code>                   | Assign IP address to the interface in /31 subnet |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                        | Exit interface mode                              |
| <code>(config)#router bgp 100</code>                                 | Enter bgp router mode                            |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2</code>                   | Assign router id for BGP                         |
| <code>(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode</code>                     | Enter bgp unnumbered mode                        |
| <code>(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ce3/1 remote-as internal</code> | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| <code>(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ce6/1 remote-as internal</code> | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |



|                                                   |                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-unnum)# exit-unnumbered-mode       | Exit unnumbered mode                        |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address family mode for IPv4 unicast  |
| (config-router-af)# bgp v4-unnumbered-mode        | Enter unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor ce3/1 activate | Activate the neighbor                       |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor ce6/1 activate | Activate the neighbor                       |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# exit-v4-unnumbered-mode | Exit unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af  |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family           | Exit address family mode for IPv4 unicast   |
| (config-router)#end                               | End Config mode                             |

## Leaf 1

|                                                        |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode                             |
| (config)#interface lo                                  | Enter interface mode for loopback interface      |
| (config-if)# ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary           | Assign secondary interface to loopback           |
| (config-if)#exit                                       | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#interface xel2                                | Enter interface mode                             |
| (config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 4                     | Assign the IPv6 Router Advertisements interval   |
| (config-if)#exit                                       | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#interface ge4                                 | Enter interface mode                             |
| (config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.3/31                  | Assign IP address to the interface in /31 subnet |
| (config-if)#exit                                       | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#router bgp 100                                | Enter bgp router mode                            |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 3.3.3.3                  | Assign router id for BGP                         |
| (config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode                    | Enter bgp unnumbered mode                        |
| (config-router-unnum)#neighbor xel2 remote-as internal | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| (config-router-unnum)#neighbor ge4 remote-as internal  | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| (config-router-unnum)# exit-unnumbered-mode            | Exit unnumbered mode                             |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast            | Enter address family mode for IPv4 unicast       |
| (config-router-af)# bgp v4-unnumbered-mode             | Enter unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af      |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor ge4 activate        | Activate the neighbor                            |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor xel2 activate       | Activate the neighbor                            |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# exit-v4-unnumbered-mode      | Exit unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af       |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                | Exit address family mode for IPv4 unicast        |
| (config-router)#end                                    | End Config mode                                  |

**Leaf 2**

|                                                       |                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| configure terminal                                    | Enter configure mode                             |
| (config)#interface lo                                 | Enter interface mode for loopback interface      |
| (config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/32 secondary           | Assign secondary interface to loopback           |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#interface xe4                                | Enter interface mode                             |
| (config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 4                    | Assign the IPv6 Router Advertisements interval   |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#interface ge7                                | Enter interface mode                             |
| (config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2/31                 | Assign IP address to the interface in /31 subnet |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                              |
| (config)#router bgp 100                               | Enter bgp router mode                            |
| (config-router)#bgp router-id 4.4.4.4                 | Assign router id for BGP                         |
| (config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode                   | Enter bgp unnumbered mode                        |
| (config-router-unnum)#neighbor xe4 remote-as internal | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| (config-router-unnum)#neighbor ge7 remote-as internal | Configure iBGP neighborship                      |
| (config-router-unnum)# exit-unnumbered-mode           | Exit unnumbered mode                             |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast           | Enter address family mode for IPv4 unicast       |
| (config-router-af)# bgp v4-unnumbered-mode            | Enter unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af      |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor ge7 activate       | Activate the neighbor                            |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# neighbor xe4 activate       | Activate the neighbor                            |
| (config-router-v4-unnum)# exit-v4-unnumbered-mode     | Exit unnumbered mode under ipv4 unicast af       |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family               | Exit address family mode for IPv4 unicast        |
| (config-router)#end                                   | End Config mode                                  |

**Validation****Spine 1:**

The following provides the Spine1 validation:

```

Spine1#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.3, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 4.4.4.4
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:22:12
  Last read 00:00:06, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 54 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 54 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds

```

```

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.10.10.3, Foreign port: 49242
Nexthop: 10.10.10.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:29:54
  Last read 00:00:12, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 71 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 74 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a, Local port: 179
Foreign host: fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a, Foreign port: 37116
Nexthop: 1.1.1.1
Nexthop global: fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a
Nexthop local: fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a
BGP connection: shared network

```

**Spine 2:****The following provides the Spine2 validation:**

```

Spine2#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 20.20.20.3, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:21:15
  Last read 00:00:12, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 52 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 51 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0

```

```

Local host: 20.20.20.2, Local port: 59380
Foreign host: 20.20.20.3, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 20.20.20.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is fe80::36ef:b6ff:fe31:dd3f, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 4.4.4.4
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:29:31
  Last read 00:00:21, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 70 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 72 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: fe80::ce37:abff:fe3f:9f63, Local port: 179
Foreign host: fe80::36ef:b6ff:fe31:dd3f, Foreign port: 33368
Nexthop: 2.2.2.2
Nexthop global: fe80::ce37:abff:fe3f:9f63
Nexthop local: fe80::ce37:abff:fe3f:9f63
BGP connection: shared network

```

## Leaf 1

The following provides the Leaf 1 validation:

```

Leaf1#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 20.20.20.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 3.3.3.3, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:21:32
  Last read 00:00:05, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 52 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 54 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 20.20.20.3, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 20.20.20.2, Foreign port: 59380
Nexthop: 20.20.20.3
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal

```

```

link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 3.3.3.3, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:30:46
  Last read 00:00:06, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 74 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 73 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: fe80::eac5:7aff:fefe:97e0, Local port: 37116
Foreign host: fe80::eac5:7aff:fe8b:a82a, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 3.3.3.3
Nexthop global: fe80::eac5:7aff:fefe:97e0
Nexthop local: fe80::eac5:7aff:fefe:97e0
BGP connection: shared network

```

## Leaf 2

The following provides the Leaf 2 validation:

```

Leaf2#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 4.4.4.4, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:23:24
  Last read 00:00:09, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 56 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 57 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 10.10.10.3, Local port: 49242
Foreign host: 10.10.10.2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.10.10.3
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network

BGP neighbor is fe80::ce37:abff:fe3f:9f63, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal
link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 4.4.4.4, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:30:09
  Last read 00:00:08, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received

```

```
Received 72 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 72 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: fe80::36ef:b6ff:fe31:dd3f, Local port: 33368
Foreign host: fe80::ce37:abff:fe3f:9f63, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 4.4.4.4
Nexthop global: fe80::36ef:b6ff:fe31:dd3f
Nexthop local: fe80::36ef:b6ff:fe31:dd3f
BGP connection: shared network
```

BGP Blackhole Community Attribute

A blackhole route is used to forward unwanted or undesirable traffic into a black hole. In other words, a special logical interface called a null interface, is used to create the black hole. Static routes are created for destinations that are not desirable, and the static route configuration points to the null interface. Any traffic that has a destination address that has a best match of the black hole static route automatically will be dropped.



Notes:

- 65535:666 is reserved for Blackhole community.
- BGP blackhole community is supported only for unicast address-family.

Topology

Figure 53. BGP Blackhole Community Attribute topology



Configuration

R1

|                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface xe5              | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 5.5.5.1/24  | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode            |
| (config)#interface xe20             | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 20.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode            |
| (config)# router bgp 100            | Enter Router BGP mode          |

|                                                 |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)# neighbor 5.5.5.2 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors. 5.5.5.2 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2) and 200 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 5.5.5.2 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#network 20.1.1.0/24          | Advertise networks with prefix                                                                          |
| (config-router-af)# commit                      | Commit the configurations                                                                               |
| (config-router-af)# end                         | Return to privilege mode                                                                                |

**R2**

|                                                 |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter Configure mode.                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface xe5                          | Enter Interface mode                                                                                    |
| (config-if)# ip address 5.5.5.2/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                                                                     |
| (config)#interface xe1                          | Enter Interface mode                                                                                    |
| (config-if)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24              | Assign IP address to interface                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                                                                     |
| (config)# router bgp 200                        | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                   |
| (config-router)# neighbor 5.5.5.1 remote-as 100 | Define BGP neighbors. 5.5.5.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (R1) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 300 | Define BGP neighbors. 1.1.1.1 is the IP address of the neighbor (R3) and 100 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 5.5.5.1 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)# commit                      | Commit the configurations                                                                               |
| (config-router-af)# end                         | Return to privilege mode                                                                                |

**R3**

|                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface xe1              | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24  | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode            |
| (config)#interface xe18             | Enter Interface mode           |
| (config-if)# ip address 18.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP address to interface |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode            |

|                                                 |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 300                        | Enter Router BGP mode                                                                                   |
| (config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.2 remote-as 200 | Define BGP neighbors. 1.1.1.2 is the IP address of the neighbor (R2) and 200 is the neighbors AS number |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast    | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 activate    | Activate the neighbor                                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#network 18.1.1.0/24          | Advertise networks with prefix                                                                          |
| (config-router-af)# commit                      | Commit the configurations                                                                               |
| (config-router-af)# end                         | Return to privilege mode                                                                                |

### Black Hole configuration on R3

|                                                               |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                           | Enter Configure mode.                                     |
| (config)#route-map D permit 10                                | Enter Route-map mode to set the match operation           |
| (config-route-map)#set community no-export 65535:666 additive | Configure Reserved Black hole community in Route-map mode |
| (config-route-map)#commit                                     | Commit the configuration                                  |
| (config-route-map)#exit                                       | Return to configuration mode                              |
| (config)#router bgp 300                                       | Enter Router BGP mode                                     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                   | Enter into BGP address family IPv4                        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 route-map D out           | Apply Route-map for the neighbor 1.1.1.2 in out direction |
| (config-router-af)#commit                                     | Commit the configurations                                 |
| (config-router-af)#end                                        | Return to privilege mode                                  |
| #clear ip bgp * soft out                                      | Soft reset after applying Route-map                       |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
# show ip bgp community
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 5.5.5.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  18.1.1.0/24      1.1.1.1              0         100        0   300 i

Total number of prefixes 1

#show ip bgp 18.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 18.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table, not advertised to EBGP peer)
      Not advertised to any peer
      AS path:300
```



```

NextHop:1.1.1.1 from 1.1.1.1 (Remote Id:1.1.1.1)
  Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, external, best, source safi: 1
  Community: 65535:666 no-export
  Not advertised to any peer
  Last update: Tue Apr 16 21:48:01 2019

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:10:22
C       5.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, xe5, 00:10:49
B       18.1.1.0/24 [20/0] is a summary, Null, 00:02:00
B       20.1.1.0/24 [20/0] via 5.5.5.1, xe5, 00:05:46
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:35:31

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

**R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```

#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       5.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, xe5, 00:15:41
C       20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe20, 00:14:06
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:37:28

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

---

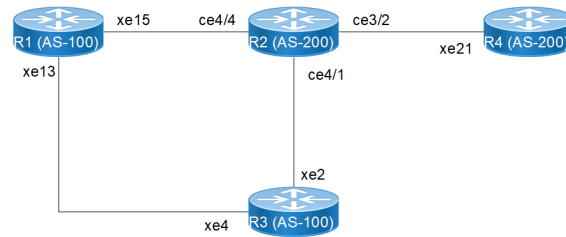
## Accumulated Interior Gateway Protocol

### Overview

This section includes step-by-step configuration of AIGP Metric Attribute for BGP. It also contains an overview of the concepts of AIGP. AIGP is a non-transitive attribute that includes the accumulated IGP metric. BGP routers advertise this AIGP metric to neighbors in other ASes. This allows BGP routers to select the best path based on the end-to-end IGP metric.

### Topology

The diagram depicts the topology for the configuration examples that follow.

**Figure 54. Accumulated Interior Gateway Protocol****Base Configurations****R1****Loopback Interface:**

|                                             |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configuration mode.                            |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface mode for the loopback interface. |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary | Configure IP address on loopback interface.          |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit the transaction                               |

**Interface Configuration:**

|                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe15               | Enter the Interface mode for xe15.     |
| (config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.1/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode                    |
| (config)#interface xe13               | Enter the Interface mode for xe13.     |
| (config-if)# ip address 11.11.11.1/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config)#interface xe12               | Enter the Interface mode for xe12.     |
| (config-if)# ip address 50.50.50.2/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the transaction.                |

**OSPF Configuration:**

|                                              |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Enter the Router OSPF mode.         |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1       | Router-id configurations            |
| (config-router)# network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0   | Advertise loopback address in OSPF. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the transaction              |

**R2****Loopback Interface:**

|                                             |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configuration mode.                            |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface mode for the loopback interface. |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Configure IP address on loopback interface.          |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit the transaction                               |

**Interface Configuration:**

|                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface ce4/4              | Enter the Interface mode for ce4/4.    |
| (config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#interface ce4/1           | Enter the Interface mode for ce4/1.    |
| (config-if)# ip address 12.12.12.1/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#interface ce3/2           | Enter the Interface mode for ce3/2.    |
| (config-if)# ip address 13.13.13.1/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the transaction.                |

**OSPF Configuration:**

|                                              |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Enter the Router OSPF mode.         |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2       | Router-id configurations            |
| (config-router)# network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0   | Advertise loopback address in OSPF. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#network 13.13.13.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the transaction              |

**R3****Loopback Interface:**

|                                             |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configuration mode.                            |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface mode for the loopback interface. |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary | Configure IP address on loopback interface.          |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit the transaction                               |

**Interface Configuration:**

|                        |                                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe4 | Enter the Interface mode for xe4. |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|

|                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| (config-if)# ip address 11.11.11.2/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config)#interface xe2                | Enter the Interface mode for xe2.      |
| (config-if)# ip address 12.12.12.2/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the transaction.                |

**OSPF Configuration:**

|                                              |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Enter the Router OSPF mode.         |
| (config-router)#ospf router-I 3.3.3.3        | Router-id configurations            |
| (config-router)# network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0   | Advertise loopback address in OSPF. |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the transaction              |

**R4****Loopback Interface:**

|                                             |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configuration mode.                            |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface mode for the loopback interface. |
| (config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/32 secondary | Configure IP address on loopback interface.          |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit the transaction                               |

**Interface Configuration:**

|                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe12               | Enter the Interface mode for xe21.     |
| (config-if)# ip address 13.13.13.2/24 | Configure IP address on the interface. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the transaction.                |

**OSPF Configuration:**

|                                              |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Enter the Router OSPF mode.         |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 4.4.4.4       | Router-id configurations            |
| (config-router)# network 4.4.4.4/32 area 0   | Advertise loopback address in OSPF. |
| (config-router)#network 13.13.13.0/24 area 0 | Advertise network address in OSPF.  |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the transaction              |

**BGP Configurations****R1****Route Map Configuration:**

|                                        |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| (config)# route-map map1 permit 10     | Configure route-map map1 with sequence number 10. |
| (config-route-map)#set aigp-metric 100 | Set aigp metric as 100.                           |
| (config-route-map)#commit              | Commit the transaction                            |

**BGP Configuration:**

|                                                         |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 100                                | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 1.1.1.1 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast            | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router)#network 50.50.50.0/24 route-map map1    | Apply a route map to routes.      |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#exit                                 | Exit address family mode.         |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router BGP mode              |

**R2****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                         |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 200                                | Enter the BGP configuration mode.            |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100          | Configure neighbor                           |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 200          | Configure neighbor                           |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 2.2.2.2 | Update loopback address as source            |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source 2.2.2.2 | Update loopback address as source            |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 ebgp-multihop 2       | Enable multihop on eBGP session.             |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4                     | Enter address family mode.                   |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate            | Activate the neighbor.                       |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate            | Activate the neighbor.                       |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 aigp enable         | Enable aigp for the neighbor.                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 aigp enable         | Enable aigp for the neighbor.                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 next-hop-self       | Configure next-hop-self for the R4 neighbor. |
| (config-router-af)#commit                               | Commit the transaction.                      |

**R3****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                        |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 100                               | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 200         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 ebgp-multihop 2      | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 ebgp-multihop 2      | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4                    | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 aigp enable        | Enable aigp for the neighbor.     |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 aigp enable        | Enable aigp for the neighbor.     |
| (config-router-af)#commit                              | Exit address family mode.         |

**R4****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                         |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 200                                | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100          | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200          | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 4.4.4.4 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 4.4.4.4 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 ebgp-multihop 2       | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4                     | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |

|                                                   |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 aigp enable   | Enable aigp for the neighbor.                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 aigp enable   | Enable aigp for the neighbor.                |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 next-hop-self | Configure next-hop-self for the R4 neighbor. |
| (config-router-af)#commit                         | Commit the transaction.                      |

## Validation

### R3

```
R3#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address    | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1.1.1.1     | 1   | Full/DR     | 00:00:37  | 11.11.11.1 | xe4       | 0           |
| 2.2.2.2     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:37  | 12.12.12.1 | xe2       | 0           |

```
R3#sh ip bgp summary
```

```
BGP router identifier 3.3.3.3, local AS number 100
```

```
BGP table version is 23
```

```
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
```

```
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|----------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 1.1.1.1  | 4 | 100 | 162    | 172    | 23     | 0   | 0    | 00:23:34 | 1            |
| 2.2.2.2  | 4 | 200 | 60     | 68     | 23     | 0   | 0    | 00:08:50 | 0            |
| 4.4.4.4  | 4 | 200 | 145    | 164    | 23     | 0   | 0    | 00:03:19 | 0            |

```
Total number of neighbors 3
```

```
Total number of Established sessions 3
```

```
R3#sh ip bgp
```

```
BGP table version is 23, local router ID is 3.3.3.3
```

```
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
```

```
l - labeled, S Stale
```

```
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network           | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|-------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *>i 50.50.50.0/24 | 1.1.1.1  | 0      | 100    | 0      | i    |

```
Total number of prefixes 1
```

```
R3#sh ip bgp 50.50.50.0
```

```
BGP routing table entry for 50.50.50.0/24
```

```
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
```

```
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
```

```
2.2.2.2 4.4.4.4
```

```
Local
```

```
Nexthop:1.1.1.1 (metric 2) from 1.1.1.1 (Remote Id:1.1.1.1)
```

```
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, aigp metric 100 valid, internal, best, source safi: 1
```

```
Not advertised to any peer
```

```
Total AIGP metric 102
```

```
Last update: Wed Jun 22 06:41:17 2022
```

### R4

```
R4#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address    | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 2.2.2.2     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:37  | 13.13.13.1 | xe21      | 0           |

```
R4#sh ip bgp summary
```

```
BGP router identifier 4.4.4.4, local AS number 200
```

```

BGP table version is 4
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS   MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
2.2.2.2            4    200    82      85       4       0       0   00:04:28         1
3.3.3.3            4    100   100     96       4       0       0   00:04:28         1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2
R4#sh ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 4.4.4.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  50.50.50.0/24      3.3.3.3              0         100      0  100 i
* i    2.2.2.2          0                   100      0  100 i

Total number of prefixes 1
R4#sh ip bgp 50.50.50.0
BGP routing table entry for 50.50.50.0/24
Paths: (2 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2.2.2.2
  AS path:100
  Nexthop:3.3.3.3 (metric 3) from 3.3.3.3 (Remote Id:3.3.3.3)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, aigp metric 102      valid, external, best, source safi: 1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Total AIGP metric 105
    Last update: Wed Jun 22 06:57:49 2022

  AS path:100
  Nexthop:2.2.2.2 (metric 2) from 2.2.2.2 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, aigp metric 104      valid, internal, source safi: 1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Total AIGP metric 106
    Last update: Wed Jun 22 06:57:53 2022

R4#

```

## Extended Community Attribute

Follow the base configuration as mentioned above.

### R1

#### Route Map Configuration:

|                                               |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| (config)# route-map map1 permit 10            | Configure route-map map1 with sequence number 10. |
| (config-route-map)#set aigp-metric 100        | Set aigp metric as 100.                           |
| (config)# route-map map2 permit 20            | Configure route-map map2 with sequence number 20. |
| (config-route-map)#set aigp-metric igp-metric | Set aigp metric as igp-metric.                    |
| (config-route-map)#commit                     | Commit the transaction                            |



**BGP Configuration:**

|                                                                                 |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 100                                                        | Enter the BGP configuration mode.                                   |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100                                 | Configure neighbor                                                  |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 100                                 | Configure neighbor                                                  |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 1.1.1.1                         | Update loopback address as source                                   |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 1.1.1.1                         | Update loopback address as source                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                                    | Enter address family mode.                                          |
| (config-router)#network 50.50.50.0/24                                           | Advertise the network.                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate                                    | Activate the neighbor.                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate                                    | Activate the neighbor.                                              |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-map map1 out                          | Attach the route-map map1 for the neighbor 3.3.3.3 in out direction |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-map map2 out                          | Attach the route-map map2 for the neighbor 2.2.2.2 in out direction |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 aigp disable                                | Disable the aigp neighbor.                                          |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 aigp disable                                | Disable the aigp neighbor.                                          |
| config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 aigp send cost-community 10 poi igp-cost     | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.               |
| config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 aigp send cost-community 10 poi pre-bestpath | Enable extended community attribute for the neighbor.               |
| (config-router-af)#commit                                                       | Commit the transaction.                                             |

**R2****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                         |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 100                                | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 200         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 2.2.2.2 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source 2.2.2.2 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source 2.2.2.2 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 ebgp-multihop 2       | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast            | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |

|                                              |                           |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate | Activate the neighbor.    |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate | Activate the neighbor.    |
| (config-router-af)#commit                    | Exit address family mode. |

**R3****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                        |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 100                               | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 100         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 200         | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source 3.3.3.3 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 4.4.4.4 ebgp-multihop 2      | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4                    | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate           | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#commit                              | Exit address family mode.         |

**R4****BGP Configuration:**

|                                                         |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config)# router bgp 200                                | Enter the BGP configuration mode. |
| (config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100          | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 100          | Configure neighbor                |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 4.4.4.4 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 4.4.4.4 | Update loopback address as source |
| (config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 ebgp-multihop 2       | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 ebgp-multihop 2       | Enable multihop on eBGP session.  |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4                     | Enter address family mode.        |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate            | Activate the neighbor.            |
| (config-router-af)#commit                               | Commit the transaction.           |

## Validation

```

R4#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 4.4.4.4, local AS number 200
BGP table version is 4
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
2.2.2.2            4    100    164     157      4       0       0   00:02:43         1
3.3.3.3            4    100    177     194      4       0       0   00:00:28         1

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2
R4#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 4.4.4.4
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  50.50.50.0/24    2.2.2.2              0         100      0  100 i
*      3.3.3.3              0         100      0  100 i

Total number of prefixes 1

R4#show ip bgp 50.50.50.0
BGP routing table entry for 50.50.50.0/24
Paths: (2 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    3.3.3.3
  AS path:100
  Nexthop:2.2.2.2 (metric 2) from 2.2.2.2 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, external, best, source safi: 1
    Extended Community:
      cost(transitive)igp_metric:10:0
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jun 22 17:57:32 2022

  AS path:100
  Nexthop:3.3.3.3 (metric 3) from 3.3.3.3 (Remote Id:3.3.3.3)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, external, source safi: 1
    Extended Community:
      cost(transitive)pre-bestpath:10:200
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jun 22 17:59:46 2022

```

# BGP Graceful Restart Configuration

During a BGP restart, all BGP peers detect that a session had gone down and come back up. OcNOS invalidates the associated portion of the IP forwarding cache, does a BGP route re-computation, and generates BGP routing updates. The forwarding tables become corrupted and unstable.

Graceful restart helps minimize these negative effects on routing caused by a BGP restart by allowing the restarting BGP router to temporarily retain routing information and continue forwarding packets while BGP restarts. In this way, even while a router rebuilds routing and forwarding tables, the router continues to operate across the TCP connection.

Graceful restart allows a restarting router, and its neighbors, to continue forwarding packets, without disrupting network performance. Because neighboring routers assist in the restart, the restarting router can quickly resume full operation.

The graceful restart capability extends to the case when a configuration change forces a peer reset.

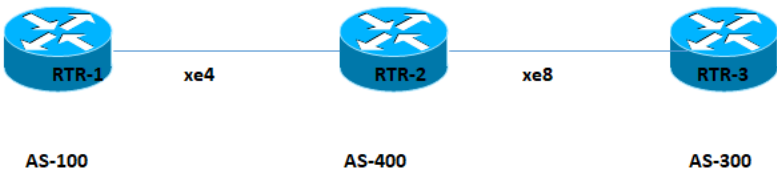
*Graceful reset* is a refinement of graceful restart to help ensure smooth restarts when a configuration change forces BGP peer reset.



**Note:** For seamless recovery and optimal functionality, configure VPNv4 GR only for a peer along with VPN AF in BGP. No other BGP capabilities must be configured.

## Topology

Figure 55. Device topology for BGP in VR/VRF



### RTR1

|                                             |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter Configuration mode.                            |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Enter interface mode for loopback.                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary | Configure ip address on loopback.                    |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                 |
| (config)#interface xe4                      | Enter interface mode for eth2.                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24        | Configure ip address on eth2.                        |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode for eth2.                        |
| (config)# router bgp 100                    | Enter router bgp mode.                               |
| (config-router)# bgp router-id 1.1.1.1      | Configure bgp router-id same as loopback ip address. |

|                                                                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)# bgp graceful-restart                               | Configure Graceful Restart for BGP.                              |
| (config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.2 remote-as 400                  | Configure Neighbor for AS-400.                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.2 activate                    | Activate neighborship                                            |
| (config-router-af)# redistribute connected                          | Redistributing connected Routes inside BGP.                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.2 capability graceful-restart | Configure GR capability inside router bgp.                       |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                             | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**RTR2**

|                                                                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                 | Enter Configuration mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                               | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary                        | Configure ip address on loopback.                                |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe4                                              | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.2/24                                | Configure ip address on eth1.                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode for eth1.                                    |
| (config)#interface xe8                                              | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24                                | Configure ip address on eth2.                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode for eth2.                                    |
| (config)#commit                                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router bgp 400                                             | Enter router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)# bgp router-id 2.2.2.2                              | Configure bgp router-id same as loopback ip address.             |
| (config-router)# bgp graceful-restart                               | Configure Graceful Restart for BGP.                              |
| (config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 100                  | Configure Neighbor for AS-100.                                   |
| (config-router)# neighbor 20.20.20.2 remote-as 300                  | Configure Neighbor for AS-300.                                   |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                         | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected                           | Redistributing connected Routes inside BGP.                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate                    | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 20.20.20.2 activate                    | Activate neighbor                                                |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 capability graceful-restart | Configure GR capability inside router bgp.                       |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                             | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**RTR3**

|                                                                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                 | Enter Configuration mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface lo                                               | Enter interface mode for loopback.                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary                         | Configure ip address on loopback.                                |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe8                                              | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24                                | Configure ip address on eth2.                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode for eth2.                                    |
| (config)# router bgp 300                                            | Enter router BGP mode.                                           |
| (config-router)# bgp router-id 3.3.3.3                              | Configure bgp router-id same as loopback ip address.             |
| (config-router)# bgp graceful-restart                               | Configure Graceful Restart for BGP.                              |
| (config-router)# neighbor 20.20.20.1 remote-as 400                  | Configure Neighbor for AS-400.                                   |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast                        | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                           |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected                           | Redistributing connected Routes inside BGP.                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 20.20.20.1 activate                    | Activate the neighbor.                                           |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 20.20.20.1 capability graceful-restart | Configure GR capability inside router bgp.                       |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family                             | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Validation****RTR1**

```

RTR1#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.2, remote AS 400, local AS 100, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 1.1.1.1, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:03:31
  Last read 00:00:15, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 13 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 13 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AF-dependant capabilities:
    Graceful restart: advertised, received
    Forwarding states are being preserved
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  3 accepted prefixes
  2 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Graceful-restart Status:
  Remote restart-time is 90 sec

```

```

Local host: 10.10.10.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.10.10.2, Foreign port: 60024
Nexthop: 10.10.10.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:03:36, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

#show ip route databaseCodes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA -
OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C   *>  1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:10:23
B   *>  2.2.2.2/32 [20/0] via 10.10.10.2, xe4, 00:03:56
B   *>  3.3.3.3/32 [20/0] via 10.10.10.2, xe4, 00:00:56
C   *>  10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:09:37
B   *>  20.20.20.0/24 [20/0] via 10.10.10.2, xe4, 00:03:56
C   *>  127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:28:58

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## RTR2

```

#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B   *>  1.1.1.1/32 [20/0] via 10.10.10.1, xe4, 00:03:52
C   *>  2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:07:36
B   *>  3.3.3.3/32 [20/0] via 20.20.20.2, xe8, 00:00:57

C   *>  10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:07:12 C   *>  20.20.20.0/24 is directly
connected, xe8, 00:06:31
C   *>  127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:32

Gateway of last resort is not set

RTR2#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.1, remote AS 100, local AS 400, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:28
  Last read 00:00:10, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 43 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 41 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AF-dependant capabilities:

```

```

    Graceful restart: advertised, received
    Forwarding states are being preserved
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    2 accepted prefixes
    3 announced prefixes

Connections established 4; dropped 3
Graceful-restart Status:
    Remote restart-time is 90 sec

Local host: 10.10.10.2, Local port: 60050
Foreign host: 10.10.10.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.10.10.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:04:33, due to Administratively Reset (Cease Notification sent)
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)

BGP neighbor is 20.20.20.2, remote AS 300, local AS 400, external link
    BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
    BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:22
    Last read 00:00:03, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
    Neighbor capabilities:
        Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
        Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Received 31 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
    Sent 40 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
    Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
    Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
    Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
    AF-dependant capabilities:
        Graceful restart: advertised, received
        Forwarding states are being preserved
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
    0 accepted prefixes
    4 announced prefixes

Connections established 4; dropped 3
Graceful-restart Status:
    Remote restart-time is 90 sec

Local host: 20.20.20.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 20.20.20.2, Foreign port: 56342
Nexthop: 20.20.20.1
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:04:22, due to Administratively Reset (Cease Notification sent)
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)

```

## RTR3

```

#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B   *> 1.1.1.1/32 [20/0] via 20.20.20.1, xe8, 00:01:15
B   *> 2.2.2.2/32 [20/0] via 20.20.20.1, xe8, 00:01:15

```



```

C   *> 3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo
B   *> 10.10.10.0/24 [20/0] via 20.20.20.1, xe8, 00:01:15
C   *> 20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe8
C   *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo

Gateway of last resort is not set
RTR3#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 20.20.20.1, remote AS 400, local AS 300, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 3.3.3.3, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:06:47
  Last read 00:00:13, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 45 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 38 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 2, neighbor version 2
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AF-dependant capabilities:
    Graceful restart: advertised, received
    Forwarding states are being preserved
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  4 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 4; dropped 3
Graceful-restart Status:
  Remote restart-time is 90 sec

Local host: 20.20.20.2, Local port: 56342
Foreign host: 20.20.20.1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 20.20.20.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:06:52, due to Administratively Reset (Cease Notification sent)
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Administratively Reset.)

```

## Validation After BGP Graceful Restart

### RTR2

```

#write
Building configuration... [OK]

#restart bgp graceful
%Warning : BGP process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may lose bgp configuration,if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
%% Managed module is down or crashed

#show ip route database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN, v - vrf leaked

> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B   *>p 1.1.1.1/32 [20/0] via 10.10.10.1, xe4, 00:19:31

```

```

C  *> 2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:50:45
B  *>p 3.3.3.3/32 [20/0] via 20.20.20.2, xe8, 00:19:32
C  *> 10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:50:21 C  *> 20.20.20.0/24 is directly
connected, xe8, 00:49:40
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:08:41 Gateway of last resort is not set
#show rib forwarding-timer
Protocol-Name GR-State Time Remaining (sec)   Disconnected-time BGP   ACTIVE   57       2001/06/07
19:50:38

```

## RTR1

```

#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - Labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network  Next Hop  Metric  LocPrf  Weight  Path
*>  1.1.1.1/32
0.0.0.0    0      100    32768   ?
S>  2.2.2.2/32
10.10.10.2 0      100    0      400   ?
S>  3.3.3.3/32
10.10.10.2 0      100    0      400   300   ?
*>  10.10.10.0/24 0.0.0.0 0      100    32768   ?
S      10.10.10.2 0      100    0      400   ?
S>  20.20.20.0/24 10.10.10.2 0      100    0      400   ?

Total number of prefixes 5

```

## RTR3

```

#sh ip bgp
BGP table version is 14, local router ID is 3.3.3.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network  Next Hop  Metric  LocPrf  Weight  Path
S>  1.1.1.1/32
20.20.20.1 0      100    0      400 100   ?
S>  2.2.2.2/32
20.20.20.1 0      100    0      400 ?
*>  3.3.3.3/32
0.0.0.0    0      100    32768   ?
S>  10.10.10.0/24 20.20.20.1 0      100    0      400 ?
*>  20.20.20.0/24 0.0.0.0 0      100    32768   ?
S      20.20.20.1 0      100    0      400 ?

Total number of prefixes 5

```

---

# BGP Labeled Unicast Next Hop Self in Route-Map

## Overview

The BGP-LU next-hop-self in route map feature provides the ability set the local BGP peer as the next-hop for select BGP-LU routes. When such a route map is applied to a BGP-LU neighbor in the outbound direction, the matched routes will be updated as below:

- The next-hop address is replaced with the local BGP peer address. Based on the BGP configuration, this is either the local interface address or the local loopback address
- The label is replaced with the local label allocated for the prefix

---

## Feature Characteristics

BGP-LU routes permitted by the route-map and configured with `set ip next-hop self` are advertised with the local BGP peer address as the next-hop and the locally assigned label. BGP-LU routes permitted by the route-map without `set next-hop self` are advertised with their original next-hop and the label remains unchanged. The BGP-LU routes denied by the route-map are not advertised.

---

## Limitations

The existing route-map CLIs to set next-hop, such as, `set ip next-hop a.b.c.d` or `set ip next-hop peer-address` are not recommended to be used for this feature and they can impact adversely.

---

## Prerequisites

While deploying BGP labelled unicast, ensure that the `allocate-label` command is enabled under `router bgp` mode. This command is required for allocating labels to IPv4 prefixes.

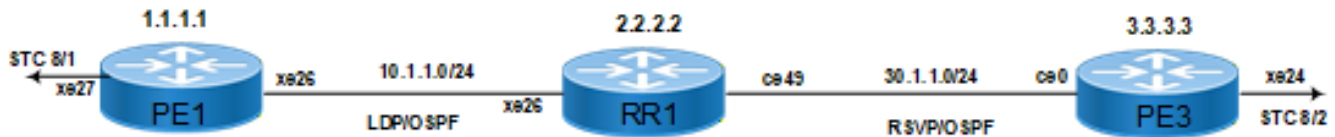
---

## Configuration

### Topology

This topology contains Route Reflectors (RR) and PE nodes with BGP-LU as the transport between them.

Domain 1 contains LDP as transport with OSPF as IGP on all nodes. Domain 2 contains RSVP as transport with IS-IS as IGP on all nodes.

**Figure 56. BGP LU Next-hop in Route-map**

To configure BGP LU Next-hop, follow the steps mentioned below:

**1. Configure BGP LU as transport**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface lo
(config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.55/32 secondary
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface xe16
(config-if)#ip address 172.4.5.55/24
(config-if)#label-switching
(config-if)#exit
(config)#commit
```

**2. Configure the routing process OSPF with process ID 1.**

```
(config)#router ospf 1
```

**3. Define the interface (172.4.5.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).**

```
(config-router)#network 172.4.5.0/24 area 0
```

**4. Define the interface (11.11.11.55/32) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).**

```
(config-router)#network 11.11.11.55/32 area 0
(config-router)#exit
(config)#commit
(config)#router bgp 100
```

**5. Create a Prefix-list to match the advertised prefixes**

```
(config-router)# ip prefix-list BGP-LU-FILTER permit 10.10.10.0/24
```

**6. Create Route-map for LU using the prefix-list**

```
(config-router)#route-map RM-BGPLU-OUT permit 10
(config-router)#match ip address prefix-list BGP-LU-FILTER
```

Optionally, apply strict filtering using deny

```
(config-router)#route-map RM-BGPLU-OUT deny 20
```

## 7. Apply Route-map on BGP-LU Neighbor

```
(config-router)# allocate-label all route-map RM-BGPLU-OUT
```

## Configuration Snapshot

### PE1

```
PE1#sh run
!
service password-encryption
!
logging console 3
logging monitor 5
logging logfile device_debug_log 2
logging level nsm 5
logging level ospf 5
logging level ldp 5
logging level hsl 5
logging level bgp 5
logging level cml 5
logging level cmm 4
logging level all 5
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
forwarding profile kaps profile-two
hardware-profile filter qos enable
hardware-profile statistics ingress-acl enable
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
qos enable
!
hostname PE1
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature rsyslog
logging remote server 10.16.58.70 5 port 1514 vrf management
lldp run
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt port-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-name
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-capabilities
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt management-address
lldp notification-interval 1000
fault-management enable
!
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf VRF1
  rd 100:1
  route-target both 100:1
!
ip vrf VRF2
```

```
rd 100:2
route-target both 100:2
!
router ldp
router-id 1.1.1.1
session-protection
pw-status-tlv
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address dhcp
!
interface ge1
!
interface ge2
!
interface ge3
!
interface ge4
!
interface ge5
!
interface ge6
!
interface ge7
!
interface ge8
!
interface ge9
!
interface ge10
!
interface ge11
!
interface ge12
!
interface ge13
!
interface ge14
!
interface ge15
!
interface ge16
!
interface ge17
!
interface ge18
!
interface ge19
!
interface ge20
!
interface ge21
!
interface ge22
!
interface ge29
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
```

```
interface xe23
!
interface xe24
!
interface xe25
!
interface xe26
  load-interval 30
  ip address 10.1.1.1/24
  mtu 9216
  label-switching
  ip ospf network point-to-point
  enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface xe27
  load-interval 30
  mtu 9216
!
interface xe27.102
  description L3VPN-VRF1
  encapsulation dot1q 102
  load-interval 30
  ip vrf forwarding VRF1
  ip address 101.1.1.1/24
  isis network point-to-point
  ip router isis 100
!
interface xe27.103
  description L3VPN-VRF2
  encapsulation dot1q 103
  load-interval 30
  ip vrf forwarding VRF2
  ip address 101.1.2.1/24
  isis network point-to-point
  ip router isis 200
!
interface xe28
!
  exit
!
router ospf 65535
  ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
  bfd all-interfaces
  network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router isis 100 VRF1
  is-type level-1-2
  metric-style wide
  dynamic-hostname
  bfd all-interfaces
  net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
  redistribute bgp
!
router isis 200 VRF2
  is-type level-1-2
  metric-style wide
  dynamic-hostname
  bfd all-interfaces
  net 49.0002.0000.0000.0002.00
  redistribute bgp
!
router bgp 4200000001
  bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
  bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable
  bgp log-neighbor-changes
  no bgp inbound-route-filter
  allocate-label all
```

```

neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 4200000001
neighbor 2.2.2.2 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source 1.1.1.1
neighbor 2.2.2.2 authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor 2.2.2.2 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor 2.2.2.2 fall-over bfd multihop
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 1.1.1.1/32
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf VRF1
redistribute connected
redistribute isis
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf VRF2
redistribute connected
redistribute isis
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
line console 0
  exec-timeout 0 0
line vty 0 16
  exec-timeout 0 0
!
!
end

```

## PE2

```

PE2-7001#sh running-config
!
! Software version: UFI_S9600-56DX-OcNOS-SP-PLUS-7.0.0.168-Alpha
11/13/2021                                     5 18:32:31
!
! Last configuration change at 11:31:56 UTC Tue Nov 18 2025 by root
!
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
!
feature netconf notification-cache enable
max-cache-notifications 0
!
cml bulk-config limit cpu enable
!
background-debug
  log all
  level 7
  suppress-non-bdr-logs
  exit
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
snmp-server enable traps pwdelete
snmp-server enable traps pw

```



```
snmp-server enable traps mpls
snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
snmp-server enable traps ospf
snmp-server enable traps bgp
snmp-server enable traps isis
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
hardware-profile filter evpn-mpls-mh enable
hardware-profile statistics voq-full-color enable
hardware-profile statistics cfm-ccm enable
hardware-profile port-config mode3
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
key chain isis
  key-id 3
    key-string encrypted 0xc8a471564ac751dc
!
key chain BGP
  key-id 4
    key-string encrypted
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157b
                                e7f6e35f32bf637
!
qos enable
qos statistics
!
mpls ilm-ecmp ldp
mpls ftn-ecmp ldp
mpls label mode vpnv4 all-vrfs per-vrf
mpls label mode vpnv6 all-vrfs per-vrf
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961250 1250
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61250
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961251 1251
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61251
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961252 1252
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61252
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961253 1253
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61253
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961254 1254
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61254
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
```

```
mpls vpls vpls4294961255 1255
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61255
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961256 1256
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61256
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961257 1257
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61257
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961258 1258
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61258
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961259 1259
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61259
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls4294961260 1260
  control-word
  signaling bgp
  ve-id 61260
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1301 61301
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
  l2vpn-id 192.168.36.2:1301
  rd 4294967294:61301
  route-target both 4294967294:61301
  exit-bgp-auto-discovery
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1261 4294961261
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1262 4294961262
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
```

```
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1263 4294961263
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1264 4294961264
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1265 4294961265
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1266 4294961266
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1267 4294961267
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1268 4294961268
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls vpls1269 4294961269
  control-word
  signaling ldp
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
    vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
```

```
mpls vpls vpls1270 4294961270
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.1
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.3
  vpls-peer 192.168.36.4
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1302 4294961302
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
    l2vpn-id 65000:4294961302
    rd 4294967294:61302
    route-target both 4294967294:61302
  exit-bgp-auto-discovery
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1303 4294961303
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
    l2vpn-id 65000:4294961303
    rd 4294967294:61303
    route-target both 4294967294:61303
  exit-bgp-auto-discovery
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1304 4294961304
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
    l2vpn-id 65000:4294961304
    rd 4294967294:61304
    route-target both 4294967294:61304
  exit-bgp-auto-discovery
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1305 4294961305
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
    l2vpn-id 65000:4294961305
    rd 4294967294:61305
    route-target both 4294967294:61305
  exit-bgp-auto-discovery
  exit-signaling
  exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1306 4294961306
  vpls-mtu 8000
  control-word
  signaling ldp
  vpls-type ethernet
  bgp-auto-discovery
    l2vpn-id 65000:4294961306
```

```
rd 4294967294:61306
route-target both 4294967294:61306
exit-bgp-auto-discovery
exit-signaling
exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1307 4294961307
vpls-mtu 8000
control-word
signaling ldp
vpls-type ethernet
bgp-auto-discovery
l2vpn-id 65000:4294961307
rd 4294967294:61307
route-target both 4294967294:61307
exit-bgp-auto-discovery
exit-signaling
exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1308 4294961308
vpls-mtu 8000
control-word
signaling ldp
vpls-type ethernet
bgp-auto-discovery
l2vpn-id 65000:4294961308
rd 4294967294:61308
route-target both 4294967294:61308
exit-bgp-auto-discovery
exit-signaling
exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1309 4294961309
vpls-mtu 8000
control-word
signaling ldp
vpls-type ethernet
bgp-auto-discovery
l2vpn-id 65000:4294961309
rd 4294967294:61309
route-target both 4294967294:61309
exit-bgp-auto-discovery
exit-signaling
exit-vpls
!
mpls vpls VPLS_AD1310 4294961310
vpls-mtu 8000
control-word
signaling ldp
vpls-type ethernet
bgp-auto-discovery
l2vpn-id 65000:4294961310
rd 4294967294:61310
route-target both 4294967294:61310
exit-bgp-auto-discovery
exit-signaling
exit-vpls
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1271 1271 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1272 4294961272 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1273 4294961273 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1274 4294961274 192.168.36.1
```

```
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1275 4294961275 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1276 4294961276 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1277 4294961277 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1278 4294961278 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1279 4294961279 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1280 4294961280 192.168.36.1
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1281 4294961281 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1282 4294961282 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1283 4294961283 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1284 4294961284 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1285 4294961285 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1286 4294961286 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1287 4294961287 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1288 4294961288 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1289 4294961289 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1290 4294961290 192.168.36.3
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1291 4294961291 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1292 4294961292 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1293 4294961293 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1294 4294961294 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1295 4294961295 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
mpls 12-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1296 4294961296 192.168.36.4
control-word
!
```

```
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1297 4294961297 192.168.36.4
  control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1298 4294961298 192.168.36.4
  control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1299 4294961299 192.168.36.4
  control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1300 4294961300 192.168.36.4
  control-word
!
mpls l2-circuit vc2000 4294967290 192.168.36.11
!
mpls l2-circuit vc2001 4294967290 192.168.36.12
!
mpls l2-circuit vc2004 4294967291 192.168.36.11
!
mpls l2-circuit vc2003 4294967291 192.168.36.12
!
hostname PE2-7001
port ce46 breakout 4X10g
port ce47 breakout 4X10g
ip name-server vrf management 10.12.3.23
ip name-server vrf management 10.16.10.23
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
ospf restart grace-period 2
ospf restart helper max-grace-period 2
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 25
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1
aaa authentication login error-enable
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server community public vrf management
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature rsyslog
logging remote server 10.16.100.20 5 port 1514 vrf management
logging remote server 10.16.100.20 5 port 1514
lldp run
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt port-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-name
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-capabilities
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt management-address
lldp notification-interval 1000
fault-management enable
!
router-id 192.168.36.2
!
evpn mpls enable
!
evpn mpls irb
!
ip vrf irbvrf3001
  rd 4294967294:63001
  route-target both 4294967294:63001
  l3vni 23001
  maximum-fib-routes ipv4 10000 warning-only
  maximum-fib-routes ipv6 10000 warning-only
!
ip vrf irbvrf3002
  rd 192.168.36.2:3002
  route-target import 4294967294:63002
  route-target export 4294967294:63022
  l3vni 23002
```

```
!  
ip vrf irbvrf3003  
  rd 192.168.36.2:3003  
  route-target import 4294967294:63003  
  route-target export 4294967294:63033  
  export map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6  
  l3vni 23003  
!  
ip vrf management  
!  
ip vrf vrf101  
  rd 4294967294:101  
  route-target both 4294967294:101  
  maximum-fib-routes ipv4 10000 stop-install  
  maximum-fib-routes ipv6 10000 stop-install  
!  
ip vrf vrf102  
  rd 4294967294:100  
  route-target both 4294967294:102  
  export map RM-EXPORT-ATTR  
!  
ip vrf vrf103  
  rd 4294967294:103  
  route-target both 4294967294:103  
  export map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6  
!  
ip vrf vrf104  
  rd 4294967294:104  
  route-target both 4294967294:104  
!  
ip vrf vrf105  
  rd 4294967294:105  
  route-target both 4294967294:105  
!  
ip vrf vrf106  
  rd 4294967294:106  
  route-target both 4294967294:106  
!  
ip vrf vrf107  
  rd 4294967294:107  
  route-target both 4294967294:107  
!  
ip vrf vrf108  
  rd 4294967294:108  
  route-target both 4294967294:108  
!  
ip vrf vrf109  
  rd 4294967294:109  
  route-target both 4294967294:109  
!  
ip vrf vrf110  
  rd 4294967294:11  
  route-target both 4294967294:110  
  maximum-fib-routes ipv4 10000 stop-install  
  maximum-fib-routes ipv6 10000 stop-install  
!  
ip vrf vrf111  
  rd 4294967294:111  
  route-target both 4294967294:111  
  export map RM-EXPORT-VRF111  
!  
mac vrf ELAN1901  
  rd 192.168.36.2:1901  
  route-target both 1901:1901  
  export map RM-EXPORT-ELAN1901  
!  
mac vrf ELAN1902  
  rd 4294967294:61902
```



```
    route-target both 4294967294:61902
!
mac vrf ELAN1903
  rd 4294967294:1903
  route-target both 4294967294:1903
!
mac vrf ELAN1904
  rd 4294967294:61904
  route-target both 4294967294:41904
!
mac vrf ELAN1905
  rd 4294967294:1905
  route-target both 4294967294:21901
!
mac vrf ELAN1906
  rd 4294967294:1906
  route-target both 4294967294:41906
!
mac vrf ELAN1907
  rd 4294967294:1907
  route-target both 4294967294:41907
!
mac vrf ELAN1908
  rd 4294967294:1908
  route-target both 4294967294:41908
!
mac vrf ELAN1909
  rd 4294967294:1909
  route-target both 4294967294:41909
!
mac vrf ELAN1910
  rd 4294967294:1910
  route-target both 4294967294:41910
!
mac vrf eline901
  rd 192.168.36.2:901
  route-target both 901:901
!
mac vrf eline902
  rd 4294967294:902
  route-target both 4294967294:902
!
mac vrf eline903
  rd 4294967294:903
  route-target both evpn-auto-rt
!
mac vrf eline904
  rd 192.168.36.2:904
  route-target both evpn-auto-rt
  route-target both 904:904
!
mac vrf eline905
  rd 192.168.36.2:905
  route-target both 905:905
!
mac vrf eline906
  rd 192.168.36.2:906
  route-target both 906:906
!
mac vrf eline907
  rd 192.168.36.2:907
  route-target both 907:907
!
mac vrf eline908
  rd 192.168.36.2:908
  route-target both 908:908
!
mac vrf eline909
```

```
rd 192.168.36.2:909
route-target both 909:909
!
mac vrf eline910
rd 192.168.36.2:910
route-target both 910:910
!
mac vrf irbElan3001
rd 192.168.36.2:1001
route-target both 4294967294:3001
!
mac vrf irbElan3002
rd 192.168.36.2:1002
route-target export 4294967294:301
route-target import 4294967294:302
!
mac vrf irbElan3003
rd 192.168.36.2:1003
route-target both 4294967294:3003
!
evpn mpls vtep-ip-global 192.168.36.2
!
evpn mpls mac-ageing-time 20
!
evpn mpls id 1901
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1901
!
evpn mpls id 61902
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1902
!
evpn mpls id 61904
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1904
!
evpn mpls id 163001
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp irbElan3001
evpn irb irb3001
!
evpn mpls id 163002
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp irbElan3002
evpn irb irb3002
!
evpn mpls id 163003
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp irbElan3003
evpn irb irb3003
!
evpn mpls id 1671905
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1905
!
evpn mpls id 1671906
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1906
!
evpn mpls id 1671907
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1907
!
evpn mpls id 1671908
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1908
!
evpn mpls id 1671909
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1909
!
evpn mpls id 1671910
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1910
!
evpn mpls id 16772901 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771901
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline901
!
evpn mpls id 16772902 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771902
host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline902
```

```
!  
evpn mpls id 16772903 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771903  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline903  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772904 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771904  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline904  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772905 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771905  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline905  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772906 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771906  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline906  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772907 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771907  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline907  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772908 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771908  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline908  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772909 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771909  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline909  
!  
evpn mpls id 16772910 xconnect target-mpls-id 16771910  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp eline910  
!  
evpn mpls id 16777215  
  host-reachability-protocol evpn-bgp ELAN1903  
!  
segment-routing  
!  
ip multicast-routing  
!  
ipv6 multicast-routing  
!  
ip prefix-list DEFAULT  
  seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0  
!  
ip prefix-list LDP  
  seq 5 deny any  
!  
ip prefix-list LOOPBACK  
  seq 10 permit 192.168.36.2/32  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-CUST-SUBNETS-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  seq 5 permit 192.2.2.0/24  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-DENY-DEFAULT-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-DNS-SERVERS-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  seq 5 permit 172.16.30.53/32  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-EXPORT-INTERVRFv4  
  seq 5 deny 5.5.5.0/24  
  seq 10 permit 5.5.6.0/24  
  seq 11 permit 5.5.7.0/24  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-NEXTHOP-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  seq 5 permit 80.12.1.254/32  
  seq 10 permit 201.103.1.2/32  
!  
ip prefix-list PL-NOMETRIC-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  seq 5 permit 192.168.30.0/24  
!  
mac-list PL-ELAN1901-MAC-HOSTS  
  seq 10 permit 0010.9400.0002 0010.9400.0002  
!  
ipv6 prefix-list PL-CUST-SUBNETS-IRBVRF3003-IPv6
```

```

    seq 5 permit 2001:db8:3003:20::/64
!
ipv6 prefix-list PL-DENY-DEFAULT-IRBVRF3003-IPv6
    seq 5 permit ::/0
!
ipv6 prefix-list PL-DNS-SERVERS-IRBVRF3003-IPv6
    seq 5 permit 2001:db8:3003:53::53/128
!
ipv6 prefix-list PL-NEXTHOP-IRBVRF3003-IPv6
    seq 5 permit 80:12:1::254/128
    seq 10 permit 2001:bd8:103::1/128
!
ipv6 prefix-list PL-NOMETRIC-IRBVRF3003-IPv6
    seq 5 permit 2001:db8:3003:10::/64
!
ipv6 prefix-list PL-VRFLAKINGv6
    seq 5 deny 2222:1:1:1::/64
    seq 6 permit 2222:1:1:2::/64
    seq 7 permit 2222:1:1:3::/64
!
router ldp
    router-id 192.168.36.2
    fast-reroute
    pw-status-tlv
    ignore-mac-withdraw-bad-pdu-length
    targeted-peer ipv4 192.168.36.1
        exit-targeted-peer-mode
    targeted-peer ipv4 192.168.36.3
        exit-targeted-peer-mode
    targeted-peer ipv4 192.168.36.4
        exit-targeted-peer-mode
    targeted-peer ipv4 192.168.36.11
        exit-targeted-peer-mode
    targeted-peer ipv4 192.168.36.12
        exit-targeted-peer-mode
    transport-address ipv4 192.168.36.2
    neighbor all tcp-mss 1440
    neighbor all auth md5 password plain-text P@ssw0rd
!
router rsvp
    lsp-reoptimization-timer 2
    hello-interval 3
    hello-timeout 11
    from 192.168.36.2
    detour-allow-primary-upstream-path
    detour-identification path
    entropy-label-capability
    auto-bypass
        attributes best-effort
        reoptimize
        exit
    inactivity-timer 30
    enable
    exit
    auto-bandwidth-on-boot 1 5 1
!
route-map REDISTRIBUTE-CONNECTED-TO-BGP permit 10
    match ip address prefix-list LOOPBACK
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-ELAN1901 permit 710
    match mac address list PL-ELAN1901-MAC-HOSTS
    set metric 300
    set local-preference 300
    set aigp-metric 100
    set atomic-aggregate
    set community 100:111
    set large-community 1:1:1
    set extcommunity rt 1:1 additive

```

```
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-ATTR permit 10  
  match ip address prefix-list PL-EXPORT-INTERVRFv4  
  set tag 1000  
  set metric 4294967295  
  set local-preference 4294967295  
  set origin igp  
  set aigp-metric 2000  
  set as-path tag  
  set community 100:1 additive  
  set large-community 22:22:22  
  set extcommunity rt 120:10 230:10 additive  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-ATTR permit 20  
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PL-VRFLEAKINGv6  
  set tag 1001  
  set metric 4294967295  
  set local-preference 4294967295  
  set origin igp  
  set aigp-metric 3000  
  set as-path tag  
  set community 100:1 additive  
  set large-community 23:34:45  
  set extcommunity rt 120:120 230:130 additive  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-ATTR permit 30  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1001  
  match ip address prefix-list PL-NOMETRIC-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  continue 1002  
  set metric +1001  
  set local-preference 1001  
  set aigp-metric 1001  
  set extcommunity rt 51185:1001 additive  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1002  
  match ip address prefix-list PL-CUST-SUBNETS-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  continue 1003  
  set metric +1002  
  set local-preference 1002  
  set community 51185:1002 additive  
  set large-community 4294967294:51185:1002 additive  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1003  
  match ip address prefix-list PL-DENY-DEFAULT-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  continue 1004  
  set metric +1003  
  set local-preference 1003  
  set aigp-metric 1003  
  set extcommunity rt 51185:1003 additive  
!  
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1004  
  match ip address prefix-list PL-DNS-SERVERS-IRBVRF3003-IPv4  
  continue 1005  
  set tag 1001  
  set extcommunity color 4200000001  
  set atomic-aggregate  
  set metric 2345  
  set local-preference 4567  
  set origin igp  
  set aigp-metric 3000  
  set as-path tag  
  set community 4200000002  
  set large-community 65000:400:40  
  set aggregator as 65080 192.0.2.80  
  set extcommunity rt 4200000001:20 additive  
  set extcommunity cost 99 900  
!
```

```
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1005
match ip next-hop prefix-list PL-NEXTHOP-IRBVRF3003-IPv4
continue 1006
set metric +1005
set local-preference 1005
set aigp-metric 1005
set extcommunity rt 51185:1005 additive
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1006
match community CUSTOMER_ROUTES_3015_IRBVRF3003_IPv4
continue 1007
set metric +1006
set local-preference 1006
set community 51185:1006 additive
set large-community 4294967294:51185:1006 additive
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1007
match extcommunity CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3016_IRBVRF3003_IPv4
continue 1008
set metric +1007
set local-preference 1007
set aigp-metric 1007
set extcommunity rt 51185:1007 additive
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1008
match extcommunity CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3017_4byte_IRBVRF3003_IPv4
continue 1009
set metric +1008
set local-preference 1008
set community 51185:1008 additive
set large-community 4294967294:51185:1008 additive
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1009
match large-community CUSTOMER_LARGE_COMM_IRBVRF3003_V4
continue 1010
set metric +1009
set local-preference 1009
set aigp-metric 1009
set extcommunity rt 51185:1009 additive
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN-IRBVRF3003-IPv6 permit 1010
match as-path ASPATH-IRBVRF3003-IN-V4
continue 1011
set metric +1010
set local-preference 1010
set community 51185:1010 additive
set large-community 4294967294:51185:1010 additive
!
interface cd48
!
interface cd49
!
interface cd50
!
interface cd51
!
interface cd52
!
interface cd53
!
interface cd54
!
interface cd55
!
interface ce1
!
interface ce2
!
```

```
interface ce3
!  
interface ce4
!  
interface ce5
!  
interface ce6
!  
interface ce7
!  
interface ce8
!  
interface ce9
!  
interface ce10
!  
interface ce11
!  
interface ce12
!  
interface ce13
!  
interface ce14
!  
interface ce15
!  
interface ce16
!  
interface ce17
!  
interface ce18
!  
interface ce19
!  
interface ce20
!  
interface ce21
!  
interface ce22
!  
interface ce23
!  
interface ce24
!  
interface ce25
!  
interface ce26
!  
interface ce27
!  
interface ce28
!  
interface ce29
!  
interface ce30
!  
interface ce31
!  
interface ce32
!  
interface ce33
!  
interface ce34
!  
interface ce35
!  
interface ce36
!
```

```
interface ce37
!
interface ce38
!
interface ce39
!
interface ce40
!
interface ce41
!
interface ce42
!
interface ce43
!
interface ce44
!
interface ce45
!
interface ce46/1
!
interface ce46/2
description connected_to_PE3
load-interval 30
ip address 203.0.113.18/31
ipv6 address 203:3:8::105/64
mtu 9194
label-switching
link-debounce-time 2000 0
mpls ldp-igp sync isis level-2 holddown-timer 900
isis network point-to-point
ip router isis 1
ipv6 router isis 1
isis authentication mode md5 level-1
isis authentication mode md5 level-2
isis authentication key-chain isis level-1
isis authentication key-chain isis level-2
mpls ldp-igp sync-delay 30
enable-rsvp
ip pim sparse-mode
lldp-agent
set lldp enable txrx
set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address
set lldp port-id-tlv if-name
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select
exit
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
interface ce46/3
description ### Link to RR2 ##
load-interval 30
mtu 9198
link-debounce-time 2000 0
lldp-agent
set lldp enable txrx
set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address
set lldp port-id-tlv if-name
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select
exit
!
interface ce46/3.101
description ### Link to rr-2 ##
encapsulation dot1q 101
load-interval 30
ip address 203.0.113.11/31
ipv6 address 203:3:6::105/64
mtu 9194
```



```
label-switching
mpls ldp-igp sync isis level-2 holddown-timer 900
isis network point-to-point
ip router isis 1
ipv6 router isis 1
isis authentication mode md5 level-1
isis authentication mode md5 level-2
isis authentication key-chain isis level-1
isis authentication key-chain isis level-2
enable-ldp ipv4
mpls ldp-igp sync-delay 30
enable-rsvp
ip pim sparse-mode
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
interface ce46/4
description connected_to_rr1
load-interval 30
ip address 203.0.113.16/31
ipv6 address 203:3:7::105/64
mtu 9194
label-switching
link-debounce-time 2000 0
mpls ldp-igp sync isis level-2 holddown-timer 900
isis network point-to-point
ip router isis 1
ipv6 router isis 1
isis authentication mode md5 level-1
isis authentication mode md5 level-2
isis authentication key-chain isis level-1
isis authentication key-chain isis level-2
mpls ldp-igp sync-delay 30
enable-rsvp
ip pim sparse-mode
lldp-agent
set lldp enable txrx
set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address
set lldp port-id-tlv if-name
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select
lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select
exit
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
interface ce47/1
!
interface ce47/2
!
interface ce47/3
!
interface ce47/4
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address dhcp
!
interface irb3001
ip vrf forwarding irbvrf3001
ip address 80.10.1.1/24
ipv6 address 80:10:1::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface irb3002
ip vrf forwarding irbvrf3002
ip address 80.11.1.1/24
ipv6 address 80:11:1::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface irb3003
```

```
ip vrf forwarding irbvrf3003
ip address 80.12.1.1/24
ipv6 address 80:12:1::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface loopback1
ip address 192.168.36.2/32
ipv6 address cafe:168:36::2/128
prefix-sid index 2 explicit-null
ip router isis 1
ipv6 router isis 1
ip pim sparse-mode
!
interface xe0
!
interface xe1
description ## Connected to Spirent-2/16 ##
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
!
interface xe1.10 switchport
encapsulation dot1q 10
load-interval 30
mtu 8000
access-if-vpws
mpls-l2-circuit vc2001 primary
mpls-l2-circuit vc2000 secondary
!
interface xe1.11 switchport
encapsulation dot1q 11
load-interval 30
mtu 8000
access-if-vpws
mpls-l2-circuit vc2003 primary
mpls-l2-circuit vc2004 secondary
!
interface xe1.101
encapsulation dot1q 101
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf101
ip address 201.101.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:101::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xe1.102
encapsulation dot1q 102
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf102
ip address 201.102.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:102::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xe1.103
encapsulation dot1q 103
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf103
ip address 201.103.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:103::1/64
mtu 9216
```

```
!  
interface xel.104  
  encapsulation dot1q 104  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf104  
  ip address 201.104.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:104::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.105  
  encapsulation dot1q 105  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf105  
  ip address 201.105.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:105::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.106  
  encapsulation dot1q 106  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf106  
  ip address 201.106.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:106::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.107  
  encapsulation dot1q 107  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf107  
  ip address 201.107.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:107::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.108  
  encapsulation dot1q 108  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf108  
  ip address 201.108.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:108::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.109  
  encapsulation dot1q 109  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf109  
  ip address 201.109.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:109::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.110  
  encapsulation dot1q 110  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf110  
  ip address 201.110.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:110::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.111  
  encapsulation dot1q 111  
  load-interval 30  
  ip vrf forwarding vrf111  
  ip address 201.111.1.1/24  
  ipv6 address 2001:bd8:111::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.112  
  encapsulation dot1q 112  
  load-interval 30
```

```
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.112.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:112::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.113
encapsulation dot1q 113
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.113.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:113::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.114
encapsulation dot1q 114
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.114.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:114::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.115
encapsulation dot1q 115
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.115.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:115::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.116
encapsulation dot1q 116
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.116.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:116::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.117
encapsulation dot1q 117
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.117.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:117::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.118
encapsulation dot1q 118
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.118.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:118::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.119
encapsulation dot1q 119
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.119.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:119::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.120
encapsulation dot1q 120
load-interval 30
ip vrf forwarding vrf111
ip address 201.120.1.1/24
ipv6 address 2001:bd8:11a::1/64
mtu 9216
```

```
!  
interface xel.300  
!  
interface xel.890  
  description for ### IPv4 eBGP  
  encapsulation dot1q 890  
  load-interval 30  
  ip address 190.160.2.1/24  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.891  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 891  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3601::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.892  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 892  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3602::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.893  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 893  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3603::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.894  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 894  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3604::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.895  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 895  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3605::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.896  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 896  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3606::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.897  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 897  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3607::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.898  
  description for ### 6PE  
  encapsulation dot1q 898  
  load-interval 30  
  ipv6 address 3608::1/64  
  mtu 9216  
!  
interface xel.899  
  description for ### 6PE
```

```
encapsulation dot1q 899
load-interval 30
ipv6 address 3609::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.900
description for ### 6PE
encapsulation dot1q 900
load-interval 30
ipv6 address 360a::1/64
mtu 9216
!
interface xel.901 switchport
description for ### eline901
encapsulation dot1q 901
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772901
!
interface xel.902 switchport
description for ### eline902
encapsulation dot1q 902
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772902
!
interface xel.903 switchport
description for ### eline903
encapsulation dot1q 903
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772903
!
interface xel.904 switchport
description for ### eline904
encapsulation dot1q 904
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772904
!
interface xel.905 switchport
description for ### eline905
encapsulation dot1q 905
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772905
!
interface xel.906 switchport
description for ### eline906
encapsulation dot1q 906
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772906
!
interface xel.907 switchport
description for ### eline907
encapsulation dot1q 907
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772907
!
```

```
interface xe1.908 switchport
description for ### eline908
encapsulation dot1q 908
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772908
!
interface xe1.909 switchport
description for ### eline909
encapsulation dot1q 909
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772909
!
interface xe1.910 switchport
description for ### eline910
encapsulation dot1q 910
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 16772910
!
interface xe1.1250 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1250
encapsulation dot1q 1250
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls4294961250
!
interface xe1.1251 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1251
encapsulation dot1q 1251
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls4294961251
!
interface xe1.1252 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1252
encapsulation dot1q 1252
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls4294961252
!
interface xe1.1253 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1253
encapsulation dot1q 1253
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls4294961253
!
interface xe1.1254 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1254
encapsulation dot1q 1254
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls4294961254
!
interface xe1.1255 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1255
encapsulation dot1q 1255
load-interval 30
```

```
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961255
!
interface xel.1256 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1256
encapsulation dot1q 1256
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961256
!
interface xel.1257 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1257
encapsulation dot1q 1257
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961257
!
interface xel.1258 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1258
encapsulation dot1q 1258
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961258
!
interface xel.1259 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1259
encapsulation dot1q 1259
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961259
!
interface xel.1260 switchport
description for ### bgp vpls1260
encapsulation dot1q 1260
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls4294961260
!
interface xel.1261 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1261
encapsulation dot1q 1261
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls1261
!
interface xel.1262 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1262
encapsulation dot1q 1262
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls1262
!
interface xel.1263 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1263
encapsulation dot1q 1263
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls vpls1263
!
```



```
interface xe1.1264 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1264
encapsulation dot1q 1264
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1264
!
interface xe1.1265 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1265
encapsulation dot1q 1265
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1265
!
interface xe1.1266 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1266
encapsulation dot1q 1266
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1266
!
interface xe1.1267 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1267
encapsulation dot1q 1267
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1267
!
interface xe1.1268 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1268
encapsulation dot1q 1268
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1268
!
interface xe1.1269 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1269
encapsulation dot1q 1269
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1269
!
interface xe1.1270 switchport
description for ### LDP_vpls1270
encapsulation dot1q 1270
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
mpls-vpls vpls1270
!
interface xe1.1271 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1271
encapsulation dot1q 1271
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1271 primary
!
interface xe1.1272 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1272
encapsulation dot1q 1272
load-interval 30
```

```
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1272 primary
!
interface xel.1273 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1273
encapsulation dot1q 1273
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1273 primary
!
interface xel.1274 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1274
encapsulation dot1q 1274
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1274 primary
!
interface xel.1275 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1275
encapsulation dot1q 1275
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1275 primary
!
interface xel.1276 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1276
encapsulation dot1q 1276
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1276 primary
!
interface xel.1277 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1277
encapsulation dot1q 1277
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1277 primary
!
interface xel.1278 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1278
encapsulation dot1q 1278
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1278 primary
!
interface xel.1279 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1279
encapsulation dot1q 1279
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1279 primary
!
interface xel.1280 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1280
encapsulation dot1q 1280
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE1-1280 primary
!
```

```
interface xe1.1281 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1281
encapsulation dot1q 1281
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1281 primary
!
interface xe1.1282 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1282
encapsulation dot1q 1282
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1282 primary
!
interface xe1.1283 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1283
encapsulation dot1q 1283
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1283 primary
!
interface xe1.1284 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1284
encapsulation dot1q 1284
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1284 primary
!
interface xe1.1285 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1285
encapsulation dot1q 1285
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1285 primary
!
interface xe1.1286 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1286
encapsulation dot1q 1286
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1286 primary
!
interface xe1.1287 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1287
encapsulation dot1q 1287
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1287 primary
!
interface xe1.1288 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1288
encapsulation dot1q 1288
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1288 primary
!
interface xe1.1289 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1289
encapsulation dot1q 1289
load-interval 30
```

```
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1289 primary
!
interface xel.1290 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1290
encapsulation dot1q 1290
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE3-1290 primary
!
interface xel.1291 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1291
encapsulation dot1q 1291
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1291 primary
!
interface xel.1292 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1292
encapsulation dot1q 1292
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1292 primary
!
interface xel.1293 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1293
encapsulation dot1q 1293
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1293 primary
!
interface xel.1294 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1294
encapsulation dot1q 1294
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1294 primary
!
interface xel.1295 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1295
encapsulation dot1q 1295
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1295 primary
!
interface xel.1296 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1296
encapsulation dot1q 1296
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1296 primary
!
interface xel.1297 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1297
encapsulation dot1q 1297
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1297 primary
!
```

```
interface xe1.1298 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1298
encapsulation dot1q 1298
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1298 primary
!
interface xe1.1299 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1299
encapsulation dot1q 1299
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1299 primary
!
interface xe1.1300 switchport
description for ### mpls-l2-circuit-1300
encapsulation dot1q 1300
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpws
  mpls-l2-circuit PE2-To-PE4-1300 primary
!
interface xe1.1301 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1301
encapsulation dot1q 1301
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1301
!
interface xe1.1302 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1302
encapsulation dot1q 1302
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1302
!
interface xe1.1303 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1303
encapsulation dot1q 1303
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1303
!
interface xe1.1304 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1304
encapsulation dot1q 1304
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1304
!
interface xe1.1305 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1305
encapsulation dot1q 1305
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1305
!
interface xe1.1306 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1306
encapsulation dot1q 1306
load-interval 30
```

```
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1306
!
interface xel.1307 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1307
encapsulation dot1q 1307
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1307
!
interface xel.1308 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1308
encapsulation dot1q 1308
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1308
!
interface xel.1309 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1309
encapsulation dot1q 1309
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1309
!
interface xel.1310 switchport
description for ### bgp-ad-1310
encapsulation dot1q 1310
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-vpls
  mpls-vpls VPLS_AD1310
!
interface xel.1901 switchport
description for ### elan1901
encapsulation dot1q 1901
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
  map vpn-id 1901
!
interface xel.1902 switchport
description for ### elan1902
encapsulation dot1q 1902
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
  map vpn-id 61902
!
interface xel.1903 switchport
description for ### elan1903
encapsulation dot1q 1903
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
  map vpn-id 16777215
!
interface xel.1904 switchport
description for ### elan1904
encapsulation dot1q 1904
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
  map vpn-id 61904
!
```

```
interface xe1.1905 switchport
description for ### elan1905
encapsulation dot1q 1905
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671905
!
interface xe1.1906 switchport
description for ### elan1906
encapsulation dot1q 1906
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671906
!
interface xe1.1907 switchport
description for ### elan1907
encapsulation dot1q 1907
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671907
!
interface xe1.1908 switchport
description for ### elan1908
encapsulation dot1q 1908
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671908
!
interface xe1.1909 switchport
description for ### elan1909
encapsulation dot1q 1909
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671909
!
interface xe1.1910 switchport
description for ### elan1910
encapsulation dot1q 1910
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 1671910
!
interface xe1.3001 switchport
description for ### irbvrf3001
encapsulation dot1q 3001
rewrite pop
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 163001
!
interface xe1.3002 switchport
description for ### irbvrf3002
encapsulation dot1q 3002
rewrite pop
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 163002
!
interface xe1.3003 switchport
description for ### irbvrf3003
```

```
encapsulation dot1q 3003
rewrite pop
load-interval 30
mtu 9216
access-if-evpn
map vpn-id 163003
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
exit
!
router ospf 65535
fast-reroute keep-all-paths
shutdown
bfd all-interfaces
fast-reroute per-prefix remote-lfa area 0.0.0.1 tunnel mpls-ldp
network 192.168.36.2/32 area 0.0.0.1
network 203.0.113.10/31 area 0.0.0.1
network 203.0.113.16/31 area 0.0.0.1
network 203.0.113.18/31 area 0.0.0.1
!
router isis 1
is-type level-2-only
authentication mode md5 level-2
authentication key-chain isis level-2
ignore-lsp-errors
lsp-gen-interval 5
max-lsp-lifetime 2000
spf-interval-exp level-2 50 2000
metric-style wide
microloop-avoidance level-2
microloop-avoidance max-fib 60 level-2
mpls traffic-eng router-id 192.168.36.2
mpls traffic-eng level-2
capability cspf
dynamic-hostname
fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000
fast-reroute per-prefix level-2 proto ipv4 all
fast-reroute per-prefix remote-lfa level-2 proto ipv4 tunnel mpls-ldp
fast-reroute ti-lfa level-2 proto ipv4
bfd all-interfaces
net 49.0000.0000.0002.00
passive-interface loopback1
isis segment-routing global block 16000 23999
segment-routing entropy-label
!
router bgp 4294967294
bgp router-id 192.168.36.2
bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable
bgp log-neighbor-changes
no bgp inbound-route-filter
allocate-label all
neighbor PEER-BGPLU peer-group
neighbor PEER-BGPLU remote-as 2200000002
neighbor PEER-RR peer-group
neighbor PEER-RR remote-as 4294967294
neighbor PEER-RR tcp-mss 1440
neighbor PEER-RR update-source loopback1
neighbor PEER-RR authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor PEER-RR advertisement-interval 0
neighbor PEER-RR fall-over bfd multihop
neighbor 190.160.2.254 peer-group PEER-BGPLU
neighbor 192.168.36.11 remote-as 4294967294
neighbor 192.168.36.11 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor 192.168.36.11 update-source loopback1
neighbor 192.168.36.11 authentication-key
```



```
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor 192.168.36.11 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor 192.168.36.11 fall-over bfd multihop
neighbor 192.168.36.12 peer-group PEER-RR
neighbor 3601::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3602::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3603::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3604::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3605::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3606::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3607::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3608::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 3609::2 remote-as 200
neighbor 360a::2 remote-as 200
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
redistribute connected route-map REDISTRIBUTE-CONNECTED-TO-BGP
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
neighbor PEER-BGPLU activate
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family rtfilter unicast
exit-address-family
!
address-family l2vpn vpls
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv6 unicast
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
redistribute connected
neighbor 3601::2 activate
neighbor 3602::2 activate
neighbor 3603::2 activate
neighbor 3604::2 activate
neighbor 3605::2 activate
neighbor 3606::2 activate
neighbor 3607::2 activate
neighbor 3608::2 activate
neighbor 3609::2 activate
neighbor 360a::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast
neighbor PEER-RR activate
neighbor 192.168.36.11 activate
exit-address-family
```

```
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf irbvrf3001  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80.10.1.254 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 80.10.1.254 activate  
neighbor 80.10.1.254 authentication-key 0x503653bfffef7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf irbvrf3002  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80.11.1.254 remote-as 3002  
neighbor 80.11.1.254 activate  
neighbor 80.11.1.254 authentication-key 0x503653bfffef7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf irbvrf3003  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80.12.1.254 remote-as 3003  
neighbor 80.12.1.254 activate  
neighbor 80.12.1.254 authentication-key 0x503653bfffef7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf101  
redistribute connected  
redistribute static  
neighbor CLIENTS-V4 peer-group  
neighbor CLIENTS-V4 remote-as 65535  
neighbor CLIENTS-V4 activate  
neighbor CLIENTS-V4 authentication-key 0x503653bfffef7c928057183d8be815ab  
neighbor CLIENTS-V4 ebgp-multihop 255  
neighbor 201.101.1.2 peer-group CLIENTS-V4  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf102  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.102.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.102.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf103  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.103.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.103.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf104  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.104.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.104.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf105  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.105.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.105.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf106  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.106.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.106.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf107  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.107.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.107.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family
```

```
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf108  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.108.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.108.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf109  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.109.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.109.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf110  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 201.110.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.110.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf111  
neighbor CLIENTS peer-group  
neighbor CLIENTS remote-as 65534  
neighbor CLIENTS activate  
neighbor CLIENTS ebgp-multihop 2  
neighbor 201.111.1.2 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 201.111.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.112.1.2 peer-group CLIENTS  
neighbor 201.113.1.2 remote-as 65533  
neighbor 201.113.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.114.1.2 remote-as 65532  
neighbor 201.114.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.115.1.2 remote-as 65531  
neighbor 201.115.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.116.1.2 remote-as 65530  
neighbor 201.116.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.117.1.2 remote-as 65529  
neighbor 201.117.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.118.1.2 remote-as 65528  
neighbor 201.118.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.119.1.2 remote-as 65527  
neighbor 201.119.1.2 activate  
neighbor 201.120.1.2 remote-as 65526  
neighbor 201.120.1.2 activate  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv6 vrf irbvrf3001  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80:10:1::254 remote-as 65535  
neighbor 80:10:1::254 activate  
neighbor 80:10:1::254 authentication-key 0x503653bffffeb7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv6 vrf irbvrf3002  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80:11:1::254 remote-as 3002  
neighbor 80:11:1::254 activate  
neighbor 80:11:1::254 authentication-key 0x503653bffffeb7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv6 vrf irbvrf3003  
redistribute connected  
neighbor 80:12:1::254 remote-as 3003  
neighbor 80:12:1::254 activate  
neighbor 80:12:1::254 authentication-key 0x503653bffffeb7c928057183d8be815ab  
exit-address-family  
!  
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf101  
redistribute connected
```

```
neighbor CLIENTS peer-group
neighbor CLIENTS remote-as 65535
neighbor CLIENTS activate
neighbor CLIENTS authentication-key 0x503653bfffef7c928057183d8be815ab
neighbor CLIENTS ebgp-multihop 255
neighbor 2001:bd8:101::2 peer-group CLIENTS
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf102
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:102::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:102::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf103
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:103::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:103::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf104
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:104::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:104::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf105
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:105::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:105::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf106
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:106::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:106::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf107
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:107::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:107::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf108
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:108::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:108::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf109
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:109::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:109::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf110
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:110::2 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:110::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 vrf vrf111
redistribute connected
neighbor 2001:bd8:111::254 remote-as 65535
neighbor 2001:bd8:111::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:112::254 remote-as 65534
neighbor 2001:bd8:112::254 activate
```

```

neighbor 2001:bd8:113::254 remote-as 65533
neighbor 2001:bd8:113::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:114::254 remote-as 65532
neighbor 2001:bd8:114::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:115::254 remote-as 65531
neighbor 2001:bd8:115::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:116::254 remote-as 65530
neighbor 2001:bd8:116::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:117::254 remote-as 65529
neighbor 2001:bd8:117::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:118::254 remote-as 65528
neighbor 2001:bd8:118::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:119::254 remote-as 65527
neighbor 2001:bd8:119::254 activate
neighbor 2001:bd8:11a::254 remote-as 65526
neighbor 2001:bd8:11a::254 activate
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
rsvp-trunk PE2_1_to_RR_1 ipv4
reoptimize
primary fast-reroute protection facility
primary fast-reroute node-protection
update-type make-before-break
to 192.168.36.12
!
rsvp-trunk PE2_1_to_RR2_1 ipv4
reoptimize
primary fast-reroute protection one-to-one
primary fast-reroute node-protection
primary label-record
update-type make-before-break
to 192.168.36.11
!
ip route vrf vrf101 0.0.0.0/0 Null
!
ip community-list standard CUSTOMER_ROUTES_3015_IRBVRF3003_IPv4 permit 51185:1015
ip community-list standard CUSTOMER_ROUTES_3015_IRBVRF3003_IPv6 permit 51185:3015
ip community-list standard CUSTOMER_ROUTES_ELAN1901 permit 1901:1901
!
ip large-community-list standard CUSTOMER_LARGE_COMM_ELAN1901 permit 1901:1901:65000
ip large-community-list standard CUSTOMER_LARGE_COMM_IRBVRF3003_V4 permit 200:3003:65000
ip large-community-list standard CUSTOMER_LARGE_COMM_IRBVRF3003_V6 permit 200:112:65000
!
ip extcommunity-list standard CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3016_IRBVRF3003_IPv4 permit rt 51185:4444
ip extcommunity-list standard CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3016_IRBVRF3003_IPv6 permit rt 51185:3333
ip extcommunity-list standard CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3017_4byte_IRBVRF3003_IPv4 permit rt 51185:65534
ip extcommunity-list standard CUSTOMER_EXTENDED_COMM_3017_4byte_IRBVRF3003_IPv6 permit rt 51185:65534
ip extcommunity-list standard CUSTOMER_EXT_COMM_ELAN1901 permit rt 1901:1901
!
ip as-path access-list ASPATH-IRBVRF3003-IN-V4 permit ^65030$
ip as-path access-list ASPATH-IRBVRF3003-IN-V6 permit ^65020$
!
line console 0
exec-timeout 0
!
!
end

!
PE2-7001#

```

## RR1

```

RR1-7036#sh run
!

```

```
! Software version: EC_AS5912-54X-OcNOS-SP-MPLS-7.0.0.129-Alpha 10/06/2025 17:41:16
!
! Last configuration change at 16:51:57 UTC Tue Oct 07 2025 by root
!
!
service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
logging cli
logging logfile ts_issue07 7
logging level nsm 3
logging level rip 5
logging level ripng 5
logging level ospf 5
logging level ospf6 5
logging level isis 5
logging level hostp 3
logging level ldp 5
logging level rsvp 5
logging level mrrib 5
logging level pim 5
logging level auth 5
logging level mstp 5
logging level onm 5
logging level hsl 3
logging level oam 5
logging level vlog 5
logging level vrrp 5
logging level ndd 5
logging level rib 5
logging level bgp 4
logging level l2mrrib 5
logging level lag 5
logging level sflow 5
logging level cml 3
logging level pserv 5
logging level cmm 4
logging level all 4
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
snmp-server enable traps pwdelete
snmp-server enable traps pw
snmp-server enable traps mpls
snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
snmp-server enable traps ospf
snmp-server enable traps bgp
snmp-server enable traps isis
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
forwarding profile kaps profile-two
hardware-profile statistics ingress-acl enable
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
key chain isis
  key-id 3
  key-string encrypted 0xc8a471564ac751dc
!
key chain BGP
  key-id 4
  key-string encrypted 0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
!
qos enable
!
```

```
mpls lsp-stitching
mpls ilm-ecmp ldp
mpls ftn-ecmp ldp
mpls label mode vpnv4 all-vrfs per-vrf
mpls label mode vpnv6 all-vrfs per-vrf
mpls label mode all-afs all-vrfs per-vrf
!
hostname RR1-7036
ip domain-lookup vrf management
ip name-server vrf management 10.12.3.23
ip name-server vrf management 10.16.10.23
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
ospf restart grace-period 2
ospf restart helper max-grace-period 2
feature ssh vrf management
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 25
aaa local authentication unlock-timeout 1
aaa authentication login error-enable
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server community public vrf management
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature ntp vrf management
feature rsyslog
logging remote server 10.14.103.230 5 port 1514 vrf management
logging remote server 10.16.100.20 5 port 1514 vrf management
logging remote server 10.16.100.20 5 port 1514
lldp run
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt port-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-name
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-capabilities
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-description
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt management-address
lldp notification-interval 1000
fault-management enable
!
router-id 12.12.12.12
!
evpn mpls enable
!
ip vrf management
!
segment-routing
!
ip multicast-routing
!
ipv6 multicast-routing
!
ip prefix-list PL-BGPLU
  seq 5 permit 101.101.101.101/32
  seq 10 permit 201.201.201.201/32
  seq 15 permit 13.13.13.13/32
  seq 20 permit 10.137.76.17/32
!
ip prefix-list PL-EVPN
  seq 5 permit 1.0.2.0/24
  seq 10 permit 1.0.1.0/24
!
ipv6 prefix-list PFX-EVPNV6
  seq 5 permit 2000:1:1:1::/64
  seq 10 permit 2000:1:1:2::/64
!
router ldp
  router-id 12.12.12.12
  fast-reroute
```

```
pw-status-tlv
!
router rsvp
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list PL-BGPLU
  set metric 333
  set community 1:1
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 20
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list PL-EVPN
  set originator-id 11.12.13.14
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PFX-EVPNV6
  set aigp-metric 234
  set originator-id 33.33.33.33
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN permit 50
!
interface ce49
  description connected_to_pe2
  load-interval 30
  ip address 203.0.113.18/31
  mtu 9194
  label-switching
  link-debounce-time 2000 0
  ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf authentication message-digest
  ip ospf authentication-key 0xff87e79fdacd4e7
  ip ospf message-digest-key 3 md5 0x4c945d5d950eb831
  ipv6 ospf network point-to-point instance-id 0
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 100 instance-id 0
  isis network point-to-point
  ip router isis 1
  ipv6 router isis 1
  isis authentication mode md5 level-1
  isis authentication mode md5 level-2
  isis authentication key-chain isis level-1
  isis authentication key-chain isis level-2
  enable-ldp ipv4
  mpls ldp-igp sync-delay 30
  enable-rsvp
  ip pim sparse-mode
  lldp-agent
    set lldp enable txrx
    set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address
    set lldp port-id-tlv if-name
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select
  exit
  bfd interval 10 minrx 10 multiplier 3
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
!
interface ce54
!
interface eth0
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address dhcp
```



```
!  
interface lo  
    ip address 127.0.0.1/8  
    ipv6 address ::1/128  
!  
interface lo.management  
    ip vrf forwarding management  
    ip address 127.0.0.1/8  
    ipv6 address ::1/128  
!  
interface loopback1  
    ip address 12.12.12.12/32  
    ipv6 address cafe:2012:12::12/128  
    prefix-sid index 7 explicit-null n-flag-clear  
    ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0  
    ip router isis 1  
    ipv6 router isis 1  
    ip pim sparse-mode  
!  
interface xe1  
!  
interface xe2  
!  
interface xe3  
!  
interface xe4  
!  
interface xe5  
!  
interface xe6  
!  
interface xe7  
!  
interface xe8  
!  
interface xe9  
!  
interface xe10  
!  
interface xe11  
!  
interface xe12  
!  
interface xe13  
!  
interface xe14  
!  
interface xe15  
!  
interface xe16  
!  
interface xe17  
!  
interface xe18  
!  
interface xe19  
!  
interface xe20  
!  
interface xe21  
!  
interface xe22  
!  
interface xe23  
!  
interface xe24  
!  
interface xe25
```

```
!  
interface xe26  
  description connected_to_pe1  
  load-interval 30  
  ip address 203.0.113.17/31  
  ipv6 address 2003:0:113::17/64  
  mtu 9194  
  label-switching  
  link-debounce-time 2000 0  
  isis network point-to-point  
  ip router isis 1  
  ipv6 router isis 1  
  isis authentication mode md5 level-1  
  isis authentication mode md5 level-2  
  isis authentication key-chain isis level-1  
  isis authentication key-chain isis level-2  
  enable-ldp ipv4  
  mpls ldp-igp sync-delay 30  
  enable-rsvp  
  ip pim sparse-mode  
  lldp-agent  
    set lldp enable txrx  
    set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address  
    set lldp port-id-tlv if-name  
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select  
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select  
  exit  
  bfd interval 10 minrx 10 multiplier 3  
!  
interface xe27  
!  
interface xe28  
!  
interface xe29  
!  
interface xe30  
!  
interface xe31  
!  
interface xe32  
!  
interface xe33  
!  
interface xe34  
!  
interface xe35  
!  
interface xe36  
!  
interface xe37  
!  
interface xe38  
!  
interface xe39  
!  
interface xe40  
!  
interface xe41  
!  
interface xe42  
!  
interface xe43  
!  
interface xe44  
!  
interface xe45  
!  
interface xe46
```

```
!  
interface xe47  
!  
interface xe48  
  description connected_to_cisco_port-5  
  load-interval 30  
  ip address 203.0.113.21/31  
  label-switching  
  isis network point-to-point  
  ip router isis 1  
  enable-ldp ipv4  
  lldp-agent  
    set lldp enable txrx  
    set lldp chassis-id-tlv ip-address  
    set lldp port-id-tlv if-name  
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-name select  
    lldp tlv basic-mgmt system-description select  
  exit  
  bfd interval 10 minrx 10 multiplier 3  
!  
  exit  
!  
router ospf 100  
  fast-reroute keep-all-paths  
  bfd all-interfaces  
  fast-reroute per-prefix remote-lfa area 0.0.0.0 tunnel mpls-ldp  
  network 12.12.12.12/32 area 0.0.0.0  
  network 203.0.113.18/31 area 0.0.0.0  
!  
router isis 1  
  is-type level-1  
  ignore-lsp-errors  
  lsp-gen-interval 5  
  max-lsp-lifetime 2000  
  spf-interval-exp level-2 50 2000  
  metric-style wide  
  microloop-avoidance level-1  
  microloop-avoidance max-fib 60 level-1  
  mpls traffic-eng router-id 12.12.12.12  
  mpls traffic-eng level-1  
  capability cspf  
  dynamic-hostname  
  fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000  
  fast-reroute per-prefix level-2 proto ipv4 all  
  fast-reroute per-prefix remote-lfa level-2 proto ipv4 tunnel mpls-ldp  
  fast-reroute ti-lfa level-2 proto ipv4  
  bfd all-interfaces  
  net 49.0001.0000.1102.00  
  isis segment-routing global block 16000 23999  
  segment-routing entropy-label  
!  
router isis ISIS-IGP-100  
  is-type level-1  
  authentication mode md5 level-1  
  authentication key-chain isis level-1  
  ignore-lsp-errors  
  lsp-gen-interval 5  
  max-lsp-lifetime 2000  
  spf-interval-exp level-1 50 2000  
  metric-style wide  
  microloop-avoidance level-1  
  microloop-avoidance max-fib 60 level-1  
  mpls traffic-eng router-id 12.12.12.12  
  mpls traffic-eng level-1  
  capability cspf  
  dynamic-hostname  
  fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000  
  fast-reroute per-prefix level-1 proto ipv4 all
```

```
fast-reroute ti-lfa level-1 proto ipv4
bfd all-interfaces
net 49.0001.0100.0000.1018.00
passive-interface
!
router isis OCNOS-CISCO
is-type level-1
ignore-lsp-errors
lsp-gen-interval 5
max-lsp-lifetime 2000
spf-interval-exp level-2 50 2000
metric-style wide
microloop-avoidance level-1
microloop-avoidance max-fib 60 level-1
mpls traffic-eng router-id 12.12.12.12
mpls traffic-eng level-1
capability cspf
dynamic-hostname
fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000
fast-reroute per-prefix level-2 proto ipv4 all
fast-reroute per-prefix remote-lfa level-2 proto ipv4 tunnel mpls-ldp
fast-reroute ti-lfa level-2 proto ipv4
bfd all-interfaces
net 49.0001.0000.0026.00
!
router bgp 4200000001
bgp router-id 12.12.12.12
bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable
bgp cluster-id 4200000001
bgp log-neighbor-changes
no bgp inbound-route-filter
allocate-label all
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 peer-group
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 remote-as 4200000001
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 update-source loopback1
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 fall-over bfd multihop
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 peer-group
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 remote-as 4200000001
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 update-source loopback1
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 fall-over bfd multihop
neighbor 13.13.13.13 remote-as 65002
neighbor 13.13.13.13 ebgp-multihop 255
neighbor 13.13.13.13 update-source loopback1
neighbor 101.101.101.101 peer-group PG-RR-PE1
neighbor 201.201.201.201 peer-group PG-RR-PE2
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 12.12.0.12/32
network 12.12.12.12/32
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU out
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU out
neighbor 13.13.13.13 activate
exit-address-family
```

```

!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 next-hop-self
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 next-hop-self
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN out
neighbor 13.13.13.13 allow-ebgp-vpn
neighbor 13.13.13.13 activate
neighbor 13.13.13.13 aigp enable
neighbor 13.13.13.13 route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN out
exit-address-family
!
address-family rtfilter unicast
exit-address-family
!
address-family l2vpn vpls
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv6 unicast
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-map RM-EXPORT-EVPN out
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
redistribute connected
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE1 route-reflector-client
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 activate
neighbor PG-RR-PE2 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
!
end

!
RR1-7036#

```

## RR1

```

RR#sh run
!
! Software version: EC_AS5912-54X-OcNOS-SP-MPLS-7.0.0.261-GA 02/20/2026 15:31:03
!
! Last configuration change at 17:14:02 UTC Tue Feb 24 2026 by root
!

```

```
service password-encryption
!
logging console 3
logging monitor 5
logging logfile device_debug_log 2
logging level nsm 5
logging level ospf 5
logging level ldp 5
logging level rsvp 5
logging level hsl 5
logging level bgp 5
logging level cml 5
logging level all 5
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
forwarding profile kaps profile-two
hardware-profile filter qos enable
hardware-profile statistics ingress-acl enable
!
bfd interval 3 minrx 3 multiplier 3
!
qos enable
!
hostname RR
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
enable ext-ospf-multi-inst
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
!
ip vrf management
!
ip prefix-list PL-BGPLU
  seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32
  seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32
!
router ldp
  router-id 2.2.2.2
!
router rsvp
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list PL-BGPLU
  set ip next-hop self
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 20
!
interface ce49
  load-interval 30
  ip address 30.1.1.2/24
  mtu 9216
  label-switching
  ip ospf network point-to-point
  enable-rsvp
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
```

```
!  
interface ce54  
!  
interface eth0  
  ip vrf forwarding management  
  ip address dhcp  
!  
interface lo  
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8  
  ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary  
  ipv6 address ::1/128  
!  
interface lo.management  
  ip vrf forwarding management  
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8  
  ipv6 address ::1/128  
!  
interface xe1  
!  
interface xe2  
!  
interface xe3  
!  
interface xe4  
!  
interface xe5  
!  
interface xe6  
!  
interface xe7  
!  
interface xe8  
!  
interface xe9  
!  
interface xe10  
!  
interface xe11  
!  
interface xe12  
!  
interface xe13  
!  
interface xe14  
!  
interface xe15  
!  
interface xe16  
!  
interface xe17  
!  
interface xe18  
!  
interface xe19  
!  
interface xe20  
!  
interface xe21  
!  
interface xe22  
!  
interface xe23  
!  
interface xe24  
!  
interface xe25  
!  
interface xe26
```

```
load-interval 30
ip address 10.1.1.2/24
mtu 9216
label-switching
ip ospf network point-to-point
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface xe27
!
interface xe28
!
interface xe29
!
interface xe30
!
interface xe31
!
interface xe32
!
interface xe33
!
interface xe34
!
interface xe35
!
interface xe36
!
interface xe37
!
interface xe38
!
interface xe39
!
interface xe40
!
interface xe41
!
interface xe42
!
interface xe43
!
interface xe44
!
interface xe45
!
interface xe46
!
interface xe47
!
interface xe48
!
exit
!
router ospf 65530
  ospf router-id 2.2.2.2
  bfd all-interfaces
  network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 1
  network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 65535
  ospf router-id 2.2.2.2
  bfd all-interfaces
  network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router bgp 4200000001
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
  bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable
```



```

bgp cluster-id 2.2.2.2
bgp log-neighbor-changes
no bgp inbound-route-filter
allocate-label all
neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 4200000001
neighbor 1.1.1.1 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source 2.2.2.2
neighbor 1.1.1.1 authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor 1.1.1.1 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor 1.1.1.1 fall-over bfd multihop
neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 4200000001
neighbor 3.3.3.3 tcp-mss 1440
neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source 2.2.2.2
neighbor 3.3.3.3 authentication-key
0xb8c718c634a41731bb38c629e7a365555c46a93e5e446157be7f6e35f32bf637
neighbor 3.3.3.3 advertisement-interval 0
neighbor 3.3.3.3 fall-over bfd multihop
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 2.2.2.2/32
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-reflector-client
neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU out
neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate
neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client
neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU out
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-reflector-client
neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate
neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
rsvp-trunk P1_to_PE3 ipv4
to 3.3.3.3
!
line console 0
exec-timeout 0 0
line vty 0 16
exec-timeout 0 0
!
!
end

```

## Validation

Establish end-to-end PE1-PE2 labeled reachability using BGP-LU across dual OSPF domains (PE1-RR with OSPF+LDP and RR-PE2 with OSPF+RSVP)

```
## Verification
```

```

## ! Define prefix-lists on RR node
RR#sh run prefix-list
!
ip prefix-list PL-BGPLU
seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32
seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32

```

```

!

## ! Define route-map for labeled-unicast

RR#sh run route-map
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list PL-BGPLU
  set ip next-hop self
!
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU permit 20
!

# Verify prefix-list and route-map
RR#sh ip prefix-list detail PL-BGPLU
ip prefix-list PL-BGPLU:
  count: 2, range entries: 0, sequences: 5 - 10
  ripd:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
  ripngd:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
  ospfd:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
  ospf6d:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
  ldpd:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 0, refcount: 0)
  bgpd:
    seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32 (hit count: 1, refcount: 1)
    seq 10 permit 3.3.3.3/32 (hit count: 1, refcount: 1)
RR#sh route
route-map router-id
RR#sh route-map
RR#sh route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list: PL-BGPLU
  Set clauses:
    ip next-hop self
route-map RM-EXPORT-BGPLU, permit, sequence 20
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:

## Verify on RR for next hop changed to itself (RR)
RR#sh ip bgp neighbors 1.1.1.1 advertised-routes

For address family: IPv4 Labeled-Unicast vrf: default
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
              l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

      Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path    Ext-Color
*i  2.2.2.2/32         2.2.2.2              0         100      32768 i         -

```

```
*>i 3.3.3.3/32 2.2.2.2 0 100 0 i -
Total number of prefixes 2
```

```
RR#sh ip bgp labeled-unicast summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2, local AS number 4200000001
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor | V | AS         | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd | Desc |
|----------|---|------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|------|
| 1.1.1.1  | 4 | 4200000001 | 34     | 39     | 3      | 0   | 0    | 00:12:04 |              | 1    |
| 3.3.3.3  | 4 | 4200000001 | 35     | 43     | 3      | 0   | 0    | 00:12:33 |              | 1    |

Total number of neighbors 2

Total number of Established sessions 2

```
RR#sh ip bgp neighbors 3.3.3.3 advertised-routes
```

For address family: IPv4 Labeled-Unicast vrf: default  
 BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.2  
 Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, \* valid, > best, i - internal,  
                   l - labeled, S Stale  
 Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete  
 Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

| Network        | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path | Ext-Color |
|----------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|-----------|
| *>i 1.1.1.1/32 | 2.2.2.2  | 0      | 100    | 0      | i    | -         |
| *>i 2.2.2.2/32 | 2.2.2.2  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i    | -         |

Total number of prefixes 2

```
RR#sh mpls forwarding-table
```

Codes: > - installed FTN, \* - selected FTN, p - stale FTN, ! - using backup  
 B - BGP FTN, K - CLI FTN, (t) - tunnel, P - SR Policy FTN, (b) - bypass,  
 L - LDP FTN, R - RSVP-TE FTN, S - SNMP FTN, I - IGP-Shortcut,  
 U - unknown FTN, O - SR-OSPF FTN, i - SR-ISIS FTN, k - SR-CLI FTN  
 (m) - FTN mapped over multipath transport, (e) - FTN is ECMP

FTN-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code | FEC        | FTN-ID  | Nhlfe-ID | Tunnel-ID | Pri      | Out-Label | Out- |
|------|------------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|------|
| Intf | ELC        | Nexthop | Algo-Num | UpTime    |          |           |      |
| L>   | 1.1.1.1/32 | 3       | 4        | -         | -        | -         | -    |
|      | -          | N/A     | 00:19:32 |           |          |           |      |
|      |            |         | 3        | -         |          |           |      |
|      | Yes        | 3       | xe26     | No        | 10.1.1.1 | -         | -    |
| B    | 1.1.1.1/32 | 4       | 5        | -         | Yes      | 24324     | -    |
|      | No         | 1.1.1.1 | N/A      | -         |          |           |      |
| R    |            |         |          |           |          |           |      |
| (t)> | 3.3.3.3/32 | 1       | 1        | 5001      | Yes      | 24320     | ce49 |
|      | 0.1.1.1    | N/A     | 00:20:01 |           |          |           | No   |
| B    | 3.3.3.3/32 | 2       | 2        | -         | Yes      | 24962     | -    |
|      | No         | 3.3.3.3 | N/A      | -         |          |           |      |

```
RR#sh mpls ilm-table
```

Codes: > - installed ILM, \* - selected ILM, p - stale ILM, ! - using backup  
 K - CLI ILM, T - MPLS-TP, s - Stitched ILM  
 S - SNMP, L - LDP, R - RSVP, C - CRLDP  
 B - BGP, K - CLI, V - LDP\_VC, I - IGP\_SHORTCUT  
 O - OSPF/OSPF6 SR, i - ISIS SR, k - SR CLI  
 P - SR Policy, U - unknown, UPStr - upstream

ILM-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code     | FEC/VRF/L2CKT | ILM-ID | In-Label | Out-Label | In-Intf | Out-        |
|----------|---------------|--------|----------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| Intf/VRF | Nexthop       |        | pri      | Algo-Num  | UpTime  | UPStr peers |

```

B> 2.2.2.2/32      2      26240      Nolabel      N/A      N/A      127.0.0.1
    Yes N/A      00:19:57
R> 2.2.2.2/32      1      24320      Nolabel      N/A      N/A      127.0.0.1
    Yes N/A      00:19:59      1
L> 3.3.3.3/32      4      24961      Nolabel      N/A      N/A      127.0.0.1
    Yes N/A      00:19:36      1
B> 3.3.3.3/32      3      26241      24962      N/A      N/A      3.3.3.3
    Yes N/A      00:19:54
B> 1.1.1.1/32      5      26242      24324      N/A      N/A      1.1.1.1
    Yes N/A      00:19:25
RR#

=====

## Verification on PE1 Next hop changed to RR Loopback address

PE1#sh ip bgp labeled-unicast

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal, S - stale
      Network      Next Hop      In Label      Out Label
*> 1.1.1.1/32      0.0.0.0      24324      -
*>i 2.2.2.2/32      2.2.2.2      24323      26240
*>i 3.3.3.3/32      2.2.2.2      24322      26241
PE1#sh ip bgp labeled-unicast summary
BGP router identifier 1.1.1.1, local AS number 4200000001
BGP table version is 3
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor      V      AS      MsgRcv      MsgSen      TblVer      InQ      OutQ      Up/Down      State/PfxRcd      Desc
2.2.2.2      4      4200000001      43      38      2      0      0 00:13:41      2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

PE1#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
      O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
      i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
      ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
      v - vrf leaked
      * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:14:39, last update 00:14:39 ago
O      2.2.2.2/32 [110/2] via 10.1.1.2, xe26, installed 00:14:25, last update 00:14:25 ago
B      3.3.3.3/32 [200/0] via 2.2.2.2 (recursive via 10.1.1.2), installed 00:04:33, last update
00:04:33 ago
C      10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe26, installed 00:14:40, last update 00:14:40 ago
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:22:06, last update 00:22:06 ago

Gateway of last resort is not set

PE1#sh mpls forwarding-table
Codes: > - installed FTN, * - selected FTN, p - stale FTN, ! - using backup
      B - BGP FTN, K - CLI FTN, (t) - tunnel, P - SR Policy FTN, (b) - bypass,
      L - LDP FTN, R - RSVP-TE FTN, S - SNMP FTN, I - IGP-Shortcut,
      U - unknown FTN, O - SR-OSPF FTN, i - SR-ISIS FTN, k - SR-CLI FTN
      (m) - FTN mapped over multipath transport, (e) - FTN is ECMP

```

FTN-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code | FEC        | FTN-ID  | Nhlfe-ID | Tunnel-ID | Pri | Out-Label | Out- |
|------|------------|---------|----------|-----------|-----|-----------|------|
| Intf | ELC        | Nexthop | Algo-Num | UpTime    |     |           |      |
| L>   | 2.2.2.2/32 | 3       | 6        | -         | -   | -         | -    |
|      | -          | N/A     | 00:20:03 |           |     |           |      |
|      |            |         | 5        | -         |     |           |      |
|      | Yes 3      | xe26    | No       | 10.1.1.2  | -   | -         | -    |
| B    | 2.2.2.2/32 | 2       | 4        | -         | Yes | 26240     | -    |
|      | No         | 2.2.2.2 | N/A      | -         |     |           |      |
| B>   | 3.3.3.3/32 | 1       | 12       | -         |     |           |      |
|      | Yes 26241  | xe26    | No       | 2.2.2.2   | N/A | 00:10:31  |      |

PE1#sh mpls ilm-table

Codes: > - installed ILM, \* - selected ILM, p - stale ILM, ! - using backup  
 K - CLI ILM, T - MPLS-TP, s - Stitched ILM  
 S - SNMP, L - LDP, R - RSVP, C - CRLDP  
 B - BGP, K - CLI, V - LDP\_VC, I - IGP\_SHORTCUT  
 O - OSPF/OSPF6 SR, i - ISIS SR, k - SR CLI  
 P - SR Policy, U - unknown, UPStr - upstream

ILM-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code          | FEC/VRF/L2CKT | ILM-ID   | In-Label | Out-Label | In-Intf | Out-        |
|---------------|---------------|----------|----------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| Intf/VRF      | Nexthop       |          | pri      | Algo-Num  | UpTime  | UPStr peers |
| B> VRF2       |               | 2        | 24321    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A         |
|               | Yes N/A       | 00:20:13 |          |           |         |             |
| B> VRF1       |               | 1        | 24320    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A         |
|               | Yes N/A       | 00:20:13 |          |           |         |             |
| B> 2.2.2.2/32 |               | 4        | 24323    | 26240     | N/A     | 2.2.2.2     |
|               | Yes N/A       | 00:20:06 |          |           |         |             |
| B> 3.3.3.3/32 |               | 3        | 24322    | 26241     | N/A     | 2.2.2.2     |
|               | Yes N/A       | 00:10:34 |          |           |         |             |
| B> 1.1.1.1/32 |               | 5        | 24324    | Nolabel   | N/A     | 127.0.0.1   |
|               | Yes N/A       | 00:20:09 |          |           |         |             |

PE1#ping ip 3.3.3.3

Press CTRL+C to exit

PING 3.3.3.3 (3.3.3.3) 100(128) bytes of data.

108 bytes from 3.3.3.3: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.641 ms

108 bytes from 3.3.3.3: icmp\_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.537 ms

108 bytes from 3.3.3.3: icmp\_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.669 ms

108 bytes from 3.3.3.3: icmp\_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.546 ms

108 bytes from 3.3.3.3: icmp\_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.606 ms

--- 3.3.3.3 ping statistics ---

5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4132ms

rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.537/0.599/0.669/0.051 ms

## Verify on PE2

PE2#sh ip bgp labeled-unicast

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, \* valid, > best, i - internal, S - stale

| Network        | Next Hop | In Label | Out Label |
|----------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| *>i 1.1.1.1/32 | 2.2.2.2  | 24964    | 26242     |
| *>i 2.2.2.2/32 | 2.2.2.2  | 24963    | 26240     |
| *> 3.3.3.3/32  | 0.0.0.0  | 24962    | -         |

PE2#sh ip bgp labeled-unicast summary

BGP router identifier 3.3.3.3, local AS number 4200000001

BGP table version is 4

1 BGP AS-PATH entries

0 BGP community entries

| Neighbor | V | AS         | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd | Desc |
|----------|---|------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|------|
| 2.2.2.2  | 4 | 4200000001 | 47     | 40     | 3      | 0   | 0    | 00:14:38 |              | 2    |

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

PE2#sh ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,

ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,

v - vrf leaked

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

B 1.1.1.1/32 [200/0] via 2.2.2.2 (recursive via 30.1.1.2), installed 00:03:59, last update 00:03:59 ago

O 2.2.2.2/32 [110/2] via 30.1.1.2, ce0, installed 00:14:44, last update 00:14:44 ago

C 3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:14:59, last update 00:14:59 ago

C 30.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, ce0, installed 00:14:59, last update 00:14:59 ago

C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:21:32, last update 00:21:32 ago

Gateway of last resort is not set

PE2#sh mpls forwarding-table

Codes: > - installed FTN, \* - selected FTN, p - stale FTN, ! - using backup

B - BGP FTN, K - CLI FTN, (t) - tunnel, P - SR Policy FTN, (b) - bypass,

L - LDP FTN, R - RSVP-TE FTN, S - SNMP FTN, I - IGP-Shortcut,

U - unknown FTN, O - SR-OSPF FTN, i - SR-ISIS FTN, k - SR-CLI FTN

(m) - FTN mapped over multipath transport, (e) - FTN is ECMP

FTN-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code | FEC        | Nexthop | FTN-ID   | Nhlfe-ID | Tunnel-ID | Pri | Out-Label | Out-     |
|------|------------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----|-----------|----------|
| Intf | ELC        |         | Algo-Num | UpTime   |           |     |           |          |
| B>   | 1.1.1.1/32 | 26242   | 3        | 11       | -         |     | N/A       | 00:11:11 |
|      | Yes        |         | ce0      | No       | 2.2.2.2   |     |           |          |
| R    |            |         |          |          |           |     |           |          |
| (t)> | 2.2.2.2/32 |         | 1        | 3        | 5001      | Yes | 24320     | ce0 No 3 |
|      | 0.1.1.2    | N/A     | 00:21:09 |          |           |     |           |          |
| B    | 2.2.2.2/32 |         | 2        | 4        | -         | Yes | 26240     | -        |
|      | No         | 2.2.2.2 |          | N/A      | -         |     |           |          |

PE2#sh mpls ilm-table

Codes: > - installed ILM, \* - selected ILM, p - stale ILM, ! - using backup

K - CLI ILM, T - MPLS-TP, s - Stitched ILM

S - SNMP, L - LDP, R - RSVP, C - CRLDP

B - BGP, K - CLI, V - LDP\_VC, I - IGP\_SHORTCUT

O - OSPF/OSPF6 SR, i - ISIS SR, k - SR CLI

P - SR Policy, U - unknown, UPStr - upstream

ILM-ECMP LDP: Disabled, SR: Disabled

| Code     | FEC/VRF/L2CKT | ILM-ID   | In-Label | Out-Label | In-Intf | Out-          |
|----------|---------------|----------|----------|-----------|---------|---------------|
| Intf/VRF | Nexthop       |          | pri      | Algo-Num  | UpTime  | UPStr peers   |
| B>       | 3.3.3.3/32    | 4        | 24962    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A 127.0.0.1 |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:21:12 |          |           |         |               |
| B>       | VRF1          | 1        | 24960    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A           |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:21:22 |          |           |         |               |
| R>       | 3.3.3.3/32    | 3        | 24320    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A 127.0.0.1 |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:21:18 | 1        |           |         |               |
| B>       | VRF2          | 2        | 24961    | Nolabel   | N/A     | N/A           |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:21:22 |          |           |         |               |
| B>       | 2.2.2.2/32    | 5        | 24963    | 26240     | N/A     | N/A 2.2.2.2   |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:21:06 |          |           |         |               |
| B>       | 1.1.1.1/32    | 6        | 24964    | 26242     | N/A     | N/A 2.2.2.2   |
|          | Yes N/A       | 00:11:14 |          |           |         |               |

PE2#ping ip 1.1.1.1

Press CTRL+C to exit

PING 1.1.1.1 (1.1.1.1) 100(128) bytes of data.

108 bytes from 1.1.1.1: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.672 ms

```
108 bytes from 1.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.491 ms
108 bytes from 1.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.516 ms
108 bytes from 1.1.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.515 ms
108 bytes from 1.1.1.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.516 ms

--- 1.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4103ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.491/0.542/0.672/0.065 ms
```

---

## Commands

The BGP LU Next-hop self in Route-map feature has the following configuration commands:

### set ip next-hop self

Use this command to set next hop self for IPV4 BGP-LU neighbors.

Use “no” form of this command to not set next hop self.

#### Command Syntax

```
set ip next-hop self
no set ip next-hop self
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Command Mode

Route map mode mode

#### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0

#### Examples

```
ip prefix-list BCOM-IP
  seq 5 permit 25.4.4.0/24 eq 24

route-map BCOM-RM permit 2
  match ip address prefix-list BCOM-IP
  set ip next-hop self

router bgp 26
..
  address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
  neighbor 27.27.27.27 route-map BCOM-RM out
..
```

---

# BGP Additional Paths Configuration

## Overview

The Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) ADDPATH allows the advertisement of multiple paths through the same peer session for a given prefix without the new paths implicitly replacing any previous paths. This behavior promotes path diversity and reduces the severity of a network failure, thereby improving the control plane convergence in case of network failures.

## Feature Characteristics

The advertisement of multiple paths in BGP is made possible by sending a BGP OPEN message to the neighbor with a BGP capability code of 69, which identifies the BGP ADD-PATH Capability.

| Feature                                    | Characteristics |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Address Family Identifier(AFI)             | 2 octets        |
| Subsequent Address Family Identifier(SAFI) | 1 octet         |
| Send/Receive                               | 1 octet         |

For a given <AFI, SAFI>, the send/receive field in the BGP TLV indicates, the sender is able to:

- Receive multiple paths from its peer (value 1)
- Send multiple paths to its peer (value 2), or
- Receive and send multiple paths to its peer (value 3)
- Each alternate path is identified by a Path Identifier in addition to the address prefix

| Feature         | Characteristics |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Path Identifier | 4 octets        |
| Length          | 1 octet         |
| Prefix          | variable        |

## Benefits

This feature enables BGP add-path in the vrf address-family. In the event of a next-hop failure, BGP Add-Path improves the BGP control plane convergence time.

---

## Prerequisites

- The supported OcNOS router running a compatible release.
- Provide access to the management interface of the router.
- Understand BGP well enough to enable it BGP on an interface.

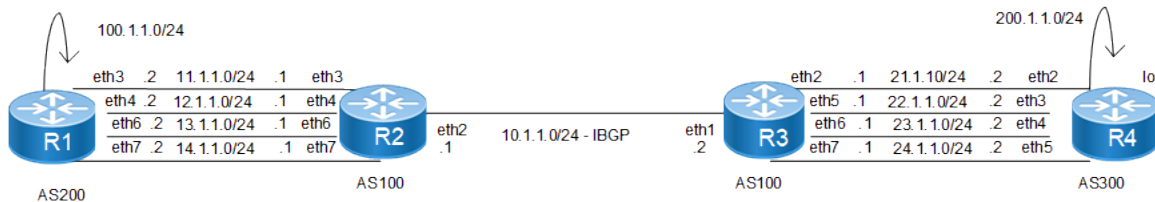




**Note:** BGP does not advertise additional paths (non-best paths) to a neighbor when the neighbor is an eBGP peer with implicit next-hop-self or when next-hop-self is explicitly configured using the neighbor A.B.C.D next-hop-self command.

## Topology

**Figure 57. BGP Additional Path Topology**



## Configuration

The following sessions displays the detailed information about bgp additional paths topology, configurations, and validations.

### R1

|                                                  |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode                              |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                        | Enter Interface mode for eth2.                    |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1001::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth2.     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                              |
| R1(config)#interface eth3                        | Enter Interface mode for eth3.                    |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1002::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth3.     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                              |
| R1(config)#interface eth4                        | Enter Interface mode for eth4.                    |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1003::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth4.     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                              |
| R1(config)#interface eth5                        | Enter Interface mode for eth5.                    |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1004::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth5.     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                              |
| R1(config)#interface lo                          | Enter Interface mode for loopback lo.             |
| R1(config-if)#ipv6 address 1090::1/64            | Configure IPv6 address for Loopback interface lo. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                               | Exit the Interface mode.                          |
| R1(config)#router bgp 200                        | Enter the Router BGP mode .                       |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 1001::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and |

|                                                  |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                  | remote-as for BGP peering.                                                   |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 1002::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 1003::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 1004::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast    | Enter address-family mode for the neighbor router session to activate.       |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 1001::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 1002::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 1003::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 1004::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 1090::/64          | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit the Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                      |
| R1(config-router)#exit                           | Exit the Router BGP mode and enter the Configure mode.                       |
| R1(config)#commit                                | Apply commit.                                                                |
| R1(config)#exit                                  | Exit the Configure mode.                                                     |

## R2

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                       |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth1             | Enter Interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::1/64 | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth1.                    |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth2             | Enter Interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1001::2/64 | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth2.                    |
| R2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth3             | Enter Interface mode for eth3.                                   |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1002::2/64 | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth3.                    |
| R2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth4             | Enter Interface mode for eth4.                                   |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1003::2/64 | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth4.                    |
| R2(config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                             |

|                                                  |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#interface eth5                        | Enter Interface mode for eth5.                                               |
| R2(config-if)#ipv6 address 1004::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth5.                                |
| R2(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                        | Enter the router bgp mode                                                    |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 3001::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 1001::1 remote-as 200 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 1002::1 remote-as 200 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 1003::1 remote-as 200 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 1004::1 remote-as 200 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast    | Enter address-family mode for the neighbor router session to activate.       |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 1001::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 1002::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 1003::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 1004::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit the Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                      |
| R2(config-router)#exit                           | Exit the Router BGP mode and enter the Configure mode.                       |
| R2(config)#router ipv6 ospf                      | Enter Router OSPFv3 mode.                                                    |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected         | Configure Redistribution of Connected networks into OSPF.                    |
| R2(config-router)#exit                           | Exit the router OSPF mode and enter the configure mode.                      |
| R2(config)#commit                                | Apply commit.                                                                |
| R2(config)#exit                                  | Exit the Configure mode.                                                     |

## R3

Here is the detailed configuration of router R3.

|                                       |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode                              |
| R3(config)#interface eth1             | Enter Interface mode for eth1.                    |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::2/64 | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth1.     |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign |

|                                                  |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                  | the Area ID 0.                                                               |
| R3(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                        | Enter Interface mode for eth2.                                               |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::2/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth2.                                |
| R3(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R3(config)#interface eth3                        | Enter Interface mode for eth3.                                               |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 2002::2/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth3.                                |
| R3(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R3(config)#interface eth4                        | Enter Interface mode for eth4.                                               |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 2003::2/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth4.                                |
| R3(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R3(config)#interface eth5                        | Enter Interface mode for eth5.                                               |
| R3(config-if)#ipv6 address 2004::2/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth5.                                |
| R3(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R3(config)#router bgp 100                        | Enter the router bgp mode                                                    |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 3001::1 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 2001::1 remote-as 300 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 2002::1 remote-as 300 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 2003::1 remote-as 300 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 2004::1 remote-as 300 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast    | Enter address-family mode for the neighbor router session to activate.       |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 2001::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 2002::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 2003::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 2004::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::1 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit the Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                      |
| R3(config-router)#exit                           | Exit the Router BGP mode and enter the Configure mode.                       |
| R3(config)#router ipv6 ospf                      | Enter Router OSPFv3 mode.                                                    |
| R3(config-router)#redistribute connected         | Configure Redistribution of Connected networks into OSPF.                    |

|                        |                                                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config-router)#exit | Exit the router OSPF mode and enter the configure mode. |
| R3(config)#commit      | Apply commit.                                           |
| R3(config)#exit        | Exit the Configure mode.                                |

## R4

Here is the detailed configuration of router R4.

|                                                  |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode                                                         |
| R4(config)#interface eth2                        | Enter Interface mode for eth2.                                               |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth1.                                |
| R4(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R4(config)#interface eth3                        | Enter Interface mode for eth3.                                               |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 2002::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth2.                                |
| R4(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R4(config)#interface eth4                        | Enter Interface mode for eth4.                                               |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 2003::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth3.                                |
| R4(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R4(config)#interface eth5                        | Enter Interface mode for eth5.                                               |
| R4(config-if)#ipv6 address 2004::1/64            | Configure an IPv6 address for Interface eth4.                                |
| R4(config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                                                         |
| R4(config)#interface lo                          | Enter the interface mode for loopback lo.                                    |
| R4(config-if)#neighbor 9999::1/64 remote-as 100  | Configure IPv6 address for Loopback Interface lo.                            |
| R4(config-if)#exit                               | Exit the Interface mode.                                                     |
| R4(config)#router bgp 300                        | Exit the router BGP mode.                                                    |
| R4(config-router)#neighbor 2001::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R4(config-router)#neighbor 2002::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R4(config-router)#neighbor 2003::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R4(config-router)#neighbor 2004::2 remote-as 100 | Specify a neighbor router with a peer address and remote-as for BGP peering. |
| R4(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast    | Enter address-family mode for the neighbor router session to activate.       |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 2001::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 2002::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 2003::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.                            |

|                                                  |                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 2004::2 activate   | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.       |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 9999::/64 activate | Activate the neighbor router with a peer address.       |
| R4(config-router-af)#exit-address-family         | Exit the Address Family mode and return to Router mode. |
| R4(config-router)#exit                           | Exit the Router BGP mode and enter the Configure mode.  |
| R4(config)#commit                                | Apply commit.                                           |
| R4(config)#exit                                  | Exit the Configure mode.                                |

## Additional Paths at the Global Level

In the following sessions additional paths at the global level is illustrated.

### R2

|                                                      |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                                 |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                            | Enter BGP router mode                                                     |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast        | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.        |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send       | Configure R2 to send additional paths to all iBGP neighbors.              |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select all | Configure R2 to select all available paths to send to all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family             | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                       |
| R2(config-router)#exit                               | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode                 |
| R2(config)#commit                                    | Apply commit                                                              |
| R2(config)#exit                                      | Exit the configure mode                                                   |

### R3

Here is the detailed configuration of router R3.

|                                                   |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                             | Enter the Configure mode.                                          |
| R3(config)#router bgp 100                         | Enter BGP router mode                                              |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast     | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate. |
| R3(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths receive | Configure R3 to receive additional paths to all iBGP neighbors.    |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family          | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                |

|                        |                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config-router)#exit | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode |
| R3(config)#commit      | Apply commit                                              |
| R3(config)#exit        | Exit the configure mode                                   |

## Validation

The following is the validations for routers R2 and R3.

### R2

The following is the validation for router.

```
#show bgp ipv6 neighbors 3001::2
BGP neighbor is 3001::2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.5.92
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:14:55
  Last read 00:14:55, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 536 messages, 50 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 611 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 38, neighbor version 38
  Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
  AF-dependant capabilities:
    Add-Path Send Capability : advertised
    Add-Path Receive Capability : received
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  1 accepted prefixes
  4 announced prefixes

Connections established 3; dropped 2
Local host: 3001::1, Local port: 38451
Foreign host: 3001::2, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.12.5.93
Nexthop global: 3001::1
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe19:1758
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:15:00, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

#show bgp ipv6 summary
BGP router identifier 10.12.5.93, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 38
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|----------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 1001::1  | 4 | 200 | 517    | 532    | 38     | 0   | 0    | 04:13:51 | 1            |
| 1002::1  | 4 | 200 | 520    | 533    | 38     | 0   | 0    | 04:13:51 | 1            |
| 1003::1  | 4 | 200 | 519    | 532    | 38     | 0   | 0    | 04:13:51 | 1            |
| 1004::1  | 4 | 200 | 518    | 532    | 38     | 0   | 0    | 04:13:51 | 1            |

```

3001::2          4    100  588          616      38      0      0 00:15:42          1

Total number of neighbors 5

Total number of Established sessions 5

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 38, local router ID is 10.12.5.93
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  1090::/64       1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
                                0          100           0      200 i
*                   1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
                                0          100           0      200 i
*                   1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
                                0          100           0      200 i
*                   1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
                                0          100           0      200 i
*>i  9999::/64       2001::1              0          100           0      300 i

Total number of prefixes 2

#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    1002::1 1003::1 1004::1
  200
    1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6) from 1001::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 0
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:54 2017

  200
    1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e) from 1002::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 1
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:54:01 2017

  200
    1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940) from 1003::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 2
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:52 2017

  200
    1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8) from 1004::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 3
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:48 2017

```



**R3**

The following is the validation for router R3.

```
#show bgp ipv6 neighbors 3001::1
BGP neighbor is 3001::1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.5.93
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:29:37
  Last read 00:29:37, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 518 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 520 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 268, neighbor version 268
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AF-dependant capabilities:
    Add-Path Send Capability : received
    Add-Path Receive Capability : advertised
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  4 accepted prefixes
  1 announced prefixes

Connections established 4; dropped 3
Local host: 3001::2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 3001::1, Foreign port: 38451
Nexthop: 10.12.5.92
Nexthop global: 3001::2
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe5d:bb79
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:29:37, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)
#show bgp ipv6 summary
BGP router identifier 10.12.5.92, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 268
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

| Neighbor | V | AS  | MsgRcv | MsgSen | TblVer | InQ | OutQ | Up/Down  | State/PfxRcd |
|----------|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----|------|----------|--------------|
| 2001::1  | 4 | 300 | 533    | 537    | 268    | 0   | 0    | 04:16:42 | 1            |
| 2002::1  | 4 | 300 | 533    | 536    | 268    | 0   | 0    | 04:16:42 | 1            |
| 2003::1  | 4 | 300 | 537    | 538    | 268    | 0   | 0    | 04:16:42 | 1            |
| 2004::1  | 4 | 300 | 520    | 521    | 268    | 0   | 0    | 04:16:38 | 1            |
| 3001::1  | 4 | 100 | 520    | 521    | 268    | 0   | 0    | 00:29:41 | 4            |

```
Total number of neighbors 5

Total number of Established sessions 5

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 268, local router ID is 10.12.5.92
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  1090::/64       1001::1              0         100      0      200 i
```

```

* i          1004::1          0          100          0          200 i
* i          1003::1          0          100          0          200 i
* i          1002::1          0          100          0          200 i
*> 9999::/64 2001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549)
                0          100          0          300 i
*          2004::1(fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71)
                0          100          0          300 i
*          2003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565)
                0          100          0          300 i
*          2002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666)
                0          100          0          300 i

```

Total number of prefixes 2

```

R3#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2001::1 2002::1 2003::1 2004::1
200
  1001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
    rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:08:51 2017

200
  1004::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 3      tx path_id: -1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:09:43 2017

200
  1003::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 2      tx path_id: -1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:09:43 2017

200
  1002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: -1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:09:43 2017

```

## Additional Paths Send and Receive at Address-family level

The following session displays the additional paths Send and Receive at Address-family level.

### R2

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                         | Enter the Configure mode.                                          |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                     | Enter BGP router mode.                                             |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate. |

|                                                        |                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send-receive | Configure R2 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select all   | Configure R2 to select all available paths to send to all iBGP neighbors.                      |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                 | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode.                                     |
| R2(config)#commit                                      | Apply commit .                                                                                 |
| R2(config)#exit                                        | Exit the configure mode.                                                                       |

## R3

Here is the detailed configuration of router R3.

|                                                        |                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                  | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                      |
| R3(config)#router bgp 100                              | Enter BGP router mode                                                                          |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast          | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.                             |
| R3(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send-receive | Configure R3 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                 | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode                                      |
| R3(config)#commit                                      | Apply commit                                                                                   |
| R3(config)#exit                                        | Exit the configure mode                                                                        |

## Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level

The following session displays the additional paths at the neighbor level.

## R2

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                                      |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                          |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                                            | Enter BGP router mode                                              |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                        | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate. |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 additional-paths send-receive  | Configure R2 to receive additional paths from the iBGP neighbor R3 |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 advertise additional-paths all | Configure R2 to advertise all available paths to the               |

|                                          |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | iBGP neighbor R3                                          |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.       |
| R2(config-router)#exit                   | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode |
| R2(config)#commit                        | Apply commit                                              |
| R2(config)#exit                          | Exit the configure mode                                   |

## R3

Here is the detailed configuration of router R3.

|                                                                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                             |
| R3(config)#router bgp 100                                            | Enter BGP router mode                                                 |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                        | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.    |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::1 additional-paths send-receive  | Configure R3 to receive additional paths from the iBGP neighbor R2    |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::1 advertise additional-paths all | Configure R2 to advertise all available paths to the iBGP neighbor R3 |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                             | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                   |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                               | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode             |
| R3(config)#commit                                                    | Apply commit                                                          |
| R3(config)#exit                                                      | Exit the configure mode                                               |

## Validation

The following validation for router R2 and R3 is shown below.

### R2

The following validation is for router R2.

```
#show bgp ipv6 neighbors 3001::2
BGP neighbor is 3001::2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.5.92
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:29
  Last read 00:00:29, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 588 messages, 51 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 664 messages, 4 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
```

```

Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 64, neighbor version 64
Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
AF-dependant capabilities:
  Add-Path Send Capability : advertised and received
  Add-Path Receive Capability : advertised and received
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
4 accepted prefixes
4 announced prefixes

Connections established 5; dropped 4
Local host: 3001::1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 3001::2, Foreign port: 39326
Nexthop: 10.12.5.93
Nexthop global: 3001::1
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe19:1758
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:00:29, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

#show bgp ipv6 summary
BGP router identifier 10.12.5.93, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 64
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor                V    AS   MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
1001::1                  4    200    561      578     64      0      0   04:35:32         1
1002::1                  4    200    564      579     64      0      0   04:35:32         1
1003::1                  4    200    563      578     64      0      0   04:35:32         1
1004::1                  4    200    562      578     64      0      0   04:35:32         1
3001::2                  4    100    640      669     64      0      0   00:00:35         4

Total number of neighbors 5

Total number of Established sessions 5

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 64, local router ID is 10.12.5.93
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  1090::/64       1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
                                0         100           0      200 i
*
                                1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
                                0         100           0      200 i
*
                                1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
                                0         100           0      200 i
*
                                1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
                                0         100           0      200 i
*>i  9999::/64       2001::1              0         100           0      300 i
* i    2002::1              0         100           0      300 i
* i    2003::1              0         100           0      300 i
* i    2004::1              0         100           0      300 i

Total number of prefixes 2

#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    1002::1 1003::1 1004::1

```

```
200
1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6) from 1001::1 (10.12.5.144)
(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 0
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:54 2017

200
1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e) from 1002::1 (10.12.5.144)
(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 1
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:54:01 2017

200
1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940) from 1003::1 (10.12.5.144)
(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 2
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:52 2017

200
1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8) from 1004::1 (10.12.5.144)
(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 3
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:48 2017

#show bgp ipv6 9999::/64
BGP routing table entry for 9999::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
1001::1 1002::1 1003::1 1004::1
300
2001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::2 (10.12.5.92)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:39 2017

300
2002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::2 (10.12.5.92)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: 1
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:53 2017

300
2003::1 (metric 20) from 3001::2 (10.12.5.92)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 2      tx path_id: 2
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:53 2017

300
2004::1 (metric 20) from 3001::2 (10.12.5.92)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 3      tx path_id: 3
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:53 2017
```

**R3**

The following validation is for router R3.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2001::1 2002::1 2003::1 2004::1
200
  1001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
    rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:39 2017

200
  1002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: 1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:42 2017

200
  1003::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 2      tx path_id: 2
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:42 2017

200
  1004::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 3      tx path_id: 3
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 04:45:42 2017

R3#show bgp ipv6 9999::/64
BGP routing table entry for 9999::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2002::1 2003::1 2004::1
300
  2001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549) from 2001::1 (10.12.5.90)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
    rx path_id: -1     tx path_id: 0
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::1
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:52:32 2017

300
  2002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666) from 2002::1 (10.12.5.90)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1     tx path_id: 1
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::1
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:52:27 2017

300
  2003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565) from 2003::1 (10.12.5.90)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1     tx path_id: 2
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::1
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:52:37 2017
```

```

300
2004::1(fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71) from 2004::1 (10.12.5.90)
(fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71)
  Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 3
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    3001::1
  Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:52:44 2017

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 283, local router ID is 10.12.5.92
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  1090::/64       1001::1             0         100      0       200 i
* i    1002::1       1002::1             0         100      0       200 i
* i    1003::1       1003::1             0         100      0       200 i
* i    1004::1       1004::1             0         100      0       200 i
*>    9999::/64      2001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549)
                                   0         100      0       300 i
*      2002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666)
                                   0         100      0       300 i
*      2003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565)
                                   0         100      0       300 i
*      2004::1(fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71)
                                   0         100      0       300 i

Total number of prefixes 2

#show bgp ipv6 summary
BGP router identifier 10.12.5.92, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 283
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv  MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
2001::1           4    300   556    562    282     0     0   04:28:07         1
2002::1           4    300   556    560    283     0     0   04:28:07         1
2003::1           4    300   560    563    282     0     0   04:28:07         1
2004::1           4    300   543    546    283     0     0   04:28:03         1
3001::1           4    100   551    553    283     0     0   00:04:18         4

Total number of neighbors 5

Total number of Established sessions 5

#show bgp ipv6 neighbors 3001::1
BGP neighbor is 3001::1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.5.93
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:05:02
  Last read 00:05:02, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 550 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 553 messages, 2 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 5, Offset 0, Mask 0x20
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

```



```

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 283, neighbor version 283
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
AF-dependant capabilities:
  Add-Path Send Capability : advertised and received
  Add-Path Receive Capability : advertised and received
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
4 accepted prefixes
4 announced prefixes

Connections established 6; dropped 5
Local host: 3001::2, Local port: 39326
Foreign host: 3001::1, Foreign port: 179
Nexthop: 10.12.5.92
Nexthop global: 3001::2
Nexthop local: fe80::5054:ff:fe5d:bb79
BGP connection: shared network
Last Reset: 00:05:07, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)

```

## Selection of all Additional Paths Configuration and Validation

### Selection of all Additional Paths at the Address-family Level

The following are the configurations and validations for additional paths at the address-family level.

#### R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                      |                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                  | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                      |
| (config)#router bgp 100                              | Enter BGP router mode.                                                                         |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast          | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.                             |
| (config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send-receive | Configure R2 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| (config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select all   | Configure R2 to select all available paths to send to all iBGP neighbors.                      |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family               | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                                 | Exit the router BGP mode and enter the configure mode.                                         |
| (config)#commit                                      | Apply commit .                                                                                 |
| (config)#exit                                        | Exit the configure mode.                                                                       |

### Selection of all Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level

The following are the configurations and validations for additional paths at the neighbor level.

## R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                                      |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                                | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                      |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                                            | Enter BGP router mode                                                                          |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                        | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 additional-paths send          | Configure R2 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 advertise additional-paths all | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                             | Configure R2 to select all available paths to send to all iBGP neighbors.                      |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                               | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode                                      |
| R2(config)#commit                                                    | Apply commit                                                                                   |
| R2(config)#exit                                                      | Exit the configure mode                                                                        |

## Validation

The following is the validations for routers R2 and R3.

### R2

The following is the validation for router R2.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    1002::1 1003::1 1004::1
200
  1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6) from 1001::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 0
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:54 2017

200
  1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e) from 1002::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 1
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:54:01 2017

200
  1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940) from 1003::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 2
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
```

```

3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:52 2017

200
1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8) from 1004::1 (10.12.5.144)
(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 3
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
3001::2
Last update: Wed Jan 11 03:53:48 2017

```

**R3**

The following is the validation for router R3.

```

#show bgp ipv6 1090::
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
Advertised to non peer-group peers:
2001::1 2002::1 2003::1 2004::1

200
1001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 05:52:01 2017

200
1004::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 3      tx path_id: -1
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 05:52:43 2017

200
1003::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 2      tx path_id: -1
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 05:52:43 2017

200
1002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: -1
Not advertised to any peer
Last update: Wed Jan 11 05:52:43 2017

```

---

## Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation

### Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths at AF Level

The following are the configurations and validations for best 2 additional paths at AF level.

#### R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                         |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                   | Enter the Configure mode.                                                       |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                               | Enter BGP router mode.                                                          |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast           | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.              |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send          | Configure R2 to send additional paths to the iBGP neighbors.                    |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select best 2 | Configure R2 to select best 2 out of all available paths to all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                             |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                  | Exit the router BGP mode and enter the configure mode.                          |
| R2(config)#commit                                       | Apply commit.                                                                   |
| R2(config)#exit                                         | Exit the configure mode.                                                        |

## Selection of Best 2 Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level

The following are the configurations and validations for best 2 additional paths at neighbor level.

### R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                                   | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                      |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                                               | Enter BGP router mode                                                                          |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                           | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 additional-paths send             | Configure R2 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 advertise additional-paths best 2 | Configure R2 to advertise best 2 out of all available paths to R3.                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                                  | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode                                      |
| R2(config)#commit                                                       | Apply commit                                                                                   |
| R2(config)#exit                                                         | Exit the configure mode                                                                        |

### Validation

The following is the validations for routers R2 and R3.

#### R2

The following is the validation for router R2.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    1002::1 1003::1 1004::1
  200
    1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6) from 1001::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
      rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 0
      Advertised to non peer-group peers:
        3001::2
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

  200
    1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e) from 1002::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
      rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 1
      Advertised to non peer-group peers:
        3001::2
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

  200
    1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940) from 1003::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
      rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
      Not advertised to any peer
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

  200
    1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8) from 1004::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
      rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
      Not advertised to any peer
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017
```

### R3

The following is the validation for router R3.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (2 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2001::1 2002::1 2003::1 2004::1
  200
    1001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
    rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

  200
    1002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
    rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: -1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017
#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 407, local router ID is 10.12.5.92
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network                    | Next Hop                          | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| *>i 1090::/64              | 1001::1                           | 0      | 100    | 0      | 200 i |
| * i                        | 1002::1                           | 0      | 100    | 0      | 200 i |
| *> 9999::/64               | 2001::1 (fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549) | 0      | 100    | 0      | 300 i |
| *                          | 2002::1 (fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666) | 0      | 100    | 0      | 300 i |
| *                          | 2003::1 (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565) | 0      | 100    | 0      | 300 i |
| *                          | 2004::1 (fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71) | 0      | 100    | 0      | 300 i |
| Total number of prefixes 2 |                                   |        |        |        |       |

## Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths Configuration and Validation

### Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths at AF Level

The following are the configurations and validations for best 3 additional paths at AF level.

#### R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                                                         |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                   | Enter the Configure mode.                                                       |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                               | Enter BGP router mode.                                                          |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast           | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.              |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send          | Configure R2 to send additional paths to the iBGP neighbors.                    |
| R2(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select best 3 | Configure R2 to select best 3 out of all available paths to all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                             |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                  | Exit the router BGP mode and enter the configure mode.                          |
| R2(config)#commit                                       | Apply commit.                                                                   |
| R2(config)#exit                                         | Exit the configure mode.                                                        |

### Selection of Best 3 Additional Paths at the Neighbor Level

The following are the configurations and validations for best 2 additional paths at neighbor level.

#### R2 Configuration

Here is the detailed configuration of router R2.

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal     | Enter the Configure mode. |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100 | Enter BGP router mode     |

|                                                                         |                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast                           | Enter address-family mode for neighbor router session to activate.                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 additional-paths send             | Configure R2 to send additional paths to and receive additional paths from all iBGP neighbors. |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 3001::2 advertise additional-paths best 2 | Configure R2 to advertise best 3 out of all available paths to R3.                             |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                | Exit Address Family mode and return to Router mode.                                            |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                                  | Exit the router BGP mode and return to the configure mode                                      |
| R2(config)#commit                                                       | Apply commit                                                                                   |
| R2(config)#exit                                                         | Exit the configure mode                                                                        |

## Validation

The following is the validations for routers R2 and R3.

### R2

The following is the validation for router R2.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (4 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    1002::1 1003::1 1004::1
200
  1001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6) from 1001::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe9c:b7e6)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 0
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

200
  1002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e) from 1002::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:f5e)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 1
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

200
  1003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940) from 1003::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fec7:1940)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: 2
    Advertised to non peer-group peers:
      3001::2
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017

200
  1004::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8) from 1004::1 (10.12.5.144)
    (fe80::5054:ff:fe62:70d8)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
    Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:34:49 2017
```

**R3**

The following is the validation for router R3.

```
#show bgp ipv6 1090::/64
BGP routing table entry for 1090::/64
Paths: (3 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    2001::1 2002::1 2003::1 2004::1
  200
    1001::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
      rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: 0
      Not advertised to any peer
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:36:11 2017

  200
    1003::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
      rx path_id: 2      tx path_id: -1
      Not advertised to any peer
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:36:53 2017

  200
    1002::1 (metric 20) from 3001::1 (10.12.5.93)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
      rx path_id: 1      tx path_id: -1
      Not advertised to any peer
      Last update: Wed Jan 11 06:36:53 2017

#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 410, local router ID is 10.12.5.92
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled
               S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>i  1090::/64       1001::1             0         100        0      200 i
* i   1090::/64       1003::1             0         100        0      200 i
* i   1090::/64       1002::1             0         100        0      200 i
*>  9999::/64       2001::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe46:f549)
                                0         100        0      300 i
*      9999::/64       2002::1(fe80::5054:ff:fed2:4666)
                                0         100        0      300 i
*      9999::/64       2003::1(fe80::5054:ff:fe0d:b565)
                                0         100        0      300 i
*      9999::/64       2004::1(fe80::5054:ff:feb5:9a71)
                                0         100        0      300 i

Total number of prefixes 2
```

**Implementation Examples**

The following examples shows the bgp additional path entries.

```
OcNOS#show ip bg summary
BGP router identifier 33.33.33.1, local AS number 400
BGP table version is 2
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
1.1.1.2            4    100    19      17       2      0     0    00:06:35      0
Total number of neighbors 1
Total number of Established sessions 1
```



## Cli Commands

The BGP additional path introduces the following configuration commands.

## bgp additional-paths send-receive

Use this command is to enable BGP additional paths send and receive global mode commands in ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path send and receive global mode commands in ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp additional-paths (send-receive)
no bgp additional-paths (send-receive)
```

### Parameters

#### send

Send additional paths to neighbors.

#### receive

Receive additional paths to neighbors.

#### send-receive

Send and receive additional paths from neighbors.

#### select

Specifies the selection criteria to pick the paths.

### Default

BGP additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 2
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ipl
(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send
(config-router-af)#no bgp additional-paths send
```

## bgp additional-paths select best 3

Use this command is to enable BGP additional best 3 paths in global mode ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path select best 3 paths in global mode ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp additional-paths(select best 3)
no bgp additional-paths(select best 3)
```

### Parameters

#### best

Send best N paths.

#### 3

Specifies the number of best paths in additional paths to be selected.

#### select

Specifies the selection criteria to pick the paths.

### Default

By default, BGP additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 2
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ip1
(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select best 3
(config-router-af)#no bgp additional-paths select best 3
```

## bgp additional-paths select all

Use this command to enable BGP additional paths select all in global mode commands in ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable all selected BGP add-paths in global mode commands in ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp additional-paths(select all)
no bgp additional-paths(select all)
```

### Parameters

#### all

Send all available paths.

#### select

Specifies the selection criteria to pick the paths.

### Default

By default, BGP additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 2
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ip1
(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths select all
(config-router-af)#no bgp additional-paths select all
```

## neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths send | receive | send-receive

Use this command to enable BGP add-path at neighbor level to send and receive neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path at neighbor level to send and receive neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|)  
no neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|)
```

### Parameters

#### send

Send additional paths to neighbors.

#### receive

Receive additional paths to neighbors.

#### send-receive

Send and receive additional paths from neighbors.

### Default

By default, neighbor advertise additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 2  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ipl  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all  
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all
```

## neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all

Use this command to enable BGP add-path at all neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path at neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all  
no neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all
```

### Parameters

#### all

Select all available paths

### Default

By default, neighbor advertise additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 2  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ip1  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all  
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all
```

## neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths best <2-3>

Use this command to enable BGP add-path at all neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path at neighbor level commands added in ipv4 vrf address-family.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all
no neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths all
```

### Parameters

#### all

Select all available paths

#### <2-3>

Number of best paths in additional paths to be selected.

### Default

By default, neighbor advertise additional path is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPV4 VRF Mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 2
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ip1
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths best 2
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths best 2
```

---

## Troubleshooting

BGP additional paths for DC is a new feature when it is configured neighbour level resets only the particular peer and global level resets all the peers.

### Abbreviations

List key terms used in this document and add the term and explanation to our existing Glossary.

| Acronym | Description             |
|---------|-------------------------|
| BGP     | Border Gateway Protocol |
| CLI     | Command Line Interface  |
| TLV     | Type Length Values      |

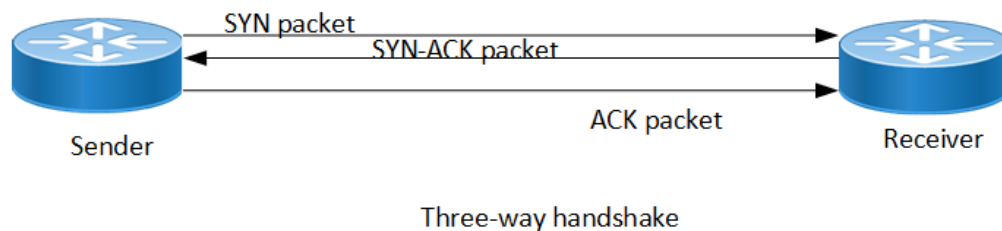
## TCP MSS configuration for BGP neighbors

### Overview

The manual configuration between the routing devices establishes the BGP peer that creates a TCP session.

This feature enables the configuration of TCP Maximum Segment Size (MSS) that defines the maximum segment size in a single TCP segment during a communication session. TCP segment is a unit of data transmitted in a TCP connection. TCP uses three-way handshake process for initial establishment of a TCP connection. In the three-way handshake process, the sending host sends a SYN packet. Once the receiving host receives the SYN packet, it acknowledges and sends back a SYN-ACK packet to the sending host. Once the sending host receives the SYN-ACK packet from the receiving host, it sends an ACK packet, establishing a reliable connection. In this three way handshake process, the MSS is negotiated between the BGP neighbors.

**Figure 58. Three-way handshake**



### Feature Characteristics

The configuration of the TCP MSS for BGP neighbors helps the neighbors adjust the MSS value of the TCP SYN packet. Configure the TCP MSS through the CLI and NetConf interface. The configurable MSS range is offered from 40-1440 bytes. By default, the MTU value for ethernet cable is 1500 bytes. When configuring the highest MSS value that is 1440, the total MSS becomes 1440 bytes (MSS) plus 20 bytes (IP Header Size), 20 bytes (TCP Header), and Ethernet header which does not cross the default path MTU value.

**Figure 59. TCP MSS for BGP neighbor**



### Benefits

By default, the interface MTU value determines the MSS value of a packet. When the interface MTU value exceeds the default ethernet path MTU value of 1500 bytes, the MSS value also crosses the default ethernet path MTU value, resulting in packet fragmentation. The configuration of the specific MSS value limits the packet size irrespective of the interface MTU value, preventing packet fragmentation.



## Prerequisites

Requires the knowledge on TCP handshake and BGP neighbor discovery.

## Configuration

This section shows the procedure to configure TCP MSS between BGP peers.

### Topology

The below example shows the configuration required to enable BGP on an interface. PE1 and RR1 are routers belonging to the same Autonomous System (AS) with the Autonomous System Number (ASN) as AS100, connecting to network 10.1.1.0/24. First, define the routing process and the ASN to which the routers belong. Then, define BGP neighbors to start exchanging routing updates and configure the TCP MSS for BGP between PE1 and RR1 devices.

**Figure 60. Device topology for BGP**



### Configuration

The configuration shows how to configure the TCP MSS value for the BGP peer.

#### PE1

|                                                |                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PE1#configure terminal                         | Enter Configuration mode.                                            |
| PE1(config)#interface lo                       | Enter interface mode for loopback.                                   |
| PE1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary | Specify the interface IP address 1.1.1.1.                            |
| PE1(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the interface mode.                                             |
| PE1(config)#interface xe1                      | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                        |
| PE1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24          | Specify the IP address 10.1.1.1 for the interface.                   |
| PE1(config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode for xe1.                                         |
| PE1(config)#router bgp 100                     | Define the routing process. The number 100 specifies the ASN of PE1. |
| PE1(config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1       | Configure bgp router-id same as loopback IP address 1.1.1.1.         |
| PE1(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.2           | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session.                   |

|                                                  |                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| remoteas 100                                     | 10.1.1.2 is the IP address of the neighbor and 100 is the neighbor's ASN. |
| PE1(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 tcp-mss 800 | Configure TCP MSS value.                                                  |
| PE1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast   | Enter address-family IPv4 unicast mode.                                   |
| PE1(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 activate | Activate neighbor with IP address 10.1.1.2 in the IPv4 address family.    |
| PE1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected     | Redistributing connected routes inside BGP.                               |
| PE1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family        | Exit address-family mode.                                                 |
| PE1(config-router)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |

**RR1**

|                                                                |                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RR1#configure terminal                                         | Enter configuration mode.                                                                                                    |
| RR1(config)#interface lo                                       | Enter interface mode for loopback.                                                                                           |
| RR1(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary                 | Specify the interface address 2.2.2.2.                                                                                       |
| RR1(config-if)#exit                                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                         |
| RR1(config)#interface xe47                                     | Enter interface mode for xe47.                                                                                               |
| RR1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                          | Specify IP address 10.1.1.2/24 for the interface.                                                                            |
| RR1(config-if)#exit                                            | Exit interface mode for xe47.                                                                                                |
| RR1(config)#router bgp 100                                     | Define the routing process. The number 100 specifies the ASN of RR1.                                                         |
| RR1(config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2                       | Configure BGP router-id same as loopback IP address 2.2.2.2.                                                                 |
| RR1(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 remoteas 100              | Define BGP neighbors, and establish a TCP session. 10.1.1.1 is the ip address of the neighbor and 100 is the neighbor's ASN. |
| RR1(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 passive                   | Configure BGP neighbor 10.1.1.1 passive.                                                                                     |
| RR1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                 | Enter address-family IPv4 unicast mode                                                                                       |
| RR1(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 activate               | Activate the neighbor in the IPv4 address family.                                                                            |
| RR1(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 route-reflector-client | Configure RR1 as the Route-Reflector (RR) and neighbor PE1 as its client.                                                    |
| RR1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected                   | Redistributing connected routes inside BGP.                                                                                  |

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RR1 (config-router-af) #exit-address-family | Exit address-family mode.                                        |
| RR1 (config-router) #commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### PE1

```

PE1#show bgp summary
BGP router identifier 1.1.1.1, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Dow
n   State/PfxRcd
10.1.1.2           4    100   171      170      1       0      0  00:00:11
                        0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
PE1#

PE1#sh bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.1.1.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link, peer index
: 2
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.1.1.1, remote router ID 10.1.1.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:07:29
  Last read 00:00:24, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 43 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 46 messages, 4 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Unicast  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AIGP is enabled
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  Large Community attribute sent to this neighbor
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 6; dropped 5
  Local host: 10.1.1.1, Local port: 34738
  Foreign host: 10.1.1.2, Foreign port: 179
  TCP MSS: (800), Advertise TCP MSS: (800), Send TCP MSS: (800),  Receive TCP MSS:
  (536)
  Sock FD : (25)
  Nexthop: 10.1.1.1
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
  Last Reset: 00:08:45, due to Administratively Reset (Cease Notification sent)

```

## RR1

```
RR1#show bgp summary
BGP router identifier 2.2..2.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 1
0 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Dow
n  State/PfxRcd
10.1.1.1          4    100     2         3       1     0     0  00:00:26
0

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1

RR1#sh bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link, peer index
: 2
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.1.1.2, remote router ID 10.1.1.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:08:31
  Last read 00:00:24, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 46 messages, 4 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 47 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Unicast  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  AIGP is enabled
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  Large Community attribute sent to this neighbor
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 6; dropped 5
  Local host: 10.1.1.2, Local port: 179
  Foreign host: 10.1.1.1, Foreign port: 34738
  TCP MSS: (0), Advertise TCP MSS: (1460), Send TCP MSS: (800),  Receive TCP MSS:
(536)
  Sock FD : (22)
  Nexthop: 10.1.1.2
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
  Last Reset: 00:09:52, due to BGP Notification received
```

## New CLI Commands

### neighbor tcp-mss

Use this command to set the BGP TCP MSS of a neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a TCP MSS setting from a BGP neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) tcp-mss <40-1440>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) tcp-mss
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD tcp-mss <40-1440>
no neighbor WORD tcp-mss
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <40-1440>

Configure TCP MSS

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode, address family-vrf mode and BGP unnumbered mode.

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 tcp-mss 1000
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 tcp-mss 900
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 tcp-mss 800
```

---

## Abbreviations

The following are some key abbreviations and their meanings relevant to this document:

| Acronym | Description                   |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| ACK     | Acknowledgment                |
| BGP     | Border Gateway Protocol       |
| TCP     | Transmission Control Protocol |

|     |                           |
|-----|---------------------------|
| MSS | Maximum Segment Size      |
| MTU | Maximum Transmission Unit |
| SYN | Synchronize               |

---

## Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms used throughout this document.

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP          | BGP is an exterior gateway protocol to exchange route information and interconnect various networks on the global internet.                                                                                                                                        |
| BGP neighbor | BGP neighbors, called peers, are established by manual configuration among routers to create a TCP session on port 179, which exchanges routing information between two systems, defined by their Autonomous System Numbers (ASNs).                                |
| MSS          | <p>MSS is a TCP parameter that defines the maximum amount of data in a TCP segment that can be transmitted.</p> <p>TCP - TCP is one of the main protocols in the Internet Protocol (IP) suite. It offers a secure and reliable connection between two devices.</p> |
| TCP          | TCP is one of the main protocols in the Internet Protocol (IP) suite. It offers a secure and reliable connection between two devices.                                                                                                                              |
| TCP segment  | TCP segment is a unit of data transmitted in a TCP connection. The segment consists of header and payload. The header contains the control information to manage the transmission, and the payload contains the actual data that needs to be transmitted.          |

# BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering IPv4

## Overview

Bogon filters block invalid or reserved IP addresses, known as Bogon prefixes, from propagating through a network. These prefixes typically include IP ranges not allocated by IANA and should not appear in the global routing table. In BGP, bogon filtering prevents the acceptance of such invalid routes. By default in OcNOS, BGP does not filter bogon prefixes in incoming route updates, except for Class-E Experimental IPv4 Addresses (240.0.0.0/4) and Multicast Addresses (224.0.0.0/4 and 224.0.0.0/24). The command [bgp enable-bogon-filtering](#) allows users to manage this filtering process, adding flexibility to network security.

## Feature Characteristics

A list of BOGON prefixes in OcNOS that should not route on the internet:

- **0.0.0.0/8**: Reserves addresses for special use, typically for traffic from hosts without an assigned IP address.
- **127.0.0.0/8**: Reserves addresses for loopback, used for internal host communication.
- **192.0.0.0/24**: Reserves addresses for IETF Protocol Assignments.
- **192.0.2.0/24**: Reserves addresses for documentation and examples.

## BOGON and Class-E Experimental Address Range

**240.0.0.0/4**: Class-E addresses, reserved for experimental purposes. Avoid using them in production environments.



### Notes:

- After filtering or allowing prefixes, BGP bogon filtering policy changes apply only to new incoming updates. The system does not automatically refresh previously filtered or allowed prefixes. When making changes to the BGP bogon filtering configuration, it is recommended to perform a hard reset of BGP or reboot the device.
- No filtering applies to IPv6 prefixes, as BGP allows all IPv6 prefixes by default.

## Benefits

**Security:** Enabling bogon prefix filtering improves network security by preventing the propagation of invalid or reserved IP addresses.

**Flexibility:** The option to enable or disable filtering provides network administrators control over BGP route updates.

**Compliance:** Ensures adherence to best practices by allowing for the exclusion of non-routable IP address ranges.

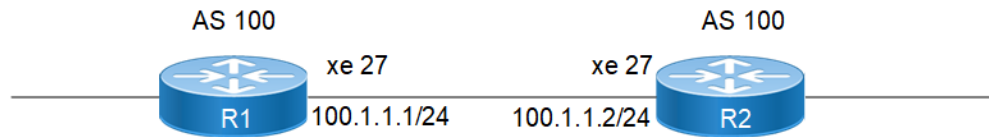
## BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Configuration

Ensure the OcNOS routers properly filter out bogon prefixes and enhance network security by preventing the routing of invalid or reserved IP addresses with the below configurations

## Topology

Two routers (R1 and R2) connect via interface xe27, using the same AS number (AS 100), to establish a BGP session and exchange routes within the IPv4 unicast address family.

**Figure 61. BGP Bogon Filter**



## Prerequisites

Based on the running configuration provided for R1 and R2, configure BGP between two routers (R1 and R2) with the same Autonomous System (AS) number and IPv4 unicast address family. This configuration allows both routers to establish a BGP session and exchange routes.

### R1

```
R1#show running-config
!
hostname R1
!
ip vrf management
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe27
 ip address 100.1.1.1/24
!
router bgp 100
 neighbor 100.1.1.2 remote-as 100
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  redistribute static
 neighbor 100.1.1.2 activate
 exit-address-family
!
exit
!
!
end
```

### R2

```
R2#show running-config
!
hostname R2
```



```

!
ip vrf management
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe27
 ip address 100.1.1.2/24
!
router bgp 100
 neighbor 100.1.1.1 remote-as 100
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 neighbor 100.1.1.1 activate
 exit-address-family
!
exit
!
!
end

```



**Note:** Before configuration, meet all [Prerequisites \(page 652\)](#).

## Configure Invalid IP Addresses on R1 and R2

1. Configure the invalid (bogon) routes before enabling BGP bogon filtering:

```

R2(config)#ip route 12.0.0.0/8 xe27
R2(config)#ip route 192.0.0.0/24 xe27 #Bogon prefixes

```

2. Verify the injected routes (12.0.0.0/8 and 192.0.0.0/24) in the BGP table.

```

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 6, local router ID is 100.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

```

|    | Network   | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|----|-----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *> | 12.0.0.0  | 0.0.0.0  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?    |
| *> | 192.0.0.0 | 0.0.0.0  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?    |

Total number of prefixes 2

R2#show ip route

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
S          12.0.0.0/8 [1/0] is directly connected, xe27, installed 00:07:25, last update
00:07:25 ago
C          100.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe27, installed 00:10:25, last update 00:10:25
ago
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:57:51, last update 00:57:51 ago
S          192.0.0.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, xe27, installed 00:07:25, last update
00:07:25 ago

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## Enable BGP Bogon Filtering on R1 and R2

Enable the bogon filtering command to block invalid prefixes. This command automatically removes invalid or reserved prefixes from the BGP table.

```
R2(config)#bgp enable-bogon-filtering
```

## Validation

Verify the 192.0.0.0/24 bogon prefix is removed from the BGP table.

```

R2#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 100.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*>  12.0.0.0         0.0.0.0              0         100     32768  ?

Total number of prefixes 1

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
S          12.0.0.0/8 [1/0] is directly connected, xe27, installed 00:07:25, last update 00:07:25
ago
C          100.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe27, installed 00:10:25, last update 00:10:25 ago
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 00:57:51, last update 00:57:51 ago

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## BGP Bogon Prefix Filtering Command

The bogon prefix filtering introduces the following configuration command:

### bgp enable-bogon-filtering

Use this command to enable or disable the filtering of bogon prefixes from NLRIs in incoming BGP updates.

**Notes:**

- After filtering or allowing prefixes, BGP bogon filtering policy changes apply only to new incoming updates. The system does not automatically refresh previously filtered or allowed prefixes. When making changes to the BGP bogon filtering configuration, it is recommended to perform a hard reset of BGP or reboot the device.
- No filtering applies to IPv6 prefixes, as BGP allows all IPv6 prefixes by default.

**Command Syntax**

```
bgp enable-bogon-filtering
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Configure mode

**Applicability**

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.3.

**Example**

In OcNOS, enable BGP bogon filtering and perform a hard reset or device reboot as recommended.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#bgp enable-bogon-filtering
OcNOS(config)#commit
2098 Apr 24 21:11:07.665 : OcNOS : BGP : CRITI : % Changing the bogon filter does not automatically
refresh the permitted/filtered routes. A hard reset or device reboot is recommended.
```

---

**Glossary**

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

| Key Terms/Acronym                          | Description                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bogon Filter                               | A mechanism that blocks invalid or reserved IP addresses, known as Bogon prefixes, from entering a network through routing updates. |
| Bogon Prefix                               | IP address ranges that are not allocated by IANA and should not appear in the global routing table.                                 |
| Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) | The organization responsible for allocating global IP addresses and managing other critical Internet resources.                     |
| Autonomous System (AS)                     | A collection of IP networks managed by a single entity that presents a unified routing policy to the Internet.                      |

---

# BGP Large Communities

## Overview

BGP routing policies control route distribution and behavior across networks. Communities, optional transitive BGP attributes associate operational metadata with routes, like origin location or specific routing actions. However, standard and extended BGP community attributes fall short in environments using 4-byte Autonomous System Numbers (ASNs).

To solve this issue, BGP introduced the Large Community (LC) attribute. It consists of an unordered set of one or more twelve-octet values, including: A 4-byte Global Administrator field (typically the ASN) and two 4-byte operator-defined fields.

These attributes enable operators to encode information pertinent to their routing policies and operational needs. Operators must not transmit duplicate values, and receiving BGP speakers must silently discard any redundant entries.

## Feature Characteristics

OcNOS enhanced support for BGP Large Communities by:

- Allowing route-maps to match and manipulate multiple large-community values.
- Supporting configuration adjustments for additive operations (appending values) and deleting specific values.
- Introducing [ip large-community-list \(page 676\)](#) to organize and reuse large-community match criteria.



**Note:** For details on upgrading and downgrading versions, refer to the *OcNOS Migration document*.

## Benefits

**Scalable Policy Management:** Named community-lists simplify reuse and maintenance across multiple route-maps.

**Enhanced Flexibility:** Additive and deletion capabilities allow policy controls without impacting other community values.

**Future-Proofing:** Prepares networks for advanced policy frameworks as multi-ASN and operator-specific routing needs evolve.

---

## BGP Large Communities Configuration

This section illustrates the use of BGP Large Communities for scalable and consistent route policy enforcement in a service provider or multi-tenant environment. It highlights how route tagging at the source (Router A), centralized policy processing at a Route Reflector (Router B), and controlled propagation to downstream routers (Router C) enable flexible traffic engineering, service differentiation, or route filtering, without the need for policy replication on every node.

## Topology

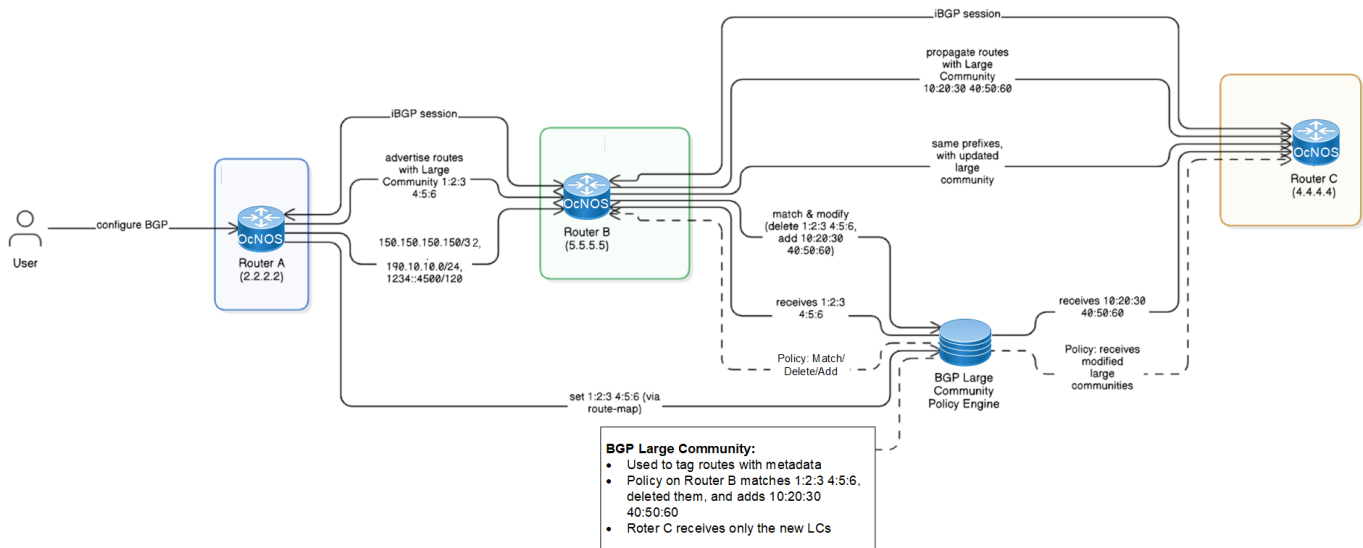
The figure below consists of three BGP routers in a route-reflector setup. Router B acts as the Route Reflector (RR), while routers A and C are its RR clients. There are no direct iBGP sessions between A and C; all BGP routing information exchange flows through the RR.

Each client establishes iBGP sessions with B for the following address families:

- IPv4 Unicast
- IPv6 Unicast
- VPNv4 Unicast

In this setup, Router A originates prefixes with large communities. Router B uses a policy engine to match, strip, and overwrite these communities using a route-map. It then advertises the modified routes to Router C. Router C applies a large-community filter to accept only those routes that match the expected community values. This demonstrates policy-based route control using BGP Large Communities in an RR-based MPLS network.

**Figure 62. BGP Large Community-Based Routing Policy Flow**



## Prerequisites

### Routing Configurations On Routers A, B, and C

- Set a loopback-based stable router ID for BGP, OSPF, and LDP.
- Define VRFs and import or export route targets.
- Configure LDP

#### Router A

```
router-id 2.2.2.2
!
```

```
ip vrf A
rd 4200000000:2
route-target both 1:1
route-target both 2:2
route-target both 3:3
route-target both 4:4
route-target both 5:5
route-target both 6:6
route-target both 7:7
route-target both 8:8
route-target both 9:9
!
router ldp
transport-address ipv4 2.2.2.2
!
```

### Router B

```
router-id 5.5.5.5
!
ip vrf A
rd 4200000000:5
route-target both 1:1
route-target both 2:2
route-target both 3:3
route-target both 4:4
route-target both 5:5
route-target both 6:6
route-target both 7:7
route-target both 8:8
route-target both 9:9
!
router ldp
transport-address ipv4 5.5.5.5
!
```

### Router C

```
router-id 4.4.4.4
!
ip vrf A
rd 4200000001:4
route-target both 1:1
route-target both 2:2
route-target both 3:3
route-target both 4:4
route-target both 5:5
route-target both 6:6
route-target both 7:7
route-target both 8:8
route-target both 9:9
!
router ldp
transport-address ipv4 4.4.4.4
!
```

### Interface Setup Configurations on Routers A, B, and C

- Configure the loopback interface for IPv4 or IPv6.
- Configure key interfaces connecting to core, CE, and PE neighbors. Ensure proper VRF bindings and IP assignments.

**Router A**

```
interface eth8
  ip vrf forwarding A
  ip address 20.2.0.2/24
!
interface eth7
  ip address 10.17.0.2/24
!
interface eth6
  ip vrf forwarding B
  ip address 10.19.0.2/24
!
interface eth5
  ip address 10.14.0.2/24
!
interface eth4
  ip address 10.11.0.2/24
  ipv6 address ::10.11.0.2/120
  ipv6 address 2255::2522/120
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
interface eth3
  ip vrf forwarding A
  ip address 10.3.0.2/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.7.0.2/24
  ipv6 address ::10.7.0.2/120
  ipv6 address 2244::2422/120
  label-switching
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
  enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth1
  ip vrf forwarding A
  ip address 10.1.0.2/24
  ipv6 address ::10.1.0.2/120
  ipv6 address 1122::1222/120
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.16.42.207/24
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
  ipv6 address 2222::2222/128
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
exit
!
```

**Router B**

```
interface eth6
  ip address 10.10.0.5/24
  label-switching
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
  enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth4
  ip address 10.11.0.5/24
  ipv6 address ::10.11.0.0/24
```

```

    ipv6 address 2525::2555/120
    ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
    !
interface eth3
    ip vrf forwarding A
    ip address 20.5.0.5/24
    !
interface eth2
    !
interface eth1
    !
interface eth0
    ip address 10.16.42.210/24
    !
interface lo
    ip address 127.0.0.1/8
    ip address 5.5.5.5/32 secondary
    ipv6 address ::1/128
    ipv6 address 5555::5555/128
    ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
    !
    exit
    !

```

## Router C

```

interface eth6
    ip address 10.10.0.4/24
    ipv6 address ::10.10.0.4/120
    ipv6 address 4545::4544/120
    label-switching
    ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
    enable-ldp ipv4
    !
interface eth5
    ip address 10.5.0.4/24
    label-switching
    enable-ldp ipv4
    !
interface eth4
    ip address 10.9.0.4/24
    label-switching
    enable-ldp ipv4
    !
interface eth3
    ip address 10.8.0.4/24
    label-switching
    enable-ldp ipv4
    !
interface eth2
    ip address 10.7.0.4/24
    ipv6 address ::10.7.0.4/120
    ipv6 address 2244::2444/120
    label-switching
    ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
    enable-ldp ipv4
    !
interface eth1
    ip vrf forwarding A
    ip address 20.4.0.4/24
    !
interface eth0
    ip address 10.16.42.209/24
    !
interface lo
    ip address 127.0.0.1/8
    ip address 4.4.4.4/32 secondary
    ipv6 address ::1/128

```



```
ipv6 address 4444::4444/128
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
exit
!
```

## Configure OSPF on Routers A, B, and C

### Router A

```
router ospf 1
 network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.7.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.11.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.14.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.17.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.19.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
!
```

### Router B

```
router ospf 1
 network 5.5.5.5/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.10.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.11.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
!
```

### Router C

```
router ospf 1
 network 4.4.4.4/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.5.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.7.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.8.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.9.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.10.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
!
```

## Configure Static Routes on Routers A and C

Ensure fallback reachability.

### Router A

```
ip route 150.150.150.150/32 10.14.0.150
!
ipv6 route 1234::4500/120 2244::2423
!
```

### Router C

```
!
ip route vrf A 60.10.10.0/24 20.4.0.60
!
```

## BGP Large Communities Routers Configurations



**Note:** Before configuration, meet all [Prerequisites \(page 657\)](#).

### Router A - Large Community Configuration

Tag outbound BGP routes with two large community values (1:2:3 and 4:5:6) to influence downstream routing behavior.

#### *Define the Route Map to Set Communities*

Router A adds large community values 1:2:3 and 4:5:6 to outbound routes.

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map set-lc-tag-out permit 10
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-community 1:2:3 4:5:6
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

#### *Apply the Route Map in BGP*

To all relevant address-families (IPv4, VPNv4, IPv6), apply the route map outbound to peer B (5.5.5.5 and 5555::5555)

```
router bgp 4200000000
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 update-source lo
 neighbor 5555::5555 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 5555::5555 update-source lo
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 redistribute static
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 address-family vpnv4 unicast
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 redistribute static
 neighbor 5555::5555 activate
 neighbor 5555::5555 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 exit
 !
```

### Router B - Large Community Match and Rewrite Configuration

Match received BGP routes containing large community 1:2:3 and 4:5:6, strip them, and apply new values 40:50:60 and 10:20:30.

#### *Define a Large Community List*

```
OcNOS(config)#ip large-community-list 1 permit 1:2:3 4:5:6
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

### Create a Route Map with Match and Rewrite

Router B detects and removes original communities, then re-tags the route with updated communities.

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map set-lc-tag-out permit 10
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community 1
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-comm-list 1 delete
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-community 40:50:60 10:20:30 additive
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

### Apply the Route Map in BGP

Apply route-map outbound only on peer C (4.4.4.4 and 4444::4444).

```
router bgp 4200000000
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source lo
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source lo
 neighbor 2222::2222 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 2222::2222 update-source lo
 neighbor 4444::4444 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 4444::4444 update-source lo
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 address-family vpnv4 unicast
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 neighbor 2222::2222 activate
 neighbor 2222::2222 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4444::4444 activate
 neighbor 4444::4444 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 4444::4444 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
 !
 exit
 !
```

### Router C - Passive Role in Large Community Policy

Participate in BGP flow and MPLS forwarding. No large community changes or filters. Acts as a transit or receiving node.

- No `ip large-community-list` or `route-map` configuration.
- Standard BGP peerings with B (5.5.5.5 and 5555::5555).
- Router C accepts routes tagged with modified large community from B and may forward based on policy.

```
router bgp 4200000000
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 4200000000
```

```

neighbor 5.5.5.5 update-source lo
neighbor 5555::5555 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 5555::5555 update-source lo
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor 5555::5555 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf A
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
ip route vrf A 60.10.10.0/24 20.4.0.60
!

```

## BGP Large Communities Validation

Verify that the routes are being advertised correctly to Router B and are carrying the intended community tags (in this case, Large Communities 1:2:3 and 4:5:6).

The `show ip bgp` command confirms that the IPv4 unicast route (e.g. 150.150.150.150/32) exists in the local BGP table. The BGP session to B (neighbor 5.5.5.5) is active and routes are sent.

```

Router A#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

   Network          Next Hop           Metric   LocPrf   Weight Path   Ext-Color
*>  150.150.150.150/32
                        10.14.0.150             0         100       32768  ?         -

Total number of prefixes 1

Router B#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 5.5.5.5
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

   Network          Next Hop           Metric   LocPrf   Weight Path   Ext-Color
*>i  150.150.150.150/32
                        10.14.0.150             0         100         0  ?         -

Total number of prefixes 1

```

The `show ip bgp 150.150.150.150` command confirms that the route is locally originated and advertised to B. It is useful for verifying if the prefix is a candidate for applying the Large Community policy.

```

Router A#show ip bgp 150.150.150.150
BGP routing table entry for 150.150.150.150/32

```

```

Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    5.5.5.5
  Local
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:10.14.0.150 from 0.0.0.0 (Router ID:2.2.2.2)
    Origin incomplete,metric 0, localpref 100, weight 32768      valid, sourced, best, source-safi:
1
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:18:26 2025, 00:41:49 ago

Router B#show ip bgp 150.150.150.150
BGP routing table entry for 150.150.150.150/32
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    4.4.4.4
  Local, (Received from a RR-client)
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:10.14.0.150 (IGP metric 2) from 2.2.2.2 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2) Peer nexthop: 2.2.2.2
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, internal, best, source-safi: 1
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Large Community: 1:2:3 4:5:6
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:57 2025, 00:01:18 ago

Router C#show ip bgp 150.150.150.150
BGP routing table entry for 150.150.150.150/32
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Not advertised to any peer
  Local
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:10.14.0.150 (IGP metric 3) from 5.5.5.5 (Originator Id:2.2.2.2) (Remote Id:5.5.5.5) Peer
  nexthop: 5.5.5.5
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, internal, best, source-safi: 1
    Originator: 2.2.2.2, Cluster list: 5.5.5.5
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Large Community: 10:20:30 40:50:60
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:57 2025, 00:01:35 ago

```

The command `show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf A` confirms that the routes are originated and tagged with route targets, and the redistribution from VRF A to BGP VPNv4 is occurring.

```

Router A#show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf A
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 4200000000:2 (Default for VRF A)
*> 1 190.10.10.0/24  10.1.0.1              0         100        0  42000000002 ?      -
  Announced routes count = 1
  Accepted routes count = 0

Router B#show ip bgp vpnv4 all
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: -94967296:2
*>i 190.10.10.0/24  2.2.2.2              0         100        0  42000000002 ?      -
  Announced routes count = 0
  Accepted routes count = 1
Route Distinguisher: -94967296:5 (Default for VRF A)
*>i 190.10.10.0/24  2.2.2.2              0         100        0  42000000002 ?      -

```

```
Announced routes count = 0
Accepted routes count = 1
```

The command `show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf A 190.10.10.0` confirms that Router A is advertising VPNv4 routes (e.g. 190.10.10.0/24) to Router B and VRF-specific community values like RTs.

```
Router A#show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf A 190.10.10.0
Route Distinguisher: 4200000000:2 (Default for VRF A) Routing Entry for prefix: 190.10.10.0/24
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
  5.5.5.5
  AS path:{4200000000:2}
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:10.1.0.1 (IGP metric 0) from 10.1.0.1 (Remote Id:10.16.42.206) Peer nexthop: 10.1.0.1
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, Out-label 0, In-label 24320, refcnt: 1
    valid, external, best, source-safi: 1
  Extended Community: RT:1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Last update: Mon Jun  2 07:53:33 2025, 1d05h06m ago

Router B#show ip bgp vpnv4 all 190.10.10.0
Route Distinguisher: -94967296:2 Routing Entry for prefix: 190.10.10.0/24
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
  4.4.4.4
  AS path:{4200000000:2}, (Received from a RR-client)
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2.2.2.2 (IGP metric 2) from 2.2.2.2 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2) Peer nexthop: 2.2.2.2
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, Out-label 24320      valid, internal, best, source-
safi: 128
  Extended Community: RT:1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Large Community: 1:2:3 4:5:6
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:54 2025, 00:02:02 ago

Route Distinguisher: -94967296:5 (Default for VRF A) Routing Entry for prefix: 190.10.10.0/24
  Not advertised to any peer
  AS path:{4200000000:2}, (Received from a RR-client)
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2.2.2.2 (IGP metric 2) from 2.2.2.2 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2) Peer nexthop: 2.2.2.2
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, Out-label 24320      valid, internal, best, source-
safi: 128
  Duplicated: (source VRF-ID: 0, source VRF: DEFAULT, VRF-External, imported)
  Extended Community: RT:1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Large Community: 1:2:3 4:5:6
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:54 2025, 00:02:02 ago

Router C#show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf A 190.10.10.0
Route Distinguisher: -94967295:4 (Default for VRF A) Routing Entry for prefix: 190.10.10.0/24
  Not advertised to any peer
  AS path:{4200000000:2}
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2.2.2.2 (IGP metric 3) from 5.5.5.5 (Originator Id:2.2.2.2) (Remote Id:5.5.5.5) Peer
nexthop: 5.5.5.5
  Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, Out-label 24320      valid, internal, best, source-
safi: 128
  Duplicated: (source VRF-ID: 0, source VRF: DEFAULT, VRF-External, imported)
  Extended Community: RT:1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9
  Originator: 2.2.2.2, Cluster list: 5.5.5.5
  rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
  Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
  Large Community: 10:20:30 40:50:60
  Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:57 2025, 00:02:19 ago
```

The command `show bgp ipv6` confirms that IPv6 prefixes (e.g., 1234::4500/120) are present, valid, and advertised to B. It verifies that the IPv6 session to 5555::5555 is working and that the route-map is applied.

```

Router A#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

   Network          Next Hop              Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*>  1234::4500/120   2244::2423                0         100      32768 ?      -

Total number of prefixes 1

Router B#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 5.5.5.5
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

   Network          Next Hop              Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*>i  1234::4500/120   2244::2423                0         100         0 ?      -

Total number of prefixes 1

Router A#show bgp ipv6 1234::4500
BGP routing table entry for 1234::4500/120
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    5555::5555
  Local
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2244::2423 from :: (Router ID:2.2.2.2)
    Origin incomplete,metric 0, localpref 100, weight 32768      valid, sourced, best, source-safi:
1
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
    Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
    Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:06:27 2025, 00:54:26 ago

Router B#show bgp ipv6 1234::4500
BGP routing table entry for 1234::4500/120
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
    4444::4444
  Local, (Received from a RR-client)
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2244::2423 (IGP metric 2) from 2222::2222 (Remote Id:2.2.2.2) Peer nexthop: 2222::2222
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, internal, best, source-safi: 1
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
    Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
    Large Community: 1:2:3 4:5:6
    Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:55:58 2025, 00:02:39 ago

Router C#show bgp ipv6 1234::4500
BGP routing table entry for 1234::4500/120
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Not advertised to any peer
  Local
  Path Selection reason: Nothing left to compare
  Nexthop:2244::2423 (IGP metric 0) from 5555::5555 (Originator Id:2.2.2.2) (Remote Id:5.5.5.5) Peer
nexthop: 5555::5555
    Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100      valid, internal, best, source-safi: 1
    Originator: 2.2.2.2, Cluster list: 5.5.5.5
    rx path_id: -1      tx path_id: -1
    Add-Path Announcement: Not advertised to any peer
    Large Community: 10:20:30 40:50:60
    Last update: Tue Jun  3 12:56:01 2025, 00:02:45 ago

```

## Running Configurations

### Router A Running Configuration

```
Router A#show running-config
!
! Software version: XP-6.6.1 06/02/2025 07:37:20
!
! Last configuration change at 12:19:38 UTC Tue Jun 03 2025 by root
!
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
!
service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
qos enable
!
hostname Router A
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature telnet
feature ssh
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature ntp
ntp enable
!
router-id 2.2.2.2
!
ip vrf A
  rd 4200000000:2
  route-target both 1:1
  route-target both 2:2
  route-target both 3:3
  route-target both 4:4
  route-target both 5:5
  route-target both 6:6
  route-target both 7:7
  route-target both 8:8
  route-target both 9:9
!
router ldp
  transport-address ipv4 2.2.2.2
!
route-map set-lc-tag-out permit 10
  set large-community 1:2:3 4:5:6
!
interface eth8
  ip vrf forwarding A
  ip address 20.2.0.2/24
!
interface eth7
  ip address 10.17.0.2/24
!
interface eth6
  ip vrf forwarding B
  ip address 10.19.0.2/24
!
interface eth5
  ip address 10.14.0.2/24
!
interface eth4
```



```

ip address 10.11.0.2/24
ipv6 address ::10.11.0.2/120
ipv6 address 2255::2522/120
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
interface eth3
 ip vrf forwarding A
 ip address 10.3.0.2/24
!
interface eth2
 ip address 10.7.0.2/24
 ipv6 address ::10.7.0.2/120
 ipv6 address 2244::2422/120
 label-switching
 ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
 enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth1
 ip vrf forwarding A
 ip address 10.1.0.2/24
 ipv6 address ::10.1.0.2/120
 ipv6 address 1122::1222/120
!
interface eth0
 ip address 10.16.42.207/24
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
 ipv6 address 2222::2222/128
 ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
 network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.7.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.11.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.14.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.17.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 10.19.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
!
bgp nexthop-trigger enable
bgp nexthop-trigger delay 1
!
router bgp 4200000000
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 update-source lo
 neighbor 5555::5555 remote-as 4200000000
 neighbor 5555::5555 update-source lo
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  redistribute static
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family vpnv4 unicast
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family ipv6 unicast
  redistribute static
  neighbor 5555::5555 activate

```

```

neighbor 5555::5555 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vrf A
neighbor 10.1.0.1 remote-as 4200000002
neighbor 10.1.0.1 activate
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
ip route 150.150.150.150/32 10.14.0.150
!
ipv6 route 1234::4500/120 2244::2423
!
line vty 0
  exec-timeout 0 0
!
!
end

```

## Router B Running Configuration

```

Router B#show running-config
!
! Software version: DEMO_VM-OcNOS-SP-MPLS-x86-6.6.1.113-Alpha 05/26/2025 20:27:01
!
! Last configuration change at 12:56:46 UTC Tue Jun 03 2025 by root
!
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
!
service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
qos enable
!
hostname Router B
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature telnet
feature ssh
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature ntp
ntp enable
!
router-id 5.5.5.5
!
ip vrf A
  rd 4200000000:5
  route-target both 1:1
  route-target both 2:2
  route-target both 3:3
  route-target both 4:4
  route-target both 5:5
  route-target both 6:6
  route-target both 7:7
  route-target both 8:8
  route-target both 9:9
!
ip vrf management
!
router ldp

```

```
transport-address ipv4 5.5.5.5
!
route-map set-lc-tag-out permit 10
match large-community 1
set large-comm-list 1 delete
set large-community 40:50:60 10:20:30 additive
!
interface eth8
!
interface eth7
!
interface eth6
ip address 10.10.0.5/24
label-switching
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth4
ip address 10.11.0.5/24
ipv6 address ::10.11.0.0/24
ipv6 address 2525::2555/120
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
interface eth3
ip vrf forwarding A
ip address 20.5.0.5/24
!
interface eth2
!
interface eth1
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.16.42.210/24
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 5.5.5.5/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
ipv6 address 5555::5555/128
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
network 5.5.5.5/32 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.11.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
!
router bgp 4200000000
neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 2.2.2.2 update-source lo
neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source lo
neighbor 2222::2222 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 2222::2222 update-source lo
neighbor 4444::4444 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 4444::4444 update-source lo
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate
neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
```

```

exit-address-family
!
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate
neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4.4.4.4 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor 2222::2222 activate
neighbor 2222::2222 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4444::4444 activate
neighbor 4444::4444 route-reflector-client
neighbor 4444::4444 route-map set-lc-tag-out out
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
ip large-community-list 1 permit 1:2:3 4:5:6
!
!
end

```

## Router C Running Configuration

```

Router C#show running-config
!
! Software version: DEMO_VM-OcNOS-SP-MPLS-x86-6.6.1.120-Alpha 06/01/2025 20:26:21
!
! Last configuration change at 12:21:29 UTC Tue Jun 03 2025 by root
!
feature netconf-ssh
feature netconf-tls
!
service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
bgp extended-asn-cap
!
qos enable
!
hostname Router C
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature telnet
feature ssh
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
feature ntp
ntp enable
!
router-id 4.4.4.4
!
ip vrf A
rd 4200000001:4
route-target both 1:1
route-target both 2:2
route-target both 3:3
route-target both 4:4
route-target both 5:5
route-target both 6:6
route-target both 7:7

```

```
route-target both 8:8
route-target both 9:9
!
ip vrf management
!
router ldp
transport-address ipv4 4.4.4.4
!
interface eth8
!
interface eth7
!
interface eth6
ip address 10.10.0.4/24
ipv6 address ::10.10.0.4/120
ipv6 address 4545::4544/120
label-switching
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth5
ip address 10.5.0.4/24
label-switching
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth4
ip address 10.9.0.4/24
label-switching
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth3
ip address 10.8.0.4/24
label-switching
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.7.0.4/24
ipv6 address ::10.7.0.4/120
ipv6 address 2244::2444/120
label-switching
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
enable-ldp ipv4
!
interface eth1
ip vrf forwarding A
ip address 20.4.0.4/24
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.16.42.209/24
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 4.4.4.4/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
ipv6 address 4444::4444/128
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!
exit
!
router ospf 1
network 4.4.4.4/32 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.5.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.7.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.8.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.9.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ipv6 ospf
```

```
!  
bgp nexthop-trigger enable  
!  
router bgp 4200000000  
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 4200000000  
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 update-source lo  
  neighbor 5555::5555 remote-as 4200000000  
  neighbor 5555::5555 update-source lo  
  !  
  address-family ipv4 unicast  
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
  address-family vpnv4 unicast  
  neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
  address-family ipv6 unicast  
  neighbor 5555::5555 activate  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
  address-family ipv4 vrf A  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
exit  
!  
ip route vrf A 60.10.10.0/24 20.4.0.60  
!  
line console 0  
  exec-timeout 0 0  
line vty 0  
  exec-timeout 0 0  
!  
!  
end
```

---

## Implementation Example

**Use Case:** A transit provider assigns unique BGP Large Community values to each customer. These values are utilized in route maps to influence outbound policy decisions, such as local preference or AS-path modification.

Define large-community values associated with Customer A:

```
ip large-community-list standard cust_A permit 65001:100:1  
ip large-community-list standard cust_A permit 65001:100:2
```

Apply policy using a route-map:

```
route-map export-cust_A permit 10  
  match large-community cust_A  
  set local-preference 150
```

This configuration applies a higher local preference to prefixes received from Customer A. By using a named large-community list, the setup remains scalable-community values can be updated in one place without editing the route map directly. This approach also simplifies policy management across multiple route maps or peers.

---

## BGP Large Communities Commands

The following are the BGP LC commands.

## set large-community

- The existing syntax now includes the new `additive` parameter that allows users to append large community values to a route.
- Users can configure multiple large communities in a route map. The character limit for each community has increased from 32 to 255 characters.

For more details, refer to the [set large-community \(page 325\)](#) command in the section in the , OcNOS Layer 3 document.

## ip large-community-list

Use this command to define a set of BGP Large Community values for use in policy configuration (e.g., route-maps). It functions similarly to standard or extended community-lists and allows reuse of defined large-community patterns.

Use `no` parameter of this command to remove the configured large community values.

### Command Syntax

```
ip large-community-list {<1-99> | standard WORD | <100-500> | expanded WORD} {permit | deny}
(.AA:NN:MM)
no ip large-community-list {<1-99> | standard WORD | <100-500> | expanded WORD} {permit | deny}
(.AA:NN:MM)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-99>

Specifies a standard large-community-list using a numerical ID. Standard lists match exact values.

#### standard WORD

Specifies a named standard list that matches exact large-community values.

#### <100-500>

Specifies an expanded large-community-list using a numerical ID. Expanded lists support regex-style pattern matching.

#### expanded WORD

Specifies a named expanded list that uses pattern matching for flexible matching criteria.

#### permit

Permits the specified large-community value(s) to match in a policy.

#### deny

Denies the specified large-community value(s) from matching.

#### .AA:NN:MM

A 12-byte large community in the format ASN:Value1:Value2. E.g., 65001:100:1. Large Communities use the format Global Administrator:LocalData1:LocalData2, where each field is a 32-bit integer.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

The following example demonstrates how to configure different types of BGP Large Community lists in OcNOS and verify them using the `show` command.

Creates a standard large-community-list with numeric ID 1 and permits the community 4:5:6.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#ip large-community-list 1 permit 4:5:6
OcNOS(config)#commit
```



Creates an expanded large-community-list with numeric ID 150 and denies the community 1000:2000:3000.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip large-community-list 150 deny 1000:2000:3000
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Defines a named expanded list called EXPTEST and permits the community 5500:3000:2000.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip large-community-list expanded EXPTEST permit 5500:3000:2000
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Defines a named standard list called STDTEST and permits the community 50:50:50.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip large-community-list standard STDTEST permit 50:50:50
OcNOS(config)#commit
```

Verify the configured lists using show ip large-community-list command.

```
OcNOS#show ip large-community-list
Large community standard list 1
    permit 4:5:6
Large community (expanded) list 150
    deny 1000:2000:3000
Named large community expanded list EXPTEST
    permit 5500:3000:2000
Named large community standard list STDTEST
    permit 50:50:50
```

## match large-community

Use this command to match BGP routes based on Large Community values. This allows selective policy actions (e.g., setting local preference, AS path, AIGP) for routes carrying specific BGP Large Community attributes.

Use `no` parameter of this command to remove the configured Large Community values.



**Note:** Only one `match large-community` is allowed per route-map sequence. A new `match` replaces any previous configuration in the same sequence.

### Command Syntax

```
match large-community {<1-99> | <100-500> | WORD} (exact-match|)
no match large-community {<1-99> | <100-500> | WORD} (exact-match|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-99>

Specifies a standard large-community-list using a numerical ID. Standard lists match exact values.

#### <100-500>

Specifies an expanded large-community-list using a numerical ID. Expanded lists support regex-style pattern matching.

#### WORD

Specifies a named standard or expanded large-community list.

#### exact-match

(Optional) Matches routes only if the communities match exactly, with no additional entries.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

The following example shows how to reference large-community in route-maps for policy enforcement.

Matches routes containing any large-community permitted by standard list 1.

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap-set-lc1
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community 1
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Matches routes based on pattern rules defined in expanded list 100.

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap-set-lc2
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community 100
```

```
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Matches routes using named expanded list EXPTEST.

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap-set-lc
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community EXPTEST
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Matches routes that have only the exact large-community entries defined in STDTEST.

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap-set-lc3
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community STDTEST exact-match
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Verify the configured lists using `show` command.

```
OcNOS#show route-map
route-map rmap-set-lc, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: EXPTEST
  Set clauses:
route-map rmap-set-lc1, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 1
  Set clauses:
route-map rmap-set-lc2, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 100
  Set clauses:
route-map rmap-set-lc3, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: STDTEST exact-match
  Set clauses:

OcNOS#show running-config route-map
!
route-map rmap-set-lc permit 10
  match large-community EXPTEST
!
route-map rmap-set-lc1 permit 10
  match large-community 1
!
route-map rmap-set-lc2 permit 10
  match large-community 100
!
route-map rmap-set-lc3 permit 10
  match large-community STDTEST exact-match
!
```

## set large-comm-list delete

Use this command within a route-map mode to delete the large-community-list values from matched routes (if present).

Use `no` parameter of this command to add the specified large-community values to matched routes.



**Note:** Only one set large-comm-list configuration is allowed per route-map sequence. A new one will overwrite the previous configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
set large-comm-list {<1-99> | <100-500> | WORD} (delete)
no set large-comm-list {<1-99> | <100-500> | WORD} (delete)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-99>

Specifies a standard large-community-list using a numerical ID. Standard lists match exact values.

#### <100-500>

Specifies an expanded large-community-list using a numerical ID. Expanded lists support regex-style pattern matching.

#### WORD

Specifies a named standard or expanded large-community list.

#### delete

Removes the matching large-community values from matched routes.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

The following example shows how to remove (delete) selected communities from matched routes using the set large-comm-list command.

Deletes communities defined in list 100 from matched routes (rmap2).

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap2
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community 100
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-comm-list 100 delete
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Deletes communities defined in list 10 from matched routes (rmap).

```
OcNOS(config)#route-map rmap
OcNOS(config-route-map)#match large-community EXPTEST
OcNOS(config-route-map)#set large-comm-list 10 delete
OcNOS(config-route-map)#commit
OcNOS(config-route-map)#exit
```

Verify the configured lists using the `show` command.

- The command `set large-comm-list 100 delete` appears only for `rmap` and `rmap2`, indicating community deletion is configured only for those route-maps.
- When a route-map is configured with the `set large-comm-list <list> delete` command, the `show route-map` output will reflect this under the **Set clauses** field, verifying that the deletion of large-community values is active.

```
OcNOS#show route-map
route-map rmap, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: EXPTEST
  Set clauses:
    large-comm-list 10 delete
route-map rmap1, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 1
  Set clauses:
route-map rmap2, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: 100
  Set clauses:
    large-comm-list 100 delete
route-map rmap3, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    large-community: STDTEST exact-match
  Set clauses:
```

```
OcNOS(config-route-map)#show running-config route-map
!
route-map rmap permit 10
  match large-community EXPTEST
  set large-comm-list 10 delete
!
route-map rmap1 permit 10
  match large-community 1
!
route-map rmap2 permit 10
  match large-community 100
  set large-comm-list 100 delete
!
route-map rmap3 permit 10
  match large-community STDTEST exact-match
!
```

## show ip large-community-list

Use this command to display the configured BGP IPv4 Large Community Lists. This includes both standard and expanded lists, named or numbered. The command helps verify large-community filters applied in route-maps for matching or modifying BGP route attributes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip large-community-list (<1-500> | WORD)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-500>

Specifies numeric ID of a standard or expanded large-community-list.

#### WORD

Specifies a named standard or expanded large-community list.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

Displays all configured large community lists for both numbered and named, standard and expanded.

```
OcNOS#show ip large-community-list
Large community standard list 1
  permit 4:5:6
Large community (expanded) list 150
  deny 1000:2000:3000
Named large community expanded list EXPTEST
  permit 5500:3000:2000
Named large community standard list STDTEST
  permit 50:50:50
```

Displays only the expanded list with the number 150. In the example below, it contains a single rule that denies large community 1000:2000:3000.

```
OcNOS#show ip large-community-list 150
Large community (expanded) list 150
  deny 1000:2000:3000
```

Displays the named expanded list EXPTEST. In the example below, it permits the large community 5500:3000:2000.

```
OcNOS#show ip large-community-list EXPTEST
Named large community expanded list EXPTEST
  permit 5500:3000:2000
```

## Troubleshooting

| Symptom                              | Possible Cause                                                         | Solution                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Route-map fails to match communities | The <code>ip large-community-list</code> is missing or mis-configured. | Check the configuration using <code>show ip large-community-list</code> and correct any errors. |
| Downgrade operation fails            | The configuration includes unsupported LC features.                    | Revert to the previous version and remove all LC configurations before retrying the downgrade.  |
| Routes behave unexpectedly           | Duplicate LC values are being sent                                     | Avoid transmitting redundant LC values; OcNOS automatically removes duplicates on receipt.      |

## Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this feature:

| Key Terms/Acronym                                                              | Description                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Autonomous System Number (ASN)                                                 | A 2- or 4-byte unique identifier assigned to a network under a single administrative domain.                 |
| Large Community (LC)                                                           | A BGP attribute (RFC 8092) used to tag routes with metadata for policy decisions. Format: ASN:Value1:Value2. |
| Global Administrator (GA)                                                      | The first 4-byte field in a BGP Large Community, typically set to the ASN of the originator.                 |
| Route Reflector (RR)                                                           | A BGP router that reflects routes between RR clients to reduce iBGP session count in large networks.         |
| RR Client                                                                      | A BGP peer that receives and sends updates via the route reflector.                                          |
| Internal BGP (iBGP)                                                            | BGP sessions between routers within the same AS.                                                             |
| Address Family Identifier (AFI) or Subsequent Address Family Identifier (SAFI) | Specifies the type of routes being carried (e.g., IPv4, VPNv4, IPv6).                                        |
| Route Distinguisher (RD)                                                       | A unique identifier prepended to a prefix in MPLS VPNs to distinguish overlapping routes.                    |
| Route Target (RT)                                                              | An extended BGP community used to control the import or export of routes into or from a VRF.                 |
| BGP Attributes                                                                 | Metadata in BGP updates that influence route selection or propagation (e.g., LC, RT, MED, Local Pref).       |
| additive                                                                       | A route-map action keyword that appends new LC values without removing existing ones.                        |
| delete                                                                         | A route-map action keyword used to remove specific LC values from a route.                                   |

# Hide the Remote AS using the neighbor local-as Command

## Overview

In a network, an Autonomous System (AS) is available to define a set of IP routing prefixes that are under a common administration policy control. These defined routing policies are used by other connected routers on the Internet. When an AS is configured in Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), it is used to share routing information to connected peers. The [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#) CLI command configures the AS number to be used with External Border Gateway Protocol (EBGP) peers. By default, the configured AS number is included in the AS-PATH message that is exchanged between the peers.

When a BGP router, configured in one network, connects to another router on the network, it will automatically share routing information with the AS number of both the local and remote routers in the AS-PATH message with other connected, external peers. For example, if a router ISP1-R, accesses services from another router, ISP2-R, ISP1-R router will share routing information with local and remote AS numbers in the AS-PATH message when services are merged. This allows the external peers to learn the AS numbers of remote routers not connected to it (in this case, the AS number of ISP2-R). It is not desirable to disclose the AS number of remote routers to external peers.

To avoid advertising the remote peer's AS number, OcNOS provides an option in the [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#) CLI to not include (`no-prepend`) the remote AS number and replace (`replace-as`) it with alternate AS number. Configuring an alternate AS in the BGP neighbor system, provides the ability to hide the AS number of the remote router that actually shares the services. Thus, the AS number of the BGP router that is actually providing services is unknown to the external peer.

Hence, the existing [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#) CLI command has been modified in this release.

## Feature Characteristics

The [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#) CLI is enhanced to hide and replace the AS number of the remote routers not connected to external peer. Two new options '`no-prepend`' and '`replace-as`' have been added. These options replace the AS number with an alternate AS number in the AS\_PATH and BGP OPEN message. Hence, the AS of the remote router is unknown to the respective neighbor peer.

## Benefits

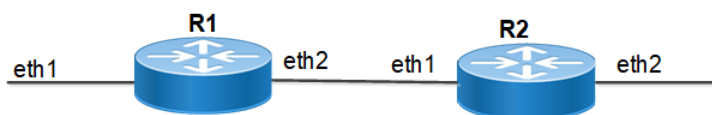
The actual Autonomous System number is never shared to the external network.

## Configuration

The following configuration assumes the router R1 and R2 is assigned with AS300 and AS100 respectively.

## Topology

Figure 63. Disparate Autonomous System Number





**R1**

|                                                     |                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                   |
| R1(config)#router bgp 300                           | Start the BGP process with the Autonomous System number 300             |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.2 remote-as 200 | Establish BGP session with neighbor that has AS number 200              |
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enter address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                  |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.2 activate   | Enable the neighbor 10.10.10.2 router to exchange address family routes |
| R1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected         | Redistribute information from connected routes                          |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exit address-family IPv4 unicast mode                                   |
| R1(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the configurations                                               |

**R2**

Perform the following configuration on R2 router.

|                                                                             |                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                         | Enter configure mode                                                                          |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                                                   | Start the BGP process with the Autonomous System number 100                                   |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 300                         | Establish BGP session with neighbor 10.10.10.1 that has AS number 300                         |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.1 local-as 200<br>no-prepend replace-as | Replace the AS number 300 with AS number 200 that should be used with the neighbor 10.10.10.1 |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                               | Enable the neighboring router to exchange address family routes                               |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.2 activate                           | Enable the neighbor 10.10.10.2 router to exchange address family routes                       |
| R2(config-router-af)#redistribute connected                                 | Redistribute information from the connected routes                                            |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                                    | Exit address-family ipv4 unicast mode                                                         |
| R2(config-router)#commit                                                    | Commit the configurations                                                                     |

**Validation**

Check the AS number 300 running on R1. It has established a BGP connection with 10.10.10.2 router that has AS number of 200.

**R1**

```
OcNOS#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 300
 neighbor 10.10.10.2 remote-as 200
!
 address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```

redistribute connected
redistribute static
neighbor 10.10.10.2 activate
exit-address-family
!

OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 10.10.10.1, local AS number 300
BGP table version is 4
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.10.10.2         4    200   185      181      3        0      0   00:00:28         2

Total number of neighbors 1

Total number of Established sessions 1
OcNOS#

OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, ce1, 1d14h18m
B       30.30.30.0/24 [20/0] via 10.10.10.2, ce1, 00:00:18
C       40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected, xe33, 1d13h40m
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 1d14h23m
Gateway of last resort is not set

OcNOS#

```

Check if the AS number 100 for R2 has been replaced with AS number 200 before sharing the information with R1.

## R2

```

OcNOS#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 300
neighbor 10.10.10.1 local-as 200
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
redistribute connected
redistribute static
neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
exit-address-family
!

OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 10.10.10.2, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 2
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries

Neighbor          V    AS  MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ   OutQ   Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
10.10.10.1         4    300   180      186      2        0      0   00:00:39         2

Total number of neighbors 1

```

```
Total number of Established sessions 1
```

Check if the AS number for R2 is changed to 100 and R1 shares AS 100 in the AS-PATH message.

## R1

```
OcNOS#
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 4, local router ID is 10.10.10.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop        Metric    LocPrf   Weight Path
*> 10.10.10.0/24    0.0.0.0          0         100     32768 ?
*                   10.10.10.2        0         100         0 200 100 ?
*> 30.30.30.0/24    10.10.10.2        0         100         0 200 100 ?
*> 40.40.40.0/24    0.0.0.0          0         100     32768 ?

Total number of prefixes 3
```

## Example

The following example show a sample configuration command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.3 remote-as 300
(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.3 local-as 200 no-prepend replace-as

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 remote-as 300
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 local-as 200
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 local-as 300
```

## Revised CLI Commands

### neighbor local-as

The `neighbor local-as` CLI is enhanced to hide and replace the AS number of the remote routers not connected to external peer. Two new options '`no-prepend`' and '`replace-as`' have been added. These options replace the AS number with an alternate AS number in the AS\_PATH and BGP OPEN message. Hence, the AS of the remote router is unknown to the respective neighbor peer.

For the complete command reference, refer to [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#) CLI in [BGP Commands \(page 716\)](#) section.

## Abbreviations

| Acronym | Description                      |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| ASN     | Autonomous System Number         |
| EBGP    | External Border Gateway Protocol |

---

# BGP RPKI-Based Route Validation

## Overview

Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) is a security framework designed to mitigate the risk of BGP prefix hijacking by cryptographically verifying that an Autonomous System (AS) is authorized to announce a given IP prefix.

In OcNOS, RPKI-based BGP Origin Validation allows the router to download Route Origin Authorizations (ROAs) from an RPKI server via the RTR protocol. The downloaded ROAs are then used to validate incoming BGP routes, ensuring that only legitimate prefixes are considered during best path selection.

This feature improves routing security by reducing the acceptance and propagation of invalid routes.

---

## Feature Characteristics

- **ROA Retrieval:** Supports downloading ROAs from multiple (up to 10) RPKI servers over TCP or SSH transport.
- **Per-AF and Per-VRF Support:** Validation can be enabled on a per-address-family (IPv4/IPv6 unicast) and per-VRF basis.
- **Validation States:** Each route is tagged with one of the three validation state:
  - **Valid (V):** Prefix-AS match found in ROA.
  - **Invalid (I):** Prefix-AS mismatch or not authorized.
  - **Not-Found (N):** No corresponding ROA.
- **Flexible Policy Control:** Route-map support for matching on RPKI state (valid, invalid, not-found) to set attributes such as local preference.
- **Best Path Selection Control:**
  - Option to consider only valid/not-found routes for path selection.
  - Configurable to allow invalid routes in best path preference.
- **Dynamic Updates:** ROA updates are applied in real time from RPKI servers.

---

## Benefits

- **Enhanced Security:** Prevents acceptance of hijacked or misconfigured routes.
- **Operational Flexibility:** Operators can tune route selection with route-maps or allow invalid routes for troubleshooting.
- **Standards Compliance:** Implements BGP Origin Validation as per RPKI-based validation standards.
- **Granular Control:** Policies can be applied per Address Family (AF) or Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF), giving operators flexibility in deploying validation gradually.
- **Improved Resilience:** Reduces propagation of invalid prefixes across the Internet routing system.

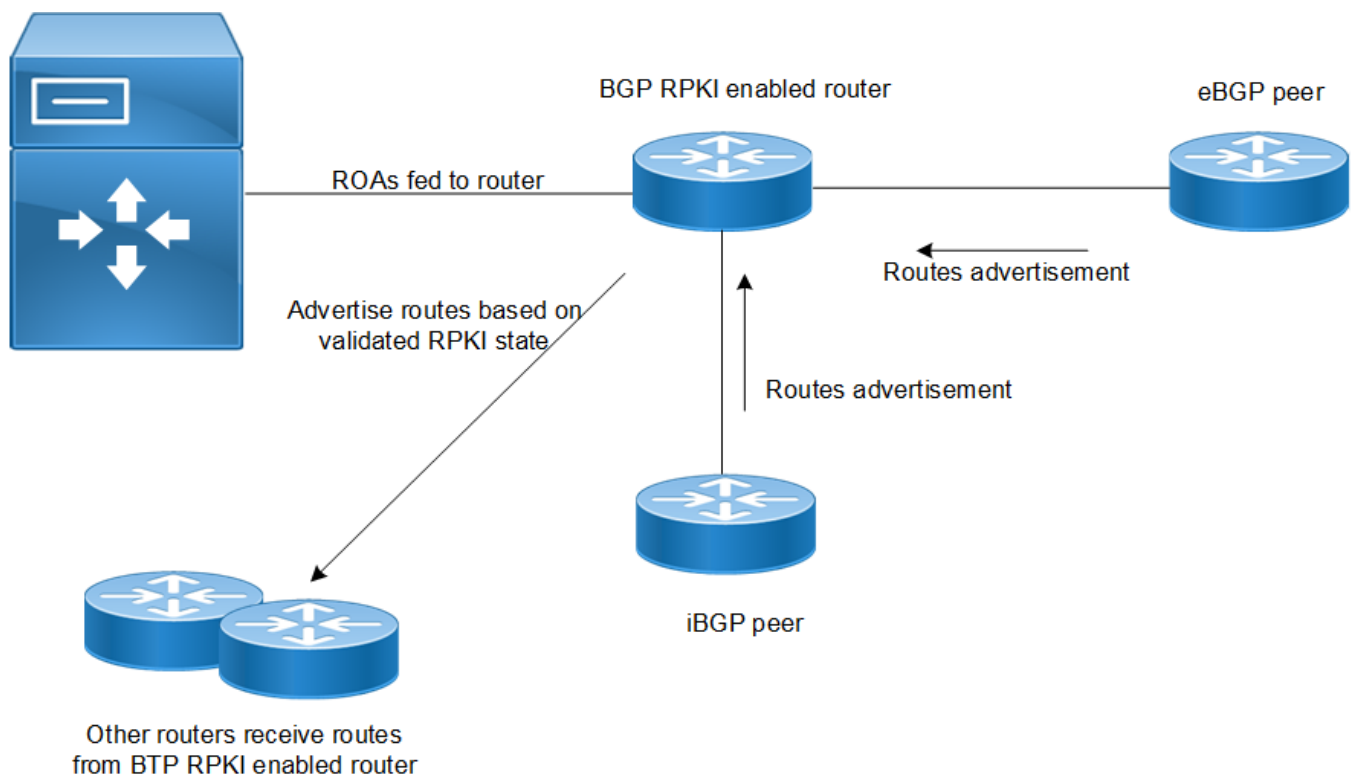
## Configuration

This section describes the configuration procedure for enabling RPKI-based BGP origin validation.

### Prerequisites

- BGP is already configured (router bgp (ASN)) on the device.
- You have reachable RPKI RTR server IP(s) and credentials (if using SSH).
- Make sure the required transport ports (TCP or SSH) are reachable between the OcNOS and the RPKI server(s).
- Decide per address-family (IPv4/IPv6) and per VRF where you want validation turned on.

### Topology



In this topology, the RPKI Validator stores and distributes Route Origin Authorizations (ROAs), which contain information about the prefixes and its authorized originating AS numbers. The validator communicates these validated ROAs to the BGP RPKI-enabled router.

The BGP RPKI-enabled router establishes a session with the RPKI Validator using either TCP or SSH, depending on the configuration. Upon receiving ROAs, the router validates the BGP route advertisements against the authorized prefix–origin pairs.

Based on the validation results, the router marks each route as Valid, Invalid, or NotFound, and applies routing policies accordingly.

Only routes that pass the validation check (Valid) are used for forwarding or are advertised to other peers.

- ROAs fed to router: The RPKI Validator sends validated prefix-origin data to the BGP RPKI-enabled router.

- Advertise routes based on validated RPKI state: The router advertises only validated routes to its BGP peers.
- iBGP and eBGP peers: Both internal (iBGP) and external (eBGP) peers receive route updates from the RPKI-enabled router.
- Other routers: Routers within the same AS or network domain receive routes that have already been validated, ensuring route authenticity and preventing prefix hijacking.

1. Configure one or more RPKI servers to establish RTR sessions and download Route Origin Authorizations (ROAs).

```
ocnos(config)# router bgp 100
ocnos(config-router)# bgp rpki server 10.30.0.85 ssh user test encrypt 0 password test refresh 1
retry 1 expire 600
ocnos(config-router)# bgp rpki server 192.168.1.233 tcp refresh 1 retry 1 expire 600
ocnos(config-router)# commit
```

2. Enable origin validation on the required address family (AF) or VRF. This allows BGP routes to be tagged with an RPKI validation state:

- V: Valid
- I: Invalid
- N: Not-found

```
ocnos(config)# router bgp 100
ocnos(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ocnos(config-router-af)# bgp origin-as validation-enable
ocnos(config-router-af)# commit
```

3. Configure BGP to consider RPKI validation state in the best-path selection process. Invalid routes are excluded, and preference is given in the following order: valid > not-found (unless modified by policy).

```
ocnos(config-router-af)# bgp origin-as bestpath use-validity
ocnos(config-router-af)# commit
```

4. Permit invalid routes to participate in best-path selection but assign them the lowest preference.

```
ocnos(config-router-af)# bgp origin-as bestpath allow-invalid
ocnos(config-router-af)# commit
```

5. Use route-maps to define policy actions, such as setting local preference, based on the RPKI validation state of a route.

Example of the route map:

```
route-map RPKI-1 permit 3
match rpki valid
set local-preference 100

route-map RPKI-1 permit 5
match rpki not-found
set local-preference 200

route-map RPKI-1 permit 10
match rpki invalid
set local-preference 300

ocnos(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ocnos(config-router-af)# neighbor 100.1.1.2 activate
ocnos(config-router-af)# neighbor 100.1.1.2 route-map RPKI-1 in
ocnos(config-router-af)# commit
```

6. Remove or rollback RPKI configuration:

- Disable Validation in an AF/VRF:

```
ocnos(config-router-af)# no bgp origin-as validation-enable
ocnos(config-router-af)# commit
```

- Remove an RPKI Server:

```
ocnos(config)# router bgp 100
ocnos(config-router)# no bgp rpki server 10.30.0.85
ocnos(config-router)# commit
```

## Validation

Verify server session for the following:

State: Established and Synced: TRUE in show bgp rpki server detail.

```
OCNOS#show bgp rpki server detail
BGP RPKI Server Information
  Server Address: 155.155.1.1:
    Transport: TCP:3323
    RTR Version: 1
    State: established
    Synced: TRUE
    Uptime: 00:00:39
    ROAs (IPv4/IPv6): 9/3
    Configured Refresh-Interval: 15 seconds
    Configured Retry-Interval: 10 seconds
    Configured Expire-Interval: 600 seconds
    Actual Refresh-Interval: 5 seconds
    Actual Retry-Interval: 5 seconds
    Actual Expire-Interval: 600 seconds
    Rest of time to Refresh-Interval expiration: 2 seconds
    Rest of time to Expire-Interval expiration: 597 seconds
    ToBeDeleted: FALSE
```

## Verify validation state on routes

```
ocnos# show bgp origin-as validity ipv4
BGP table version is 28, local router ID is 1.1.1.1

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,

                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

Origin-AS validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N not-found, D disabled
```

|     | Network      | Next Hop  | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path         | Ext-Color |
|-----|--------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------------|-----------|
| N*> | 1.2.0.0/16   | 0.0.0.0   | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?            | -         |
| I*> | 1.2.11.0/24  | 0.0.0.0   | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i            | -         |
| I*  |              | 100.1.1.7 | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ?            | -         |
| N*  | 1.2.21.30/32 | 0.0.0.0   | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i            | -         |
| N*> | 1.6.0.0/16   | 0.0.0.0   | 0      | 100    | 32768  | {300,9583} ? | -         |



|      |                 |           |    |     |       |      |      |   |
|------|-----------------|-----------|----|-----|-------|------|------|---|
| I*>i | 1.6.14.0/24     | 100.1.1.7 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| I*   |                 | 100.1.1.7 | 20 | 100 | 32768 | ?    | -    |   |
| V*>i | 1.6.136.0/24    | 100.4.1.5 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 9583 | ?    | - |
| V*   |                 | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | 9583 | ? |
| N*   |                 |           |    |     |       |      |      | - |
| N*>i | 2.0.0.1/32      | 0.0.0.0   | 0  | 100 | 32768 | i    | -    |   |
| N*>i | 2.2.2.2/32      | 100.1.1.2 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| I*   | 2.3.4.5/32      | 0.0.0.0   | 0  | 100 | 32768 | i    | -    |   |
| I*>  | 3.3.3.3/32      | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | ?    | - |
| I*   | 3.4.5.6/32      | 0.0.0.0   | 0  | 100 | 32768 | i    | -    |   |
| N*>i | 4.4.4.4/32      | 100.4.1.4 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 400  | ?    | - |
| N*   |                 | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | 400  | ? |
| I*>i | 5.5.5.5/32      | 100.4.1.5 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 9583 | ?    | - |
| I*   |                 | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | 9583 | ? |
| N*>i | 7.7.7.7/32      | 100.1.1.7 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N*   |                 | 100.1.1.7 | 20 | 100 | 32768 | ?    | -    |   |
| I*>  | 8.8.8.8/32      | 100.1.1.8 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 400  | 1300 | ? |
| N*   | 33.44.55.66/32  | 0.0.0.0   | 0  | 100 | 32768 | i    | -    |   |
| N*>  | 100.1.1.0/24    | 100.1.1.8 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 400  | 1300 | ? |
| N* i |                 | 100.1.1.2 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N* i |                 | 100.1.1.7 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N*   |                 | 0.0.0.0   | 1  | 100 | 32768 | ?    | -    |   |
| I*>  | 100.2.1.0/24    | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | ?    | - |
| I*   |                 | 100.1.1.8 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 400  | 1300 | ? |
| I* i |                 | 100.1.1.7 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N*>  | 100.3.1.0/24    | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | ?    | - |
| I*>  | 100.4.1.0/24    | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | 400  | ? |
| I* i |                 | 100.1.1.2 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N*>  | 172.16.181.0/24 | 100.2.1.3 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 300  | ?    | - |
| N*   |                 | 100.1.1.8 | 0  | 100 | 0     | 400  | 1300 | ? |
| N* i |                 | 100.1.1.2 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |
| N* i |                 | 100.1.1.7 | 0  | 100 | 0     | ?    | -    |   |

Total number of prefixes 21

## Implementation Examples

### ***Incomplete Global RPKI Adoption***

Not all Internet Service Providers (ISPs) or regional networks fully participate in RPKI validation.

Example Scenario: Peers from regions with limited RPKI coverage advertise valid prefixes that appear as invalid due to missing ROAs.

Action: It may permit invalid routes from trusted peers or specific regions to maintain global connectivity.

### ***Route Leak or Failover Scenarios***

During failover or traffic engineering events, alternate paths may temporarily appear as invalid.

Example Scenario: A backup eBGP link originates a prefix from a different AS path than specified in the ROA.

Action: The route may be allowed conditionally (for example, through route maps) to ensure reachability during the transition period.

---

## Commands

The BGP RPKI as origin validation feature introduces the following commands:

## bgp rpki server

Use this command to configure an RPKI cache server using either TCP or SSH transport, and to set the port and timer parameters (refresh, retry, expire), along with authentication details when SSH is used.

Use the **no** parameter of this command to remove an existing RPKI server configuration from the BGP instance.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp rpki server (A.B.C.D or X:X::X:X) (tcp|) (port (port number)) (refresh (1 - 86400 )) (retry (1 - 7200 )) (expire (600 - 17200))
```

```
bgp rpki server (A.B.C.D or X:X::X:X) ssh user (user name) encrypt (0|1) password (PASSWORD) (port (PORT NUMBER)) (refresh (1 - 86400 )) (retry (1 - 7200 )) (expire (600 - 17200))
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Specifies the IPv4 address of the RPKI cache server.

#### X:X::X:X

Specifies the IPv6 address of the RPKI cache server.

#### tcp

Specifies TCP as the communication protocol between the router and the RPKI server.

#### ssh

Specifies SSH as the communication protocol between the router and the RPKI server for secure communication.

#### user

Defines the username used to authenticate with the RPKI server.

#### encrypt

Specifies encrypted or not encrypted for a password

**0**

Defines unencrypted password (key)

**1**

Defines encrypted password (key)

#### password

Defines the BGP encrypted password (key) up to maximum 218 characters for an ssh connection.

#### port

Specifies the TCP or SSH port number to connect to the RPKI server.

#### refresh

Specifies the time interval, in seconds, to refresh the cache from the RPKI server.

#### retry

Specifies the time interval, in seconds, to retry the connection to the RPKI server if the previous attempt fails.

#### expire

Specifies the cache expiration interval, in seconds, after which cached RPKI data is discarded if not refreshed.

### Default

None

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

**Example**

The following example illustrates how to specify rpki server:

```
OcNOS(config-router)# bgp rpki server 10.30.0.85 tcp port 3323 refresh 600 retry 120 expire 7200  
OcNOS(config-router)# no bgp rpki server 10.30.0.85  
  
OcNOS(config-router)#bgp rpki server 1.1.1.1 ssh user test encrypt 0 password 123  
OcNOS(config-router)#commit
```

## bgp origin-as validation-enable

Use this command to enable BGP Origin-AS (AS Origin) Validation using RPKI. When enabled, the router validates the origin AS of received BGP prefixes against the ROA information downloaded from RPKI servers..

Use the **no** parameter of this command to disable BGP Origin-AS validation.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp origin-as validation-enable  
no bgp origin-as validation-enable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Address Family Configuration Mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example enables Origin-AS validation for BGP bestpath selection in the current address family configuration:

```
OcNOS(config)#router bgp 100  
OcNOS(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
OcNOS(config-router-af)# bgp origin-as validation-enable
```

The following example disables Origin-AS validation for BGP bestpath selection in the current address family configuration:

```
OcNOS(config-router-af)# no bgp origin-as validation-enable
```

## bgp origin-as bestpath

Use this command to control how BGP selects the best path when RPKI Origin-AS validation is enabled.

This command determines whether BGP considers RPKI validation results during the bestpath selection process or allows paths with an invalid RPKI state to be selected.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default bestpath behavior.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp origin-as bestpath (allow-invalid | use validity)
no bgp origin-as bestpath (allow-invalid | use validity)
```

### Parameters

#### allow-invalid

Enables to handle a route with invalid RPKI state for the best path selection

#### Use-validity

Enables to use origin-as validation for the bestpath selection

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Address Family Configuration Mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example enables Origin-AS validation for BGP bestpath selection in the current address family configuration:

```
OcNOS(config)#router bgp 100
OcNOS(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
OcNOS(config-router-af)# bgp origin-as bestpath allow-invalid
```

The following example disables Origin-AS validation for BGP bestpath selection in the current address family configuration:

```
OcNOS(config-router-af)# no bgp origin-as bestpath allow-invalid
```

## match rpki

Use this command to match BGP routes based on their Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) validation status in a route-map.

Use the **no** parameter of this command to remove an existing RPKI match configuration from the route-map.

### Command Syntax

```
match rpki {valid | invalid | not-found}
no match rpki {valid | invalid | not-found}
```

### Parameters

#### valid

Matches routes that have a valid RPKI validation status.

#### invalid

Matches routes that have an invalid RPKI validation status.

#### not-found

Matches routes whose RPKI validation status is unknown (not found).

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Route map mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example illustrates to match only invalid RPKI routes in a route-map and to remove the invalid RPKI routes.

```
ocnos#config terminal
ocnos(config)#route-map 1
ocnos(config-route-map)# match rpki invalid

ocnos(config-route-map)# no match rpki valid
```

## show bgp rpki table ipv4

Use this command to display the IPv4 RPKI ROA table.

The command shows all validated ROA entries downloaded from configured RPKI servers.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp rpki table ipv4 (A.B.C.D/M ((covered|matched) (as-no <1-4294967295>)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

Displays ROA entries that include or relate to the specified IPv4 prefix.

#### covered

Displays ROA entries where the specified prefix is covered by a larger ROA prefix.

#### matched

Filters the ROA table to display entries associated with a specific authorized origin AS number.

#### as-no <1-4294967295>

Filters the ROA table to display entries associated with a specific authorized origin AS number.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example displays IPv4 RPKI ROA table:

```
ocnos#show bgp rpki table ipv4
BGP RPKI, ROA list
1.0.0.0/24                               Maxlen:24 AS:13335 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:24 AS:13335 Server:192.168.1.233
1.0.64.0/18                             Maxlen:18 AS:18144 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:18 AS:18144 Server:192.168.1.233
1.1.1.0/24                              Maxlen:24 AS:13335 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:24 AS:13335 Server:192.168.1.233
1.1.4.0/22                              Maxlen:22 AS:4134 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:22 AS:4134 Server:192.168.1.233
1.1.16.0/20                             Maxlen:20 AS:4134 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:20 AS:4134 Server:192.168.1.233
1.2.9.0/24                              Maxlen:24 AS:4134 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:24 AS:4134 Server:192.168.1.233
1.2.10.0/24                             Maxlen:24 AS:4134 Server:10.30.0.85
                                         Maxlen:24 AS:4134 Server:192.168.1.233
```

Explanation of output fields:



| Field  | Description                                                                                |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prefix | Shows the IPv4 prefix (ROA prefix) published by the RPKI trust anchor.                     |
| Maxlen | Indicates the maximum prefix length allowed by the ROA.                                    |
| AS     | Displays the authorized Origin AS number for the prefix, as specified in the ROA.          |
| Server | Indicates the RPKI server (RPKI RTR server address) from which the ROA entry was received. |

## show bgp rpki table ipv6

Use this command to display the IPv6 RPKI ROA table.

The command shows all validated ROA entries downloaded from configured RPKI servers.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp rpki table ipv6 (X:X::X:X/M ((covered|matched) (as-no <1-4294967295>|)|)|)
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X/M

Displays ROA entries that include or relate to the specified IPv6 prefix.

#### covered

Displays ROA entries where the specified prefix is covered by a larger ROA prefix.

#### matched

Filters the ROA table to display entries associated with a specific authorized origin AS number.

#### as-no <1-4294967295>

Filters the ROA table to display entries associated with a specific authorized origin AS number.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example displays IPv6 RPKI ROA table:

```
ocnos#show bgp rpki table ipv6
BGP RPKI, ROA list
2001:200::/32           Maxlen:32 AS:2500 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:136::/48       Maxlen:48 AS:9367 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:1ba::/48        Maxlen:48 AS:24047 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:900::/40        Maxlen:40 AS:7660 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:e00::/40        Maxlen:40 AS:4690 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:8000::/35       Maxlen:35 AS:4690 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:c000::/35       Maxlen:35 AS:23634 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:200:e000::/35       Maxlen:35 AS:7660 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:218::/32           Maxlen:32 AS:2914 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:218:2000:2::/64     Maxlen:64 AS:4058 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:218:2000:11::/64    Maxlen:64 AS:55569 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:218:2000:21::/64    Maxlen:64 AS:55569 Server:192.168.1.233
2001:218:2002::/48       Maxlen:48 AS:2914 Server:192.168.1.233
```

Explanation of output fields:

| Field  | Description                                                                                |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prefix | Shows the IPv6 prefix (ROA prefix) published by the RPKI trust anchor.                     |
| Maxlen | Indicates the maximum prefix length allowed by the ROA.                                    |
| AS     | Displays the authorized Origin AS number for the prefix, as specified in the ROA.          |
| Server | Indicates the RPKI server (RPKI RTR server address) from which the ROA entry was received. |

## show bgp origin-as validity ipv4

Use this command to display the RPKI Origin-AS validation state of IPv4 BGP routes. The command shows whether each route is classified as valid, not-found, or invalid based on the ROA information received from RPKI servers.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp origin-as validity ipv4 (valid|not-found|invalid|) (vrf WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### valid

Displays only the IPv4 prefixes that passed RPKI Origin-AS validation.

#### not-found

Displays routes for which no corresponding ROA entry exists.

#### invalid

Displays routes that fail RPKI Origin-AS validation.

#### vrf WORD

Displays RPKI validation results for the specified VRF instance.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example displays bgp origin-as validity for IPv4 address:

```
ocnos#show bgp origin-as validity ipv4
BGP table version is 9, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN MPLS
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

Origin-AS validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N not-found, D disabled

   Network        Next Hop        Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path    Ext-Color
V*>  1.6.136.0/24   100.2.1.3          0         100         0  300 9583 ?      -
N*>i  4.4.4.4/32     100.4.1.4          0         200         0  400 ?          -
N*    100.2.1.3     100.2.1.3          0         200         0  300 400 ?      -
I*>   5.5.5.5/32    100.2.1.3          0         300         0  300 9583 ?      -
N*>   100.3.1.0/24   100.2.1.3          0         200         0  300 9583 ?      -
I*>   100.4.1.0/24   100.2.1.3          0         300         0  300 9583 ?      -
N*>   172.16.181.0/24 100.2.1.3          0         200         0  300 9583 ?      -

Total number of prefixes 6
```

## show bgp origin-as validity ipv6

Use this command to display the RPKI Origin-AS validation state of IPv6 BGP routes. The command shows whether each route is classified as valid, not-found, or invalid based on the ROA information received from RPKI servers.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp origin-as validity ipv6 (valid|not-found|invalid|) (vrf WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### valid

Displays only the IPv6 prefixes that passed RPKI Origin-AS validation.

#### not-found

Displays routes for which no corresponding ROA entry exists.

#### invalid

Displays routes that fail RPKI Origin-AS validation.

#### vrf WORD

Displays RPKI validation results for the specified VRF instance.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example displays origin-as validity for IPv6 address:

```
ocnos#show bgp origin-as validity ipv6
BGP table version is 270, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN MPLS
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Description : Ext-Color - Extended community color

Origin-AS validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N not-found, D disabled

   Network          Next Hop                Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
N*>i  2001::100:1:1:0/120
      2001::100:1:1:2 (fe80::20c:29ff:feea:6a30)
                                   0          100         0    ?      -
N*>   2001::100:2:1:0/120
      2001::100:2:1:3 (fe80::20c:29ff:fedf:6e11)
                                   0          100         0  300 ?      -
N*>   2001::100:3:1:0/120
      2001::100:2:1:3 (fe80::20c:29ff:fedf:6e11)
                                   0          100         0  300 ?      -
N* i   2001::100:4:1:4
      2001::100:4:1:4
                                   0          100         0  400 ?      -
N*>i  2001::100:4:1:0/120
```

|                            |                                            |   |     |   |           |   |  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|-----------|---|--|
|                            | 2001::100:1:1:2 (fe80::20c:29ff:feea:6a30) |   |     |   |           |   |  |
|                            |                                            | 0 | 100 | 0 | ?         | - |  |
| N*                         | 2001::100:2:1:3 (fe80::20c:29ff:fedf:6e11) |   |     |   |           |   |  |
|                            |                                            | 0 | 100 | 0 | 300 400 ? | - |  |
| N*>i                       | 2601:647:6300:8dc0::/64                    |   |     |   |           |   |  |
|                            | 2001::100:1:1:2 (fe80::20c:29ff:feea:6a30) |   |     |   |           |   |  |
|                            |                                            | 0 | 100 | 0 | ?         | - |  |
| Total number of prefixes 5 |                                            |   |     |   |           |   |  |

## show bgp rpki server

Use this command to display the configured RPKI servers, their transport protocol, operational state, uptime, and the number of received Route Origin Authorizations (ROAs) for both IPv4 and IPv6.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp rpki server (detail|summary)
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

The following example displays rpki server show command:

```
ocnos#show bgp rpki server
Server Address                Transport  State      Uptime    ROAs (IPv4/IPv6)
10.16.99.108                 TCP:3323  established 00:02:27  9/3
155.155.1.1                  SSH:2222  established 00:02:26  9/3

ocnos#show bgp rpki server detail
BGP RPKI Server Information
Server Address: 155.155.1.1:
  Transport: TCP:3323
  RTR Version: 1
  State: established
  Synced: TRUE
  Uptime: 00:00:39
  ROAs (IPv4/IPv6): 9/3
  Configured Refresh-Interval: 15 seconds
  Configured Retry-Interval: 10 seconds
  Configured Expire-Interval: 600 seconds
  Actual Refresh-Interval: 5 seconds
  Actual Retry-Interval: 5 seconds
  Actual Expire-Interval: 600 seconds
  Rest of time to Refresh-Interval expiration: 2 seconds
  Rest of time to Expire-Interval expiration: 597 seconds
  ToBeDeleted: FALSE
```

Explanation of output fields:

| Field          | Description                                             |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Server Address | IP address of the configured RPKI server.               |
| Transport      | Transport protocol and port used to connect to the RPKI |

| Field                                       | Description                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | server (for example: TCP:or SSH:)                                                                           |
| RTR Version                                 | Version of the RPKI-to-Router (RTR) protocol negotiated with the server.                                    |
| State                                       | Current operational state of the RPKI server                                                                |
| Synced                                      | Indicates whether the router has successfully synchronized ROA data with the server.                        |
| Uptime                                      | Duration for which the server connection has been active or the current status since the last state change. |
| ROAs (IPv4/IPv6)                            | Number of valid Route Origin Authorizations received from the server, separated by IPv4 and IPv6 counts.    |
| Configured Refresh-Interval                 | User-configured refresh timer for requesting updated validation data.                                       |
| Configured Retry-Interval                   | User-configured retry interval for reconnecting after a session failure.                                    |
| Configured Expire-Interval                  | User-configured maximum validity period for cached ROA data.                                                |
| Actual Refresh-Interval                     | Refresh interval currently in use, as negotiated with the server.                                           |
| Actual Retry-Interval                       | Retry interval currently in use, based on server negotiation.                                               |
| Actual Expire-Interval                      | Expire interval currently in use, based on protocol negotiation.                                            |
| Rest of time to Refresh-Interval expiration | Remaining time until the next refresh request is triggered.                                                 |
| Rest of time to Expire-Interval expiration  | Remaining time before cached validation data becomes invalid.                                               |
| ToBeDeleted                                 | Indicates whether the server entry is marked for deletion.                                                  |

## Glossary

| Key Terms/Acronym                         | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)             | The standardized exterior gateway protocol used to exchange routing information between autonomous systems (ASes) on the Internet.                              |
| Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) | A framework designed to secure the Internet's routing infrastructure by cryptographically verifying that an AS is authorized to originate a specific IP prefix. |
| Origin Validation                         | A process where a BGP router validates the origin AS of a received route against RPKI data to determine if the route is legitimate.                             |



| Key Terms/Acronym                | Description                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Route Origin Authorization (ROA) | digitally signed object that specifies which AS is authorized to announce a particular IP prefix. |

# BORDER GATEWAY PROTOCOL COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| BGP Commands .....                            | 716 |
| address-family ipv4 .....                     | 720 |
| aggregate-address .....                       | 722 |
| auto-summary .....                            | 724 |
| bgp aggregate-nexthop-check .....             | 725 |
| bgp always-compare-med .....                  | 726 |
| bgp as-local-count .....                      | 727 |
| bgp bestpath as-path ignore .....             | 728 |
| bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax .....    | 729 |
| bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath .....      | 730 |
| bgp bestpath compare-routerid .....           | 731 |
| bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id ..... | 732 |
| bgp bestpath med .....                        | 733 |
| bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age .....           | 735 |
| bgp client-to-client reflection .....         | 736 |
| bgp cluster-id .....                          | 737 |
| bgp confederation vrf identifier .....        | 738 |
| bgp confederation vrf peers .....             | 739 |
| bgp dampening .....                           | 740 |
| bgp default local-preference .....            | 742 |
| bgp deterministic-med .....                   | 743 |
| bgp enforce-first-as .....                    | 745 |
| bgp extended-asn-cap .....                    | 746 |
| bgp fast-external-failover .....              | 747 |
| bgp implicit-null .....                       | 748 |
| bgp log-neighbor-changes .....                | 750 |
| mpls-nexthop-tracking .....                   | 752 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger delay .....               | 753 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger enable .....              | 754 |
| bgp rfc1771-path-select .....                 | 755 |
| bgp rfc1771-strict .....                      | 756 |
| bgp router-id .....                           | 757 |
| bgp scan-time .....                           | 758 |
| table-map .....                               | 759 |
| bgp update-delay .....                        | 761 |

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| bgp unnumbered-mode .....                                               | 762 |
| clear bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X) .....                                      | 763 |
| clear bgp * .....                                                       | 764 |
| clear bgp * l2vpn evpn .....                                            | 766 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> .....                                          | 767 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn evpn .....                               | 769 |
| clear bgp A.B.C.D l2vpn evpn .....                                      | 770 |
| clear bgp dampening .....                                               | 771 |
| clear bgp external .....                                                | 772 |
| clear bgp flap-statistics .....                                         | 774 |
| clear bgp peer-group .....                                              | 775 |
| clear bgp peer-group WORD l2vpn evpn .....                              | 777 |
| clear bgp statistics .....                                              | 778 |
| clear ip bgp * (description LINE )* .....                               | 779 |
| clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) .....          | 780 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D .....                                              | 781 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf .....                                          | 783 |
| clear ip bgp all vrf (VRFNAME all default) (description LINE ) .....    | 784 |
| clear ip bgp table-map .....                                            | 785 |
| clear ip bgp vrf WORD (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) ..... | 786 |
| debug bgp .....                                                         | 787 |
| distance .....                                                          | 789 |
| exit-address-family .....                                               | 791 |
| ip as-path access-list .....                                            | 792 |
| ip community-list <1-99> .....                                          | 793 |
| ip community-list <100-500> .....                                       | 794 |
| ip community-list expanded .....                                        | 795 |
| ip community-list standard .....                                        | 796 |
| ip community-list WORD .....                                            | 798 |
| ip extcommunity-list <1-99> .....                                       | 800 |
| ip extcommunity-list <100-500> .....                                    | 801 |
| ip extcommunity-list expanded .....                                     | 802 |
| ip extcommunity-list standard .....                                     | 803 |
| l2vpn-unnumbered-mode .....                                             | 805 |
| match ip peer .....                                                     | 806 |
| max-paths .....                                                         | 807 |
| max-paths eigrp .....                                                   | 808 |
| neighbor activate .....                                                 | 810 |
| neighbor advertisement-interval .....                                   | 811 |
| neighbor allowas-in .....                                               | 812 |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| neighbor as-origination-interval .....     | 814 |
| neighbor attribute-unchanged .....         | 815 |
| neighbor authentication-key .....          | 817 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 819 |
| neighbor capability orf prefix-list .....  | 820 |
| neighbor collide-established .....         | 822 |
| neighbor de-activate .....                 | 824 |
| neighbor default-originate .....           | 826 |
| neighbor description .....                 | 828 |
| neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime .....  | 830 |
| neighbor distribute-list .....             | 831 |
| neighbor ebgp-multihop .....               | 833 |
| neighbor enforce-multihop .....            | 835 |
| neighbor extended-optional-param .....     | 836 |
| neighbor fall-over bfd .....               | 837 |
| neighbor filter-list .....                 | 838 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                      | 840 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....                | 841 |
| neighbor limit .....                       | 842 |
| neighbor local-as .....                    | 843 |
| neighbor maximum-prefix .....              | 845 |
| neighbor next-hop-self .....               | 847 |
| neighbor optional-as .....                 | 848 |
| neighbor override-capability .....         | 849 |
| neighbor passive .....                     | 850 |
| neighbor peer-group .....                  | 851 |
| neighbor WORD peer-group range .....       | 855 |
| neighbor port .....                        | 856 |
| neighbor prefix-list .....                 | 857 |
| neighbor remote-as .....                   | 859 |
| neighbor remove-private-AS .....           | 861 |
| neighbor restart-time .....                | 862 |
| neighbor route-map .....                   | 863 |
| neighbor route-reflector-client .....      | 865 |
| neighbor route-server-client .....         | 867 |
| neighbor send-community .....              | 868 |
| neighbor send-community large .....        | 870 |
| neighbor shutdown .....                    | 871 |
| neighbor strict-capability-match .....     | 873 |
| neighbor timers .....                      | 874 |

|                                                   |            |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------|
| neighbor unsuppress-map .....                     | 876        |
| neighbor update-source .....                      | 878        |
| neighbor version .....                            | 879        |
| neighbor weight .....                             | 881        |
| neighbor WORD peer-group .....                    | 883        |
| network .....                                     | 884        |
| network synchronization .....                     | 886        |
| redistribute .....                                | 887        |
| restart bgp graceful .....                        | 889        |
| router bgp .....                                  | 890        |
| snmp restart bgp .....                            | 891        |
| synchronization .....                             | 892        |
| timers bgp .....                                  | 893        |
| v4-unnumbered-mode .....                          | 894        |
| <b>BGP Virtual Private Network Commands .....</b> | <b>895</b> |
| bgp external-route-leak .....                     | 896        |
| bgp inbound-route-filter .....                    | 897        |
| export map .....                                  | 898        |
| import map .....                                  | 901        |
| ip vrf .....                                      | 902        |
| neighbor allow-ebgp-vpn .....                     | 903        |
| neighbor as-override .....                        | 904        |
| neighbor send-community .....                     | 905        |
| neighbor soo .....                                | 906        |
| rd (route distinguisher) .....                    | 907        |
| route-target .....                                | 908        |
| <b>BGP Show Commands .....</b>                    | <b>909</b> |
| show bgp .....                                    | 911        |
| show bgp A.B.C.D .....                            | 912        |
| show bgp A.B.C.D/M .....                          | 914        |
| show bgp client .....                             | 916        |
| show bgp community .....                          | 917        |
| show bgp community-list .....                     | 919        |
| show bgp dampening dampened-paths .....           | 920        |
| show bgp dampening flap-statistics .....          | 922        |
| show bgp dampening parameters .....               | 924        |
| show bgp filter-list .....                        | 926        |
| show bgp inconsistent-as .....                    | 928        |
| show bgp ipv6 .....                               | 929        |
| show bgp ipv6 peer-group .....                    | 932        |

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| show bgp l2vpn vpls .....                       | 933 |
| show bgp label-pool .....                       | 936 |
| show bgp neighbors .....                        | 937 |
| show bgp neighbors advertised-routes .....      | 941 |
| show bgp neighbors received prefix-filter ..... | 942 |
| show bgp neighbors received-routes .....        | 943 |
| show bgp neighbors routes .....                 | 945 |
| show bgp nexthop-tracking .....                 | 947 |
| show bgp nexthop-tree-details .....             | 949 |
| show bgp paths .....                            | 950 |
| show bgp prefix-list .....                      | 951 |
| show bgp quote-regexp .....                     | 953 |
| show bgp regexp .....                           | 954 |
| show bgp route-map .....                        | 955 |
| show bgp statistics .....                       | 957 |
| show bgp summary .....                          | 959 |
| show bgp X:X::X:X .....                         | 962 |
| show bgp X:X::X:X/M longer prefixes .....       | 963 |
| show debugging bgp .....                        | 964 |
| show ip bgp .....                               | 965 |
| show ip bgp cidr-only .....                     | 968 |
| show ip bgp community-info .....                | 969 |
| show ip bgp peer-group .....                    | 970 |
| show ip bgp peer-group vrf all .....            | 971 |
| show ip bgp rtfiler all .....                   | 972 |
| show ip bgp rtfiler neighbors .....             | 975 |
| show ip bgp scan .....                          | 977 |
| show ip bgp vpnv4 .....                         | 978 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors .....           | 984 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 rd neighbors .....            | 987 |
| show ip extcommunity-list .....                 | 989 |
| show ip protocols .....                         | 990 |
| show ip vrf .....                               | 991 |
| show running-config as-path access-list .....   | 992 |
| show running-config bgp .....                   | 993 |
| show running-config community-list .....        | 994 |
| show running-config vrf .....                   | 995 |
| show running-config ip vrf .....                | 996 |
| show running-config mac vrf .....               | 997 |
| show running-config vrf word .....              | 998 |

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| BGP Additional Paths Commands .....        | 999  |
| bgp additional-paths .....                 | 1000 |
| bgp additional-paths install .....         | 1001 |
| neighbor additional-paths .....            | 1002 |
| neighbor advertise additional-paths .....  | 1003 |
| BGP Graceful Restart Commands .....        | 1004 |
| bgp g-shut .....                           | 1005 |
| bgp g-shut-capable .....                   | 1006 |
| bgp g-shut-local-preference .....          | 1007 |
| bgp graceful-restart .....                 | 1008 |
| bgp update-delay .....                     | 1010 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 1011 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                      | 1012 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....                | 1013 |
| neighbor restart-time .....                | 1014 |
| restart bgp graceful .....                 | 1015 |
| Regular Expressions .....                  | 1016 |

## BGP Commands

This section provides an organized overview of CLI commands used to configure and manage Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), including both BGP4 for IPv4 and BGP4+ for IPv6 and other network layer protocols.

Refer to [BGP4+ Commands](#) section for IPv6 commands.

BGP/BGP4 commands apply to IPv4 routing and are placed directly under the BGP routing process. BGP4 is used to exchange routing information between Autonomous Systems (AS) in IPv4-based networks. It includes the following commands:

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| address-family ipv4 .....                     | 720 |
| aggregate-address .....                       | 722 |
| auto-summary .....                            | 724 |
| bgp aggregate-nexthop-check .....             | 725 |
| bgp always-compare-med .....                  | 726 |
| bgp as-local-count .....                      | 727 |
| bgp bestpath as-path ignore .....             | 728 |
| bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax .....    | 729 |
| bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath .....      | 730 |
| bgp bestpath compare-routerid .....           | 731 |
| bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id ..... | 732 |
| bgp bestpath med .....                        | 733 |
| bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age .....           | 735 |
| bgp client-to-client reflection .....         | 736 |
| bgp cluster-id .....                          | 737 |
| bgp confederation vrf identifier .....        | 738 |
| bgp confederation vrf peers .....             | 739 |
| bgp dampening .....                           | 740 |
| bgp default local-preference .....            | 742 |
| bgp deterministic-med .....                   | 743 |
| bgp enforce-first-as .....                    | 745 |
| bgp extended-asn-cap .....                    | 746 |
| bgp fast-external-failover .....              | 747 |
| bgp implicit-null .....                       | 748 |
| bgp log-neighbor-changes .....                | 750 |
| mpls-nexthop-tracking .....                   | 752 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger delay .....               | 753 |
| bgp nexthop-trigger enable .....              | 754 |
| bgp rfc1771-path-select .....                 | 755 |
| bgp rfc1771-strict .....                      | 756 |
| bgp router-id .....                           | 757 |



|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| bgp scan-time .....                                                     | 758 |
| table-map .....                                                         | 759 |
| bgp update-delay .....                                                  | 761 |
| bgp unnumbered-mode .....                                               | 762 |
| clear bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X) .....                                      | 763 |
| clear bgp * .....                                                       | 764 |
| clear bgp * l2vpn evpn .....                                            | 766 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> .....                                          | 767 |
| clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn evpn .....                               | 769 |
| clear bgp A.B.C.D l2vpn evpn .....                                      | 770 |
| clear bgp dampening .....                                               | 771 |
| clear bgp external .....                                                | 772 |
| clear bgp flap-statistics .....                                         | 774 |
| clear bgp peer-group .....                                              | 775 |
| clear bgp peer-group WORD l2vpn evpn .....                              | 777 |
| clear bgp statistics .....                                              | 778 |
| clear ip bgp * (description LINE )* .....                               | 779 |
| clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) .....          | 780 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D .....                                              | 781 |
| clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf .....                                          | 783 |
| clear ip bgp all vrf (VRFNAME all default) (description LINE ) .....    | 784 |
| clear ip bgp table-map .....                                            | 785 |
| clear ip bgp vrf WORD (A.B.C.D X:X::X:X WORD) (description LINE ) ..... | 786 |
| debug bgp .....                                                         | 787 |
| distance .....                                                          | 789 |
| exit-address-family .....                                               | 791 |
| ip as-path access-list .....                                            | 792 |
| ip community-list <1-99> .....                                          | 793 |
| ip community-list <100-500> .....                                       | 794 |
| ip community-list expanded .....                                        | 795 |
| ip community-list standard .....                                        | 796 |
| ip community-list WORD .....                                            | 798 |
| ip extcommunity-list <1-99> .....                                       | 800 |
| ip extcommunity-list <100-500> .....                                    | 801 |
| ip extcommunity-list expanded .....                                     | 802 |
| ip extcommunity-list standard .....                                     | 803 |
| l2vpn-unnumbered-mode .....                                             | 805 |
| match ip peer .....                                                     | 806 |
| max-paths .....                                                         | 807 |
| max-paths eigbp .....                                                   | 808 |

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| neighbor activate .....                    | 810 |
| neighbor advertisement-interval .....      | 811 |
| neighbor allowas-in .....                  | 812 |
| neighbor as-origination-interval .....     | 814 |
| neighbor attribute-unchanged .....         | 815 |
| neighbor authentication-key .....          | 817 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 819 |
| neighbor capability orf prefix-list .....  | 820 |
| neighbor collide-established .....         | 822 |
| neighbor de-activate .....                 | 824 |
| neighbor default-originate .....           | 826 |
| neighbor description .....                 | 828 |
| neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime .....  | 830 |
| neighbor distribute-list .....             | 831 |
| neighbor ebgp-multihop .....               | 833 |
| neighbor enforce-multihop .....            | 835 |
| neighbor extended-optional-param .....     | 836 |
| neighbor fall-over bfd .....               | 837 |
| neighbor filter-list .....                 | 838 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                      | 840 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....                | 841 |
| neighbor limit .....                       | 842 |
| neighbor local-as .....                    | 843 |
| neighbor maximum-prefix .....              | 845 |
| neighbor next-hop-self .....               | 847 |
| neighbor optional-as .....                 | 848 |
| neighbor override-capability .....         | 849 |
| neighbor passive .....                     | 850 |
| neighbor peer-group .....                  | 851 |
| neighbor WORD peer-group range .....       | 855 |
| neighbor port .....                        | 856 |
| neighbor prefix-list .....                 | 857 |
| neighbor remote-as .....                   | 859 |
| neighbor remove-private-AS .....           | 861 |
| neighbor restart-time .....                | 862 |
| neighbor route-map .....                   | 863 |
| neighbor route-reflector-client .....      | 865 |
| neighbor route-server-client .....         | 867 |
| neighbor send-community .....              | 868 |
| neighbor send-community large .....        | 870 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| neighbor shutdown .....                | 871 |
| neighbor strict-capability-match ..... | 873 |
| neighbor timers .....                  | 874 |
| neighbor unsuppress-map .....          | 876 |
| neighbor update-source .....           | 878 |
| neighbor version .....                 | 879 |
| neighbor weight .....                  | 881 |
| neighbor WORD peer-group .....         | 883 |
| network .....                          | 884 |
| network synchronization .....          | 886 |
| redistribute .....                     | 887 |
| restart bgp graceful .....             | 889 |
| router bgp .....                       | 890 |
| snmp restart bgp .....                 | 891 |
| synchronization .....                  | 892 |
| timers bgp .....                       | 893 |
| v4-unnumbered-mode .....               | 894 |

## address-family ipv4

Use the address family command to enter the IPv4 or VPNv4 address family mode allowing configuration of address-family specific parameters. To leave the address family mode and return to the Configure mode use the `exit-address-family` command.

This command configures the routing exchange between Provider Edge (PE) and Customer Edge (CE) devices. The BGP sessions between PE routers can carry different types of routes (VPN-IPv4 and IPv4 routes). Address families are used to control the type of BGP session. Configure a BGP address family for each VRF configured on the PE router and a separate address family to carry VPN-IPv4 routes between PE routers. All non VPN BGP neighbors are defined using router mode. All VPN BGP neighbors are defined under its associated address family mode. The BGP process with no address-family specified is the default address-family, where any sessions are configured that either are not associated with a VRF or are used to carry IPv4 routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the address-family configurations.

### Command Syntax

```
address-family ipv4
address-family ipv4 (unicast|multicast)
address-family ipv4 vrf NAME
address-family l2vpn evpn
address-family rtfilter unicast
address-family vpn4
address-family vpn4 unicast
no address-family ipv4 vrf NAME
no address-family ipv4 (unicast|multicast)
no address-family l2vpn evpn
no address-family rtfilter unicast
no address-family vpnv4
no address-family vpnv4 unicast
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 address family

#### unicast

Unicast address prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast address prefixes

#### vrf

Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing/forwarding instance

#### NAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### unicast

Unicast address prefixes

#### l2vpn evpn

Layer 2 VPN routing sessions with EVPN endpoint information distributed to BGP peers

#### rtfilter

Route target filter: on an iBGP peer or Route Reflector (RR), only send IPv4 and IPv6 prefixes to PE routers when a PE has a VRF that imports those specific prefixes.

**unicast**

Unicast address prefixes

**vpn4**

VPN version 4 address family

**unicast**

Unicast address prefixes

**Applicability**

No default value is specified

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#neighbor 3ffe:506::1 remote-as 7657
(config-router)#neighbor 3ffe:506::1 interface eth1

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:506::1 activate
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

---

## aggregate-address

Use this command to configure BGP aggregate entries.

Aggregates are used to minimize the size of routing tables. Aggregation combines the characteristics of several different routes and advertises a single route. The `aggregate-address` command creates an aggregate entry in the BGP routing table if any more-specific BGP routes are available in the specified range. Using the `summary-only` parameter advertises the prefix only, suppressing the more-specific routes to all neighbors. In the following example Router1 will propagate network 172.0.0.0 and suppresses the more specific route 172.10.0.0.

The `as-set` parameter creates an aggregate entry advertising the path for this route, consisting of all elements contained in all paths being summarized. Use this parameter to reduce the size of path information by listing the AS number only once, even if it was included in multiple paths that were aggregated. The `as-set` parameter is useful when aggregation of information results in an incomplete path information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M as-set
aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M as-set summary-only
aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M summary only
aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M summary-only as-set
no aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

Aggregate prefix

#### as-set

Generate AS set path information

#### summary-only

Filter more specific routes from updates

### Default

By default, aggregate address A.B.C.D/M is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#aggregate-address 10.0.0.0/8 as-set summary-only
```

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#no aggregate-address 10.0.0.0/8
```

## auto-summary

Use this command to enable sending summarized routes by a BGP speaker to its peers in the router configuration mode or in the address-family configuration mode. Auto-summary is used by a BGP router to advertise summarized routes to its peers. Auto-summary can be enabled if certain routes have already been advertised: in this case, configuring auto-summary advertises the summarized routes first, then corresponding non-summarized routes are withdrawn. If certain routes have already been advertised, and auto-summary is disabled, non-summarized routes are first advertised, then the corresponding summarized routes are withdrawn from all the connected peers.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
auto-summary
no auto-summary
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, auto-summary is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#auto-summary
```



## bgp aggregate-nexthop-check

Use this command to set the BGP option to perform aggregation only when next-hop matches the specified IP address.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this functionality.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp aggregate-nexthop-check  
no bgp aggregate-nexthop-check
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, bgp aggregate nexthop check is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#bgp aggregate-nexthop-check
```

---

## bgp always-compare-med

Use this command to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) for paths from neighbors in different autonomous systems. Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) is used in best path selection by BGP. MED is compared after BGP attributes weight, local preference, AS-path and origin have been compared and are equal. MED comparison is done only among paths from the same autonomous system (AS). Use `bgp always-compare-med` command to allow comparison of MEDs from different ASs. The MED parameter is used to select the best path. A path with lower MED is preferred. If the bgp table shows the following and the always-compare-med is enabled:

```
Route1: as-path 400, med 300
Route2: as-path 200, med 200
Route3: as-path 400, med 250
```

Route1 is compared to Route2. Route2 is best of the two (lower MED). Next, Route2 is compared to Route3 and Route2 is chosen best path again (lower MED). If always-compare-med was disabled, MED is not taken into account when Route1 and Route2 are compared, because of different ASs and MED is compared for only Route1 and Route3. In this case, Route3 would be the best path. The selected route is also affected by the `bgp deterministic-med` command. Please see `bgp deterministic-med` command for details. If this command is used to compare MEDs for all paths, it should be configured on every BGP router in the AS.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disallow the comparison.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp always-compare-med
no bgp always-compare-med
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, bgp always compare med is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp always-compare-med
```

---

## bgp as-local-count

Use this command to set the number of times the local-AS (Autonomous System) is to be prepended.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to stop prepending the local AS count.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp as-local-count <2-64>
no bgp as-local-count <2-64>
```

### Parameter

#### <2-64>

The number of times the local-AS is to be prepended

### Default

By default, bgp as local count is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)# bgp as-local-count 55

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp as-local-count 55
```

---

## bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Use this command to prevent the router from considering the autonomous system (AS) path length as a factor in the algorithm for choosing a best path route.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to allow the router to consider the AS path length in choosing a best path route.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath as-path ignore
no bgp bestpath as-path ignore
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath as-path ignore

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath as-path ignore
```

## bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

Use this command to relax the “same AS-Path” requirement so any candidate eBGP AS-Path with the same AS-path length might be used for eBGP load-balancing.



**Note:** This feature does not load-balance between eBGP and iBGP paths.

Normally eBGP load-balancing requires the candidate routes to be equal-cost paths with identical BGP attributes having the same weight, Local-Pref, AS-Path (both the AS numbers and the AS path length), origin, MED, and different next-hop.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to normal operation.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax
no bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, as-path multipath-relax is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)# bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)# no bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax
```

## bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

Use this command to allow comparing of the confederation AS path length. This command specifies that the AS confederation path length must be used when available in the BGP best path decision process. It is effective only when [bgp bestpath as-path ignore \(page 728\)](#) command has not been used.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to ignore consideration of AS confederation path length in BGP best path selection.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath
no bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

BGP receives routes with identical eBGP paths from eBGP peers and selects the first route received as the best path.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath
```

---

## bgp bestpath compare-routerid

Use this command to compare router IDs for identical eBGP paths. When comparing similar routes from peers, the BGP router does not consider the router ID of the routes. By default, it selects the first received route. Use this command to include router ID in the selection process; similar routes are compared and the route with the lowest router ID is selected. The router ID is the highest IP address on the router, with preference given to loopback addresses. Router ID can be manually set by using the [bgp router-id \(page 757\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this functionality.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath compare-routerid
no bgp bestpath compare-routerid
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

BGP receives routes with identical eBGP paths from eBGP peers and selects the first route received as the best path.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath compare-routerid

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath compare-routerid
```

---

## bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id

Use this command to change the default bestpath selection by not comparing an originator-ID for an identical EBGP path.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this functionality.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id
no bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

BGP receives routes with identical eBGP paths from eBGP peers and selects the first route received as the best path.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath dont-compare-originator-id
```



---

## bgp bestpath med

Use this command to specify two MED (Multi Exit Discriminator) attributes, `confed` and `missing-as-worst`.

The `confed` attribute enables MED comparison along paths learned from confederation peers. The MEDs are compared only if there is no external Autonomous System (an AS not within the confederation) in the path. If there is an external autonomous system in the path, the MED comparison is not made. For example in the following paths, the MED is not compared with Route3 as it is not in the confederation. MED is compared for Route1 and Route2 only.

```
Path1 = 32000 32004, med=4
Path2 = 32001 32004, med=2
Path3 = 32003 1, med=1
```

The `missing-as-worst` attribute to consider a missing MED attribute in a path as having a value of infinity, making the path without a MED value the least desirable path. If `missing-as-worst` is disabled, the missing MED is assigned the value of 0, making the path with the missing MED attribute the best path.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to prevent BGP from considering the MED attribute in comparing paths.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath med confed missing-as-worst
bgp bestpath med (confed|missing-as-worst|remove-recv-med|remove-send-med)
bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst confed
no bgp bestpath med confed missing-as-worst
no bgp bestpath med (confed|missing-as-worst|remove-recv-med|remove-send-med)
no bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst confed
```

### Parameters

#### **confed**

Compare MED along confederation paths

#### **missing-as-worst**

Treat missing MED as the least preferred one

#### **remove-recv-med**

Remove received MED attribute

#### **remove-send-med**

Remove sent MED attribute

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Default

By default, MED value is zero.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath med remove-send-med
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath med remove-send-med
```

## bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age

Use this command to always select a preferred older route even when the `bgp bestpath compare-routerid` command is configured.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this functionality.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age
no bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, tie-break-on-age is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp bestpath tie-break-on-age
```

---

## bgp client-to-client reflection

Use this command to configure routers as route reflectors. Route reflectors are used when all Interior Border Gateway Protocol (iBGP) speakers are not fully meshed. If the clients are fully meshed the route reflector is not required, use `no bgp client-to-client reflection` command to disable the client-to-client route reflection.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off client-to-client reflection.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp client-to-client reflection
no bgp client-to-client reflection
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

When a router is configured as a route reflector, client-to-client reflection is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp client-to-client reflection

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp client-to-client reflection
```

---

## bgp cluster-id

Use this command to configure the cluster ID if the BGP cluster has more than one route reflector. A cluster includes route reflectors and its clients. Usually, each cluster is identified by the router ID of its single route reflector but to increase redundancy sometimes a cluster may have more than one route reflector. All router reflectors in such a cluster are then identified by a cluster ID. The `bgp cluster-id` command is used to configure the 4 byte cluster ID for clusters with more than one route reflectors.

Use the `no` parameter with this command (without any arguments) to remove a previously configured route reflector cluster ID.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp cluster-id <1-4294967295>
bgp cluster-id A.B.C.D
no bgp cluster-id
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967295>

Route reflector ID as a 32-bit quantity

#### A.B.C.D

Route reflector ID in an IPv4 address format

### Default

By default, cluster id is set bgp cluster id

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following configuration creates a cluster-id 5 including two route-reflector-clients.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 200
(config-router)# bgp cluster-id 5
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client
(config-router-af)#neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-reflector-client
```

## bgp confederation vrf identifier

Use this command to specify a BGP confederation identifier.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a BGP confederation identifier.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp confederation (vrf NAME |) identifier <1-4294967295>
no bgp confederation (vrf NAME |) identifier
```

### Parameter

#### identifier <1-4294967295>

Routing domain confederation AS number

#### vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp confederation vrf vrfl identifier 1000
```

---

## bgp confederation vrf peers

Use this command to configure the Autonomous Systems (AS) that belong to a confederation. A confederation allows an AS to be divided into several ASs. The AS is given a confederation identifier. External BGP (eBGP) routers view only the whole confederation as one AS. Each AS is fully meshed within itself and is visible internally to the confederation.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove an autonomous system from the confederation.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp confederation (vrf NAME |) peers <1-4294967295>
no bgp confederation (vrf NAME |) peers <1-4294967295>
```

### Parameter

#### <1-4294967295>

AS numbers of eBGP peers that are in the same confederation

#### vrf NAME

Specify the user-defined VRF instance name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following configuration example, the neighbor 172.210.30.2 and 172.210.20.1 have iBGP connection within AS 100, neighbor 173.213.30.1 is a BGP connection with a confederation peer 200 and neighbor 6.6.6.6 has an eBGP connection to external AS 300.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp confederation vrf vrfl identifier 300
(config-router)#bgp confederation vrf vrfl peers 200
(config-router)#neighbor 172.210.30.2 remote-as 100
(config-router)#neighbor 172.210.20.1 remote-as 100
(config-router)#neighbor 173.213.30.1 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 300
```

In the below configuration, the neighbor 5.5.5.4 has an eBGP connection to confederation 300.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 500
(config-router)#neighbor 5.5.5.4 remote-as 300
```

## bgp dampening

Use this command to enable BGP route dampening and set various parameters. Route dampening minimizes the instability caused by route flapping. A penalty is added for every flap in a flapping route. As soon as the total penalty reaches the `suppress` limit the advertisement of the route is suppressed. This penalty is decayed according to the configured `half time` value. Once the penalty is lower than the `reuse` limit, the route advertisement is unsuppressed. The dampening information is purged from the router once the penalty becomes less than half of the `reuse` limit.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset BGP dampening parameters.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp dampening
bgp dampening <1-45>
bgp dampening <1-45> <1-20000> <1-20000> <1-255>
bgp dampening <1-45> <1-20000> <1-20000> <1-255> <1-45>
bgp dampening route-map WORD
no bgp dampening
```

### Parameters

#### <1-45>

Reachability half-life time for the penalty in minutes. The time for the penalty to decrease to one-half of its current value.

#### <1-20000>

Value to start reusing a route. When the penalty for a suppressed route decays below the reuse value, the routes become unsuppressed.

#### <1-20000>

Value to start suppressing a route. When the penalty for a route exceeds the suppress value, the route is suppressed

#### <1-255>

Maximum duration to suppress a stable route in minutes.

#### <1-45>

Un-reachability half-life time for the penalty in minutes.

#### route-map

Route map to specify criteria for dampening.

#### WORD

Route-map name.

### Defaults

The default reachability half-life is 15 minutes.

The default reuse limit is 750.

The default suppress limit is 2000.

The default max-suppress value is 4 times the half-life time, or 60 minutes.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode



## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp dampening 20 800 2500 80 25
```

## bgp default local-preference

Use this command to change the default local preference value. Local preference indicates the preferred path when there are multiple paths to the same destination. The path having a higher preference is preferred. The preference is sent to all routers and access servers in the local autonomous system.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default value for local preference.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp default local-preference <0-4294967295>
no bgp default local-preference
no bgp default local-preference <0-4294967295>
```

### Parameter

**<0-4294967295>**

Local preference value

### Default

By default, local preference value is 100

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp default local-preference 2345555
```

## bgp deterministic-med

Use this command to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) variable when choosing among routes advertised by different peers in the same autonomous system. MED is compared after BGP attributes weight, local preference, AS-path and origin have been compared and are equal.

For a correct comparison result, enable this command on all routers in a local AS. After enabling this command, all paths for the same prefix are grouped together and arranged according to their MED value. Based on this comparison, the best path is then chosen. This command compares MED variable when choosing routes advertised by different peers in the same AS, to compare MED, when choosing routes from neighbors in different ASs use the `bgp always-compare-med` command.

When the `bgp deterministic-med` command is enabled, routes from the same AS are grouped together, and the best routes of each group are compared. If the BGP table showed:

```
Route1: as-path 200, med 300, internal
Route2: as-path 400, med 200, internal
Route3: as-path 400, med 250, external
```

BGP would have a group of Route1 and a second group of Route2 and Route3 (the same ASs). The best of each group is compared. Route1 is the best of its group because it is the only route from AS 200. Route1 is compared to the Route2, the best of group AS 400 (the lower MED). Since the two routes are not from the same AS, the MED is not considered in the comparison. The external BGP route is preferred over the internal BGP route, making Route3 the best route; the preferred route would be different if `always-compare-med` command is enabled (See `always-compare-med` command).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disallow this setting.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp deterministic-med
no bgp deterministic-med
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, `bgp deterministic med` is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp deterministic-med
```

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp deterministic-med
```

---

## bgp enforce-first-as

Use this command to enforce the first AS for eBGP routes. This command specifies that any updates received from an external neighbor that do not have the neighbor's configured Autonomous System (AS) at the beginning of the AS\_PATH in the received update must be denied. Enabling this feature adds to the security of the BGP network by not allowing traffic from unauthorized systems.

Using the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp enforce-first-as
no bgp enforce-first-as
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, enforce-first-as is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp enforce-first-as

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp enforce-first-as
```

---

## bgp extended-asn-cap

Use this command to configure a BGP router to send 4-octet ASN capabilities. If attempting to change the AS capability from 2 to 4 or 4 to 2, a prompt occurs to remove the VRF configuration (if it exists), and reconfiguration is required, because the route distinguisher (RD) configuration would have been created with the current (2 octet or 4 octet) capability, and must be reconfigured before attempting to change the capability.

While loading from a saved configuration with AS4 capability and BGP VRF configuration, the capability will not be changed because of the above described reason.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to prevent a BGP router from sending 4-octet ASN capabilities.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp extended-asn-cap
no bgp extended-asn-cap
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, the bgp extended ASN capability and Four-octet capabilities are disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bgp extended-asn-cap
```

## bgp fast-external-failover

Use this command to reset a BGP session immediately, if the interface used for BGP connection goes down.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp fast-external-failover
no bgp fast-external-failover
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, fast-external failover is enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp fast-external-failover
```

## bgp implicit-null

Use this command to assign the MPLS label implicit-null (with a label value of 3) for locally originated IPv4 routes, whether they are connected or redistributed from other protocols which are found in the BGP IPv4 Unicast RIB.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable the default implicit-null behavior by configuring `no bgp implicit-null` under `address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast`. The `no bgp implicit-null` CLI command prompts BGP to assign a valid label (with a value greater than 16) to all IPv4 prefixes.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp implicit-null
no bgp implicit-null
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

The `bgp implicit-null` is enabled under `address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast`.

### Command Mode

BGP address-family ipv4 labelled-unicast mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
```



**Note:** Describe the show output fields for new show commands. (Example: Refer the command `show streaming-telemetry dynamic-subscriptions`).

To allocate an MPLS implicit-null label to IPv4 unicast prefix 22.2.2.2/32s

```
!
router bgp 100
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
  allocate-label all
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source lo
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 22.2.2.2/32
  exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
  bgp implicit-null
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
```



```
exit-address-family
!  
exit  
!
```

### Example for non-implicit-null

To allocate a valid MPLS unique label (> 16) to IPv4 unicast prefix 22.2.2.2/32

```
!  
router bgp 100  
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2  
  allocate-label all  
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100  
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source lo  
  !  
  address-family ipv4 unicast  
    network 22.2.2.2/32  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
  address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast  
    no bgp implicit-null  
    neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
exit  
!
```

---

## bgp log-neighbor-changes

Use this command to enable logging of status change messages without turning on debug bgp commands. OcNOS has many logging services for neighbor status, including `debug bgp fsm` and `debug bgp events`. However, these commands cause system performance degradation. If you need to log neighbor status changes only, IP Infusion Inc. recommends turning off all debug commands and using the `bgp log-neighbor-changes` command instead. A sample output of the log is:

```
%Protocol-Severity-Events: Message-text
```

A sample output of the log for an `interface down` event is:

```
%BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: neighbor 10.10.0.24 Down Interface flap
```

This command logs the following events:

- BGP Notification Received
- Erroneous BGP Update Received
- User reset request
- Peer time-out
- Peer Closing down the session
- Interface flap
- Router ID changed
- Neighbor deleted
- Member added to peer group
- Administrative shutdown
- Remote AS changed
- RR client configuration modification
- Soft reconfiguration modification

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp log-neighbor-changes  
no bgp log-neighbor-changes
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, bgp log neighbor changes is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
```

## mpls-nexthop-tracking

Use this command to register and track nexthops of BGP prefixes for MPLS reachability resolution.

Use “no” form of this command to deactivate MPLS nexthop tracking for BGP routes.



**Note:** `bgp nexthop-trigger enable` must be configured to enable `mpls-nexthop-tracking`

### Command Syntax

```
mpls-nexthop-tracking  
no mpls-nexthop-tracking
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

BGP mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 5.0 and is updated in OcNOS version 6.4.0

MPLS NHT can be used to track nexthop LSP's of BGP prefixes, MPLS NHT supports BGP IPv4 Labeled Unicast, VPNv4, VPNv6 (6VPE), 6PE routes.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#bgp nexthop-trigger enable  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#mpls-nexthop-tracking
```

---

## bgp nexthop-trigger delay

Use this command to set the delay time for nexthop address tracking. This command configures the delay interval between routing table walks for nexthop delay tracking, after which BGP does a routing table scan on receiving a nexthop change trigger from NSM. The time period determines how long BGP waits before it walks the full BGP table to determine which prefixes are affected by the nexthop changes, after it receives the trigger from NSM about one or more nexthop changes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the timer value to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp nexthop-trigger delay <1-100>
no bgp nexthop-trigger delay
```

### Parameter

**<1-100>**

Nexthop trigger delay interval in seconds

### Default

By default, nexthop-trigger delay time is 5 seconds

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)# bgp nexthop-trigger delay 6

#configure terminal
(config)# no bgp nexthop-trigger delay
```

---

## bgp nexthop-trigger enable

Use this command to enable nexthop address tracking. Nexthop address tracking is an event-driven notification system that monitors the status of routes installed in the Routing Information Base (RIB) and reports nexthop changes that affect internal BGP (iBGP) or external BGP (eBGP) prefixes directly to the BGP process. This improves the overall BGP convergence time, by allowing BGP to respond rapidly to nexthop changes for routes installed in the RIB.

If nexthop tracking is enabled after certain routes are learned, the registration of all nexthops for selected BGP routes is done after the nexthop tracking feature is enabled. If nexthop tracking is disabled, and if there are still some selected BGP routes, BGP de-registers the nexthops of all selected BGP routes from NSM.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature. If the `no` command is given when nexthop tracking is in the process of execution, an error appears and nexthop tracking is not disabled. However, if the nexthop tracking timer is running at the time of negation, the nexthop tracking timer is stopped, and nexthop tracking is disabled.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp nexthop-trigger enable
no bgp nexthop-trigger enable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, nexthop address tracking is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure modeConfigure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)# bgp nexthop-trigger enable
```

## bgp rfc1771-path-select

Use this command to set RFC 1771 compatible path selection.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert this setting.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp rfc1771-path-select  
no bgp rfc1771-path-select
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Standard compatible path selection mechanism.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#bgp rfc1771-path-select
```

---

## bgp rfc1771-strict

Use this command to set the origin path attribute to “IGP” when the origin is a protocol such as RIP, OSPF, or ISIS as specified in RFC 1771. Otherwise, the origin is always set to “incomplete” which is the industry standard.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert this setting.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp rfc1771-strict
no bgp rfc1771-strict
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, `bgp rfc1771 strict` is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bgp rfc1771-strict
```



## bgp router-id

Use this command to manually configure a fixed router ID as a BGP router identifier. When this command is used to configure a fixed router ID, the current router identifier is overridden and the peers are reset.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a manually configured fixed router ID.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp router-id A.B.C.D
no bgp router-id
no bgp router-id A.B.C.D
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D

Router ID in an IPv4 address format

### Default

Once the BGP router-id is elected, it may be re-elected in the following cases:

When an explicit BGP router-id is configured/un-configured

When the router's (global) router-id is set/unset (holds true when (a) is not applicable),

When the BGP process is cleared (holds true when both (a) & (b) are not applicable and the IP address(es) on the active interfaces are updated, which may result in a change in the router's router-id).

If no loopback interface is configured, the highest IP address is the BGP router-id.

When a loopback interface is configured, the BGP router-id is set to the IP address of the loopback interface.



**Note:** IP Infusion Inc. recommends that you always configure a router identifier to avoid unpredictable behavior if the address of a loopback interface changes.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp router-id 10.1.2.7

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp router-id 10.1.2.7
```

---

## bgp scan-time

Use this command to configure scanning intervals of BGP routers. This interval is the period after which router checks the validity of the routes in its database. To disable BGP scanning, set the scan-time interval to 0 seconds.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp scan-time <0-60>
no bgp scan-time
no bgp scan-time <0-60>
```

### Parameter

#### <0-60>

Scanning interval in seconds

### Default

By default, scan-time interval is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp scan-time 10
```

## table-map

Use this command to enable or disable suppression/modification of incoming BGP updates to IP RIB/FIB table installation.



**Note:** The `table-map filter` configuration in the VRF address family applies only to RIB routes and not to MPLS routes.

In a dedicated route reflector, all the routes it receives may not be required to be stored or only few selected routes need to be stored, because it may not lie in the data path.

Table maps are particularly useful to attain this restriction. Table-map command can be used in two ways:

- When a simple table-map command is given, the route map referenced in the table-map command shall be used to set certain properties (such as the traffic index) of the routes for installation into the RIB. The route is always downloaded, regardless of whether it is permitted or denied by the route map.
- When the option 'filter' is given in the table map command, the route map referenced is used to control whether a BGP route is to be downloaded to the IP RIB (hence the filter). A BGP route is not downloaded to the RIB if it is denied by the route map.

Use this command in Address Family mode to set the table map rule per an IPv4 or IPv6 family.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the table-map rule.

## Command Syntax

```
table-map WORD [|filter]
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

Specify the route-map name to apply.

#### filter

Filer the routes. If present, the incoming routes are pruned as per the rule specified in route-map-name. If not, it is used to alter the incoming packet information.

### Default

All BGP routes will be downloaded to IP RIB

### Command Mode

Address Family IPv4 mode, and Address Family IPv6 mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the table-map command without filter for BGP for all address families.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#table-map abc
```

The following example shows how to set the table-map command with filter for BGP for all address families.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#table-map abc filter
```

The following example shows how to set the table-map command without filter for BGP for an IPv6 address family.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6
(config-router-af)#table-map abc
```

The following example shows how to set the table-map command with filter for BGP for an IPv6 address family.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6
(config-router-af)#table-map abc filter
```

---

## bgp update-delay

Use this command to set the update delay for a graceful-restart capable router. The update-delay value is the maximum time a graceful-restart capable router, which is restarting, will defer route-selection and advertisements to all its graceful-restart capable neighbors. This maximum time starts from the instance the first neighbor attains established state after restart. The restarting router prematurely terminates this timer when end-of-RIB markers are received from all its graceful-restart capable neighbors.

Use the `no` form of this command to set to the update delay to its default value.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp update-delay <1-3600>
no bgp update-delay
no bgp update-delay <1-3600>
```

### Parameters

**<1-3600>**

Delay interval in seconds

### Default

By default, update-delay value is 120 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#bgp update-delay 345
```

---

## bgp unnumbered-mode

Use this command to enter the unnumbered mode in router BGP mode allowing configuration of neighbor specific parameters. In this mode we allow creation of unnumbered peer and allow all the neighbor configuration applicable in router BGP mode.

Use no form of this command to exit unnumbered-mode and return to previous mode.



**Note:** ECMP with BGP unnumbered and numbered together is not supported.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp unnumbered-mode
exit-unnumbered-mode
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Router BGP mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum) #
```

---

## clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)

Use this command to reset a BGP neighbor address.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD)
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) in
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) in prefix-filter
clear bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) out
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 neighbor address.

**X:X::X:X**

IPv6 neighbor address.

**WORD**

Interface name

**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear bgp 3.3.3.3
```

## clear bgp \*

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for all peers.



**Note:** The auto-clear soft feature that supports route-map modifications, such as new match, set add, replace, or delete does not support the updation of internally associated MAC-lists. For this, the admin must use the explicit `clear bgp * soft in/out` command.

## Command Syntax

```
clear bgp *
clear bgp * in
clear bgp * in prefix-filter
clear bgp * out
clear bgp * soft
clear bgp * soft in
clear bgp * soft out
clear ip bgp *
clear ip bgp * in
clear ip bgp * in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp * out
clear ip bgp * soft
clear ip bgp * soft in
clear ip bgp * soft out
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) out
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft in
clear ip bgp * ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft out
```

## Parameters

### in

Incoming advertised routes should be cleared.

### prefix-filter

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

### out

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes of all the address families.

### in

Soft reconfig inbound update.

### out

Soft reconfig outbound update.

### ipv4

Clear incoming advertised routes.

### multicast

Multicast prefixes.

### unicast

Unicast prefixes.



**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#clear bgp *  
#clear ip bgp * ipv4 unicast in prefix-filter
```

## clear bgp \* l2vpn evpn

Use this command to reset the BGP L2VPN EVPN connection for all the BGP peers.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp * l2vpn evpn soft (in | out | )
```

### Parameters

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

### Default

None.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.4.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#clear bgp * l2vpn evpn soft
OcNOS#clear bgp * l2vpn evpn soft in
```

---

## clear bgp <1-4294967295>

Use this command to reset a BGP connection for all peers in a specified Autonomous System.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp <1-4294967295>
clear bgp <1-4294967295> in
clear bgp <1-4294967295> in prefix-filter
clear bgp <1-4294967295> out
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft in
clear bgp <1-4294967295> soft out
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295>
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> in
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> out
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> soft
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> soft in
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> soft out
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) out
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft in
clear ip bgp <1-4294967295> ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft out
```

### Parameters

**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**ipv4**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes.

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes.

**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#clear bgp 4294967277
#clear ip bgp 4294967277
```

## clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn evpn

Use this command to reset the session for neighbors with a specific Autonomous System Number (ASN) for L2VPN EVPN.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp <1-4294967295> l2vpn evpn soft (in | out |)
```

### Parameters

#### bgp <1-4294967295>

Clears the particular BGP peer with the specified Autonomous System Number (ASN). The BGP peer ASN ranges from 1 to 4294967295.

#### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

#### in

Soft reconfig inbound update.

#### out

Soft reconfig outbound update.

### Default

None.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.4.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#clear bgp 100 l2vpn evpn soft
OcNOS#clear bgp 100 l2vpn evpn soft in
```

## clear bgp A.B.C.D l2vpn evpn

Use this command to reset the BGP session for neighbor with IPv4 address for L2VPN EVPN.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp A.B.C.D l2vpn evpn soft (in | out | )
```

### Parameters

#### bgp A.B.C.D

Clears the particular BGP neighbor with the specified IPv4 address.

#### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

#### in

Soft reconfig inbound update.

#### out

Soft reconfig outbound update.

### Default

None.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.4.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#clear bgp 3.3.3.3 l2vpn evpn soft
OcNOS#clear bgp 3.3.3.3 l2vpn evpn soft in
```

## clear bgp dampening

Use this command to reset BGP route flap dampening information.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening
clear bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening A.B.C.D/M
clear ip bgp dampening
clear ip bgp dampening A.B.C.D/M
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 address family.

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix (network/length), for example, 35.0.0.0/8

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp dampening 10.10.0.121/24
#clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast dampening
```

---

## clear bgp external

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for all external peers.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp external
clear bgp external in
clear bgp external in prefix-filter
clear bgp external out
clear bgp external soft
clear bgp external soft in
clear bgp external soft out
clear ip bgp external
clear ip bgp external in
clear ip bgp external in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp external out
clear ip bgp external soft
clear ip bgp external soft in
clear ip bgp external soft out
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) out
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft in
clear ip bgp external ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft out
```

### Parameters

**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**ipv4**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes.

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes.

**in**

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.



**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Example**

```
#clear ip bgp external
```

---

## clear bgp flap-statistics

Use this command to reset BGP flap statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics
clear bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics A.B.C.D/M vrf (all | default | VRFNAME )
clear bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics A.B.C.D/M
clear ip bgp flap-statistics
clear ip bgp flap-statistics A.B.C.D/M
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics A.B.C.D/M vrf (all | default | VRFNAME )
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) flap-statistics A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 address family.

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes.

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes.

#### A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix (network/length), for example, 35.0.0.0/8

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing or forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRF's

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp flap-statistics
#clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast flap-statistics
```

---

## clear bgp peer-group

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for all members of a peer group.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp peer-group WORD
clear bgp peer-group WORD in
clear bgp peer-group WORD in prefix-filter
clear bgp peer-group WORD out
clear bgp peer-group WORD soft
clear bgp peer-group WORD soft in
clear bgp peer-group WORD soft out
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD in
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD out
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD soft
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD soft in
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD soft out
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) out
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft in
clear ip bgp peer-group WORD ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft out
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

BGP peer-group name.

#### in

Clear incoming advertised routes.

#### prefix-filter

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

#### out

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

#### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

#### in

Soft reconfig inbound update.

#### out

Soft reconfig outbound update.

#### ipv4

Clear incoming advertised routes.

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes.

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes.

#### in

Clear incoming advertised routes.

**prefix-filter**

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

**out**

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#clear ip bgp peer-group P1
```

## clear bgp peer-group WORD l2vpn evpn

Use this command to reset the BGP L2VPN EVPN connection for all members of a BGP peer group.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp peer-group WORD l2vpn evpn soft (in | out | )
```

### Parameters

#### **bgp peer-group WORD**

Clears all the members of the specified peer group.

#### **soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

#### **in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

#### **out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.4.

### Examples

```
OcNOS#clear bgp peer-group GRP1 l2vpn evpn soft
OcNOS#clear bgp peer-group GRP1 l2vpn evpn soft in
```

## clear bgp statistics

Use this command to reset all BGP statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
clear bgp statistics
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear bgp statistics
```

## clear ip bgp \* (description LINE|)\*

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for all peers.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp * (description LINE|)
```

### Parameters

#### description

Administratively reset communication msg to neighbor

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
#clear bgp *  
#clear bgp * description peer reset done for refresh
```

---

## clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) (description LINE|)

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for peer.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) (description LINE|)
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

**X:X::X:X**

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

**WORD**

Name of a BGP peer group created with the neighbor WORD peer-group command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

**description**

Administratively reset communication msg to neighbor

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp 40.1.1.2
#clear ip bgp 40.1.1.2 description peer reset is done
```



---

## clear ip bgp A.B.C.D

Use this command to reset an IPv4 BGP neighbor address.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|WORD) in
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|WORD) out
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|WORD) soft
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|WORD) soft in
clear ip bgp (A.B.C.D|WORD) soft out
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) in prefix-filter
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) out
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft in
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D ipv4 (unicast|multicast) soft out
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

#### WORD

Interface name

#### in

Clear incoming advertised routes.

#### prefix-filter

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

#### out

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

#### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

#### in

Soft reconfig inbound update.

#### out

Soft reconfig outbound update.

#### ipv4

Clear incoming advertised routes.

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes.

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes.

#### in

Clear incoming advertised routes.

#### prefix-filter

Push out prefix-list ORF and do inbound soft reconfig.

#### out

Clear outgoing advertised routes.

**soft**

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes.

**in**

Soft reconfig inbound update.

**out**

Soft reconfig outbound update.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#clear ip bgp 35.0.0.1 in
```

---

## clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf

Use this command to reset the VPN Routing/Forwarding (VRF) instance for a peer address.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD in
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD out
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD soft
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD soft in
clear ip bgp A.B.C.D vrf WORD soft out
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

#### WORD

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### in

Clear incoming advertised routes

#### out

Clear outgoing advertised routes

#### soft

Clear both incoming and outgoing routes

#### in

Soft reconfig inbound update

#### out

Soft reconfig outbound update

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp 35.0.0.1 vrf
```

---

## clear ip bgp all vrf (VRFNAME|all|default) (description LINE|)

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for vrf peer.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp all vrf (VRFNAME|all|default) (description LINE|)
```

### Parameters

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

#### description

Administratively reset communication msg to neighbor

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp all vrf vrf1  
#clear ip bgp all vrf all description all peer refresh is done
```

---

## clear ip bgp table-map

Use this command to apply the modified table map or route map rules to the BGP routes in the existing IP routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp table-map (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
clear ip bgp ipv4 (unicast | multicast) table-map(vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

**vrf**

Select a VPN Routing/Forwarding Instance.

**VRFNAME**

Specify a VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name.

**all**

Select all VRFs.

**default**

Select default VRFs.

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes.

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp table-map vrf all
```

## clear ip bgp vrf WORD (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) (description LINE|)

Use this command to reset the BGP connection for vrf peer.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip bgp vrf WORD (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) (description LINE|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the neighbor WORD peer-group command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### description

Administratively reset communication msg to neighbor

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0

### Examples

```
#clear ip bgp vrf vrf1 10.1.1.2  
#clear ip bgp vrf vrf1 10.1.1.2 description peer reset is done
```

---

## debug bgp

Use this command to enable all BGP troubleshooting functions. Use this command without any parameters to turn on normal bgp debug information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug bgp (all|)
debug bgp bfd
debug bgp dampening
debug bgp events
debug bgp filters
debug bgp fsm
debug bgp keepalives
debug bgp mpls
debug bgp nht
debug bgp nsm
debug bgp updates
debug bgp updates (in|out)
debug bgp vpls
debug bgp evpn
debug bgp route-process
no debug bgp evpn
no debug bgp route-process
no debug bgp (all|)
no debug bgp bfd
no debug bgp dampening
no debug bgp events
no debug bgp filters
no debug bgp fsm
no debug bgp keepalives
no debug bgp mpls
no debug bgp nht
no debug bgp nsm
no debug bgp updates
no debug bgp vpls
```

### Parameters

#### all

Used only with the `no` form; turns off all debugging for BGP

#### bfd

Enable debugging for BGP Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

#### dampening

Enable debugging for BGP dampening

#### events

Enable debugging for BGP events

#### filters

Enable debugging for BGP filters

#### fsm

Enable debugging for BGP Finite State Machine (FSM)

#### keepalives

Enable debugging for BGP keepalives

**mpls**

Enable debugging for BGP Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)

**nht**

Enable debugging for BGP NHT

**nsm**

Enable debugging for NSM messages

**updates**

Enable debugging for BGP updates

**in**

Debug inbound updates

**out**

Debug outbound updates

**vpls**

Enable debugging for BGP Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS)

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Introduced the following options:

- debug bgp evpn
- debug bgp route-process
- no debug bgp evpn
- no debug bgp route-process

and removed undebug options in the release OcNOS version 6.6.0

**Examples**

```
#debug bgp
#debug bgp events
```



---

## distance

Use this command to define OSPFv3 route administrative distances based on route type. This command sets the distance for an entire group of routes rather than a specific route that passes an access list.

The administrative distance rates the trustworthiness of a routing information source. A higher distance value means a lower trust rating. For example, an administrative distance of 254 means that the routing information source cannot be trusted and should be ignored.

Use the `no` form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-254>
distance ospfv3 {intra-area <1-254>|inter-area <1-254>|external <1-254>}
no distance (<1-254>|)
no distance ospfv3 {intra-area |inter-area |external}
```

### Parameters

#### <1-254>

Used alone, this parameter specifies a default administrative distance used when no other specification exists for a routing information source.

#### intra-area

Routes within an area.

#### <1-254>

Distance for all routes within an area

#### inter-area

Routes from one area to another area.

#### <1-254>

Distance for all routes from one area to another area.

#### external

Routes from other routing domains learned by redistribution.

#### <1-254>

Distance for routes from other routing domains learned by redistribution.

### Default

By default, distance value for each type of route is 110

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#distance ospfv3 inter-area 20 intra-area 10 external 40
```

---

## exit-address-family

Use this command to exit Address-Family-vrf, Address-Family-vpnv4 mode.

For information on how to enter the address family mode (IPv4, VPNv4), see .

### Command Syntax

```
exit-address-family
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Address Family-vrf and Address Family-vpnv4 mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following examples shows the change in the prompt after using this command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 multicast
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
(config-router)#
```

---

## ip as-path access-list

Use this command to define a BGP Autonomous System (AS) path access list. A named community list is a filter based on regular expressions. If the regular expression matches the specified string representing the AS path of the route, then the permit or deny condition applies. Use this command to define the BGP access list globally; use the neighbor router configuration command to apply a specific access list.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable use of the access list .

### Command Syntax

```
ip as-path access-list WORD (deny|permit) LINE
no ip as-path access-list WORD (deny | permit) LINE
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Access list name

#### deny

Reject packets

#### permit

Forward packets

#### LINE

An ordered list as a regular expression.



**Note:** In regular expression, for number value use {0,n} instead of {,n}.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 6.4.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip as-path access-list mylist deny ^65535$
```

---

## ip community-list <1-99>

Use this command to specify a standard community list (1 to 99) that specifies BGP community attributes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip community-list <1-99> (deny|permit)
ip community-list <1-99> (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
no ip community-list <1-99> (deny|permit)
no ip community-list <1-99> (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
```

### Parameters

**deny**

Reject the community

**permit**

Accept the community

**AA:NN**

Community number

**internet**

Advertise routes to the internet community

**local-AS**

Do not advertise routes to external BGP peers

**no-advertise**

Do not advertise routes to other BGP peers

**no-export**

Do not advertise routes outside of Autonomous System boundary

### Default

By default, ip community list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip community-list 55 permit 7675:80 7675:90
(config)#no ip community-list 55 permit 7675:80 7675:90
```

---

## ip community-list <100-500>

Use this command to specify an expanded community list (100 to 500) that specifies BGP community attributes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip community-list <100-500> (deny|permit)
ip community-list <100-500> (deny|permit) LINE
no ip community-list <100-500>
no ip community-list <100-500> (deny|permit) LINE
```

### Parameters

**deny**

Reject community

**permit**

Accept community

**LINE**

An ordered list as a regular expression

### Default

By default, ip community list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip community-list 225 permit 6789906
(config)#ip community-list expanded CLIST permit .*
```

---

## ip community-list expanded

Use the community-lists to specify BGP community attributes. The community attribute is used for implementing policy routing. It is an optional, transitive attribute and facilitates transfer of local policies through different autonomous systems. It includes community values that are 32-bits long.

There are two kinds of community-lists: expanded and standard. The standard community-list defines the community attributes in a specified format and not with regular expressions. The expanded community-list defines the community attributes with regular expressions. Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip community-list expanded WORD (deny|permit) LINE
no ip community-list expanded WORD
no ip community-list expanded WORD (deny|permit) LINE
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Community list name

#### deny

Reject community

#### permit

Accept community

#### LINE

An ordered list as a regular expression

### Default

By default, ip community list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip community-list 125 permit 6789906
(config)#ip community-list expanded CLIST permit .*
```

---

## ip community-list standard

Use the community-lists to specify BGP community attributes. The community attribute is used for implementing policy routing. It is an optional, transitive attribute and facilitates transfer of local policies through different autonomous systems. It includes community values that are 32-bits long. There are two kinds of community-lists: expanded and standard. The standard community-list defines the community attributes in a specified format without regular expressions. The expanded community-list defines the community attributes with regular expressions.

Use this command to add a standard community-list entry. The standard community-list is compiled into binary format and is directly compared with the BGP communities attribute in the BGP updates. The comparison is faster than the expanded community-list. Any community value that does not match the standard community value is automatically treated as expanded.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the standard community-list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip community-list standard WORD (deny|permit)
ip community-list standard WORD (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
no ip community-list standard WORD
no ip community-list standard WORD (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Community list name

#### deny

Rejects a specified community when a community value is provided. If no community value is configured, it will reject all prefixes or routes listed in the community-list.

#### permit

Accepts a specified community when a community value is provided. If no community value is configured, it will accept all prefixes or routes listed in the community-list.

#### AA:NN

Community number

#### internet

Advertise routes to the internet community

#### local-AS

Do not advertise routes to external BGP peers

#### no-advertise

Do not advertise routes to other BGP peers

#### no-export

Do not advertise routes outside of Autonomous System boundary

### Default

By default, ip community list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode



## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip community-list standard CLIST permit 7675:80 7675:90 no-export
```

## ip community-list WORD

Use the community-list commands to specify BGP community attributes. The community attribute is used for implementing policy routing. It is an optional, transitive attribute and facilitates transfer of local policies through different autonomous systems. There are two kinds of community-lists: the expanded and standard. The `standard community-list` defines the community attributes in a specified format and not with regular expressions. The `expanded community-list` defines the community attributes with regular expressions.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip community-list WORD (deny|permit)
ip community-list WORD (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
no ip community-list WORD
no ip community-list WORD (deny|permit) [AA:NN|internet|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export]
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Community list name

#### deny

Rejects a specified community when a community value is provided. If no community value is configured, it will reject all prefixes or routes listed in the community-list.

#### permit

Accepts a specified community when a community value is provided. If no community value is configured, it will accept all prefixes or routes listed in the community-list.

#### AA:NN

Community number

#### internet

Advertise routes to the internet community

#### local-AS

Do not advertise routes to external BGP peers

#### no-advertise

Do not advertise routes to other BGP peers

#### no-export

Do not advertise routes outside of Autonomous System boundary

### Default

By default, ip community list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip community-list mylist permit 7675:80 7675:90
(config)#no ip community-list mylist permit 7675:80 7675:90
```

---

## ip extcommunity-list <1-99>

Use this command to create an entry for a standard extended community list.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community-list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list <1-99> (deny|permit) LINE (rt|soo)
no ip extcommunity-list <1-99> (deny|permit) LINE (rt|soo)
```

### Parameters

#### deny

Reject community

#### permit

Accept community

#### LINE

One of the following:

#### rt

Route target extended community in aa:nn or IPaddr:nn format

#### soo

Site-of-origin extended community in aa:nn or IPaddr:nn format

### Default

By default, ip extcommunity list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip extcommunity-list 3 permit rt 10.10.23.123:67
(config)#ip extcommunity-list 25 deny soo 1465:22
```

---

## ip extcommunity-list <100-500>

Use this command to create an extended community list.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the community-list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list <100-500> (deny|permit) LINE
no ip extcommunity-list <100-500> (deny|permit) LINE
```

### Parameters

#### <100-500>

Extended community list number (expanded)

#### deny

Reject the community

#### permit

Accept the community

#### LINE

Any regular expression:

### Default

By default, ip extcommunity list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip extcommunity-list 125 permit 4567:335
(config)#ip extcommunity-list 231 deny *.
```

---

## ip extcommunity-list expanded

Use this command to create an expanded community list. The expanded community-list defines the community attributes with regular expressions. The expanded community-list match will happen based on input given for regular expressions.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the expanded community-list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list expanded WORD
ip extcommunity-list expanded WORD (deny|permit) LINE
no ip extcommunity-list expanded WORD
no ip extcommunity-list expanded WORD (deny|permit) LINE
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Expanded community list name

#### deny

Reject the community

#### permit

Accept the community

#### LINE

One of the following:

#### rt

Route target extended community in aa:nn or IPaddr:nn format

#### soo

Site-of-origin extended community in aa:nn or IPaddr:nn format

### Default

By default, ip extcommunity list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip extcommunity-list e1 permit 2001:1 300:1
(config)#ip extcommunity-list expanded CLIST permit ^[2001:1 300:1]$
```

---

## ip extcommunity-list standard

Use this command to create and delete a standard extended-community list. The extended community attribute is 8 bytes in 2 formats. The sub-type can be route target (`rt`) or site of origin (`soo`). Thus, the sub-type of each community must be specified when creating the extended community list. Regarding the formats, an extended community is based on a 6-byte value. These 6-bytes are represented in 4-byte:2-byte format, and may be entered in one of the following forms:

- Format 1, `aa.nn`: The 16-bit value of the AS (`aa`) number is represented in the higher-order 4-bytes. If the extended ASN capability is enabled, the AS number is represented using higher-order 4-bytes. The `nn` assigned value is represented in the low-order 2-bytes in both cases.
- Format 2, `IPAddr:nn`: In this format, the higher-order 4-bytes are used to represent the IP address, and the low-order 2-bytes are used to represent the assigned value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the extended-community-list entry.

### Command Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list standard WORD (deny|permit) (rt|soo) (AA:NN)
no ip extcommunity-list standard WORD (deny|permit) (rt|soo) (AA:NN)
no ip extcommunity-list standard WORD AA:NN
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Extended community list name

#### deny

Reject the community

#### permit

Accept the community

#### rt

Route target extended community in `aa:nn` or `IPAddr:nn` format

#### soo

Site-of-origin extended community in `aa:nn` or `IPAddr:nn` format

### Default

By default, ip extcommunity list is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#ip extcommunity-list standard 36 permit rt 5675:50
(config)#ip extcommunity-list standard CLIST permit soo 10.10.32.15:70
```



---

## l2vpn-unnumbered-mode

Use this command to configure the unnumbered peer with all the neighbor configs applicable in L2VPN EVPN address family.

Use the `exit` parameter with this command to leave L2VPN unnumbered mode.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp l2vpn-unnumbered-mode  
exit-l2vpn-unnumbered-mode
```

### Parameters

None

### Applicability

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Address-family IPv4 Unicast Mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#address-family l2vpn evpn  
(config-router-af)#bgp l2vpn-unnumbered-mode  
(config-router-l2vpn-unnum)#
```

## match ip peer

Use this command to apply policies based on the route source of which the BGP TCP/IP session formed using an IPv4 address in the update message.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
match ip peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
no match ip peer (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-199>

IP access-list number

#### <1300-2699>

IP access-list number (expanded range)

#### WORD

Access-list name

### Default

By default, import bgp route is disabled

### Command Mode

Route-map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map in-A permit 10
(route-map)#match ip peer 1
```

---

## max-paths

Use this command to set the number of equal-cost multi-path (ECMP) routes for eBGP or iBGP. You can install multiple BGP paths to the same destination to balance the load on the forwarding path.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
max-paths (ebgp|ibgp|) <2-64>
no max-paths ebgp (<2-64>|)
no max-paths ibgp (<2-64>|)
```

### Parameters

#### ebgp

eBGP ECMP session

#### ibgp

iBGP ECMP session

#### <2-64>

Number of routes

### Default

Available for the IPv4 and IPv6 unicast addresses.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example configures 7 routes for ECMP for iBGP.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths ibgp 7
```

---

## max-paths eibgp

Use this command to set the number of equal-cost multi-path (ECMP) routes for both eBGP and iBGP. This feature allows you to configure multipath load balancing with both external BGP (eBGP) and internal BGP (iBGP) paths in BGP networks.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature and set the BGP path selection to the default single best path.

### Command Syntax

```
max-paths eibgp <2-64>
no max-paths eibgp (<2-64>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <2-64>

Number of routes

### Default

Not applicable

### Command Mode

IPv4 and IPv6 unicast address-family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Exception with Administrative Distance

Administrative distance (AD) is the feature that routers use to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols.

In OcNOS, AD is per route. With `max-paths eibgp`, BGP programs the AD(200)/AD20 for eiBGP routes. If there is a route from IGP with a lower AD, it will be preferred and get installed in the FIB.

A BGP route cannot have a different AD for each path. Multipath candidates of eibgp max-paths can be programmed either with AD20 or AD200.

Currently AD20/AD200 will be programmed for all eiBGP routes as per best path selected by BGP. For example, if the best path is learned via iBGP peering, then AD200 is programmed for all the installed multipaths (including paths from eBGP peering) or If the best path is learned via eBGP peering, then AD20 is programmed for all the installed multipaths (including paths from iBGP peering).

### Example

This example configures the number of parallel iBGP and eBGP routes that can be installed into a routing table.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 11.0.0.2 remote-as 100
(config-router)#neighbor 12.0.0.1 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 1101::2 remote-as 200
```

```
(config-router)#neighbor 1201::1 remote-as 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths eibgp 2
(config-router-af)#network 11.0.0.2 activate
(config-router-af)#network 12.0.0.1 activate
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths eibgp 3
(config-router-af)#network 1101::2 activate
(config-router-af)#network 1201::1 activate
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

---

## neighbor activate

Use this command to enable the exchange of specific address family routes with a neighboring router. After a TCP connection is opened with a neighboring router, use this command to enable or disable the exchange of address family information. To enable the exchange of multicast and VPNv4 address prefix types, activate neighbors using this command in address family mode.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable exchange of information with a neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) activate
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) activate
```

For L2VPN-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD activate
no neighbor WORD activate
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default activate is disabled. For all address-families, use this command to enable a neighbor to exchange routing information of a specific address-family with a neighbor.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and l2vpn-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.20.1 activate

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family l2vpn evpn
(config-router-af)#bgp l2vpn-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-l2vpn-unnum)#neighbor eth1 activate
```

---

## neighbor advertisement-interval

Use this command to set a minimum interval between the sending of BGP routing updates. To reduce the flapping of routes, set a minimum advertisement interval so that the BGP routing updates are sent only per interval seconds. BGP dampening can also be used to control the effects of flapping routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set the interval time to default.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) advertisement-interval <0-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) advertisement-interval
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) advertisement-interval <0-65535>
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD advertisement-interval <0-65535>
no neighbor WORD advertisement-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <0-65535>

Advertisement interval value in seconds

### Default

By default, neighbor value for ebgp peer is 30 seconds and IBGP peer is 5 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.3 advertisement-interval 45
```

For unnumbered peer this configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 advertisement-interval 20
```

## neighbor allowas-in

Use this command to advertise prefixes (routes) even when the source of the prefixes is from the same Autonomous System (AS) number.

Use this command in a scenario where two routers at different locations use the same Autonomous System number and are connected via an ISP. Once prefixes arrive from one branch at the ISP, they are tagged with the customer's AS number. By default, when the ISP passes the prefixes to the other router, the prefixes are dropped if the other router uses the same AS number. Use this command to advertise the prefixes at the other side. Control the number of times an AS number is advertised by specifying a number.

In a hub and spoke configuration in a VPN, a PE (Provider Edge) router advertises all prefixes containing duplicate AS numbers. Use this command to configure two VRFs on each PE router to receive and advertise prefixes. One of the VRFs receives prefixes with AS numbers from all PE routers and then advertises them to neighboring PE routers. The other VRF receives prefixes with AS numbers from the CE (Customer Edge) router and advertises them to all PE routers in the hub and spoke configuration.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configuration.

For unnumbered peer IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under `v4-unnumbered-mode`.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) allowas-in <1-10>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) allowas-in
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD allowas-in
neighbor WORD allowas-in <1-10>
no neighbor WORD allowas-in
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 neighbor address.

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 neighbor address.

#### WORD

Name of peer group.



**Note:** For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the `neighbor peer-group` and `neighbor remote-as` commands. When this parameter is used with a command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

#### <1-10>

Number of times to allow the advertisement of an AS number

### Default

No default value is specified.



## Command Mode

This CLI command is available to configure in all address-family modes (v4-unnumbered mode, IPv4 unicast, IPv6 unicast, IPv4 labeled-unicast, IPv6 labeled-unicast, VPNv4 unicast, VPNv6 unicast, IPv4/IPv6 VRF, L2VPN EVPN), with the following limitation:

– Under address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast, neighbor allowas-in is supported for individual neighbors only; it is not supported for peer-group neighbors (neighbor <peer-group-name>). Use per-neighbor configuration instead of neighbor <peer-group-name> allowas-in.

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.1 allowas-in 3

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 allowas-in 3

#con terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 allowas-in 6
```

For unnumbered peer configs in L2vpn evpn mode are configured under l2vpn-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family l2vpn evpn
(config-router-af)#neighbor eth1 allowas-in 7
```

---

## neighbor as-origination-interval

Use this command to set the minimum interval between sending of AS-origination routing updates.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) as-origination-interval <1-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) as-origination-interval
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) as-origination-interval <1-65535>
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD as-origination-interval interval <0-65535>
no neighbor WORD as-origination-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-65535>

AS origination interval in seconds

### Default

By default, neighbor as origination interval is 15 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.75 as-origination-interval 555
```

For unnumbered peer this configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 as-origination-interval 50
```

---

## neighbor attribute-unchanged

Use this command to advertise unchanged BGP attributes to the specified neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

For unnumbered peer IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under `v4-unnumbered-mode`.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) attribute-unchanged ({ as-path|next-hop|med })  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) attribute-unchanged ({ as-path|next-hop|med })
```

For `v4-unnumbered mode`:

```
neighbor WORD attribute-unchanged ({ as-path|next-hop|med })  
no neighbor WORD attribute-unchanged ({ as-path|next-hop|med })
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### as-path

AS path attribute

#### next-hop

Nexthop attribute

#### med

Multi-exit discriminator attribute

### Default

By default, the `neighbor attribute-unchanged` is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and `v4-unnumbered mode`

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 10  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.75 attribute-unchanged as-path med
```

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#OcNOS (config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 attribute-unchanged as-path
```

---

## neighbor authentication-key

Use this command to enable message digest5 (MD5) authentication on a TCP connection between two BGP peers. Configuring MD5 authentication between two BGP peers, means that each segment sent on the TCP connection between the peers is verified. MD5 authentication must be configured with the same password on both BGP peers; otherwise, the connection between them will not be established.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete the MD5 authentication.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) authentication-key (0 | 1 |) <WORD>
<WORD> plain text password
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) authentication-key <WORD>
<WORD> encrypted password
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) authentication-key <WORD>
<WORD> encrypted password
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of the BGP peer group

#### 0

Unencrypted password

#### WORD

Unencrypted password (maximum length 80 characters)

#### 1

Encrypted password (default)

#### WORD

Encrypted password (maximum length 162 characters)

### Default

Not applicable

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.73 authentication-key 0 myPass
(config-router)#no neighbor 10.10.0.73 authentication-key 0xba76ef302e2f20af
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-annum)#neighbor eth1 authentication-key 0 key1
```

## neighbor capability graceful-restart

Use this command to advertise the graceful restart capability to its neighbor. This configuration indicates that the BGP speaker has the ability to preserve its forwarding state for the address family when BGP restarts.

You must first specify a neighbor's `remote-as` identification number assigned by the neighbor router.



**Note:** The graceful restart capability is advertised only when the graceful restart capability has been enabled using the [bgp graceful-restart \(page 1008\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to not advertise the graceful restart capability to its neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability graceful-restart
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability graceful-restart
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, the graceful-restart is disabled

### Command Mode

Address family mode - Applicable for ipv4, ipv6 and vpnv4

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability graceful-restart

(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
(config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 capability graceful-restart
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 activate
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 capability graceful-restart
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

---

## neighbor capability orf prefix-list

Use this command to enable Outbound Router Filtering (ORF) and advertise the ORF capability to its neighbors. The ORFs send and receive capabilities to lessen the number of updates exchanged between neighbors. By filtering updates, this option minimizes generating and processing of updates.

The two routers exchange updates to maintain the ORF for each router:

- The local router advertises the ORF capability in `send` mode.
- The remote router receives the ORF capability in `receive` mode, applying the filter as outbound policy.

Only an individual router or a peer group can be configured to be in `receive` or `send` mode. A peer-group member cannot be configured to be in `receive` or `send` mode.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under `v4-unnumbered-mode`.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability orf prefix-list (both|receive|send)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability orf prefix-list (both|receive|send)
```

For `v4-unnumbered mode`:

```
neighbor WORD capability orf prefix-list (both|receive|send)
no neighbor WORD capability orf prefix-list (both|receive|send)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### both

The local router can send ORF entries to its peer, as well as receive ORF entries from its peer.

#### receive

The local router is willing to receive ORF entries from its peer

#### send

The local router is willing to send ORF entries to its peer

### Default

By default, the `orf prefix-list` is disabled

### Command Mode

Router Address Family (IPv4 unicast, IPv4 multicast, ipv4 labeled-unicast, vpnv4 unicast, v4-unnumbered, ipv6 unicast, ipv6 labeled-unicast, vpnv6 unicast) mode



## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.5 capability orf prefix-list both
(config-router-af)#neighbor effe:2897::0003:3ed5 capability orf prefix-list receive

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 capability orf prefix-list both
```

---

## neighbor collide-established

Use this command to include a neighbor already in an established state for conflict resolution when a TCP connection collision is detected. This command is not required for most network deployments, so users should only use this command when required.



**Note:** The associated functionality of including an “established” neighbor into TCP connection collision conflict resolution is automatically enabled when a neighbor is configured for BGP graceful-restart.

Use the `no` option with this command to turn this feature off.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) collide-established
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) collide-established
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD collide-established
no neighbor WORD collide-established
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, neighbor collide is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 collide-established
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-annum)#neighbor eth1 collide-established
```

## neighbor de-activate

Use this command to disable the exchange of specific address family routes with a neighboring router for peer-group member. After a TCP connection is opened with a neighboring router, use this command to enable or disable the exchange of address family information for peer-group member.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to inherit the properties of peer-group. i.e., If peer-group is activated in the given address-family, no of this command will activate the peer member as peer-group is activated in address-family..

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) de-activate
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) de-activate
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

### Default

By default de-activate is disabled for all peer-group members. For all address-families, Use this command to disable a neighbor to exchange routing information of a specific address-family with a neighbor.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0. This command is applicable only to neighbor which is a member of peer-group.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
router bgp 100
neighbor pgl peer-group
neighbor pgl remote-as 100
neighbor 10.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 20.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 30.1.1.2 remote-as 100
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor pgl activate
neighbor 30.1.1.2 activate
exit-address-family
!
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 de-activate
(config-router-af)#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
```

```
neighbor pgl peer-group
neighbor pgl remote-as 100
neighbor 10.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 20.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 30.1.1.2 remote-as 100
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor pgl activate
neighbor 10.1.1.2 de-activate
neighbor 30.1.1.2 activate
exit-address-family
!
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 10.1.1.2 de-activate
(config-router-af)#commit
(config-router-af)#
(config-router-af)#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
neighbor pgl peer-group
neighbor pgl remote-as 100
neighbor 10.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 20.1.1.2 peer-group pgl
neighbor 30.1.1.2 remote-as 100
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor pgl activate
neighbor 30.1.1.2 activate
exit-address-family
!
```

---

## neighbor default-originate

Use this command to allow a BGP local router to send the default route 0.0.0.0 to a neighbor to use as a default route. This command can be used with standard or extended access lists.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to send no route as a default.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) default-originate
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) default-originate route-map WORD
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) default-originate
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) default-originate route-map WORD
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD default-originate
neighbor WORD default-originate route-map WORD
no neighbor WORD default-originate
no neighbor WORD default-originate route-map WORD
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Route map name

### Default

By default, neighbor default originate is disabled

### Command Mode

Route Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.1 default-originate route-map myroute
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 default-originate
```

---

## neighbor description

Use this command to associate a description with a neighbor. This command helps to identify a neighbor quickly. This command is useful for an ISP that has multiple neighbor relationships.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the description.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) description LINE
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) description
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) description LINE
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD description LINE
no neighbor WORD description
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### LINE

Neighbor description (up to 80 characters)

### Default

By default, the neighbor description is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 1.2.3.4 description Backup router for sales

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 description Bank of America
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.



```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-annum)#neighbor eth1 description unnumbered-peer1
```

---

## neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime

Use this command to disallow configuration of infinite hold-time. This command enables the local BGP speaker to reject a hold-time of “0” seconds from a peer (during exchange of open messages) or a user (during configuration). The no form of this command allows the BGP speaker to accept a hold-time of “0” from a peer or during configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) disallow-infinite-holdtime
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD disallow-infinite-holdtime
no neighbor WORD disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, neighbor disallow infinite holdtime is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config-router)#neighbor 10.11.4.26 disallow-infinite-holdtime
(config-router)#neighbor 3ffe::45 disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

---

## neighbor distribute-list

Use this command to filter route updates from a particular BGP neighbor. Use only one distribute list per BGP neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove an entry.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) distribute-list (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD) (in|out)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) distribute-list (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD) (in|out)
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD distribute-list (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD) (in|out)
no neighbor WORD distribute-list (<1-199>|<1300-2699>|WORD) (in|out)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-199>

IP access-list number

#### <1300-2699>

IP access-list number (expanded-range)

#### WORD

Access-list name

#### in

Filter incoming advertised routes

#### out

Filter outgoing advertised routes

### Default

By default, neighbor distribute list is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.2.3.4 distribute-list mylist out
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 distribute-list list1 in
```

---

## neighbor ebgp-multihop

Use this command to accept and try BGP connections to external peers on indirectly connected networks. Multihop is not established if the only route to the multihop peer is a default route. This avoids loop formation.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) ebgp-multihop
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) ebgp-multihop <1-255>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) ebgp-multihop
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) ebgp-multihop <1-255>
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop
neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop <1-255>
no neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop
no neighbor WORD ebgp-multihop <1-255>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-255>

Maximum hop count

### Default

By default, maximum hop count is 255

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 20
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.34 ebgp-multihop 5
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-annum)#neighbor eth1 ebgp-multihop
```

---

## neighbor enforce-multihop

Use this command to enforce BGP neighbors to perform multihop.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to turn off this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) enforce-multihop
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) enforce-multihop
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD enforce-multihop
no neighbor WORD enforce-multihop
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, the maximum hop count is 255

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.34 remote-as 20
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.34 enforce-multihop
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 enforce-multihop
```

---

## neighbor extended-optional-param

Use this command enable extended optional parameter length for BGP OPEN messages as specified in RFC 9072. Use the `no` form of this command to disable extended optional parameter length.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD extended-optional-param
no neighbor A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD extended-optional-param
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command.

When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

Extended optional parameter length is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Example

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 extended-optional-param
(config-router)#commit
(config-router)#show run bgp
!
router bgp 100
  bgp router-id 11.11.11.11
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 extended-optional-param
```



## neighbor fall-over bfd

Use this command to enable the BFD for BGP peers.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable the BFD option for BGP peers.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) fall-over bfd (multihop|)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) fall-over bfd (multihop|)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format.

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### multihop

Enable multihop

### Default

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection for BGP peers is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 10.2.3.4 fall-over bfd
(config-router)#
(config-router)#neighbor 10.2.3.4 fall-over bfd multihop
```

---

## neighbor filter-list

Use this command to set up a BGP filter. This command specifies an access list filter on updates based on the BGP autonomous system paths. Each filter is an access list based on regular expressions.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) filter-list WORD (in|out)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) filter-list WORD (in|out)
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD filter-list WORD (in|out)
no neighbor WORD filter-list WORD (in|out)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Name of an autonomous system path access list

#### in

Filter incoming advertised routes

#### out

Filter outgoing advertised route

### Default

By default, filter list is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.34 remote-as 20
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.34 filter-list out in
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 filter-list list2 in
```

## neighbor g-shut

Use this command to start a graceful shutdown for the BGP session of the specified BGP neighbor. The BGP session for this neighbor is shut down after the graceful shutdown timer expires.

If there is no alternate path available for traffic to flow prior the actual shutdown of the BGP session, this path is made available for 60 seconds or for configured time after which the path is no longer available and traffic is dropped.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to bring up the session again for the specified BGP neighbor whose BGP session had been shut down using the `neighbor g-shut` command.



**Note:** The graceful shutdown capability is not supported on iBGP sessions

## Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

Neighbor IPv4 address

### X:X::X:X|

Neighbor IPv6 address

### WORD

Neighbor tag

## Default

By default, neighbor g-shut is disabled

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut
```

---

## neighbor g-shut-timer

Use this command to configure the value of the graceful shutdown timer . After the timer expires, the BGP session initiated for graceful shutdown is shut down.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut-timer <10-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut-timer <10-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Neighbor IPv4 address

#### X:X::X:X

Neighbor IPv6 address

#### WORD

Neighbor tag

#### <10-65535>

Graceful shutdown timer in seconds

### Default

By default, the timer value is set to 60 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut-timer 120
```

---

## neighbor limit

Use this command to specify the maximum number of peers that can be configured in the BGP dynamic peer-group. Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor WORD limit <1-512>
no neighbor WORD (limit <1-512>|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command.

#### <1-512>

The maximum number of peers that can be configured in a BGP dynamic peer-group.

### Default

By default, neighbor word limit is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family VRF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#neighbor group1 limit 120
```

## neighbor local-as

Use this command to specify an AS (autonomous system) number to use with BGP neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this command.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) local-as <1-4294967295> (no-prepend|) (replace-as|)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) local-as <1-4294967295>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) local-as <1-4294967295> no-prepend
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) local-as <1-4294967295> replace-as
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD local-as <1-4294967295> (no-prepend|) (replace-as|)
no neighbor WORD local-as <1-4294967295>
no neighbor WORD local-as <1-4294967295> no-prepend
no neighbor WORD local-as <1-4294967295> replace-as
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-4294967295>

Neighbor's AS number when extended capabilities are configured

#### no-prepend

Do not prepend local-as to updated from ebgp peers

#### replace-as

Replace real AS with local-as in the EBGp updates



**Note:** The AS number 23456 is a reserved 2-byte AS number. An old BGP speaker (2-byte implementation) should be configured with 23456 as its remote AS number while peering with a non-mappable new BGP speaker (4-byte implementation).

### Default

By default, local-as is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family-vrf mode and BGP unnumbered mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The new version of the command with “no-prepend” and “replace-as” option is introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.1.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.3 remote-as 300
(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.3 local-as 200 no-prepend replace-as

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 remote-as 300
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 local-as 200
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 local-as 300
```



## neighbor maximum-prefix

Use this command to set the number of prefixes that can be received from a neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.



**Note:** For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) maximum-prefix <1-4294967295> <1-100|>
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) maximum-prefix <1-4294967295> stop-update
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) maximum-prefix <1-4294967295> warning-only
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) maximum-prefix <1-4294967295> <1-100> warning-only
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-4294967295>

Maximum number of prefixes accepted from this peer

#### stop-update

Stop installing routes when the maximum number of prefixes is exceeded.

#### <1-100>

Threshold value percent <1-100>

#### warning-only

Only give a warning message when the limit is exceeded. When this parameter is not specified and extra prefixes are received, the router ends the peering. A terminated peer remains down until the [clear ip bgp A.B.C.D \(page 781\)](#) command is given.

### Default

By default, neighbor maximum prefix is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 maximum-prefix 1244 warning-only

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 maximum-prefix 3
```

---

## neighbor next-hop-self

Use this command to make the router the next hop for a BGP-speaking neighbor or peer group. This command allows a BGP router to change the nexthop information that is sent to the iBGP peer. The nexthop information is set to the IP address of the interface used to communicate with the neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under `v4-unnumbered-mode`.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) next-hop-self
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) next-hop-self
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, next hop self is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 remote-as 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 next-hop-self

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 next-hop-self
```

---

## neighbor optional-as

Use this command to specify an AS (autonomous system) number to use with BGP dynamic peer-group.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor WORD optional-as <1-4294967295>  
no neighbor WORD optional-as <1-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-4294967295>

The range from which the optional AS number must be configured.

### Default

By default, neighbor optional as is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family VRF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 12  
(config-router)#neighbor group1 optional-as 400
```

---

## neighbor override-capability

Use this command to ignore received capabilities and use locally configured values.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) override-capability
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) override-capability
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD override-capability
no neighbor WORD override-capability
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, override-capability is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 override-capability
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 override-capability
```

---

## neighbor passive

Use this command to make a BGP neighbor passive.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) passive
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) passive
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD passive
no neighbor WORD passive
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, neighbor passive is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 passive
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 passive
```

## neighbor peer-group

Use this command to add a neighbor to an existing peer group. Neighbors with the same update policies are grouped into peer groups. This facilitates the updates of various policies, such as distribute and filter lists. The peer group is then configured easily with any of the neighbor commands. Any changes made to the peer group affect all members.



### Notes:

- See [Usage \(page 852\)](#) below for when a peer group and a neighbor have conflicting attribute configurations.
- When a peer is detached from a peer-group and if an attempt is made to create a static peer with the same address immediately within the single commit transaction, then the system throws the error: %% Peer deletion is in progress, peer cannot be created. For example, refer to the [Peer Creation Error During Deletion \(page 852\)](#) section.

To create a peer group, use the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command, and then use this command to add neighbors to the group.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a neighbor from a named peer group.

## Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) peer-group WORD
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) peer-group WORD
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD peer-group WORD
no neighbor WORD peer-group WORD
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv4 format

### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv6 format

### WORD

Peer group name

## Default

No default value is specified

## Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor group1 peer-group
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.



**Note:** For unnumbered peer we use peergroup key word to bind the unnumbered peer in group.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 peergroup ipi
```

## Peer Creation Error During Deletion

Attempting to re-create a BGP peer immediately after removing it from a peer-group within the same commit:

```
OcNOS#show running-config router bgp
!
router bgp 65000
 neighbor RR peer-group
 neighbor RR remote-as 65000
 neighbor RR update-source loopback200
 neighbor 223.223.223.2 peer-group RR
 neighbor 223.223.223.3 peer-group RR
!
 address-family vpnv4 unicast
 neighbor RR activate
 exit-address-family
!
exit
!
```

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
OcNOS(config)#router bgp 65000
OcNOS(config-router)#no neighbor 223.223.223.2 peer-group RR
OcNOS(config-router)#neighbor 223.223.223.2 remote-as 65000
OcNOS(config-router)#neighbor 223.223.223.2 update-source loopback200
OcNOS(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast
OcNOS(config-router-af)#neighbor 223.223.223.2 activate
OcNOS(config-router-af)#commit
%% Peer deletion is in progress, peer cannot be created - /bgp/bgp-instances/bgp-instance[bgp-as='65000']/peers/peer[peer-address='223.223.223.2']/config/peer-as
%% bgpd config validation failed
Error
%% Delete not supported at the Peer Address-family. Delete at the global address-family
% Failed to commit .. As error(s) encountered during commit operation...
Uncommitted configurations are retained in the current transaction session, check 'show transaction current'.
Correct the reason for the failure and re-issue the commit.
Use 'abort transaction' to terminate current transaction session and discard all uncommitted changes.
%% Peer deletion is in progress, peer cannot be created
OcNOS(config-router-af)#
```

## Usage

When a *peer group* and a *peer* (neighbor) have conflicting attribute configurations the following rules apply:



- Outbound attribute configurations of a peer group *replace* peer member configurations of the same attributes when a peer becomes member of that peer group. Outbound attribute modifications to group members are not allowed.
- A peer group member's inbound attribute configurations take precedence over the peer group configuration.

These commands control outbound attribute updates:

- [neighbor activate \(page 810\)](#)
- [neighbor advertisement-interval \(page 811\)](#)
- [neighbor as-origination-interval \(page 814\)](#)
- [neighbor attribute-unchanged \(page 815\)](#)
- [neighbor capability orf prefix-list \(page 820\)](#)
- [neighbor distribute-list \(page 831\)](#) with an access-list number and the `out` parameter
- [neighbor dont-capability-negotiate](#)
- [neighbor filter-list \(page 838\)](#) with the `out` parameter
- [neighbor next-hop-self \(page 847\)](#)
- [neighbor prefix-list \(page 857\)](#) with an access-list name and the `out` parameter
- [neighbor remove-private-AS \(page 861\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map \(page 863\)](#) with the `out` parameter
- [neighbor route-reflector-client \(page 865\)](#)
- [neighbor route-server-client \(page 867\)](#)
- [neighbor send-community \(page 868\)](#)
- [neighbor unsuppress-map \(page 876\)](#)

These commands control inbound attribute updates:

- [neighbor allowas-in \(page 812\)](#)
- [neighbor collide-established \(page 822\)](#)
- [neighbor description \(page 828\)](#)
- [neighbor distribute-list \(page 831\)](#) with an access-list number and the `in` parameter
- [neighbor ebgp-multihop \(page 833\)](#)
- [neighbor enforce-multihop \(page 835\)](#)
- [neighbor filter-list \(page 838\)](#) with the `in` parameter
- [neighbor g-shut \(page 840\)](#)
- [neighbor g-shut-timer \(page 841\)](#)
- [neighbor local-as \(page 843\)](#)
- [neighbor maximum-prefix \(page 845\)](#)
- [neighbor override-capability \(page 849\)](#)
- [neighbor passive \(page 850\)](#)
- [neighbor authentication-key \(page 817\)](#)
- [neighbor port \(page 856\)](#)

- [neighbor prefix-list \(page 857\)](#) with an access-list name and the `in` parameter
- [neighbor remote-as \(page 859\)](#)
- [neighbor restart-time \(page 862\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map \(page 863\)](#) with the `in` parameter
- [neighbor shutdown \(page 871\)](#)
- [neighbor strict-capability-match \(page 873\)](#)
- [neighbor update-source \(page 878\)](#)
- [neighbor weight \(page 881\)](#)

### BGP Peer Group Activation and Binding Guidelines

A BGP peer group can contain peer group members, including BGP IPv4, BGP IPv6, or BGP unnumbered peers. A peer group can consist of peer group members of different types; however, a restriction arises when the user attempts to activate the peer group across multiple address-families. Specifically, the user can only activate a BGP peer in a supported address family. This limitation can lead to functional issues and discrepancies in the show-running configuration.

To address this issue, limitations are implemented regarding the activation of the BGP peer group and the binding of peer group members.

- An error will occur if no peer group member is bound to the peer group during the activation attempt.
- A peer group that includes an IPv4 peer group member cannot also contain an IPv6 peer group member.
- Similarly, a peer group that includes an IPv6 peer group member cannot also contain an IPv4 peer group member.
- Additionally, a peer group that includes either an IPv4 or an IPv6 peer group member cannot contain an unnumbered peer.
- The BGP peer group type must remain unnumbered and cannot have IPv4 or IPv6 peers.
- Users cannot bind a peer to a peer group if it is already activated in address-family mode. Therefore, it is necessary to deactivate the peer first.

Applicability: OcNOS version 6.6.0



**Note:** Users must manually correct configurations after an upgrade or downgrade, as no scripts are available to facilitate this process.

---

## neighbor WORD peer-group range

Use this command to create a dynamic peer group.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a peer group.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor WORD peer-group range (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
no neighbor WORD peer-group range (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

IP Prefix

#### X:X::X:X/M

IPv6 Prefix

#### WORD

Peer group name

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family VRF mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor group1 peer-group range 10.10.10.0/24
```

---

## neighbor port

Use this command to set the BGP port number of a neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a port number from a BGP neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) port <0-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) port
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) port <0-65535>
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD port <0-65535>
no neighbor WORD port
no neighbor WORD port <0-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <0-65535>

Port number

### Default

By default, neighbor port is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 port 643
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 port 500
```

---

## neighbor prefix-list

Use this command to specify a prefix list for filtering BGP advertisements.

Filtering by prefix list matches the prefixes of routes with those listed in the prefix list. If there is a match, the route is used. An empty prefix list permits all prefixes. If a given prefix does not match any entries of a prefix list, the route is denied access. When multiple entries of a prefix list match a prefix, the entry with the smallest sequence number is considered to be a real match.

The router begins the search at the top of the prefix list, with the sequence number 1. Once a match or deny occurs, the router does not need to go through the rest of the prefix list. For efficiency the most common matches or denies are listed at the top. The [neighbor distribute-list \(page 831\)](#) command is an alternative to this command and only one of them can be used to filter the same neighbor in any direction.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove an entry.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) prefix-list WORD (in|out)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) prefix-list WORD (in|out)
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD prefix-list WORD (in|out)
no neighbor WORD prefix-list WORD (in|out)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Name of an access list

#### in

Apply access list to incoming advertisements

#### out

Apply access list to outgoing advertisements

### Default

By default, neighbor prefix list is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip prefix-list list1 deny 30.0.0.0/24
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 prefix-list list1 in
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 prefix-list list2 out
```

---

## neighbor remote-as

Use this command to establish a BGP peering relationship with a customer edge router.

The specified neighbor only exchanges unicast address prefixes, unless the neighbor is also activated using the [neighbor activate \(page 810\)](#) command, which allows the exchange of other routing information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete this peering.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) remote-as (<1-4294967295>|internal|external)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) remote-as (<1-4294967295>|internal|external)
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

For an unnumbered interface (RFC 5549), specify an interface name configured with neighbor discovery or an IPv4 address with /31 or /30.

#### <1-4294967295>

Neighbor's autonomous system number (ASN) when extended capabilities are configured. If the specified ASN matches the ASN number specified in the router BGP global configuration, the neighbor is identified as internal. If the ASN does no match, the neighbor is identified as external to the local AS.

#### internal

iBGP peer.

#### external

eBGP peer.

### Default

By default, neighbor remote is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode, Address Family-vrf mode, and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.6.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.73 remote-as 345
(config-router)#neighbor 11.11.0.74 remote-as 23456
```



**Note:** The last command in the example above should be used when the local speaker is OBGp and the neighbor is NBGP with a 4-octet ASN.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.1 remote-as 65000

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 remote-as 65000

(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 remote-as internal
(config-router-unnum)#show running bgp

router bgp 100
!
  bgp unnumbered-mode
  neighbor eth1 remote-as internal
  neighbor eth2 remote-as external
  exit-unnumbered-mode
!
```



---

## neighbor remove-private-AS

Use this command to remove the private autonomous system number (ASN) from outbound updates. Private ASNs are not advertised to the Internet. This command is used with external BGP peers only. The router removes the ASNs only if the update includes private ASNs. If the update includes both private and public ASNs, the system treats it as an error.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to default.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) remove-private-AS
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) remove-private-AS
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD remove-private-AS
no neighbor WORD remove-private-AS
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, neighbor remove private AS is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.63 remove-private-AS
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 remove-private-AS
```

---

## neighbor restart-time

Use this command to set a different restart-time than the global restart-time configured using the [bgp graceful-restart \(page 1008\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the router to its default state.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) restart-time <1-3600>  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) restart-time <1-3600>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-3600>

The maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. Make sure that this value does not exceed the stalepath-time specified in router mode.

### Default

By default, restart time is 90 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 10  
(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 restart-time 45
```

## neighbor route-map

Use this command to apply a route map to incoming or outgoing routes. This command filters updates and modifies attributes. A route map is applied to inbound or outbound updates. Only the routes that pass the route map are sent or accepted in updates.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to a route map.



**Note:** Route maps enable filtering and modification of BGP routes using 'match' and 'set' clauses. They can be applied to a BGP peer or peer-group in either the inbound or outbound direction to influence received or advertised routes. However, for route-map updates to take effect, a manual command such as [clear ip bgp A.B.C.D \(page 781\)](#) <neighbor> soft must be executed for each BGP peer or peer-group address-family. This manual step is required in all software releases except for release 6.6.x and later, provided that the 'bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable' feature is configured.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-map WORD (in|out)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-map WORD (in|out)
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD route-map WORD (in|out)
no neighbor WORD route-map WORD (in|out)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Name of the route map

#### in

Apply access list to incoming advertisements

#### out

Apply access list to outgoing advertisements

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the configuration of the route map named `rmap2` and then the use of this map name in the `neighbor route-map` command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap2 permit 6
(config-route-map)#match origin incomplete
(config-route-map)#set metric 100
(config-route-map)#exit
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 route-map rmap2 in
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under `v4-unnumbered-mode`.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 route-map rmap1 in
```

---

## neighbor route-reflector-client

Use this command to make the router a BGP route reflector and set a specified neighbor as its client.

Using route reflectors reduces the number of iBGP peers within an AS. An AS can have more than one route reflector. A route reflector treats other route reflectors as other iBGP speakers.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to indicate that the neighbor is not a client.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-reflector-client
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-reflector-client
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

This command is supported in all Address Family modes.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following configuration, Router1 is the route reflector for clients 3.3.3.3 and 2.2.2.2; it also has a non-client peer 6.6.6.6.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 200
(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200
(config-router)#neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 200
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client
(config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 route-reflector-client
```

For unnumbered peer, configs in L2vpn EVPN mode are configured under l2vpn-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family l2vpn evpn
(config-router-af)#neighbor eth1 route-reflector-client
```

---

## neighbor route-server-client

Use this command to make a neighbor a route server client.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configuration of a neighbor as route server client.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-server-client
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) route-server-client
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD route-server-client
no neighbor WORD route-server-client
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 route-server-client

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 10.10.0.72 route-server-client
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 route-server-client
```

---

## neighbor send-community

Use this command to send that a community attribute to a BGP neighbor.

The community attribute groups destinations in a certain community and applies routing decisions according to those communities. On receiving community attributes, the router reannounces them to the neighbor.

By default, both `standard` and `extended` community attributes are sent to a neighbor. To explicitly send only the `standard` or `extended` community attribute, run the [bgp dampening \(page 740\)](#) command with the `standard` parameter before running this command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to not announce community attributes to the neighbor. Use the `extended` and `no` parameters to remove extended communities. Specifying no other parameter with `no` removes standard communities only.

See also [neighbor send-community \(page 905\)](#) in [BGP Virtual Private Network Commands](#).

### Command Syntax

```
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community (both|extended|standard)
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community (both|extended|standard)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### both

Send Standard and Extended Community attributes

#### extended

Send Extended Community attributes

#### standard

Send Standard Community attributes

### Default

By default, both communities (standard and extended) are sent to every BGP neighbor.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.



## Examples

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 200
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 10.10.0.1 send-community extended
```

---

## neighbor send-community large

Use this command to send that a community attribute to a BGP neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to not announce community attributes to the neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D send-community large
no neighbor A.B.C.D send-community large
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

### Default

By default `send-community large` is enabled for peer

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 send-community large
```

---

## neighbor shutdown

Use this command to terminate active sessions for a specified neighbor and clear all related routing information.

If a peer group is specified, a large number of peering sessions might be terminated. The `show ip bgp summary` command displays a summary of BGP neighbors and their connections.

Use `description` option for operators to transmit a short free-form message to describe why a BGP session was shut down.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to re-enable a neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) shutdown (description LINE|)
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) shutdown
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD shutdown (description LINE|)
no neighbor WORD shutdown
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### description

Administratively shutdown communication msg to neighbor.

### Default

By default, neighbor shutdown is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode and Address Family-vrf mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. The new version of the command with “description” option is introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 shutdown

(config)#router bgp 100
```

```
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 shutdown description software upgrade; back in 2  
hours
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode  
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 shutdown
```

---

## neighbor strict-capability-match

Use this command to close the BGP connection if a capability value does not match the remote peer.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) strict-capability-match  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) strict-capability-match
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD strict-capability-match  
no neighbor WORD strict-capability-match
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, strict capability match is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 12  
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 strict-capability-match
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode  
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 strict-capability-match
```

---

## neighbor timers

Use this command to set the timers for a specific BGP neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to clear the timers for a BGP neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) timers <0-65535> <0-65535>
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) timers connect <1-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) timers
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) timers connect
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD timers <0-65535> <0-65535>
neighbor WORD timers connect <1-65535>
no neighbor WORD timers
no neighbor WORD timers connect
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <0-65535>

Keepalive interval. Keepalive messages are sent by a router to inform another router that the BGP connection between the two is still active. The keepalive interval is the period of time between each keepalive message sent by the router.

#### <0-65535>

Holdtime interval which is the time the router waits to receive a keepalive message. If the router does not receive a message in this period, the router declares the neighbor dead. The holdtime value should be at least 3 times the keepalive time.

#### connect

BGP connect timer

#### <1-65535>

Connect timer

### Defaults

By default, keepalive timer value is 30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 timers 60 230
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 timers connect 10

(config-router)#no neighbor 10.10.10.10 timers
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 timers 40 120
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 timers connect 50
```

## neighbor unsuppress-map

Use this command to selectively leak more-specific routes to a particular neighbor.

When the [aggregate-address \(page 722\)](#) command is used with the `summary-only` option, the more-specific routes of the aggregate are suppressed to all neighbors. Use the `neighbor unsuppress-map` command to selectively leak more-specific routes to a particular neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the setting to the default level.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) unsuppress-map WORD
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) unsuppress-map WORD
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD unsuppress-map WORD
no neighbor WORD unsuppress-map WORD
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Name of the route map used to select routes to unsuppress

### Default

By default, neighbor unsuppress map is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.70 unsuppress-map mymap
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
```



```
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode  
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 unsuppress-map map2
```

---

## neighbor update-source

Use this command to allow internal BGP sessions to use any operating interface for TCP connections.

A loopback interface is most commonly used with this command. The use of loopback interface eliminates a dependency and BGP does not have to rely on the availability of a particular interface for making TCP connections.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the interface assignment to the closest interface.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) update-source WORD
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) update-source
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD update-source WORD
no neighbor WORD update-source
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### WORD

Interface name

### Default

By default, neighbor update source is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.0.72 update-source myif
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor eth1 update-source myif
```

---

## neighbor version

Use this command to accept only a particular BGP version.

By default, the system uses BGP version 4 and on request dynamically negotiates down to version 2. Using this command disables the router's version-negotiation capability and forces the router to use only a specified version with the neighbor.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to use the default version level of a neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) version 4
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) version
```

For BGP unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD version 4
no neighbor WORD version
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### 4

BGP version number

### Default

By default, the system uses BGP version 4 and on request dynamically negotiates down to version 2.

### Command Mode

Router mode and BGP unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 version 4

(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#no neighbor 10.10.10.10 version
```

For unnumbered peer below configuration is given in BGP unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-annum)#neighbor eth1 version 4
```

---

## neighbor weight

Use this command to specify a weight value, per address-family, for all routes learned from a neighbor.

The route with the highest weight gets preference when the same prefix is learned from more than one peer. Unlike the local-preference attribute, the weight attribute is relevant only to the local router. The weights assigned using the `set weight` command override the weights assigned using this command.

Use this command in router mode to specify a weight value for all address families. Use this command in address family mode to specify a weight value per IPv4/IPv6/VPNv4/6PE address family,

When the weight is set for a peer group, all members of the peer group get the same weight. This command can also be used to assign a different weight to an individual peer-group member. When an individually-configured weight of a peer-group member is removed, its weight is reset to its peer group's weight.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a weight assignment.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) weight <0-65535>
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) weight
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) weight <0-65535>
```

For v4-unnumbered mode:

```
neighbor WORD weight <0-65535>
no neighbor WORD weight
no neighbor WORD weight <0-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <0-65535>

Weight value

### Default

By default, neighbor weight value is 0

### Command Mode

Router Address-Family mode and v4-unnumbered mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.10 weight 60

(config-router-af)#no neighbor 10.10.10.10 weight 60
```

For unnumbered peer, IPv4 unicast mode commands are configured under v4-unnumbered-mode.

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor eth1 weight 44
```

---

## neighbor WORD peer-group

Use this command to create a peer group.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a peer group.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor WORD peer-group  
no neighbor WORD peer-group
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of BGP peer group

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This example shows how to create a peer group named `group1`.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 10  
(config-router)#neighbor group1 peer-group
```

---

## network

Use this command to specify the networks to be advertised by the BGP routing process. A unicast network address without a mask is accepted if it falls into the natural boundary of its class. A class-boundary mask is derived if the address matches its natural class-boundary.

Use the backdoor parameter to specify a backdoor route to a BGP border router that will provide better information about the network. For data to be advertised by BGP, its routing table must include a route to the specified network. This command specifies the networks to be advertised. The network command works if the network being advertised is known to the router.

The backdoor parameter enables a route to be the preferred route even if it has a greater distance. A network that is specified as a backdoor network is dynamically assigned an administrative distance of 200 ensuring that IGP learned routes are preferred. If a backdoor network is not sourced by the local router, the network is learned from the external routers. If the route is learned from eBGP for a backdoor network, the distance is set to 20 or 200.

Use the no form of this command to remove a network route entry.

### Command Syntax

```
network A.B.C.D (backdoor|)
network A.B.C.D/M (backdoor|)
network A.B.C.D mask A.B.C.D (backdoor|)
network A.B.C.D mask A.B.C.D route-map WORD (backdoor|)
network A.B.C.D route-map WORD (backdoor|)
network A.B.C.D/M route-map WORD (backdoor|)
no network A.B.C.D
no network A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IP prefix <network>, for example, 35.0.0.0

#### A.B.C.D/M

IP prefix <network>/<length>, for example., 35.0.0.0/8

#### backdoor

BGP backdoor route

#### route-map

Route map used to modify the attributes

#### WORD

Name of the route map

#### mask

Network mask, for example, 255.255.0.0

#### A.B.C.D

Network mask, e.g., 255.255.0.0

### Default

No default value is specified



## Command Mode

Router Address-family mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example illustrates a Class-A address configured as a network route. The natural Class-A network prefix mask length of 8 is internally derived, that is, 2.0.0.0/8.

```
(config)#router bgp 1
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#network 2.0.0.0
```

## network synchronization

Use this command to enable IGP synchronization for BGP static network routes.

Use this no parameter with this command to disable synchronization of BGP static routes.

### Command Syntax

```
network synchronization
no network synchronization
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, network synchronization is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example enables IGP synchronization of BGP static network routes in the router configuration mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#network synchronization
```

The following example enables IGP synchronization of BGP static network routes in the IPv6 unicast address-family mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config)#address-family ipv6 unicast
(config-router-af)#network synchronization
```

---

## redistribute

Use this command to inject routes from one routing process into another. Redistribution is used by routing protocols to advertise routes that are learned by some other means, such as by another routing protocol or by static routes. Since all internal routes are dumped into BGP, careful filtering is applied to make sure that only routes to be advertised reach the internet, not everything. This command allows redistribution by injecting prefixes from one routing protocol into another routing protocol.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute [connected|isis|ospf|rip|static]
redistribute [connected|isis|ospf|rip|static] route-map WORD
no redistribute [connected|isis|ospf|rip|static]
no redistribute [connected|isis|ospf|rip|static] route-map
no redistribute [connected|isis|ospf|rip|static] route-map WORD
```

### Parameters

**connected**

Redistribute connected routes

**isis**

Redistribute connected ISO IS-IS routes

**ospf**

Redistribute OSPFv2 routes

**rip**

Redistribute RIP routes

**static**

Redistribute static routes

**route-map**

Route map reference

**WORD**

Route map entires

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode and Address Family-vrf mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name rmap1 and then the use of this map name in the redistribute route-map command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 1
(config-route-map)#match origin incomplete
(config-route-map)#set metric 100
(config-route-map)#exit
(config)#router bgp 12
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#redistribute ospf route-map rmap1

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#redistribute static

(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#redistribute static
```

## restart bgp graceful

Use this command to enable a BGP-speaker router for graceful restart. This command stops the whole BGP process and makes OcNOS retain the BGP routes and mark them as stale. Receiving BGP speakers, retain and mark as stale all BGP routes received from the restarting speaker for all address families received in the Graceful Restart Capability exchange.

### Command Syntax

```
restart bgp graceful
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#restart bgp graceful
% Warning : BGP process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ospf configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

---

## router bgp

Use this command to start a BGP process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable an existing routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
router bgp <1-4294967295>  
no router bgp <1-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967295>

Associate the routing process with this autonomous system number

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 12  
(config-router)#
```

## snmp restart bgp

Use this command to restart SNMP in Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart bgp
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#snmp restart bgp
```

---

## synchronization

Use this command to enable IGP synchronization of Internal BGP (iBGP) learned routes with the Internal Gateway Protocol (IGP) system in the router configuration mode or in the address-family configuration mode.

Synchronization is used when a BGP router should not advertise routes learned from iBGP neighbors, unless those routes are also present in an IGP (for example, OSPF). Synchronization may be enabled when all the routers in an autonomous system do not speak BGP, and the autonomous system is a transit for other autonomous systems.

The no synchronization command is used when BGP router can advertise routes learned from its iBGP neighbors without waiting for the IGP reachability to be present.

### Command Syntax

```
synchronization
no synchronization
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Address Family modes

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example enables IGP synchronization of iBGP routes in Router mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#synchronization
```

The following example enables IGP synchronization of iBGP routes in the IPv6-Unicast address family.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 11
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast
(config-router-af)#synchronization
```



---

## timers bgp

Use this command to globally set or reset the keepalive and holdtime values for all the neighbors.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset timers to default value.

### Command Syntax

```
timers bgp <0-65535> <0-65535>  
no timers bgp
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

Frequency with which keepalive messages are sent to the neighbors

#### <0-65535>

Interval after which a neighbor is considered dead if keepalive messages are not received

### Default

By default, keepalive timer value is 30 seconds

By default, holdtime value is 90 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 10  
(config-router)#timers bgp 40 120
```

---

## v4-unnumbered-mode

Use this command to configure the unnumbered peer with all the neighbor configs applicable in IPv4 unicast address family.

Use the `exit` parameter with this command to leave IPv4 BGP unnumbered mode.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp v4-unnumbered-mode  
exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
```

### Parameters

None

### Applicability

No default value is specified.

### Command Mode

Address-family IPv4 Unicast Mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
(config-router-af)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode  
(config-router-v4-unnum)#
```

## BGP Virtual Private Network Commands

This section describes the BGP Virtual Private Network (VPN) configuration commands.



**Notes:** For the following commands refer to the [BGP Commands \(page 716\)](#) and [BGP4+ Commands](#) sections

- [address-family ipv4 \(page 720\)](#)
- [address-family ipv6](#)
- [exit-address-family \(page 791\)](#)
- [neighbor activate \(page 810\)](#)
- [neighbor allowas-in \(page 812\)](#)
- [neighbor as-origination-interval \(page 814\)](#)
- [neighbor description \(page 828\)](#)
- [neighbor remote-as \(page 859\)](#)
- [neighbor send-community \(page 868\)](#)
- [neighbor shutdown \(page 871\)](#)
- [redistribute \(page 887\)](#)

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| bgp external-route-leak .....  | 896 |
| bgp inbound-route-filter ..... | 897 |
| export map .....               | 898 |
| import map .....               | 901 |
| ip vrf .....                   | 902 |
| neighbor allow-ebgp-vpn .....  | 903 |
| neighbor as-override .....     | 904 |
| neighbor send-community .....  | 905 |
| neighbor soo .....             | 906 |
| rd (route distinguisher) ..... | 907 |
| route-target .....             | 908 |

---

## bgp external-route-leak

Use this command to control the external route leaking. An external imported route (those received from VPN neighbor and imported to an IP-VRF) is further leaked to another IP-VRF. The route-target exports the source VRF, matches the route-target, and imports the destination VRF.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable external route leaking.

External route leaking is only supported for BGP EVPN routes. It is not support for other types of VPN routes.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp external-route-leak
no bgp external-route-leak
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Enable

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.4

### Examples

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp external-route-leak
```

---

## bgp inbound-route-filter

Use this command to control the filtering of received VPN routes with route-target extended community attributes. The inbound route filtering is applicable for both `bgp inbound-route-filter` and `route-target import` commands.

When a router is configured as VPNv4/EVPN Route-Reflector, it exchanges VRF routing information with a route distinguisher and route-target extended communities.

By default, OcNOS discards the received routes that does not match the local IP/MAC VRF's route-target import value. We can use command `no bgp inbound-route-filter` to override this behavior.

When the local box is acting as a VPNv4/EVPN route-reflector and not in the forwarding path, it may not be configured with an IP/MAC VRF terminations. In such case, `no bgp inbound-route-filter` is required to be configured to keep all the routes into RD (route-distinguisher) table.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp inbound-route-filter
no bgp inbound-route-filter
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

By default, OcNOS does not import routing information that does not match the local IP or MAC VRF's route-target import value.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp inbound-route-filter
```

## export map

Use this command in VRF configuration mode to apply a route-map that controls which routes are exported from the VRF into the global routing table or into other VRFs. The route-map can filter routes using match clauses and modify BGP attributes using set clauses, enabling granular control over inter-VRF route export policies.



### Notes:

- An export-map with a `permit route-map` that contains no `match` or `set` clauses functions as a **permit-all**.
- An export-map with a `deny route-map` that contains no `match` or `set` clauses functions as a **deny-all**.

Use the `no` parameter of this command to remove the applied route-map.

## Command Syntax

```
export map WORD
no export map
```

## Parameters

### WORD

Specifies the name of the route-map to apply as the VRF export-map.

- `match` clauses filter the routes to export (for example, using prefix lists, community values, or AS path).
- `set` clauses adjust BGP attributes for exported routes (for example, route targets, local preference, AS path, MED).

## Default

If no export-map is configured, all eligible VRF routes are exported unmodified.

## Command Mode

VRF mode

## Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 4.1. OcNOS version 7.0.0 adds support for VRF-level BGP export-maps with route-map match and set clauses, enabling granular control of exported routes and attributes.

## Examples

This example shows how to configure an export-map with a route-map that filters specific prefixes and modifies their BGP attributes before exporting them from the VRF.

- The VRF `vrf1` is created, with route-distinguisher `1:1` and route-target `100:1`.
- The `export map export-r1` is applied to control which routes `vrf1` exports.
- The prefix-list `p1_ipv4` permits only `121.1.1.1/32`.

- The route-map `export-r1` matches the permitted prefix and modifies its attributes by:
  - Setting local preference to 1000
  - Setting BGP community to 650:650
  - Adding extended communities (route-targets) 110:1 and 220:1

As a result, only the permitted prefix (121.1.1.1/32) is exported from `vrf1` with the modified BGP attributes.

```
OcNOS(config)#ip vrf vrf1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#export map export-r1
OcNOS(config-vrf)#
```

### Prefix-list Definition

```
OcNOS#show running-config prefix-list
!
ip prefix-list p1_ipv4
 seq 5 permit 121.1.1.1/32
!
```

### Route-map Definition

```
OcNOS#show running-config route-map
!
route-map export-r1 permit 10
 match ip address prefix-list p1_ipv4
 set local-preference 1000
 set community 650:650
 set extcommunity rt 110:1 220:1 additive
!
```

### VRF Configuration

```
OcNOS#show running-config vrf
!
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf vrf1
 rd 1:1
  route-target both 100:1
  export map export-r1
!
ip vrf vrf2
 rd 2:2
  route-target import 100:1
  route-target both 200:1
!
```

### BGP Configuration

```
OcNOS#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 200
 bgp auto-policy-soft-reset enable
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 200
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 update-source lo
!
 address-family vpnv4 unicast
 neighbor 5.5.5.5 activate
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1
 neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100
 neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 300
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 activate
 exit-address-family
```

```
!  
address-family ipv4 vrf vrf2  
exit-address-family  
!  
exit  
!
```



## import map

Use this command to assign a route-map to the VRF. This route-map is applied to routing information imported from another PE or VRF.

Also, apply this command when finer control is required over the routes imported into a VRF than what is provided by the standard import and export extended communities.

The route-map can be used to filter specific routes that are eligible for import into the VRF. Routes that match a deny clause in the route-map are excluded, while those that match a permit clause are imported.



**Note:** Only match rules (permit or deny) in the route-map are applied for imported routes. Any set rules defined in the route-map are ignored.

Use the `no` parameter of this command to remove the assigned route-map.

## Command Syntax

```
import map WORD
no import map
```

## Parameters

### WORD

Specifies the name of the route-map to be applied for import control.

## Default

None

## Command Mode

VRF mode

## Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

Applies the route-map `set-pref` to control which routes are imported into the VRF `myVRF`.

```
(config)#ip vrf myVRF
(config-vrf)#import map set-pref
(config-vrf)#
```

---

## ip vrf

Use this command to assign a VPN Routing Forwarding (VRF) instance.

Use the `no` option with this command to remove the VRF from the instance.

### Command Syntax

```
ip vrf WORD  
no ip vrf WORD
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

Name of the VRF instance

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Command Example

```
(config)#ip vrf myVRF  
(config-vrf)#
```

---

## neighbor allow-ebgp-vpn

Use this command to allow an eBGP neighbor to be a VPN peer. By default, BGP VPN functionality is allowed only for iBGP peers.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) allow-ebgp-vpn
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) allow-ebgp-vpn
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, BGP VPN functionality is allowed only for iBGP peers

### Command Mode

Address Family-vpnv6 mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config-router)#neighbor 66.66.66.66 remote-as 100
(config-router)#neighbor 66.66.66.66 update-source lo
(config-router-af)#neighbor 66.66.66.66 allow-ebgp-vpn
(config-router-af)#neighbor 66.66.66.66 activate
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

---

## neighbor as-override

Use this command to configure a provider edge (PE) router to override the autonomous system number (ASN) of a site with the ASN of a provider. BGP normally ignores routes from the same autonomous system. However, this command is used so that the Customer Edge (CE) routers router accepts and installs routes from the same autonomous system.

Typically, this command is used when CE routers have the same ASN in some or all sites. As per BGP requirement, a BGP speaker rejects a route that has the same ASN as itself in the `AS_PATH` attribute. Thus the CE routers having the same ASN do not accept routes from each other. Giving this command on the PE router removes the CE neighbor's ASN from the `AS_PATH` attribute allowing CE routers with the same ASN to accept routes from each other.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove VPN IPv4 prefixes from a specified router.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) as-override
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) as-override
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

By default, neighbor as override is disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family-vrf mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.1 as-override

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 7657
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 3ffe:15:15:15:15::0 as-override
```

---

## neighbor send-community

Use this command to send the extended-community attribute to a customer edge router. In VPN, the route-distinguisher and route-target are encoded in BGP extended-community.

see also [neighbor send-community](#) in [BGP Commands](#).

### Command Syntax

```
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community (both|extended|standard)
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) send-community (both|extended|standard)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### both

Send Standard and Extended Community attributes

#### extended

Send Extended Community attributes

#### standard

Send Standard Community attributes

### Default

By default, both communities (standard and extended) are sent to every BGP neighbor.

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 200
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 10.10.0.1 send-community extended
```

---

## neighbor soo

Use this command to enable the site-of-origin (SOO) feature. If the customer AS is multi-homed to the ISP, this command ensures that the PE does not advertise the routes back to the same AS.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) soo AS:nn_or_IP:nn  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) soo
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### ASN:nn\_or\_IP-address:nn

An AS number and an arbitrary number (for example, 100:1), or a 32-bit IP address and an arbitrary number (for example, 192.16.10.1:1).

### Default

By default, the site-of-origin (SOO) feature is disabled.

### Command Mode

Address Family VRF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf VRF_A  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 200  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.0.1 soo 100:1
```

## rd (route distinguisher)

Use this command to assign a route distinguisher (RD) for the VRF. The route distinguisher value must be a unique value on the router.

This command creates routing and forwarding tables and specifies the default RD for a VPN. The RD is added to the customer's IPv4 prefixes, changing them into globally unique VPN-IPv4 prefixes.

Use `no` form command to remove the RD configuration.



**Note:** RD configuration cannot be changed, it needs to be removed and added back with new value. When RD configuration is removed the RT configuration is also lost and needs to be reconfigured.

### Command Syntax

```
rd ASN:nn_or_IP-address:nn
no rd ASN:nn_or_IP-address:nn
```

### Parameters

#### ASN:nn\_or\_IP-address:nn

AS number and an arbitrary number (for example, 100:1). Otherwise, specify a 32-bit IP address and an arbitrary number (for example, 192.16.10.1:1).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

VRF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#ip vrf VRF_A
(config-vrf)#rd 100:1
```

---

## route-target

Use this command to add a list of import and export route-target extended communities to the VRF.

This command creates lists of import and export route-target extended communities for the VRF. It specifies a target VPN extended community. Execute the command once for each community. All routes with the specific route-target extended community are imported into all VRFs with the same extended community as an import route-target.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to delete a route target.

### Command Syntax

```
route-target (import|export|both) ASN:nn_or_IP-address:nn  
no route-target (import|export|both) ASN:nn_or_IP-address:nn
```

### Parameters

#### import

Import routing information

#### export

Export routing information



**Note:** Users can configure up to 128 export route-targets under "IP VRF mode".

#### both

Import and export routing information

#### ASN:nn\_or\_IP-address:nn

AS number and an arbitrary number (for example, 100:1). Otherwise, specify a 32-bit IP address and an arbitrary number (for example, 192.16.10.1:1).

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

VRF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

### Examples

```
(config)#ip vrf VRF_A  
(config-vrf)#route-target both 100:10  
  
(config)#ip vrf VRF_A  
(config-vrf)#route-target import 100:20
```



## BGP Show Commands

This section describes the BGP show commands.

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| show bgp .....                                  | 911 |
| show bgp A.B.C.D .....                          | 912 |
| show bgp A.B.C.D/M .....                        | 914 |
| show bgp client .....                           | 916 |
| show bgp community .....                        | 917 |
| show bgp community-list .....                   | 919 |
| show bgp dampening dampened-paths .....         | 920 |
| show bgp dampening flap-statistics .....        | 922 |
| show bgp dampening parameters .....             | 924 |
| show bgp filter-list .....                      | 926 |
| show bgp inconsistent-as .....                  | 928 |
| show bgp ipv6 .....                             | 929 |
| show bgp ipv6 peer-group .....                  | 932 |
| show bgp l2vpn vpls .....                       | 933 |
| show bgp label-pool .....                       | 936 |
| show bgp neighbors .....                        | 937 |
| show bgp neighbors advertised-routes .....      | 941 |
| show bgp neighbors received prefix-filter ..... | 942 |
| show bgp neighbors received-routes .....        | 943 |
| show bgp neighbors routes .....                 | 945 |
| show bgp nexthop-tracking .....                 | 947 |
| show bgp nexthop-tree-details .....             | 949 |
| show bgp paths .....                            | 950 |
| show bgp prefix-list .....                      | 951 |
| show bgp quote-regexp .....                     | 953 |
| show bgp regexp .....                           | 954 |
| show bgp route-map .....                        | 955 |
| show bgp statistics .....                       | 957 |
| show bgp summary .....                          | 959 |
| show bgp X:X::X:X .....                         | 962 |
| show bgp X:X::X:X/M longer prefixes .....       | 963 |
| show debugging bgp .....                        | 964 |
| show ip bgp .....                               | 965 |
| show ip bgp cidr-only .....                     | 968 |
| show ip bgp community-info .....                | 969 |
| show ip bgp peer-group .....                    | 970 |

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| show ip bgp peer-group vrf all .....          | 971 |
| show ip bgp rtfiler all .....                 | 972 |
| show ip bgp rtfiler neighbors .....           | 975 |
| show ip bgp scan .....                        | 977 |
| show ip bgp vpnv4 .....                       | 978 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors .....         | 984 |
| show ip bgp vpnv6 rd neighbors .....          | 987 |
| show ip extcommunity-list .....               | 989 |
| show ip protocols .....                       | 990 |
| show ip vrf .....                             | 991 |
| show running-config as-path access-list ..... | 992 |
| show running-config bgp .....                 | 993 |
| show running-config community-list .....      | 994 |
| show running-config vrf .....                 | 995 |
| show running-config ip vrf .....              | 996 |
| show running-config mac vrf .....             | 997 |
| show running-config vrf word .....            | 998 |

## show bgp

Use this command to display the status of BGP routes.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp ipv4
show bgp (ipv6)
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast)
show ip bgp
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast)
show bgp (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 12.0.0.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network        Next Hop      Metric      LocPrf   Weight   Path
*> 1.1.1.1/32   0.0.0.0        0           100     32768    i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## show bgp A.B.C.D

Use this command to display BGP route information for a network.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp (ipv4) (unicast|multicast) A.B.C.D
show ip bgp A.B.C.D
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### A.B.C.D

IP prefix (network), for example, 35.0.0.0

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip bgp 80.80.80.0

BGP routing table entry for 80.80.80.0/24
Paths: (1 available, no best path)
Not advertised to any peer
300
15.15.15.1 (inaccessible) from 11.11.11.2 (15.15.15.2)
Origin incomplete, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
rx path_id: 0      tx path_id: -1
Last update: Wed May 11 15:22:36 2016
```

[Table 17](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 17. show ip bgp output details**

| Field     | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paths     | The paths listed in the routing table, along with path information, and whether the path are being advertised. |
| Metric    | If shown, the value of the inter-autonomous system metric.                                                     |
| LocalPref | Local preference value as set with the set local-preference route-map configuration                            |

**Table 17. show ip bgp output details (continued)**

| Field       | Description                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | command.                                                                                                                                 |
| rx path_id  | Autonomous system receive path to the source network. There can be one entry in this field for each autonomous system in the path.       |
| tx path_id  | Autonomous system transmit path to the destination network. There can be one entry in this field for each autonomous system in the path. |
| Last update | Last time since the neighbor transitioned to or from the established state.                                                              |

---

## show bgp A.B.C.D/M

Use this command to display BGP route information for a network prefix.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) A.B.C.D/M
show ip bgp A.B.C.D/M
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) A.B.C.D/M
show ip bgp A.B.C.D/M (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes
show ip bgp A.B.C.D/M longer-prefixes (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

**ipv4**

IPv4 routes

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes

**A.B.C.D/M**

IP prefix (network/length), for example, 35.0.0.0/8

**longer-prefixes**

Display route and more specific routes

**VRFNAME**

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

**all**

All VRFs

**default**

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show bgp ipv4 unicast 22.22.22.22/32
BGP routing table entry for 22.22.22.22/32
Paths: (2 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing)
  Not advertised to any peer
  Local
    11.11.11.2 from 11.11.11.2 (2.2.2.2)
      Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal, best
      Last update: Fri Feb 16 09:46:54 2001
```

```
Local
11.11.12.2 from 11.11.12.2 (2.2.2.2)
  Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, internal
  Last update: Fri Feb 16 09:46:52 2001
```

## show bgp client

Use this command to display BGP client information.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp client
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
R1#sh bgp client
BGP client ID: 11
  PIM, socket 10
    Service: AS number service, Route Service
    Message received 1, sent 1
    Connection time: Tue May 14 03:11:01 2019
    Last message read: Service Request
    Last message write: Service Reply
R1#
```



---

## show bgp community

Use this command to display BGP routes that match a community.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp ip (unicast|multicast) community
show bgp ip (unicast|multicast) community (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show bgp ip (unicast|multicast) community [AA:NN|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export] (exact-match|)
show ip bgp community
show ip bgp community [AA:NN|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export|internet] (exact-match|)
show ip bgp community (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp community [AA:NN|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export|internet] (exact-match|)
show ip bgp community-list WORD (exact-match|) (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) community
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) community (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

**ipv4**

IPv4 routes

**ipv6**

IPv6 routes

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes

**VRFNAME**

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

**all**

All VRFs

**default**

Default VRF

**AA:NN**

Community number

**local-AS**

Do not send outside local AS (well-known community)

**no-advertise**

Do not advertise to any peer (well-known community)

**no-export**

Do not export to next AS (well-known community)

**internet**

Internet community (well-known community)

**exact-match**

Exact match of the communities

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#show bgp community
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 102.67.98.95
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next H      Metric    LocPrf    Weight    Path
*> 2001:43f8:bb1::/64  ::         0         100       32768     ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## show bgp community-list

Use this command to display BGP routes that match a community list.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp community-list WORD (exact-match|)show bgp ip (unicast|multicast) community-list WORD (exact-match|)
show bgp ip (unicast|multicast) community-list WORD (exact-match|)
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) community-list WORD (exact-match|)
show bgp (ipv6) community-list WORD (exact-match|)
show ip bgp community-list WORD (exact-match|)
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) community-list WORD (exact-match|)
```

### Parameters

#### **WORD**

Community list name

#### **ipv4**

IPv4 routes

#### **ipv6**

IPv6 routes

#### **unicast**

Unicast prefixes

#### **multicast**

Multicast prefixes

#### **exact-match**

Only routes that exactly match the community

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp community-list Originate
Named Community expanded list Originate
  permit 37721:1[0-2]0[05]$
  permit 37721:1[0-2]0[05]
```

---

## show bgp dampening dampened-paths

Use this command to display detailed information about paths suppressed due to dampening.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp dampening dampened-paths
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) dampening dampened-paths
show bgp (ipv6) dampening dampened-paths
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening dampened-paths
```

### Parameters

**ipv4**

IPv4 routes

**ipv6**

IPv6 routes

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes

**VRFNAME**

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

**all**

All VRFs

**default**

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths
BGP table version is 32, local router ID is 3.3.3.3
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network         | From       | Reuse    | Path  |
|-----------------|------------|----------|-------|
| d 11.11.11.0/24 | 90.90.90.1 | 00:27:20 | 200 i |

[Table 18](#) shows the status codes displayed at the start of a route entry.

**Table 18. Status details**

| Status Code | Description | Comments                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s           | suppressed  | Whether the route is suppressed and is not advertised to neighbors.                                                                                                      |
| d           | damped      | When the penalty of a flapping route exceeds the suppress limit, the route is damped and remains in a withdrawn state until its penalty decreases below the reuse limit. |
| h           | history     | When the penalty of a flapping route does not exceed the suppress limit, the route is not damped and BGP maintains a history of the flapping route.                      |
| p           | stale       | When the BGP neighbor from which a route is learned is in graceful restart, the route is retained in the BGP routing table, but marked as stale .                        |
| *           | valid       | Whether the route is valid. When a route is not suppressed, damped, or present in the history, it is valid.                                                              |
| >           | best        | The selected route to be installed in the kernel routing table.                                                                                                          |
| i           | internal    | The prefix was learned from an iBGP peer.                                                                                                                                |

[Table 19](#) shows the codes at the end of each route entry that indicate where the route originated.

**Table 19. Origin details**

| Origin Code | Description | Comments                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| i           | IGP         | The route is from an Interior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| e           | EGP         | The route is from an Exterior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| ?           | incomplete  | Origin not known. Typically, these are routes redistributed from an IGP. |

[Table 20](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 20. show bgp dampening dampened-paths output details**

| Field   | Description                                                                                |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network | Internet address of a network.                                                             |
| From    | IP address of the advertising peer.                                                        |
| Reuse   | The amount of time remaining until this route will be un-suppressed and can be used again. |
| Path    | Autonomous system path to the destination network.                                         |

## show bgp dampening flap-statistics

Use this command to display BGP dampening flap statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp dampening flap-statistics
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) dampening flap-statistics
show bgp (ipv6) dampening flap-statistics
show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics
show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening flap-statistics
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This sample output shows that the internal route (i), has flapped 3 times and is now categorized as history (h).

```
#show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 30.30.30.77
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network                From              Flaps   Duration   Reuse     Path
```

```
hi1.1.1.0/24 10.100.0.62 3 00:01:20 i
```

[Table 21](#) shows the status codes displayed at the start of a route entry.

**Table 21. status details**

| Status Code | Description | Comments                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s           | suppressed  | Whether the route is suppressed and is not advertised to neighbors.                                                                                                      |
| d           | damped      | When the penalty of a flapping route exceeds the suppress limit, the route is damped and remains in a withdrawn state until its penalty decreases below the reuse limit. |
| h           | history     | When the penalty of a flapping route does not exceed the suppress limit, the route is not damped and BGP maintains a history of the flapping route.                      |
| p           | stale       | When the BGP neighbor from which a route is learned is in graceful restart, the route is retained in the BGP routing table, but marked as stale .                        |
| *           | valid       | Whether the route is valid. When a route is not suppressed, damped, or present in the history, it is valid.                                                              |
| >           | best        | The selected route to be installed in the kernel routing table.                                                                                                          |
| i           | internal    | The prefix was learned from an iBGP peer.                                                                                                                                |

[Table 22](#) shows the codes at the end of each route entry that indicate where the route originated.

**Table 22. origin details**

| Origin Code | Description | Comments                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| i           | IGP         | The route is from an Interior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| e           | EGP         | The route is from an Exterior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| ?           | incomplete  | Origin not known. Typically, these are routes redistributed from an IGP. |

[Table 23](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 23. show bgp dampening flap-statistics output details**

| Field    | Description                                                                                |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network  | Internet address of a network.                                                             |
| From     | IP address of the advertising peer.                                                        |
| Flaps    | Number of times this route has failed and returned (flapped).                              |
| Duration | Elapsed time since the first penalty points were assessed.                                 |
| Reuse    | The amount of time remaining until this route will be un-suppressed and can be used again. |
| Path     | Autonomous system path to the destination network.                                         |

---

## show bgp dampening parameters

Use this command to display the BGP dampening parameters.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp dampening parameters
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) dampening parameters
show bgp (ipv6) dampening parameters
show ip bgp dampening parameters
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) dampening parameters (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp dampening parameters (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip bgp dampening parameters
dampening 5 750 2000 60 15
Dampening Control Block(s):
  Reachability Half-Life time      : 5 min
  Reuse penalty                    : 750
  Suppress penalty                 : 2000
  Max suppress time                : 60 min
  Un-reachability Half-Life time   : 15 min
  Max penalty (ceil)              : 11999
  Min penalty (floor)             : 375
#
```

[Table 24](#) explains the output fields.



**Table 24. show ip bgp dampening parameters output details**

| Field                          | Description                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dampening Control Block(s)     | Flap damping reduces the number of update messages by marking routes as ineligible for selection as the active or preferable route. |
| Reachability Half-Life time    | Number of minutes after which an arbitrary value is halved if a route stays stable.                                                 |
| Reuse penalty                  | Reuse threshold—Arbitrary value below which a suppressed route can be used again.                                                   |
| Suppress penalty               | Cutoff (suppression) threshold—Arbitrary value above which a route can no longer be used or included in advertisements.             |
| Max suppress time              | Maximum hold-down time for a route, in minutes.                                                                                     |
| Un-reachability Half-Life time | Number of minutes after which an arbitrary value is not halved if a route stays stable.                                             |
| Max penalty (ceil)             | Maximum penalty corresponds to the time it would take max-suppress to decay and reach the reuse level (ceil).                       |
| Min penalty (floor)            | Maximum penalty corresponds to the time it would take max-suppress to decay and reach the reuse level (floor).                      |

---

## show bgp filter-list

Use this command to display routes that match a regular expression filter list.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp filter-list WORD
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) filter-list WORD
show bgp (ipv6) filter-list WORD
show ip bgp filter-list WORD
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) filter-list WORD
show ip bgp filter-list WORD (exact-match)
show ip bgp filter-list WORD (exact-match) (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp filter-list WORD (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) filter-list WORD (exact-match) (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Regular-expression filter list

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### exact-match

Exact match of the filter list

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

#### vrf

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#show bgp filter-list bgp-local-onlyBGP table version is 1, local router ID is 102.67.98.95
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop      Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
*> 2001:43f8:bb1::/6    ::              0        100      32768    ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

---

## show bgp inconsistent-as

Use this command to display routes with inconsistent AS paths.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp inconsistent-as
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) inconsistent-as
show bgp (ipv6) inconsistent-as
show ip bgp inconsistent-as
show ip bgp ipv4 inconsistent-as
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) inconsistent-as
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show bgp inconsistent-as
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 2.2.2.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network     | Next Hop      | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|-------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *> 10.1.0.0 | 172.29.232.55 | 0      | 0      | 100    | ?    |

## show bgp ipv6

Use this command to display the BGP routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp ipv6 (unicast|multicast|labeled|)
show bgp ipv6 (unicast|multicast|labeled|) X:X::X:X/M
```

### Parameters

#### multicast

IPv6 multicast address prefixes

#### unicast

IPv6 unicast address prefixes

#### labeled

Labeled IPv6 routes

#### X:X::X:X/M

IPv6 prefix network/length, such as 3ffe:a::/64

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example: iBGP and eBGP Routes

This example shows routes learned from both iBGP and eBGP.

```
#show bgp ipv6
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.100.0.77
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal S stale,
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network                               Metric LocPrf Weight  Path
*> 2001:58::/32                           0      20 ?
    fe80::202:b3ff:fec8:9fdb
*> 2002:58::/32                           0      20 i
    fe80::202:b3ff:fec8:9fdb
*>i2003:58::/32                          100     0 i
    fe80::208:a1ff:fe16:797d
```

### Header

```
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.100.0.77
```

- BGP table version
- BGP router ID is 10.100.0.77

```
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, p stale, * valid, > best, i - internal
```

[Table 25](#) shows the status codes displayed at the start of a route entry.

**Table 25. status details**

| Status Code | Description | Comments                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s           | suppressed  | Whether the route is suppressed and is not advertised to neighbors.                                                                                                      |
| d           | damped      | When the penalty of a flapping route exceeds the suppress limit, the route is damped and remains in a withdrawn state until its penalty decreases below the reuse limit. |
| h           | history     | When the penalty of a flapping route does not exceed the suppress limit, the route is not damped and BGP maintains a history of the flapping route.                      |
| p           | stale       | When the BGP neighbor from which a route is learned is in graceful restart, the route is retained in the BGP routing table, but marked as stale .                        |
| *           | valid       | Whether the route is valid. When a route is not suppressed, damped, or present in the history, it is valid.                                                              |
| >           | best        | The selected route to be installed in the kernel routing table.                                                                                                          |
| i           | internal    | The prefix was learned from an iBGP peer.                                                                                                                                |

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

[Table 26](#) shows the codes at the end of each route entry that indicate where the route originated.

**Table 26. origin codes**

| Origin Code | Description | Comments                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| i           | IGP         | The route is from an Interior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| e           | EGP         | The route is from an Exterior Gateway Protocol.                          |
| ?           | incomplete  | Origin not known. Typically, these are routes redistributed from an IGP. |

## Route Entry Examples

```
*> 2002:58::/32    fe80::202:b3ff:fec8:9fdb                0 20 i
```

- This route entry shows that this route is learned from eBGP.
- The origin code “i” means that the prefix is added by the network statement at originating AS.
- The path 20 indicates that the prefix advertisement originated from AS20.
- The administrative weight parameter applies only to routes within an individual router.
- Since this route was learned from a peer, it has a default weight of 0. All routes generated by the local router have a weight of 32,768.

```
*> 2001:58::/32    fe80::202:b3ff:fec8:9fdb                0 20 ?
```

- This route entry shows that the prefix is learnt from eBGP. The origin code i indicates that the prefix is added by network statement at originating AS. The path attribute 20 indicates that the route advertisement originated from AS20. The administrative weight parameter applies only to routes within an individual router. Since this route was learned from a peer, it has a default weight of 0. All routes generated by the local router have a weight of 32,768. The origin code “?” means the route was learned through redistribution.

```
*>i2003:58::/32 fe80::208:a1ff:fe16:797d 100 0 i
```

- The status code “i” means that the route was learned through iBGP. The Local Preference attribute of the route, which is used only with the local AS, is set to 100 (the default value).

## Example: IPv6 Prefix Routes

This example shows labeled routes for a given IPv6 prefix:

```
#show bgp ipv6 labeled 3ffe:a::/64
BGP routing table entry for 3ffe:a::/64
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
Not advertised to any peer
Local
::ffff:114:1414 from 20.20.20.1 (92.92.92.92)
Origin incomplete metric 0, localpref 100, label    5420,
valid, internal, best
Last update: Mon May 26 17:48:18 2008
```

[Table 27](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 27. show bgp ipv6 output details**

| Field       | Description                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paths       | The paths listed in the routing table, along with path information, and whether the path are being advertised.                           |
| Metric      | If shown, the value of the inter-autonomous system metric.                                                                               |
| LocalPref   | Local preference value as set with the set local-preference route-map configuration command.                                             |
| rx path_id  | Autonomous system receive path to the source network. There can be one entry in this field for each autonomous system in the path.       |
| tx path_id  | Autonomous system transmit path to the destination network. There can be one entry in this field for each autonomous system in the path. |
| Last update | Last time since the neighbor transitioned to or from the established state.                                                              |

---

## show bgp ipv6 peer-group

Use this command to list the BGP peer group information in ipv6 unicast.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp ipv6 peer-group (WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of the peer group

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Example

```
#show bgp ipv6 peer-group p2
BGP dynamic peer-group is p2, IBGP, remote AS 42949672
  BGP dynamic peer-group p2 listen range group members:
  5ffe:3::/64
  BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  Peer-group member:
  *5ffe:3::1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
#
```



## show bgp l2vpn vpls

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp l2vpn vpls (rr|) (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### rr

Display the information of auto-discovered peers at Route reflector node.

#### detail

Display the detailed information of auto-discovered peers.

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in version OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp l2vpn vpls
VPLS-ID   VE-ID   Discovered-Peers   Route-Target
10        3       1                  10:100

#show bgp l2vpn vpls detail

VPLS ID: 10
VE-ID: 3
Discovered Peers: 1
Route-Target: 10:100
Local RD: 10:100
Mesh Peers:
  Address:3.3.3.3, RD:10:100, VE-ID:4
  VC Details: VC-ID:34
  Remote (LB:52480,VBO:1,VBS:64) Local (LB:52480,VBO:1,VBS:64)
  LB sent on known VEID:Yes
  In Label:52483, Out Label:52482
  PW Status:Established
```

[Table 28](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 28. show bgp l2vpn vpls output details**

| Field            | Description                                                                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VPLS-ID          | L2VPN address family database information for the Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS). |
| VE-ID            | L2VPN address family database information for the Virtual Expansion.                  |
| Discovered Peers | Peer discovery is used to find peers that are available for data using LLDP.          |

**Table 28. show bgp l2vpn vpls output details (continued)**

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Route-Target          | An identifier prepended to IP addresses to assure the uniqueness of the address.                                                       |
| Local RD              | The Local Route Descriptor – the first two numbers of the Route-Target.                                                                |
| Mesh Peers            | Internal BGP peers – devices that do not re-advertise routes to other IBGP devices.                                                    |
| Address               | Mesh session information for the peer specified with the ip-address argument.                                                          |
| RD                    | Mesh peer's Route-Descriptor.                                                                                                          |
| VC Details            | The virtual circuit session information with the ip-address for the Provider Edge (PE) routers.                                        |
| Remote                | LB (Label Base) – the first label value of a free set of labels that can be reserved by the PE router to be used for this VPLS domain. |
|                       | VBO (VE Block Offset) – the offset value to be used when multiple label blocks must be created by a PE router.                         |
|                       | VBS (VE Block Size) – the size of the label block.                                                                                     |
| Local                 | LB (Label Base) – the first label value of a free set of labels that can be reserved by the PE router to be used for this VPLS domain. |
|                       | VBO (VE Block Offset) – the offset value to be used when multiple label blocks must be created by a PE router.                         |
|                       | VBS (VE Block Size) – the size of the label block.                                                                                     |
| LB sent on known VEID | Whether the Label Base came on a known Virtual Expansion Identifier – yes or no.                                                       |
| In Label              | The ingress (incoming interface) label for this segment.                                                                               |
| Out Label             | Label received from downstream neighbor for route.                                                                                     |
| PW Status             | The status of the VPLS Pseudo-Wire. Values can be: Idle, Active, Open, or Established.                                                 |

```
#show bgp l2vpn vpls rr
RD      RR-Clients  Non-Clients  Route-Target
10:100   2                0            10:100
10:100   2                0            10:100
```

```
#show bgp l2vpn vpls rr detail
```

```
Route-Target: 10:100
Peer:1.1.1.1
RR Client   : Yes
VE-ID:3 LB:52480 VBO:1 VBS:64
```

```
Route-Target: 10:100
Peer:3.3.3.3
RR Client   : Yes
VE-ID:4 LB:52480 VBO:1 VBS:64
```

[Table 29](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 29. show bgp l2vpn vpls rr output details**

| Field        | Description                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Route-Target | An identifier prepended to IP addresses to assure the uniqueness of the address.                                                       |
| Peer         | Internal BGP peers – devices that do not re-advertise routes to other IBGP devices.                                                    |
| RR Client    | Device is a client of the Route Reflector – yes or no.                                                                                 |
| VE-ID        | L2VPN address family database information for the Virtual Expansion.                                                                   |
| LB           | LB (Label Base) – the first label value of a free set of labels that can be reserved by the PE router to be used for this VPLS domain. |
| VBO          | VBO (VE Block Offset) – the offset value to be used when multiple label blocks must be created by a PE router.                         |
| VBS          | VBS (VE Block Size) – the size of the label block.                                                                                     |

---

## show bgp label-pool

Use this command to display the label management in BGP protocol.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp label-pool (block-id <0-1638>|)
```

### Parameters

#### block-id

Block identifier of a block that is allocated to the protocol.

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in version OcNOS version 6.5.4.

### Example

```
#show bgp label-pool
Module: BGP, Label range: 16-1048575, Current block: 78
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
block_id label_min label_max usable_labels free_labels first_free_label
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
78 49920 50559 640 96 50464
Total - blocks: 1, used-labels: 544, free-labels: 96
```

## show bgp neighbors

Use this command to display information about BGP neighbor connections.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp neighbors
show bgp ipv6 neighbors
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors
show ip bgp neighbors
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) (advertise-routes|)
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) (hold-time|keepalive-interval|connection-retrytime)
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) (sent-msgs|rcvd-msgs|notification|update|open|keepalive)
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 neighbors

#### ipv6

IPv6 neighbors

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 neighbor

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 neighbor

#### advertised-routes

Routes advertised to a BGP neighbor

#### hold-time

Hold time

#### keepalive-interval

Keepalive interval

#### connection-retrytime

Connection retry time

#### sent-msgs

Sent packets

#### rcvd-msgs

Received packets

#### notification

Notification messages

**update**

Update messages

**open**

Open messages

**keepalive**

Keepalive messages

**Command Mode**

Execution modePrivilege mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#show bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, remote AS 200, local AS 200, internal link
Member of peer-group myPeer for session parameters
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.12.7.155
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:04:55
  Last read 00:04:55, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Neighbor capabilities:
  Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
  Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
Received 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 11 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 IPv4
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  myPeer peer-group member
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 33865
Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 179
TCP MSS: (800), Advertise TCP MSS: (800), Send TCP MSS: (800), Receive TCP MSS:
(536)
Nexthop: 2.2.2.1
Nexthop global: 1111::1
Nexthop local: fe80::a00:27ff:fecc:47a6
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:32:48, due to BGP Notification sent
Notification Error Message: (OPEN Message Error/Bad Peer AS.)
```

**BGP Neighbor Fields**[Table 30](#) explains the output fields.**Table 30. show bgp neighbor output details**

| Field        | Description                                                            |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP neighbor | BGP session information for the neighbor with the ip-address argument. |

**Table 30. show bgp neighbor output details (continued)**

| Field                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| remote AS                                | Remote Autonomous system used to exchange exterior routing information between neighboring ASs.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| local AS                                 | Local Autonomous system used to exchange internal routing information within AS.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| internal link<br>external link           | Internal link is used to forward route advertisements received from an external BGP router through the internal network (in the same AS).<br>External link is used for exchanging routing information between Autonomous Systems (AS) and routing traffic across the Internet (eBGP neighbor). |
| member of peer-group                     | Peer group information for the peer group specified with the peer-group argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| BGP version                              | Negotiated BGP version for this session.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| remote router ID                         | IP address of the neighbor. BGP uses the highest loopback address as the Router ID. If no loopback interface is configured, BGP uses the highest configured IP address on a system.                                                                                                            |
| BGP state                                | Session state as explained in <a href="#">Table 35</a> . The exchange of routing information begins between peers only after the neighbor session is in an Established state.                                                                                                                  |
| up for                                   | Time that the underlying TCP connection has been up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| last read                                | Time since BGP last received a message from this neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| hold time                                | Time, in seconds, that BGP will maintain the session with this neighbor without receiving messages.<br>The maximum time that can elapse between successive messages from this neighbor is 180 seconds. If no message is received for 180 seconds, this neighbor will be declared dead.         |
| last write                               | Time since BGP last sent a message to this neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| keepalive interval                       | Time interval, in seconds, at which keepalive messages are transmitted to this neighbor.<br>The time interval between successive keepalive messages is 60 seconds. Typically, the hold time value is set to three times the keepalive interval.                                                |
| neighbor capabilities                    | BGP capabilities advertised and received from this neighbor. "Advertised and received" is displayed when a capability is successfully exchanged between two routers.                                                                                                                           |
| received                                 | Total number of received messages.<br>notifications: Number of notification (error) messages received.<br>in queue: Number of messages in the input queue                                                                                                                                      |
| sent                                     | Total number of sent messages.<br>notifications: Number of notification (error) messages sent.<br>in queue: Number of messages in the output queue                                                                                                                                             |
| route refresh request                    | Number of route refresh request messages sent and received.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| minimum time between advertisement runs. | The minimum time gap, in seconds, between successive route updates sent to the neighbor.<br>Generally, a jitter (of 25%) is applied to this time interval, which means that if the time                                                                                                        |

**Table 30. show bgp neighbor output details (continued)**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | between advertisements is configured as 30, successive advertisements can have a time gap of as low as 22.5 (after applying a 25% jitter to the 30 seconds, which is 7.5 seconds).                                                                                                 |
| for address family         | The peers have exchanged address family capability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BGP table version          | For each of the address families agreed upon, BGP maintains a separate table.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| neighbor version           | Tracks prefixes that have been sent and those that need to be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| connections established    | The number of times the router has established a TCP connection and the two peers have agreed to speak BGP with each other.<br>“Dropped” means the number of time the connection has failed or gone down.                                                                          |
| local host<br>foreign host | Local host is the IP address and the port number of the local system used for the peering session.<br>Foreign host is the IP address and the port of the neighbor.<br>BGP always uses the TCP port number 179 for the peer originating the session.                                |
| TCP MSS                    | This value indicates the configured TCP MSS value using the <code>neighbor A.B.C.D tcp-mss &lt;40-1440&gt;</code> command. If the TCP MSS value is not configured explicitly, the system shows a value of 0.                                                                       |
| Advertise TCP MSS          | The host communicates this value during the TCP connection establishment phase, specifically during the TCP handshake. It is based on the network path's Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) and any TCP options set on the host.                                                      |
| Send TCP MSS               | This value represents the MSS for the connection, typically the lesser of the two MSS values exchanged.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Receive TCP MSS            | This value reflects the MSS that the Kernel believes the client TCP stack uses for receiving data, indicating the largest TCP segment size the client can handle for incoming packets.                                                                                             |
| nexthop                    | The IP address of the next hop used to reach the neighbor.<br>eBGP or iBGP peers do not need to be directly connected. Peering sessions can be set up across multiple hops. If the neighbors are directly connected, the IP address of the local system is listed as the next hop. |
| nexthop global             | The global IPv6 address of the next hop                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| nexthop local              | The link-local IPv6 address of the next hop                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| non shared network         | The peering session is running on a non shared network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| last reset                 | Time since this peering session was last reset. The reason for the reset is displayed on this line.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| notification error message | Last error message sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



## show bgp neighbors advertised-routes

Use this command to display the routes advertised to a BGP neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) advertised-routes
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) advertised-routes (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) advertised-routes
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) advertised-routes
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 neighbor

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 neighbor

#### ipv4

IPv4 addresses

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### vrf

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp neighbors 11.11.11.2 advertised-routes
BGP table version is 3, local router ID is 1.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop        Metric      LocPrf        Weight      Path
*>i 33.33.33.33/32  11.11.11.1      0           100           32768       i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

---

## show bgp neighbors received prefix-filter

Use this command to display the prefix list filter.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) received prefix-filter
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) received prefix-filter
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) received prefix-filter
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 address

**X:X::X:X**

IPv6 address

**ipv4**

IPv4 addresses

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp neighbors 100.1.1.1 received prefix-filter
Address family: IPv4 Unicast
ip prefix-list 100.1.1.1.1: 1 entries
seq 5 permit 1.1.1.1/32
```

---

## show bgp neighbors received-routes

Use this command to view all the received routes, including all AFI/SAFI routes, from a BGP neighbour. Executing this CLI displays the received routes from accessing:

- BGP local RIB or
- BGP ADJ\_IN RIB only if the 'soft-reconfiguration inbound' feature is supported.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) received-routes (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default)|)
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) received-routes
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 address

**X:X::X:X**

IPv6 address

**ipv4**

IPv4 addresses

**unicast**

Unicast prefixes

**multicast**

Multicast prefixes

**VRFNAME**

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name

**all**

All VRFs

**default**

Default VRF (Global routing)

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. and updated in OcNOS version 6.3.1.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show bgp neighbors 77.242.226.32 received-routes
% Inbound soft reconfiguration is not supported, displaying the received routes from accessing BGP
local RIB
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version is 610, local router ID is 14.14.14.14
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal,
l - labeled, S Stale
```

```

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path
* i 20.20.20.0/24 77.242.226.32 0 100 0 ?
*>i 77.242.226.32/32 77.242.226.32 0 100 0 ?
*>i 200.10.1.0 77.242.226.32 0 100 0 ?
Total number of prefixes 3
For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal, l -
labeled
S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 77.242.226.32:100
*>i 200.10.1.0 77.242.226.32 0 100 0 ?
Accepted routes count = 1
Route Distinguisher: 65535:22
*>i 10.50.100.160/30 10.10.40.133 0 100 0 ?
*>i 10.202.167.0/24 10.10.40.133 0 100 0 ?
Accepted routes count = 2

OcNOS#sh bgp neighbors 10.10.40.133 received-routes | begin VPNv4
...skipping
For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, * valid, > best, i - internal, l -
labeled
S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 65535:22
*>i 10.50.100.160/30 10.10.40.133 0 100 0 ?
*>i 10.202.167.0/24 10.10.40.133 0 100 0 ?
Accepted routes count = 2
To view the received-routes of particular address-family, use below filter.
"sh bgp neighbors 10.10.40.133 received-routes | begin LINE"
LINE can be of { IPv4 Unicast or
IPv4 Labeled-Unicast or
VPNv4 Unicast or
IPv6 Unicast or
6PE Labeled Unicast or
VPNv6 Unicast
}

```

## show bgp neighbors routes

Use this command to display all accepted routes learned from neighbors.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) routes
show ip bgp neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) routes
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) routes
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 address

#### ipv4

IPv4 addresses

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following output displays detailed information about the neighbor.

```
#show bgp neighbors 10.10.10.2 routes
BGP neighbor is fe80::203:47ff:feb0:d72b, remote AS 10, local AS 10, internal link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 10.10.10.50
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:02:01
  Last read 00:00:01, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 5 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes
```

[Table 31](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 31. show bgp neighbors routes output details**

| Field                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP neighbor                               | Neighbor identifier along with the local and remote Autonomous System numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BGP version                                | The version of BGP being used by the neighbor device, along with the remote router ID number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| BGP state                                  | The current state of the neighbor connection and length of time within the current state. Possible states are: Idle, Connect, Active, and Established.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Last read                                  | The amount of time in Hours : Minutes : Seconds since this device last checked the Hold Time parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| hold time                                  | The amount of time this device waits for a Keepalive or Update message before the BGP connection is closed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Keepalive interval                         | KEEPALIVE messages are sent periodically to ensure that the connection is live.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Neighbor capabilities                      | <p>New or optional parameters called “Capabilities.” Provides a graceful way to advertise new or unique options without causing peering to terminate. The capabilities are communicated in TLV fields. (see RFC 3392).</p> <p>In the example output above, the following capabilities were advertised by the neighbor and were received and understood by this device:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Route refresh</li> <li>2. Address family IPv4 Unicast</li> <li>3. Address family IPv6 Unicast</li> </ol> |
| Route refresh                              | This helps to identify that and synchronize the peers without a hard reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| For address family                         | Address Family Identifier (AFI) IPv4 Unicast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Received messages                          | Information received from the neighbors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| notifications                              | Passes information to a router about sessions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| in que                                     | Number of messages currently residing in the queue awaiting action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Route refresh request                      | Information received and sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Minimum time between advertisement runs    | Interval between exchange of messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| For address family: IPv4 Unicast           | The following three values are subordinate to the IPv4 Unicast Address Family.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Community attributes sent to this neighbor | Both the standard and the extended community information has been sent to the neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| accepted prefixes                          | Configure a limit to the number of prefixes that can be accepted in a BGP peer session.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| announced prefixes                         | A prefix announced in BGP consists of the IPV4 or IPV6 address block being announced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## show bgp nexthop-tracking

Use this command to display BGP nexthop-tracking status.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp nexthop-tracking
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp nexthop-tracking

Configured NHT: ENABLED
NHT Delay time-interval : 6
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 100, router-id 4.4.4.40
NHT is Enabled
Rcvd Msg count from RIB: 0
NHT delay-timer remaining seconds: 0
BGP nexthop(s):
Total number of IPV4 nexthops : 0
Total number of IPV6 nexthops : 0

BGP VRF: VRF_A VRF_ID 2
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 100, router-id 4.4.4.40
NHT is Enabled
Rcvd Msg count from RIB: 0
NHT delay-timer remaining seconds: 0
BGP nexthop(s):
Total number of IPV4 nexthops : 0
Total number of IPV6 nexthops : 0
```

[Table 32](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 32. show bgp nexthop-tracking output details**

| Field                   | Description                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Configured NHT          | Whether Next Hop Tracking (NHT) is enabled or disabled.                                      |
| NHT Delay time-interval | A delay timer that indicates how long this device waits before checking its RIB for changes. |
| BGP VRF                 | Name and ID number of this BGP VRF.                                                          |

**Table 32. show bgp nexthop-tracking output details (continued)**

| Field                             | Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP Instance                      | Autonomous System number and router ID.                            |
| NHT is Enabled                    | NHT Network enables the measurement and comparison of performance. |
| Recvd Msg count from RIB          | Number of received change-messages from the RIB.                   |
| NHT delay-timer remaining seconds | Time remaining until the next decision cycle.                      |
| BGP nexthop(s)                    | Nexthop in the BGP to reach a certain destination.                 |
| Total number of IPV4 nexthops     | Number of nexthops in the IPv4 Address Family.                     |
| Total number of IPV6 nexthops     | Number of nexthops in the IPv6 Address Family.                     |



---

## show bgp nexthop-tree-details

Use this command to display BGP nexthop-tree details.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp nexthop-tree-details
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp nexthop-tree-details
BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 65534, router-id 51.1.1.3
AFI_IP Nexthop count : 0
AFI_IP6 Nexthop count : 0

BGP Instance: (Default), AS: 0, router-id 51.1.1.3
AFI_IP Nexthop count : 0
AFI_IP6 Nexthop count : 0
```

[Table 33](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 33. show bgp nexthop-tree-details output details**

| Field                 | Description                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Bgp Instance          | The Autonomous System number and router ID. |
| AFI_IP Nexthop count  | Nexthop count for the IPv4 Address Family   |
| AFI_IP6 Nexthop count | Nexthop count for the IPv6 Address Family   |

## show bgp paths

Use this command to display BGP path information.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp paths
show bgp (ipv6) paths
show ip bgp paths
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) paths
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp paths

Address          Refcnt    Path
[0x1af8ee0:0]    (21)
[0x1b3ceb0:345] (14)      64602
[0x1c71d40:821] (12008) 64602 65500
[0x1d03fb0:822] (12008) 64602 65501
```

[Table 34](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 34. show bgp paths output details**

| Field   | Description                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Address | Hash and hash key separated by the colon character. |
| Refcnt  | Number of routed using that path.                   |
| Path    | Autonomous System Number (ASN) for the route.       |

---

## show bgp prefix-list

Use this command to display routes matching the prefix-list.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp prefix-list WORD
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast|) prefix-list WORD (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default|))
show ip bgp prefix-list WORD
show ip bgp prefix-list WORD (exact-match)
show ip bgp prefix-list WORD (exact-match) (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default|))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) prefix-list WORD
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) prefix-list WORD (exact-match)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of the IP prefix list

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### exact-match

Exact match of the prefix list

#### vrf

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp prefix-list Route1
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 12.0.0.1
```

```
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network      Next Hop      Metric    LocPrf    Weight    Path
*>1.1.1.1/32  0.0.0.0          0         100       32768     i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## show bgp quote-regexp

Use this command to display route matching an AS path quoted regular expression.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp quote-regexp WORD
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast|) quote-regexp WORD
show ip bgp quote-regexp WORD
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) quote-regexp WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

A regular expression to match the AS paths. Use quotes to enclose the regular expression.

#### ipv4

IPv4 route information

#### ipv6

IPv6 route information

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp quote-regexp ^$
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 102.67.98.95
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop      Metric    LocPrf    Weight    Path
*> 2001:43f8:bb1::/64      :           0         100       32768     ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## show bgp regexp

Use this command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp regexp LINE
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) regexp LINE
show bgp (ipv6) regexp LINE
show ip bgp regexp LINE
show ip bgp vrf (VRFNAME|all|default) regexp LINE
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) regexp LINE
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### LINE

A regular expression to match the AS paths

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp regexp ^$
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 102.67.98.95
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop    Metric    LocPrf    Weight    Path
*> 2001:43f8:bb1::/64    ::          0         100       32768     ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

---

## show bgp route-map

Use this command to display routes that match the specified route map.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp route-map WORD
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast) route-map WORD
show bgp (ipv6) route-map WORD
show ip bgp route-map WORD
show ip bgp route-map WORD (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) route-map WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Routes matching the route-map

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### vrf

VPN routing/forwarding instance

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp prefix-list Route1
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 12.0.0.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network      | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|--------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *>1.1.1.1/32 | 0.0.0.0  | 0      | 100    | 32768  | i    |



## show bgp statistics

Use this command to display BGP statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp statistics
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show bgp statistics

=====
BGP VRF default statistics
=====
Neighbor aggregated statistics (sent/received)
Msgs          Bytes          Opens          Updates
16/17         394/0             1/2            0/0
Keepalives    Notifications    Route-refresh  Capabilities
15/15         0/0              0/0            0/0
BGP I/O Information
Active Open attempts      : 0
Passive Open attempts     : 0
BGP I/O Open loops        : 0
BGP I/O Open calls        : 0
BGP I/O Open recv calls   : 0
BGP I/O Send calls        : 0
BGP I/O Recv calls        : 0
BGP I/O Write calls       : 0
BGP I/O Write loops       : 0
BGP I/O Write loop yields : 0
BGP I/O Read calls        : 0
BGP I/O Read loops        : 0
BGP I/O Read loop yields  : 0
BGP I/O process nlri yields : 0
BGP I/O process withdraw yields : 0
BGP Read time exceeded    : 0
BGP Update send pending   : 0
BGP Update buffer not available : 0
BGP Update walk suspended : 0
BGP Yielded in updates    : 0
BGP Yielded in packing    : 0
BGP No sendbuf for peer   : 0
BGP No withdraw buf for peer : 0
BGP Yields in update peer loop : 0
No updates pending or no buffers: 0
No data to write          : 0
```

```
Msg queue recv errors      : 0
Sockets create/accept/close : 2/1/2
Sockets create retries/failures : 1/0
Socket fd-close session    : 0
MemPool - Advertise        : | Total (0/0) blk_size:64
MemPool - AdjOut           : | Total (0/0) blk_size:12
MemPool - Advertise Attr   : | Total (0/0) blk_size:24
MemPool - BGP Info         : | Total (0/0) blk_size:216
MemPool - BGP Attr         : | Total (0/0) blk_size:224
MemPool - BGP Node IPv4    : | Total (0/0) blk_size:128
MemPool - BGP Node IPv6    : | Total (0/0) blk_size:136
MemPool - BGP Node EVPN    : | Total (0/0) blk_size:160
MemPool - BGP Node Max KeyLen : | Total (0/0) blk_size:176
MemPool - BGP RIB msg4     : | Total (0/0) blk_size:4440
MemPool - BGP RIB msg6     : | Total (0/0) blk_size:424
MemPool - BGP MPLS REQ     : | Total (0/0) blk_size:32
#
```

## show bgp summary

Use this command to display a summary of BGP neighbor status.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp summary
show bgp (ipv4|ipv6) (unicast|multicast|) summary
show ip bgp summary
show ip bgp summary (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) summary
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp summary

BGP router identifier 6.6.6.6, local AS number 64601

BGP table version is 1

1 BGP AS-PATH entries

0 BGP community entries

Neighbor V    AS    MsgRcv   MsgSen  TblVer   InQ    OutQ    Up/Down   State/PfxRcd
*12.1.1.24 64902    7         7        1        0      0    00:02:54      0
```

```
* Dynamically created based on a listen range command

BGP dynamic peer-group: group1

listen range: 12.1.0.0/16
Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 1/(200)
Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 1
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv4 Unicast address-family:
Total number of neighbors 1
Total number of Established sessions 1

BGP dynamic peer-group: group2
listen range: 12.2.0.0/16
Total number of dynamically created neighbors/limit: 0/(200)
Total number of dynamically created neighbors: 0
Total number of activated dynamic peer-groups for IPv4 Unicast address-family: 1
```

## Header

```
BGP router identifier 10.10.15.50, local AS number 65000
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```

- The BGP router identifier is 10.10.15.50 and the local router AS number is 65000.
- The BGP table version tracks the local BGP table version. Any time the BGP best path algorithm executes, the table version increments.
- There is one BGP AS-PATH entry and no community entries.

## Neighbor Entry Fields

[Table 35](#) explains the fields for each neighbor entry.

**Table 35. neighbor entry fields**

| Field        | Description                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neighbor     | IP address of peer.                                                                                                                                                              |
| V            | BGP version of peer.                                                                                                                                                             |
| AS           | Autonomous system number of peer.                                                                                                                                                |
| MsgRcvd      | Messages received since the BGP connection was established.                                                                                                                      |
| MsgSent      | Messages sent since the BGP connection was established.                                                                                                                          |
| TblVer       | Last version of the local router's BGP database advertised to the peer.                                                                                                          |
| InQ          | Received messages waiting in the input queue for further processing.                                                                                                             |
| OutQ         | Messages waiting in the output queue to be sent.                                                                                                                                 |
| Up/Down      | Connection up time and down time.                                                                                                                                                |
| State/PfxRcd | <p>If the TCP session is up and the BGP peers have formed an adjacency, this field shows how many prefixes have been received from the remote neighbor.</p> <p>Other states:</p> |

**Table 35. neighbor entry fields (continued)**

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | <p>Idle: The local router has not allocated resources for the peer connection, so incoming connection requests are refused</p> <p>Idle (Admin): The peer has shut down</p> <p>Idle (PfxCt): Prefix overflow</p> <p>Idle (G-shut): Graceful shutdown</p> <p>Connect: BGP is waiting for the TCP connection to complete</p> <p>Active: the local router is trying to establish a TCP connection to the remote peer. You might see this if the local peer has been configured, but the remote peer is unreachable or has not been configured.</p> <p>OpenSent: BGP is waiting for an open message from its peer</p> <p>OpenConfirm: BGP received an open message from the peer and is now waiting for a keepalive or notification message. If BGP receives a keepalive message from the peer, the state changes to established. If the message is a notification, the state changes to idle.</p> <p>Established: BGP is ready to exchange update, notification, and keepalive messages with its peer</p> <p>Invalid: The session state is invalid</p> |

**Neighbor Entry Example**

```
10.10.14.51  4   100  93      120    0    0    0    00:42:16    0
```

- The neighbor has the IP address 10.10.14.51 and AS number 100.
- The neighbor uses BGP version 4.
- 93 messages have been received.
- 120 messages have been sent.
- The BGP routing table version is 0.
- There are no received messages waiting in the input queue for further processing.
- There are no messages waiting in the output queue to be sent.
- The connection has been up for 0 hours, 42 minutes and 53 seconds.
- The local router has received no prefixes from this neighbor.

## show bgp X:X::X:X

Use this command to display BGP network information in an IPv6 environment.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp X:X::X:X
show bgp (ipv6) X:X::X:X
show bgp (ipv6) (unicast|multicast) X:X::X:X
```

### Parameters

#### ipv6

IPv6 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 prefix (network), for example, 2003::

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bgp ipv6 6666::/64
BGP routing table entry for 6666::/64
Paths: (1 available, best #1, table Default-IP-Routing-Table)
  Advertised to peer-groups:
    Book-v6
    Local
      :: from :: (102.67.98.95)
        Origin incomplete,metric 0, localpref 100, weight 32768      valid, sourced, best, source safi:
0      Community: 37721:2000
      Last update: Thu Feb  4 09:00:50 2021
```

---

## show bgp X:X::X:X/M longer prefixes

Use this command to display BGP network information along with mask information.

### Command Syntax

```
show bgp X:X::X:X/M longer-prefixes
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X/M

IPv6 prefix (network/length), for example, 2003::/16

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show bgp 2001:43f8:bb1::/64 longer-prefixes
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 102.67.98.95
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal,
               l - labeled, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop    Metric    LocPrf    Weight    Path
*>2001:43f8:bb1::/64  ::          0         100       32768     ?

Total number of prefixes 1
```

## show debugging bgp

Use this command to display BGP debugging options.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging bgp
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is a sample output from the show debugging bgp command.

```
#show debugging bgp
BGP debugging status:
  BGP debugging is on
  BGP events debugging is on
  BGP updates debugging is on
  BGP fsm debugging is on
```



## show ip bgp

Use this command to display BGP routes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) (vrf (VRFNAME|all|default))
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

#### all

All VRFs

#### default

Default VRF

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example shows routes learned from both iBGP and eBGP peers.

```
#show ip bgp
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.100.0.77
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, S stale,
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network          Next Hop      Metric LocPrf   Weight    Path
*> 172.16.1.0/24      10.10.10.78              0         1 4 i
*> 192.16.1.0         10.10.10.78          200              1 4 ?
*                    10.100.0.62          100              3 4 ?
*>i 192.17.1.0        10.100.0.62           100              i

Total number of prefixes 2
```

### Header

```
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.100.0.77
```

- The BGP table version tracks the local BGP table version. Any time the BGP best path algorithm executes, the table version increments.
- The Router ID of the local router is 10.100.0.77.

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, p stale, \* valid, > best, i - internal

[Table 36](#) explains the status codes in the header.

**Table 36. status codes**

| Status code | Description | Comments                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s           | suppressed  | Whether the route is suppressed and will not be advertised to the neighbors.                                                                                             |
| d           | damped      | When the penalty of a flapping route exceeds the suppress limit, the route is damped and remains in a withdrawn state until its penalty decreases below the reuse limit. |
| h           | history     | When the penalty of a flapping route does not exceed the suppress limit, the route is not damped and BGP maintains a history of the flapping route.                      |
| p           | stale       | When the BGP neighbor from which a route is learned is in graceful restart, the route is retained in the BGP routing table, but marked as stale.                         |
| *           | valid       | Whether the route is valid. When a route is not suppressed, damped, or present in the history, it is valid.                                                              |
| >           | best        | The route selected as the best path and installed in the kernel routing table.                                                                                           |
| i           | internal    | Whether the route is learned from an iBGP peer. If this symbol is not present, the route was learned from an eBGP peer.                                                  |

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

[Table 37](#) explains the codes are at the end of each routing entry that show where the route originated.

**Table 37. origin codes**

| Origin code | Description | Comments                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| i           | IGP         | The route originated from an Interior Gateway Protocol.                                        |
| e           | EGP         | The route originated from an Exterior Gateway Protocol.                                        |
| ?           | incomplete  | Origin not known. Typically, these are routes redistributed from an Interior Gateway Protocol. |

## Route Entry Fields

[Table 38](#) explains the fields shows for each route.

**Table 38. route entry fields**

| Field   | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network | Network prefix installed in BGP. If multiple routes exist for the same prefix, only the first prefix is identified and others have blank spaces. |

**Table 38. route entry fields (continued)**

| Field           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | The status codes are explained in <a href="#">Table 36</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Next Hop        | IP address of the nexthop for this route.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Metric          | Multiple-Exit Discriminator (MED). If there are multiple paths to the same destination from a single routing protocol, then the multiple paths have the same administrative distance and the best path is selected based on this metric. The path with the lowest metric is selected as the optimal path and installed in the routing table. |
| LocPrf          | Local preference set with the <code>set local-preference</code> command. This value is used only with iBGP sessions within the local autonomous system to determine if a route towards a destination is the “best” one. The path with the highest local preference is preferred.                                                             |
| Weight          | This field applies only to routes within an individual router. If a route was learned from a peer, it has a default weight of 0. All routes generated by the local router have a weight of 32,768.                                                                                                                                           |
| Path and origin | The autonomous systems through which the prefix advertisement passed.<br>The origin codes are explained in <a href="#">Table 37</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Route Entry Examples**

```
*> 172.16.1.0/24      10.10.10.78                0    1 4 i
```

- The absence of status code “i” means the route is external and was learned from an eBGP peer.
- The “>” means this route is selected to be installed in the kernel routing table. Its network address is 172.16.1.0/24.
- The IP address of the nexthop for this route is 10.10.10.78.
- This route was learned from a peer, so it has a default weight of 0.
- The path “1 4” means the prefix advertisement passed through AS1 and AS4.
- The origin code “i” means the prefix was added by a network statement at an originating AS.

```
*> 192.16.1.0          10.10.10.78          200      0 1 4 ?
*      10.100.0.62      100      0 3 4 ?
```

- The same prefix was learned from two different ASs, AS1 and AS3.
- The route learned from AS1 is chosen as the best route because AS1 has a lower Router ID (10.10.10.78) than AS2 (10.100.0.62). Although the metric of the route learned from AS1 is higher (200) than the route learned from AS3 (100), this attribute is not used in the best path selection decision because the metrics are compared only if the first (neighboring) AS is the same in the two paths.
- The origin code “?” indicates that the routes were learned through redistribution.

```
*>i192.17.1.0          10.100.0.62          100      0    i
```

- The route is learned through an iBGP peer as indicated by the status code “i”.
- The preference of the route, used only with the local AS, is 100 (the default value).

---

## show ip bgp cidr-only

Use this command to display routes with non-natural network masks.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp cidr-only
show ip bgp ipv4 (unicast|multicast) cidr-only
```

### Parameters

#### ipv4

IPv4 routes

#### unicast

Unicast prefixes

#### multicast

Multicast prefixes

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is a sample output from the `show ip bgp cidr-only` command.

```
#show ip bgp cidr-only
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.10.10.50
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, p stale, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network          Next Hop              Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 3.3.3.0/24        10.10.10.10                0 11 i
Total number of prefixes 2
```

## show ip bgp community-info

Use this command to list all BGP community information.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp community-info
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp community-info
Address Refcnt Community
[0x262a4c0] (1) 1:1
```

## show ip bgp peer-group

Use this command to list the BGP peer group information in ipv4 unicast.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp peer-group (WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of the peer group

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp peer-group group1
BGP dynamic peer-group is group1, EBGp, remote AS 64902
  BGP dynamic peer-group group1 listen range group members:
    12.1.0.0/16
  BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Peer-group member:
    *12.1.1.2
  Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
  0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
```

---

## show ip bgp peer-group vrf all

Use this command to list all BGP peer group VRF information.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp peer-group vrf all
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp peer-group vrf all
% VRF: VRF1

BGP dynamic peer-group is group2, EBGP, remote AS 64902
  BGP dynamic peer-group group2 listen range group members:
  12.2.0.0/16
  BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
% VRF: management
Peer-Group not found

% VRF: default

BGP dynamic peer-group is group1, EBGP, remote AS 64902
  BGP dynamic peer-group group1 listen range group members:
  12.1.0.0/16
  BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Peer-group member:
*12.1.1.2
Index 0, Offset 0, Mask 0x1
0 accepted prefixes, 0 announced prefixes
```

## show ip bgp rtfilter all

Use this command to display Route Target Constraint (RTC) Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) entries received from and advertised to BGP peers.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp rtfilter (all | summary)
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privilege mode

### Applicability

Introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

#### show ip bgp rtfilter all

```
#show ip bgp rtfilter all
RTFilter's Received
*****
peer-ip 22.22.22.22
100:1:400/96
```

```
RTFilter's Sent
*****
peer-ip 22.22.22.22
100:1:400/96
```

```
RTFilter's rt_add_pending
*****
```

```
RTFilter's rt_del_pending
*****
```

```
RTFilter's rtfilter_receive_pending
*****
```

Example: The format 100:1:400/96 is interpreted as ORIGIN\_AS:Route-Target/Prefix-length  
Breakdown of 100:1:400/96:  
The first part (100) is the Global Administrator ASN represents Origin AS.  
1:400 -> Represents the Route Target (RT) Extended Community.  
/96 -> The prefix length, which in the case of RTC is always 96 bits.

#### show ip bgp rtfilter all summary

```
#show ip bgp rtfilter all summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.36.11, local AS number 4294967294
BGP table version is 1
1 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP community entries
```



```

Neighbor      V      AS      MsgRcv      MsgSen  TblVer      InQ      OutQ      Up/Down      State/PfxRcd      Desc
192.168.36.1  4  4294967294      907      22670      1         0         0  00:26:24      43
192.168.36.2  4  4294967294      356      6046      0         0         0  01:23:25      Idle
192.168.36.3  4  4294967294      706      24519      1         0         0  00:25:49      6
192.168.36.4  4  4294967294     1015      21917      1         0         0  00:28:10      Idle
192.168.36.12 4  4294967294     12928      8239      1         0         0  00:27:32      2

Total number of neighbors 5

Total number of Established sessions 3

```

Here is the explanation of the show output fields.

**Table 39. Description of output field for the 'show ip bgp rtfiler all' command.**

| Field                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTFilter's Received                | Lists the RTC NLRIs received from the specified BGP peer. These entries indicate the Route Targets (RTs) that the peer is interested in receiving.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| RTFilter's Sent                    | Lists the RTC NLRIs advertised to the specified BGP peer. These entries indicate the Route Targets (RTs) for which this router is requesting VPN routes from the peer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Peer-IP                            | Displays the IP address of the BGP peer associated with the RTC entries. <b>Example:</b><br>peer-ip 22.22.22.22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RTC NLRI Entry                     | The notation 100:1:400/96 in the output indicates a RTC NLRI entry, which is used in the Route Target Filtering mechanism. This limits the advertisement of VPN routes to only those needed by the peer. <b>Example:</b> Here is the breakdown of 100:1:400/96: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100 – Global Administrator ASN represents origin AS.</li> <li>• 1:400 – Route Target (RT) Extended Community.</li> <li>• /96 – Prefix length. For RTC NLRIs, this value is always 96 bits.</li> </ul> |
| RTFilter's rt_add_pending          | Shows RT filter routes that are pending to be added but not yet installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RTFilter's rt_del_pending          | Shows RT filter routes that are pending to be deleted but not yet removed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RTFilter's rtfiler_receive_pending | Shows RT filter routes that are pending to be processed after being received from peers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 40. Description of output field for the 'show ip bgp rfilter all summary' command.**

| Field                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP router identifier                | The Router ID of the local BGP instance.                                                                                                                                       |
| local AS number                      | The Autonomous System (AS) number configured on the local router.                                                                                                              |
| BGP table version                    | Version number of the local BGP routing table.                                                                                                                                 |
| BGP AS-PATH entries                  | Number of unique AS-PATH entries stored in the BGP table.                                                                                                                      |
| BGP community entries                | Number of BGP community entries stored in the table.                                                                                                                           |
| Neighbor                             | IP address of the BGP peer.                                                                                                                                                    |
| V                                    | BGP version in use with the neighbor.                                                                                                                                          |
| AS                                   | Autonomous System number of the neighbor.                                                                                                                                      |
| MsgRcv                               | Total number of BGP messages received from the neighbor.                                                                                                                       |
| MsgSen                               | Total number of BGP messages sent to the neighbor.                                                                                                                             |
| TblVer                               | BGP table version that the neighbor is synchronized with.                                                                                                                      |
| InQ                                  | Number of BGP messages currently in the input queue from the neighbor.                                                                                                         |
| OutQ                                 | Number of BGP messages currently in the output queue to the neighbor.                                                                                                          |
| Up/Down                              | Elapsed time since the BGP session went up or down.                                                                                                                            |
| State/PfxRcd                         | If the session is established: displays the number of prefixes received from the neighbor.<br>If the session is not established: shows the current state (e.g., Idle, Active). |
| Desc                                 | Optional neighbor description (if configured).                                                                                                                                 |
| Total number of neighbors            | Number of configured BGP neighbors.                                                                                                                                            |
| Total number of Established sessions | Number of neighbors with active, established BGP sessions.                                                                                                                     |

## show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors

Use this command to display the BGP Route-Target (RT) filter routes that the router either advertises to or receives from the specified BGP neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors <PREFIX> advertised-routes
show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors <PREFIX> received-routes
```

### Parameters

#### <PREFIX>

Specify the IPv4 address of the BGP neighbor. The command output is specific to this neighbor.

#### advertised-routes

Displays RT filter routes sent by the local router to the specified neighbor.

#### received-routes

Displays RT filter routes learned from the specified neighbor.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privilege mode

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

#### Display Advertised-routes

```
OcNOS#show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors 12.1.1.1 advertised-routes
BGP RT-Filter table version is 1, local router ID is 20.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
                l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

| Network              | Next Hop | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path |
|----------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| *> 100:0:200:1       | 0.0.0.0  |        |        | 32768  | i    |
| *> 100:0:65535:1     | 0.0.0.0  |        |        | 32768  | i    |
| *> 100:1:1.1.1.1:100 | 0.0.0.0  |        |        | 32768  | i    |
| *> 100:2:65551:1     | 0.0.0.0  |        |        | 32768  | i    |

Total number of route-targets 4

Example: The format 100:2:1:1 is interpreted as ORIGIN\_AS:type/subtype:Route Target

```
<Origin-AS>      : Autonomous System Number.
<Type>           : The type/subtype of the extended community attribute.
                  (0-> 2-byte ASN, 1-> IPv4-address, 2-> 4-byte ASN)
<RT-Identifier>  : Route Target itself.
```

#### Display Received-routes

```
OcNOS#show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors 12.1.1.1 received-routes
BGP RT-Filter table version is 1, local router ID is 20.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
```

```

        l - labeled, S Stale, x-EVPN
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network      Next Hop      Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
*> 100:0:100:1      0.0.0.0              0         i

Total number of route-targets 1

Example: The format 100:2:1:1 is interpreted as ORIGIN_AS:type/subtype:Route Target
<Origin-AS>       : Autonomous System Number.
<Type>            : The type/subtype of the extended community attribute.
                   (0-> 2-byte ASN, 1-> IPv4-address, 2-> 4-byte ASN)
<RT-Identifier>   : Route Target itself.

```

Here is the explanation of the show output fields.

**Table 41. Description of the output field for the `show ip bgp rtfilter neighbors` command.**

| Field                         | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP RT-Filter table version   | Version number of the RT-Filter table. Increments when changes occur.                                                                                                     |
| local router ID               | Router ID of the local BGP process. <b>Example:</b> 20.1.1.2                                                                                                              |
| Status codes                  | Symbols indicating route status: s (suppressed), d (damped), h (history), a (add-path), b (back-up), * (valid), > (best), i (internal), l (labeled), S (stale), x (EVPN). |
| Origin codes                  | Route origin information: i (IGP), e (EGP), ? (incomplete).                                                                                                               |
| Network                       | RT filter in the extended community format <Origin-AS>:<Type>:<RT-Identifier>. <b>Example:</b> 100:2:1:1 - Origin-AS=100, Type=2 (4-byte ASN), RT-Identifier=1.           |
| Next Hop                      | IP address of the next hop for the route. For locally originated routes, this is 0.0.0.0.                                                                                 |
| Metric                        | BGP metric for the route (if applicable).                                                                                                                                 |
| LocPrf                        | Local preference value applied to the route.                                                                                                                              |
| Weight                        | Local router-specific weight attribute.                                                                                                                                   |
| Path                          | AS path associated with the route.                                                                                                                                        |
| Total number of route-targets | Displays the total count of RT entries advertised or received.                                                                                                            |

## show ip bgp scan

Use this command to display BGP scan status.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp scan
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp scan
BGP VRF: (Default) VRF_ID 0
BGP scan interval is 60 secs
scan remain-time: 3 secs
Current BGP nexthop cache:
BGP connected route:
 10.10.10.0/24
 10.10.11.0/24
```

## show ip bgp vpnv4

Use this command to display information relating to VPNv4.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp vpnv4 all
show ip bgp vpnv4 all A.B.C.D
show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors
show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors A.B.C.D
show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors A.B.C.D routes
show ip bgp vpnv4 all summary
show ip bgp vpnv4 all tags
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD A.B.C.D
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD label
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD neighbors
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD neighbors A.B.C.D
show ip bgp vpnv4 rd WORD summary
show ip bgp vpnv4 view WORD all
show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf NAME
show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf NAME A.B.C.D
show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf NAME label
show ip bgp vpnv4 vrf NAME summary
```

### Parameters

**all**

Displays information about all VPNv4 NLRIs

**A.B.C.D**

Network

**neighbors**

TCP and BGP neighbor connections

**A.B.C.D**

Network

**routes**

Display routes learned from neighbor

**summary**

Summary display

**tags**

BGP tags for prefixes

**rd**

Route distinguisher

**WORD**

BGP view name

**A.B.C.D**

Network

**label**

MPLS Labels for prefixes

**neighbors**

TCP and BGP neighbor connections

**A.B.C.D**

Network

**summary**

Summary display

**view**

VPNv4 NLRI-specific information

**WORD**

BGP view name

**vrf**

VRF VPNv4 NLRIs

**NAME**

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name

**A.B.C.D**

Network

**label**

MPLS Labels for prefixes

**summary**

Summary display

**Command Mode**

Execution modePrivilege mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Introduced new parameter `routes` in OcNOS version 6.4.1

**Example**

This is a sample output from the `show ip bgp vpnv4` command displaying VPNv4 specific information

```

PE2# sh ip bgp vpnv4 rd 100:1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid,
best, i - internal, l - labeled
              S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf    Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 100:1 (Default for VRF VRF1)
*>i l 2.1.1.0/24    192.168.36.11      0         100       0 65011 i
*> 1 3.1.1.0/24    201.1.1.254        0         100       0 65011 65005 ?
-
*> 1 10.10.10.10/32 201.1.1.254        0         100       0 65011 ?
*> 1 20.20.20.0/32  201.1.1.254        0         100       0 65011 i
*>i l 101.1.1.0/24  192.168.36.11      0         100       0 ? -
*> 1 194.0.1.0      201.1.1.254        0         100       0 65011 ?
*> 1 194.0.2.0      201.1.1.254        0         100       0 65011 ?
*> 1 201.1.1.0      0.0.0.0            0         100      32768 ? -
VRF Origin Route count = 6
Accepted routes count = 2

```

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, \* valid,

best, i - internal, l - labeled

S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

| Network                                                                          | Next Hop      | Metric   | LocPrf | Weight       | Path    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------|--------------|---------|
| Route Distinguisher: 100:1                                                       |               |          |        |              |         |
| *>i 1 2.1.1.0/24                                                                 | 192.168.36.11 | 0        | 100    | 0            | 65011 i |
| i 1                                                                              | 192.168.36.12 | 0        | 100    | 0            | 65011 i |
|                                                                                  |               |          |        |              |         |
| *>i 1 101.1.1.0/24                                                               | 192.168.36.11 | 0        | 100    | 0            | ? -     |
| i 1                                                                              | 192.168.36.12 | 0        | 100    | 0            | ? -     |
| VRF Origin Route count = 0                                                       |               |          |        |              |         |
| Accepted routes count = 4                                                        |               |          |        |              |         |
| PE2# sh ip bgp vpnv4                                                             |               |          |        |              |         |
| all                                                                              | fast-reroute  | flowspec | rd     | rr-asbr-hash |         |
| view                                                                             | vrf           |          |        |              |         |
| PE2# sh ip bgp vpnv4 all                                                         |               |          |        |              |         |
| Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, a add-path, b back-up, * valid, |               |          |        |              |         |

best, i - internal, l - labeled

S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

| Network                                           | Next Hop      | Metric | LocPrf | Weight | Path          |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| Route Distinguisher: 100:1 (Default for VRF VRF1) |               |        |        |        |               |
| *>i 1 2.1.1.0/24                                  | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 i       |
| *> 1 3.1.1.0/24                                   | 201.1.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 65005 ? |
| -                                                 |               |        |        |        |               |
| *> 1 10.10.10.10/32                               | 201.1.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 ?       |
| *> 1 20.20.20.0/32                                | 201.1.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 i       |
| *>i 1 101.1.1.0/24                                | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| *> 1 194.0.1.0                                    | 201.1.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 ?       |
| *> 1 194.0.2.0                                    | 201.1.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 ?       |
| *> 1 201.1.1.0                                    | 0.0.0.0       | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ? -           |
| VRF Origin Route count = 6                        |               |        |        |        |               |
| Accepted routes count = 2                         |               |        |        |        |               |
| Route Distinguisher: 100:1                        |               |        |        |        |               |
| *>i 1 2.1.1.0/24                                  | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 i       |
| i 1                                               | 192.168.36.12 | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65011 i       |
|                                                   |               |        |        |        |               |
| *>i 1 101.1.1.0/24                                | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| i 1                                               | 192.168.36.12 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| VRF Origin Route count = 0                        |               |        |        |        |               |
| Accepted routes count = 4                         |               |        |        |        |               |
| Route Distinguisher: 100:2 (Default for VRF VRF2) |               |        |        |        |               |
| 3.1.2.0/24                                        | 201.2.1.254   | 0      | 100    | 0      | 65012 i       |
|                                                   |               |        |        |        |               |
| *>i 1 101.1.2.0/24                                | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| *> 1 201.1.2.0                                    | 0.0.0.0       | 0      | 100    | 32768  | ? -           |
| VRF Origin Route count = 2                        |               |        |        |        |               |
| Accepted routes count = 1                         |               |        |        |        |               |
| Route Distinguisher: 100:2                        |               |        |        |        |               |
| *>i 1 101.1.2.0/24                                | 192.168.36.11 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| i 1                                               | 192.168.36.12 | 0      | 100    | 0      | ? -           |
| VRF Origin Route count = 0                        |               |        |        |        |               |



```

Accepted routes count = 2
Route Distinguisher: 192.168.36.1:1001
*>i 1 10.0.0.0/24      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.12      0      100      0      ?      -
*>i 1 172.168.10.0/24  192.168.36.11      0      100      0      10 i      -

i 1      192.168.36.12      0      100      0      10 i      -
VRF Origin Route count = 0
Accepted routes count = 4
Route Distinguisher: 192.168.36.2:1001 (Default for VRF irb1001)
*> 1 0.0.0.0/0      30.0.0.254      0      100      0      20 ?      -
*>i 1 10.0.0.0/24      192.168.36.1      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -
*> 1 30.0.0.0/24      0.0.0.0      0      100      32768 ?      -
*>i 1 30.0.3.0/24      192.168.36.3      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -
*>i 1 30.0.4.0/24      192.168.36.4      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -
*>i 1 172.168.10.0/24  192.168.36.1      0      100      0      10 i      -

i 1      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      10 i      -
*> 1 192.0.1.0      30.0.0.254      0      100      0      20 65005 ?

*> 1 193.0.1.0      30.0.0.254      0      100      0      20 ?      -
VRF Origin Route count = 4
Accepted routes count = 8
Route Distinguisher: 192.168.36.3:1001
*>i 1 30.0.3.0/24      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.12      0      100      0      ?      -
VRF Origin Route count = 0
Accepted routes count = 2
Route Distinguisher: 192.168.36.4:1001
*>i 1 30.0.4.0/24      192.168.36.11      0      100      0      ?      -

i 1      192.168.36.12      0      100      0      ?      -
VRF Origin Route count = 0
Accepted routes count = 2
PE2#

```

[Table 42](#) explains the fields shows for each route.

**Table 42. show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors output details**

| Field         | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGP neighbor  | Router ID of the BGP neighbor.                                                                                                                         |
| remote AS     | Autonomous system number of the neighbor.                                                                                                              |
| local AS      | Autonomous system number of the local system.                                                                                                          |
| internal link | internal link: iBGP neighbor (in the same AS).                                                                                                         |
| BGP version   | The version of BGP being used by the neighbor device.                                                                                                  |
| BGP state     | The current state of the neighbor connection and length of time within the current state. Possible states are: Idle, Connect, Active, and Established. |
| Last read     | The amount of time in Hours : Minutes : Seconds since this device last checked the Hold Time parameters.                                               |

**Table 42. show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors output details (continued)**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hold time                  | The amount of time this device waits for a Keepalive or Update message before the BGP connection is closed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Keepalive interval         | KEEPALIVE messages are sent periodically to ensure that the connection is live.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Neighbor capabilities      | <p>New or optional parameters called “Capabilities.” Provides a graceful way to advertise new or unique options without causing peering to terminate. The capabilities are communicated in TLV fields. (see RFC 3392).</p> <p>In the example output above, the following capabilities were advertised by the neighbor and were received and understood by this device:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Route refresh</li> <li>2. Address family IPv4 Unicast</li> <li>3. Address family IPv6 Unicast</li> </ol> |
| Received                   | Message count, notification count, number of messages waiting in the queue.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Sent                       | Message count, notification count, number of messages waiting in the queue.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Route refresh request      | Route requests sent and received.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| For address family         | As stated – in this case IPv4 Unicast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| BGP table version          | For each of the address families agreed upon, BGP maintains a separate table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| neighbor version           | Tracks prefixes that have been sent and those that need to be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| connections established    | <p>The number of times the router has established a TCP connection and the two peers have agreed to speak BGP with each other.</p> <p>“Dropped” means the number of time the connection has failed or gone down.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| local host<br>foreign host | <p>Local host is the IP address and the port number of the local system used for the peering session.</p> <p>Foreign host is the IP address and the port of the neighbor.</p> <p>BGP always uses the TCP port number 179 for the peer originating the session.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| nexthop                    | <p>The IP address of the next hop used to reach the neighbor.</p> <p>eBGP or iBGP peers do not need to be directly connected. Peering sessions can be set up across multiple hops. If the neighbors are directly connected, the IP address of the local system is listed as the next hop.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| nexthop global             | The global IPv6 address of the next hop                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| nexthop local              | The link-local IPv6 address of the next hop                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Table 42. show ip bgp vpnv4 all neighbors output details (continued)**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| non shared network         | The peering session is running on a non shared network.                                             |
| last reset                 | Time since this peering session was last reset. The reason for the reset is displayed on this line. |
| notification error message | Last error message sent.                                                                            |

---

## show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors

Use this command to display VPNv6 NLRI information for all neighbors or for a given neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors
show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 neighbor address

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 neighbor address

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp vpnv6 all neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.32.0.3, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.32.0.2, remote router ID 10.32.0.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:37:31
  Last read 00:00:09, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family VPNv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family VPNv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 25711 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 25673 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 837, neighbor version 837
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: VPNv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 302, neighbor version 302
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
```

```
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Local host: 10.32.0.2, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 10.32.0.3, Foreign port: 38416
Nexthop: 10.32.0.2
Nexthop global: ::
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:37:34, due to Hold Timer Expired (Notification sent)
Notification Error Message: (Hold Timer Expired/No sub-error code)

BGP neighbor is 101.101.1.2, vrf 1, remote AS 101, local AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 101.101.1.1, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
  BGP state = Idle
  Last read      , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Received 512 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 450 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 27, neighbor version 0
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 1

BGP neighbor is 101.102.1.2, vrf 2, remote AS 102, local AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 101.102.1.1, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
  BGP state = Idle
  Last read      , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Received 511 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 449 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 26, neighbor version 0
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 1

BGP neighbor is 101.103.1.2, vrf 3, remote AS 103, local AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 101.103.1.1, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
  BGP state = Idle
  Last read      , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Received 511 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 452 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 26, neighbor version 0
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 1

BGP neighbor is 101.104.1.2, vrf 4, remote AS 104, local AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 101.104.1.1, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
  BGP state = Connect
  Last read      , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
```

```
Received 511 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 449 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 27, neighbor version 0
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 1
Next connect timer due in 108 seconds

BGP neighbor is 101.105.1.2, vrf 5, remote AS 105, local AS 1, external link
BGP version 4, local router ID 101.105.1.1, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
BGP state = Idle
Last read      , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Received 511 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 454 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 26, neighbor version 0
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
0 accepted prefixes
0 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 1
```

---

## show ip bgp vpnv6 rd neighbors

Use this command to display VPNv6 NLRI information for a given route distinguisher and optionally for a given neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip bgp vpnv6 rd WORD neighbors
show ip bgp vpnv6 rd WORD neighbors (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Route distinguisher

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 neighbor address

#### X:X::X:X

IPv6 neighbor address

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show ip bgp vpnv6 rd 1:1 neighbors
BGP neighbor is 10.32.0.3, remote AS 1, local AS 1, internal link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 10.32.0.2, remote router ID 10.32.0.3
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:43:57
  Last read 00:00:08, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family VPNv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family VPNv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 25726 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 25689 messages, 1 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
  Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: VPNv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 837, neighbor version 837
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
```

```
0 announced prefixes
```

```
For address family: VPNv6 Unicast
```

```
BGP table version 302, neighbor version 302
```

```
Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
```

```
Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
```

```
0 accepted prefixes
```

```
0 announced prefixes
```

```
Connections established 2; dropped 1
```



## show ip extcommunity-list

Use this command to display BGP routes that match an extended community list.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip extcommunity-list (WORD | )  
show ip extcommunity-list (<1-199>|WORD)  
show ip bgp extcommunity-list WORD (exact-match|) (vrf VRFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of extended community list

#### <1-199>

Number of extended community list

#### VRFNAME

VPN routing/forwarding instance name

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip extcommunity-list test  
Named extended community expanded list test  
permit rt 100:100
```

---

## show ip protocols

Use this command to display IP process parameters and statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip protocols
show ip protocols isis
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
# show ip protocols
Routing Protocol is "isis 1 "
Redistributing:
Area Address(es): 52
Distance : (default is 115)
#
```

[Table 43](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 43. show ip protocols output**

| Field                         | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Routing Protocol              | "isis" and the name that identifies the IS-IS area.                                                                             |
| Redistributing                | Protocols being redistributed (such as RIP, OSPF, or BGP), including metric, metric type (internal or external), and route map. |
| redistribute isis             | Whether redistributing IS-IS level-1 into level-2 and vice versa.                                                               |
| Area Address                  | Network address of the areas into which the routing process is injecting routes.                                                |
| Distance:<br>(default is 115) | Administrative distance.                                                                                                        |

---

## show ip vrf

Use this command to display VRF information. This command is supported in RIP (IPv4).

### Command Syntax

```
show ip vrf
show ip vrf WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name for the VRF instance.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privilege mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip vrf myVRF

VRF myVRF, FIB ID 1
Router ID: 1.1.1.2 (config)
Interfaces:
  eth1
  eth3
VRF myVRF; (id=1); RIP enabled Interfaces:
  eth1
```

## show running-config as-path access-list

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for access lists based on autonomous system paths.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config as-path access-list
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged exec mode, configure mode, router-map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
(config)#show running-config as-path access-list
!  
ip as-path access-list wer permit knsmk  
!  
(config)#
```

## show running-config bgp

Use this command to show the running system configuration for BGP.

This command sorts address-families entries by VRF name in alphabetical order. The address-families type IPv4 have precedence to be displayed rather than address-families type IPv6 entries.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config bgp
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode, Configure mode, and Router mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 100
 neighbor 10.1.1.2 remote-as 100
!
 address-family ipv4 vrf red
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family ipv4 vrf yellow
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family ipv6 vrf amber
 exit-address-family
!
 address-family ipv6 vrf green
 exit-address-family
!
 exit
!
OcNOS#
```

## show running-config community-list

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for community lists.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config community-list
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged exec mode, configure mode, router-map mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
(config)#show running-config community-list
!
ip community-list standard aspd permit internet
ip community-list expanded cspd deny ljj
ip community-list expanded cspd permit dcw
ip community-list expanded wde permit njhd
ip community-list expanded wer deny sde
(config)#
```

---

## show running-config vrf

Use this command to show the running system configuration details for VRF instances.

This command sorts VRF entries by name in alphabetical order.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config vrf
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode, Configure mode, and Router mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show running-config vrf
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf test2
!
ip vrf test5
!
mac vrf test1
!
mac vrf test3
!
mac vrf test4
!
!
end

OcNOS#
```

## show running-config ip vrf

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for IP VRF entries.

This command sorts VRF entries by name in alphabetical order.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config ip vrf
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show running-config ip vrf
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf test2
!
ip vrf test5
!
!
end
OcNOS#
```



## show running-config mac vrf

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for VRF MAC entries.

This command sorts VRF entries by name in alphabetical order.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config mac vrf
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show running-config mac vrf
mac vrf test1
!
mac vrf test3
!
mac vrf test4
!
!
end
OcNOS#
```

## show running-config vrf word

Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for a specified VRF instance name. This command displays the VRF instance association to interfaces and protocols.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config vrf word
```

### Parameters

#### word

Virtual Routing and Forwarding name

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode, Configure mode and Router mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show running-config vrf test2
ip vrf test2
!
interface eth2
  ip vrf forwarding test2
!
router bgp 100
  address-family ipv4 vrf test2
  exit-address-family
!
end
OcNOS#
```

# BGP Additional Paths Commands

The section describes the BGP additional paths commands.



**Notes:**

- The following protocols support additional paths: VPNv4, VPNv6, 6PE, and IPv4 Unicast (without IPv4 Labeled Unicast).
- Additional path advertisement is only supported for Internal Border Gateway Protocol (IBGP) peers. Furthermore, the marking for additional paths is performed for internal paths.
- When the next-hop-self configuration is set for a BGP peer, the device will only advertise the best path to add-path neighbors where the next-hop-self is enabled.
- A maximum of 64 paths can be advertised for the same prefix using the additional path.
- The system assigns a permanent, immutable tx path\_id to every route upon creation (supporting Unicast, Labeled Unicast, and VPN SAFIs), replacing previous default values (e.g., 65 or -1) with stable 32-bit integer tracking.

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| bgp additional-paths .....                | 1000 |
| bgp additional-paths install .....        | 1001 |
| neighbor additional-paths .....           | 1002 |
| neighbor advertise additional-paths ..... | 1003 |

---

## bgp additional-paths

Use this command to enable BGP additional paths.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|select (all | best<2-3>))  
no bgp additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|select (all | best))
```

### Parameters

**send**

Send additional paths to neighbors

**receive**

Receive additional paths from neighbors

**send-receive**

Send and receive additional paths from neighbors

**select**

Selection criteria to pick the paths

**all**

Select all available paths

**best**

Select best N paths

**<2-3>**

Number of best paths in additional paths to be selected

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

address-family vpnv4 unicast

address-family vpnv6 unicast

address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 2  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
(config-router-af)#bgp additional-paths send  
(config-router-af)#no bgp additional-paths send
```

---

## bgp additional-paths install

Use this command to install the back-up path. BGP selects only one best path in the multiple next-hop network, the additional-path install (or) bgp prefix independent convergence enables BGP to select and install the back-up path. Use the no parameter with this command to delete the installed back-up paths.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp additional-paths install
no bgp additional-paths install
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

address-family vpnv4 unicast  
address-family vpnv6 unicast  
address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.1 and new modes were introduced before OcNOS version 6.2.0

### Examples

```
OCNOS(config)#router bgp 100
OCNOS(config-router)#address-family vpnv4 unicast
OCNOS(config-router)#bgp additional-paths install
OCNOS(config-router-af)#exit-address-family

OCNOS(config-router)#address-family vpnv6 unicast
OCNOS(config-router)#bgp additional-paths install
OCNOS(config-router-af)#exit-address-family

OCNOS(config-router)#address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast
OCNOS(config-router)#bgp additional-paths install
OCNOS(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

CLI "bgp additional-paths select best" requires to be configured.

## neighbor additional-paths

Use this command to enable neighbour BGP add-path.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable neighbour BGP add-path.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|disable)
no neighbor A.B.C.D additional-paths (send|receive|send-receive|disable)
```

### Parameters

**send**

Send additional paths to neighbors

**receive**

Receive additional paths from neighbors

**send-receive**

Send and Receive additional paths from neighbors

**disable**

Disable additional paths

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 2
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 additional-paths send
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 additional-paths send
```

## neighbor advertise additional-paths

Use this command to enable BGP add-path at neighbor level.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BGP add-path at neighbor level.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D advertise additional-paths (all|best <2-3>)  
no neighbor A.B.C.D advertise additional-paths (all|best <2-3>)
```

### Parameters

#### **all**

Select all available paths

#### **best**

Select best N paths

#### **<2-3>**

Number of best paths in additional paths to be selected

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 2  
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast  
(config-router-af)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all  
(config-router-af)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 advertise additional-paths all
```

---

## BGP Graceful Restart Commands

This section describes the BGP graceful restart commands.

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| bgp g-shut .....                           | 1005 |
| bgp g-shut-capable .....                   | 1006 |
| bgp g-shut-local-preference .....          | 1007 |
| bgp graceful-restart .....                 | 1008 |
| bgp update-delay .....                     | 1010 |
| neighbor capability graceful-restart ..... | 1011 |
| neighbor g-shut .....                      | 1012 |
| neighbor g-shut-timer .....                | 1013 |
| neighbor restart-time .....                | 1014 |
| restart bgp graceful .....                 | 1015 |



## bgp g-shut

Use this command to gracefully shut down all BGP IPv4 sessions under this router. The BGP graceful shutdown feature reduces packet loss during maintenance activity.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to bring up all the sessions under this router after completion of the maintenance activity using the `bgp g-shut` command.



**Note:** The graceful shutdown is not supported on iBGP sessions.

## Command Syntax

```
bgp g-shut
no bgp g-shut
```

## Parameters

None

## Default

Disabled

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp g-shut

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp g-shut
```

## bgp g-shut-capable

Use this command to enable the graceful shutdown capability at the router level and make available the graceful-shutdown related commands at the router and BGP neighbor levels.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the graceful shutdown capability on a router.



### Notes:

- The graceful shutdown capability cannot be disabled on a router that is in a graceful shutdown state until it comes out this state, after the graceful shutdown has been initiated and the impacted BGP sessions are up again.
- The graceful shutdown capability is not supported on iBGP sessions.

## Command Syntax

```
bgp g-shut-capable
no bgp g-shut-capable
```

## Parameters

None

## Default

Disabled at the router level

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#bgp g-shut-capable

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no bgp g-shut-capable
```

## bgp g-shut-local-preference

Use this command to sets the local preference of the router to use during graceful shutdown. The local preference value indicates the preferred path when there are multiple paths to the same destination in a single routing database. The path with a higher preference value is the preferred one. The preferred path is sent to all routers and access servers in the local autonomous system.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default setting.



**Note:** The [bgp g-shut-local-preference \(page 1007\)](#) command relies on the [bgp g-shut-capable \(page 1006\)](#) configuration. When user remove the [bgp g-shut-capable \(page 1006\)](#) command from the configuration, it automatically deletes the [bgp g-shut-local-preference \(page 1007\)](#) setting as well. This dependency means that the [bgp g-shut-local-preference \(page 1007\)](#) cannot function or remain configured without the presence of the [bgp g-shut-capable \(page 1006\)](#) command.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp g-shut-local-preference <0-4294967295>  
no bgp g-shut-local-preference
```

### Parameters

**<0-4294967295>**

Local preference value

### Default

Zero

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#bgp g-shut-local-preference 22
```

## bgp graceful-restart

Use this command to enable BGP graceful-restart capabilities. The restart-time parameter is used for setting the maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. This value is applied to all neighbors unless you explicitly override it by configuring the corresponding value on the neighbor. The stalepath-time parameter is used to set the maximum time to preserve stale paths from a gracefully restarted neighbor. All stalepaths, unless reinstated by the neighbor after a re-establishment, will be deleted at the expiration of this timer.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the router to its default state.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp graceful-restart
bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset
bgp graceful-restart restart-time <1-3600>
bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time <1-3600>
no bgp graceful-restart
no bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset
no bgp graceful-restart restart-time
no bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time
```

### Parameters

#### graceful-reset

The BGP daemon is not restarted, so that any changes in network configurations that cause BGP reset do not affect packet forwarding.

#### restart-time

Maximum time needed for neighbors to restart. Default is 90 seconds.

**<1-3600>**

sDelay value in seconds.

#### stalepath-time

Maximum time to retain stale paths from restarting neighbors. Default is 360 seconds.

**<1-3600>**

Delay value in seconds.

### Default

The maximum time for neighbors to restart is 90 seconds.

The maximum time to retain stale paths from restarting neighbors is 360 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#bgp graceful-restart

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#no bgp graceful-restart
```

---

## bgp update-delay

Use this command to set the update delay for a graceful-restart capable router. The update-delay value is the maximum time a graceful-restart capable router, which is restarting, will defer route-selection and advertisements to all its graceful-restart capable neighbors. This maximum time starts from the instance the first neighbor attains established state after restart. The restarting router prematurely terminates this timer when end-of-RIB markers are received from all its graceful-restart capable neighbors.

Use the `no` form of this command to set to the update delay to its default value.

### Command Syntax

```
bgp update-delay <1-3600>
no bgp update-delay
no bgp update-delay <1-3600>
```

### Parameters

**<1-3600>**

Delay interval in seconds

### Default

120 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#bgp update-delay 345
```

## neighbor capability graceful-restart

Use this command to advertise the graceful restart capability to its neighbor. This configuration indicates that the BGP speaker has the ability to preserve its forwarding state for the address family when BGP restarts.

You must first specify a neighbor's `remote-as` identification number assigned by the neighbor router.



**Note:** The graceful restart capability is advertised only when the graceful restart capability has been enabled using the [bgp graceful-restart \(page 1008\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to not advertise the graceful restart capability to its neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability graceful-restart
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) capability graceful-restart
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Address Family mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 10
(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability graceful-restart
```

## neighbor g-shut

Use this command to start a graceful shutdown for the BGP session of the specified BGP neighbor. The BGP session for this neighbor is shut down after the graceful shutdown timer expires.

If there is no alternate path available for traffic to flow prior the actual shutdown of the BGP session, this path is made available for 60 seconds or for configured time after which the path is no longer available and traffic is dropped.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to bring up the session again for the specified BGP neighbor whose BGP session had been shut down using the `neighbor g-shut` command.



**Note:** The graceful shutdown capability is not supported on iBGP sessions .

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Neighbor IPv4 address

#### X:X::X:X|

Neighbor IPv6 address

#### WORD

Neighbor tag

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut

#configure terminal
(config)#router bgp 100
(config-router)#no neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut
```



---

## neighbor g-shut-timer

Use this command to configure the value of the graceful shutdown timer . After the timer expires, the BGP session initiated for graceful shutdown is shut down.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut-timer <10-65535>  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) g-shut-timer <10-65535>
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

Neighbor IPv4 address

**X:X::X:X**

Neighbor IPv6 address

**WORD**

Neighbor tag

**<10-65535>**

Graceful shutdown timer in seconds

### Default

60 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.2 g-shut-timer 120
```

---

## neighbor restart-time

Use this command to set a different restart-time than the global restart-time configured using the [bgp graceful-restart \(page 1008\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the router to its default state.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) restart-time <1-3600>  
no neighbor (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD) restart-time <1-3600>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv4 format

#### X:X::X:X

Address of the BGP neighbor in an IPv6 format

#### WORD

Name of a BGP peer group created with the [neighbor WORD peer-group \(page 883\)](#) command. When you specify this parameter, the command applies to all peers in the group.

#### <1-3600>

The maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. Make sure that this value does not exceed the stalepath-time specified in router mode.

### Default

90 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 10  
(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 restart-time 45
```

## restart bgp graceful

Use this command to enable a BGP-speaker router for graceful restart. This command stops the whole BGP process and makes OcNOS retain the BGP routes and mark them as stale. Receiving BGP speakers, retain and mark as stale all BGP routes received from the restarting speaker for all address families received in the Graceful Restart Capability exchange.

### Command Syntax

```
restart bgp graceful
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#restart bgp graceful
% Warning : BGP process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ospf configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

## Regular Expressions

The table below shows the regular expression special characters used in BGP commands. Users can use these characters in combination to build complex regular expressions.

**Table 44. Regular expression characters**

| Symbol | Character     | Meaning                                                                                                                      |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ^      | Caret         | Matches the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match. |
| \$     | Dollar sign   | Matches the end of the input string.                                                                                         |
| .      | Period        | Matches a single character (including white spaces).                                                                         |
| *      | Asterisk      | Matches none or more sequences of a pattern.                                                                                 |
| +      | Plus sign     | Matches one or more sequences of a pattern.                                                                                  |
| ?      | Question mark | Matches none or one occurrence of a pattern.                                                                                 |
| —      | Underscore    | Matches spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.                                    |
| [ ]    | Brackets      | A range of single-characters.                                                                                                |
| -      | Hyphen        | Separates the end points of a range.                                                                                         |

# BIDIRECTIONAL FORWARDING DETECTION CONFIGURATION

|                                                                       |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| BFD Authentication .....                                              | 1019 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 1019 |
| Enabling BFD Authentication for Multihop for IPv4, Using Key-ID ..... | 1019 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1019 |
| Configuration .....                                                   | 1020 |
| Base BFD Configuration .....                                          | 1024 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 1024 |
| BFD Echo Function .....                                               | 1025 |
| BFD Slow Timer .....                                                  | 1027 |
| BFD Multihop Peer Timer .....                                         | 1028 |
| BFD Single-hop Session Timer .....                                    | 1031 |
| BFD Echo Interval .....                                               | 1033 |
| BFD Protocol Configurations .....                                     | 1035 |
| OSPF—BFD Single-Hop Session .....                                     | 1035 |
| OSPF—BFD Multi-Hop Session .....                                      | 1042 |
| BFD Configuration in IS-IS .....                                      | 1045 |
| BFD Configuration in BGP .....                                        | 1047 |
| BFD Static Route Configuration .....                                  | 1055 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1055 |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1056 |
| BFD with VRF Configuration .....                                      | 1059 |
| Topology .....                                                        | 1059 |
| RTR1 Configuration .....                                              | 1059 |
| Switch Configuration .....                                            | 1060 |
| RTR2 Configuration .....                                              | 1061 |
| BFD with VRF Validation .....                                         | 1062 |
| BFD Over Static Routing IPv4 and IPv6 .....                           | 1065 |
| BFD Support on LAG Interface .....                                    | 1069 |
| Overview .....                                                        | 1069 |
| Single Hop BFD Option Over LAG .....                                  | 1069 |
| Feature Characteristics .....                                         | 1069 |
| Benefits .....                                                        | 1069 |
| Prerequisites .....                                                   | 1070 |
| Configuration .....                                                   | 1070 |
| Validation .....                                                      | 1071 |

---

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| CLI Commands ..... | 1072 |
|--------------------|------|

## BFD Authentication

This section provides BFD authentication configuration examples.

### Overview

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is a protocol intended to detect faults in the bidirectional path between two forwarding engines, including physical interfaces, sub-interfaces, and data link. It operates independently of media, data protocols, and routing protocols. A session will be created between links. When BFD links is hacked, the link may be falsely declared to be down, or falsely declared to be up. To overcome this type of situations, need to use authentication on BFD. Using this we can mitigate threats from attackers.

OcNOS supports the following authentication types:

- Simple password
- Meticulous-Keyed-SHA1
- Keyed-SHA1

Among these types, Meticulous-Keyed-SHA1 is the strongest one.

Authentication is optionally enabled on BFD sessions. By default, it is disabled and is configurable via CLI. When authentication is enabled, BFD packets will exchange with authentication section (based on the configured auth type). Receiving system will examine the authentication section of the packet; if it is successful then it will accept. Otherwise, it will discard.

### Enabling BFD Authentication for Multihop for IPv4, Using Key-ID

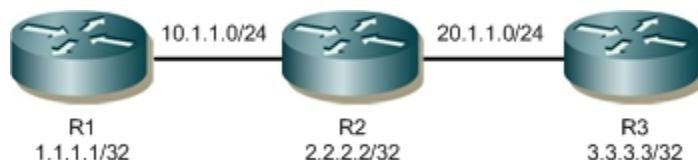
In this example, the BFD Multihop session is configured between R1 and R3 using single key (using key-ID). Once the BFD session is up, the authentication is enabled on both the routers, with the authentication type as Keyed-SHA1. We can enable the authentication on BFD session using any one of the above mentioned authentication type, with the Identical authentication type on both side.



**Note:** BFD authentication is not supported for Single hop BFD session.

### Topology

Figure 64. Basic Topology of Three Routers



## Configuration

### R1 Configuration

|                                                                                 |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                                           | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                                         | Enter the Loopback Interface configuration mode.                 |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary                                   | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                              | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#interface xe9                                                        | Enter Interface Mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                                            | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.2 multihop                            | Enabling BFD Multihop session                                    |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                              | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#router ospf 1                                                        | Enter router OSPF mode                                           |
| R1(config-router)#redistribute connected                                        |                                                                  |
| R1(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0                                    | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                                          | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |
| R1(config)#bfd multihop-peer 20.1.1.2 auth type keyed-sha1 key-id 2 0 key ocnos | Enabling Authentication for Multihop session                     |

### R2 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                         | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Loopback Interface configuration mode.                 |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface xe9                      | Enter Interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24          | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface xe2                      | Enter Interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24          | Assign IP address for interface                                  |



|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                           | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#router ospf 1                     | Enter router OSPF mode                                           |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected     |                                                                  |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R2(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R2(config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                       | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |

## R3 Configuration

|                                                                                 |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                                           | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R3(config)#interface lo                                                         | Enter the Loopback Interface configuration mode.                 |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary                                   | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R3(config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                                              | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R3(config)#interface xe2                                                        | Enter Interface Mode.                                            |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24                                            | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R3(config-if)#bfd session 20.1.1.2 10.1.1.1 multihop                            | Enabling BFD Multihop session                                    |
| R3(config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                                              | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R3(config)#router ospf 1                                                        | Enter router OSPF mode                                           |
| R3(config-router)#redistribute connected                                        |                                                                  |
| R3(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0                                    | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                                          | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |
| R3(config)#bfd multihop-peer 10.1.1.1 auth type keyed-sha1 key-id 2 0 key ocnos | Enabling Authentication for Multihop session                     |
| R3(config)#commit                                                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

Check Multihop session is up between R1 and R3 with authentication type configured.

```
R1#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address  | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 2.2.2.2     | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:33  | 10.1.1.2 | xe9       | 0           |



```

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Session Interface Index : 0
Lower Layer : IPv4
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path
Local Discriminator : 1001
Remote Discriminator : 1001
Local Port : 49152
Options :

Session Index : 1001
Version : 1
Session State : Up
Local Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Port : 4784

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250           Min Rx: 250           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250           Neg Rx: 250           Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000     Min echo Rx: 1000     Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Enabled
Authentication type : keyed-sha1
Authentication Key-id : 2

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000028428
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 12

Pkt Out : 000000000000000028715
Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UPTIME : 00:36:29

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

## Base BFD Configuration

This section provides the steps for configuring the base Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) setup.

### Overview

This section provides an overview of Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD). BFD is a detection protocol designed to provide fast forwarding path failure detection times for all media types, encapsulations, topologies, and routing protocols like BGP, EIGRP, IS-IS, and OSPF. In addition to fast forwarding path failure detection, BFD provides a consistent failure detection method for network administrators. The configuration and command reference for BFD is given in the following sections in this section.



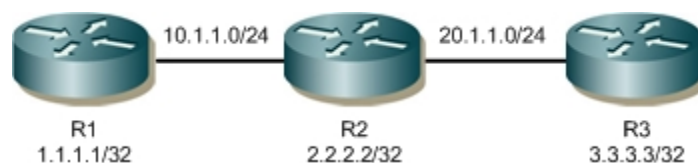
**Note:** It is mandatory to enable the `bfd-group` filter for bfd session used in Trident-III devices. This filter is applicable only for Trident-III devices. Refer to [hardware-profile filter \(XGS\)](#) CLI section for more information.



**Note:** Software BFD is enabled by default on IRB interfaces, as hardware BFD is not supported.

### Topology

Figure 65. Basic Topology of Three Routers



## BFD Echo Function

### R1

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2 | Configure BFD session on interface.                              |
| R1(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#bfd echo                         | Enable BFD echo mode.                                            |
| R1(config)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config)#exit                             | Exit from interface mode.                                        |

### R2

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24        | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.1 | Configure BFD session on interface.                              |
| R2(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#bfd echo                         | Enable BFD echo mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config)#exit                             | Exit from interface mode.                                        |

## Validation

### R1

```
#show bfd session detail

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Down
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Local Echo Port : 49153
Options :
Echo Enabled
Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                        Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 2000                       Neg Rx: 2000         Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                   Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 1000
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:01
```

```

Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000010a      Pkt Out : 00000000000001f7
Echo Out : 00000000000000ab    IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 57                  UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

**R2**

```

#show bfd session detail

Session Interface Index : 3      Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4              Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop       Session State : Down
Local Discriminator : 1         Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1        Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152              Remote Port : 3784
Local Echo Port : 49153
Options :
Echo Enabled
Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                    Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 2000                   Neg Rx: 2000         Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000              Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 1000
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:01
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000010a      Pkt Out : 00000000000001f7
Echo Out : 00000000000000ab    IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 57                  UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

## BFD Slow Timer

### R1

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2 | Configure BFD session on interface.                              |
| R1(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#bfd slow-timer 1000              | Configure BFD <code>slow-timer</code> in milliseconds.           |
| R2(config)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config)#exit                             | Exit from interface mode.                                        |

### R2

|                                             |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                              |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                  |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24        | Assign IP address for interface                        |
| R2(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.1 | Configure BFD session on interface.                    |
| R2(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                              |
| R2(config)#bfd slow-timer 1000              | Configure BFD <code>slow-timer</code> in milliseconds. |

## BFD Multihop Peer Timer

### R1

|                                                                           |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                                     | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                           |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                                                 | Enter interface Mode.                                                                               |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                                      | Assign IP address for interface                                                                     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                        | Exit from interface mode.                                                                           |
| R1(config)#router ospf 1                                                  | Enter router OSPF mode                                                                              |
| R1(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0                              | Advertise the network to area 0                                                                     |
| R1(config-router)#redistribute connected                                  |                                                                                                     |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                                    | Exit router OSPF mode                                                                               |
| R1(config)#bfd multihop-peer 20.1.1.3 interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 3 | Configure BFD multihop-peer timer and reception intervals in milliseconds and the Hello multiplier. |
| R1(config)#commit                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                    |
| R1(config)#exit                                                           | Exit router OSPF mode                                                                               |

### R2

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                        | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                    | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24         | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#exit                           | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth2                    | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24         | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#exit                           | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#router ospf 1                     | Enter router OSPF mode                                           |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R2(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network to area 0                                  |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected     |                                                                  |
| R2(config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                       | Exit router OSPF mode                                            |

### R3

|                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal | Enter the Configure mode. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|



|                                                                           |                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config)#interface eth2                                                 | Enter interface Mode.                                                                                |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.3/24                                      | Assign IP address for interface                                                                      |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                                        | Exit from interface mode.                                                                            |
| R1(config)#router ospf 1                                                  | Enter router OSPF mode                                                                               |
| R1(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0                              | Advertise the network to area 0                                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#redistribute connected                                  |                                                                                                      |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                                    | Exit router OSPF mode                                                                                |
| R1(config)#bfd multihop-peer 10.1.1.1 interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 3 | Configure BFD multihop-peer timer and reception intervals in milliseconds and the Hello multiplier.v |
| R1(config)#commit                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                     |
| R1(config)#exit                                                           | Exit router OSPF mode                                                                                |

Validation:

R1

```
#show bfd session detail

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Down
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Local Echo Port : 49153
Options :
Echo Enabled
Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                        Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 2000                      Neg Rx: 2000        Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                 Min echo Rx: 1000   Neg echo intrvl: 1000
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:01
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000010a         Pkt Out : 000000000000001f7
Echo Out : 000000000000000ab       IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 57                      UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1
```

R3

```
#sh bfd session detail
```

```
Session Interface Index : 0          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path  Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 20.1.1.3/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 4784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 100                        Min Rx: 100          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 100                        Neg Rx: 100          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                  Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000001df         Pkt Out : 000000000000001e0
Echo Out : 00000000000000000       IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000     IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000
UP Count : 1                         UPTIME : 00:01:26

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1
```

## BFD Single-hop Session Timer

### R1

|                                                       |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                 | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                               |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                             | Enter interface Mode.                                                                                   |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                  | Assign IP address for interface                                                                         |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2           | Configure BFD session on interface.                                                                     |
| R1(config-if)#bfd interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 4 | Configure BFD single-hop sessions timer and reception interval in millisecond and the Hello multiplier. |
| R1(config-if)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                    | Exit from interface mode.                                                                               |

### R2

|                                                       |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                                 | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                               |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                             | Enter interface Mode.                                                                                   |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                  | Assign IP address for interface                                                                         |
| R2(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.1           | Configure BFD session on interface.                                                                     |
| R2(config-if)#bfd interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 4 | Configure BFD single-hop sessions timer and reception interval in millisecond and the Hello multiplier. |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                    | Exit from interface mode.                                                                               |

## Validation:

### R1

```
#sh bfd session detail
```

```

Session Interface Index : 0          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path  Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 20.1.1.3/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 4784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 100           Min Rx: 100           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 100           Neg Rx: 100           Neg detect mult: 3

```

```

Min echo Tx: 1000          Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000001df          Pkt Out : 00000000000001e0
Echo Out : 0000000000000000          IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000          IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                        UPTIME : 00:01:26

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28          Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

**R2**

```

#show bfd session detail

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 100          Min Rx: 100          Multiplier: 4
Neg Tx: 100          Neg Rx: 100          Neg detect mult: 4
Min echo Tx: 100     Min echo Rx: 1000       Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000181d          Pkt Out : 000000000000019ab
Echo Out : 00000000000001b5          IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000          IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 145                        UPTIME : 00:15:19

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28          Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

## BFD Echo Interval

### R1

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2 | Configure BFD session on interface.                              |
| R1(config-if)#bfd echo interval 100         |                                                                  |
| R1(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R1(config)#bfd echo                         | Enable BFD echo mode.                                            |
| R1(config)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config)#exit                             | Exit from interface mode.                                        |

### R2

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface Mode.                                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24        | Assign IP address for interface                                  |
| R2(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.1 | Configure BFD session on interface.                              |
| R1(config-if)#bfd echo interval 100         | .                                                                |
| R2(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from interface mode.                                        |
| R2(config)#bfd echo                         | Enable BFD echo mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config)#exit                             | Exit from interface mode.                                        |

## Validation

### R1

```
#show bfd session detail
```

```
Session Interface Index : 3
Lower Layer : IPv4
Session Type : Single Hop
Local Discriminator : 1
Remote Discriminator : 1
Local Port : 49152
Local Echo Port : 49153
Options :
Echo Enabled
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Session Index : 1
Version : 1
Session State : Down
Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Port : 3784
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250           Min Rx: 250           Multiplier: 3
```

```

Neg Tx: 2000          Neg Rx: 2000          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 100      Min echo Rx: 1000      Neg echo intrvl: 1000
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000001ea          Pkt Out : 00000000000000398
Echo Out : 00000000000000147        IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000
UP Count : 109                      UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

**R2**

```

#show bfd session detail

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Down
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Local Echo Port : 49153
Options :
Echo Enabled
Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 2000         Neg Rx: 2000         Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 100     Min echo Rx: 1000      Neg echo intrvl: 1000
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:01
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000028f          Pkt Out : 000000000000003b8
Echo Out : 00000000000000183        IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000
UP Count : 129                      UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

## BFD Protocol Configurations

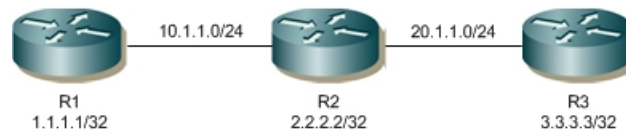
This section describes the BFD protocol configurations.

### OSPF—BFD Single-Hop Session

This section provides the steps for configuring BFD for Single-Hop OSPF.

#### Topology

**Figure 66. Single-Hop OSPF Topology**



#### R1

|                                               |                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                         | Enter the Configure mode.                            |
| R1(config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo        |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary | Assign IP Address                                    |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                     | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1.     |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24          | Assign IP Address                                    |
| R1(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode.               |
| R1(config)#router ospf 100                    | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                      |
| R1(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 10.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.        |
| R1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 1   | Advertise loopback network 1.1.1.1/32 in OSPF area1. |
| R1(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces          | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                        |
| R1(config-router)#commit                      | Commit the configuration on the node                 |
| R1(config-router)#exit                        | Exit the router mode                                 |

#### R2

|                                      |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                | Enter the Configure mode.                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth1            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1. |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24 | Assign IP Address                                |
| R2(config-if)#exit                   | Exit the Interface configuration mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface eth2            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2. |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP Address                                |

|                                               |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode                 |
| R2(config)#router ospf 100                    | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                       |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 10.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R2(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R2(config-router)#network 2.2.2.2/32 area 1   | Advertise loopback network 2.2.2.2/32 in OSPF area 1. |
| R2(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces          | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                         |
| R2(config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo         |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R2(config-router)#commit                      | Commit the configuration on the node                  |
| R2(config-router)#exit                        | Exit the router mode.                                 |

### R3

|                                               |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                         | Enter the Configure mode.                             |
| R3(config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo         |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                     | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.      |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24          | Assign IP Address.                                    |
| R3(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R3(config)#router ospf 100                    | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                       |
| R3(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R3(config-router)#network 3.3.3.3/32 area 1   | Advertise loopback network 3.3.3.3/32 in OSPF area 1. |
| R3(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces          | Enable BFD for all neighbors                          |
| R3(config-router)#commit                      | Commit the configuration on the node                  |
| R3(config-router)#exit                        | Exit the router mode.                                 |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show ip ospf n
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address  | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 2.2.2.2     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:35  | 10.1.1.2 | xe23      | 0           |

```
R1#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

| Sess-Idx | Remote-Disc | Lower-Layer | Sess-Type | Sess-State | UP-Time | Interface   | Down-Reason |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|---------|-------------|-------------|
| 1        |             | 1           | IPv4      | Single-    |         |             |             |
| Hop      | Up          | 00:02:55    | xe23      | NA         |         | 10.1.1.2/32 |             |



```

257          0          IPv4      Multi-
Hop      Up      00:00:18      xe8      NA      3.3.3.3/32
Number of Sessions:      2

```

```
R1#show bfd session detail
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
=====
```

```

Session Interface Index : 10023      Interface name :xe23
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                      Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop              Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1                Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1               Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152                    Remote Port : 3784
Options :

```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250      Min Rx: 250      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250      Neg Rx: 250      Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000      Min echo Rx: 1000      Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

```

```

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000000000814      Pkt Out : 0000000000000000000814
Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000      Auth Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                                UPTIME : 00:02:59

```

```
Protocol Client Info:
```

```
BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4
```

```

Session Interface Index : 0      Session Index : 257
Lower Layer : IPv4                      Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path      Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 257              Local Address : 1.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 0               Remote Address : 3.3.3.3/32
Local Port : 49153                    Remote Port : 4784
Options :

```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250      Min Rx: 250      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 0      Neg Rx: 0      Neg detect mult: 0
Min echo Tx: 1000      Min echo Rx: 1000      Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

```

```

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000      Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000      Auth Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 0                                UPTIME : 00:00:00

```

```
R3#show bfd session
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx Remote-Disc Lower-Layer Sess-Type Sess-State UP-Time Interface Down-Reason Remote-Addr
1          1          IPv4       Single-          NA          20.1.1.3/32
Hop   Up    00:04:33  eth2
-----
```

```
R1#show bfd session detail
=====
```

```
Session Interface Index : 3
Interface name : eth1          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4            Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop     Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1       Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1      Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152            Remote Port : 3784
Options :
```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250              Min Rx: 250              Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250              Neg Rx: 250              Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000        Min echo Rx: 1000        Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled
```

```
Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000cf3    Pkt Out : 0000000000000cfc
Echo Out : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                  UPTIME : 00:12:12
```

```
Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4          Flags: 4
-----
```

```
Number of Sessions: 1
```

```
R2#show bfd session detail
=====
```

```
Session Interface Index : 3
Interface name : eth1          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4            Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop     Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1       Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1      Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152            Remote Port : 3784
Options :
```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250              Min Rx: 250              Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250              Neg Rx: 2000             Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000        Min echo Rx: 1000        Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled
```

```
Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000d6f    Pkt Out : 0000000000000da5
Echo Out : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
```

```
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                        UPTIME : 00:12:39
```

#### Protocol Client Info:

```
OSPF-> Client ID: 4      Flags: 4
```

```
-----
```

```
Session Interface Index : 4
```

```
Interface name : eth1
```

```
Lower Layer : IPv4
```

```
Session Type : Single Hop
```

```
Local Discriminator : 2
```

```
Remote Discriminator : 1
```

```
Local Port : 49153
```

```
Options :
```

```
Session Index : 2
```

```
Version : 1
```

```
Session State : Up
```

```
Local Address : 20.1.1.1/32
```

```
Remote Address : 20.1.1.2/32
```

```
Remote Port : 3784
```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
```

```
Min Tx: 250      Min Rx: 250
```

```
Multiplier: 3
```

```
Neg Tx: 250      Neg Rx: 2000
```

```
Neg detect mult: 3
```

```
Min echo Tx: 1000      Min echo Rx: 1000
```

```
Neg echo intrvl: 0
```

```
Storage type : 2
```

```
Sess down time : 00:00:00
```

```
Bfd GTSM Disabled
```

```
Bfd Authentication Disabled
```

```
Counters values:
```

```
Pkt In : 00000000000000d30
```

```
Pkt Out : 00000000000000d5e
```

```
Echo Out : 00000000000000000
```

```
IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000
```

```
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000
```

```
IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000
```

```
UP Count : 1
```

```
UPTIME : 00:12:24
```

## R2

```
R2#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

```
Neighbor ID Pri State Dead Time Address Interface Instance ID
```

```
1.1.1.1 1 Full/DR 00:00:32 10.1.1.1 xe9/3 0
```

```
3.3.3.3 1 Full/Backup 00:00:40 20.1.1.2 xe17/1 0
```

```
R2#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
```

```
Sess-Idx Remote-Disc Lower-Layer Sess-Type Sess-State UP-Time Interface Down-
```

```
Reason Remote-Addr
```

```
1 1 IPv4 Single-Hop Up 00:02:33
```

```
xe9/3 NA 10.1.1.1/32
```

```
2 1 IPv4 Single-Hop Up 00:01:54
```

```
xe17/1 NA 20.1.1.2/32
```

```
Number of Sessions: 2
```

```
R2#show bfd session detail
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
```

```
Session Interface Index : 10023 Interface name :xe9/3
```

```
Session Index : 1
```

```
Lower Layer : IPv4 Version : 1
```

```
Session Type : Single Hop Session State : Up
```

```
Local Discriminator : 1 Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
```

```
Remote Discriminator : 1 Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
```

```
Local Port : 49152 Remote Port : 3784
```

```
Options :
```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
```

```
Min Tx: 250 Min Rx: 250 Multiplier: 3
```

```
Neg Tx: 250 Neg Rx: 250 Neg detect mult: 3
```

```
Min echo Tx: 1000 Min echo Rx: 1000 Neg echo intrvl: 0
```

```
Storage type : 2
```

```

Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled
Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000713 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000714
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000 Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000 IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000 IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 1 UPTIME : 00:02:37
Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44 Flags: 4
-----
Session Interface Index : 10053 Interface name :xe17/1
Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv4 Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 2 Local Address : 20.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1 Remote Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49153 Remote Port : 3784
Options :
Diagnostics : None
Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250 Min Rx: 250 Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250 Neg Rx: 250 Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000 Min echo Rx: 1000 Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled
Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000535 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000537
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000 Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000 IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000 IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 1 UPTIME : 00:01:58
Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44 Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions: 2

```

### R3

```

R3#show ip ospf n

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface      Instance ID
2.2.2.2        1     Full/DR         00:00:36   20.1.1.1      xe17/10       0

R3#show bfd session

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type   Sess-State  UP-Time   Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1
Hop      Up           00:01:21    xe17/1      NA          20.1.1.1/32
257
Hop      Up           00:00:00    xe6         NA          1.1.1.1/32
Number of Sessions:      2
Total number of Established sessions 2

R3#show bfd session detail

```

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)

=====

```

Session Interface Index : 10053      Interface name :xe17/1
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop          Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1             Local Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 2           Remote Address : 20.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

```

Diagnostics : None

```

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                Min Rx: 250                Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                Neg Rx: 250                Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000          Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

```

```

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000391      Pkt Out : 00000000000000000391
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                        UPTIME : 00:01:26

```

```

Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4

```

-----

```

Session Interface Index : 0          Session Index : 257
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path  Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 257           Local Address : 3.3.3.3/32
Remote Discriminator : 1            Remote Address : 1.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49153                  Remote Port : 4784
Options :

```

Diagnostics : None

```

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                Min Rx: 250                Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                Neg Rx: 250                Neg detect mult:250
Min echo Tx: 1000          Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

```

```

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000000      Pkt Out : 00000000000000000047
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 0                        UPTIME : 00:00:00

```

```

Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4

```

-----

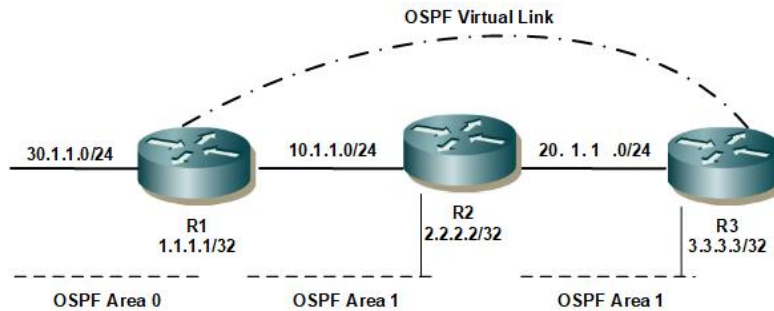
Number of Sessions: 2

## OSPF—BFD Multi-Hop Session

This section provides the steps for configuring BFD for OSPF multi-hop sessions.

### Topology

Figure 67. Multi-hop OSPFv2 Topology



#### R1

|                                                             |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                                       | Enter the Configure mode.                             |
| R1(config)#interface lo                                     | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo         |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary               | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                                   | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1.      |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                        | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R1(config)#interface eth2                                   | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1.      |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/24                        | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R1(config)#router ospf 100                                  | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                       |
| R1(config-router)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1                    |                                                       |
| R1(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces                        | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                         |
| R1(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 1                | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 1                 | Advertise loopback network 1.1.1.1/32 in OSPF area 1. |
| R1(config-router)#network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0                | Advertise network 30.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 0.         |
| R1(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 3.3.3.3 fall-over bfd | Create a virtual link to R3 with BFD.                 |
| R1(config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the configuration on the node                  |

#### R2

|                           |                                                  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal     | Enter the Configure mode                         |
| R2(config)#interface eth1 | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1. |

|                                               |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24          | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R2(config)#interface eth2                     | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.      |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24          | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode                 |
| R2(config)#interface lo                       | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo         |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exit the Interface configuration mode                 |
| R2(config)#router ospf 100                    | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                       |
| R2(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces          | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                         |
| R2(config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2      | OSPF router ID in IPv4 format                         |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 10.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R2(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 1  | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R2(config-router)#network 2.2.2.2/32 area 1   | Advertise loopback network 2.2.2.2/32 in OSPF area 1. |
| R2(config-router)#commit                      | Commit the configuration on the node                  |
| R2(config-router)#exit                        | Exit the router mode.                                 |

### R3

|                                                             |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                       | Enter the Configure mode.                             |
| R3(config)#interface lo                                     | Enter the Interface configuration mode for lo         |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary               | Assign IP Address                                     |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                                   | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.      |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24                        | Assign IP Address.                                    |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                |
| R3(config)#router ospf 100                                  | Enter the Router mode for OSPF.                       |
| R3(config-router)#ospf router-id 3.3.3.3                    | OSPF router ID in IPv4 format                         |
| R3(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces                        | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                         |
| R3(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 1                | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.         |
| R3(config-router)#network 3.3.3.3/32 area 1                 | Advertise loopback network 3.3.3.3/32 in OSPF area 1. |
| R3(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 1.1.1.1 fall-over bfd | Create a virtual link to R1 with BFD.                 |
| R3(config-router)#commit                                    | Commit the configuration on the node                  |

### Validation

```
R1#sh bfd session
```





```

Number of Sessions:      1

R2#sh bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Number of Sessions:      0
R2#

R3#sh bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====

Session Interface Index : 0          Session Index : 257
Lower Layer : IPv4                Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path  Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 257           Local Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 257          Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49152                 Remote Port : 4784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                        Min Rx: 250                Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                        Neg Rx: 250                Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                  Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000000000529    Pkt Out : 000000000000000000530
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                        UPTIME : 00:01:56

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

```

## BFD Configuration in IS-IS

This section provides the steps for configuring BFD for the IS-IS protocol.

### Topology

Figure 68. Basic Topology for BFD-ISIS



**R1**

|                                            |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                      | Enter the Configure mode.                        |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                            |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24       | Configure IP address.                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis 1             | Configure ISIS router                            |
| R1(config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                             |
| R1(config)#router isis 1                   | Enter the Router mode for IS-IS.                 |
| R1(config-router)#net 10.0000.0000.0001.00 | Advertise network 10.0000.0000.0001.00 in IS-IS. |
| R1(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces       | Enable BFD for all neighbors.                    |
| R1(config-router)#commit                   | Commit the configuration on the node             |

**R2**

|                                            |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                      | Enter the Configure mode.                        |
| R2(config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24       | Configure IP address.                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis 1             | Configure ISIS router                            |
| R2(config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                             |
| R2(config)#router isis 1                   | Enter the Router mode for IS-IS.                 |
| R2(config-router)#net 10.0000.0000.0002.00 | Advertise network 10.0000.0000.0002.00 in IS-IS. |
| R2(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces       | Enable BFD for all neighbors .                   |
| R2(config-router)#commit                   | Commit the configuration on the node             |

**Validation**

```
R1#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
Sess-Idx Remote-Disc Lower-Layer Sess-Type Sess-State UP-Time Interface Down-Reason Remote-Addr
1
Hop Up 00:00:42 IPv4 Single- NA 10.1.1.1/32
```

```
Number of Sessions: 1
```

```
R2#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
Sess-Idx Remote-Disc Lower-Layer Sess-Type Sess-State UP-Time Interface Down-Reason Remote-Addr
1 1 IPv4 Single-Hop Up 00:10:23 eth1 NA 10.1.1.2/32
1 1 IPv4 Single-Hop Up 00:10:23 eth2 NA 20.1.1.2/32
```

```
Number of Sessions: 2
```

```
R1#show bfd session detail
```

```
=====
Session Interface Index : 3
Interface name : eth1 Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv4 Version : 1
```

```

Session Type : Single Hop
Local Discriminator : 2
Remote Discriminator : 3
Local Port : 49153
Options :

Session State : Up
Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Port : 3784

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250      Min Rx: 250      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250      Neg Rx: 2000     Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000  Min echo Rx: 1000  Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000027b      Pkt Out : 0000000000000278
Echo Out : 0000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                    UPTIME : 00:02:19

Protocol Client Info:
ISIS-> Client ID: 6      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

R2#sh bfd session detail
=====

Session Interface Index : 3
Interface name : eth1
Lower Layer : IPv4
Session Type : Single Hop
Local Discriminator : 3
Remote Discriminator : 2
Local Port : 49154
Options :

Session Index : 3
Version : 1
Session State : Up
Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Port : 3784

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250      Min Rx: 250      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250      Neg Rx: 250      Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000  Min echo Rx: 1000  Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000002db      Pkt Out : 00000000000002dd
Echo Out : 0000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                    UPTIME : 00:02:42

Protocol Client Info:
ISIS-> Client ID: 6      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:      1

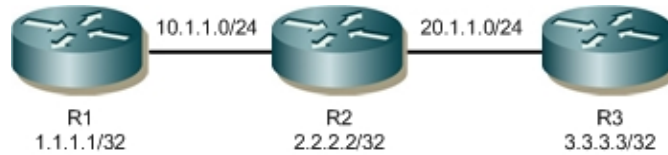
```

## BFD Configuration in BGP

This section provides the steps for configuring BFD for the BGP protocol.

## Topology

**Figure 69. Basic Topology for BFD in BGP**



### R1

|                                                     |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode                             |
| R1(config)#interface eth1                           | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1. |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                | Assign IP Address                                |
| R1(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit the Interface configuration mode.           |
| R1(config)# interface lo                            | Enter interface mode                             |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on loopback interface.  |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 1.1.1.1 3.3.3.3 multihop  | Enable BFD multihop session                      |
| R1(config)#router ospf 100                          | Enter Router mode for OSPF                       |
| R1(config-router)# ospf router-id 1.1.1.1           | Configure router-id in OSPF                      |
| R1(config-router)# network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.1  | Advertise network 1.1.1.1/32 in OSPF area 1.     |
| R1(config-router)# network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.1 | Advertise network 10.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.    |
| R1(config)#router bgp 100                           | Enter Router mode for BGP                        |
| R1(config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 100   | Add the neighbor 3.3.3.3 to remote-as 100.       |
| R1(config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 fall-over bfd   | Enable BFD option for neighbor multihop          |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 3.3.3.3 update-source lo | Add neighbor 3.3.3.3 to update-source lo.        |
| R1(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 remote-as 100   | Add neighbor 10.1.1.2 to remote-as 100.          |
| R1(config-router)# neighbor 10.1.1.2 fall-over bfd  | Enable BFD option for neighbor                   |
| R1(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the configuration on the node             |
| R1(config-router)#end                               | Exit from Router BGP mode                        |

### R2

|                                      |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                | Enter configure mode                             |
| R2(config)#interface eth1            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1. |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24 | Assign IP Address                                |
| R2(config-if)#exit                   | Exit the Interface configuration mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface eth2            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2. |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP Address                                |

|                                                     |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit the Interface configuration mode           |
| R2(config)# interface lo                            | Enter interface mode                            |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary       | Configure the IP address on loopback interface. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                  | Exit the Interface configuration mode           |
| R2(config)#router ospf 100                          | Enter Router mode for OSPF                      |
| R2(config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2            | Configure router-id in OSPF                     |
| R2(config-router)# network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.1  | Advertise network 1.1.1.1/32 in OSPF area 1.    |
| R2(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.1  | Advertise network 10.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.   |
| R2(config-router)# network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.1 | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.   |
| R3(config-router)#exit                              | Exit from Router OSPF mode                      |
| R2(config)#router bgp 100                           | Enter Router mode for BGP                       |
| R2(config-router)# neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 100  | Add neighbor 10.1.1.1 to remote-as 100.         |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 10.1.1.1 fall-over bfd   | Enable BFD option for neighbor                  |
| R2(config-router)# neighbor 20.1.1.2 remote-as 100  | Add neighbor 20.1.1.2 to remote-as 100.         |
| R2(config-router)# neighbor 20.1.1.2 fall-over bfd  | Enable BFD option for neighbor                  |
| R2(config-router)#commit                            | Commit the configuration on the node            |
| R2(config-router)#end                               | Exit from Router BGP mode                       |

**R3**

|                                                            |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                      | Enter configure mode                             |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                                  | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2. |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24                       | Assign IP Address.                               |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                         | Exit the Interface configuration mode.           |
| R3(config)# interface lo                                   | Enter interface mode                             |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary              | Configure IP address on loopback interface.      |
| R1(config-if)#bfd session 3.3.3.3 1.1.1.1 multihop         | Enable BFD multihop session                      |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                         | Exit the Interface configuration mode            |
| R3(config)#router ospf 100                                 | Enter Router mode for OSPF                       |
| R3(config-router)#ospf router-id 3.3.3.3                   | Configure router-id in OSPF                      |
| R3(config-router)# network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0.0.0.1         | Advertise network 3.3.3.3/32 in OSPF area 1.     |
| R3(config-router)# network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.1        | Advertise network 20.1.1.0/24 in OSPF area 1.    |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                     | Exit from Router OSPF mode                       |
| R3(config)#router bgp 100                                  | Enter Router mode for BGP                        |
| R3(config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 100          | Add neighbor 1.1.1.1 to remote-as 100.           |
| R3(config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 fall-over bfd multihop | Enable BFD option for neighbor                   |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source lo        | Add neighbor 1.1.1.1 to update-source lo.        |

|                                                    |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| R3(config-router)# neighbor 20.1.1.1 remote-as 100 | Add neighbor 20.1.1.1 to remote-as 100. |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 20.1.1.1 fall-over bfd  | Enable BFD option for neighbor          |
| R3(config-router)#commit                           | Commit the configuration on the node    |
| R3(config-router)#end                              | Exit from Router BGP mode               |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface      Instance ID
2.2.2.2        1    Full/Backup     00:00:35    10.1.1.2       eth1           0
R1#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
=====
```

| Sess-Idx              | Remote-Disc | Lower-Layer | Sess-Type | Sess-State | UP-Time | Interface   | Down-Reason |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|---------|-------------|-------------|
| 1                     |             | 1           | IPv4      | Single-    |         |             |             |
| Hop                   | Up          | 00:02:55    | eth1      | NA         |         | 10.1.1.2/32 |             |
| 257                   |             | 0           | IPv4      | Multi-     |         |             |             |
| Hop                   | Up          | 00:00:18    | NA        | NA         |         | 3.3.3.3/32  |             |
| Number of Sessions: 2 |             |             |           |            |         |             |             |

```
R1#show bfd session detail
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
Session Interface Index : 10023      Interface name :eth1
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                    Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop             Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1                Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1               Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152                    Remote Port : 3784
Options :
```

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
```

```
Min Tx: 250           Min Rx: 250           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250           Neg Rx: 250           Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000     Min echo Rx: 1000       Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled
```

```
Counters values:
```

```
Pkt In : 0000000000000000000814      Pkt Out : 0000000000000000000814
Pkts Drop : 0000000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 0000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                               UPTIME : 00:02:59
```

```
Protocol Client Info:
```

```

BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4
-----

Session Interface Index : 0          Session Index : 257
Lower Layer : IPv4                Version : 1
Session Type : Multihop Arbit Path  Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 257          Local Address : 1.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 0           Remote Address : 3.3.3.3/32
Local Port : 49153                Remote Port : 4784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 0            Neg Rx: 0            Neg detect mult: 0
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000    Pkt Out : 0000000000000000000000107
Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 0                                UPTIME : 00:00:00

```

## R2

```

R2#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 2
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface  Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1    Full/DR         00:00:32    10.1.1.1       eth1        0
3.3.3.3        1    Full/Backup     00:00:40    20.1.1.2       eth2        0

R2#show bfd session

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1
Hop      Up          00:02:33    eth1      IPv4        NA        Single-    10.1.1.1/32
2
Hop      Up          00:01:54    eth2      IPv4        NA        Single-    20.1.1.2/32
Number of Sessions: 2

R2#show bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
====

Session Interface Index : 10023          Interface name :eth1
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                      Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop                Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1                  Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1                  Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32

```

```

Local Port : 49152                      Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000713          Pkt Out : 00000000000000000714
Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                               UPTIME : 00:02:37

Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4
-----

Session Interface Index : 10053          Interface name :eth2
Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv4                      Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop                Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 2                  Local Address : 20.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1                 Remote Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49153                      Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000000535          Pkt Out : 000000000000000000537
Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                               UPTIME : 00:01:58

Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44      Flags: 4
-----

Number of Sessions:      2

```

## R3

```

R3#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address          Interface   Instance ID
2.2.2.2        1     Full/DR         00:00:36    20.1.1.1         eth1        0

```





```
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000000          Pkt Out : 00000000000000000047
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000      Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000        IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000     IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 0                             UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BGP-> Client ID: 44           Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:    2
```

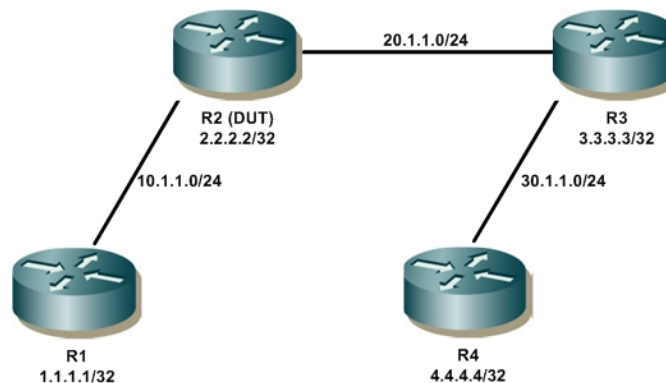
## BFD Static Route Configuration

This section describes the configurations for BFD static routes.

In order to establish alternate paths to destinations that have the least possible delay it is important to quickly detect any changes to static route validity. BFD detects the liveness of a static route's nexthop and then uses the nexthop's reachability information to determine whether routes are valid. Using BFD to reach a static route's nexthop also ensures that a static route is inserted in the forwarding database only when the nexthop neighbor is reachable.

### Topology

Figure 70. BFD Static Route Basic Topology



#### R1

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#interface eth2</code>            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.                 |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24</code> | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| <code>R1(config-if)#commit</code>                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R1(config-if)#exit</code>                   | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |

#### R2

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R2#configure terminal</code>                    | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| <code>R2(config)#ip route 30.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.3</code> | Configure static route.                                          |
| <code>R2(config)#ip bfd static all-interfaces</code>  | Enable BFD for all static routes.                                |
| <code>R2(config)#interface eth1</code>                | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1.                 |
| <code>R2(config-if)#ip static bfd enable</code>       | Enable static BFD on the interface.                              |
| <code>R2(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24</code>     | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| <code>R2(config-if)#commit</code>                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

|                                                                 |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#exit                                              | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |
| R2(config)# ip static 30.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.3 fall-over-bfd enable | Enable static BFD at static route level.                         |
| R2(config)#interface eth2                                       | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.                 |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                            | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                                              | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |

## R3

|                                                                |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                                          | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| R3(config)#ip route 10.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.2                       | Configure static route.                                          |
| R3(config)#ip bfd static all-interfaces                        | Enable BFD for all static routes.                                |
| R3(config)#interface eth1                                      | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth1.                 |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.3/24                           | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| R3(config-if)#ip static bfd enable                             | Enable static BFD at interface level.                            |
| R3(config-if)#commit                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |
| R3(config)#ip static 10.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.2 fall-over-bfd enable | Enable static BFD at static route level.                         |
| R3(config)#interface eth2                                      | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.                 |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.2/24                           | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| R3(config-if)#commit                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                                             | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |

## R4

|                                      |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4(config)#interface eth2            | Enter the Interface configuration mode for eth2.                 |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP address on interface.                                  |
| R4(config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R4(config-if)#exit                   | Exit the Interface configuration mode.                           |

## Validation

## R2

```
#sh bfd session
```

```

Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Remote-Addr
5          1          IPv4         Single-Hop Up          00:09:32  20.1.1.3/32
Number of Sessions: 1
VPC2#sh bfd session detail
=====

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 5
Lower Layer : IPv4                 Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 5             Local Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1            Remote Address : 20.1.1.3/32
Local Port : 49156                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 2000         Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000a29          Pkt Out : 0000000000000bb6
Echo Out : 0000000000000000        IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 1                       UPTIME : 00:09:34

Protocol Client Info:
RIB-> Client ID: 42      Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions: 1

```

## R3

```

#sh bfd session
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Remote-Addr
1          5          IPv4         Single-Hop Up          00:09:39  20.1.1.2/32
Number of Sessions: 1
VPC3#sh bfd session detail
=====

Session Interface Index : 3          Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                 Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1             Local Address : 20.1.1.3/32
Remote Discriminator : 5            Remote Address : 20.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 250         Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess discontinue time : 00:00:00
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

```

## Counters values:

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Pkt In : 0000000000000a59      | Pkt Out : 0000000000000a53       |
| Echo Out : 0000000000000000    | IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000 |
| IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000 | IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000  |
| UP Count : 1                   | UPTIME : 00:09:41                |

## Protocol Client Info:

RIB-&gt; Client ID: 42      Flags: 4

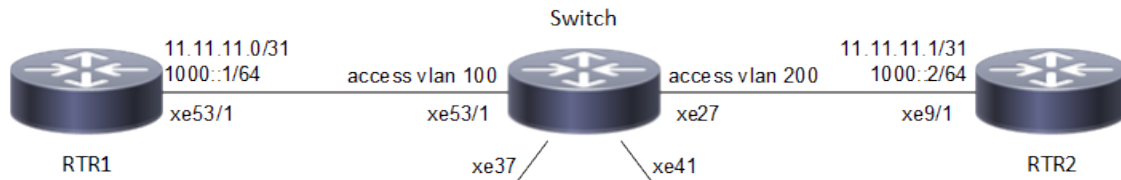
-----  
Number of Sessions:      1

## BFD with VRF Configuration

This chapter shows using BFD with user defined VRF for OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

### Topology

Figure 71. BFD user-defined VRF



### RTR1 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf10                         | Create VRF instance with VRF10 and enter into VRF mode           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit from VRF mode                                               |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#interface xe53/1                     | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf10           | Enable VRF forwarding on interface                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.0/31          | Assign IPv4 address in /31 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Assign IPv6 address in /64 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag vrf10 | Tag OSPFv3 instance on interface with VRF10 for area 0           |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf 65535 vrf10              | Enter into OSPF VRF configuration mode                           |
| (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1             | Assign router ID 1.1.1.1 for OSPF process 65535                  |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for all-interface into OSPF                           |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/31 area 0  | Enable routing for network 11.11.11.0/31 in area 0               |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit from OSPF VRF configuration mode                            |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrf ospf vrf10           | Enter into IPv6 OSPF VRF configuration mode                      |

|                                    |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2  | Assign router-id 2.2.2.2 for IPv6 OSPF process                   |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces | Enable BFD for all-interface into OSPF                           |
| (config-router)#exit               | Exit from IPv6 OSPF VRF configuration mode                       |
| (config)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Switch Configuration

|                                                    |                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter configure mode.                                             |
| (config)#bridge 32 protocol rstp vlan-bridge       | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge with bridge-id 32                 |
| (config)#vlan 100 bridge 32                        | Create VLAN 100 and map it to bridge 32                           |
| (config)#vlan 200 bridge 32                        | Create VLAN 200 and map it to bridge 32                           |
| (config)#interface xe53/1                          | Enter interface mode                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                             | Make it port as L2 interface                                      |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 32                        | Configure bridge group to I2 interface                            |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                  | Set the layer 2 interface as trunk interface                      |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all      | Allow all VLAN to trunk interface                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                              |
| (config)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.  |
| (config)#interface xe27                            | Enter interface mode                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                             | Make it port as L2 interface                                      |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 32                        | Configure bridge group to I2 interface                            |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                  | Set the layer 2 interface as trunk interface                      |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all      | Allow all VLAN to trunk interface                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface xe37                            | Enter interface mode                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                             | Make it port as L2 interface                                      |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 32                        | Configure bridge group to I2 interface                            |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                  | Set the layer 2 interface as trunk interface                      |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all      | Allow all VLAN to trunk interface                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                              |
| (config)#commit                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.  |
| (config)#interface xe41                            | Enter interface mode                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                             | Make it port as L2 interface                                      |
| (config-if)# bridge-group 32 spanning-tree disable | Configure bridge group to I2 interface with spanning-tree disable |



|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk             | Allow all VLAN to trunk interface                                |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all | Map the VLAN 200 to access interface                             |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## RTR2 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf10                         | Create VRF instance with VRF10 and enter into vrf mode           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit from VRF mode                                               |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#interface xe9/1                      | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf10           | Enable VRF forwarding on interface                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/31          | Assign IPv4 address in /31 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64           | Assign IPv6 address in /64 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag vrf10 | Tag OSPFv3 instance on interface with VRF10 for area 0           |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf 65535 vrf10              | Enter into OSPF VRF configuration mode                           |
| (config-router)#router-id 3.3.3.3             | Assign router ID 3.3.3.3 for OSPF process 65535                  |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for all-interface into OSPF                           |
| (config-router)#network 11.11.11.0/31 area 0  | Enable routing for network 11.11.11.0/31 in area 0               |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit from OSPF VRF configuration mode                            |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrf ospf vrf10           | Enter into IPv6 OSPF VRF configuration mode                      |
| (config-router)#router-id 4.4.4.4             | Assign router-id 4.4.4.4 for IPv6 OSPF process                   |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for all-interface into OSPF                           |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit from IPv6 OSPF VRF configuration mode                       |
| (config)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## BFD with VRF Validation

### RTR1

```
#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
```

```
OSPF process 65535 VRF(vrf10):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address    | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 3.3.3.3     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:32  | 11.11.11.1 | xe15      | 0           |

```
#sh bfd session vrf vrf10
```

```
BFD process for VRF: vrf10
```

```
=====
```

| Sess-Idx              | Remote-Disc | Lower-Layer   | Sess-Type | Sess-State | UP-Time                       | Interface | Down- |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Reason Remote-Addr    |             |               |           |            |                               |           |       |
| 256                   | 256         | IPv6          | Single-   |            |                               |           |       |
| Hop Up                |             | 00:26:26 xe15 | NA        |            | fe80::eac5:7aff:fe64:4ald/128 |           |       |
| 1                     | 1           | IPv4          | Single-   |            |                               |           |       |
| Hop Up                |             | 00:19:05 xe15 | NA        |            | 11.11.11.1/32                 |           |       |
| Number of Sessions: 2 |             |               |           |            |                               |           |       |

```
#sh bfd session vrf vrf10 detail
```

```
BFD process for VRF: vrf10
```

```
=====
```

|                                 |                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Session Interface Index : 10016 | Interface name :xe15                           |
| Session Index : 256             |                                                |
| Lower Layer : IPv6              | Version : 1                                    |
| Session Type : Single Hop       | Session State : Up                             |
| Local Discriminator : 256       | Local Address : fe80::eac5:7aff:fe78:711d/128  |
| Remote Discriminator : 256      | Remote Address : fe80::eac5:7aff:fe64:4ald/128 |
| Local Port : 49153              | Remote Port : 3784                             |
| Options :                       |                                                |

```
Diagnostics : None
```

```
Timers in Milliseconds :
```

|                   |                   |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Min Tx: 250       | Min Rx: 250       | Multiplier: 3      |
| Neg Tx: 250       | Neg Rx: 250       | Neg detect mult: 3 |
| Min echo Tx: 1000 | Min echo Rx: 1000 | Neg echo intrvl: 0 |

```
Storage type : 2
```

```
Sess down time : 00:00:00
```

```
Sess Down Reason : NA
```

```
Bfd GTSM Disabled
```

```
Bfd Authentication Disabled
```

```
Counters values:
```

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pkt In : n/a                        | Pkt Out : n/a                         |
| Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    | Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000 |
| Echo Out : 00000000000000000000     | IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000  |
| IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000007256 | IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000007256  |
| UP Count : 1                        | UPTIME : 00:26:28                     |

```
Protocol Client Info:
```

```
OSPF6-> Client ID: 5      Flags: 4
```

```
-----
```

|                                 |                      |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Session Interface Index : 10016 | Interface name :xe15 |
| Session Index : 1               |                      |
| Lower Layer : IPv4              | Version : 1          |
| Session Type : Single Hop       | Session State : Up   |

```

Local Discriminator : 1          Local Address : 11.11.11.0/32
Remote Discriminator : 1        Remote Address : 11.11.11.1/32
Local Port : 49154              Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250           Min Rx: 250           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250           Neg Rx: 250           Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000     Min echo Rx: 1000     Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a          Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000000000000000
Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1          UPTIME : 00:19:07

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4    Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:    2

```

## RTR3

```
#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 65535 VRF(vrf10):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1    Full/DR         00:00:31    11.11.11.0   xe10          0

```

```
#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

```

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPFv3 Process (vrf10)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface     Instance ID
2.2.2.2        1    Full/DR         00:00:28    xe10          0

```

```
#sh bfd session vrf vrf10
```

```

BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1         1            IPv4         Single-    NA          11.11.11.0/32
Hop Up    00:20:44    xe10
256       256         IPv6         Single-    NA          fe80::eac5:7aff:fe78:711d/128
Hop Up    00:28:05    xe10
Number of Sessions:    2

```

```
#sh bfd session vrf vrf10 detail
```

```

BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====

```

```

Session Interface Index : 10011      Interface name :xe10
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                   Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop            Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 11.11.11.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 11.11.11.0/32
Local Port : 49152                   Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a                         Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 2                          UPTIME : 00:20:46

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4      Flags: 4
-----

Session Interface Index : 10011      Interface name :xe10
Session Index : 256
Lower Layer : IPv6                   Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop            Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 256            Local Address : fe80::eac5:7aff:fe64:4a1d/128
Remote Discriminator : 256           Remote Address : fe80::eac5:7aff:fe78:711d/128
Local Port : 49153                   Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a                         Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000007707    IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000007718
UP Count : 1                          UPTIME : 00:28:07

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF6-> Client ID: 5      Flags: 4
-----

Number of Sessions:      2

```

## BFD Over Static Routing IPv4 and IPv6

### RTR1 Configuration

|                                                                  |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                              | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf10                                            | Create VRF instance with VRF10 and enter into VRF mode           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                                | Exit from VRF mode                                               |
| (config)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#ip bfd vrf vrf10 static all-interfaces                  | Enable global IPv4 BFD config for user defined VRF interfaces    |
| (config)#ipv6 bfd vrf vrf10 static all-interfaces                | Enable global IPv6 BFD config for user defined VRF interfaces    |
| (config)#interface xe53/1                                        | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf10                              | Enable VRF forwarding on interface                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.0/31                             | Assign IPv4 address in /31 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64                              | Assign IPv6 address in /64 mask.                                 |
| (config-if)#exit                                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#ip route vrf vrf10 200.200.200.200/32 11.11.11.1 xe53/1 | Create IPv4 VRF static route for static BFD session              |
| (config)#ipv6 route vrf vrf10 2000::/64 1000::2 xe53/1           | Create IPv6 VRF static route for static BFD session              |
| (config)#exit                                                    | Exit from configuration mode                                     |
| (config)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### RTR2 Configuration

|                                                   |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf10                             | Create VRF instance with VRF10 and enter into VRF mode           |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                 | Exit from VRF mode                                               |
| (config)#commit                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#ip bfd vrf vrf10 static all-interfaces   | Enable global IPv4 BFD config for user defined VRF interfaces    |
| (config)#ipv6 bfd vrf vrf10 static all-interfaces | Enable global IPv6 BFD config for user defined VRF interfaces    |

|                                                                  |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface xe9/1                                         | Enter interface mode f or xe9/1                                  |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf10                              | Enable VRF forwarding on interface                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 11.11.11.1/31                             | A s si gn IPv4 ad dr e s s in /31 mask.                          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64                              | A s si gn IPv6 ad dr e s s in /64 mask.                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                                 | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)# ip route vrf vrf10 100.100.100.100/32 11.11.11.0 xe9/1 | Create IPv4 VRF static route for static BFD session              |
| (config)# ipv6 route vrf vrf10 3000::2/64 1000::1 xe9/1          | Create IPv6 VRF static route for static BFD session              |
| (config)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#exit                                                    | Exit from configuration mode                                     |

## BFD Over Static Routing Validation

### RTR1

```
#show bfd session vrf vrf10
  BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====
Sess-Idx Remote-Disc Lower-Layer Sess-Type Sess-State UP-Time Interface Down-Reason Remote-
Addr
3
Hop      Up          00:14:13      xe53/          IPv4          Single-
1        NA           11.11.11.1/32
1        IPv6          Single-Hop    Up            00:13:24      xe53/
1        NA           1000::2/128                                     Number of Sessions: 2

R1#show bfd session vrf vrf10 detail
BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====

Session Interface Index : 4           Interface name :xe53/1
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                     Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop              Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1                Local Address : 11.11.11.0/32
Remote Discriminator : 1               Remote Address : 11.11.11.1/32
Local Port : 49152                     Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                           Min Rx: 250                           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                           Neg Rx: 250                           Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                     Min echo Rx: 1000                     Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000001184       Pkt Out : 000000000000000001184
```

```

Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                                         UPTIME : 00:00:21

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4      Flags: 4
-----

Session Interface Index : 4      Interface name :xe53/1
Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv6              Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop       Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 2         Local Address : fe80::5054:ff:fed0:e0c1/128
Remote Discriminator : 2        Remote Address : fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:af2b/128
Local Port : 49153              Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000000000000000000000    Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                                         UPTIME : 00:00:14

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF6-> Client ID: 5      Flags: 4
-----

Number of Sessions:      2

R1#show bfd
BFD ID: 00      Start Time:Tue Mar 19 13:31:08 2019
  BFD Admin State: UP
Number of Sessions:      2
Slow Timer: 2000          Image type: MONOLITHIC
Echo Mode: Disabled       BFD Notifications disabled
Next Session Discriminator: 3

```

## RTR2

```

#show bfd session vrf vrf10
BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
4        3              IPv4        Single-
Hop      Up            00:15:39    xe9/1      NA          11.11.11.0/32
5        4              IPv6        Single-
Hop      Up            00:14:50    xe9/1      NA          1000::1/128
Number of Sessions:      2

R2#show bfd session vrf vrf10 detail
BFD process for VRF: vrf10
=====

```

```

Session Interface Index : 3          Interface name :xe9/1
Session Index : 1
Lower Layer : IPv4                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1              Local Address : 11.11.11.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1             Remote Address : 11.11.11.0/32
Local Port : 49152                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                        Min Rx: 250                Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                        Neg Rx: 250                Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                  Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000001661      Pkt Out : 000000000000000001665
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 000000000000000000000  IPv6 Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                          UPTIME : 00:00:53

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4      Flags: 4
-----

Session Interface Index : 3          Interface name :xe9/1
Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv6                  Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop           Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 2              Local Address : fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:af2b/128
Remote Discriminator : 2             Remote Address : fe80::5054:ff:fed0:e0c1/128
Local Port : 49153                  Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                        Min Rx: 250                Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                        Neg Rx: 250                Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                  Min echo Rx: 1000          Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 000000000000000000000      Pkt Out : 000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 000000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000001642  IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000001636
UP Count : 1                          UPTIME : 00:00:56

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF6-> Client ID: 5      Flags: 4
-----

Number of Sessions:      2

```



---

## BFD Support on LAG Interface

### Overview

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol detects faults in the bidirectional path between two forwarding routers, including interfaces, data links, and beyond. It provides the fastest detection of communication failures on any data links, and the protocol runs over any media and at any protocol layer.

Establish a BFD session using the Link Aggregation Group (LAG) members to identify faults in the bidirectional pathway between two forwarding engines, including interfaces. A single Micro-BFD session operates on each member link of the LAG for every enabled address family; that is, each session established for every LAG member link under LAG. The Micro-BFD sessions on the member links are individual BFD sessions and operate independently. They use their own distinct local discriminator values, maintain separate sets of state variables, and operate with independent state machines. If a Micro-BFD session goes down, the corresponding member link MUST be removed from the LAG load-balancing table.

---

### Single Hop BFD Option Over LAG

To interop with old/legacy routers, where micro-bfd support is not available, and to run regular Single HOP BFD sessions over LAG, a new CLI “bfd session software” is being introduced. This software is operated by the control plane, which means the BFD packet TX/RX and the state machine run in the control plane. This session uses a unique discriminator for the whole LAG (not per member interface). BFD Single HOP packets are sent on each member links of LAG on a round-robin basis.



#### Notes:

- When setting up the session with LAG using the "bfd session software" command, the session type is single-hop.
- When setting up the session with LAG without using the command "bfd session software" command, the session type is Micro-BFD.

---

### Feature Characteristics

BFD is used to control the load-balancing, this protocol minimizes the need for additional MAC addresses, thereby decreasing the resources needed on the Ethernet hardware of the receiving member link. Standard L3 protocols such as OSPF lack visibility into the LAG and perceive it as a single larger interface.

---

### Benefits

BFD offers an efficient way to detect failures in the forwarding path between adjacent routers with low overhead. This encompasses identifying failures in interfaces, data links, and forwarding planes. Enable BFD at the routing protocol level. The BFD protocol identifies faults in the bidirectional path between two forwarding interfaces, encompassing interfaces and data link(s).

## Prerequisites

LAG configurations must consist of a minimum of two ports:

- All ports within the LAG must inherit the port characteristics from the primary port.
- For ports within an LAG to ensure a specific port speed, auto-negotiation must be disabled or set to a limited mode.

Additionally, ports in a LAG must be configured for entire duplex operation.

## Configuration

The following configuration enables the BFD support on LAG interfaces.

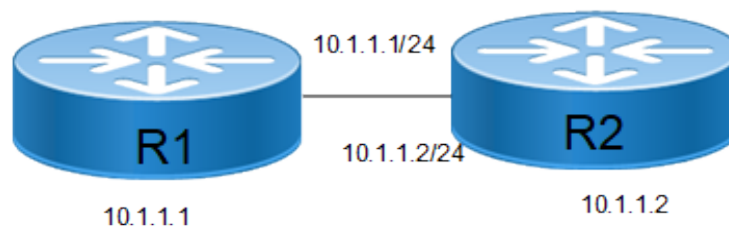


**Note:** The following configurations are applicable to protocols such as OSPF, BGP, and IS-IS, ensuring immediate notification in the event of session failure.

## Topology

The following topology illustrates BFD support on the LAG interface configured between R1 and R2.

**Figure 72. BFD support on LAG interface**



Perform the following steps to configure the BFD on the LAG interface.

1. Configure the R1 interface with the IP address and with BFD interface.

```

R1#configure terminal
R1(config)#int pol
R1(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24
R1(config)#commit
R1(config)#interface eth1
R1(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
R1(config)#commit
R1#configure terminal
R1(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.1
R1(config-if)#bfd session ?
A.B.C.D    Source IPv4 address
X:X::X:X   Source IPv6 address
hardware   BFD Session offloaded to Forwarding Plane
software   BFD Session running at Control Plane (Host CPU)
R1(config-if)#bfd session software
R1(config)#commit
  
```

2. Configure the R2 interface with the IP address and with BFD interface.

```

R2#configure terminal
R2(config)#int pol
R2(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24
  
```

```

R2(config)#commit
R2(config)#interface eth1
R2(config-if)#channel-group 1 mode active
R2(config)#commit
R2#configure terminal
R2(config-if)#bfd session 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2
R2(config-if)#bfd session ?
A.B.C.D      Source IPv4 address
X:X::X:X     Source IPv6 address
hardware     BFD Session offloaded to Forwarding Plane
software     BFD Session running at Control Plane (Host CPU)
R2(config-if)#bfd session software
R2(config)#commit

```

## Validation

### R1

The following show output displays the BFD support on LAG interface.

```

OcNOS#show bfd session

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
257      1002         IPv4         Single-    Up          00:05:49  po1        NA
Hop Up
Number of Sessions: 1
OcNOS#show bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====

Session Interface Index : 100001      Interface name :po1
Session Index : 257
Lower Layer : IPv4                    Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop              Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1002             Local Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 1002            Remote Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Local Port : 49156                     Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250           Min Rx: 250           Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250           Neg Rx: 250           Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000     Min echo Rx: 1000     Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : 00000000000000001255        Pkt Out : 00000000000000001291
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 2                          UPTIME : 00:04:39

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----

```

Number of Sessions: 1

***R2***

The following show output displays the BFD support on LAG interface.

```
OcNOS#show bfd session

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx   Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type   Sess-State  UP-Time      Interface    Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
8196      1002          IPv4          Single-     NA          10.1.1.1/32
Hop Up           00:09:50    pol
Number of Sessions:      1
OcNOS#show bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Session Interface Index : 100001      Interface name :pol
Session Index : 8196
Lower Layer : IPv4                    Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop             Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1002             Local Address : 10.1.1.2/32
Remote Discriminator : 1002            Remote Address : 10.1.1.1/32
Local Port : 49155                     Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                          Min Rx: 250                      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                          Neg Rx: 250                      Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                    Min echo Rx: 1000                Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a                          Pkt Out : n/a
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000      IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 2                          UPTIME : 00:10:11

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----

Number of Sessions:      1
```

## CLI Commands

## bfd session software

Use this command to create a BFD session operated by control plane (This implies the BFD TX or RX is operated in the control plane).



**Note:** The scaling number of BFD sessions depends on the CPU performance of the target device since a Single Hop BFD session over LAG is handled in the control plane. Therefore, it is recommended to limit the number of sessions to a maximum of 8, with a minimum BFD interval of 100ms (Default BFD interval is 250ms). The lowest configurable interval for a software-based BFD session is 50ms.

## Command Syntax

```
bfd session software
```

## Parameters

None

## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#bfd session software
(config-if)#
```

## Glossary

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                        |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| BFD               | Bidirectional Forwarding Detection |
| LAG               | Link Aggregation Group             |
| OSPF              | Open Shortest Path First           |
| MAC               | Media Access Control Address.      |

# BIDIRECTIONAL FORWARDING DETECTION COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Bidirectional Forwarding Commands .....   | 1076 |
| accept-lifetime .....                     | 1077 |
| bfd auth type .....                       | 1079 |
| bfd .....                                 | 1081 |
| bfd echo .....                            | 1082 |
| bfd echo interval .....                   | 1083 |
| bfd echo ipv4 source .....                | 1084 |
| bfd interval .....                        | 1085 |
| bfd multihop-peer .....                   | 1086 |
| bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval .....  | 1088 |
| bfd multihop-peer interval .....          | 1089 |
| bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval ..... | 1090 |
| bfd notification .....                    | 1091 |
| bfd session .....                         | 1092 |
| bfd slow-timer .....                      | 1094 |
| debug bfd .....                           | 1095 |
| key-id .....                              | 1096 |
| key chain .....                           | 1097 |
| key-string .....                          | 1098 |
| key-string encrypted .....                | 1099 |
| send-lifetime .....                       | 1100 |
| show bfd .....                            | 1102 |
| show bfd interface .....                  | 1103 |
| show bfd session .....                    | 1105 |
| show bfd session A.B.C.D .....            | 1110 |
| show bfd session ipv6 .....               | 1113 |
| show debugging bfd .....                  | 1116 |
| snmp restart bfd .....                    | 1117 |
| Protocol Commands for BFD .....           | 1118 |
| area virtual-link .....                   | 1119 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                  | 1120 |
| debug bgp bfd .....                       | 1121 |
| debug isis bfd .....                      | 1122 |
| debug ospf bfd .....                      | 1123 |
| ip ospf bfd .....                         | 1124 |

---

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| isis bfd .....                       | 1125 |
| BFD Static Route Commands .....      | 1126 |
| ip bfd static all-interfaces .....   | 1127 |
| ip static fall-over-bfd .....        | 1128 |
| ip static bfd .....                  | 1129 |
| ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces ..... | 1130 |
| ipv6 static fall-over-bfd .....      | 1131 |
| ipv6 static bfd .....                | 1132 |

---

## Bidirectional Forwarding Commands

This chapter describes the Bidirectional Forwarding commands:

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| accept-lifetime .....                     | 1077 |
| bfd auth type .....                       | 1079 |
| bfd .....                                 | 1081 |
| bfd echo .....                            | 1082 |
| bfd echo interval .....                   | 1083 |
| bfd echo ipv4 source .....                | 1084 |
| bfd interval .....                        | 1085 |
| bfd multihop-peer .....                   | 1086 |
| bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval .....  | 1088 |
| bfd multihop-peer interval .....          | 1089 |
| bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval ..... | 1090 |
| bfd notification .....                    | 1091 |
| bfd session .....                         | 1092 |
| bfd slow-timer .....                      | 1094 |
| debug bfd .....                           | 1095 |
| key-id .....                              | 1096 |
| key chain .....                           | 1097 |
| key-string .....                          | 1098 |
| key-string encrypted .....                | 1099 |
| send-lifetime .....                       | 1100 |
| show bfd .....                            | 1102 |
| show bfd interface .....                  | 1103 |
| show bfd session .....                    | 1105 |
| show bfd session A.B.C.D .....            | 1110 |
| show bfd session ipv6 .....               | 1113 |
| show debugging bfd .....                  | 1116 |
| snmp restart bfd .....                    | 1117 |



---

## accept-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication on a key chain is received as valid.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable it.

### Command Syntax

```
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>
no accept-lifetime
```

### Parameters

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the start time of accept-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to start.

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the end time of accept-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to end. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to expire.

#### duration

Specify the duration of the key in seconds

#### <1-2147483646>

Specify the actual end time duration of a key in seconds.

#### infinite

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Default

By default, accept-lifetime command is disabled

### Command Mode

Key-chain key mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the setting of accept-lifetime for key-id 1 on the key chain named mychain.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 03:03:01 Dec 03 2004 04:04:02 Oct 06 2006
```

## bfd auth type

Use this command to enable BFD authentication on an interface that has either an IPv4 or an IPv6 BFD session. Use the `no` form of the command to disable BFD authentication.



**Note:** BFD authentication is not supported for single hop IPv4 sessions.

## Command Syntax

```
bfd auth type (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 | meticulous-keyed-sha1 | simple) key-  
id <0-255> <0|1> key (WORD)  
no bfd auth
```

## Parameters

### auth type

Specify an authentication type.

### keyed-md5

Specify a keyed message digest authentication type.

### simple

Specify a simple authentication type.

### keyed-sha1

Specify a keyed secure hashing algorithm authentication type.

### meticulous-keyed-md5

Specify an authentication key meticulous keyed message digest authentication.

### meticulous-keyed-sha1

Specify an authentication key meticulous keyed secure hashing algorithm authentication.

### key-id

Indicate the key-id keyword.

### <0-255>

Specify the key ID value.

### <0|1>

0 Unencrypted password (key)

1 Encrypted password (key)

### key

Indicate the key keyword.

### WORD

Specify the authentication key name. Whitespaces is not allowed in key.

## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

Do the following to configure a single-key support:

Use value 0 before the key parameter for plain text key.

Use value 1 before the key parameter for already encrypted key.

```
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#bfd auth type keyed-md5 key-id 10 0 key test-key
(config-if)#bfd auth type keyed-sha1 key-id 20 1 key 0x4d8ea8d7e9ee090b
```

## **bfd**

Use this command to enable and disable all the BFD sessions on this interface.

### **Command Syntax**

```
bfd (enable|disable)
```

### **Parameters**

#### **enable**

Enable BFD

#### **disable**

Disable BFD

### **Command Mode**

Interface mode

### **Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### **Example**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#bfd disable
```

---

## bfd echo

Use this command to set BFD sessions to echo mode.

Use the `no` form of the command to return a BFD session to its default mode off.



**Note:** BFD echo mode is supported for IPv4 BFD single hop sessions only.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd echo
no bfd echo
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, `bfd echo` is off.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bfd echo
```

---

## **bfd echo interval**

Use this command to set the BFD echo interval.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the echo interval to its default value.

### **Command Syntax**

```
bfd echo interval <50-4294967>  
no bfd echo interval
```

### **Parameter**

#### **<50-4294967>**

Transmit interval in milliseconds.

### **Default**

The default value is 1000 milliseconds.

### **Command Mode**

Interface mode

### **Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### **Example**

The following command sets the BFD echo with no values.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#bfd echo interval 234
```

---

## bfd echo ipv4 source

Use this command to set the echo ipv4 source address.

Use the `no` form of this command to reset the value.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd echo ipv4 source A.B.C.D
no bfd echo ipv4 source
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D

Source IPv4 address.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following command displays the ipv4 source address value.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#bfd echo interval 234
(config-if)#bfd echo ipv4 source A.B.C.D
```



## bfd interval

Use this command to configure BFD transmit and receive intervals, and the hello multiplier value.

Use the `no` form of the command to set the intervals and multiplier to their default values.



**Notes:** If “bfd session software” configured on any I3 interface then minimum tx/rx can be configured as 10 else minimum tx/rx can be configured as 3.

The scaling number of BFD sessions depends on the target device's CPU performance, as a Single-HOP BFD session over LAG is handled in the control plane. Therefore, it is recommended to limit the number of sessions to a maximum of 8, with a minimum interval of 100ms (default interval is 250ms). The lowest configurable interval for a software-based BFD session is 50ms.

## Command Syntax

```
bfd interval <3-999> minrx <3-999> multiplier <3-50>
no bfd interval
```

## Parameters

### <3-999>

Transmit interval in milliseconds.

### minrx <3-999>

Receive interval in milliseconds.

### multiplier <3-50>

Hello multiplier value.

## Defaults

The default for the transmit and receive intervals is 250 milliseconds.

The default hello multiplier value is 3.

## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#bfd interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 5
(config-if)#
```

---

## bfd multihop-peer

Use this command to enable authentication over either a multihop IPv4 or IPv6 session

Use the `no` form of the command to disable BFD authentication.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd multihop-peer (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X) auth type (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
meticulous-keyed-sha1 | simple) key-id <0-255> <0|1> key (WORD)
no bfd multihop-peer (A.B.C.D) auth
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Specify an IPv4 address.

#### X:X::X:X

Specify an IPv6 address.

#### auth type

Specify an authentication type.

##### simple

Specify a simple authentication type.

##### keyed-md5

Specify a keyed message digest authentication type.

##### keyed-sha1

Specify a keyed secure hashing algorithm authentication type.

##### meticulous-keyed-sha1

Specify an authentication key Meticulous Keyed Secure hashing algorithm authentication type.

##### meticulous-keyed-md5

Specify an authentication key meticulous keyed message digest authentication.

#### key-id

Indicate the `key-id` keyword.

##### <0-255>

Specify the key ID value.

##### <0|1>

0 Unencrypted password (key)

1 Encrypted password (key)

#### key

Indicate the `key` keyword.

##### WORD

Specify the authentication key name. Whitespaces is not allowed in key.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

Do the following to configure a single-key support:

Use value 0 before the key parameter for plain text key.

Use value 1 before the key parameter for already encrypted key.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bfd multihop-peer 10.10.10.2 auth type keyed-md5 key-id 100 0 key test-key
(config)#bfd multihop-peer 20.20.20.2 auth type keyed-sha1 key-id 200 1 key 0x4d8ea8d7e9ee090b
```

---

## bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval

Use this command to configure IPv4 BFD multihop peer timer values.

Use the `no` form of the command to reset the IPv4 multihop peer timer value.



**Note:** Multihop BFD operates at the control plane. When handling numerous services or traffic sessions, BFD session instability might occur. To address this, it is recommended to increase RX/TX interval to the maximum value of 999 milliseconds and refrain from selecting or configuring the default 250-millisecond option.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval <50-999> minrx <50-999> multiplier <3-50>
no bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval
```

### Parameters

#### interval

Indicate the interval parameter.

**<50-999>**

Specify the actual transmit interval in milliseconds.

#### minrx

Indicate the minrx parameter.

**<50-999>**

Specify the actual reception interval in milliseconds.

#### multiplier

Indicate the multiplier parameter.

**<3-50>**

Specify the actual hello multiplier value.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Default

Multiplier value is 3

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval <50-999> minrx <50-999> multiplier <3-50>
no bfd multihop-peer A.B.C.D interval
```

## bfd multihop-peer interval

Use this command for the global configuration of the timers for all multi-hop BFD sessions.

Use the `no` form of the command to reset the multihop peer timer value.



**Note:** Multihop BFD operates at the control plane. When handling numerous services or traffic sessions, BFD session instability might occur. To address this, the recommendation is to increase the RX/TX interval to the maximum value of 999 milliseconds and refrain from selecting or configuring the default 250-millisecond option.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd multihop-peer interval <50-999> minrx <50-999> multiplier <3-50>
no bfd multihop-peer interval
```

### Parameters

`interval <50-999>`

Specifies the actual transmit interval in this range of milliseconds. The default transmit interval is 250 milliseconds.

`minrx <50-999>`

Specify the actual reception interval in milliseconds. The default reception interval is 250 milliseconds.

`multiplier <3-50>`

Specify the actual hello multiplier value. The default multiplier value is 3.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Default

Disabled

### Applicability

Introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure timers for all multi-hop BFD sessions:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bfd multihop-peer interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 3
```

---

## bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval

Use this command to configure an IPv6 BFD multihop peer timer values.

Use the `no` form of the command to reset the IPv6 multihop peer timer values.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval <50-999> minrx <50-999> multiplier <3-50>
no bfd multihop-peer X:X::X:X interval
```

### Parameters

#### interval

Indicate the interval parameter.

**<50-999>**

Specify the actual transmit interval in milliseconds.

#### minrx

Indicate the minrx parameter.

**<50-999>**

Specify the actual reception interval in milliseconds.

#### multiplier

Indicate the multiplier parameter.

**<3-50>**

Specify the actual hello multiplier value.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Default

Default multiplier value is 3

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bfd multihop-peer 10.1.1.1 interval 100 minrx 100 multiplier 3
```

---

## **bfd notification**

Use this command to enable or disable BFD notification.

### **Command Syntax**

```
bfd notification (enable | disable)
```

### **Parameters**

#### **disable**

Disable BFD notification.

#### **enable**

Enable BFD notification.

### **Command Mode**

Configure mode

### **Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### **Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#bfd notification enable

(config)#bfd notification disable
```

---

## bfd session

Use this command to create a BFD IPv4 or IPv6 session on an interface.

Use the no form of the command to delete a BFD session from an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd session (hardware| Software) (A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X)
A.B.C.D | X:X::X:X (multihop) (non-persistent | admin-down | demand-mode)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Specifies the source IPv4 address for the BFD session.

#### X:X::X:X

Specifies the source IPv6 address for the BFD session.

#### hardware

Offloads the BFD session to the forwarding plane (hardware-based processing).

#### software

Runs the BFD session on the control plane (handled by the host CPU).

#### multihop

Enables BFD session support over multihop paths

#### admin-down

Brings the BFD session administratively down.

#### demand-mode

Enables demand mode for the BFD session, reducing control message exchanges.

#### non-persistent

Configures the BFD session as non-persistent; session state is not retained across restarts.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameters hardware and software in OcNOS version 6.6.1

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth2
(config-if)#bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1 admin-down
(config-if)#do sh run bfd
!
interface eth2
bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1 admin-down
!
(config-if)#no bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1 admin-down
(config-if)#do sh run bfd
```



```
!  
interface eth2  
bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1  
!  
(config-if)#bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1 admin-down  
(config-if)#do sh run bfd  
!  
interface eth2  
bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1 admin-down  
!  
(config-if)#no bfd session 20.20.20.2 20.20.20.1  
(config-if)#do sh run bfd  
!
```

---

## **bfd slow-timer**

Use this command to set a BFD slow timer interval.

Use the `no` form of the command to reset the timer to default values.

### **Command Syntax**

```
bfd slow-timer <1000-30000>  
no bfd slow-timer
```

### **Parameter**

#### **<1000-30000>**

Interval for the slow-timer in milliseconds.

### **Command Mode**

Configure mode

### **Default**

The default slow timer interval is 2000 milli-seconds.

### **Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### **Example**

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#bfd slow-timer 1500  
(config)#
```

## debug bfd

Use this command to enable debugging for BFD.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable all debugging for BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
debug bfd (all|)  
debug bfd (event|ipc-error|ipc-event|nsm|packet|session)  
no debug bfd (all|)  
no debug all  
no debug bfd (event|ipc-error|ipc-event|nsm|packet|session)
```

### Parameters

#### **all**

Enable all debugging.

#### **event**

Enable BFD event debugging.

#### **ipc-error**

Enable BFD IPC-error debugging

#### **ipc-event**

Enable BFD IPC-event debugging.

#### **nsm**

Enable BFD NSM debugging.

#### **packet**

Enable BFD packet debugging.

#### **session**

Enable BFD session debugging.

### Command Mode

Configure mode, Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug bfd all  
#debug bfd event  
#debug bfd ipc-error  
#debug bfd ipc-event  
#debug bfd nsm  
#debug bfd packet  
#debug bfd session
```

## key-id

Use this command to manage, add or delete authentication keys in a key chain. This command allows you to enter the keychain-key mode to set a password for the key.

### Command Syntax

```
key-id <0-2147483647>  
no key-id <0-2147483647>
```

### Parameters

**<0-2147483647>**

Specify a key identifier.

### Default

By default, BFD uses level-1-2 if there is no Level-2 instance nor a Level-1-2 instance. Otherwise, it uses level-1.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example configures a key number 1 and shows the change to keychain-key command mode.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#key chain mychain  
(config-keychain)#key-id 1  
(config-keychain-key)#
```

## key chain

Use this command to enter key chain mode to configure a key chain with a key chain name. This command allows you to enter the keychain mode to specify keys on this key chain.

### Command Syntax

```
key chain WORD
no key chain WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name of the key chain to manage.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mychain` and the change to keychain mode:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#
```

---

## key-string

Use this command to define a password in plain-text to be used by a key.

The password is stored as encrypted, and is displayed in encrypted text when show running-config command is executed.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
key-string WORD
no key-string
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify a string of characters to be used as a password by the key. The length of the string should be between 1-80 characters.

### Default

By default, password is not configured.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode and Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, the password for `key-id 1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to `prime`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string prime

(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

---

## key-string encrypted

Use this command to define a password in its encrypted format to be used by a key.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature

### Command Syntax

```
key-string encrypted WORD
no key-string encrypted
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the encrypted string of characters to be used as a password by the key. The length of this string should be between 18-162 characters.

### Default

By default, password is not configured.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode and Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

### Example

In the following example, the encrypted password for key-id 1 in the key chain named mykeychain is set to 0xd6c50b442de47f70 (equivalent to "mychain" in plain-text):

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mykeychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string encrypted 0xd6c50b442de47f70
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

---

## send-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to negate this command.

### Command Syntax

```
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>
no send-lifetime
```

### Parameters

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the start time of send-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to start.

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the end time of send-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to end.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to end.

#### duration

Indicate the duration parameter.

#### <1-2147483646>

Specify the actual end time duration of a key in seconds.

#### infinite

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Command Mode

Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.



## Examples

The following example shows the setting of `send-lifetime` for `key-id 1` on the key chain named `mychain`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key 1
(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 03:03:01 Jan 03 2004 04:04:02 Dec 06 2006
```

## show bfd

Use this command to display information about the BFD process.

### Command Syntax

```
show bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below displays the command syntax and sample output from the command.

```
#show bfd
BFD ID: 00          Start Time: Fri May 1 09:55:06 2009
Number of Sessions: 1
Slow Timer: 1000    Image type: MONOLITHIC
Echo Mode: Disabled Next Session Discriminator: 2
```

**Table 45. show BFD fields**

| Entry                      | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BFD ID                     | ID number of the BFD session.                                                                                                                                |
| Start Time                 | The date and time when the BFD session was started                                                                                                           |
| BFD Admin State            | State of the BFD session:<br>Initializing: session is initializing<br>Up: session is up.<br>Down: session is down                                            |
| Number of Sessions         | Number of BFD sessions running on the device.                                                                                                                |
| Slow Timer                 | Required minimum transmission time for the BFD session.                                                                                                      |
| Image Type                 | Distributed or Monolithic.                                                                                                                                   |
| Echo Mode                  | Either enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                  |
| Next Session Discriminator | An opaque discriminator value that identifies each session on the device that is used to demultiplex multiple BFD sessions between the same pair of devices. |

---

## show bfd interface

Use this command to display details for an interface running BFD or for all interfaces configured for BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
show bfd interface (ifindex <0-4294967295>|all|)
```

### Parameters

#### all

Display all interfaces.

#### ifindex

Display an interface index.

#### <0-4294967295>

Display an ID of an interface in this range.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below displays the command syntax and sample output from the command.

```
#show bfd interface all
Interface:      lo ifindex: 1 state:  UP
Interface level configuration: NO ECHO, NO SLOW TMR
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 20 Min Rx: 20 Multiplier: 5

Interface:      eth0 ifindex: 2 state:  UP
Interface level configuration: NO ECHO, NO SLOW TMR
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 20 Min Rx: 20 Multiplier: 5

Interface:      eth1 ifindex: 3 state:  DOWN
Interface level configuration: NO ECHO, NO SLOW TMR
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 20 Min Rx: 20 Multiplier: 5

Interface:      sit0 ifindex: 4 state:  DOWN
Interface level configuration: NO ECHO, NO SLOW TMR
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 20 Min Rx: 20 Multiplier: 5

Interface:      gre0 ifindex: 5 state:  DOWN
Interface level configuration: NO ECHO, NO SLOW TMR
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 20 Min Rx: 20 Multiplier: 5
```

[Table 46](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 46. show BFD interface fields**

| Entry                         | Description                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface                     | Interface on which BFD is running                                                                                                      |
| ifindex                       | Interface index number                                                                                                                 |
| state                         | State of the BFD session for the interface:<br><br>UP: session is up.<br>DOWN: session is down                                         |
| Interface level configuration | State of interface-level properties:<br><br>echo on or off<br>slow-timer (timer dampening) on or off                                   |
| Min Tx                        | The minimum interval that the local device would like to use when transmitting BFD control packets.                                    |
| Min Rx                        | The minimum interval between received BFD control packets that this device is capable of supporting                                    |
| Multiplier                    | The negotiated transmit interval, multiplied by this value, provides the detection time for the receiving device in asynchronous mode. |

---

## show bfd session

Use this command to display BFD sessions.



**Note:** BFD Packet In and BFD Packet Out counters are not supported for Single Hop IPv4 BFD sessions on Qumran devices.

### Command Syntax

```
show bfd session (detail|)
show bfd session vrf (WORD|all|default) (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### detail

Session details.

#### WORD

Sessions for this user-defined Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

#### all

Show information for all Virtual Routing and Forwarding instances

#### default

Show information for only the default Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show bfd session detail
Session Interface Index : 3
Lower Layer : IPv4
Session Type : Single Hop
Local Discriminator : 1
Remote Discriminator : 0
Local Port : 49152
Options :

Session Index : 1
Version : 1
Session State : Down
Local Address : 19.19.19.2/32
Remote Address : 19.19.19.1/32
Remote Port : 3784

Diagnostics: None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 20           Min Rx: 20           Multiplier: 5
Neg Tx: 0            Neg Rx: 0            Neg detect mult: 0
Min echo Tx: 20      Min echo Rx: 10      Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type: 2
Sess down time: 00:00:00
Bfd Authentication Enabled
Authentication type : simple
```

```

Auth-Key-Id: 47

Counters values:
Pkt In : 0000000000000000          Pkt Out : 00000000000000011
Echo Out : 0000000000000000        IPv6 Echo Out : 0000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000      IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000
UP Count : 0                        UPTIME : 00:00:00

Protocol Client Info:
BFD-> Client ID: 28      Flags: 4
-----

#show bfd session vrf all

BFD process for VRF: vrf1
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1         1           IPv4         Single-
Hop Up           00:05:38  eth1        NA          1.1.1.2/32
Number of Sessions: 1

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1         7           IPv4         Single-
Hop Up           00:03:31  eth3        NA          3.3.3.2/32
2         9           IPv4         Single-
Hop Up           00:00:45  eth4        NA          4.4.4.2/32
Number of Sessions: 2

BFD process for VRF: vrf2
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
1         6           IPv4         Single-
Hop Up           00:03:37  eth2        NA          2.2.2.2/32
Number of Sessions: 1

```

[Table 47](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 47. show bfd session detail fields**

| Entry                     | Description                                                       |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Session Interface Index   | ID number of the interface.                                       |
| Session Index<br>Sess-Idx | ID number of this BFD session.                                    |
| Lower Layer               | The lower layer protocol on which BFD is carried:<br>IPv4<br>IPv6 |
| Version                   | Session version number; generally 1.                              |
| Session Type<br>Sess-Type | Single Hop<br>Multihop Arbit Path<br>Multihop OOB Signalled       |

**Table 47. show bfd session detail fields (continued)**

| Entry                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | Multihop Unidirectional.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Session State<br>Sess-State         | <p>The State of the session:</p> <p>Init: The session is initializing</p> <p>Up: The session is up.</p> <p>Down: The session is down</p> <p>AdminDown: The session has been administratively shutdown indefinitely.</p>                                                |
| Local Discriminator                 | A unique discriminator value generated by the transmitting device used to demultiplex multiple BFD sessions between the same pair of devices.                                                                                                                          |
| Local Address                       | Local address of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Remote Discriminator<br>Remote-Disc | The discriminator received from the corresponding remote device; zero if that value is unknown.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Remote Address<br>Remote-Addr       | Remote address of the receiving device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local Port                          | UDP port number of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Remote Port                         | UDP port number of destination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Options                             | <p>Fate Shared</p> <p>Echo Enabled</p> <p>Demand Enabled</p> <p>Remote Demand Enbl</p> <p>Remote admin Down</p> <p>Poll seq Init.</p>                                                                                                                                  |
| Diagnostics                         | <p>Performance diagnostics:</p> <p>None</p> <p>Control Detection Time Expired</p> <p>Echo Failed</p> <p>Neighbor Session Down</p> <p>Forwarding Plane Reset</p> <p>Path Down</p> <p>Concatenated Path Down</p> <p>Admin Down</p> <p>Reverse Concatenated Path Down</p> |
| Min Tx                              | Minimum transmit interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Min Rx                              | Minimum receive interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Multiplier                          | The negotiated transmit interval, multiplied by this value, provides the detection time for                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Table 47. show bfd session detail fields (continued)**

| Entry                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | the receiving system in asynchronous mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Neg Tx                     | Negotiated transmit interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Neg Rx                     | Negotiated receive interval in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Neg detect mult            | Negotiated detection multiplier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Min echo Tx                | Minimum echo transmit interval in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Min echo Rx                | Minimum echo receive interval in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Neg echo intrvl            | Negotiated echo interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Storage type               | SNMPv2 storage type (usually be set to 2):<br>other(1)<br>volatile(2)<br>non-Volatile(3)<br>permanent(4)<br>read-Only(5)                                                                                                                                             |
| Sess down time             | Length of time this BFD session has been down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Bfd GTSM                   | Whether the BFD session has enabled or disabled the Generalized TTL Security Mechanism (GTSM), which uses the time to live (TTL) or hop count to prevent off-link attackers from spoofing packets.                                                                   |
| Bfd Authentication Enabled | When authentication is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Authentication type        | Type of authentication:<br><br>simple: Simple Password<br>keyed-md5: Keyed message digest<br>keyed-sha1: Keyed Secure hashing algorithm<br>meticulous-keyed-md5: Meticulous Keyed message digest<br>meticulous-keyed-sha1: Meticulous Keyed Secure hashing algorithm |
| Authentication Key-id      | ID number of the authentication key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Pkt In                     | Number of packets that have been received during this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Pkt Out                    | Number of packets that have been transmitted during this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Echo Out                   | Number of Echo-packets that have been transmitted during this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| IPv6 Pkt In                | Number of IPv6 packets that have been received during this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| IPv6 Pkt Out               | Number of IPv6 packets that have been transmitted during this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| UP Count                   | Number of times the BFD session has been up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| UPTIME                     | Length of time this BFD session has been up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| BGP-> Client ID            | Protocol and module ID number of this BFD session's neighboring device.                                                                                                                                                                                              |



**Table 47. show bfd session detail fields (continued)**

| Entry       | Description                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| Flags       | Session state of the neighboring device. |
| Interface   | The interface on which the VRF resides.  |
| Down-Reason | The reason causing the VRF to be down.   |

---

## show bfd session A.B.C.D

Use this command to display information about an IPv4 BFD session neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show bfd session A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (detail|)
show bfd session vrf WORD A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (detail|)
show bfd session A.B.C.D A.B.C.D <0-4294967295> (detail|)
show bfd session vrf WORD A.B.C.D A.B.C.D <0-4294967295> (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of a specific Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance

#### A.B.C.D

Display the local IPv4 address.

#### A.B.C.D

Display the neighbor IPv4 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

Display the interface index of the address.

#### detail

Display detailed information.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below displays the command syntax and sample output from the command.

```
#show bfd session 10.1.1.66 10.1.1.67 3
Session Interface Index: 3      Session Index: 1
Lower Layer: IPv4              Single Hop
Session State: Up
Local Discriminator: 1 Remote Discriminator: 163
Local Address: 10.1.1.66/32    Remote Address: 10.1.1.67/32
Local Port: 49152              Remote Port: 3784
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 1000 Min Rx: 1000 Multiplier: 4
UP Count: 1 UPTIME: 00:10:08

#show bfd session vrf raj 130.1.1.1 130.1.1.2 detail

Session Interface Index : 10017      Interface name :xe16
Session Index : 2
Lower Layer : IPv4                   Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop            Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 2               Local Address : 130.1.1.1/32
Remote Discriminator : 2              Remote Address : 130.1.1.2/32
```

```

Local Port : 49153                               Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                      Min Rx: 250                      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                      Neg Rx: 250                      Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                Min echo Rx: 1000                Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a                        Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000    Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000    IPv6 Pkt Out : 00000000000000000000
UP Count : 1                        UPTIME : 00:01:38

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF-> Client ID: 4                Flags: 4

```

Table 48 explains the output fields.

### Table 48. Show BFD session fields

| Entry                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Session Interface Index | ID number of the Interface.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Session Index           | ID number for this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Lower Layer             | The lower layer protocol on which BFD is carried (IPv4 or IPv6).                                                                                                                                       |
| Session State           | <p>The state of the session:</p> <p>Init: session is initializing</p> <p>Up: session is up.</p> <p>Down: session is down</p> <p>AdminDown: session has been administratively shutdown indefinitely</p> |
| Local Discriminator     | A unique value generated by the transmitting device used to demultiplex multiple BFD sessions between the same pair of devices.                                                                        |
| Remote Discriminator    | The discriminator received from the corresponding remote device. This field is zero if the value is unknown.                                                                                           |
| Local Address           | Local address of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Remote Address          | Remote address of the receiving device.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local Port              | UDP port number of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Remote Port             | UDP port number of the receiving device.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Min Tx                  | Minimum transmit interval in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Min Rx                  | Minimum receive interval in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Multiplier              | The negotiated transmit interval, multiplied by this value, provides the detection time for                                                                                                            |

**Table 48. Show BFD session fields (continued)**

| Entry    | Description                                                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | the receiving system in asynchronous mode.                    |
| UP Count | The number of times the BFD session has been in up state.     |
| UPTIME   | The length of time this BFD session has been in the up state. |

---

## show bfd session ipv6

Use this command to display information about an IPv6 BFD session neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show bfd session ipv6 X:X::X:X X:X::X:X (detail|)
show bfd session ipv6 vrf WORD X:X::X:X X:X::X:X (detail|)
show bfd session ipv6 X:X::X:X X:X::X:X <0-4294967295> (detail|)
show bfd session ipv6 vrf WORD X:X::X:X X:X::X:X <0-4294967295> (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name of a specific Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance

#### X:X::X:X

Display the local IPv6 address.

#### X:X::X:X

Display the neighbor IPv6 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

Display the interface index of the address.

#### detail

Display detailed information.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below displays the command syntax and sample output from the command.

```
#show bfd session 2001::1222 2001::1223 3
Session Interface Index : 3      Session Index: 1
Lower Layer: IPv6      Single Hop
Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 1 Remote Discriminator: 163
Local Address : 2001::1222/128 Remote Address: 2001::1223/128
Local Port : 49152 Remote Port: 3784
Timers in Milliseconds
Min Tx: 1000 Min Rx: 1000 Multiplier: 4
UP Count: 1 UPTIME: 00:06:03

#show bfd session ipv6 vrf raj fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed3:26c5 fe80::ba6a:97ff:fece:3bc5 detail

Session Interface Index : 10017      Interface name :xe16
Session Index : 259
Lower Layer : IPv6      Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop      Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 259      Local Address : fe80::ba6a:97ff:fed3:26
c5/128
```

```

Remote Discriminator : 257          Remote Address : fe80::ba6a:97ff:fece:3
bc5/128
Local Port : 49152                Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250                      Min Rx: 250                      Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250                      Neg Rx: 250                      Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000                Min echo Rx: 1000                Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a                     Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000 Auth Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000   IPv6 Echo Out : 00000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 0000000000000000001671 IPv6 Pkt Out : 0000000000000000001675
UP Count : 1                      UPTIME : 00:06:05

Protocol Client Info:
OSPF6-> Client ID: 5      Flags: 4

```

[Table 49](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 49. show BFD session fields**

| Entry                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Session Interface Index | ID number of the Interface.                                                                                                                                                         |
| Session Index           | ID number for this BFD session.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Lower Layer             | The lower layer protocol on which BFD is carried (IPv4 or IPv6).                                                                                                                    |
| Session State           | The state of the session:<br><br>Init: session is initializing<br>Up: session is up.<br>Down: session is down<br>AdminDown: session has been administratively shutdown indefinitely |
| Session Type            | Whether the session is Single Hop or Multiple Hop                                                                                                                                   |
| Local Discriminator     | A unique value generated by the transmitting device used to demultiplex multiple BFD sessions between the same pair of devices.                                                     |
| Remote Discriminator    | The discriminator received from the corresponding remote device. This field is zero if the value is unknown.                                                                        |
| Local Address           | Local address of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                           |
| Remote Address          | Remote address of the receiving device.                                                                                                                                             |
| Local Port              | UDP port number of the transmitting device.                                                                                                                                         |

**Table 49. show BFD session fields (continued)**

| Entry                | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remote Port          | UDP port number of the receiving device.                                                                                               |
| Min Tx               | Minimum transmit interval in milliseconds.                                                                                             |
| Min Rx               | Minimum receive interval in milliseconds.                                                                                              |
| Min echo Tx          | Minimum transmit interval for echo packets                                                                                             |
| Min echo Rx          | minimum receive interval for echo packets                                                                                              |
| Neg echo intrvl      | The negotiated                                                                                                                         |
| Storage type         | Indicates the storage type:<br>1 = other<br>2 = volatile<br>3 = nonvolatile<br>4 = permanent<br>5 = read only                          |
| Sess down time       | How long the session was down                                                                                                          |
| Sess Down Reason     | Reason for Session being down                                                                                                          |
| Bfd GTSM             | Whether Generalized TTL Security Mechanism (GTSM) is enabled or disabled on the connection.                                            |
| Multiplier           | The negotiated transmit interval, multiplied by this value, provides the detection time for the receiving system in asynchronous mode. |
| UP Count             | Number of times the BFD session has been in up state.                                                                                  |
| UPTIME               | Length of time this BFD session has been in the up state.                                                                              |
| Bfd Authentication   | If authentication is used, if yes, the type authentication: simple password, MD5, and so on.                                           |
| Pkt In               | Number of Packets received on the BFD session                                                                                          |
| Pkt Out              | Number of packets transmitted on the BFD session                                                                                       |
| Pkts Drop            | Number of packets dropped on the session                                                                                               |
| Auth Pkts Drop       | Number of Authentication packets dropped                                                                                               |
| Echo Out             | Number of Transmitted BFD Echo Packets                                                                                                 |
| IPv6 Echo Out        | Number of transmitted BFD Ipv6 Echo packets                                                                                            |
| IPv6 Pkt In          | Number of received IPv6 BFD packets                                                                                                    |
| IPv6 Pkt Out         | Number of transmitted IPV6 BFD packets                                                                                                 |
| Protocol Client Info | Client ID and flags                                                                                                                    |

## show debugging bfd

Use this command to display debugging information for BFD processes.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below displays the command syntax and sample output from the command.

```
#show debugging bfd
BFD debugging status:
BFD events debugging is on
BFD packet debugging is on
BFD ipc-error debugging is on
BFD ipc-event debugging is on
BFD session debugging is on
BFD nsm debugging is on
#
```



## snmp restart bfd

Use this command to restart SNMP in Bidirectional Forwarding (BFD).

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#snmp restart bfd
```

---

## Protocol Commands for BFD

The section describes the commands used to manage BFD functionality for OSPF, IS-IS and BGP.

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| area virtual-link .....  | 1119 |
| bfd all-interfaces ..... | 1120 |
| debug bgp bfd .....      | 1121 |
| debug isis bfd .....     | 1122 |
| debug ospf bfd .....     | 1123 |
| ip ospf bfd .....        | 1124 |
| isis bfd .....           | 1125 |

---

## area virtual-link

Use this command to enable the BFD option for a specified virtual-link neighbor.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable BFD on a virtual-link neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {fall-over bfd}  
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {fall-over bfd}
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Indicate an area IP address

#### <0-429467295>

Indicate an area ID in integer format

#### virtual-link

Indicate a virtual link and its parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Indicate the IP address of the virtual link

#### fall-over

Indicate fall-over detection

#### bfd

Specify the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf  
(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 192.168.0.1 fall-over bfd
```

---

## bfd all-interfaces

Use this command to enable BFD for all neighbors maintained by an OSPF process or an ISIS instance.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable BFD.



**Note:** This command does not apply BFD to virtual-link neighbors.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd all-interfaces
no bfd all-interfaces
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, bfd all interface is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf
(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces

#configure terminal
(config)#router isis
(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
```

## debug bgp bfd

Use this command to debug BFD processes in BGP.

Use the `no` form of the command to stop debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug bgp bfd
no debug bgp bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug bgp bfd
```

## debug isis bfd

Use this command to debug BFD processes in IS-IS.

Use the `no` form of the command to stop debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug isis bfd
no debug isis bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug isis bfd
```

## debug ospf bfd

Use this command to debug BFD processes in OSPF.

Use the `no` form of the command to stop debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf bfd
no debug ospf bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug ospf bfd
```

## ip ospf bfd

Use this command to enable the BFD option for OSPF neighbors on an interface. Use the no form of the command to disable the BFD option for OSPF neighbors on an interface.



**Note:** When BFD monitoring is enabled for ospf session, protocol admin events like clear/ shutdown will cause BFD session to go to admin down. Due to this, neighbourship/adjacency down detection on peer will be according to the protocol configured dead interval and is not based on BFD interval.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf bfd (disable|)
no ip ospf bfd (disable|)
```

### Parameter

#### disable

Disable the BFD option for neighbors on an interface

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip ospf bfd
```



---

## isis bfd

Use this command to enable the BFD option for IS-IS neighbors on an interface. Use the `no` form of the command to disable the BFD option for neighbors on an interface.



**Note:** When BFD monitoring is enabled for ISIS session, protocol admin events like clear/ shutdown will cause BFD session to go to admin down.

### Command Syntax

```
isis bfd (disable|)  
no isis bfd (disable|)
```

### Parameter

#### disable

Used to disable the BFD option for neighbors on an interface

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#isis bfd disable
```

---

## BFD Static Route Commands

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) support for static routes can be configured on a static route basis, interface basis, or on a global level:

- When BFD is configured for an IPv4 or IPv6 static route, BFD provides the next-hop reachability detection for the given static route.
- When BFD is configured for an interface, BFD provides the data plane next-hop reachability information for any IPv4 or IPv6 static route configured through the given interface.
- When BFD is configured globally, BFD is applied on all interfaces with a single command. In all these cases, the BFD session update for NSM governs the state of the static routes.

This section includes the following commands:

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| ip bfd static all-interfaces .....   | 1127 |
| ip static fall-over-bfd .....        | 1128 |
| ip static bfd .....                  | 1129 |
| ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces ..... | 1130 |
| ipv6 static fall-over-bfd .....      | 1131 |
| ipv6 static bfd .....                | 1132 |

## ip bfd static all-interfaces

Use this command to enable BFD support for IPv4 static routes configured on all interfaces.

Use the `no` option with this command to disable BFD support for IPv4 static routes configured on all interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
ip bfd static all-interfaces
ip bfd vrf NAME static all-interfaces
no ip bfd static all-interfaces
no ip bfd vrf NAME static all-interfaces
```

### Parameters

#### NAME

Enable/disable IPv4 static BFD on all interfaces bound to this user-defined Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.5.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip bfd static all-interfaces

#configure terminal
(config)#ip  bfd  vrf vrf1 static all-interfaces
```

## ip static fall-over-bfd

Use this command to enable BFD support for a specific IPv4 static route.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable the BFD support for a specific IPv4 static route.



**Note:** Configuring static BFD with an invalid next-hop requires recursive resolution to form a session. However, the system does not support multi-hop static BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
ip static A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D fall-over-bfd (disable|enable)
no ip static A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D
ip static vrf NAME A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D fall-over-bfd (disable|enable)
no ip static vrf NAME A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

The IPv4 destination prefix and mask length.

#### A.B.C.D

The IPv4 gateway address.

#### fall-over-bfd disable

Disable BFD.

#### fall-over-bfd enable

Enable BFD.

#### vrf NAME

Enable/disable BFD for the IPv4 routes for this user-defined Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.5. Added a note in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip static A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D fall-over-bfd disable

#configure terminal
(config)# ip static vrf vrf1 A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D fall-over-bfd enable
```

---

## ip static bfd

Use this command to enable or disable BFD support for IPv4 static route(s) configured on an interface.

Use the `no` option with this command to reset BFD support for IPv4 static route(s) configured on an interface.



**Note:** When static bfd is enabled on the interface (`ip static bfd enable`) and if the bfd session is not up, then the related static route to that interface will fall into inactive state.

### Command Syntax

```
ip static bfd (disable|enable)
no ip static bfd
```

### Parameters

#### disable

Disable BFD

#### enable

Enable BFD

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Default

By default, BFD static route support is disabled at all levels.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip static bfd disable

(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip static bfd enable
```

## ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces

Use this command to enable BFD support for IPv6 static routes on all interfaces.

Use the `no` option with this command to disable BFD support for IPv6 static routes on all interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces
ipv6 bfd vrf NAME static all-interfaces
no ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces
no ipv6 bfd vrf NAME static all-interfaces
```

### Parameters

#### NAME

Enable/disable IPv6 static BFD on all interfaces bound to this user-defined Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.5.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 bfd static all-interfaces

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 bfd vrf vrf1 static all-interfaces
```

---

## ipv6 static fall-over-bfd

Use this command to enable BFD support for a specific IPv6 static route.

Use the `no` option with this command to disable BFD support for a specific IPv6 static route.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 static X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X fall-over-bfd (disable|enable)
no ipv6 static X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X
ipv6 static vrf NAME X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X fall-over-bfd (disable|enable)
no ipv6 static vrf NAME X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X
```

### Parameters

#### **X:X::X:X/M**

The IPv6 destination prefix and mask length.

#### **X:X::X:X**

The IPv6 gateway address.

#### **NAME**

Enable/disable BFD for the IPv6 routes for this user-defined Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

#### **disable**

Disable BFD.

#### **enable**

Enable BFD.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and updated in OcNOS version 1.3.5.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)# ipv6 static X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X fall-over-bfd disable

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 static X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X fall-over-bfd enable

#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 static vrf vrf1 X:X::X:X/M X:X::X:X fall-over-bfd disable
```

## ipv6 static bfd

Use this command to disable BFD support for IPv6 static route(s) configured on an interface.

Use the `no` option with this command to reset BFD support for IPv6 static route(s) configured on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 static bfd (disable|enable)
no ipv6 static bfd
```

### Parameters

#### **disable**

Disable BFD

#### **enable**

Enable BFD

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ipv6 static bfd disable
```



# INTERMEDIATE SYSTEM TO INTERMEDIATE SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

|                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| IS-IS IPv4 .....                                  | 1135 |
| Enable IS-IS on an Interface Configuration .....  | 1135 |
| Set Priority .....                                | 1138 |
| Dynamic Hostname .....                            | 1140 |
| Redistribute Routes into IS-IS .....              | 1142 |
| Metric .....                                      | 1147 |
| L1-L2 Area Routing with a Single Instance .....   | 1155 |
| L1-L2 Area Routing with Multiple Instances .....  | 1161 |
| Route Leaking .....                               | 1166 |
| Route Summarization .....                         | 1171 |
| IS-IS Distance .....                              | 1176 |
| Overload Bit .....                                | 1182 |
| Passive Interface .....                           | 1202 |
| IS-IS IPv4 Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute ..... | 1207 |
| Validation .....                                  | 1228 |
| IS-IS IPv6 Configuration .....                    | 1230 |
| Enable IS-ISv6 on an Interface .....              | 1230 |
| Set Priority .....                                | 1232 |
| Dynamic hostname .....                            | 1234 |
| Redistribute Routes into IS-IS .....              | 1237 |
| Interface Metric .....                            | 1239 |
| Route Summarization .....                         | 1244 |
| Passive Interface .....                           | 1249 |
| Enable BFD over IS-ISv6 .....                     | 1254 |
| Originate Default Route to ISISv6 Neighbors ..... | 1256 |
| IS-IS Distance .....                              | 1259 |
| IS-IS Graceful Restart Configuration .....        | 1262 |
| Overview .....                                    | 1262 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1262 |
| ISIS Multi Topology .....                         | 1265 |
| Overview .....                                    | 1265 |
| Prerequisites .....                               | 1265 |
| Configuration .....                               | 1268 |
| Validation for Multi Topology .....               | 1269 |
| CLI Commands .....                                | 1293 |

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Glossary ..... | 1294 |
|----------------|------|

IS-IS IPv4

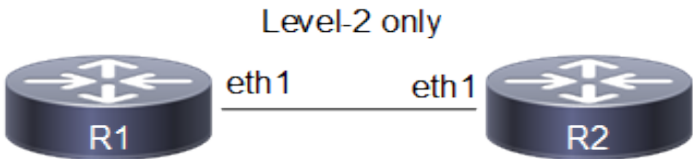
This section contains basic Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) configuration examples.

Enable IS-IS on an Interface Configuration

This example shows the minimum configuration required for enabling IS-IS on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers in the ABC instance connecting to the network 10.10.10.0/24. After enabling IS-IS on an interface, create a routing instance, and specify the Network Entity Title (NET). IS-IS explicitly specifies a NET to begin routing. NET is comprised of the area address and the system ID of the router.

Topology

Figure 73. Basic IS-IS Topology



R1 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                      | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#ip address 21.21.21.2/24        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC) .                                     |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

R2 Configuration

|                                   |                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.                                    |
| (config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode.                                    |
| (config)#ip address 21.21.21.1/24 | Configure IP address on interface.                       |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC    | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC) . |

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      5254.002a.230a Up    24        L2    IS-IS
```

R2#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      5254.00dc.0b76 Up    6         L2    IS-IS
```

R1#show clns is-neighbors

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State Type Priority Circuit Id
0000.0000.0002 eth1      Up    L2    64      0000.0000.0001.01
```

R2#show clns is-neighbors

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State Type Priority Circuit Id
0000.0000.0001 eth1      Up    L2    64      0000.0000.0001.01
```

R1#show isis interface

```
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1-2
Local circuit ID: 0x01
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 5254.00dc.0b76
IP interface address:
  21.21.21.2/24
IPv6 interface address:
  fe80::5054:ff:fedc:b76/64
Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.01
Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 0 milliseconds
```

R2#show isis interface

```
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1-2
```

```

Local circuit ID: 0x01
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 5254.002a.230a
IP interface address:
  21.21.21.1/24
IPv6 interface address:
  fe80::5054:ff:fe2a:230a/64
Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.01
Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 1 seconds

```

R1#show ip isis route

```

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default

|   | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|---|---------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C | 21.21.21.0/24 | 10     | --       | eth1      | 0   |

R2#show ip isis route

```

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default

|   | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|---|---------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C | 21.21.21.0/24 | 10     | --       | eth1      | 0   |

R1#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | --     |                |           |                |
| 0000.0000.0002 | 10     | 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | 5254.002a.230a |

R2#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | 10     | 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 |
| 0000.0000.0002 | --     |                |           |                |

R1#show isis database

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x00000009  | 0x6C2D       | 980          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00* | 0x00000003  | 0x1DBB       | 980          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x0000000A  | 0x5444       | 980          | 0/0/0    |

R2#show isis database

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

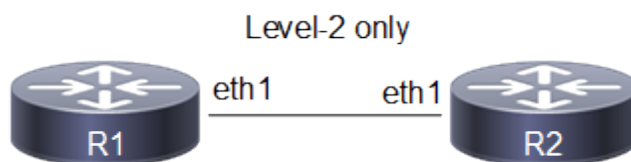
| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000009  | 0x6C2D       | 942          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00  | 0x00000003  | 0x1DBB       | 942          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00* | 0x0000000A  | 0x5444       | 944          | 0/0/0    |

## Set Priority

This example describes how to set the priority for an interface. Set a high priority for a router to make it the Designated IS (DIS). Router R2 is configured to have a priority of 125, this is higher than the default priority (64) of R1. This makes R2 the DIS.

### Topology

**Figure 74. Set IS-IS Priority**



### R1 Configuration

|                                                       |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| <code>(config)#ip address 21.21.21.2/24</code>        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router isis ABC</code>                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00</code> | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

### R2 Configuration

|                                                |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>           | Enter interface mode.                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#ip address 21.21.21.1/24</code> | Configure IP address on interface.                                                         |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>    | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| <code>(config-if)#isis priority 125</code>     | Specify the router priority to a higher priority (125) to make R2 the designated IS (DIS). |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                  | Exit interface mode.                                                                       |
| <code>(config)#router isis ABC</code>          | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                        |

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |

## Validation

```

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      5254.002a.230a Up      6         L2    IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      5254.00dc.0b76 Up      21        L2    IS-IS

R1#show clns is-neighbors

Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority Circuit Id
0000.0000.0002 eth1      Up     L2    125     0000.0000.0002.01

R2#show clns is-neighbors

Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority Circuit Id
0000.0000.0001 eth1      Up     L2    64      0000.0000.0002.01

R1#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1-2
Local circuit ID: 0x01
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 5254.00dc.0b76
IP interface address:
    21.21.21.2/24
IPv6 interface address:
    fe80::5054:ff:fedc:b76/64
Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0002.01
Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 1 seconds

R2#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1-2
Local circuit ID: 0x01
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 5254.002a.230a
IP interface address:
    21.21.21.1/24
IPv6 interface address:
    fe80::5054:ff:fe2a:230a/64

```

```
Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 125, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0002.01
Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 737 milliseconds
```

## Dynamic Hostname

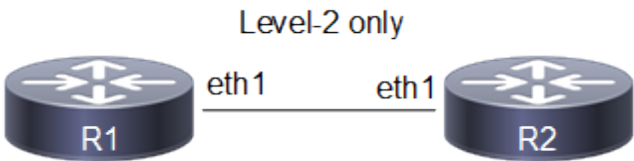
This example shows how to configure Dynamic Hostname for an ISIS instance. Dynamic hostname is the method of mapping name-to-systemID. It allows the routing protocol to advertise symbolic names in the IS-IS PDUs. This is done by the addition of a new TLV which allows the IS-IS routers to include the name-to-systemID mapping data in their LSPs. This allows for simple and reliable transport of name mapping across IS-IS networks. Dynamic hostname can be either the hostname of the node or the tag of the configured ISIS instance.



**Note:** Dynamic-hostname has to be configured on all nodes for it to take effect.

## Topology

Figure 75. Basic dynamic hostname topology



### R1 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config)#ip address 21.21.21.2/24        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |



## R2 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#ip address 21.21.21.1/24        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## Validation

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
R2             eth1      5254.002a.230a Up      28        L2    IS-IS
```

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
R1             eth1      5254.00dc.0b76 Up      7         L2    IS-IS
```

```
R1#show clns is-neighbors
```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type  Priority  Circuit Id
R2             eth1      Up     L2    64        0000.0000.0001.01
```

```
R2#show clns is-neighbors
```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type  Priority  Circuit Id
R1             eth1      Up     L2    64        0000.0000.0001.01
```

```
R1#show isis topology
```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
R1             --
```

```

R2                                10                                R2                                eth1                                5254.002a.230a

R2#show isis topology

Tag ABC:  VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
R1              10          R1            eth1           5254.00dc.0b76
R2              --

R1#show isis database
Tag ABC:  VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime   ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00        * 0x0000000B  0x1D6B        1170            0/0/0
R1.01-00        * 0x00000004  0x1BBC        538             0/0/0
R2.00-00        * 0x0000000C  0x0D79        1166            0/0/0

R2#show isis database
Tag ABC:  VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime   ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00        * 0x0000000B  0x1D6B        1078            0/0/0
R1.01-00        * 0x00000004  0x1BBC        445             0/0/0
R2.00-00        * 0x0000000C  0x0D79        1075            0/0/0

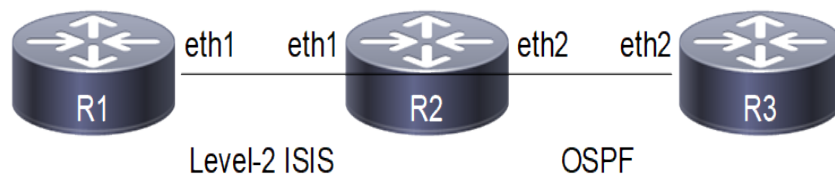
```

## Redistribute Routes into IS-IS

In this example, the configuration causes OSPF routes to be imported into the IS-IS routing table, and advertised into the ABC instance.

### Topology

**Figure 76. Redistribute Routes Into IS-IS**



### R1 Configuration

|                                   |                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC    | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config)#ip address 21.21.21.2/24 | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| (config-if)#commit                | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#router isis ABC          | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).         |

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R2 Configuration

|                                             |                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 21.21.21.1/24        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 31.31.31.1/24        | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only        | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00    | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf           | Specify redistributing routes from other routing protocol (OSPF) into IS-IS.                 |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname            | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Configure interface lo                                                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Configure secondary IP address to loopback interface                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                          | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

|                                                    |                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                   |
| (config)#router ospf 100                           | Configure OSPF routing process and specify the tag (100) which uniquely identifies the routing process |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2             | Specify a Router ID (2.2.2.2) for the OSPF routing process.                                            |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0    | Advertising 2.2.2.2 network                                                                            |
| (config-router)#network 31.31.31.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Advertising 31 network                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                               | Exit router mode.                                                                                      |

## R3 Configuration

|                                                    |                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 31.31.31.2/24               | Configure IP address on interface.                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface lo                              | Configure interface lo                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary        | Configure secondary IP address to loopback interface                                                   |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode.                                                                                   |
| (config)#router ospf 100                           | Configure OSPF routing process and specify the tag (100) which uniquely identifies the routing process |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 3.3.3.3             | Specify a Router ID (3.3.3.3) for the OSPF routing process.                                            |
| (config-router)#network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0.0.0.0    | Advertising 3.3.3.3 network                                                                            |
| (config-router)#network 31.31.31.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Advertising 31 network                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                            |

## Validation

```

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
R2             eth1      5254.002a.230a    Up     25        L2    IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
R1             eth1      5254.00dc.0b76 Up     6         L2   IS-IS

R1#show clns is-neighbors

Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
R2             eth1      Up     L2   64         0000.0000.0001.01

R2#show clns is-neighbors

Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
R1             eth1      Up     L2   64         0000.0000.0001.01

R1#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
R1             --
R2             10      R2            eth1       5254.002a.230a

R2#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
R1             10      R1            eth1       5254.00dc.0b76
R2             --

R1#show isis database
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00       * 0x00000003  0x2D63        1096          0/0/0
R1.01-00       * 0x00000002  0x1FBA        1096          0/0/0
R2.00-00       0x00000004  0xEF02        1108          0/0/0

R2#show isis database
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00       0x00000003  0x2D63        1021          0/0/0
R1.01-00       0x00000002  0x1FBA        1021          0/0/0
R2.00-00       * 0x00000004  0xEF02        1035          0/0/0

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default
Destination    Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  Tag
L2  2.2.2.2/32  10      21.21.21.1    eth1       0
L2  3.3.3.3/32  10      21.21.21.1    eth1       0
C   21.21.21.0/24 10      --           eth1       0
L2  31.31.31.0/24 10      21.21.21.1    eth1       0

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2

```

```

    ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
    ** - invalid

Tag ABC:  VRF : default
  Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
E   2.2.2.2/32      0           --           --             0
E   3.3.3.3/32      0           --           --             0
C   21.21.21.0/24   10          --           eth1            0
E   31.31.31.0/24   0           --           --             0

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L2      2.2.2.2/32 [115/10] via 21.21.21.1, eth1, 00:16:54
i L2      3.3.3.3/32 [115/10] via 21.21.21.1, eth1, 00:16:43
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:24:28
C         21.21.21.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:18:37
i L2      31.31.31.0/24 [115/10] via 21.21.21.1, eth1, 00:16:54
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:24:28

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C         2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:21:31
O         3.3.3.3/32 [110/2] via 31.31.31.2, eth2, 00:20:14
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:27:36
C         21.21.21.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:21:31
C         31.31.31.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:21:31
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:27:36

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface      Instance ID
3.3.3.3        1     Full/Backup     00:00:35   31.31.31.2    eth2           0

R3#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface      Instance ID
2.2.2.2        1     Full/DR         00:00:32   31.31.31.1    eth2           0

R2#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

```

```

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting

C 2.2.2.2/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.0
O 3.3.3.3/32 [2] via 31.31.31.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C 31.31.31.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

R3#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       OSPF LFA attributes:
       P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
       NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting

O 2.2.2.2/32 [2] via 31.31.31.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C 3.3.3.3/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.0
C 31.31.31.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      2.2.2.2/32 [110/2] via 31.31.31.1, eth2, 00:19:47
C      3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:20:40
C      10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:26:28
C      31.31.31.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:20:40
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:26:28

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## Metric

Users can make a route the preferred route by changing its metric. In this example, the cost has been configured to make R3 the next hop for R1.

The default metric for each interface is 10. Interface eth3 on R2 has a metric of 20, and Interface eth2 on R3 has a metric of 30. The total cost to reach 10.10.14.0/24 (R4) through R2 and R3 is computed as follows:

- R2: 10+20 = 30
- R3: 10+30 = 40

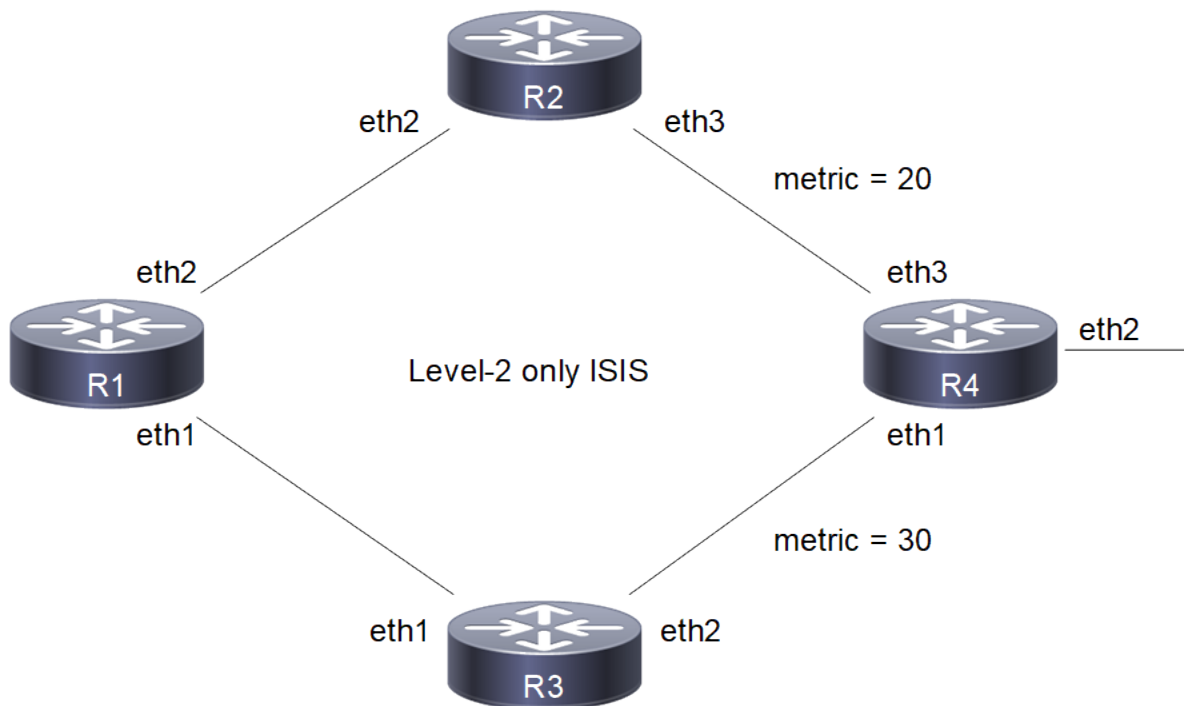
In this topology, R1 chooses R2 as its next hop for destination 10.10.14.0/24.



**Note:** Below configuration is applicable for narrow (non-wide) metric-style. Wide metric can be configured by using the CLI's "metric-style wide" under isis instance and "isis wide-metric < 1-16777214>" under interface mode.

## Topology

Figure 77. Metric Topology



## R1 Configuration

|                                      |                                                             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                  | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1              | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24 | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC       | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config-if)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface eth2              | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24 | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC       | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config-if)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#router isis ABC             | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).         |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                 |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname     | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS         |



|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | instance.                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R2 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth3                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.1/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#isis metric 20               | Set the value of IS-IS metric (on eth3) to 20.                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R3 Configuration

|                                      |                                                             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1              | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24 | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC       | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config-if)#commit                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |

|                                                       |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 50.50.50.1/24</code>     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#isis metric 30</code>               | Set the value of IS-IS metric (on eth2) to 30.                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router isis ABC</code>                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#dynamic-hostname</code>         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0003.00</code> | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R4 Configuration

|                                                       |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 50.50.50.2/24</code>     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#interface eth3</code>                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>           | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.2/24</code>     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router isis ABC</code>                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>     | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#dynamic-hostname</code>         | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0004.00</code> | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |

(config-if)#commit

Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2

Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R3        | eth1      | 5254.00dc.2f11 | Up    | 5        | L2   | IS-IS    |
| R2        | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade | Up    | 20       | L2   | IS-IS    |

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2

Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R1        | eth2      | 5254.00a1.6afe | Up    | 7        | L2   | IS-IS    |
| R4        | eth3      | 5254.00b1.d6fb | Up    | 8        | L2   | IS-IS    |

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2

Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R1        | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 | Up    | 20       | L2   | IS-IS    |
| R4        | eth2      | 5254.00f5.35a4 | Up    | 8        | L2   | IS-IS    |

R4#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2

Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R3        | eth1      | 5254.00a8.940d | Up    | 25       | L2   | IS-IS    |
| R2        | eth3      | 5254.0049.c509 | Up    | 25       | L2   | IS-IS    |

R1#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA           |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| R1        | --     |          |           |                |
| R2        | 10     | R2       | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade |
| R3        | 10     | R3       | eth1      | 5254.00dc.2f11 |
| R4        | 30     | R2       | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade |

R2#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA           |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| R1        | 10     | R1       | eth2      | 5254.00a1.6afe |
| R2        | --     |          |           |                |
| R3        | 20     | R1       | eth2      | 5254.00a1.6afe |
| R4        | 20     | R4       | eth3      | 5254.00b1.d6fb |

R3#show isis topology

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
R1              10          R1      eth1      5254.00dc.0b76
R2              20          R1      eth1      5254.00dc.0b76
R3              --
R4              30          R4      eth2      5254.00f5.35a4

R4#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
R1              20          R2      eth3      5254.0049.c509
R1              10          R3      eth1      5254.00a8.940d
R2              10          R2      eth3      5254.0049.c509
R3              10          R3      eth1      5254.00a8.940d
R4              --

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
      ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
      ** - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C      20.20.20.0/24      10          --          eth1          0
C      30.30.30.0/24      10          --          eth2          0
L2     40.40.40.0/24      30          30.30.30.2    eth2          0
L2     50.50.50.0/24      40          30.30.30.2    eth2          0
              20.20.20.2    eth1          0

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
      ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
      ** - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
L2     20.20.20.0/24      20          30.30.30.1    eth2          0
C      30.30.30.0/24      10          --          eth2          0
C      40.40.40.0/24      20          --          eth3          0
L2     50.50.50.0/24      30          40.40.40.2    eth3          0

R3#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
      ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
      ** - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C      20.20.20.0/24      10          --          eth1          0
L2     30.30.30.0/24      20          20.20.20.1    eth1          0
L2     40.40.40.0/24      40          20.20.20.1    eth1          0
              50.50.50.2    eth2          0
C      50.50.50.0/24      30          --          eth2          0

R4#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
      ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
      ** - invalid

```

| Tag | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|-----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| L2  | 20.20.20.0/24 | 20     | 50.50.50.1 | eth1      | 0   |
| L2  | 30.30.30.0/24 | 20     | 40.40.40.1 | eth3      | 0   |
| C   | 40.40.40.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth3      | 0   |
| C   | 50.50.50.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth1      | 0   |

```
R1#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
    Local SNPA: 5254.00dc.0b76
    IP interface address:
      20.20.20.1/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fedc:b76/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0003.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 5 seconds
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x02
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000004
    Local SNPA: 5254.00a1.6afe
    IP interface address:
      30.30.30.1/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:feal:6afe/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.02
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 183 milliseconds
```

```
R2#show isis interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000004
    Local SNPA: 5254.007e.5ade
    IP interface address:
      30.30.30.2/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fe7e:5ade/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.02
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 706 milliseconds
eth3 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x02
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000005
    Local SNPA: 5254.0049.c509
    IP interface address:
      40.40.40.1/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fe49:c509/64
    Level-2 Metric: 20/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0004.02
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
```

```
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 2 seconds

R3#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
    Local SNPA: 5254.00dc.2f11
    IP interface address:
      20.20.20.2/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fedc:2f11/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0003.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 2 seconds
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x02
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000004
    Local SNPA: 5254.00a8.940d
    IP interface address:
      50.50.50.1/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fea8:940d/64
    Level-2 Metric: 30/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0004.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 3 seconds

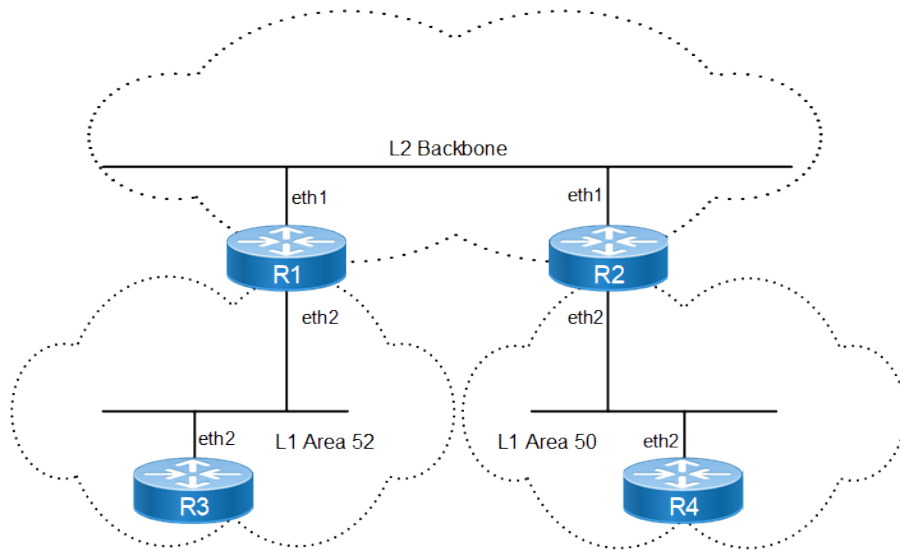
R4#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
    Local SNPA: 5254.00f5.35a4
    IP interface address:
      50.50.50.2/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:fef5:35a4/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0004.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 0 milliseconds
eth3 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x02
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000005
    Local SNPA: 5254.00b1.d6fb
    IP interface address:
      40.40.40.2/24
    IPv6 interface address:
      fe80::5054:ff:feb1:d6fb/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0004.02
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 0 milliseconds
```

## L1-L2 Area Routing with a Single Instance

IS-IS supports a two-level hierarchy for handling and scaling the functionality of large networks. The Level-1 (L1) area is mainly for Leaf networks, and the Level-2 (L2) area is the backbone area connecting Level-1 areas. In this example, R3 and R4 are configured as Level-1 routers, and reside in the Level-1 area. R1 and R2 are configured as Level-1-2 routers, and connect these two Level-1 areas with a backbone Level-2 area. You can configure Level-1-2 routers with single or multiple instances: This configuration shows the single-instance version of the Level-1-2 router.

### Topology

**Figure 78. Single-Instance L1-L2 Area Routing**



### R1 Configuration

|                                                         |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                        | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                    | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24</code>       | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>             | Enable IS-IS routing on the interface eth1 for area ABC.    |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only</code> | Set the circuit type for the interface eth1.                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                    | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24</code>       | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis ABC</code>             | Enable IS-IS routing on the interface eth2 for area ABC.    |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1</code>      | Set the circuit type for interface eth2 to level 1.         |

|                                                       |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router isis ABC</code>                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area ABC.                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#net 52.0000.0000.0001.00</code> | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R2 Configuration

|                                                         |                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis bb</code>              | Enable IS-IS routing on the interface eth1 for area bb.                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24</code>       | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only</code> | Set the circuit type for the interface eth1 to level-2 only.                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.1/24</code>       | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis bb</code>              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 for area bb.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1</code>      | Set the circuit type for interface eth2 to level 1.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| <code>(config)#router isis bb</code>                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area bb.                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#net 50.0000.0000.0002.00</code>   | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R3 Configuration

|                                                   |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>              | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24</code> | Configure IP address on interface.                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis xyz</code>       | Enable IS-IS routing on the interface eth2 for area xyz.    |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                   | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |



|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis xyz                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area xyz.                                               |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (xyz) as level-1.                                             |
| (config-router)#net 52.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R4 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.2/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis aa            | Enable IS-IS routing on the interface eth2 for area aa.                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis aa                  | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area aa.                                                |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (aa) as level-1.                                              |
| (config-router)#net 50.0000.0000.0004.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## Validation

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a    Up    20         L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d    Up    6          L1    IS-IS
```

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag bb: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1       5254.00dc.0b76    Up    8          L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0004 eth2       5254.00e2.aece    Up    7          L1    IS-IS
```

```
R3#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag xyz: VRF : default
```

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth2      | 5254.00a1.6afe | Up    | 23       | L1   | IS-IS    |

R4#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1  
 Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
 Total number of adjacencies: 1  
 Tag aa: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade | Up    | 25       | L1   | IS-IS    |

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| C  | 20.20.20.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth1      | 0   |
| C  | 30.30.30.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |
| L2 | 40.40.40.0/24 | 20     | 20.20.20.2 | eth1      | 0   |

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag bb: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| C  | 20.20.20.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth1      | 0   |
| L2 | 30.30.30.0/24 | 20     | 20.20.20.1 | eth1      | 0   |
| C  | 40.40.40.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |

R3#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag xyz: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| L1 | 0.0.0.0/0     | 10     | 30.30.30.1 | eth2      | 0   |
| C  | 30.30.30.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |

R4#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag aa: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| L1 | 0.0.0.0/0     | 10     | 40.40.40.1 | eth2      | 0   |
| C  | 40.40.40.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |

R1#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | --     |                |           |                |
| 0000.0000.0003 | 10     | 0000.0000.0003 | eth2      | 5254.00a8.940d |

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|------|
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|------|

```
0000.0000.0001    --
0000.0000.0002    10          0000.0000.0002    eth1          5254.002a.230a
```

R2#show isis topology

Tag bb: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | --     |                |           |                |
| 0000.0000.0004 | 10     | 0000.0000.0004 | eth2      | 5254.00e2.aece |

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | 10     | 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 |
| 0000.0000.0002 | --     |                |           |                |

R3#show isis topology

Tag xyz: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | 10     | 0000.0000.0001 | eth2      | 5254.00a1.6afe |
| 0000.0000.0003 | --     |                |           |                |

R4#show isis topology

Tag aa: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id      | Metric | Next-Hop       | Interface | SNPA           |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | 10     | 0000.0000.0002 | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade |
| 0000.0000.0004 | --     |                |           |                |

R1#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,

ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,

v - vrf leaked

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C          10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:27:08
C          20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:16:57
C          30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:15:48
i L2       40.40.40.0/24 [115/20] via 20.20.20.2, eth1, 00:15:05
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:27:08
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,

ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,

v - vrf leaked

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C          10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:27:17
C          20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:17:13
i L2       30.30.30.0/24 [115/20] via 20.20.20.1, eth1, 00:16:18
C          40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:15:36
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:27:17
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

Gateway of last resort is 30.30.30.1 to network 0.0.0.0

```
i*L1      0.0.0.0/0 [115/10] via 30.30.30.1, eth2, 00:16:47
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:27:46
C         30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:16:52
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:27:46
```

R4#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

Gateway of last resort is 40.40.40.1 to network 0.0.0.0

```
i*L1      0.0.0.0/0 [115/10] via 40.40.40.1, eth2, 00:16:26
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:27:20
C         40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:16:36
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:27:20
```

R1#show isis database

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x00000005  | 0xE66E       | 1165         | 1/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00  | 0x00000004  | 0xDC80       | 1164         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x10C8       | 1163         | 0/0/0    |

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x00000005  | 0xD0D8       | 1148         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00* | 0x00000002  | 0x1FBA       | 1109         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000005  | 0x7219       | 1189         | 0/0/0    |

R2#show isis database

Tag bb: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00* | 0x00000005  | 0x9583       | 1179         | 1/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.00-00  | 0x00000004  | 0x8B95       | 1177         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x2FA6       | 1177         | 0/0/0    |

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000005  | 0xD0D8       | 1116         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x1FBA       | 1078         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00* | 0x00000005  | 0x7219       | 1160         | 0/0/0    |

R3#show isis database

Tag xyz: VRF : default

## IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000005  | 0xE66E       | 1094         | 1/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00* | 0x00000004  | 0xDC80       | 1095         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00* | 0x00000002  | 0x10C8       | 1094         | 0/0/0    |

R4#show isis database

Tag aa: VRF : default

## IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

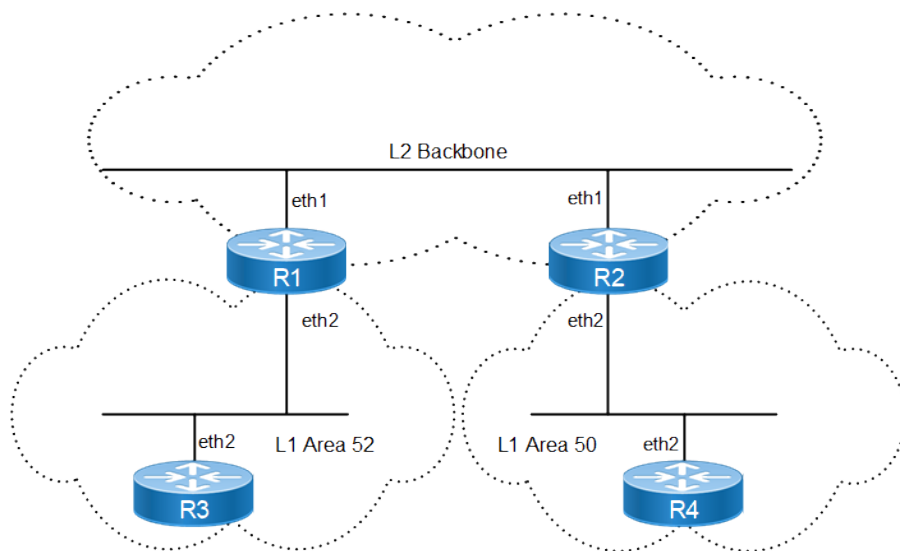
| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000005  | 0x9583       | 1105         | 1/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.00-00* | 0x00000004  | 0x8B95       | 1105         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.01-00* | 0x00000002  | 0x2FA6       | 1105         | 0/0/0    |

## L1-L2 Area Routing with Multiple Instances

IS-IS supports a two-level hierarchy for handling and scaling the functionality of large networks. The Level-1 (L1) area is mainly for Leaf networks, and the Level-2 (L2) area is the backbone area connecting Level-1 areas. In this example, R3 and R4 are configured as Level-1 routers, and reside in the Level-1 area. R1 and R2 are configured as Level-1-2 routers, and connect these two Level-1 areas with a backbone Level-2 area. You can configure Level-1-2 routers with single or multiple instances: This configuration shows the multiple-instance version of the Level-1-2 router.

### Topology

**Figure 79. Multiple-Instance L1-L2 Area Routing**



### R1 Configuration

|                                      |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                  | Enter configure mode.                           |
| (config)#interface eth1              | Enter interface mode.                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24 | Configure IP address on interface.              |
| (config-if)#ip router isis aaa       | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 for area |

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | aaa.                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis aaa                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area aaa.                                               |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Set the IS level for this area (aaa) as level-2-only.                                        |
| (config-router)#net bb.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                     | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ccc           | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 for area ccc.                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ccc                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area ccc.                                               |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (ccc) as level-1.                                             |
| (config-router)#net cc.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R2 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis bb            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 for area bb.                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis bb                  | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area bb.                                                |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Set the IS level for this area (bb) as level-2-only.                                         |
| (config-router)#net bb.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running                                                |

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | configuration                                                                                |
| (config-router)#exit                     | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.1/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis ABC           | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 for area ABC.                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area ABC.                                               |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (ABC) as level-1.                                             |
| (config-router)#net cc.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## R3 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis xyz           | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 for area xyz.                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis xyz                 | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area xyz.                                               |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (xyz) as level-1.                                             |
| (config-router)#net 52.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |

## R4 Configuration

|                                          |                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.2/24     | Configure IP address on interface.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis aa            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 for area aa.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis aa                  | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area aa.                                                |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1          | Set the IS level for this area (aa) as level-1.                                              |
| (config-router)#net 52.0000.0000.0004.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1

Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag aaa: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | 5254.002a.230a | Up    | 25       | L2   | IS-IS    |

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0

Total number of adjacencies: 0

Tag ccc: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|------|-------|----------|------|----------|
|-----------|-----------|------|-------|----------|------|----------|

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0

Total number of adjacencies: 0

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|------|-------|----------|------|----------|
|-----------|-----------|------|-------|----------|------|----------|

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1

Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag bb: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 | Up    | 6        | L2   | IS-IS    |

R1#show clns is-neighbors

Tag aaa: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | State | Type | Priority | Circuit Id        |
|----------------|-----------|-------|------|----------|-------------------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | Up    | L2   | 64       | 0000.0000.0001.01 |

Tag ccc: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | State | Type | Priority | Circuit Id |
|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------|------------|
|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------|------------|

R2#show clns is-neighbors

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | State | Type | Priority | Circuit Id |
|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------|------------|
|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------|------------|

Tag bb: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | State | Type | Priority | Circuit Id        |
|----------------|-----------|-------|------|----------|-------------------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | Up    | L2   | 64       | 0000.0000.0001.01 |

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2

ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

\*\* - invalid

Tag aaa: VRF : default

|   | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|---|---------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C | 20.20.20.0/24 | 10     | --       | eth1      | 0   |

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2

ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

\*\* - invalid

Tag ccc: VRF : default

|  | Destination | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|--|-------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
|--|-------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|



```

C    30.30.30.0/24      10      --      eth2      0

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag ABC: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C    40.40.40.0/24      10      --      eth2      0

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag bb: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C    20.20.20.0/24      10      --      eth1      0

R1#show isis topology

Tag aaa: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0001  --
0000.0000.0002  10      0000.0000.0002  eth1      5254.002a.230a

Tag ccc: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0002  --

R2#show isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0003  --

Tag bb: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0001  10      0000.0000.0001  eth1      5254.00dc.0b76
0000.0000.0002  --

R1#show isis database
Tag aaa: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00* 0x00000002  0x181D      1003      0/0/0
0000.0000.0001.01-00* 0x00000001  0x21B9      1003      0/0/0
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000005  0x1818      1080      0/0/0

Tag ccc: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000001  0xDFA5      685      0/0/0

R2#show isis database
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000002  0xD571      696      0/0/0

```

```

Tag bb: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID                LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00  0x00000002  0x181D        938            0/0/0
0000.0000.0001.01-00  0x00000001  0x21B9        938            0/0/0
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000005  0x1818        1017           0/0/0

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:37:50
C       20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:10:13
C       30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:10:13
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:37:50

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:37:26
C       20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:05:03
C       40.40.40.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:08:52
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:37:26

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

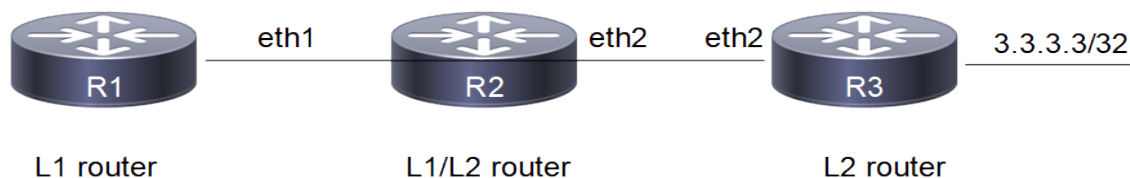
## Route Leaking

Route leaking is defined in RFC 2966. For Level-1 (L1) routers, only level-1 routes are populated in the routing table. The L1 router has a default route to the nearest Level-1/Level-2 (L1/L2) router: This could result in sub-optimal routing in certain scenarios. Route leaking causes an L1/L2 router to advertise the level-2 routes in its database to the L1 router, thus allowing the L1 router to acknowledge the prefixes advertised by the Level-2 (L2) router. In this way, the L1 router has the ability to learn the true cost to reach other areas.

In the following example, R1 is the L1 router, R2 is the L1/L2 router doing the route leaking, and R3 is the L2 router. The following configuration is given only for R2, assuming that the adjacency with R1 and R3 are already up, and the route tables with appropriate routes are already populated.

## Topology

**Figure 80. Route Leaking Topology**



## R1 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance as level-1.                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Specify the interface (eth1)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Set the circuit type as level-1 for the interface                  |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |

## R2 Configuration

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Specify the interface (eth1)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24  | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1          | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R1).          |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1 | Configure instance as level-1-only routing.                        |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24  | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |

|                                                           |                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 (connected to R3).      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only                | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                    |
| (config-if)#commit                                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration    |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.              |
| (config)#router isis 1                                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                          |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00             | Define the NET address.                                        |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute isis level-2 into level-1 | Enable redistribution of isis routes from level-2 into level-1 |
| (config-if)#commit                                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration    |

## R3 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface lo                         | Specify the interface (lo)to configure and enter Interface mode.   |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary   | Configure IP address on loopback interface.                        |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface lo                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                        |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0003.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only    | Set the circuit type as level-2-only for the interface             |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |

In the example, route, i ia 3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 20.20.20.2, eth1, 00:12:29, is the L2 route leaked by the L1/L2 router into the L1 router.

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1  
 Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
 Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | 5254.002a.230a | Up    | 21       | L1   | IS-IS    |

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1  
 Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1  
 Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 | Up    | 5        | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0003 | eth2      | 5254.00a8.940d | Up    | 6        | L2   | IS-IS    |

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0  
 Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1  
 Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth2      | 5254.007e.5ade | Up    | 21       | L2   | IS-IS    |

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| ia | 3.3.3.3/32    | 30     | 20.20.20.2 | eth1      | 0   |
| C  | 20.20.20.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth1      | 0   |
| ia | 30.30.30.0/24 | 20     | 20.20.20.2 | eth1      | 0   |

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| L2 | 3.3.3.3/32    | 20     | 30.30.30.2 | eth2      | 0   |
| C  | 20.20.20.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth1      | 0   |
| C  | 30.30.30.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |

R3#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default

|    | Destination   | Metric | Next-Hop   | Interface | Tag |
|----|---------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----|
| C  | 3.3.3.3/32    | 10     | --         | lo        | 0   |
| L2 | 20.20.20.0/24 | 20     | 30.30.30.1 | eth2      | 0   |
| C  | 30.30.30.0/24 | 10     | --         | eth2      | 0   |

R1#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
i ia      3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 20.20.20.2, eth1, 00:20:53
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:02:10
C         20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:48:08
i ia      30.30.30.0/24 [115/20] via 20.20.20.2, eth1, 00:23:30
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:02:10
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
i L2      3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 30.30.30.2, eth2, 00:21:07
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:01:55
C         20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:48:12
C         30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:48:12
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:01:55
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C         3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:21:25
C         10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:01:26
i L2      20.20.20.0/24 [115/20] via 30.30.30.1, eth2, 00:24:06
C         30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:48:13
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:01:26
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R1#show isis database

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x0000000C  | 0xE4B5       | 642          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00* | 0x00000007  | 0x13C3       | 642          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000012  | 0x8AC8       | 804          | 0/0/0    |

R2#show isis database

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|

```

0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000003 0xF6AC 304 0/0/0
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000002 0x1DBE 304 0/0/0
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000009 0x2ECA 358 0/0/0

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID LSP Seq Num LSP Checksum LSP Holdtime ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000007 0x2F5A 353 0/0/0
0000.0000.0003.00-00 0x00000003 0x25E6 347 0/0/0
0000.0000.0003.02-00 0x00000002 0x24B0 347 0/0/0

R3#show isis database
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID LSP Seq Num LSP Checksum LSP Holdtime ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000007 0x2F5A 335 0/0/0
0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000003 0x25E6 331 0/0/0
0000.0000.0003.02-00* 0x00000002 0x24B0 331 0/0/0

R1#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id Metric Next-Hop Interface SNPA
0000.0000.0001 --
0000.0000.0002 10 0000.0000.0002 eth1 5254.002a.230a

R2#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id Metric Next-Hop Interface SNPA
0000.0000.0001 10 0000.0000.0001 eth1 5254.00dc.0b76
0000.0000.0002 --

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id Metric Next-Hop Interface SNPA
0000.0000.0002 --
0000.0000.0003 10 0000.0000.0003 eth2 5254.00a8.940d

R3#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id Metric Next-Hop Interface SNPA
0000.0000.0002 10 0000.0000.0002 eth2 5254.007e.5ade
0000.0000.0003 --

```

## Route Summarization

Route summarization makes the routing table smaller, but still allows complete IP connectivity, if everything is configured properly.

The following example consists of a three-router topology, in which R2 is doing the summarization. In this example, R1 is the L1 router, R2 is the L1/L2 router doing the summarization, and R3 is the L2 router. The following configuration is given only for R2, assuming that the adjacencies with R1 and R3 are already up, and the route tables with the appropriate routes are already populated.

## Topology

**Figure 81. Route Summarization Topology**



### R1 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance as level-1.                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Specify the interface (eth1)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Set the circuit type as level-1 for the interface                  |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |

### R2 Configuration

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Specify the interface (eth1)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1 | Set the circuit type as level-1 for the interface                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24  | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1          | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R1).          |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24  | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |



|                                                                    |                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only                         | Set the circuit type as level-2-only for the interface                  |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                       | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 (connected to R3).               |
| (config-if)#commit                                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration             |
| (config-if)#exit                                                   | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                       |
| (config)#router isis 1                                             | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                                   |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00                      | Define the NET address.                                                 |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute isis level-2 into level-1          | Enable redistribution of isis routes from level-2 into level-1          |
| (config-router-af)#summary-address 66.66.66.0/24 level-1 metric 50 | Configure the summary address to summarize IP reachability information. |
| (config-if)#commit                                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration             |

## R3 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#ip route 66.66.66.1/32 eth2          | Configure ip static route.                                         |
| (config)#ip route 66.66.66.2/32 eth2          | Configure ip static route.                                         |
| (config)#ip route 66.66.66.3/32 eth2          | Configure ip static route.                                         |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                        |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0003.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-router)#redistribute static           | Enable redistribution of static routes into ISIS instance.         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only    | Set the circuit type as level-2-only for the interface             |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |

## Validation

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a Up     20        L1    IS-IS
```

R2#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1       5254.00dc.0b76 Up     6         L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d Up     7         L2    IS-IS
```

R3#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade Up     21        L2    IS-IS
```

R1#show ip isis route

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
Destination    Metric    Next-Hop      Interface     Tag
C  20.20.20.0/24  10         --            eth1          0
ia 30.30.30.0/24  20         20.20.20.2    eth1          0
ia 66.66.66.0/24  60         20.20.20.2    eth1          0
```

R2#show ip isis route

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
Destination    Metric    Next-Hop      Interface     Tag
C  20.20.20.0/24  10         --            eth1          0
C  30.30.30.0/24  10         --            eth2          0
D  66.66.66.0/24  0          --            --            0
L2 66.66.66.1/32  10         30.30.30.2    eth2          0
L2 66.66.66.2/32  10         30.30.30.2    eth2          0
L2 66.66.66.3/32  10         30.30.30.2    eth2          0
```

R3#show ip isis route

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
Destination    Metric    Next-Hop      Interface     Tag
L2 20.20.20.0/24  20         30.30.30.1    eth2          0
C  30.30.30.0/24  10         --            eth2          0
E  66.66.66.1/32  0          --            --            0
E  66.66.66.2/32  0          --            --            0
E  66.66.66.3/32  0          --            --            0
```

```
R1#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00* 0x00000004  0xF4AD       850           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.1
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0001.01
  Metric: 10    IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0001.01-00* 0x00000003  0x1BBF       850           0/0/0
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0001.00
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0002.00
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000010  0xB5E0       1165          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.2
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0001.01
  Metric: 10    IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10    IP-Interarea 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 50    IP-External 66.66.66.0 255.255.255.0
```

```
R2#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000004  0xF4AD       820           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.1
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0001.01
  Metric: 10    IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000003  0x1BBF       820           0/0/0
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0001.00
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0002.00
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000010  0xB5E0       1137          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.2
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0001.01
  Metric: 10    IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10    IP-Interarea 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 50    IP-External 66.66.66.0 255.255.255.0
```

```
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000005  0x1577       838           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   30.30.30.1
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10    IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10    IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0003.00-00 0x0000000B  0xFED3       1160          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   30.30.30.2
  Metric: 10    IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10    IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 0     IP-External 66.66.66.1 255.255.255.255
  Metric: 0     IP-External 66.66.66.2 255.255.255.255
  Metric: 0     IP-External 66.66.66.3 255.255.255.255
0000.0000.0003.01-00 0x00000003  0x29AB       837           0/0/0
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0003.00
  Metric: 0     IS 0000.0000.0002.00
```

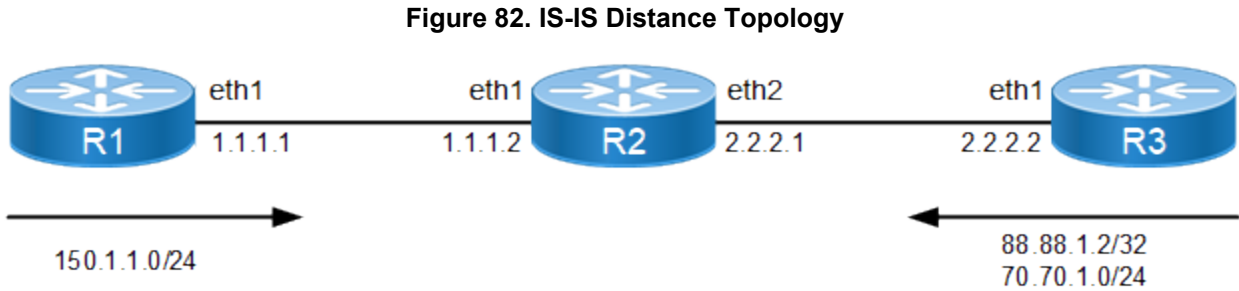
```
R3#show isis database verbose
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID                LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00  0x00000005  0x1577        818           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:          0xCC
  IP Address:     30.30.30.1
  Metric: 10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10      IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x0000000B  0xFED3        1142          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:          0xCC
  IP Address:     30.30.30.2
  Metric: 10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10      IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 0       IP-External 66.66.66.1 255.255.255.255
  Metric: 0       IP-External 66.66.66.2 255.255.255.255
  Metric: 0       IP-External 66.66.66.3 255.255.255.255
0000.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000003  0x29AB        819           0/0/0
  Metric: 0       IS 0000.0000.0003.00
  Metric: 0       IS 0000.0000.0002.00
```

IS-IS Distance

Administrative distance in IS-IS can be configured for a specified source ID or for all routes. This example shows configuring the IS-IS administrative distance for the IPv4 address family.

Topology



R1 Configuration

|                                     |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24   | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1).            |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1        | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1.                     |
| (config-if)#commit                  | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                    |                                                             |
| (config)#ip route 150.1.1.0/24 eth1 | Configure static routes.                                    |
| (config)#router isis 1              | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                       |

|                                                       |                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0001.00</code> | Set a Network Entity Title (NET) for this instance, specifying the address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute static</code>      | Redistribute the static routes.                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                   |

## R2 Configuration

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                             | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#ip access-list DIST</code>                    | Enter access list mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-ip-acl)#permit ipip 88.88.1.2/32 any</code>    | Create an access list to permit the 88.88.1.2/32 route from R3.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-ip-acl)#exit</code>                            | Exit access list mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24</code>               | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>                    | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24</code>               | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>                    | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#router isis 1</code>                          | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0002.00</code>        | Specify the NET address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#distance 100</code>                    | Configure the administrative distance for all routes received from R1 and R2.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#distance 20 0001.0000.0001</code>      | Configure the administrative distance for all routes received from R1. This command overwrites the applied distance, 100, and will apply distance 20 for all routes received from R1.                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#distance 30 0001.0000.0003 DIST</code> | Configure the distance, 30, to the route, 88.88.1.2/32, received from R3. All other routes from R3 (for example, 70.70.1.0/24) will have the distance applied as 100. If the distance, 100, is not configured, all other routes will have a default distance of 115. |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## R3 Configuration

|                                          |                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                      | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24        | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1).            |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1             | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1.                     |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#ip route 88.88.1.2/32 eth2      | Configure static routes                                     |
| (config)#ip route 70.70.1.0/24 eth2      | Configure static routes                                     |
| (config)#router isis 1                   | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                       |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0003.00 | Specify the NET address.                                    |
| (config-router)#redistribute static      | Redistribute the static routes.                             |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Validation

```
R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0001.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a      Up    18         L1   IS-IS
Up             18         L2   IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 4
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0001.0000.0001 eth1       5254.00dc.0b76      Up    7          L1   IS-IS
Up             7          L2   IS-IS
0001.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d      Up    8          L1   IS-IS
Up             8          L2   IS-IS

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0001.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade      Up    20         L1   IS-IS
Up             20         L2   IS-IS

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
```

|    | Destination  | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|----|--------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C  | 1.1.1.0/24   | 10     | --       | eth1      | 0   |
| L1 | 2.2.2.0/24   | 20     | 1.1.1.2  | eth1      | 0   |
| L2 | 70.70.1.0/24 | 20     | 1.1.1.2  | eth1      | 0   |
| L2 | 88.88.1.2/32 | 20     | 1.1.1.2  | eth1      | 0   |
| E  | 150.1.1.0/24 | 0      | --       | --        | 0   |

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default

|    | Destination  | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|----|--------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C  | 1.1.1.0/24   | 10     | --       | eth1      | 0   |
| C  | 2.2.2.0/24   | 10     | --       | eth2      | 0   |
| L2 | 70.70.1.0/24 | 10     | 2.2.2.2  | eth2      | 0   |
| L2 | 88.88.1.2/32 | 10     | 2.2.2.2  | eth2      | 0   |
| L2 | 150.1.1.0/24 | 10     | 1.1.1.1  | eth1      | 0   |

R3#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
 \*\* - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default

|    | Destination  | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|----|--------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| L1 | 1.1.1.0/24   | 20     | 2.2.2.1  | eth2      | 0   |
| C  | 2.2.2.0/24   | 10     | --       | eth2      | 0   |
| E  | 70.70.1.0/24 | 0      | --       | --        | 0   |
| E  | 88.88.1.2/32 | 0      | --       | --        | 0   |
| L2 | 150.1.1.0/24 | 20     | 2.2.2.1  | eth2      | 0   |

R1#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

C 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:30:56  
 i L1 2.2.2.0/24 [115/20] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 00:26:01  
 C 10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:33:46  
 i L2 70.70.1.0/24 [115/20] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 00:21:39  
 i L2 88.88.1.2/32 [115/20] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 00:15:04  
 C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:33:46  
 S 150.1.1.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:29:03

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:26:46
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:26:30
C      10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:33:21
i L2   70.70.1.0/24 [100/10] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, 00:21:55
i L2   88.88.1.2/32 [30/10] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, 00:15:09
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:33:21
i L2   150.1.1.0/24 [100/10] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:25:53
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 \* - candidate default

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1   1.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, 00:22:56
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:23:01
C      10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:33:57
S      70.70.1.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth2, 00:23:01
S      88.88.1.2/32 [1/0] is directly connected, eth2, 00:16:07
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:33:57
i L2   150.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, 00:22:42
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R1#show isis database

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0001.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x00000003  | 0x2AEC       | 448          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0001.01-00* | 0x00000002  | 0x32A4       | 448          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000004  | 0x5A80       | 698          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.00-00  | 0x00000006  | 0xE820       | 702          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x3E94       | 698          | 0/0/0    |

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0001.0000.0001.00-00* | 0x00000008  | 0xB20F       | 703          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0001.01-00* | 0x00000002  | 0x32A4       | 448          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000004  | 0x5A80       | 698          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.00-00  | 0x0000000A  | 0xB2CE       | 1108         | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x3E94       | 698          | 0/0/0    |

R2#show isis database

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0001.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000003  | 0x2AEC       | 402          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0001.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x32A4       | 401          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0002.00-00* | 0x00000004  | 0x5A80       | 653          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.00-00  | 0x00000006  | 0xE820       | 656          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x3E94       | 652          | 0/0/0    |

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0001.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000008  | 0xB20F       | 657          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0001.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x32A4       | 401          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0002.00-00* | 0x00000004  | 0x5A80       | 653          | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.00-00  | 0x0000000A  | 0xB2CE       | 1062         | 0/0/0    |
| 0001.0000.0003.01-00  | 0x00000002  | 0x3E94       | 652          | 0/0/0    |



```

R3#show isis database
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID                LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0001.0000.0001.00-00  0x00000003  0x2AEC        317           0/0/0
0001.0000.0001.01-00  0x00000002  0x32A4        317           0/0/0
0001.0000.0002.00-00  0x00000004  0x5A80        568           0/0/0
0001.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000006  0xE820        573           0/0/0
0001.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000002  0x3E94        569           0/0/0

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID                LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0001.0000.0001.00-00  0x00000008  0xB20F        573           0/0/0
0001.0000.0001.01-00  0x00000002  0x32A4        317           0/0/0
0001.0000.0002.00-00  0x00000004  0x5A80        568           0/0/0
0001.0000.0003.00-00* 0x0000000A  0xB2CE        979           0/0/0
0001.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000002  0x3E94        569           0/0/0

R1#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  --      --            --         --
0001.0000.0002  10      0001.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a
0001.0000.0003  20      0001.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  --      --            --         --
0001.0000.0002  10      0001.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a
0001.0000.0003  20      0001.0000.0002 eth1       5254.002a.230a

R2#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  10      0001.0000.0001 eth1       5254.00dc.0b76
0001.0000.0002  --      --            --         --
0001.0000.0003  10      0001.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  10      0001.0000.0001 eth1       5254.00dc.0b76
0001.0000.0002  --      --            --         --
0001.0000.0003  10      0001.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d

R3#show isis topology
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  20      0001.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade
0001.0000.0002  10      0001.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade
0001.0000.0003  --      --            --         --

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0001.0000.0001  20      0001.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade
0001.0000.0002  10      0001.0000.0002 eth2       5254.007e.5ade
0001.0000.0003  --      --            --         --

```

## Overload Bit

This section provides examples of configuring the IS-IS overload bit. For detailed information about the commands used in these examples, refer to the [IS-IS Commands \(page 1298\)](#) section.

### Overview

The expanded use of the overload bit in IS-IS proves beneficial for Internet Service Providers (ISPs) operating both BGP and IS-IS, helping them avoid specific routing anomalies. With the overload bit feature, a router can automatically disable the overload bit when BGP achieves convergence.

IS-IS will deactivate the overload bit if BGP fails to converge within ten minutes and the `wait-for-bgp` option is set in the configuration.

### On-Startup Wait-for-BGP

When configure the `set overload-bit wait-for-bgp` after a restart (e.g., using commands like `set-overload-bit on-startup wait-for-bgp` or `set-overload-bit on-startup <5-86400>`), the IS-IS router broadcasts the overload bit status to all its neighbors. This informs them not to route traffic through this router, except for traffic destined for networks directly connected to it.

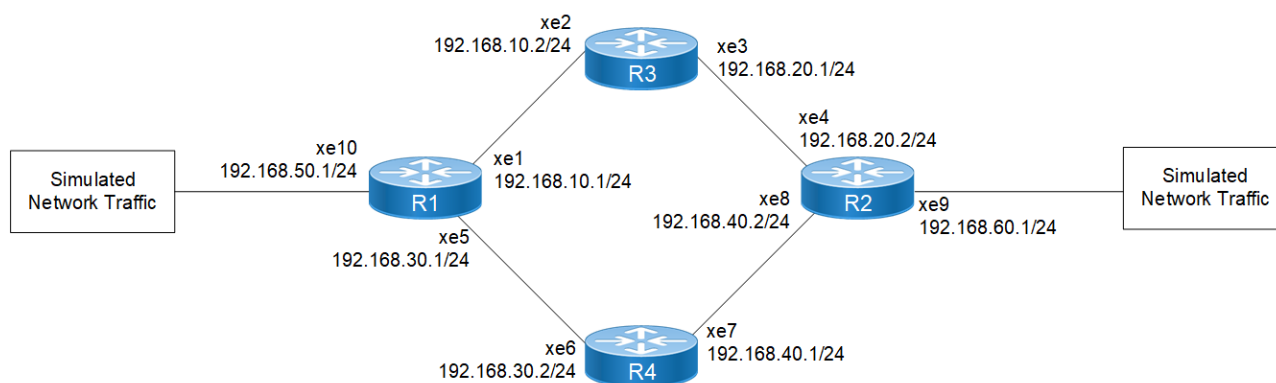
If an interface is configured with the `no set-overload-bit` command, the router will not advertise or set the overload bit during startup.

### Topology

The illustration below shows a sample topology with four routers (R1, R2, R3, and R4) connected in a linear sequence.

In this network configuration scenario, these routers collaborate to create a dynamic and resilient routing environment. Through the implementation of both BGP and IS-IS routing protocols, these routers establish connections, exchange routing information, and optimize network performance. Each router plays a unique role in this network, with specific configurations tailored to ensure smooth communication and fault tolerance.

**Figure 83. Configure Overload Bit Wait-for-BGP**



The key element in these configurations is on R3 and R4, where the `set-overload-bit on-startup wait-for-bgp` commands are used. By configuring R3 and R4 with these commands, IS-IS on R3 and R4 will advertise the overload bit to its neighbors, effectively informing them not to route traffic through R3 and R4 until BGP has converged. This behavior helps prevent routing anomalies during network restarts and enhances network stability.

## R1 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R1 router.

### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R1(config)#interface xe1                 | Configures interface xe1 and enters interface mode.               |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 192.168.10.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.10.1/24.                           |
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R1(config)#interface xe5                 | Configures interface xe5 and enters interface mode.               |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 192.168.30.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.30.1/24.                           |
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R1(config)#interface xe10                | Configures interface xe10 and enters interface mode.              |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 192.168.50.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.50.1/24.                           |
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and return to the configure mode.            |

### Step 2: Configure IS-IS Operations

|                                            |                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config)#router isis test                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test.            |
| R1(config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-2.                            |
| R1(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                    |
| R1(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00 | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                            |
| R1(config-router)#redistribute connected   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                        |
| R1(config-router)#commit                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-router)#exit                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.        |

**Step 3: Configure Interfaces to Participate in IS-IS Process**

|                                                |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#interface xe1</code>          | Configures interface <code>xe1</code> and enters interface mode.  |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe1</code> .    |
| <code>R1(config-if)#commit</code>              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R1(config-if)#exit</code>                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| <code>R1(config)#interface xe5</code>          | Configures interface <code>xe5</code> and enters interface mode.  |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe5</code> .    |
| <code>R1(config-if)#commit</code>              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R1(config-if)#exit</code>                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

**Step 4: Configure Route-map and Set Weight**

Configure a route map and set the weight within the route map

|                                                   |                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 10</code> | Configures a route map named <code>rmap1</code> with a permit statement and enters route-map mode. |
| <code>R1(config-route-map)#set weight 4000</code> | Sets the weight to 4000 in the route map.                                                          |
| <code>R1(config-route-map)#commit</code>          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                  |
| <code>R1(config-route-map)#exit</code>            | Exits route-map mode and returns to the configure mode.                                            |

**Step 5: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors**

Configure and activate BGP neighbors, and apply the route map to BGP neighbors for both inbound and outbound traffic.

|                                                                    |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#router bgp 100</code>                             | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 100.          |
| <code>R1(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 remote-as 300</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 300. |
| <code>R1(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.30.2 remote-as 400</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 400. |
| <code>R1(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.50.2 remote-as 500</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 500. |
| <code>R1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast</code>         | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.    |
| <code>R1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected</code>           | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.            |

|                                                                |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 route-map rmap1 in  | Applies the route-map rmap1 to BGP neighbors for inbound traffic.  |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 route-map rmap1 out | Applies the route-map rmap1 to BGP neighbors for outbound traffic. |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.30.2 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.50.2 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                       | Exits BGP address family mode.                                     |
| R1(config-router)#commit                                       | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.  |
| R1(config-router)#exit                                         | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

## R2 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R2 router.

### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#interface xe4                 | Configures interface xe4 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 192.168.20.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.20.2/24.                           |
| R2(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface xe8                 | Configures interface xe8 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 192.168.40.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.40.2/24.                           |
| R2(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface xe9                 | Configures interface xe9 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 192.168.60.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.60.1/24.                           |
| R2(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

|                    |                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#exit | Exits interface mode and return to the configure mode. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

### Step 2: Configure IS-IS IPv4 Routing

|                                            |                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#router isis test                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test.            |
| R2(config-router)#is-type level-2-only     | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-2.                            |
| R2(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                    |
| R2(config-router)#net 50.0000.0000.0002.00 | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                            |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                        |
| R2(config-router)#commit                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.        |

### Step 3: Enable IS-IS IPv4 Routing on the Interfaces

|                                   |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#interface xe4          | Configures interface xe4 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis test | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface xe4.                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface xe8          | Configures interface xe8 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis test | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface xe8.                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

### Step 4: Configure Route-map and Set Weight

Configure a route map and set the weight within the route map.

|                                      |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#route-map rmap1 permit 10 | Configures a route map named rmap1 with a permit statement and enters route-map mode. |
| R2(config-route-map)#set weight 4000 | Sets the weight to 4000 in the route map.                                             |
| R2(config-route-map)#commit          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                     |

|                           |                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-route-map)#exit | Exits route-map mode and returns to the configure mode. |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|

### Step 5: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors

Configure and activate BGP neighbors, and apply the route map to BGP neighbors for both inbound and outbound traffic.

|                                                                |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#router bgp 200                                      | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 200.                         |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 remote-as 300          | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 300.                |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.40.1 remote-as 400          | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 400.                |
| R2(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.60.2 remote-as 600          | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 600.                |
| R2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast                  | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.                   |
| R2(config-router-af)#redistribute connected                    | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.                           |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 route-map rmap1 in  | Applies the route-map rmap1 to BGP neighbors for inbound traffic.  |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 route-map rmap1 out | Applies the route-map rmap1 to BGP neighbors for outbound traffic. |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.40.1 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.60.2 activate            | Activates BGP neighbors.                                           |
| R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family                       | Exits BGP address family mode.                                     |
| R2(config-router)#commit                                       | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.  |
| R2(config-router)#exit                                         | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

## R3 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R3 router.

### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                              |
| R3(config)#interface xe2                 | Configures interface xe2 and enters interface mode. |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 192.168.10.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.10.2/24.             |

|                                                       |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| <code>R3(config)#interface xe3</code>                 | Configures interface <code>xe3</code> and enters interface mode.  |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip address 192.168.20.1/24</code> | Assigns the IP address <code>192.168.20.1/24</code> .             |
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

### Step 2: Set the Overload Bit

Configure IS-IS IPv4 routing, setting the overload bit on startup and waiting for BGP convergence.

|                                                                         |                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R3(config)#router isis test</code>                                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named <code>test</code> .           |
| <code>R3(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>                     | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-2.                                         |
| <code>R3(config-router)#set-overload-bit on-startup wait-for-bgp</code> | Configures the overload bit to be set on startup and wait for BGP convergence. |
| <code>R3(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces</code>                       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                                 |
| <code>R3(config-router)#net 51.0000.0000.0003.00</code>                 | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                                         |
| <code>R3(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>                   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                                     |
| <code>R3(config-router)#commit</code>                                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.              |
| <code>R3(config-router)#exit</code>                                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.                     |

### Step 3: Enable IS-IS IPv4 Routing on the Interfaces

|                                                |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R3(config)#interface xe2</code>          | Configures interface <code>xe2</code> and enters interface mode.  |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe2</code> .    |
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| <code>R3(config)#interface xe3</code>          | Configures interface <code>xe3</code> and enters interface mode.  |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe3</code> .    |



|                      |                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config-if)#commit | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit   | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

#### Step 4: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors

|                                                       |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config)#router bgp 300                             | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 300.                        |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.1 remote-as 100 | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 100.               |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.20.2 remote-as 200 | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 200.               |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast         | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.                  |
| R3(config-router-af)#redistribute connected           | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.                          |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.1 activate   | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.2 activate   | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exits BGP address family mode.                                    |
| R3(config-router)#commit                              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.          |

## R4 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R4 router.

#### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R4(config)#interface xe6                 | Configures interface xe6 and enters interface mode.               |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 192.168.30.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.30.2/24.                           |
| R4(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R4(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R4(config)#interface xe7                 | Configures interface xe7 and enters interface mode.               |
| R4(config-if)#ip address 192.168.40.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.40.1/24.                           |
| R4(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the                        |

|                                 |                                                         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 | running configuration.                                  |
| <code>R4(config-if)#exit</code> | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode. |

### Step 2: Configure IS-IS IPv4 Routing

|                                                         |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R4(config)#router isis test</code>                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test.            |
| <code>R4(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>     | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-2.                            |
| <code>R4(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces</code>       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                    |
| <code>R4(config-router)#net 52.0000.0000.0004.00</code> | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                            |
| <code>R4(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                        |
| <code>R4(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R4(config-router)#exit</code>                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.        |

### Step 3: Enable IS-IS IPv4 Routing on the Interfaces

|                                                |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R4(config)#interface xe6</code>          | Configures interface xe6 and enters interface mode.               |
| <code>R4(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface xe6.                  |
| <code>R4(config-if)#commit</code>              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R4(config-if)#exit</code>                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| <code>R4(config)#interface xe7</code>          | Configures interface xe7 and enters interface mode.               |
| <code>R4(config-if)#ip router isis test</code> | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface xe7.                  |
| <code>R4(config-if)#commit</code>              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R4(config-if)#exit</code>                | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

### Step 4: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors

|                                                                    |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R4(config)#router bgp 400</code>                             | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 400.          |
| <code>R4(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.30.1 remote-as 100</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 100. |
| <code>R4(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.40.2 remote-as 200</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 200. |

|                                                     |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R4(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.                  |
| R4(config-router-af)#redistribute connected         | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.                          |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.30.1 activate | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R4(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.40.2 activate | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R4(config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exits BGP address family mode.                                    |
| R4(config-router)#commit                            | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R4(config-router)#exit                              | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.          |

## Validation

1. Verify the ISIS and BGP sessions are coming up.
2. Send traffic from one network simulator to another and verify traffic flow via R1-R3-R2 router's without loss.
3. Reload R3 router.
4. Verify traffic switchover to the R1-R4-R2 routers path.
5. Unconfigure the BGP neighbor between R2 and R3 routers during R2 routers reload.
6. After reloading, check the overload-bit is set to 1 (0/0/1) on the R3 router using the `show isis database` command.
7. Now configure the BGP neighbor between R2 and R3 routers and verify the BGP session comes up.
8. After some time, verify the overload-bit is set to 0 (0/0/0) using the `show isis database` command on the R3 router.
9. Verify traffic switchover to the R1-R3-R2 router's path.

## Before Reload

```
R3#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| xe4       | 680.47  | 664526 | 0.01    | 4       |
| xe5       | 0.00    | 4      | 680.48  | 664525  |
```

## After Reload

```
R3#reload
Are you sure you would like to reset the system? (y/n): y
Device rebooted by ocnos user from cmlsh at time:Thu Dec 7 11:45:40 2023

R3#          Stopping xinetd service...
[ OK ] Stopped target Timers.
[ OK ] Stopped Daily rotation of log files.
[ OK ] Stopped Daily Cleanup of Temporary Directories.
```

**R3**

```
R3#show interface counters rate mbps
```

| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
|-----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| xe4       | 0.00    | 4      | 0.01    | 5      |
| xe5       | 0.00    | 4      | 0.01    | 4      |

```
R3#show isis database
```

```
Tag test: VRF : default
```

```
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
```

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000057  | 0xDE86       | 1130         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000056  | 0x7E6E       | 1130         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00* | 0x00000055  | 0x55C5       | 1131         | 0/0/1    |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00* | 0x00000005  | 0x25AD       | 1132         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.02-00* | 0x0000004A  | 0x7A13       | 1132         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.00-00  | 0x00000051  | 0x20C2       | 574          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.01-00  | 0x0000004C  | 0x9CEC       | 466          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.02-00  | 0x00000049  | 0x820A       | 467          | 0/0/0    |

**R4**

```
R4#show interface counters rate mbps
```

| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
|-----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| ge1       | 0.00    | 4      | 691.93  | 675712 |
| xe8       | 691.93  | 675712 | 0.01    | 4      |

**Remove Neighbor and Reactivate Neighbor**

```
R2(config-router)# no neighbor 192.168.20.1 remote-as 300
R2(config-router)#commit
R2#
R2#config t
R2(config)#router bgp 200
R2(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 remote-as 300
R2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 activate
R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 route-map rmap1 in
R2(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.20.1 route-map rmap1 out
R2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
```

**R3**

```
R3#show isis database
```

```
Tag test: VRF : default
```

```
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
```

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x00000057  | 0xDE86       | 1092         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00  | 0x00000056  | 0x7E6E       | 1092         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00* | 0x00000056  | 0x4FCE       | 1191         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00* | 0x00000005  | 0x25AD       | 1094         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0003.02-00* | 0x0000004A  | 0x7A13       | 1094         | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.00-00  | 0x00000051  | 0x20C2       | 536          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.01-00  | 0x0000004C  | 0x9CEC       | 428          | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0004.02-00  | 0x00000049  | 0x820A       | 429          | 0/0/0    |

```
R3#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| xe4       | 681.59  | 665618 | 0.01    | 4       |
| xe5       | 0.00    | 4      | 681.60  | 665618  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

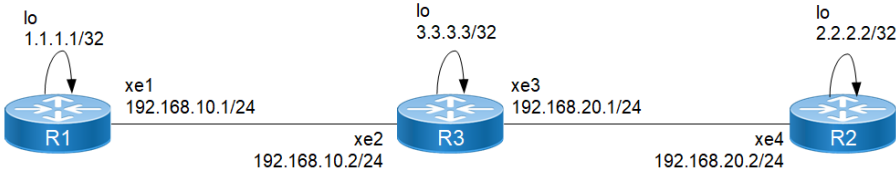
Suppress External and Inter-level Reachability

The control mechanism of suppressing the redistribution of external, inter-level, or both external and inter-level reachabilities is useful for managing the advertisement of these specific reachability data during overload states, providing flexibility in network configurations.

Topology

The illustration below shows a sample topology with three routers (R1, R2, and R3) interconnected in a linear sequence.

Figure 84. Configure Overload Bit Suppress



The key element in the below configurations is on R3 router, where the `set-overload-bit suppress external` and `set-overload-bit suppress interlevel` commands are used.

Configuring the R3 router with the `set-overload-bit suppress external` or `set-overload-bit suppress interlevel` commands in IS-IS prevents the advertisement of external routes learned from BGP to its IS-IS neighbors or prevents the advertisement of inter-level routes to its IS-IS neighbors. The options `suppress external` or `suppress interlevel` contribute to the controlled management of routing information during network overload states.

R1 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R1 router.

Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R1(config)#interface xe1                 | Configures interface xe1 and enters interface mode.               |
| R1(config-if)#ip address 192.168.10.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.10.1/24.                           |
| R1(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

**Step 2: Configure IS-IS Operations**

|                                                         |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#router isis test</code>                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test.            |
| <code>R1(config-router)#is-type level-1</code>          | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-1.                            |
| <code>R1(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces</code>       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                    |
| <code>R1(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0001.00</code> | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                            |
| <code>R1(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                        |
| <code>R1(config-router)#commit</code>                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>R1(config-router)#exit</code>                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.        |

**Step 3: Configure Interfaces to Participate in IS-IS Process**

|                                                            |                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#interface xe1</code>                      | Configures interface <code>xe1</code> and enters interface mode.           |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip router isis test</code>             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe1</code> .             |
| <code>R1(config-if)#commit</code>                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |
| <code>R1(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.                    |
| <code>R1(config)#interface lo</code>                       | Configures a loopback interface <code>lo</code> and enters interface mode. |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary</code> | Assigns the secondary IP address <code>1.1.1.1/32</code> .                 |
| <code>R1(config-if)#ip router isis test</code>             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the loopback interface <code>lo</code> .     |
| <code>R1(config-if)#commit</code>                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |
| <code>R1(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.                    |

**Step 4: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors**

**Note:** Configure BGP only for Suppress External reachability using the `set-overload-bit suppress external` command, excluding inter-level reachability.

|                                                                    |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R1(config)#router bgp 100</code>                             | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 100.          |
| <code>R1(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 remote-as 300</code> | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 300. |

|                                                     |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast       | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.                  |
| R1(config-router-af)#redistribute connected         | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.                          |
| R1(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.2 activate | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R1(config-router-af)#exit-address-family            | Exits BGP address family mode.                                    |
| R1(config-router)#commit                            | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R1(config-router)#exit                              | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.          |

## R2 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R2 router.

### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R2(config)#interface xe4                 | Configures interface xe4 and enters interface mode.               |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 192.168.20.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.20.2/24.                           |
| R2(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

### Step 2: Configure IS-IS IPv4 Routing

|                                            |                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#router isis test                | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test.            |
| R2(config-router)#is-type level-1          | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-1.                            |
| R2(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces       | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                    |
| R2(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0002.00 | Configures IS-IS network entity title.                            |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute connected   | Redistributes connected routes into IS-IS.                        |
| R2(config-router)#commit                   | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-router)#exit                     | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.        |

### Step 3: Enable IS-IS IPv4 Routing on the Interfaces

|                          |                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#interface xe4 | Configures interface xe4 and enters interface mode. |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

|                                               |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis test             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface xe4.                  |
| R2(config-if)#commit                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R2(config)#interface lo                       | Configures a loopback interface lo and enters interface mode.     |
| R2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Assigns the secondary IP address 2.2.2.2/32.                      |
| R2(config-if)#ip router isis test             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the loopback interface lo.          |
| R2(config-if)#commit                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R2(config-if)#exit                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

### R3 Configuration

The following are the step-by-step configurations on the R3 router.

#### Step 1: Assign IP Addresses to the Interfaces

|                                          |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3#configure terminal                    | Enters configure mode.                                            |
| R3(config)#interface xe2                 | Configures interface xe2 and enters interface mode.               |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 192.168.10.2/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.10.2/24.                           |
| R3(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |
| R3(config)#interface xe3                 | Configures interface xe3 and enters interface mode.               |
| R3(config-if)#ip address 192.168.20.1/24 | Assigns the IP address 192.168.20.1/24.                           |
| R3(config-if)#commit                     | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-if)#exit                       | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.           |

#### Step 2: Set Overload Bit Options

Configure IS-IS IPv4 routing, setting the overload bit suppress external or inter-level options.

|                             |                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config)#router isis test | Enters IS-IS router mode for IS-IS process named test. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|



|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R3(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>                                                                                                   | Specifies IS-IS to operate as Level-2.                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>R3(config-router)#set-overload-bit suppress external</code><br><b>OR</b><br><code>R3(config-router)#set-overload-bit suppress interlevel</code> | Suppresses the redistribution of external reachability during overload states.<br><b>OR</b><br>Suppresses the redistribution of inter-level reachability during overload states. |
| <code>R3(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces</code>                                                                                                     | Enables BFD on all interfaces.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>R3(config-router)#net 49.0000.0000.0003.00</code>                                                                                               | Configures the IS-IS network entity title.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>R3(config-router)#redistribute bgp</code>                                                                                                       | Redistributes BGP routes into IS-IS.                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>R3(config-router)#commit</code>                                                                                                                 | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                |
| <code>R3(config-router)#exit</code>                                                                                                                   | Exits IS-IS router mode and returns to the configure mode.                                                                                                                       |

### Step 3: Enable IS-IS IPv4 Routing on the Interfaces

|                                                            |                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>R3(config)#interface xe2</code>                      | Configures interface <code>xe2</code> and enters interface mode.           |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip router isis test</code>             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe2</code> .             |
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.                    |
| <code>R3(config)#interface xe3</code>                      | Configures interface <code>xe3</code> and enters interface mode.           |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip router isis test</code>             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the interface <code>xe3</code> .             |
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.                    |
| <code>R3(config)#interface lo</code>                       | Configures a loopback interface <code>lo</code> and enters interface mode. |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.3/32 secondary</code> | Assigns the secondary IP address <code>3.3.3.3/32</code> .                 |
| <code>R3(config-if)#ip router isis test</code>             | Enables IS-IS IPv4 routing on the loopback interface <code>lo</code> .     |
| <code>R3(config-if)#commit</code>                          | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration.          |
| <code>R3(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exits interface mode and returns to the configure mode.                    |

**Step 4: Configure and Activate BGP Neighbors**

**Note:** Configure BGP only for Suppress External reachability using the `set-overload-bit suppress external` command, excluding inter-level reachability.

|                                                       |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R3(config)#router bgp 300                             | Enters BGP router mode with AS number 300.                        |
| R3(config-router)#neighbor 192.168.10.1 remote-as 100 | Configures BGP neighbors with remote AS number 100.               |
| R3(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast         | Enters BGP address family mode for IPv4 unicast.                  |
| R3(config-router-af)#redistribute connected           | Redistributes connected routes into BGP.                          |
| R3(config-router-af)#neighbor 192.168.10.1 activate   | Activates BGP neighbors.                                          |
| R3(config-router-af)#exit-address-family              | Exits BGP address family mode.                                    |
| R3(config-router)#commit                              | Commits the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| R3(config-router)#exit                                | Exits BGP router mode and returns to the configure mode.          |

**Validation**

Verify all IS-IS sessions are up.

**Pre-Configuration Check: IS-IS Session Status**

Before configuring `set-overload-bit suppress external` command, verify the IS-IS session status on R1, R2, and R3 routers.

```
R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:13:54
i L1    2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:01:46
i L1    3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:00:06
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:13:54
C       192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:13:54
i L1    192.168.20.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:01:46

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
```

```

v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/30] via 192.168.10.1, xe1, 00:01:19
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.2, xe4, 00:06:49
C         3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
i L1      192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:06:49
C         192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe3, 00:25:23

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B         1.1.1.1/32 [20/0] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:00:05
C         2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:20
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:06:46
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:20
C         192.168.10.0/24 [100/23] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:25:20
C         192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:25:20

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

Before configuring `set-overload-bit suppress interlevel` command, verify the IS-IS session status on R1, R2, and R3 routers.

```

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C         1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:14:58
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:02:50
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:01:10
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:14:58
C         192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:14:58
i L1      192.168.20.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:02:50

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/30] via 192.168.10.1, xe1, 00:01:19
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.21, xe4, 00:06:49
C         3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
i L1      192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:06:49
C         192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe3, 00:25:23

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:06:41
C         2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:15
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:06:41
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:15
C         192.168.10.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:25:15
C         192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:25:15

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

### Post-Configuration Check: IS-IS Session Status

After configuring `set-overload-bit suppress external` command, verify the IS-IS session status on R1, R2, and R3 routers.

```

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C         1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:20:29
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:01:56
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:20:29
C         192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:20:29
i L1      192.168.20.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:01:56

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.2, xe4, 00:07:50

```

```

C          3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:26:24
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:26:24
i L1       192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:07:50
C          192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe3, 00:26:24

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
B          1.1.1.1/32 [20/0] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:00:03
C          2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:18
i L1       3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:06:44
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:18
C          192.168.10.0/24 [100/10] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:25:18
C          192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:25:18

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

After configuring `set-overload-bit suppress interlevel` command, verify the IS-IS session status on R1, R2, and R3 routers.

```

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C          1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:14:58
i L1       2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:02:50
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:14:58
C          192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:14:58
i L1       192.168.20.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.10.2, xe2, 00:02:50

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1       1.1.1.1/32 [115/30] via 192.168.10.1, xe1, 00:01:19
i L1       2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.2, xe4, 00:06:49
C          3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:23
i L1       192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:06:49
C          192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe3, 00:25:23

```

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:15
i L1    3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:06:41
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:25:15
C       192.168.10.0/24 [115/20] via 192.168.20.1, xe3, 00:25:15
C       192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, xe4, 00:25:15

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## Passive Interface

In ISP and large enterprise networks, many of the distribution routers have more than 200 interfaces. Before the Default Passive-Interface feature, there were two possibilities for obtaining routing information from all of these interfaces:

- Configure a routing protocol on the backbone interfaces and redistribute connected interfaces.
- Configure the routing protocol on all interfaces and manually set most of them as passive, which was time consuming.

The solution to this problem was to configure the routing protocol on all interfaces and manually set the passive-interface command on the interfaces where adjacency was not desired. In certain networks, this meant coding 200 or more passive-interface statements. With the Default Passive Interface feature, this problem is solved by allowing all interfaces to be set as passive by default using a single passive-interface default command, then configuring individual interfaces in which adjacencies are desired using the `passive-interface <interface-name> disable` command.

## Usage

1. When a specific interface is configured as passive using the `passive-interface <interface-name>` command:
  - a. The interface loses its adjacency on that interface, for example, `eth1`.
  - b. The interface (`eth1`) is still advertised by other IS-IS speaking interfaces to their neighbors.
2. When a specific interface is configured as passive using `passive-interface <interface-name>` command followed by removing the configuration using `no passive-interface <interface-name>` command:
  - a. The interface is IS-IS disabled and must be enabled using the `ip router isis` command (for example, `ip router isis 1`).
  - b. If IS-IS is not configured, the interface (for example, `eth1`) will not be advertised by other IS-IS speaking interfaces to their neighbors.

3. When an interface is configured with the `passive interface` command:
  - a. All IS-IS enabled interfaces lose their adjacency.
  - b. All IS-IS enabled interfaces in the system will be made passive.
  - c. To establish adjacency on a particular interface, the `passive interface <interface-name> disable` command must be enabled.
  - d. All interfaces which were made passive are advertised by the active IS-IS speaking interface to its neighbors.
4. When an interface is configured with the `no passive interface` command:
  - a. All interfaces which are currently passive, will become active.
  - b. If IS-IS is configured on those interface, it will start sending out IS-IS packets and attempt to form adjacency.
  - c. If IS-IS is not configured on those interfaces, it will not be advertised by the active IS-IS speaking interface to its neighbors.

## Topology

The illustration below shows a passive-interface configuration example.

**Figure 85. IS-IS Passive Interface**



## R1 Configuration

|                                                            |                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                           | Enter configure mode.                                               |
| <code>(config)#router isis 1</code>                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                               |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00</code> | Define the NET address.                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#is-type level-2-only</code>          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                         |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration         |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                          | Exit router mode.                                                   |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                       | Specify the interface (eth1) to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24</code>          | Configure IP address on interface.                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).           |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration         |

## R2 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Specify the interface (eth1)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R1).          |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.1/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2 (connected to R3).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                        |
| (config-router)#passive-interface eth1        | Configure the eth1 interface as passive.                           |

## R3 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                              |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                        |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0003.00 | Define the NET address.                                            |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Specify the interface (eth2)to configure and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24          | Configure IP address on interface.                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1 (connected to R2).          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration        |



## Validation

The below validation is a display of the `show clns neighbors` command for R1, R2, and R3 routers configuration.

```
R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 0
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State  Holdtime  Type Protocol

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0003 eth2        5254.00a8.940d      Up     9          L2    IS-IS

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth2        5254.007e.5ade      Up     19         L2    IS-IS
```

The below validation is a display of the `show ip isis route` command for R1, R2, and R3 routers configuration.

```
R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C     20.20.20.0/24     10          --            eth1           0

R2#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C     20.20.20.0/24     0           --            eth1           0
C     30.30.30.0/24     10          --            eth2           0

R3#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
L2    20.20.20.0/24     10          30.30.30.1    eth2           0
```

|   |               |    |    |      |   |
|---|---------------|----|----|------|---|
| C | 30.30.30.0/24 | 10 | -- | eth2 | 0 |
|---|---------------|----|----|------|---|

The below validation is a display of the `show isis database verbose` command for R1, R2, and R3 routers configuration.

```
R1#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00* 0x00000004   0x3A02        923           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.1
  Metric:      10      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0001.01-00* 0x00000001   0xF108        0 (923)       0/0/0

R2#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000002   0x3EFF        887           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.1
  Metric:      10      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000001   0x21B9        888           0/0/0
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000003   0x3761        906           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   30.30.30.1
  Metric:      10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric:      0      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric:      10      IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0003.00-00 0x00000002   0x530E        909           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   30.30.30.2
  Metric:      10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric:      10      IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0003.01-00 0x00000001   0x2DA9        905           0/0/0
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0003.00
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00

R3#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000002   0x3EFF        883           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   20.20.20.1
  Metric:      10      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000001   0x21B9        884           0/0/0
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00
  Metric:      0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000003   0x3761        901           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC
  IP Address:   30.30.30.1
  Metric:      10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric:      0      IP 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric:      10      IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
```

```

0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000002 0x530E 906 0/0/0
Area Address: 49.0001
NLPID: 0xCC
IP Address: 30.30.30.2
Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0003.01
Metric: 10 IP 30.30.30.0 255.255.255.0
0000.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000001 0x2DA9 902 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0003.00
Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0002.00

```

The below validation is a display of the `show isis topology` command for R1, R2, and R3 routers configuration.

```

R1#show isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0001  --

```

```

R2#show isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0001  **
0000.0000.0002  --
0000.0000.0003  10         0000.0000.0003 eth2           5254.00a8.940d

```

```

R3#show isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      SNPA
0000.0000.0001  **
0000.0000.0002  10         0000.0000.0002 eth2           5254.007e.5ade
0000.0000.0003  --

```

## IS-IS IPv4 Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute

This section contains Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA-FRR) configuration examples.

For details about the commands used in these examples, see the [Intermediate System to Intermediate System Command Reference \(page 1295\)](#) section.

### Overview

When a primary next-hop fails, LFA-FRR reduces the failure reaction time to tens of milliseconds using a pre-computed alternate next-hop, so that the alternate can be rapidly used when the failure is detected. A network with this feature experiences less traffic loss and less micro-looping of packets than a network without LFA-FRR.

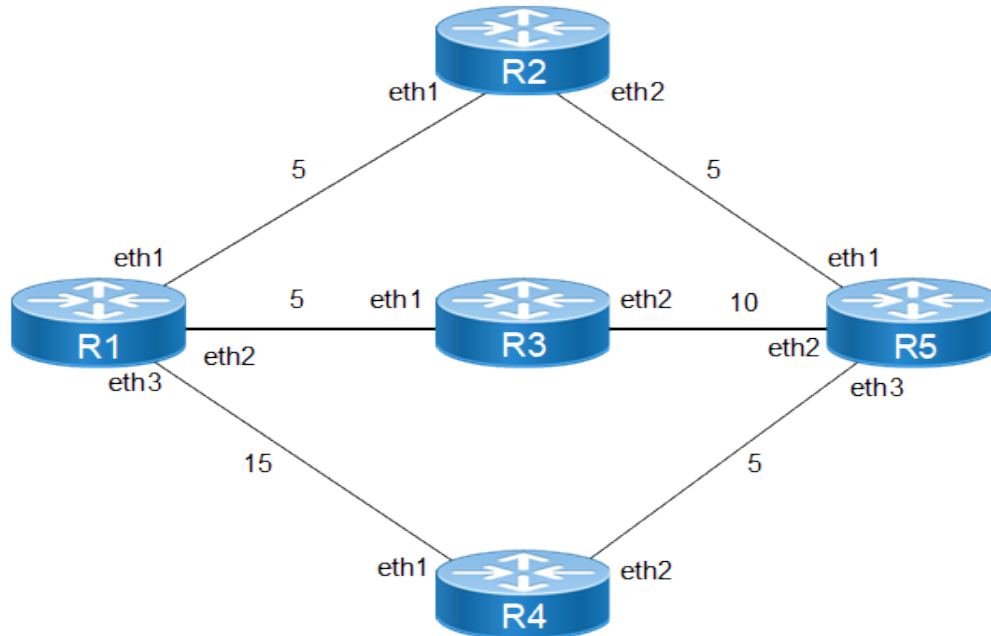
After you enable LFA-FRR, routers calculate a backup path for each primary path to reach the destination. The backup path is calculated based on the attributes such as node protecting, link protecting, and broadcast link protecting. If there is an ECMP path to reach prefixes, the backup is selected from the same primary set by default; if a secondary tie-breaker is enabled, and if a secondary path is available, the backup will be selected from the secondary path.

## Basic Configuration

### Topology

The illustration below shows the configuration to enable the basic IS-IS LFA feature.

**Figure 86. IS-IS LFA-FRR**



### R1 Configuration

|                                         |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                     | Enter configure mode.                                         |
| (config)#int eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 10 .10.10.142/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5               | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#commit                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| (config-if)# exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#int eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20. 20.142/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5               | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#commit                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| (config-if)# exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#int eth3                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 30.30. 30.142/24                         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                    | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                  |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                           | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#isis metric 15                                      | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                                          | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0001.00                       | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces                              | Enable BFD for IS-IS on all interfaces                                                         |
| (config-rou ter)#fast-reroute per-prefix level-1 proto ipv4 all | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available back up path for all L1 IPv4 prefixes learnt      |
| (config-if)#commit                                              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-rou ter)#exit                                           | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                                   | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## R2 Configuration

|                                           |                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#int eth1                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 10 .10.10.141/24   | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1     | Enable circuit type on interface                                                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5                 | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#int eth2                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.141/24    | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1     | Enable circuit type on interface                                                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5                 | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#router isis 1                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 with instance 1                                       |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0002.00 | Establish a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces        | Enable BFD for IS-IS on all interfaces                                                             |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                        |

|                                   |                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code> | Exit router mode. |
| <code>(config)#exit</code>        | Exit config mode. |

### R3 Configuration

|                                                        |                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                       | Enter configure mode.                                                                          |
| <code>(config)#int eth1</code>                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.143/24</code>    | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#isis metric 5</code>                 | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1</code>     | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| <code>(config-if)# exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#int eth2</code>                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)# ip address 50.50.50.143/24</code>   | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#isis metric 10</code>                | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1</code>     | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| <code>(config-if)# exit</code>                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router isis 1</code>                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| <code>(config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0003.00</code> | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| <code>(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces</code>        | Enable BFD for IS-IS on all interfaces                                                         |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                      | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| <code>(config)#exit</code>                             | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

### R4 Configuration

|                                                      |                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                     | Enter configure mode.                                         |
| <code>(config)#int eth1</code>                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| <code>(config-if)# ip address 30.30.30.144/24</code> | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| <code>(config-if)#ip router isis 1</code>            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| <code>(config-if)#isis metric 15</code>              | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| <code>(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1</code>   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| <code>(config-if)# exit</code>                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |

|                                           |                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#int eth2                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)# ip address 60.60.60.144/24   | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1              | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                  |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5                 | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                                                     |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1     | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0004.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces        | Enable BFD for IS-IS on all interfaces                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                             | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## R5 Configuration

|                                         |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                     | Enter configuration mode.                                     |
| (config)#int eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)# ip address 40.40.40.145/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5               | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |
| (config-if)#commit                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| (config-if)# exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#int eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)# ip address 50.50.50.145/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10              | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |
| (config-if)#commit                      | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration   |
| (config-if)# exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#int eth3                       | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)# ip address 60.60.60.145/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1            | Enable IS-IS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis metric 5               | Configure IS-IS metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1   | Enable circuit type on interface                              |

|                                           |                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                    | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0005.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces        | Enable BFD for IS-IS on all interfaces                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-rou ter)#exit                     | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                             | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## Validation

### IS-IS Neighborhood

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3  
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
Total number of adjacencies: 3

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | 5254.002a.230a | Up    | 27       | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0003 | eth2      | 5254.00dc.2f11 | Up    | 7        | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0004 | eth3      | 5254.00f5.35a4 | Up    | 7        | L1   | IS-IS    |

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2  
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00dc.0b76 | Up    | 6        | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0005 | eth2      | 5254.00b3.110c | Up    | 7        | L1   | IS-IS    |

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2  
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.00a1.6afe | Up    | 22       | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0005 | eth2      | 5254.0056.7a3d | Up    | 27       | L1   | IS-IS    |

R4#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2  
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0  
Total number of adjacencies: 2

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.0011.a028 | Up    | 21       | L1   | IS-IS    |
| 0000.0000.0005 | eth2      | 5254.00d3.fb41 | Up    | 21       | L1   | IS-IS    |

R5#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3



```
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 3
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1       5254.007e.5ade    Up     27        L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 eth2       5254.00a8.940d    Up     6         L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0004 eth3       5254.00e2.aece    Up     7         L1    IS-IS
```

Check the IS-IS route installation with primary and backup paths in the IS-IS table and RIB table.

### Primary Paths

```
R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop          Interface      Tag
C      10.10.10.0/24    5           --                eth1           0
C      20.20.20.0/24    5           --                eth2           0
C      30.30.30.0/24    15          --                eth3           0
L1     40.40.40.0/24    10          10.10.10.141     eth1           0
L1     50.50.50.0/24    15          20.20.20.143     eth2           0
L1     60.60.60.0/24    15          10.10.10.141     eth1           0

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:43:14
C      10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:42:55
C      20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:43:14
C      30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 00:43:14
i L1    40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:16:42
i L1    50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:16:55
i L1    60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:16:42
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:42:55

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

### FRR Backup Paths

```
R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1 VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
       BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
       Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 40.40.40.0/24
    Primary Path via : 10.10.10.141, eth1
    FRR Backup Path via : 30.30.30.144, eth3
    FRR Metric : 25
```

```

Protection Provided : LP NP BP

L1 50.50.50.0/24
Primary Path via      : 20.20.20.143, eth2
FRR Backup Path via   : 10.10.10.141, eth1
FRR Metric             : 20
Protection Provided    : LP NP BP

L1 60.60.60.0/24
Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
FRR Metric             : 20
Protection Provided    : LP NP BP DP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1   40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:18:01
        [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1   50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:18:14
        [FRR-NH] via 10.10.10.141, eth1

i L1   60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:18:01
        [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

```

It is not mandatory that for all primary paths, there exists an LFA back up path only if inequality equation satisfies according to attributes configured on routers, backup path will be calculated.

To prohibit an interface from being used as a repair path, disable fast reroute calculation on the interface:

|                                                                       |                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| R1(config-if)#interface eth1                                          | Enter interface.                                   |
| (config-if)#isis fast-reroute per-prefix<br>candidate disable level-1 | Disable fast reroute calculation on the interface. |
| (config-if)#end                                                       | Exit.                                              |

Verify that the eth1 interface is not used for backup path calculation.

```

R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1   VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
        D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
        BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
        Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 40.40.40.0/24
Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
FRR Metric             : 25
Protection Provided    : LP NP BP

L1 50.50.50.0/24
Primary Path via      : 20.20.20.143, eth2
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
FRR Metric             : 30

```

```

Protection Provided : LP NP BP

L1 60.60.60.0/24
Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
FRR Metric            : 20
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP DP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1    40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:20:22
          [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1    50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:20:35
          [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1    60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:20:22
          [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

```

## Backup Path Based on Route-Map Prefixes

### R1 Configuration

#### Route-map and Access-list Configuration

|                                                        |                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#ip access-list 1                              | Create an access-list                                       |
| (config-ip-acl)#permit any 40.40.40.0<br>0.0.0.255 any | Configuring rule to permit only one prefix                  |
| (config)#route-map rmap1 permit 1                      | Create a route-map                                          |
| (config-route-map)#match ip address 1                  | Apply above created access-list in route-map                |
| (config-if)#commit                                     | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config)#exit                                          | Exit config mode.                                           |

#### Apply the Created Route-map with Fast-reroute

|                                                                               |                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router isis 1                                                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 with instance 1                                  |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix<br>level-1 proto ipv4 route-map rmap1 | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available backup path for routes allowed through route-map |
| (config-if)#commit                                                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                   |
| (config-router)#exit                                                          | Exit router mode.                                                                             |
| (config)#exit                                                                 | Exit config mode.                                                                             |

### Validation

```
R1#show ip route
```

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 01:02:04
C       10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 02:01:45
C       20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 01:02:04
C       30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 01:02:04
i L1    40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:35:32
i L1    50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:35:45
i L1    60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:35:32
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:01:45

Gateway of last resort is not set

R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1   VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
       BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
       Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 40.40.40.0/24
    Primary Path via   : 10.10.10.141, eth1
    FRR Backup Path via : 30.30.30.144, eth3
    FRR Metric          : 25
    Protection Provided : LP NP BP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1    40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:35:48
        [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3  FRR Table has only allowed prefix through
route-map , for remaining prefixes, FRR not present

```

## LFA Tie-Breaker

Based on the index values configured, if inequalities are satisfied, protections will be provided:

- Lower the index will have the highest priority, The path which provides protection with highest priority will be selected. If there are multiple paths providing the highest priority protection then we will check which of the path provides the protection which has 2nd highest priority and so on.
- If all the paths provide same priority, then the LFA route is chosen on the basis of path cost.
- If none of the paths provides the protection with highest priority, then we will see which path provides the 2nd highest priority and so on.

The show command below displays default values for tie-breaker, by default maximum protection (link, node, broadcast, if ecmp, ecmp backup path) will be provided.

After configuring tie-breaker with index, values will be changed accordingly.

```
R1#show ip isis lfa-config level-1

TIE-Breaker Preference values
-----
Primary Path           : 20
Link Protecting        : 60
Node Protecting        : 30
Broadcast Interface Disjoint : 70
Secondary Path         : 255
Downstream Path        : 90

Termination Hold On Interval : 1000 ms
```

## R1 Configuration

To change index values, below configurations should be used, with the lower the index highest the priority.

|                                                                                                |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router isis 1                                                                         | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix level-1 proto ipv4 all                                 | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available back up path for all L1 IPv4 prefixes learned |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break level-1 proto ipv4 interface-disjoint index 1           | Configure index value to change priority for link protection                               |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break level-1 proto ipv4 node-protecting index 2              | Configure index value to change priority for node protection                               |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break level-1 proto ipv4 broadcast-interface-disjoint index 3 | Configure index value to change priority for broadcast link protection                     |
| (config-if)#commit                                                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                           | Exit router mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#exit                                                                                  | Exit config mode.                                                                          |

## Validation

```
R1#show ip isis lfa-config level-1

TIE-Breaker Preference values
-----
Primary Path           : 20
Link Protecting        : 1
Node Protecting        : 2
Broadcast Interface Disjoint : 3
Secondary Path         : 255
Downstream Path        : 90

Termination Hold On Interval : 1000 ms

R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1   VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
        D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
        BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
        Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 40.40.40.0/24
Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
FRR Metric            : 25
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP
```

```

L1 50.50.50.0/24
  Primary Path via      : 20.20.20.143, eth2
  FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
  FRR Metric            : 20
  Protection Provided   : LP NP BP

L1 60.60.60.0/24
  Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
  FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
  FRR Metric            : 20
  Protection Provided   : LP NP BP DP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1   40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:45:16
      [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1   50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:45:29
      [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1   60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:45:16
      [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

```

## LFA Termination

A router **MUST** limit the amount of time an alternate next-hop is used after the primary next-hop has become unavailable. This ensures that the router will start using the new primary next-hops.

LFA termination avoids a micro looping in topology, when particular network goes down, LFA backup path will be installed and if termination interval is configured, LFA backup will be still used till the interval and it is used in order to verify new primary path is loop free.

### R1 Configuration

Configure termination interval on R1 in router mode:

|                                                                |                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#rou ter isis 1                                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000 | Configure LFA termination interval                           |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration  |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit router mode.                                            |
| (config)#exit                                                  | Exit config mode.                                            |

### Validation

#### R1 Output Before Primary Next-hop Shutdown

```

R1#show ip isis lfa-config level-1

TIE-Breaker Preference values

```

```

-----
Primary Path           : 20
Link Protecting        : 1
Node Protecting        : 2
Broadcast Interface Disjoint : 3
Secondary Path         : 255
Downstream Path        : 90

Termination Hold On Interval : 100000 ms

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 01:19:46
C       10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 02:19:27
C       20.20.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 01:19:46
C       30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 01:19:46
i L1    40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:53:14
i L1    50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:53:27
i L1    60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:53:14
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:19:27

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

Shutdown one of the primary nexthops, here eth2 of R1:

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2 | Enter interface mode   |
| (config-if)#shutdown    | Shutdown the interface |
| (config-if)#exit        | Exit interface mode    |
| (config)#exit           | Exit config mode       |

### R1 Output After Primary Next-hop Shutdown

```

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      5254.002a.230a      Up    27        L1   IS-IS
0000.0000.0004 eth3      5254.00f5.35a4      Up    7         L1   IS-IS

```

Here, eth1 has become a primary path, which was originally a backup path:

```

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked

```

```

* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 01:24:47
C      10.12.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 02:24:28
C      30.30.30.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 01:24:47
i L1   40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:01
i L1   50.50.50.0/24 [115/20] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:01
i L1   60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:01
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:24:28

Gateway of last resort is not set

R1#show ip isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
       ** - invalid

Tag 1: VRF : default
      Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
C      10.10.10.0/24      5           --           eth1            0
C      30.30.30.0/24     15           --           eth3            0
L1     40.40.40.0/24      10          10.10.10.141  eth1            0
L1     50.50.50.0/24      20          10.10.10.141  eth1            0
L1     60.60.60.0/24      15          10.10.10.141  eth1            0

R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1 VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
        D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
        BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
        Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 40.40.40.0/24
    Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
    FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
    FRR Metric             : 25
    Protection Provided    : LP NP BP

L1 50.50.50.0/24
    Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
    FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
    FRR Metric             : 30
    Protection Provided    : LP NP BP DP

L1 60.60.60.0/24
    Primary Path via      : 10.10.10.141, eth1
    FRR Backup Path via   : 30.30.30.144, eth3
    FRR Metric             : 20
    Protection Provided    : LP NP BP DP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1   40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:19
        [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1   50.50.50.0/24 [115/20] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:19
        [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

```



```
i L1      60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.141, eth1, 00:02:19
          [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3
```

## LFA For ECMP Paths

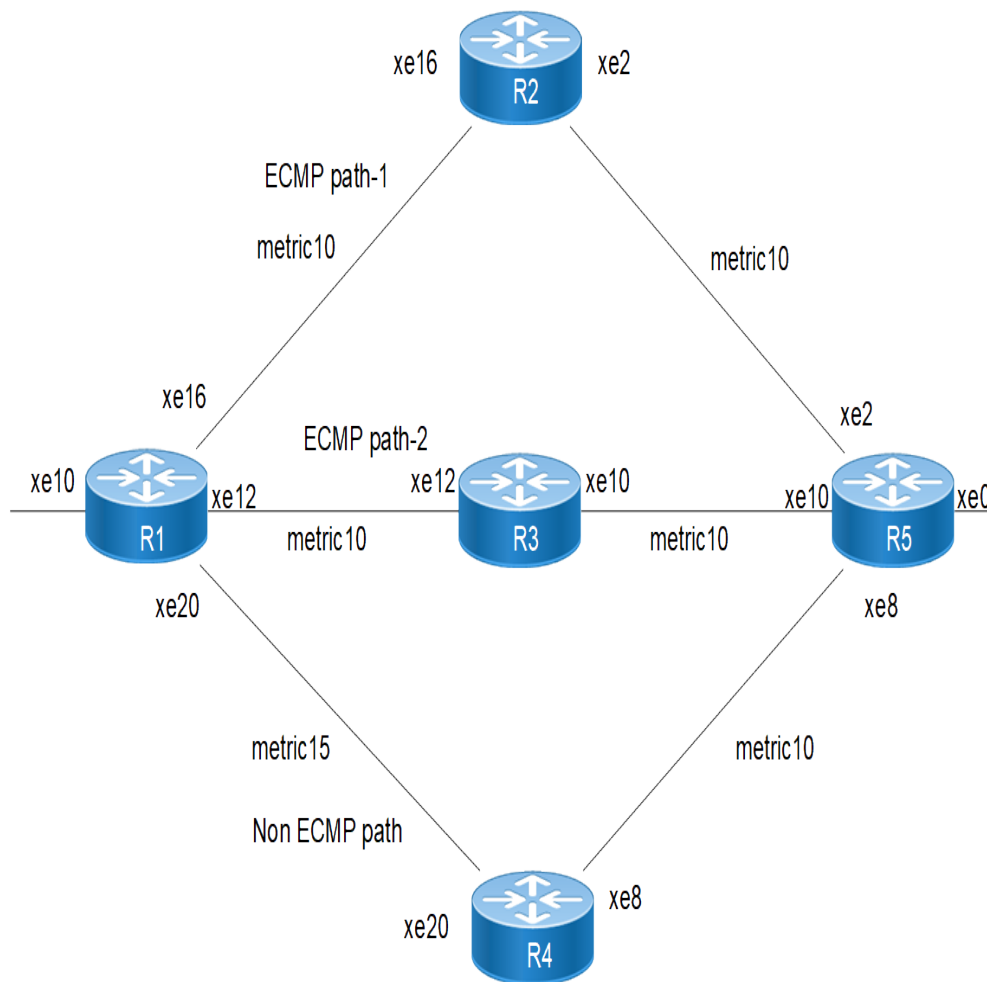
Equal-Cost Multi-Path Routing (ECMP) is a routing technique where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination can occur over multiple “best-paths” that tie in routing metric calculations. Because it is a per-hop decision limited to a single router, it can increase bandwidth by load-balancing traffic over multiple paths.

Here, we provide configuration capabilities for Loop-Free Alternate (LFA) Fast Reroute (FRR) along with ECMP.

### Topology

The illustration below shows the configuration to enable the ISIS LFA feature with ECMP.

**Figure 87. ISIS LFA-FRR ECMP**



### R1 Configuration

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
| (config)#int xe16   | Enter interface mode. |

|                                                                |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24                             | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                   | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                                     | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                          | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe12                                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24                             | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                   | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                                     | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                          | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe20                                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/24                             | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                   | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 15                                     | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                          | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe10                                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 31.1.1.1/24                             | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                                   | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                                     | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                          | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                                               | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                                         | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00                  | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces                             | Enable BFD for ISIS on all interfaces                                                          |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix level-1 proto ipv4 all | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available backup path for all L1 ipv4 prefixes learnt       |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                                  | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

**R2 Configuration**

|                                               |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#int xe16                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe2                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.1/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for ISIS on all interfaces                                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

**R3 Configuration**

|                                       |                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#int xe12                     | Enter interface mode.                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24    | Configure the IP address of the interface.                   |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1          | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1 |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10            | Configure isis metric value for interface                    |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1 | Enable circuit type on interface                             |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration  |
| (config-if)# exit                     | Exit interface mode.                                         |
| (config)#int xe10                     | Enter interface mode.                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.1/24    | Configure the IP address of the interface.                   |

|                                               |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0003.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for ISIS on all interfaces                                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## R4 Configuration

|                                               |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#int xe20                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.2/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe8                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0004.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable BFD for ISIS on all interfaces                                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

**R5 Configuration**

|                                               |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#int xe2                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.2/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe10                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.1/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)# exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe8                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#int xe0                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 21.1.1.1/24            | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                     |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on interface for area 49 with instance 1                                   |
| (config-if)#isis metric 10                    | Configure isis metric value for interface                                                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Enable circuit type on interface                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis 1                        | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0005.00 | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-rout er)#bfd all-interfaces           | Enable BFD for ISIS on all interfaces                                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-rou ter)#exit                         | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## LFA For ECMP Paths Validation

The backup path will be selected by default from same Primary/ECMP set and “Pri” indicates backup selected from ECMP set.

**The below validation is a display of the `show clns neighbors` command for R1, R2, R3, R4, and R5 routers configuration.**

```
R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 3
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0003 xe12      e8c5.7a6b.732a    Up     21        L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0002 xe16      e8c5.7a7d.532e    Up     21        L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0004 xe20      e8c5.7a25.2752    Up     19        L1    IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0005 xe2       e8c5.7a76.5820    Up     28        L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 xe16      e8c5.7af5.ef2e    Up     7         L1    IS-IS

R3#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0005 xe10      e8c5.7a76.5828    Up     8         L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 xe12      e8c5.7af5.ef2a    Up     5         L1    IS-IS

R4#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0005 xe8       e8c5.7a76.5826    Up     8         L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 xe20      e8c5.7af5.ef32    Up     8         L1    IS-IS

R5#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 3
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 xe2       e8c5.7a7d.5320    Up     8         L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0004 xe8       e8c5.7a25.2746    Up     29        L1    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 xe10      e8c5.7a6b.7328    Up     26        L1    IS-IS
```

**The validation below displays the fast reroute configuration of the R1 router.**

```
R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute
```

```

Tag : 1 VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
        D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
        BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
        Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 21.1.1.0/24
Primary Path via : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Backup Path via : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Metric : 30
Protection Provided : LP NP BP Pri DP >>> Here Pri indicates backup selected from ECMP set

Primary Path via : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Backup Path via : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Metric : 30
Protection Provided : LP NP BP Pri DP

L1 40.1.1.0/24
Primary Path via : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Backup Path via : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Metric : 30
Protection Provided : LP NP BP

L1 50.1.1.0/24
Primary Path via : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Backup Path via : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Metric : 30
Protection Provided : LP NP BP

L1 60.1.1.0/24
Primary Path via : 30.1.1.2, xe20
FRR Backup Path via : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Metric : 30
Protection Provided : LP NP BP DP

R1#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
        O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info,
E - EVPN
        * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1 21.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 20.1.1.2, xe12, 00:00:57
           [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, xe16
           [115/30] via 10.1.1.2, xe16
           [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, xe12

i L1 40.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 10.1.1.2, xe16, 00:07:52
           [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, xe12

i L1 50.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 20.1.1.2, xe12, 00:07:12
           [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, xe16

i L1 60.1.1.0/24 [115/25] via 30.1.1.2, xe20, 00:06:44
           [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, xe12

R1#show ip isis lfa-config level-1

TIE-Breaker Preference values
-----
Primary Path : 20
Link Protecting : 60
Node Protecting : 30

```

```
Broadcast Interface Disjoint : 70
Secondary Path                : 255
Downstream Path              : 90

Termination Hold On Interval : 1000 ms
```

### Backup Path for ECMP Path from Non-ECMP Path

To select Backup path from secondary/Non-ECMP path, configure the below command in R1 with lowest index value.

If no backup path available from non-ecmp set , then from primary set itself , backup path will be installed.

|                                                                                  |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router isis 1                                                           | Create an IS-IS routing instance for the area 49 with instance 1                               |
| (config-router)#net 49.0000.000 0.0001.00                                        | Establish a network entity title, for instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break level-1 proto ipv4 secondary-path index 1 | Configure secondary path tie-breaker to select backup path from Non-ECMP path                  |
| (config-router)#commit                                                           | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                                                             | Exit router mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit config mode.                                                                              |

## Validation

```
R1#show ip isis lfa-config level-1

TIE-Breaker Preference values
-----
Primary Path           : 20
Link Protecting        : 60
Node Protecting        : 30
Broadcast Interface Disjoint : 70
Secondary Path         : 1
Downstream Path        : 90

Termination Hold On Interval : 1000 ms
```

**R1:** In the output below, the “Sec” field indicates that the backup path is from the Non-ECMP path.

```
R1#show ip isis route fast-reroute

Tag   : 1   VRF : default
Codes : L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
        D - discard, LP - Link Protecting, NP - Node Protecting,
        BP - Broadcast Interface Disjoint, Pri - Primary Path,
        Sec - Secondary Path, DP - Downstream Path

L1 21.1.1.0/24
Primary Path via      : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.1.1.2, xe20
FRR Metric            : 35
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP Sec DP >>>  Sec indicates backup path is from Non-ecmp path
```



```

Primary Path via      : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Backup Path via   : 30.1.1.2, xe20
FRR Metric            : 35
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP Sec DP

```

#### L1 40.1.1.0/24

```

Primary Path via      : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Backup Path via   : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Metric            : 30
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP

```

#### L1 50.1.1.0/24

```

Primary Path via      : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Backup Path via   : 10.1.1.2, xe16
FRR Metric            : 30
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP

```

#### L1 60.1.1.0/24

```

Primary Path via      : 30.1.1.2, xe20
FRR Backup Path via   : 20.1.1.2, xe12
FRR Metric            : 30
Protection Provided   : LP NP BP DP

```

```
R1#show ip route fast-reroute
```

```
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info, E -
```

```
EVPN
```

```
* - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
i L1    21.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 20.1.1.2, xe12, 00:02:48
          [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, xe20
```

```
          [115/30] via 10.1.1.2, xe16
          [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, xe20
```

```
i L1    40.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 10.1.1.2, xe16, 00:09:43
          [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, xe12
```

```
i L1    50.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 20.1.1.2, xe12, 00:09:03
          [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, xe16
```

```
i L1    60.1.1.0/24 [115/25] via 30.1.1.2, xe20, 00:08:35
          [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, xe12
```

# IS-IS IPv6 Configuration

This section contains basic IS-IS (Intermediate System to Intermediate System) on IPv6 configuration examples.

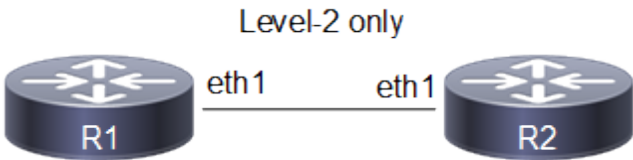
## Enable IS-ISv6 on an Interface

This example shows the minimum configuration required for enabling IS-IS on IPv6 on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers in the ABC instance connecting to the network 1000::/64. After enabling IS-IS on an interface, create a routing instance, and specify the Network Entity Title (NET). IS-IS explicitly specifies a NET to begin routing. NET is comprised of the area address and the system ID of the router.



**Note:** ISISv6 session will come up even if IPv6 address is not configured, as it will use the link local address present on the interfaces.

Figure 88. Figure 4-46: Basic IS-IS v6 Topology



## Configuration

### R1

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

### R2

|                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal     | Enter configure mode. |
| (config)#interface eth1 | Enter interface mode. |

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

## Validation

```

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      b86a.97c4.31c5      Up    27         L2    IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA                State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5      Up    7          L2    IS-IS
R2#

R1#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
C      1000::/64 [10]
       via ::, eth1

R1#

R2#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
C      1000::/64 [10]
       via ::, eth1

R2#

R1#
R1#show ipv6 isis topology

```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0000.0000.0001  --           0000.0000.0002 eth1       b86a.97c4.31c5

R1#

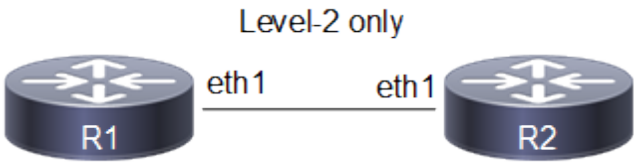
R2#show ipv6 isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
0000.0000.0001  10      0000.0000.0001 eth1       b86a.97cb.3ec5
0000.0000.0002  --
```

Set Priority

This example describes how to set the priority for an interface. Set a high priority for a router to make it the Designated IS (DIS). Router R3 is configured to have a priority of 70, this is higher than the default priority (64) of R1 and R2. This makes R3 the DIS.

Figure 89. Set IS-IS Priority



Configuration

R1

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

**R2**

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#isis priority 125                 | Specify the router priority to a higher priority (125) to make R2 the designated IS (DIS).   |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

**Validation**

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      b86a.97c4.31c5 Up      8         L2   IS-IS
R1#
```

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up     26         L2   IS-IS
R2#
```

```
R1#show clns is-neighbors
```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
0000.0000.0002 eth1      Up     L2   125      0000.0000.0002.01
R1#
```

```
R2#show clns is-neighbors
```

```
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
0000.0000.0001 eth1      Up     L2   64       0000.0000.0002.01
R2#
```

```

R1#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00002722
    Local SNPA: b86a.97cb.3ec5
    IP interface address:
    IPv6 interface address:
      1000::1/64
      fe80::ba6a:97ff:feeb:3ec5/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0002.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 0 milliseconds
R1#

R2#show isis interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS (ABC)
    Network Type: Broadcast
    Circuit Type: level-1-2
    Local circuit ID: 0x01
    Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00002722
    Local SNPA: b86a.97c4.31c5
    IP interface address:
    IPv6 interface address:
      1000::2/64
      fe80::ba6a:97ff:fec4:31c5/64
    Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 125, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0002.01
    Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
    Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
    Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 1 seconds
R2#

```

## Dynamic hostname

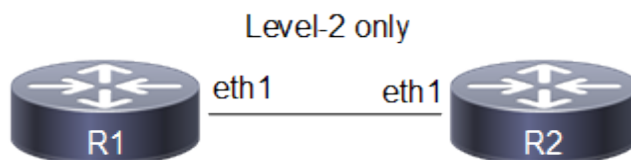
This example shows how to configure Dynamic Hostname for an ISIS IPv6 instance. Dynamic hostname is the method of mapping name-to-systemID. It allows the routing protocol to advertise symbolic names in the IS-IS PDUs. This is done by the addition of a new TLV which allows the IS-IS routers to include the name-to-systemID mapping data in their LSPs. This allows for simple and reliable transport of name mapping across IS-IS networks.

Dynamic hostname can be either the hostname of the node or the tag of the configured ISISv6 instance.



**Note:** Dynamic-hostname has to be configured on all nodes for it to take effect.

**Figure 90. Basic dynamic hostname topology**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname              | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                              |

### R2

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#dynamic-hostname              | Configure the hostname to be advertised for an ISIS instance.                                |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                              |

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1

Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R2        | eth1      | b86a.97c4.31c5 | Up    | 20       | L2   | IS-IS    |

R1#

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1

Total number of adjacencies: 1

Tag ABC: VRF : default

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R1        | eth1      | b86a.97cb.3ec5 | Up    | 8        | L2   | IS-IS    |

R2#

R1#show isis database

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID    | LSP Seq Num  | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| R1.00-00 | * 0x00000008 | 0xFB86       | 1144         | 0/0/0    |
| R1.01-00 | * 0x00000005 | 0x19BD       | 1141         | 0/0/0    |
| R2.00-00 | 0x00000007   | 0x245C       | 1140         | 0/0/0    |

R1#

R2#show isis database

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID    | LSP Seq Num  | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| R1.00-00 | 0x00000008   | 0xFB86       | 1144         | 0/0/0    |
| R1.01-00 | 0x00000005   | 0x19BD       | 1140         | 0/0/0    |
| R2.00-00 | * 0x00000007 | 0x245C       | 1140         | 0/0/0    |
| R2.01-00 | * 0x00000002 | 0xE710       | 0 (1132)     | 0/0/0    |

R2#

R1#show ipv6 isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | --     |          |                |      |
| R2        | 10     | R2 eth1  | b86a.97c4.31c5 |      |

R1#

R2#show ipv6 isis topology

Tag ABC: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | 10     | R1 eth1  | b86a.97cb.3ec5 |      |
| R2        | --     |          |                |      |

R2#



## Redistribute Routes into IS-IS

In this example, the configuration causes OSPFv3 routes to be imported into the IS-ISv6 routing table, and advertised into the ABC instance.

### Topology

**Figure 91. Redistribute Routes into IS-IS**



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

#### R2

|                                     |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC    | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64 | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                        |
| (config-if)#commit                  | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |

|                                               |                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0           | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface and assign the Area ID 0.                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                            |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                     |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                             |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                     |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID.    |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6           | Enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute ospf          | Enable redistribution of routes from ospf into the ISIS routing table.                          |
| (config-router-af)# exit-address-family       | Exit address family mode.                                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                     |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf                     | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                                              |
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2             | Specify a Router ID (2.2.2.2) for the OSPFv3 routing process .                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                                 |

**R3**

|                                     |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#interface eth2             | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface and assign the Area ID 0. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64 | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                            |
| (config-if)#commit                  | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration     |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf           | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                              |
| (config-router)#router-id 3.3.3.3   | Specify a Router ID (3.3.3.3) for the OSPFv3 routing process.   |
| (config-router)#commit              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration     |
| (config-router)#end                 | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                 |

## Validation

```
R1#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      b86a.97c4.31c5 Up      27        L2    IS-IS
R1#

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up       8         L2    IS-IS
R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
3.3.3.3        1    Full/DR          00:00:34    eth2        0
R2#

R1#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L2  2000::/64 [115/10] via fe80::ba6a:97ff:fec4:31c5, eth1, 00:21:19
R1#

R1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:33:07
C      1000::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:13:36
i L2   2000::/64 [115/10] via fe80::ba6a:97ff:fec4:31c5, eth1, 00:21:29
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe8, 00:39:44
R1#
```

## Interface Metric

You can make a route the preferred route by changing its metric. In this example, the cost has been configured to make R3 the next hop for R1.

The default metric for each interface is 10. Interface eth2 on R2 has a metric of 20, and Interface eth2 on R3 has a metric of 30. The total cost to reach 9999::/64 (R4) through R2 and R3 is computed as follows: R2: 10+20 = 30 R3: 10+30 = 40

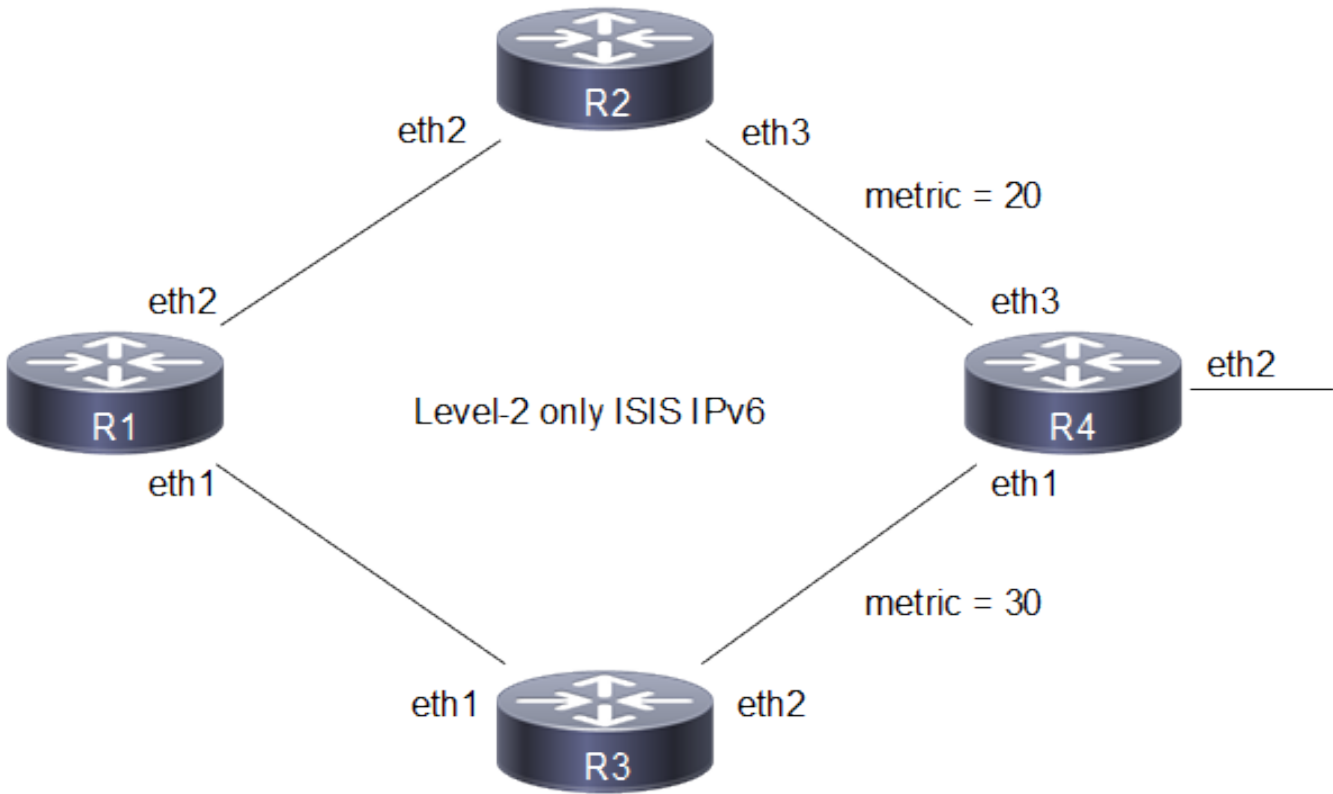
In this topology, R1 chooses R2 as its next hop for destination 9999::/64.



**Note:** Below configuration is applicable for narrow (non-wide) metric-style. Wide metric can be configured by using the CLI's "metric-style wide" under isis instance and "isis wide-metric < 1-16777214>" under interface mode.

Topology

Figure 92. Configure IS-IS Metric



Configuration

R1

|                                  |                                                             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal              | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1          | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config-if)#commit               | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                 | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface eth2          | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0100.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit current mode and enter privilege mode.                                                  |

**R2**

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth3                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#isis metric 20                    | Set the value of IS-IS metric (on eth2) to 20.                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0100.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

**R3**

|                                  |                                                             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1          | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).     |
| (config-if)#commit               | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                 | Exit interface mode.                                        |

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#isis metric 30                    | Set the value of IS-IS metric (on eth2) to 30.                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0100.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

**R4**

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 9999::1/64           | Configure ipv6 address in eth2                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth3                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-IS routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                      |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0100.0000.0000.0004.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6           | Enter ipv6 address family.                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected     | Enable redistribution of connected routes into ISIS                                          |

|                           |                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | process                                                     |
| (config-router-af)#commit | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-router-af)#end    | Exit current mode and enter privilege mode                  |

## Validation

R1#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth2       b86a.97c4.31c5 Up    25       L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 eth1       b86a.97c9.3cc5 Up    26       L2    IS-IS
R1#
```

R2#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0004 eth3       b86a.97c7.32c5 Up    7        L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 eth2       b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up    6        L2    IS-IS
R2#
```

R3#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0004 eth2       b86a.97c7.32c5 Up    22       L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 eth1       b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up    7        L2    IS-IS
R3#
```

R4#show clns neighbors

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth3       b86a.97c4.31c5 Up    22       L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0003 eth1       b86a.97c9.3cc5 Up    7        L2    IS-IS
R4#
```

R1#show ipv6 isis route

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
```

```
Tag 10: VRF : default
Total number of routes: 1
```

```
C    1111::1/128 [10]
     via ::, lo
```

```

R1#
Tag ABC: VRF : default
C 1000::/64 [10]
   via ::, ce0
L2 2000::/64 [30]
   via fe80::ce37:abff:fe87:3a74, ce0
C 3000::/64 [10]
   via ::, xe14
L2 4000::/64 [40]
   via fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe87:3ad4, xe14
   via fe80::ce37:abff:fe87:3a74, ce0
L2 9999::/64 [30]
   via fe80::ce37:abff:fe87:3a74, ce0
R1#

```

## Route Summarization

Route summarization makes the routing table smaller, but still allows complete IP connectivity.

The following example consists of a three-router topology, in which R2 is doing the summarization. In this example, R1 is the L1 router, R2 is the L1/L2 router doing the summarization, and R3 is the L2 router. The following configuration is given only for R2, assuming that the adjacencies with R1 and R3 are already up, and the route tables with the appropriate routes are already populated.

## Topology

**Figure 93. Route Summarization Topology**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                       |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                     |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC      | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC). |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64   | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                      |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1 | Set the circuit type as level-1 for the interface.        |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                                      |
| (config)#router isis ABC              | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).       |
| (config-router)# is-type level-1      | Configure instance as level-1 routing.                    |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit candidate configuration to the running             |



|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               | configuration                                                                                |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |

**R2**

|                                                                   |                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                                           | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC                                  | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64                               | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                             |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1                             | Set the circuit type as level-1 for the interface.                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                                | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                                           | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC                                  | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64                               | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                             |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only                        | Set the circuit type as level-2-only for the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                                                | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                                             |
| (config)#router isis ABC                                          | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                              |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00                     | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID.     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6                               | Enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration. |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute isis level-2 into level-1         | Enable redistribution of isis routes from level-2 into level-1                                   |
| (config-router-af)#summary-prefix 11:1:1:1::/64 level-1 metric 58 | Configure the summary prefix to summarize IPv6 reachability information.                         |
| (config-if)#commit                                                | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                      |
| (config-router-af)#exit-address-family                            | Exit address family mode.                                                                        |
| (config-router)#exit                                              | Exit router mode.                                                                                |

**R3**

|                                               |                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#ipv6 route 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96 eth2    | Configure ipv6 static route.                                                                     |
| (config)#ipv6 route 11:1:1:1:2:1::/96 eth2    | Configure ipv6 static route.                                                                     |
| (config)#ipv6 route 11:1:1:1:3:1::/96 eth2    | Configure ipv6 static route.                                                                     |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                             |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only    | Set the circuit type as level-2-only for the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                             |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                              |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID.     |
| (config-router)# is-type level-2-only         | Configure instance as level-2 -onlyrouting.                                                      |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6           | Enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration. |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static        | Enable redistribution of static routes into ISIS instance.                                       |
| (config-router-af)#commit                     | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                      |
| (config-router-af)#end                        | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                                  |

**Validation**

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      b86a.97c4.31c5    Up    21        L1    IS-IS
```

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0003 eth2      b86a.97c7.32c5    Up    8         L2    IS-IS
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5    Up    8         L1    IS-IS
```

```
R3#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
```

```

Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface      SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth2          b86a.97c4.31c5    Up     20        L2    IS-IS

R1#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i ia  11:1:1:1::/64 [115/68] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:732e, eth1, 00:00:25
i ia  2000::/64 [115/20] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:732e, eth1, 00:01:15
R1#

R2#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i 11:1:1:1::/64 [115/0] via ::, Null, 00:01:56
i L2 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96 [115/10] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2, 00:01:56
i L2 11:1:1:1:2:1::/96 [115/10] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2, 00:01:56
i L2 11:1:1:1:3:1::/96 [115/10] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2, 00:01:56
R2#

R3#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L2 1000::/64 [115/20] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:7332, eth2, 00:02:08

R1#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
ia 11:1:1:1::/64 [68]
    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:732e, eth1
C  1000::/64 [10]
    via ::, xe16
ia 2000::/64 [20]
    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:732e, eth1
R2#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
D 11:1:1:1::/64 [0]
    via ::
L2 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96 [10]
    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2
L2 11:1:1:1:2:1::/96 [10]
    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2
L2 11:1:1:1:3:1::/96 [10]
    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe7d:5332, eth2
C  1000::/64 [10]
    via ::, xe16
C  2000::/64 [10]
    via ::, xe20

R3#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
E 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96 [0]
    via ::
E 11:1:1:1:2:1::/96 [0]
    via ::
E 11:1:1:1:3:1::/96 [0]
    via ::
L2 1000::/64 [20]

```

```

    via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe6b:7332, eth2
C    2000::/64 [10]
    via ::, eth2

R1# show isis database verbose
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00* 0x00000002  0x4755        686           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 1000::1
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0002.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 1000::/64
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000004  0x4A36        713           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 1000::2
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0002.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 1000::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6-Interarea 2000::/64
  Metric: 58     IPv6-Interarea 11:1:1:1::/64
0000.0000.0002.01-00 0x00000001  0x0ECB        685           0/0/0
  Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00
  Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00

R2#show isis database verbose
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000002  0x4755        657           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 1000::1
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0002.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 1000::/64
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000004  0x4A36        686           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 1000::2
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0002.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 1000::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6-Interarea 2000::/64
  Metric: 58     IPv6-Interarea 11:1:1:1::/64
0000.0000.0002.01-00* 0x00000001  0x0ECB        658           0/0/0
  Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00
  Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00* 0x00000004  0x67A6        676           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 2000::1
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 2000::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6 1000::/64
0000.0000.0003.00-00 0x00000002  0xC118        675           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 2000::2
  Metric: 10     IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric: 10     IPv6 2000::/64
  Metric: 0      IPv6 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96
  Metric: 0      IPv6 11:1:1:1:2:1::/96
  Metric: 0      IPv6 11:1:1:1:3:1::/96
0000.0000.0003.01-00 0x00000001  0x2DA9        671           0/0/0
  Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0003.00

```

```

Metric:    0          IS 0000.0000.0002.00

R3#show isis database verbose
Tag ABC:   VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0002.00-00  0x00000004    0x67A6        605           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 2000::1
  Metric:    10          IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric:    10          IPv6 2000::/64
  Metric:    10          IPv6 1000::/64
0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000002    0xC118        606           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:        0x8E
  IPv6 Address: 2000::2
  Metric:    10          IS 0000.0000.0003.01
  Metric:    10          IPv6 2000::/64
  Metric:    0          IPv6 11:1:1:1:1:1::/96
  Metric:    0          IPv6 11:1:1:1:2:1:1::/96
  Metric:    0          IPv6 11:1:1:1:3:1:1::/96
0000.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000001    0x2DA9        602           0/0/0
  Metric:    0          IS 0000.0000.0003.00
  Metric:    0          IS 0000.0000.0002.00

```

## Passive Interface

In ISP and large enterprise networks, many of the distribution routers have more than 200 interfaces. Before the Default Passive-Interface feature, there were two possibilities for obtaining routing information from all of these interfaces:

- Configure a routing protocol on the backbone interfaces and redistribute connected interfaces.
- Configure the routing protocol on all interfaces and manually set most of them as passive, which was time consuming.

The solution to this problem was to configure the routing protocol on all interfaces and manually set the passive interface command on the interfaces where adjacency was not desired. In certain networks, this meant coding 200 or more passive-interface statements. With the Default Passive Interface feature, this problem is solved by allowing all interfaces to be set as passive by default using a single passive-interface default command, then configuring individual interfaces in which adjacencies are desired using the no passive-interface command.

### Usage

1. When a specific interface is configured as passive using the passive-interface command:
  - The interface loses its adjacency on that interface, for example, eth1.
  - The interface (eth1) is still advertised by other IS-IS speaking interfaces to their neighbors.
2. When a specific interface is configured as passive using passive-interface command followed by removing the configuration using no passive-interface command:
  - The interface is IS-IS disabled and must be enabled using the ipv6 router isis command (for example, ipv6 router isis 1).
  - The interface (for example, eth1) is not advertised by other IS-IS speaking interfaces to their neighbors.
3. When an interface is configured with the passive interface command:
  - All interfaces lose their adjacency, except the interface with the higher index number. (For example: If eth1, eth2, eth3, and eth4 are the router interfaces, eth4 has the highest index number.)

- All interfaces are advertised by the active IS-IS speaking interface to its neighbors.
4. When an interface is configured with the no passive interface command:
- All interfaces are IS-IS disabled, except the interface that was active, and all interfaces must enable IS-IS on these interfaces using the ipv6 router isis command (for example, ipv6 router isis 1).
  - All interfaces are not advertised by the active IS-IS speaking interface to its neighbors.

## Topology

**Figure 94. IS-ISv6 Passive Interface**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                              |

### R2

|                                     |                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                     |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode.                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC    | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC). |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64 | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                      |
| (config-if)#commit                  | Commit candidate configuration to the running             |

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               | configuration                                                                                |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)# ipv6 router isis ABC             | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface and assign the Area ID 0.                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#passive-interface eth1        | Configure interface eth1 as a passive-interface.                                             |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                              |

**R3**

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth2                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64           | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0003.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit the current mode and enter privilege mode.                                              |

**Validation**

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 0
```

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
R1#

```

```

R2#show clns neighbors

```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0003 eth2      b86a.97c7.32c5    Up    7          L2    IS-IS
R2#

```

```

R3#show clns neighbors

```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth2      b86a.97c4.31c5    Up    24         L2    IS-IS
R3#

```

```

R1#show ipv6 isis route

```

```

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

```

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default
C    1000::/64 [10]
      via ::, eth1

```

```

R1#

```

```

R2#show ipv6 isis route

```

```

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

```

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default
C    1000::/64 [0]
      via ::, eth1
C    2000::/64 [10]
      via ::, eth2

```

```

R2#

```

```

R3#show ipv6 isis route

```

```

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

```

```

Tag ABC: VRF : default
L2  1000::/64 [10]
      via fe80::ba6a:97ff:fec4:31c5, eth2
C    2000::/64 [10]
      via ::, eth2

```

```

R3#

```

```

R1#show isis database verbose
Tag ABC: VRF : default

```



## IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                           | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00*           | 0x0000000E  | 0x0E19       | 931          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1000::1           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 1000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00*           | 0x00000009  | 0xE110       | 0 (931)      | 0/0/0    |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00            | 0x00000011  | 0xABC7       | 440          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1000::2           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0001.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0003.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 1000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 2000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00            | 0x00000002  | 0x9ED3       | 439          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 2000::2           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0003.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 2000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00            | 0x00000001  | 0x2DA9       | 436          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0003.00  |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0002.00  |             |              |              |          |

R1#

R1#

R2#show isis database verbose

Tag ABC: VRF : default

## IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                           | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00            | 0x0000000D  | 0x2666       | 879          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1000::1           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0001.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 1000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0001.01-00            | 0x00000009  | 0x11C1       | 821          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0001.00  |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0002.00  |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0002.00-00*           | 0x00000012  | 0x669F       | 906          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 2000::1           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0003.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IPv6 1000::/64        |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 2000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0003.00-00            | 0x00000002  | 0x9ED3       | 439          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005           |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E                     |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 2000::2           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS 0000.0000.0003.01 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 2000::/64       |             |              |              |          |
| 0000.0000.0003.01-00            | 0x00000001  | 0x2DA9       | 436          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0003.00  |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS 0000.0000.0002.00  |             |              |              |          |

R2#

R3#show isis database verbose

Tag ABC: VRF : default

## IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

| LSPID                 | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001.00-00  | 0x0000000D  | 0x2666       | 879          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49.0005 |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0x8E           |             |              |              |          |

```
IPv6 Address: 1000::1
Metric: 10      IS 0000.0000.0001.01
Metric: 10      IPv6 1000::/64
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000009 0x11C1      821      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00
Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00
0000.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000012 0x669F      905      0/0/0
Area Address: 49.0005
NLPID: 0x8E
IPv6 Address: 2000::1
Metric: 10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
Metric: 0      IPv6 1000::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 2000::/64
0000.0000.0003.00-00* 0x00000002 0x9ED3      440      0/0/0
Area Address: 49.0005
NLPID: 0x8E
IPv6 Address: 2000::2
Metric: 10      IS 0000.0000.0003.01
Metric: 10      IPv6 2000::/64
0000.0000.0003.01-00* 0x00000001 0x2DA9      437      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0003.00
Metric: 0      IS 0000.0000.0002.00

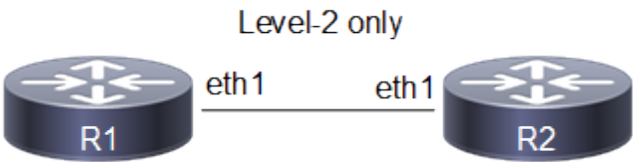
R3#
```

## Enable BFD over IS-ISv6

This example shows how to configure Bidirectional Forwarding Detection with ISISv6 instance

### Topology

Figure 95. Basic BFD over IS-ISv6 Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                               |                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).   |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                        |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).         |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                 |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying    |

|                                    |                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                    | the area address and the system ID.                                                                            |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces | Enable the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) feature on the interfaces enabled with this ISIS instance. |
| (config-router)#commit             | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                    |
| (config-router)#end                | Exit current mode and enter privilege mode.                                                                    |

**R2**

|                                               |                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                                          |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                                           |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                                            |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                                    |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID.                   |
| (config-router)#bfd all-interfaces            | Enable the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) feature on the interfaces enabled with this ISIS instance. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                    |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit current mode and enter privilege mode.                                                                    |

**Validation**

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      b86a.97c4.31c5 Up      24        L2   IS-IS
R1#
```

```
R1#show bfd session
```

```
BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====
Sess-Idx  Remote-Disc  Lower-Layer  Sess-Type  Sess-State  UP-Time  Interface  Down-
Reason  Remote-Addr
256      256          IPv6         Single-
Hop Up      00:04:26 eth1        NA          fe80::ba6a:97ff:fec4:31c5/128
Number of Sessions: 1
R1#
```

```

R1#show bfd session detail

BFD process for VRF: (DEFAULT VRF)
=====

Session Interface Index : 10018          Interface name : eth1
Session Index : 256
Lower Layer : IPv6                      Version : 1
Session Type : Single Hop               Session State : Up
Local Discriminator : 256                Local Address : fe80::ba6a:97ff:feeb:3ec5/128
Remote Discriminator : 256               Remote Address : fe80::ba6a:97ff:feeb:3ec5/128
Local Port : 49152                      Remote Port : 3784
Options :

Diagnostics : None

Timers in Milliseconds :
Min Tx: 250          Min Rx: 250          Multiplier: 3
Neg Tx: 250          Neg Rx: 250          Neg detect mult: 3
Min echo Tx: 1000    Min echo Rx: 1000    Neg echo intrvl: 0
Storage type : 2
Sess down time : 00:00:00
Sess Down Reason : NA
Bfd GTSM Disabled
Bfd Authentication Disabled

Counters values:
Pkt In : n/a          Pkt Out : n/a
Pkts Drop : 00000000000000000000000000000000
Echo Out : 00000000000000000000000000000000
IPv6 Pkt In : 00000000000000000000000000000000
UP Count : 1          Uptime : 00:04:30

Protocol Client Info:
ISIS-> Client ID: 6    Flags: 4
-----
Number of Sessions:    1
R1#

```

## Originate Default Route to ISISv6 Neighbors

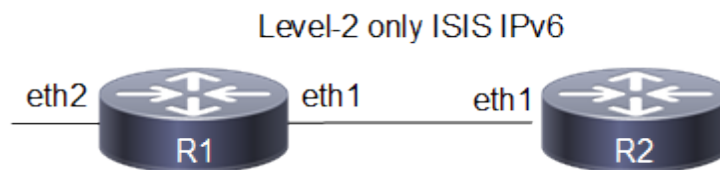
This example shows how to originate default route present to ISISv6 neighbors.



**Note:** To get a default route in ISIS, we should have it (said default route) in the routing table first otherwise we can use the CLI "default information originate always" which advertises default route.

## Topology

Figure 96. Basic IS-ISv6 Topology



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                  |                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#ipv6 route ::/0 2345::2                 | Configure default route.                                                                     |
| (config)#interface eth1                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC                 | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#commit                               | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2345::1/64              | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                         | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only             | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00    | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv6             | Enter ipv6 address family.                                                                   |
| (config-router-af)#default-information originate | Originate reachability information to Default destination into LSP.                          |
| (config-router-af)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router-af)#end                           | Exit all modes and enter privilege mode.                                                     |

### R2

|                                               |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis ABC              | Enable IS-ISv6 routing on an interface for area 49 (ABC).                                    |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis ABC                      | Create an IS-IS routing instance for area 49 (ABC).                                          |
| (config-router)#is-type level-2-only          | Configure instance as level-2-only routing.                                                  |
| (config-router)#net 49.0005.0000.0000.0002.00 | Set a Network Entity Title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#commit                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                  |
| (config-router)#end                           | Exit current mode and enter privilege mode                                                   |

## Validation

```

R1#sh clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1      cc37.ab87.3a74 Up      23       L2   IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 0
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag ABC: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up       6       L2   IS-IS
R2#

R1#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
R1#

R1#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
E      ::/0 [0]
       via ::
R1#

R2#show ipv6 route isis
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L2   ::/0 [115/10] via fe80::ba6a:97ff:feeb:3ec5, eth1, 00:09:12
R2#

R2#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag ABC: VRF : default
L2     ::/0 [10]
       via fe80::ba6a:97ff:feeb:3ec5, eth1
R2#

R2#show isis database verbose
Tag ABC: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
0000.0000.0001.00-00 0x00000006  0x5FA4       1033          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:      0x8E
  Metric:    10      IS 0000.0000.0001.01
  Metric:     0      IPv6 ::/0
0000.0000.0001.01-00 0x00000001  0x21B9       628           0/0/0
  Metric:     0      IS 0000.0000.0001.00
  Metric:     0      IS R2.00
R2.00-00      * 0x00000002  0xFBED       633           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0001
  NLPID:      0x8E
  Hostname:    R2
  Metric:    10      IS 0000.0000.0001.01

```

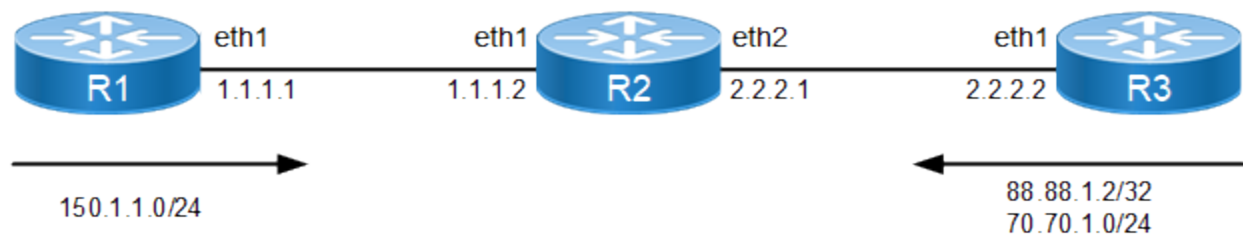
## IS-IS Distance

Administrative distance in IS-IS can be configured for a specified source ID or for all routes.

This example shows configuring the IS-IS administrative distance for the IPv6 address family.

### Topology

Figure 97. IS-IS Distance Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                          |                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                      | Enter configure mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                                                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24        | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1).                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64      | Configure IPv6 address on interface eth1.                                                     |
| (config)#ip router isis 1                | Create an IS-IS routing instance on interface eth1.                                           |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                         |                                                                                               |
| (config)#ip route 150.1.1.0/24 eth1      | Configure static routes.                                                                      |
| (config)#router isis 1                   | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                                                         |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0001.00 | Set a Network Entity Title (NET) for this instance, specifying the address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#redistribute static      | Redistribute the static routes.                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                   |

#### R2

|                                                |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode                                            |
| (config)#ipv6 access-list DIST                 | Enter access list mode                                          |
| (config-ip-acl)#permit ipip6 6000::/64 any any | Create an access list to permit the 88.88.1.2/32 route from R3. |
| (config-if)#commit                             | Commit candidate configuration to the running                   |

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| (config-ip-acl)#exit                               | Exit access list mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24                  | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64                | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                       | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24                  | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4000::1/64                | Configure IPv6 address on interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                       | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth2                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#router isis 1                             | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0002.00           | Specify the NET address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6                | Enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration                                                                                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)#distance 100                    | Configure the administrative distance for all routes received from R1 and R2.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| (config-router-af)#distance 20 0001.0000.0001      | Configure the administrative distance for all routes received from R1. This command overwrites the applied distance, 100, and will apply distance 20 for all routes received from R1.                                                                                |
| (config-router-af)#distance 30 0001.0000.0003 DIST | Configure the distance, 30, to the route, 88.88.1.2/32, received from R3. All other routes from R3 (for example, 70.70.1.0/24) will have the distance applied as 100. If the distance, 100, is not configured, all other routes will have a default distance of 115. |
| (config-if)#commit                                 | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### R3

|                                   |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.                            |
| (config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode.                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24 | Assign the IP address on this interface ( eth1). |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1      | Enable IS-IS routing on interface eth1.          |
| (config-if)#commit                | Commit candidate configuration to the running    |



|                                          |                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | configuration                                                                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit interface mode.                                                                            |
| (config)#ipv6 route 5000::/64 eth2       | Configure static routes                                                                         |
| (config)#ipv6 route 6000::/64 eth2       | Configure static routes                                                                         |
| (config)#router isis 1                   | Create an IS-IS routing instance (1).                                                           |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0003.00 | Specify the NET address.                                                                        |
| (config-router)#redistribute static      | Redistribute the static routes.                                                                 |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv6      | Enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static   | Redistribute the static routes                                                                  |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                     |

## Validation

```

R1#show clns neighbors
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id Interface SNPA State Holdtime Type Protocol
0001.0000.0002 eth1 5254.002a.230a Up 18 L1 IS-IS

R2#show clns neighbors
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 2
Total number of adjacencies: 4
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id Interface SNPA State Holdtime Type Protocol
0001.0000.0001 eth1 5254.00dc.0b76 Up 7 L1 IS-IS
0001.0000.0003 eth2 5254.00a8.940d Up 8 L1 IS-IS

R3#show clns neighbors
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 1
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id Interface SNPA State Holdtime Type Protocol
0001.0000.0002 eth2 5254.007e.5ade Up 20 L1 IS-IS

```

# IS-IS Graceful Restart Configuration

## Overview

The Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) routing protocol is a link state intra-domain routing protocol. Normally, when an IS-IS router is restarted, temporary disruption of routing occurs due to events in both the restarting router and the neighbors of the restarting router.

ISIS provides graceful restart, in which the adjacency and routes are maintained in the routing table for the grace period. In this way, the data flow is not affected, and there is no packet loss during the restart phase.

With ISIS GR, the ISIS router is capable to restart gracefully with non-stop forwarding during the recovery. And the Helper ISIS router is able to help restarting router by maintaining the adjacency.

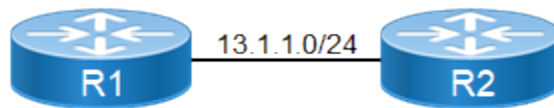
ISIS Grace Restart Functionality applies to:

- ISIS broadcast network
- ISIS point-to-point network
- IPv4 domain
- IPv6 domain

## Topology

In this example, R1 is the L1/L2 router, and R2 is the L1/L2 restart-helper router.

**Figure 98. IS-IS Graceful Restart**



## Configuration

The following configuration assumes that the adjacency with R1 is already up and the route tables with the appropriate routes are already populated.

### R1

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config)#isis restart grace-period 300</code> | Set the grace period to 300 seconds. The restarting router should come up before 300 seconds, otherwise, the adjacency and routes will be deleted. |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                        | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                        |

**R2**

|                              |                                                             |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal          | Enter configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#isis restart helper | Configure this router as a restart helper.                  |
| (config)#commit              | Commit candidate configuration to the running configuration |

**Notes:**

- The IS-IS daemon in the restarting router must be manually restarted using the restart IS-IS graceful command; it does not restart automatically.
- Execute `restart isis graceful grace-period <1-65535>` CLI in privilege mode directly to view the graceful restart warning message.
- The IS-IS daemon in the restarting router must be manually restarted using the restart IS-IS graceful command; it does not restart automatically.
- The unplanned GR is not supported.
- In the restarting node,
  - restart the IS-IS daemon before it's LSP's remaining lifetime expires in Helper nodes.
  - the restarting node might take higher graceful restart time interval than what it advertised (before GR) as 'Remaning Lifetime' in its LSP.
  - in such cases, the LSP's received from the restarting node are not refreshed in helper nodes. These timed-out LSP's are deleted from Helper nodes and disrupt the traffic, though IS-IS adjacency is unaffected. To avoid this, the administrator has to ensure that GR time window is always lesser than the 'Remaning Lifetime' in Helper nodes.

**Validation****R1**

```
#restart isis graceful
% Warning :ISISD process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ISIS configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

Or

**R1**

```
#restart isis graceful grace-period 300
% Warning :ISISD process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ISIS configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

**R2**

```
R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
```

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C    13.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 04:08:20
i ia  20.0.0.0/6 [115/11] via 13.1.1.2, eth1, 00:10:44
i L1  33.0.0.0/24 [115/20] via 13.1.1.2, eth1, 00:10:44
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 04:10:59
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 04:10:55
```

R2#show clns neighbors

Tag 1: VRF : default

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | xe15      | 00e0.4bbe.ca02 | Up    | 300      | L2   | IS-IS    |

R2#show ip route database

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
 i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,  
 ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 > - selected route, \* - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C    *> 13.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 04:10:56
i L1    13.1.1.0/24 [115/10] is directly connected, eth1, 01:58:50
i ia *> 20.0.0.0/6 [115/11] via 13.1.1.2, eth1, 00:13:20
i L1 *> 33.0.0.0/24 [115/20] via 13.1.1.2, eth1, 00:13:20
C    *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 04:13:35
C    *> 192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 04:13:31
```

Gateway of last resort is not set

# ISIS Multi Topology

## Overview

Intermediate System to Intermediate System (ISIS) is a link-state routing protocol commonly used in large-scale service provider networks and enterprise networks. By default, ISIS is in a single topology with no separate Shortest Path First (SPF) process to differentiate between IPv4 and IPv6 topologies. If the topology in IPv6 is different from IPv4, the routing calculation encounters a problem as the routes are evaluated and chosen based on the common topology.

Multi Topology (MT) is a mechanism to run a set of independent IP topologies within a single ISIS domain. This means, both IPv4 and IPv6 have different topologies in the network and two SPF processes are run to find the route to each IPv4 and IPv6 destination independently.

## Feature Characteristics

The main characteristics of ISIS Multi Topology are as follows:

- Enables ISIS to maintain separate topologies for IPv4 and IPv6 within the same ISIS area or domain.
- Allows routers in the ISIS area (for Level 1 routing) or domain (for Level 2 routing) to support both IPv4 and IPv6 address families.
- Performs multiple SPF calculations for each configured topology.
- Defines new Type-Length-Value (TLV) encodings called Multi Topology TLV (MT TLV). It is used to advertise the multiple topologies supported by the routers and contains information about the topology, including the ID (MTID), flags, and MT metric.
  - MT TLV (229): Capability TLV advertised in Hello packets.
  - MT intermediate system TLV (222): Extended TLV that describes the adjacency between nodes once the adjacency is formed.
  - MT IPV6 reachability TLV (237): Reachability TLV that gives information on IPv6 routing.

## Benefits

The key benefits of ISIS Multi Topology are as follows:

- Enables the ability to make changes to the IPv6 topology without affecting the IPv4 topology, and vice-versa.
- Leverages common adjacency and database tables.
- Provides an independent SPF process for IPv4 and IPv6.

---

## Prerequisites

- To enable ISIS Multi Topology on OcNOS devices, wide metric configuration is mandatory.
- Follow the below configuration steps to prepare the interface for implementation of Multi Topology by enabling single topology on the routers:



**Note:** In each of the commands, modify the relevant router as R1, R2, R3, R4 or R5, depending on the router being configured.

1. Enter configure mode followed by interface mode on loopback interface.

```
#configure terminal
R1(config)#int lo
```

2. Configure the IP address for the interface.

```
R1(config -if)# ip add 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
R1(config -if)# ipv6 address 1111::11/128
```

3. Include the interface in the router's ISIS 1 instance and exit the interface mode.

```
R1(config -if)# ip router isis 1
R1(config -if)# ipv6 router isis 1
R1(config -if)# exit
```

4. Enter the interface configuration mode and configure the IP address for the interface.

```
R1(config)#int xe22
R1(config -if)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
R1(config -if)# ipv6 address 1001::1/64
```

5. Include the interface in the router's ISIS 1 instance and exit the interface mode.

```
R1(config -if)# ip router isis 1
R1(config -if)# ipv6 router isis 1
R1(config -if)# exit
```

For Routers R1 and R5, continue the configuration steps as follows:

6. Set the routing process ID as 1 and configure the IS type as level-1.

```
R1(config)# router isis 1
R1(config-router)# is-type level-1
```

7. Configure wide metric-style.

```
R1(config-router)# metric-style wide
```

8. Enable dynamic host name under ISIS process.

```
R1(config-router)# dynamic-hostname
```

9. Enable BFD in all the interfaces.

```
R1(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
```

10. Configure Network Entity Title (NET).

```
R1(config-router)# net 49.0000.0000.0001.00
```

11. Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

```
R1(config-router)# commit
```

For Routers R2 and R4, use the following configuration steps after you exit the interface mode (step 5 shown above):

1. Enter the interface configuration mode and configure the IP address for the interface.

```
R2(config)#int xe24
R2(config -if)# ip address 20.1.1.1/24
R2(config -if)# ipv6 address 2001::1/64
```

2. Include the interface in the router's ISIS 1 instance and exit the interface mode.

```
R2(config -if)# ipv6 router isis 1
R2(config -if)# exit
```

3. Enter the interface configuration mode and configure the IP address for the interface.

```
R2(config)#int xe23
R2(config -if)# ip address 40.1.1.1/24
R2(config -if)# ipv6 address 4001::1/64
```

4. Include the interface in the router's ISIS 1 instance and exit the interface mode.

```
R2(config -if)# ip router isis 1
R2(config -if)# ipv6 router isis 1
R2(config -if)# exit
```

5. Set the routing process ID as 1 and configure IS type as level 1.

```
R2(config)# router isis 1
R2(config-router)# is-type level-1
```

6. Configure wide metric style.

```
R2(config-router)# metric-style wide
```

7. Enable dynamic host name under ISIS process.

```
R2(config-router)# dynamic-hostname
```

8. Enable BFD in all the interfaces.

```
R2(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
```

9. Configure Network Entity Title (NET).

```
R2(config-router)# net 49.0000.0000.0002.00
```

10. Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

```
R2(config-router)# commit
```

For Router R3, follow these configuration steps after you exit the interface mode (step 5 shown above):

1. Enter Interface configuration mode and configure the IP address of the interface.

```
R3(config)#int xe31/1
R3(config -if)# ip address 50.1.1.1/24
R3(config -if)# ipv6 address 5001::1/64
```

2. Include the interface in the router's ISIS 1 instance and exit the interface mode.

```
R3(config -if)# ip router isis 1
R3(config -if)# ipv6 router isis 1
R3(config -if)# exit
```

3. Set the routing process ID as 1 and configure IS type as level-1.

```
R3(config)# router isis 1
R3(config-router)# is-type level-1
```

4. Configure wide metric-style.

```
R3(config-router)# metric-style wide
```

5. Enable dynamic host name under ISIS process.

```
R3(config-router)# dynamic-hostname
```

6. Enable BFD on all the interfaces.

```
R3(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
```

## 7. Configure Network Entity Title (NET).

```
R3(config-router)# net 49.0000.0000.0003.00
```

## 8. Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

```
R3(config-router)# commit
```

# Configuration

To set up Multi Topology in ISIS, the configuration is as shown below:

## Topology

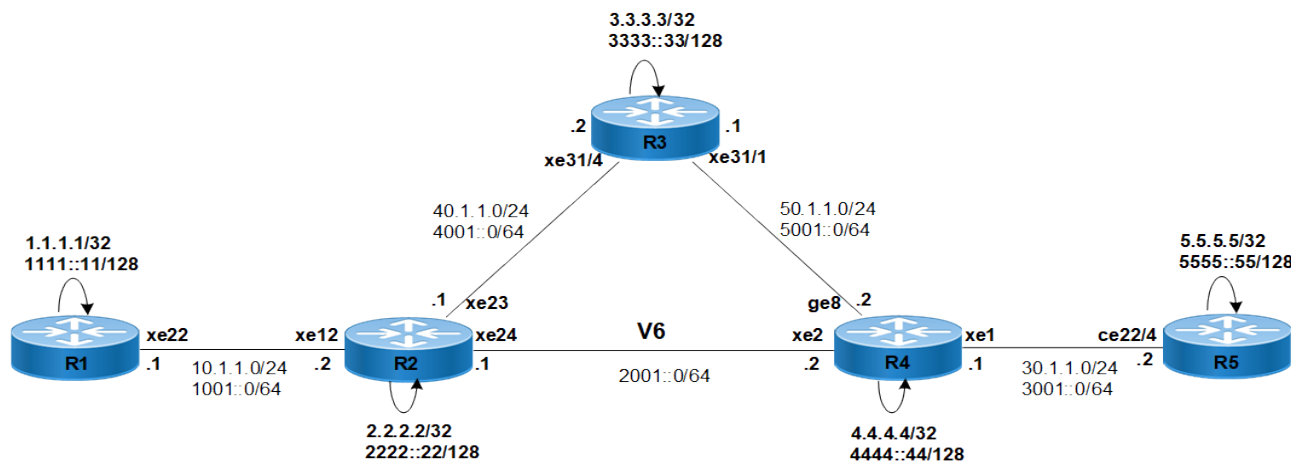
This topology diagram consists of five routers (R1, R2, R3, R4 and R5).

It has both ISIS IPv4 and IPv6 routing enabled, except the link between R2 and R4 which has only IPv6 enabled.

In Single Topology, router R1 receives the information and calculates a SPF tree. To reach 5.5.5.5 (R5 IPv4), it takes the path R1-> R2 -> R4 ->R5. However, it fails since R2 to R4 is solely an IPv6 path. Since the same SPF tree is used for both IPv4 and IPv6 in R1, it considers the link between R2 -> R4 as the shortest path instead of R2 -> R3 -> R4.

On enabling Multi Topology on all the routers, SPF trees are calculated separately for IPv4 and IPv6 routing. This means, to reach from R1 to R5, IPv4 takes the R1 -> R2 -> R3 -> R4 -> R5 path and IPv6 takes the R1 -> R2 -> R4 -> R5 path.

**Figure 99. ISIS Multi Topology**



To configure multi topology on the routers R1, R2, R3, R4 and R5, follow the steps mentioned below:



### Notes:

- Ensure that the [Prerequisites \(page 1265\)](#) are met for all the routers.
- Modify the commands for the relevant routers being configured (R1, R2, R3, R4 or R5).

## 1. Set the routing process ID as 1.

```
R1(config)# router isis 1
```

## 2. Configure metric-style wide.



```
R1(config-router)# metric-style wide
```

### 3. Configure address family IPv6.

```
R1(config-router)#address-family ipv6
```

### 4. Enable multi topology with level 1.

```
R1(config-router-af)#multi-topology level-1
```

### 5. Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

```
R1(config-router-af)#commit
```

## Validation for Multi Topology

### R1

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
R2             xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe Up     19        L1    M-ISIS
```

```
R1#show clns is-neighbors detail
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type  Priority  Circuit Id
R2             xe22       Up     L1    64        0000.0000.0001.02
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:09:39
  Area Address(es): 49
  IP Address(es): 10.1.1.2
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe
  Topology: IPv4, IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise
```

```
R1#show isis topology
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
R1             --
R2             10      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
R3             20      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
R4             30      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
R5             40      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
```

```
R1#show ipv6 isis topology
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA
R1             --
R2             10      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
R3             20      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
R4             20      R2            xe22       00e0.4b77.39fe
```

```
R5          30          R2          xe22          00e0.4b77.39fe
```

```
R1#show ip route
```

```
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
C          1.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 01:55:53, last update 01:55:53 ago
i L1       2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 01:09:50, last update 01:09:50 ago
i L1       3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 01:09:50, last update 01:09:50 ago
i L1       4.4.4.4/32 [115/40] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 00:09:50, last update 00:09:50 ago
i L1       5.5.5.5/32 [115/50] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 00:09:50, last update 00:09:50 ago
C          10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe22, installed 01:55:53, last update 01:55:53 ago
i L1       30.1.1.0/24 [115/40] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 00:09:50, last update 00:09:50 ago
i L1       40.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 01:09:50, last update 01:09:50 ago
i L1       50.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 10.1.1.2, xe22, installed 01:09:50, last update 01:09:50 ago
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 01:57:14, last update 01:57:14 ago
```

```
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

```
R1#show ipv6 route
```

```
IPv6 Routing Table
```

```
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       v - vrf leaked
Timers: Uptime
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
C          ::1/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:57:15, last update 01:57:15 ago
C          1001::/64 via ::, xe22, installed 01:32:33, last update 01:32:33 ago
C          1111::11/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:33:09, last update 01:33:09 ago
i L1       2001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       2222::22/128 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       3001::/64 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       3333::33/128 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       4001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       4444::44/128 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       5001::/64 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
i L1       5555::55/128 [115/40] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:39fe, xe22, installed 00:09:51, last update
00:09:51 ago
C          fe80::/64 via ::, xe25, installed 01:56:18, last update 01:56:18 ago
```

```
R1#show isis spf-logs level-1-2
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

```
Level-1 spf logs:
```

```
Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
SPF algorithm executed 12 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:09:57.608 ago
```

```
R1#show isis database verbose
```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID                LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00              * 0x00000015  0x9E64        602           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R1
  IP Address:    1.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address:  1111::11
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00              * 0x0000000C  0x724E        602           0/0/0
  Metric: 0       IS-Extended R1.00
  Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00              0x00000014  0x2A52        601           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R2
  IP Address:    2.2.2.2
  IPv6 Address:  2222::22
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00              0x00000013  0x7FCC        601           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R3
  IP Address:    3.3.3.3
  IPv6 Address:  3333::33
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00              0x0000000C  0x6D4E        601           0/0/0
  Metric: 0       IS-Extended R3.00
  Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00              0x00000015  0x8C0D        601           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R4

```

```

IP Address: 50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address: 5001::2
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00 0x00000007 0x9A25 601 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00 0x0000000C 0x6751 601 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00 0x00000010 0xFA0F 601 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R5
IP Address: 5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address: 5555::55
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00 0x00000007 0xA813 601 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00

```

R1#show isis database detail

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                                  | LSP Seq Num  | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| R1.00-00                               | * 0x00000015 | 0x9E64       | 596          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |              |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |              |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |              |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R1                           |              |              |              |          |
| IP Address: 1.1.1.1                    |              |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1111::11                 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02           |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02          |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32      |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64    |              |              |              |          |
| R1.02-00                               | * 0x0000000C | 0x724E       | 596          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R1.00            |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00            |              |              |              |          |
| R2.00-00                               | 0x00000014   | 0x2A52       | 595          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |              |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |              |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |              |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R2                           |              |              |              |          |

```

IP Address: 2.2.2.2
IPv6 Address: 2222::22
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00 0x00000013 0x7FCC 595 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R3
IP Address: 3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address: 3333::33
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00 0x0000000C 0x6D4E 595 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00 0x00000015 0x8C0D 595 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R4
IP Address: 50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address: 5001::2
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00 0x00000007 0x9A25 595 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00 0x0000000C 0x6751 595 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00 0x00000010 0xFA0F 595 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R5
IP Address: 5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address: 5555::55
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02

```

```

Metric: 10      IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00      0x00000007  0xA813      595      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

```

## R2

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 3
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
R1             xe12      e8c5.7a69.446f    Up    6          L1    M-ISIS
R3             xe23      903c.b3c5.ae9b    Up    6          L1    M-ISIS
R4             xe24      9819.2ccf.ede3    Up    9          L1    M-ISIS

```

```
R2#show clns is-neighbors detail
```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
R1             xe12      Up     L1    64         0000.0000.0001.02
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:10:56
  Area Address(es): 49
  IP Address(es): 10.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::eac5:7aff:fe69:446f
  Topology: IPv4, IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

R3             xe23      Up     L1    64         0000.0000.0003.03
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:10:56
  Area Address(es): 49
  IP Address(es): 40.1.1.2
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::923c:b3ff:fec5:ae9b
  Topology: IPv4, IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

R4             xe24      Up     L1    64         0000.0000.0004.04
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:10:56
  Area Address(es): 49
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::9a19:2cff:fe3f:ede3
  Topology: IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

```
R2#show isis topology
```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric  Next-Hop      Interface  SNPA

```

|    |    |    |      |                |
|----|----|----|------|----------------|
| R1 | 10 | R1 | xe12 | e8c5.7a69.446f |
| R2 | -- |    |      |                |
| R3 | 10 | R3 | xe23 | 903c.b3c5.ae9b |
| R4 | 20 | R3 | xe23 | 903c.b3c5.ae9b |
| R5 | 30 | R3 | xe23 | 903c.b3c5.ae9b |

R2#show ipv6 isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA           |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| R1        | 10     | R1       | xe12      | e8c5.7a69.446f |
| R2        | --     |          |           |                |
| R3        | 10     | R3       | xe23      | 903c.b3c5.ae9b |
| R4        | 10     | R4       | xe24      | 9819.2ccf.ede3 |
| R5        | 20     | R4       | xe24      | 9819.2ccf.ede3 |

R2#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,

ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,

v - vrf leaked

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/20] via 10.1.1.1, xe12, installed 01:11:03, last update 01:11:03 ago
C          2.2.2.2/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 01:59:20, last update 01:59:20 ago
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 40.1.1.2, xe23, installed 01:11:03, last update 01:11:03 ago
i L1      4.4.4.4/32 [115/30] via 40.1.1.2, xe23, installed 00:11:03, last update 00:11:03 ago
i L1      5.5.5.5/32 [115/40] via 40.1.1.2, xe23, installed 00:11:03, last update 00:11:03 ago
C          10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe12, installed 01:57:30, last update 01:57:30 ago
C          20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe24, installed 01:59:19, last update 01:59:19 ago
i L1      30.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 40.1.1.2, xe23, installed 00:11:03, last update 00:11:03 ago
C          40.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe23, installed 01:59:19, last update 01:59:19 ago
i L1      50.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 40.1.1.2, xe23, installed 01:11:03, last update 01:11:03 ago
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:20:04, last update 02:20:04 ago

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ipv6 route

IPv6 Routing Table

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,

E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,

N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,

P - SRV6-POLICY,

v - vrf leaked

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

C          ::1/128 via ::, lo, installed 02:20:05, last update 02:20:05 ago
C          1001::/64 via ::, xe12, installed 01:32:42, last update 01:32:42 ago
i L1      1111::11/128 [115/20] via fe80::eac5:7aff:fe69:446f, xe12, installed 00:11:04, last update 00:11:04 ago
C          2001::/64 via ::, xe24, installed 01:59:20, last update 01:59:20 ago
C          2222::22/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:33:21, last update 01:33:21 ago
i L1      3001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe6f:ede3, xe24, installed 00:11:04, last update 00:11:04 ago
i L1      3333::33/128 [115/20] via fe80::923c:b3ff:fe65:ae9b, xe23, installed 01:11:04, last update 01:11:04 ago
C          4001::/64 via ::, xe23, installed 01:24:52, last update 01:24:52 ago
i L1      4444::44/128 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe6f:ede3, xe24, installed 00:11:04, last update 00:11:04 ago
i L1      5001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::923c:b3ff:fe65:ae9b, xe23, installed 01:11:04, last update 00:11:04 ago

```

```

[115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede3, xe24
i L1 5555::55/128 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede3, xe24, installed 00:11:04, last update
00:11:04 ago
C fe80::/64 via ::, xe12, installed 01:57:31, last update 01:57:31 ago

```

```

R2#show isis spf-logs level-1-2
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-1 spf logs:
Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msec
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msec
SPF algorithm executed 12 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:11:11.544 ago

```

```

R2#show isis database verbose
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00       0x00000015   0x9E64        527           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:     R1
  IP Address:   1.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address: 1111::11
  Metric: 10    IS-Extended R1.02
  Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
  Metric: 10    IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10    IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00       0x0000000C   0x724E        527           0/0/0
  Metric: 0      IS-Extended R1.00
  Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00       * 0x00000014   0x2A52        528           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:     R2
  IP Address:   2.2.2.2
  IPv6 Address: 2222::22
  Metric: 10    IS-Extended R1.02
  Metric: 10    IS-Extended R3.03
  Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
  Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
  Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
  Metric: 10    IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10    IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10    IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
  Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00       0x00000013   0x7FCC        527           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:     R3
  IP Address:   3.3.3.3
  IPv6 Address: 3333::33

```



```

Metric: 10      IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00        0x0000000C  0x6D4E      527      0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00        0x00000015  0x8C0D      527      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R4
IP Address:    50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address:  5001::2
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00        0x00000007  0x9A25      527      0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00        0x0000000C  0x6751      527      0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00        0x00000010  0xFA0F      527      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R5
IP Address:    5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address:  5555::55
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00        0x00000007  0xA813      527      0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R4.00

R2#show isis database detail
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00        0x00000015  0x9E64        520            0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E

```

```

Hostname:      R1
IP Address:    1.1.1.1
IPv6 Address:  1111::11
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00       0x0000000C  0x724E      520      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R1.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00       * 0x00000014  0x2A52      521      0/0/0
Area Address:  49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R2
IP Address:    2.2.2.2
IPv6 Address:  2222::22
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00       0x00000013  0x7FCC      520      0/0/0
Area Address:  49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R3
IP Address:    3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address:  3333::33
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00       0x0000000C  0x6D4E      520      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00       0x00000015  0x8C0D      520      0/0/0
Area Address:  49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R4
IP Address:    50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address:  5001::2
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64

```

```

Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00      0x00000007 0x9A25      520      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00      0x0000000C 0x6751      520      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00      0x00000010 0xFA0F      520      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R5
IP Address:    5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address:  5555::55
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00      0x00000007 0xA813      520      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

```

## R3

```
R3#show clns neighbors
```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 2
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 2
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA              State Holdtime Type Protocol
R4             xe31/1    9819.2ccf.ede9    Up    9        L1    M-ISIS
R2             xe31/4    00e0.4b77.3a09    Up    27       L1    M-ISIS

```

```
R3#show clns is-neighbors detail
```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  State Type Priority Circuit Id
R4             xe31/1    Up    L1    64      0000.0000.0004.01
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:11:42
  Area Address(es): 49
  IP Address(es): 50.1.1.2
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede9
  Topology: IPv4, IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise
R2             xe31/4    Up    L1    64      0000.0000.0003.03
  L1 Adjacency ID: 1
  L2 Adjacency ID: 2
  Uptime: 01:11:42
  Area Address(es): 49
  IP Address(es): 40.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address(es): fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a09
  Topology: IPv4, IPv6
  Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
  Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

```
R3#show isis topology
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

```
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
```

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop  | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|-----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | 20     | R2 xe31/4 | 00e0.4b77.3a09 |      |
| R2        | 10     | R2 xe31/4 | 00e0.4b77.3a09 |      |
| R3        | --     |           |                |      |
| R4        | 10     | R4 xe31/1 | 9819.2ccf.ede9 |      |
| R5        | 20     | R4 xe31/1 | 9819.2ccf.ede9 |      |

```
R3#show ipv6 isis topology
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

```
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
```

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop  | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|-----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | 20     | R2 xe31/4 | 00e0.4b77.3a09 |      |
| R2        | 10     | R2 xe31/4 | 00e0.4b77.3a09 |      |
| R3        | --     |           |                |      |
| R4        | 10     | R4 xe31/1 | 9819.2ccf.ede9 |      |
| R5        | 20     | R4 xe31/1 | 9819.2ccf.ede9 |      |

```
R3#show ip route
```

```
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
```

```
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
```

```
v - vrf leaked
```

```
* - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
i L1 1.1.1.1/32 [115/30] via 40.1.1.1, xe31/4, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
i L1 2.2.2.2/32 [115/20] via 40.1.1.1, xe31/4, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
C 3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:00:27, last update 02:00:27 ago
i L1 4.4.4.4/32 [115/20] via 50.1.1.2, xe31/1, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
i L1 5.5.5.5/32 [115/30] via 50.1.1.2, xe31/1, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
i L1 10.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 40.1.1.1, xe31/4, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
i L1 30.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 50.1.1.2, xe31/1, installed 01:11:53, last update 01:11:53 ago
C 40.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe31/4, installed 02:00:09, last update 02:00:09 ago
C 50.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe31/1, installed 02:00:26, last update 02:00:26 ago
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:18:52, last update 02:18:52 ago
```

```
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

```
R3#show ipv6 route
```

```
IPv6 Routing Table
```

```
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,
```

```
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
```

```
E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
```

```
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,
```

```
v - vrf leaked
```

```
Timers: Uptime
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
C ::1/128 via ::, lo, installed 02:18:53, last update 02:18:53 ago
i L1 1001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a09, xe31/4, installed 00:11:54, last update 00:11:54 ago
i L1 1111::11/128 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a09, xe31/4, installed 00:11:54, last update 00:11:54 ago
i L1 2001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe77:3a09, xe31/1, installed 00:11:54, last update 00:11:54 ago
[115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a09, xe31/4
i L1 2222::22/128 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a09, xe31/4, installed 00:11:54, last update 00:11:54 ago
i L1 3001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe77:3a09, xe31/1, installed 00:11:54, last update 00:11:54 ago
```

```

C      3333::33/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:31:50, last update 01:31:50 ago
C      4001::/64 via ::, xe31/4, installed 01:30:10, last update 01:30:10 ago
i L1   4444::44/128 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe9f:ede9, xe31/1, installed 00:11:54, last update
00:11:54 ago
C      5001::/64 via ::, xe31/1, installed 01:29:43, last update 01:29:43 ago
i L1   5555::55/128 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:fe9f:ede9, xe31/1, installed 00:11:54, last update
00:11:54 ago
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe31/4, installed 02:00:10, last update 02:00:10 ago

```

```
R3#show isis spf-logs level-1-2
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

```
Level-1 spf logs:
```

```

Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
SPF algorithm executed 12 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:12:00.519 ago

```

```
R3#show isis database verbose
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

```
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
```

| LSPID                                  | LSP Seq Num  | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| R1.00-00                               | 0x00000015   | 0x9E64       | 478          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |              |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |              |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |              |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R1                           |              |              |              |          |
| IP Address: 1.1.1.1                    |              |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1111::11                 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02           |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02          |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32      |              |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24     |              |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64    |              |              |              |          |
| R1.02-00                               | 0x0000000C   | 0x724E       | 478          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R1.00            |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00            |              |              |              |          |
| R2.00-00                               | 0x00000014   | 0x2A52       | 478          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |              |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |              |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |              |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R2                           |              |              |              |          |
| IP Address: 2.2.2.2                    |              |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 2222::22                 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02           |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03           |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02          |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03          |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04          |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32      |              |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24     |              |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24     |              |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128 |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64    |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64    |              |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64    |              |              |              |          |
| R3.00-00                               | * 0x00000013 | 0x7FCC       | 479          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |              |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |              |              |              |          |

```

NLPID:      0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:    R3
IP Address:  3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address: 3333::33
Metric: 10    IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10    IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00      * 0x0000000C 0x6D4E      479      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00      0x00000015 0x8C0D      478      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R4
IP Address:    50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address:  5001::2
Metric: 10    IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10    IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00      0x00000007 0x9A25      478      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00      0x0000000C 0x6751      478      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00      0x00000010 0xFA0F      478      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R5
IP Address:    5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address:  5555::55
Metric: 10    IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10    IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10    IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10    IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00      0x00000007 0xA813      478      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

R3#show isis database detail
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID      LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL

```

```

R1.00-00          0x00000015   0x9E64          471          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R1
IP Address:    1.1.1.1
IPv6 Address:  1111::11
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00          0x0000000C   0x724E          471          0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R1.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00          0x00000014   0x2A52          471          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R2
IP Address:    2.2.2.2
IPv6 Address:  2222::22
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00          * 0x00000013   0x7FCC          472          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R3
IP Address:    3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address:  3333::33
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00          * 0x0000000C   0x6D4E          472          0/0/0
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0       IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00          0x00000015   0x8C0D          471          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R4
IP Address:    50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address:  5001::2
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24

```

```

Metric: 10      IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00      0x00000007  0x9A25      471      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00      0x0000000C  0x6751      471      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00      0x00000010  0xFA0F      471      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:     R5
IP Address:   5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address: 5555::55
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00      0x00000007  0xA813      471      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

```

## R4

```
R4#show clns neighbors
```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 3
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 3

```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

| System Id | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| R5        | xe1       | e001.a6aa.0f23 | Up    | 6        | L1   | M-ISIS   |
| R2        | xe2       | 00e0.4b77.3a0a | Up    | 22       | L1   | M-ISIS   |
| R3        | ge8       | 903c.b3c5.ae98 | Up    | 22       | L1   | M-ISIS   |

```
R4#show clns is-neighbors detail
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
```

| System Id | Interface | State | Type | Priority | Circuit Id        |
|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------|-------------------|
| R5        | xe1       | Up    | L1   | 64       | 0000.0000.0005.02 |

```

L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 01:12:38
Area Address(es): 49
IP Address(es): 30.1.1.2
IPv6 Address(es): fe80::e201:a6ff:feaa:f23
Topology: IPv4, IPv6
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

|    |     |    |    |    |                   |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| R2 | xe2 | Up | L1 | 64 | 0000.0000.0004.04 |
|----|-----|----|----|----|-------------------|

```

L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 01:12:37
Area Address(es): 49
IPv6 Address(es): fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a0a
Topology: IPv6

```



```

Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

```

R3          ge8          Up      L1      64          0000.0000.0004.01

```

```

L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 01:12:38
Area Address(es): 49
IP Address(es): 50.1.1.1
IPv6 Address(es): fe80::923c:b3ff:fec5:ae98
Topology: IPv4, IPv6
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

```

R4#show isis topology

```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default

```

```

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

```

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | 30     | R3 ge8   | 903c.b3c5.ae98 |      |
| R2        | 20     | R3 ge8   | 903c.b3c5.ae98 |      |
| R3        | 10     | R3 ge8   | 903c.b3c5.ae98 |      |
| R4        | --     |          |                |      |
| R5        | 10     | R5 xe1   | e001.a6aa.0f23 |      |

```

R4#show ipv6 isis topology

```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default

```

```

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

```

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface      | SNPA |
|-----------|--------|----------|----------------|------|
| R1        | 20     | R2 xe2   | 00e0.4b77.3a0a |      |
| R2        | 10     | R2 xe2   | 00e0.4b77.3a0a |      |
| R3        | 10     | R3 ge8   | 903c.b3c5.ae98 |      |
| R4        | --     |          |                |      |
| R5        | 10     | R5 xe1   | e001.a6aa.0f23 |      |

```

R4#show ip route

```

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

```

i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/40] via 50.1.1.1, ge8, installed 00:12:48, last update 00:12:48 ago
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/30] via 50.1.1.1, ge8, installed 00:12:48, last update 00:12:48 ago
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/20] via 50.1.1.1, ge8, installed 01:01:13, last update 01:01:13 ago
C         4.4.4.4/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:01:55, last update 02:01:55 ago
i L1      5.5.5.5/32 [115/20] via 30.1.1.2, xe1, installed 01:12:47, last update 01:12:47 ago
i L1      10.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 50.1.1.1, ge8, installed 00:12:48, last update 00:12:48 ago
C         20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, installed 02:01:04, last update 02:01:04 ago
C         30.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, installed 02:01:55, last update 02:01:55 ago
i L1      40.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 50.1.1.1, ge8, installed 01:01:13, last update 01:01:13 ago
C         50.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, ge8, installed 02:01:22, last update 02:01:22 ago
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:20:17, last update 02:20:17 ago

```

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

```

R4#show ipv6 route

```

```

IPv6 Routing Table

```

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,  
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,  
 E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,  
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,  
 v - vrf leaked  
 Timers: Uptime

#### IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, installed 02:20:18, last update 02:20:18 ago
i L1   1001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a0a, xe2, installed 00:12:48, last update
00:12:48 ago
i L1   1111::11/128 [115/30] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a0a, xe2, installed 00:12:48, last update
00:12:48 ago
C      2001::/64 via ::, xe2, installed 02:01:05, last update 02:01:05 ago
i L1   2222::22/128 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a0a, xe2, installed 00:12:48, last update
00:12:48 ago
C      3001::/64 via ::, xe1, installed 01:33:20, last update 01:33:20 ago
i L1   3333::33/128 [115/20] via fe80::923c:b3ff:fec5:ae98, ge8, installed 01:01:14, last update
01:01:14 ago
i L1   4001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::2e0:4bff:fe77:3a0a, xe2, installed 01:04:04, last update
00:12:48 ago
      [115/20] via fe80::923c:b3ff:fec5:ae98, ge8
C      4444::44/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:33:04, last update 01:33:04 ago
C      5001::/64 via ::, ge8, installed 01:29:27, last update 01:29:27 ago
i L1   5555::55/128 [115/20] via fe80::e201:a6ff:feaa:f23, xe1, installed 00:12:48, last update
00:12:48 ago
C      fe80::/64 via ::, xe2, installed 02:01:05, last update 02:01:05 ago
```

#### R4#show isis spf-logs level-1-2

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-1 spf logs:
Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
SPF algorithm executed 12 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:12:55.361 ago
```

#### R4#show isis database verbose

```
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00        0x00000015   0x9E64        423           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R1
  IP Address:    1.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address:  1111::11
  Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
  Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
    Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
  Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00        0x0000000C   0x724E        423           0/0/0
  Metric: 0      IS-Extended R1.00
  Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00        0x00000014   0x2A52        423           0/0/0
  Area Address: 49
  Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
  NLPID:         0xCC 0x8E
  Hostname:      R2
  IP Address:    2.2.2.2
```

```

IPv6 Address: 2222::22
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00 0x00000013 0x7FCC 423 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R3
IP Address: 3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address: 3333::33
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00 0x0000000C 0x6D4E 423 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00 * 0x00000015 0x8C0D 424 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E
Hostname: R4
IP Address: 50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address: 5001::2
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10 IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00 * 0x00000007 0x9A25 424 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00 * 0x0000000C 0x6751 424 0/0/0
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00 0x00000010 0xFA0F 423 0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E

```

```

Hostname:      R5
IP Address:    5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address:  5555::55
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00       0x00000007  0xA813      423      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

R4#show isis database detail
Tag 1: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
R1.00-00       0x00000015  0x9E64        417           0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R1
IP Address:    1.1.1.1
IPv6 Address:  1111::11
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
R1.02-00       0x0000000C  0x724E        417           0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R1.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R2.00-00       0x00000014  0x2A52        417           0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R2
IP Address:    2.2.2.2
IPv6 Address:  2222::22
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R1.02
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10     IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00       0x00000013  0x7FCC        417           0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:      IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:      R3
IP Address:    3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address:  3333::33
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10     IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10     IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10     IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24

```

```

Metric: 10      IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00      0x0000000C 0x6D4E      417      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00      * 0x00000015 0x8C0D      418      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:       0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:     R4
IP Address:   50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address: 5001::2
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00      * 0x00000007 0x9A25      418      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00      * 0x0000000C 0x6751      418      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00      0x00000010 0xFA0F      417      0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:     IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:       0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:     R5
IP Address:   5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address: 5555::55
Metric: 10      IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10      IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Metric: 10      IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10      IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00      0x00000007 0xA813      417      0/0/0
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0      IS-Extended R4.00

```

## R5

```
R5#show clns neighbors
```

```

Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface      SNPA              State Holdtime  Type Protocol
R4             ce22/4      9819.2ccf.ede2    Up      28         L1    M-ISIS

```

```
R5#show clns is-neighbors detail
```

```

Tag 1: VRF : default
System Id      Interface      State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
R4             ce22/4        Up     L1    64         0000.0000.0005.02

```

```

L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 01:13:32
Area Address(es): 49
IP Address(es): 30.1.1.1
IPv6 Address(es): fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2
Topology: IPv4, IPv6
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4, IPv6
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise

```

R5#show isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA           |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| R1        | 40     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R2        | 30     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R3        | 20     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R4        | 10     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R5        | --     |          |           |                |

R5#show ipv6 isis topology

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

| System Id | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | SNPA           |
|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| R1        | 30     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R2        | 20     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R3        | 20     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R4        | 10     | R4       | ce22/4    | 9819.2ccf.ede2 |
| R5        | --     |          |           |                |

R5#show ip route

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,

ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,

v - vrf leaked

\* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

i L1      1.1.1.1/32 [115/50] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 00:13:40, last update 00:13:40 ago
i L1      2.2.2.2/32 [115/40] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 00:13:40, last update 00:13:40 ago
i L1      3.3.3.3/32 [115/30] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 01:02:05, last update 01:02:05 ago
i L1      4.4.4.4/32 [115/20] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 01:13:40, last update 01:13:40 ago
C         5.5.5.5/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:03:15, last update 02:03:15 ago
i L1      10.1.1.0/24 [115/40] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 00:13:40, last update 00:13:40 ago
C         30.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, ce22/4, installed 02:03:15, last update 02:03:15 ago
i L1      40.1.1.0/24 [115/30] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 01:04:55, last update 01:04:55 ago
i L1      50.1.1.0/24 [115/20] via 30.1.1.1, ce22/4, installed 01:02:05, last update 01:02:05 ago
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 02:20:59, last update 02:20:59 ago

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R5#show ipv6 route

IPv6 Routing Table

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, D- DHCP, R - RIP,

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,

E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,

N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP,

P - SRV6-POLICY,

v - vrf leaked

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, installed 02:21:00, last update 02:21:00 ago
i L1   1001::/64 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   1111::11/128 [115/40] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   2001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   2222::22/128 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
C      3001::/64 via ::, ce22/4, installed 01:05:32, last update 01:05:32 ago
i L1   3333::33/128 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   4001::/64 [115/30] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   4444::44/128 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
i L1   5001::/64 [115/20] via fe80::9a19:2cff:febf:ede2, ce22/4, installed 00:13:41, last update
00:13:41 ago
C      5555::55/128 via ::, lo, installed 01:06:20, last update 01:06:20 ago
C      fe80::/64 via ::, ce22/4, installed 02:03:16, last update 02:03:16 ago
```

R5#show isis spf-logs level-1-2

Tag 1: VRF : default

Level-1 spf logs:

```
Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
SPF algorithm executed 12 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:13:45.938 ago
```

R5#show isis database verbose

Tag 1: VRF : default

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

| LSPID                                  | LSP Seq Num | LSP Checksum | LSP Holdtime | ATT/P/OL |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| R1.00-00                               | 0x00000015  | 0x9E64       | 373          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |             |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |             |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R1                           |             |              |              |          |
| IP Address: 1.1.1.1                    |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 1111::11                 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02          |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 1.1.1.1/32      |             |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24     |             |              |              |          |
| Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set     |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1111::11/128 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64    |             |              |              |          |
| R1.02-00                               | 0x0000000C  | 0x724E       | 373          | 0/0/0    |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R1.00            |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 0 IS-Extended R2.00            |             |              |              |          |
| R2.00-00                               | 0x00000014  | 0x2A52       | 373          | 0/0/0    |
| Area Address: 49                       |             |              |              |          |
| Topology: IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)        |             |              |              |          |
| NLPID: 0xCC 0x8E                       |             |              |              |          |
| Hostname: R2                           |             |              |              |          |
| IP Address: 2.2.2.2                    |             |              |              |          |
| IPv6 Address: 2222::22                 |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R1.02           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS-Extended R3.03           |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R1.02          |             |              |              |          |
| Metric: 10 IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03          |             |              |              |          |

```

Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 2.2.2.2/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 10.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2222::22/128
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1001::/64
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
R3.00-00            0x00000013  0x7FCC          372          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:          IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:            0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:         R3
IP Address:       3.3.3.3
IPv6 Address:     3333::33
Metric: 10          IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10          IS-Extended R3.03
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R3.03
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 3.3.3.3/32
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 40.1.1.0/24
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3333::33/128
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4001::/64
R3.03-00            0x0000000C  0x6D4E          372          0/0/0
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R3.00
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R2.00
R4.00-00            0x00000015  0x8C0D          373          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:          IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:            0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:         R4
IP Address:       50.1.1.2
IPv6 Address:     5001::2
Metric: 10          IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10          IS-Extended R4.01
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R4.04
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R4.01
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 50.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 4.4.4.4/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 4444::44/128
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2001::/64
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5001::/64
R4.01-00            0x00000007  0x9A25          373          0/0/0
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R3.00
R4.04-00            0x0000000C  0x6751          373          0/0/0
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R4.00
Metric: 0           IS-Extended R2.00
R5.00-00            * 0x00000010  0xFA0F          373          0/0/0
Area Address: 49
Topology:          IPv4 (0x0) IPv6 (0x2)
NLPID:            0xCC 0x8E
Hostname:         R5
IP Address:       5.5.5.5
IPv6 Address:     5555::55
Metric: 10          IS-Extended R5.02
Metric: 10          IS (MT-IPv6) R5.02

```



```

Metric: 10          IP-Extended 5.5.5.5/32
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IP-Extended 30.1.1.0/24
Prefix Attribute Flags[0]: ELC Set
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 5555::55/128
Metric: 10          IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 3001::/64
R5.02-00          * 0x00000007 0xA813          373          0/0/0
Metric: 0          IS-Extended R5.00
Metric: 0          IS-Extended R4.00

```

## Running Configuration

```

R1#sh running-config router isis
!
router isis 1
 is-type level-1
 metric-style wide
 dynamic-hostname
 bfd
 all-interfaces
 net 49.0000.0000.0001.00
!
 address-family ipv6
 multi-topology
 level-1
 exit-address-family
!
R1#

```

## CLI Commands

The ISIS Multi-topology feature introduces the `multi-topology` configuration command.

### multi topology

Use this command to configure the ISIS topology type.

Use `no` parameter of this command to set the topology back to single.

### Command Syntax

```

multi-topology (level-1|level-1-2|level-2)
no multi-topology

```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Specify to enable multi-topology for level 1.

#### level-2

Specify to enable multi-topology for level 2.

#### level-1-2

Specify to enable multi-topology for both the levels.

### Default

ISIS topology type applies to levels 1 and 2.

## Command Mode

Address-family IPv6 mode.

## Applicability

Introduced the `multi-topology` parameter in OcNOS version 6.5.2.

## Example

The following sequence of commands is used to configure ISIS `multi-topology` type as transition for levels 1 and 2.

```
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast
(config-router-af)#multi-topology level-1-2
```

---

## Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

| Key Terms/Acronym         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ISIS                      | Intermediate System to Intermediate System is a link-state routing protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Multi Topology (MT)       | In ISIS, Multi Topology (MT) is a mechanism to run a set of independent IP topologies within a single ISIS domain.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Type Length Value (TLV)   | A data structure used to encode optional information in a data communications protocol:<br>Type: the kind of field that this part of the message represents<br>Length: the size of the value field, usually in bytes<br>Value: a variable-sized set of bytes that contains the data of the message |
| Shortest Path First (SPF) | Algorithm used by ISIS to make routing decisions based on the state of network links.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Loopback                  | A troubleshooting test in which a signal is transmitted from a source to a destination and then back to the source again so that the signal can be measured and evaluated.                                                                                                                         |
| Wide metric configuration | Allows ISIS to support larger networks by configuring high value metric in the interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Hello Packets             | Information packets used to discover ISIS neighbors and maintain adjacencies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Link State Packets (LSP)  | Unidirectional, point-to-point, half-duplex connection used to exchange link state information.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

# INTERMEDIATE SYSTEM TO INTERMEDIATE SYSTEM COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| IS-IS Commands .....                          | 1298 |
| accept-lifetime .....                         | 1300 |
| address-family ipv6 .....                     | 1302 |
| adjacency-check .....                         | 1303 |
| area-password .....                           | 1304 |
| authentication key-chain .....                | 1305 |
| authentication mode .....                     | 1306 |
| authentication send-only .....                | 1307 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                      | 1308 |
| capability cspf .....                         | 1309 |
| clear clns is-neighbors .....                 | 1310 |
| clear clns neighbors .....                    | 1311 |
| clear ip isis route .....                     | 1312 |
| clear isis adjacency .....                    | 1313 |
| clear isis counter .....                      | 1314 |
| clear isis interface counter .....            | 1315 |
| clear isis process .....                      | 1316 |
| debug isis .....                              | 1317 |
| default-information originate .....           | 1319 |
| distance (IPv4) .....                         | 1320 |
| distance (IPv6) .....                         | 1322 |
| domain password .....                         | 1324 |
| dynamic-hostname .....                        | 1326 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix .....                 | 1327 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval ..... | 1328 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....                  | 1329 |
| ignore-lsp-errors .....                       | 1331 |
| ip route high-priority tag .....              | 1332 |
| ip router isis .....                          | 1333 |
| ipv6 router isis .....                        | 1334 |
| is-type .....                                 | 1335 |
| isis authentication key-chain .....           | 1336 |
| isis authentication mode md5 .....            | 1337 |
| isis authentication send-only .....           | 1338 |
| isis bfd .....                                | 1339 |

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| isis circuit-type .....                              | 1340 |
| isis csnp-interval .....                             | 1341 |
| isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1342 |
| isis hello-interval .....                            | 1343 |
| isis hello-multiplier .....                          | 1345 |
| isis hello padding .....                             | 1346 |
| isis lsp-interval .....                              | 1347 |
| isis mesh-group .....                                | 1348 |
| isis metric .....                                    | 1349 |
| isis network .....                                   | 1350 |
| isis password .....                                  | 1351 |
| isis priority .....                                  | 1352 |
| isis retransmit-interval .....                       | 1353 |
| isis tag .....                                       | 1354 |
| isis te-metric .....                                 | 1355 |
| isis wait-timer .....                                | 1356 |
| isis wide-metric .....                               | 1357 |
| ispf .....                                           | 1358 |
| key chain .....                                      | 1359 |
| key-id .....                                         | 1360 |
| key-string .....                                     | 1361 |
| key-string encrypted .....                           | 1362 |
| lsp-gen-interval .....                               | 1363 |
| lsp-mtu .....                                        | 1364 |
| lsp-refresh-interval .....                           | 1365 |
| max-area-address .....                               | 1366 |
| max-lsp-lifetime .....                               | 1367 |
| metric-style .....                                   | 1368 |
| net .....                                            | 1370 |
| passive-interface .....                              | 1371 |
| prc-interval-exp .....                               | 1372 |
| redistribute .....                                   | 1373 |
| redistribute isis .....                              | 1375 |
| redistribute isis WORD .....                         | 1377 |
| router isis .....                                    | 1379 |
| send-lifetime .....                                  | 1380 |
| set-overload-bit .....                               | 1382 |
| snmp restart isis .....                              | 1384 |
| spf-interval-exp .....                               | 1385 |
| summary-address .....                                | 1386 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| summary-prefix .....                      | 1387 |
| IS-IS Graceful Restart Commands .....     | 1388 |
| capability restart graceful .....         | 1389 |
| isis restart grace-period .....           | 1390 |
| isis restart-hello-interval .....         | 1391 |
| isis restart helper .....                 | 1392 |
| isis restart suppress-adjacency .....     | 1393 |
| restart isis graceful .....               | 1394 |
| restart-timer .....                       | 1395 |
| ISIS Show Commands .....                  | 1396 |
| show clns is-neighbors .....              | 1397 |
| show clns neighbors .....                 | 1399 |
| show debugging isis .....                 | 1401 |
| show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp .....       | 1402 |
| show ip isis lfa-config .....             | 1403 |
| show ip isis route .....                  | 1404 |
| show ip isis route fast-reroute .....     | 1406 |
| show ip isis route igp-shortcut .....     | 1407 |
| show ip protocols .....                   | 1409 |
| show ip route fast-reroute .....          | 1411 |
| show isis counter .....                   | 1412 |
| show isis database .....                  | 1413 |
| show isis interface .....                 | 1416 |
| show isis spf-logs .....                  | 1419 |
| show isis topology .....                  | 1420 |
| show running-config interface isis .....  | 1422 |
| show running-config router isis .....     | 1423 |
| IS-IS Microloop-Avoidance Commands .....  | 1424 |
| microloop-avoidance .....                 | 1425 |
| microloop-avoidance flex-algo .....       | 1427 |
| microloop-avoidance hold-timer .....      | 1428 |
| microloop-avoidance max-fib .....         | 1429 |
| microloop-avoidance segment-routing ..... | 1430 |
| show isis microloop-avoidance .....       | 1431 |

## IS-IS Commands

This section describes the IS-IS commands:

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| accept-lifetime .....                         | 1300 |
| address-family ipv6 .....                     | 1302 |
| adjacency-check .....                         | 1303 |
| area-password .....                           | 1304 |
| authentication key-chain .....                | 1305 |
| authentication mode .....                     | 1306 |
| authentication send-only .....                | 1307 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                      | 1308 |
| capability cspf .....                         | 1309 |
| clear clns is-neighbors .....                 | 1310 |
| clear clns neighbors .....                    | 1311 |
| clear ip isis route .....                     | 1312 |
| clear isis adjacency .....                    | 1313 |
| clear isis counter .....                      | 1314 |
| clear isis interface counter .....            | 1315 |
| clear isis process .....                      | 1316 |
| debug isis .....                              | 1317 |
| default-information originate .....           | 1319 |
| distance (IPv4) .....                         | 1320 |
| distance (IPv6) .....                         | 1322 |
| domain password .....                         | 1324 |
| dynamic-hostname .....                        | 1326 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix .....                 | 1327 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval ..... | 1328 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....                  | 1329 |
| ignore-lsp-errors .....                       | 1331 |
| ip route high-priority tag .....              | 1332 |
| ip router isis .....                          | 1333 |
| ipv6 router isis .....                        | 1334 |
| is-type .....                                 | 1335 |
| isis authentication key-chain .....           | 1336 |
| isis authentication mode md5 .....            | 1337 |
| isis authentication send-only .....           | 1338 |
| isis bfd .....                                | 1339 |
| isis circuit-type .....                       | 1340 |
| isis csnp-interval .....                      | 1341 |

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1342 |
| isis hello-interval .....                            | 1343 |
| isis hello-multiplier .....                          | 1345 |
| isis hello padding .....                             | 1346 |
| isis lsp-interval .....                              | 1347 |
| isis mesh-group .....                                | 1348 |
| isis metric .....                                    | 1349 |
| isis network .....                                   | 1350 |
| isis password .....                                  | 1351 |
| isis priority .....                                  | 1352 |
| isis retransmit-interval .....                       | 1353 |
| isis tag .....                                       | 1354 |
| isis te-metric .....                                 | 1355 |
| isis wait-timer .....                                | 1356 |
| isis wide-metric .....                               | 1357 |
| ispf .....                                           | 1358 |
| key chain .....                                      | 1359 |
| key-id .....                                         | 1360 |
| key-string .....                                     | 1361 |
| key-string encrypted .....                           | 1362 |
| lsp-gen-interval .....                               | 1363 |
| lsp-mtu .....                                        | 1364 |
| lsp-refresh-interval .....                           | 1365 |
| max-area-address .....                               | 1366 |
| max-lsp-lifetime .....                               | 1367 |
| metric-style .....                                   | 1368 |
| net .....                                            | 1370 |
| passive-interface .....                              | 1371 |
| prc-interval-exp .....                               | 1372 |
| redistribute .....                                   | 1373 |
| redistribute isis .....                              | 1375 |
| redistribute isis WORD .....                         | 1377 |
| router isis .....                                    | 1379 |
| send-lifetime .....                                  | 1380 |
| set-overload-bit .....                               | 1382 |
| snmp restart isis .....                              | 1384 |
| spf-interval-exp .....                               | 1385 |
| summary-address .....                                | 1386 |
| summary-prefix .....                                 | 1387 |

---

## accept-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication on a key chain is received as valid.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable it.

### Command Syntax

```
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>
no accept-lifetime
```

### Parameters

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the start time of accept-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to start.

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the end time of accept-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to end. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to expire.

#### duration

Specify the duration of the key in seconds

#### <1-2147483646>

Specify the actual end time duration of a key in seconds.

#### infinite

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Default

By default, accept-lifetime command is disabled

### Command Mode

Key-chain key mode



## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the setting of accept-lifetime for key-id 1 on the key chain named mychain.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 03:03:01 Dec 03 2004 04:04:02 Oct 06 2006
```

## address-family ipv6

Use this command to enter 'address-family ipv6' mode, where users can configure IPv6 routing specific configuration.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove all configuration under 'address-family ipv6'.

### Command Syntax

```
address-family ipv6 (unicast|)  
no address-family ipv6 (unicast|)
```

### Parameters

#### unicast

Specify unicast routing for IPv6.

### Default

Unicast routing is not configured

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#address-family ipv6 unicast
```

## adjacency-check

Use this command to check ISIS neighbor protocol support.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to uncheck ISIS neighbor protocol support.

### Command Syntax

```
adjacency-check  
no adjacency-check
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#adjacency-check  
  
(config-router)#no adjacency-check
```

## area-password

Use this command to set the authentication password for the Level-1 area and to set authentication on Level-1 sequence number PDUs. This command enables authentication when receiving and sending link-state and sequence number PDUs in Level-1 areas. The password must be the same for all the ISIS routers in the same area.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to clear the area password.

### Command Syntax

```
area-password WORD
area-password WORD authenticate snp (send-only|validate)
no area-password
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Password string.

#### authenticate

Insert the password into Level-1 SNP PDUs.

#### snp

Sequence number PDUs.

#### send-only

Only insert the password into the Level-1 sequence number PDUs, but not check the password in sequence number PDUs that it receives. Use this keyword during a software upgrade to ease the transition.

#### validate

Insert the password into Level-1 sequence number PDUs and check the password in sequence number PDUs that it receives.

### Default

Not configured

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#area-password mypasswd

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#area-password myPass authenticate snp send-only

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#no area-password
```

---

## authentication key-chain

Use this command to set the key chain to be used for authentication at the instance level. Authentication mode must be set to md5 to configure the key chain. If no key chain is configured with the key-chain command, no key-chain authentication is performed.

Only one authentication key-chain is applied to an ISIS interface at a time. That is, issuing a second isis authentication key-chain command overrides the first isis authentication key-chain command. If neither the level-1 nor the level-2 keyword is configured, the chain applies to both levels. Authentication can be specified for an individual ISIS interface using the isis authentication key-chain command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the key chain used for authentication.

### Command Syntax

```
authentication key-chain WORD (level-1|level-2|)
no authentication key-chain (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the chain name (valid authentication keys).

#### level-1

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-1 PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-2 PDUs.

### Default

The key chain applies to the level(s) on which authentication mode is configured as MD5 if no level is specified.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#authentication key-chain myKey level-1
```

---

## authentication mode

Use this command to set the authentication mode at the instance level.

If clear-text authentication was configured using the `area-password` or `domain password` commands, the `authentication mode` command overrides both of those commands (based on the level at which MD5 is configured). If the `authentication mode` command was used first, and subsequently an attempt is made to use the `area-password` or `domain password` commands, the attempt fails. To configure clear-text authentication using the `area-password` or `domain password` commands, first use the `no authentication mode` command.

The type of authentication and the level to which it applies can be specified for a single ISIS interface, rather than per ISIS instance, using the `isis authentication mode` command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the authentication mode.

### Command Syntax

```
authentication mode {md5|text} (level-1|level-2|)
no authentication mode {md5|text} (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### md5

Keyed message digest

#### text

Text mode

#### level-1

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-1 PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-2 PDUs.

### Default

The authentication mode is set to MD5 for both levels if no level is specified.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#authentication mode md5 level-1

(config-router)#no authentication mode md5 level-1
```

---

## authentication send-only

Use this command to set the send-only option at the instance level.

Use this command before configuring the authentication mode and authentication key-chain, so that the implementation of authentication goes smoothly. That is, the routers will have more time for the keys to be configured on each router if authentication is inserted only on the packets being sent, not checked on packets being received. After all routers that must communicate are configured with this command, enable the authentication mode and key chain on each router. Then, specify the `no authentication send-only` command to disable the send-only feature.

If the `level-1-2` keyword is configured, the send-only feature applies to both levels.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the send-only option.

### Command Syntax

```
authentication send-only (level-1-only|level-2-only|level-1-2)
no authentication send-only
```

### Parameters

#### level-1-only

Set send-only option for level-1 only.

#### level-2-only

Set send-only option for level-2 only.

#### level-1-2

Set send-only option for level-1-2 only.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#authentication send-only level-1-only

(config-router)#no authentication send-only
```

---

## bfd all-interfaces

Use this command to enable the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) feature on the interfaces enabled with this ISIS instance.

This command sets BFD fall-over check for all the neighbors under specified process . To disable BFD checking on particular interface use `isis bfd disable` command at interface mode.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable BFD functionality for an ISIS instance.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd all-interfaces
no bfd all-interfaces
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router isis aa
(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces

(config-router)#no  bfd all-interfaces
```



## capability cspf

Use this command to enable the constrained shortest path first (CSPF) feature in the ISIS module. CSPF calculates optimum explicit route (ER), using Traffic Engineering Database and (TED) and pre-existing Label Switched Path (LSP).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable CSPF functionality for an ISIS instance.

### Command Syntax

```
capability cspf  
no capability cspf
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

If this command is not used, the CSPF feature is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Example

```
(config)#router isis aa  
(config-router)#capability cspf
```

## clear clns is-neighbors

Use this command to clear IS neighbor adjacencies.

### Command Syntax

```
clear clns is-neighbors System-ID
```

### Parameters

#### System-ID

Neighbor system ID in XXXX.XXXX.XXXX format.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>enable
#clear clns is-neighbors 1111.1111.1111.1111
```

## clear clns neighbors

Use this command to clear CLNS neighbor adjacencies.

### Command Syntax

```
clear clns neighbors
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>ena  
#clear clns neighbors
```

---

## clear ip isis route

Use this command to clear IPv4 routes.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip isis (WORD|) route (redistribution|all)
```

### Parameters

#### **WORD**

Name that identifies the IS-IS area.

#### **redistribution**

Clear IS-IS local redistribution routes.

#### **all**

Clear all of the IS-IS routing tables.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
>ena
#clear ip isis route redistribution
```

## clear isis adjacency

This command is used to remove the entries from the IS-IS adjacency database. Clears all adjacencies for the specified routing instance or specified interface or particular system ID.

### Command Syntax

```
clear isis adjacency (*|IFNAME|system-id XXXX.XXXX.XXXX|) (vrf VRFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

**\***

Clear all neighbors.

**IFNAME**

Interface name.

**XXXX.XXXX.XXXX**

Neighbor System-ID.

**VRFNAME**

VRF name.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear isis adjacency *
```

## clear isis counter

Use this command to clear system-wide IS-IS counters (IsisSystemCounterEntry in RFC 4444).

### Command Syntax

```
clear isis counter
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear isis counter
```

---

## clear isis interface counter

Use this command to clear interface counters. If you do not specify a parameter, then counters for all interfaces are cleared.

### Command Syntax

```
clear isis interface counter (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear isis interface counter
```

## clear isis process

Use this command to restart ISIS processes. If you do not specify a parameter, then all ISIS processes are restarted.

### Command Syntax

```
clear isis (WORD|) process
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name that identifies the IS-IS area.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear isis process
```



---

## debug isis

Use this command to turn on debugging for specified criteria. Debug commands enable to show some debugging information about specified criteria into file or terminal.

Use the `no` parameter to turn off debugging for specified criteria.

### Command syntax

```
debug isis (all|)
debug isis (ifsm|nfsn|events|pdu|lsp|ofib|sr-micro-loop-avoidance|spf|nsm|rib|checksum|authentication|protocol-errors|local-updates|bfd|mpls|sr|lfa|tilfa|asla|flexalgo|dist-ls)
no debug isis (all|)
no debug all
no debug all isis
no debug isis (ifsm|nfsn|events|pdu|lsp|ofib|sr-micro-loop-avoidance|spf|nsm|rib|checksum|authentication|protocol-errors|local-updates|bfd|mpls|sr|lfa|tilfa|asla|flexalgo|dist-ls)
```

### Parameters

**all**

Enables all debugging.

**authentication**

Debugging for authentication.

**checksum**

Debugging for checksums.

**bfd**

Debugging for bidirectional forwarding detection.

**events**

Debugging for internal events.

**hello**

Debugging for hello processing.

**mpls**

Debugging for MPLS.

**IFNAME**

Interface name.

**System-ID**

System identifier.

**cspf**

Debugging for CSPF.

**events**

Events

**hexdump**

Hexdump.

**ifsm**

Debugging for interface finite state machine.

**local-updates**

Debugging for local updates.

**lsp**

Debugging for link-state packet.

**nfsm**

Debugging for neighbor finite state machine.

**nsm**

Debugging for NSM messages.

**pdu**

Debugging for protocol data unit.

**protocol-errors**

Debugging for protocol errors.

**rib**

Debugging for RIB information.

**spf**

Debugging for shortest path first route calculation.

**Command Mode**

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug isis pdu

#configure terminal
(config)#debug isis nsm
```

---

## default-information originate

Use this command to originate reachability information to a default route into link-state packets.

There is no default information in a Level-2 domain by default, while a Level-1 router calculates a default to L1L2 route during SPF calculation. This command originates a default route into a Level-2 domain.

Use the no parameter with this command to withdraw reachability information to a default route from link-state packets.

### Command Syntax

```
default-information originate (always| level-1|) (route-map WORD|)  
no default-information originate (always| level-1|)
```

### Parameters

#### originate

Specify to distribute a default route

#### always

The default route is advertised even if there is no default route in the router's routing table.

#### level-1

Distribute in level-1.

#### route-map

Identifies other filtering options via a route map.

### Default

There is no default information in Level-2 domain by default, while Level-1 router calculates default to L1L2 route during SPF calculation. This command enables to originate default route into Level-2 domain. As an added option, if the user wants to originate the default route in L1 LSP, the "level-1" parameter can be used as follows:

```
default-information originate level-1
```

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#default-information originate  
(config-router)#exit  
(config)#exit
```

---

## distance (IPv4)

Use the distance command in router mode to configure the administrative distance for:

- All IPv4 routes received from a specific source System-ID
- Optionally, routes that match a specified access list

Use the `no` form:

- To remove a previously configured administrative distance, use the no distance command.
- To remove distance settings configured with a specific System-ID or access-list use no distance along with system-id only.

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255> (System-ID (WORD|))  
no distance  
no distance (System-ID|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Distance range.

#### System-ID

Source ID in XXXX.XXXX.XXXX format.

#### WORD

Access-list name.

### Default

Turned off.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the administrative distance for all routes.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis  
(config-router)#distance 10
```

The following example shows setting the administrative distance to 40, only for routes learned from the router with System-ID 0000.0000.0001

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis  
(config-router)#distance 40 0000.0000.0001
```

The following example shows setting the administrative distance to 40, only for routes from the system with System-id that match access list DIST.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis
(config-router)#distance 40 0000.0000.0001 DIST
```

---

## distance (IPv6)

Use the distance command in router mode to configure the administrative distance for:

- All IPv6 routes received from a specific source System-ID
- Optionally, routes that match a specified access list

Use the `no` form:

- To remove a previously configured administrative distance,
- To remove distance settings configured with a specific System-ID or access-list use `no distance` along with `system-id` only.

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255>
no distance
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Distance range.

### Default

Turned off

### Command Mode

Address-family ipv6 mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. T

### Examples

The following example shows setting the administrative distance for all ipv6 routes.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis
(config-router)address-family ipv6
(config-router-af)#distance 10
```

The following example shows setting the administrative distance to 40 but only for routes learned from the router with System-ID 0000.0000.0001

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis
(config-router)address-family ipv6
(config-router-af)distance 40 0000.0000.0001
```

The following example shows setting the administrative distance to 40 but only for routes from the system with System-id that match access list DIST

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis
(config-router)address-family ipv6
(config-router-af)distance 40 0000.0000.0001 DIST
```

---

## domain password

Use this command to set the authentication password for the Level-2 domain, and optionally, the authentication password on Level-2 sequence number PDUs.

Configuring this command to enable authentication when receiving and sending link state and sequence number PDUs in Level-2 domain. The domain password must be the same in the Level-2 domain.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to clear the domain password.

### Command Syntax

```
domain password WORD
domain password WORD authenticate snp (send-only|validate)
no domain password
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Password string.

#### authenticate

Inserts the password into Level-1 sequence number PDUs.

#### snp

sequence number PDUs.

#### send-only

Only inserts the password into the Level-1 sequence number PDUs, but does not check the password in sequence number PDUs that it receives. Use this keyword during a software upgrade to ease the transition.

#### validate

Inserts the password into the Level-1 sequence number PDUs and checks the password in sequence number PDUs received.

### Default

No domain password

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#domain password mypasswd

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#domain password myPass authenticate snp send-only
```



```
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no domain password
```

---

## dynamic-hostname

Use this command to configure the hostname to advertise for an ISIS instance using the dynamic hostname exchange mechanism (RFC 2763) and system-ID-to-hostname translation. This command configures a hostname to use for the Dynamic Hostname Exchange Mechanism and System-ID to hostname translation. This is required to get accurate results when using the `show isis database` and a few other commands.

Use the `no` parameter to disable the Hostname configured.

### Command Syntax

```
dynamic-hostname
hostname dynamic
dynamic-hostname area-tag
no dynamic-hostname
no hostname dynamic
```

### Parameters

#### area-tag

Use the routing area tag as the hostname, not the router's global hostname.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#dynamic-hostname area-tag
```

## fast-reroute per-prefix

Use this command to enable Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) for all prefixes or only those prefixes in a route map.

Use the no form of this command to disable LFA FRR.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute per-prefix (level-1|level-2) proto (ipv4) (all|route-map WORD)
no fast-reroute per-prefix (level-1|level-2) proto (ipv4)
```

### Parameters

**level-1**

Level 1 only.

**level-2**

Level 2 only.

**ipv4**

IPv4 address family only.

**all**

All prefixes.

**route-map**

Prefixes from a route map.

**WORD**

Route map name.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix level-2 proto ipv4 all
(config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix level-1 proto ipv4 route-map rmap1
(config-router)#no fast-reroute per-prefix level-2 proto ipv4
```

---

## fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval

Use this command to set the Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) termination hold-on timer.

Use the no form of this command to set the termination hold-on timer to its default value (1000 milliseconds).

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval <100-100000>  
no fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval
```

### Parameters

#### <100-100000>

LFA FRR termination hold-on timer interval in milliseconds.

### Default

1000 milliseconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis 100  
(config-router)#fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 7000  
(config-router)#no fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval
```

---

## fast-reroute tie-break

Use this command to set the tie-breaking policy for selecting a fast reroute repair path. You assign a priority to each type of repair path. The tie-breaker value is used to select an LFA FRR route when multiple LFA FRR routes are available for the same primary route.

Use the no form of this command to set the tie-break preference value for a protection type to its default value.

To set all types of repair paths to their default priorities, do not specify a repair path with the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute tie-break (level-1|level-2) proto (ipv4) (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-disjoint|secondary-path|downstream-path) index <1-255>  
no fast-reroute tie-break (level-1|level-2) proto (ipv4) (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-disjoint|secondary-path|downstream-path)
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Level 1 only.

#### level-2

Level 2 only.

#### ipv4

IPv4 address family only.

#### primary-path

Use a path from the Equal-Cost Multipath Path (ECMP) set. An ECMP found during the primary shortest path first (SPF) repair might not be desirable in networks where traffic exceeds the capacity of any single link.

#### interface-disjoint

Link protecting: prefer a backup path that uses a different interface than the interface used to reach destination via the primary path.

#### node-protecting

Bypass the primary-path gateway router which might not protect the router that is the next hop in the primary path. This ensures complete traffic protection even if the primary next-hop router fails.

#### broadcast-interface-disjoint

Do not use the interface if connected to a broadcast network. Repair paths protect links when a repair path and a protected primary path use *different* next-hop interfaces. However, on broadcast interfaces, if the repair path is computed via the same interface as the primary path, but their next-hop gateways are different, the router is protected but the link might not be.

#### secondary-path

Prefer a non-ECMP backup path.

#### downstream-path

Prefer a backup path to the destination which satisfies the downstream condition where the path cost to reach the destination from the LFA next hop is less than the path cost to the destination from the self node via primary next hop:

$\text{Distance\_opt}(N, D) < \text{Distance\_opt}(S, D)$

This might result in lost traffic, but prevents looping.

**index**

Tie breaking index. A lower value has higher preference.

**<1-255>**

Tie breaking index value.

**Defaults**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| primary-path                 | 20  |
| interface-disjoint           | 60  |
| node-protecting              | 30  |
| broadcast-interface-disjoint | 70  |
| secondary-path               | 255 |
| downstream-path              | 90  |

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break level-2 proto ipv4 node-protecting index 127
(config-router)#no fast-reroute tie-break level-1 proto ipv4 broadcastinterface-disjoint
```

---

## ignore-lsp-errors

Use this command to ignore link-state packets (LSPs) with checksum errors. By default, ISIS validates the checksum for LSP and if the checksum has an error, the LSP is dropped. Giving this command says to ignore the LSP checksum error and treat it as if checksum is passed.

Use the `no` parameter to turn off this function.

### Command Syntax

```
ignore-lsp-errors  
no ignore-lsp-errors
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Checked on receipt

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

In this sample, rtr1 does not drop LSP packets with bad checksum.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#ignore-lsp-errors
```

---

## ip route high-priority tag

Use this command to set the tag value on ISIS LSP.

### Command Syntax

```
ip route high-priority tag <1-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

**tag <1-4294967295>**

Specify the high priority tag value.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#configure terminal
OcNOS(config)#router isis 1
OcNOS(config-router)#ip route high-priority tag 10
```



## ip router isis

Use this command to enable ISIS IPv4 routing on the interface. This command is mandatory to ISIS configuration.

After giving this command, the router sends ISIS Hello with IP address TLV on this interface and IP reachability information TLV in link-state packets are updated.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable ISIS IPv4 routing on the interface. This action does not clear the ISIS database. To clear the database, unconfigure the ISIS routing instance.

### Command Syntax

```
ip router isis WORD
no ip router isis WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name that identifies the IS-IS area. Specify an existing area name or a new area name.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip router isis bb
```

## ipv6 router isis

Use this command to enable ISIS IPv6 routing on the interface. This command is mandatory to IPv6 ISIS configuration. Match the ISIS instance tag to one of existing instance's tags, or a new instance with the tag name should be initiated, otherwise routing will not run on this interface.

Configuring this command, the router sends ISIS Hello with IPv6 address TLV on this interface, and IPv6 reachability information TLV in the LSP will be updated.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable ISIS IPv6 routing on the interface.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 router isis WORD  
no ipv6 router isis WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

ISIS instance name.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#ipv6 router isis bb
```

---

## is-type

Use this command to set the IS to the specified level of routing.

Changing `is-type` brings down, then brings up a particular level of routing. There is a limitation: Only one ISIS instance can run Level-2 routing (either Level-2 only IS, or Level-1-2 IS).

Use the `no` parameter to set the IS to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
is-type (level-1|level-1-2|level-2-only)
no is-type
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Act as level-1 only IS.

#### level-1-2

Act as level-1-2 IS.

#### level-2-only

Act as level-2 only IS.

### Default

By default, ISIS uses level-1-2 if there is no Level-2 instance nor a Level-1-2 instance. Otherwise, it uses level-1.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#is-type level-1

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#no is-type
```

## isis authentication key-chain

Use this command to set the key chain to be used for authentication on the interface-related packets.

Authentication mode must be set to md5 to configure the key chain. If no key chain is configured with the key-chain command, no key-chain authentication is performed. Only one authentication key-chain is applied to an ISIS interface at a time. That is, issuing a second isis authentication key-chain command overrides the first isis authentication key-chain command.

If neither the level-1 nor level-2 keyword is configured, the key chain applies to the level(s) on which the authentication mode is configured as md5. Authentication can be specified for an entire instance of ISIS, instead of at the interface level, by using the authentication key-chain command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the key chain used for authentication on the interface-related packets.

### Command Syntax

```
isis authentication key-chain WORD (level-1|level-2|)
no isis authentication key-chain (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Chain name - valid authentication keys.

#### level-1

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-1 PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-2 PDUs.

### Default

Disabled. The key chain applies to the level(s) on which authentication mode is configured as MD5 if no level is specified.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#isis authentication key-chain myKey level-1
```

---

## isis authentication mode md5

Use this command to set the MD5 authentication mode. If the `isis password` command was used, then subsequently an attempt is made to use the `isis authentication mode` command, the attempt fails. To configure `isis authentication mode` command, first use the `no isis password` command. If the `isis authentication mode` command was used, then subsequently an attempt is made to use the `isis password` command, the attempt fails.

To configure clear text authentication using the `isis password` command, first use the `no isis authentication mode` command. The type of authentication and the level to which it applies can be specified for the entire ISIS instance, rather than per interface, using the `authentication mode` command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the MD5 authentication mode.

### Command Syntax

```
isis authentication mode {md5|text} (level-1|level-2|)
no isis authentication mode {md5|text} (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### md5

Keyed message digest

#### text

Text mode

#### level-1

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-1 PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify an authentication key-chain for level-2 PDUs.

### Default

Disabled. The authentication mode will be set to MD5 for both levels if no level is specified.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#isis authentication mode md5 level-1
```

---

## isis authentication send-only

Use this command to set the send-only option to the interface-related packets.

Use this command before configuring the ISIS authentication mode and ISIS authentication key-chain, so that the implementation of authentication goes smoothly. That is, the routers will have more time for the keys to be configured on each router if authentication is inserted only on the packets being sent, not checked on packets being received. After all routers that must communicate are configured with this command, enable the authentication mode and key chain on each router.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the send-only option to the interface-related packets.

### Command Syntax

```
isis authentication send-only (level-1-only|level-2-only|level-1-2)
no isis authentication send-only
```

### Parameters

#### level-1-only

Set send-only option for level-1 only.

#### level-2-only

Set send-only option for level-2 only.

#### level-1-2

Set send-only option for level-1-2 only.

### Default

Disabled. The send-only option applies to both levels if no level is specified.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#isis authentication send-only level-1-only
```

## isis bfd

Use this command to enable/disable the BFD check on interface.

The `isis bfd` command allows a user to enable BFD on an interface. The `isis bfd disable` command disables BFD checking on an interface. However, the `no isis bfd` and `no isis bfd disable` commands both remove the enable/disable configuration, but do not disable/enable BFD.

The `bfd all-interfaces` command enables BFD on all interfaces attached to an instance then configuring. This command disables BFD configuration on a particular interface.

### Command Syntax

```
isis bfd (disable|)
no isis bfd (disable|)
```

### Parameters

#### disable

Specify to disable BFD.

### Default

Enable/disable is not configured.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis bfd disable
```

---

## isis circuit-type

Use this command to set the circuit type for the interface.

If level-1 or level-2-only is specified in this command, ISIS sends only the specified level of PDUs. On the point-to-point interface, there is only one type of Hello packet, so in this case ISIS Hello will be sent regardless of circuit-type. If is-type is configured as level-1 or level-2 only, routing for this instance is performed for only the specified level. In this manner, only the particular level of PDU is sent on the interface.

Use the `no` parameter to reset circuit type to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis circuit-type (level-1|level-1-2|level-2-only)
no isis circuit-type
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Specify that only Level-1 adjacencies are formed.

#### level-1-2

Specify that Level-1-2 adjacencies are formed.

#### level-2-only

Specify that only Level-2 adjacencies are formed.

### Default

level-1-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis circuit-type level-2-only
```



---

## isis csnp-interval

Use this command to set CSNP (Complete sequence number PDU) interval in seconds.

Configuring this command changes the interval between two consecutive CSNP transmission. By default, CSNP is sent every 10 seconds only by LAN DIS. This parameter is only valid on broadcast interface, since periodic CSNP is only sent on broadcast interface, while CSNP on Point-to-Point interface is sent only when adjacency is initiated.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset CSNP interval to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
isis csnp-interval <1-65535> (level-1|level-2|)  
no isis csnp-interval (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Specify the CSNP interval in seconds.

#### level-1

Specify Level-1 CSNP.

#### level-2

Specify Level-2 CSNP.

### Default

ISIS uses 10 seconds for the interval and the interval is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis csnp-interval 20
```

## isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable

Use this command to prevent an interface from becoming an Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) for a primary route.

Use the no form of this command to enable an interface to become an LFA FRR for a primary route.

### Command Syntax

```
isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable (level-1|level-2)
no isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable (level-1|level-2)
```

### Parameters

**level-1**

Level-1 only

**level-2**

Level-2 only

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable level-2
(config-if)#no isis fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable level-2
```

---

## isis hello-interval

Use this command to set the Hello interval in seconds. The Hello-interval is set with the hello-multiplier (see `isis hello-multiplier` command).

Configuring this command changes the time interval between two consecutive Hello transmissions. If a device receives its own LSP with a maximum sequence number, then it suspends ISIS for the hold interval. DIS sends Hello transmissions at three times the rate than non-DIS. If ISIS is elected as DIS on this interface, ISIS sends Hello every 3.3 seconds.

If `minimal` keyword is specified, Holding timer in Hello PDU is set to 1 second and Hello interval is calculated by dividing by the hello-multiplier. For example, if the hello-multiplier is configured as 4 and `hello-interval minimal` is the command used, an Hello PDU is sent every 250 milliseconds.

Use the `no` parameter to set the Hello interval to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis hello-interval <1-65535> (level-1|level-2|)
isis hello-interval minimal (level-1-only|level-2-only|level-1-2)
no isis hello-interval (level-1|level-2|)
no isis hello-interval minimal
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Specify the hello interval in seconds.

#### minimal

Specify the holding-time as 1 second.

#### level-1

Specify Level-1 CSNP.

#### level-2

Specify Level-2 CSNP.

#### level-1-only

Specify only Level-1 CSNP.

#### level-2-only

Specify only Level-2 CSNP.

#### level-1-2

Specify only Level-1-2 CSNP.

### Default

ISIS uses 10 seconds for the interval and the interval is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis hello-interval 5 level-1

(config-if)#isis hello-interval minimal level-1-only
```

---

## isis hello-multiplier

Use this command to set multiplier for Hello holding time.

Changes Holding Timer in Hello PDU. Holding timer is calculated by “Hello-Interval” multiplied by this value. If `minimal` keyword is specified with the Hello-Interval, the holding timer is set to 1 second and the hello-interval is calculated by dividing 1 by this value.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set multiplier to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis hello-multiplier <2-100> (level-1|level-2|)
no isis hello-multiplier (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <2-100>

Specify a hello multiplier value.

#### level-1

Specify Level-1 hello.

#### level-2

Specify Level-2 hello.

### Default

ISIS uses 3 seconds for the multiplier value and the multiplier is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis hello-multiplier 4
```

---

## isis hello padding

Use this command to enable IS-IS hello padding at the interface level.

Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) hellos are padded to the full maximum transmission unit (MTU) size. The benefit of padding IS-IS hellos to the full MTU is that it allows for early detection of errors that result from transmission problems with large frames or errors that result from mismatched MTUs on adjacent interfaces.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable IS-IS hello padding.

### Command Syntax

```
isis hello padding
no isis hello padding
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Enabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#isis hello padding

(config-if)#no isis hello padding
```

---

## isis lsp-interval

Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) transmission interval.

Giving this command changes the minimum interval between two consecutive LSP transmission. When flooding or some other event triggers LSP transmission, the LSP is put in the interface queue and scheduled to send according to this interval. Two consecutive LSP transmissions are scheduled to have at least this interval.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set LSP transmission interval to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis lsp-interval <1-4294967295>  
no isis lsp-interval
```

### Parameters

**<1-4294967295>**

LSP transmission interval in milliseconds.

### Default

33 milliseconds for the interval.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis lsp-interval 100  
  
(config-if)#no isis lsp-interval
```

---

## isis mesh-group

Use this command to set Mesh Group ID on the current interface.

Use the `no` parameter to unset mesh group on the current interface.

### Command Syntax

```
isis mesh-group <1-4294967295>  
no isis mesh-group
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967295>

Specify a mesh group number

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Examples

```
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis mesh-group 20  
  
(config)#interface eth2  
(config-if)#no isis mesh-group
```



---

## isis metric

Use this command to set the default metric for the interface. The interface default metric is put into IP reachability information TLVs and in IS reachability information TLVs in link-state packets. The value is used for SPF calculation, and is applied when the metric-style is configured as “narrow”.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set default metric to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis metric <1-63> (level-1|level-2|)
no isis metric (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-63>

Default metric.

#### level-1

Default metric for level-1 circuit.

#### level-2

Default metric for level-2 circuit.

### Default

ISIS uses 10 for the metric value and the value is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis metric 20
```

---

## isis network

Use this command to change a broadcast interface network type to a point-to-point network type.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default setting of a broadcast interface network type.

### Command Syntax

```
isis network (broadcast|point-to-point)
no isis network
```

### Parameters

#### **broadcast**

Specify ISIS a broadcast multi-access network.

#### **point-to-point**

Specify ISIS a point-to-point network.

### Default

Set to a broadcast multi-access network type.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis network point-to-point
```

---

## isis password

Use this command to set the authentication password of Hello PDU on the interface.

If the `isis authentication mode` command was used, then subsequently an attempt is made to use the `isis password` command, the attempt fails. To configure clear text authentication using the `isis password` command, first use the `no isis authentication mode` command.

Use the `no` parameter to clear the password.

### Command Syntax

```
isis password WORD (level-1|level-2|)
no isis password (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify a password string.

#### level-1

Specify a password for Level-1 hello PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify a password for Level-2 hello PDUs.

### Default

No password is configured; this applies to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis password mypassword level-1
```

---

## isis priority

Use this command to set the priority for LAN DIS election. This command changes the priority value in LAN ISIS Hello PDUs. A lower priority value is less preferred in DIS election, and a higher priority value is more preferred.



**Note:** This command is not valid for Point-to-Point interface.

Use the `no` parameter to set priority to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis priority <0-127> (level-1|level-2|)
no isis priority (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-127>

Priority value

#### level-1

Specify a password for Level-1 hello PDUs.

#### level-2

Specify a password for Level-2 hello PDUs.

### Default

ISIS uses 64 for the priority value, and the priority is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#isis priority 127
```

---

## isis retransmit-interval

Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) retransmission interval.

Use the `no` parameter to set the interval to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis retransmit-interval <1-65535>  
no isis retransmit-interval
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Interval for retransmission of the same LSP in seconds.

### Default

5 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis retransmit-interval 10  
  
(config-if)#no isis retransmit-interval
```

---

## isis tag

Use this command to sets the tag for link-state packets (LSPs) sent out advertising routes for networks directly connected to an interface.

If you do not specify a parameter, then the tag value is set for level-1-2 boundary.

Use the `no` parameter to unset the tag.

### Command Syntax

```
isis tag <1-4294967295> (level-1|level-2|)  
no isis tag (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967295>

Tag value.

#### level-1

Specify the tag value for the level-1 boundary.

#### level-2

Specify the tag value for the level-2 boundary.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Examples

```
>ena  
#con term  
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis tag 500 level-1
```

---

## isis te-metric

Use this command to set TE metric for the interface. Interface te-metric is put into Extended IS reachability TLV. The value is used for CSPF calculation. The value is applied when metric-style is configured as wide.

Use the `no` parameter to unset the TE metric.

### Command Syntax

```
isis te-metric <1-16777214> (level-1|level-2|)  
no isis te-metric (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-16777214>

Specify a TE metric.

#### level-1

Specify the TE metric for level-1 circuit.

#### level-2

Specify the TE metric for level-2 circuit.

### Default

ISIS wide metric value.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-router)#isis te-metric 100  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-router)#no isis te-metric
```

## isis wait-timer

Use the `isis wait-timer seconds` command to configure the number of seconds the router will wait for adjacency information

Use the `no` parameter to set the wait-timer to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis wait-timer <1-65535> (level-1|level-2|)  
no isis wait-timer (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Act as level-1 only IS.

#### level-2

Act as level-2 only IS.

### Default

20 seconds (2 times the hello timer).

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#isis wait-timer 30  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no isis wait-timer
```



## isis wide-metric

Use this command to set wide metric for the interface.

Interface wide-metric is put into Extended IP reachability TLVs. Extended IS reachability TLVs and IPv6 reachability TLVs in LSPs. The value is used for SPF calculation. The value is applied when metric-style is configured as 'wide'.

Use the `no` parameter to set wide metric to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
isis wide-metric <1-16777214> (level-1|level-2|)
no isis wide-metric (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-16777214>

Specify a wide metric.

#### level-1

Specify the wide metric for Level-1 circuit.

#### level-2

Specify the wide metric for Level-2 circuit.

### Default

ISIS uses 10 for the metric value and the metric is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

None.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-router)#isis wide-metric 100

(config)#interface eth0
(config-router)#no isis wide-metric
```

---

## ispf

Use this command to enable incremental SPF for a routing process.

Use the `no` parameter to disable incremental SPF from a routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
ispf (level-1|level-2-only|)  
no ispf
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Act as level-1 only IS.

#### level-2-only

Act as level-2 only IS.

### Default

By default, all levels are turned off.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#ispf level-1  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no ispf
```

## key chain

Use this command to enter the key chain management mode and to configure a key chain with a key chain name. This command allows you to enter the keychain mode to specify keys on this key chain.

### Command Syntax

```
key chain WORD
no key chain WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name of the key chain to manage.

#### Default

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mychain` and the change to keychain mode:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#
```

---

## key-id

Use this command to manage, add or delete authentication keys in a key-chain. This command allows you to enter the keychain-key mode to set a password for the key.

### Command Syntax

```
key-id <0-2147483647>  
no key-id <0-2147483647>
```

### Parameters

**<0-2147483647>**

Specify a key identifier.

### Default

ISIS uses level-1-2 if there is no Level-2 instance nor a Level-1-2 instance. Otherwise, it uses level-1.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example configures a key number 1 and shows the change to keychain-key command mode.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#key chain mychain  
(config-keychain)#key-id 1  
(config-keychain-key)#
```

---

## key-string

Use this command to define a password in plain-text to be used by a key.

The password is stored as encrypted, and is displayed in encrypted text when show running-config command is executed.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
key-string WORD
no key-string
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify a string of characters to be used as a password by the key. The length of the string should be between 1-80 characters.

#### Default

By default, password is not configured.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode and Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, the password for `key-id 1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to `prime`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string prime

(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

---

## key-string encrypted

Use this command to define a password in its encrypted format to be used by a key.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature

### Command Syntax

```
key-string encrypted WORD
no key-string encrypted
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the encrypted string of characters to be used as a password by the key. The length of this string should be between 18-162 characters.

### Default

By default, password is not configured.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode and Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

### Example

In the following example, the encrypted password for key-id 1 in the key chain named mykeychain is set to 0xd6c50b442de47f70 (equivalent to "mychain" in plain-text):

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mykeychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string encrypted 0xd6c50b442de47f70
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

---

## lsp-gen-interval

Use this command to set the minimum interval before regenerating the same link-state packet (LSP). The smaller the interval, the faster the convergence. However, this setting might cause more frequent flooding.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set the interval to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
lsp-gen-interval <1-120>
lsp-gen-interval (level-1|level-2) <1-120>
no lsp-gen-interval (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-120>

Minimum interval in seconds.

#### level-1

Interval for Level-1 IS.

#### level-2

Interval for Level-2 IS.

### Default

ISIS uses 5 seconds for the interval and the interval is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#lsp-gen-interval 10
```

---

## lsp-mtu

Use this command to set maximum transfer unit for link-state packets (LSPs).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set the interval to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
lsp-mtu (level-1|level-2|) <512-4352>  
no lsp-mtu (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <512-4352>

MTU size

#### level-1

Size for Level-1 IS.

#### level-2

Size for Level-2 IS.

### Default

The MTU is 1492 bytes.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#lsp-mtu 555
```



---

## lsp-refresh-interval

Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) refresh interval.

IP Infusion Inc. recommends making the `lsp-refresh-interval` smaller than the [max-lsp-lifetime \(page 1367\)](#) value.

Use the `no` parameter to set the interval to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
lsp-refresh-interval <1-65535>  
no lsp-refresh-interval
```

### Parameters

**<1-65535>**

Refresh interval in seconds.

### Default

900 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#lsp-refresh-interval 600  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no lsp-refresh-interval
```

## max-area-address

Use this command to set the maximum number of ISIS areas that can be configured on this router with the `net` command. By default, ISIS permits a maximum of three areas that can be defined on a router.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set the maximum number of ISIS areas to its default (3).

### Command Syntax

```
max-area-address <3-254>
no max-area-address
```

### Parameters

#### <3-254>

The maximum number of areas in the network.

### Default

The maximum number of areas is 3.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router isis net2
(config-router)# max-area-address 5
(config-router)#net 71.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
(config-router)#net 72.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
(config-router)#net 73.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
(config-router)#net 74.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
(config-router)#net 75.0001.0000.0000.0001.00
```

---

## max-lsp-lifetime

Use this command to set the maximum link-state packet (LSP) lifetime. You must set `max-lsp-lifetime` greater than the [lsp-refresh-interval \(page 1365\)](#) interval.

Use the `no` parameter to set the lifetime to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
max-lsp-lifetime <350-65535>  
no max-lsp-lifetime
```

### Parameters

#### <350-65535>

Maximum LSP lifetime in seconds.

### Default

1200 seconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#max-lsp-lifetime 1500  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no max-lsp-lifetime
```

## metric-style

Use this command to configure the ISIS metric style. Use the following table when changing the method of how TLV encodes and SPF calculates a decision:

| Metric-style Command | Wide SPF | Wide TLV | Narrow SPF | Narrow TLV |
|----------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| narrow (default)     | OFF      | OFF      | ON         | OFF        |
| narrow transition    | ON       | OFF      | ON         | ON         |
| wide                 | ON       | ON       | OFF        | OFF        |
| wide transition      | ON       | ON       | ON         | OFF        |
| transition           | ON       | ON       | ON         | ON         |

Where:

- Wide SPF: Uses wide TLVs for SPF calculation.
- Wide TLV: Encodes wide TLVs in the LSP.
- Narrow SPF: Uses narrow TLVs for SPF calculation.
- Narrow TLV: Encodes narrow TLVs in the LSP.

Use the `no` parameter to set the style to the default style, narrow.

### Command Syntax

```
metric-style (narrow|wide|transition) (level-1|level-2)
metric-style (narrow|wide) transition (level-1|level-2)
no metric-style
```

### Parameters

#### narrow

Specify the old style of TLVs with narrow metric.

#### wide

Specify the new style of TLVs to carry wider metric.

#### transition

Specify to send and accept both styles of TLVs during transition.

#### level-1

Specify the level-1 metric style.

#### level-2

Specify the level-2 metric style.

#### transition

Accept both styles of TLVs during transition

### Default

ISIS uses narrow metric style for level 1 and 2.

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Examples

```
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#metric-style narrow transition
```

---

## net

Use this command to add a Network Entity Title (NET) for the instance.

On a router running ISIS, a NET can be 8 to 20 bytes in length. The last byte is always the n-selector, and must be zero. The n-selector indicates no transport entity, and means that the packet is for the routing software of the system. The six bytes directly preceding the n-selector are the system ID. The system ID length is a fixed size and cannot be changed. The system ID must be unique throughout each area (Level 1) and throughout the backbone (Level 2).

The bytes preceding the system ID are the area ID, which can be from 1 - 13 bytes in length. By default, a maximum of three NETs per router are allowed with a different area ID but the system ID should be the same for all NETs. You can increase the number of area IDs per system ID with the `max-area-address` command.

Use the `no` parameter to remove the NET.

### Command Syntax

```
net NET
no net NET
```

### Parameters

#### NET

Specify a network entity title (NET) in 1 to 13 octets (that is, XX.XXXX. ... .XXXX.XX).

### Default

ISIS does not configure a NET and routing is not enabled for the interface.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#net 49.0000.0001.0002.0003.00
```

## passive-interface

Use this command to suppress routing updates on all interfaces or on a specified interface, which puts the interfaces into passive mode.

To advertise passive prefixes in LSP, an interface must be configured with ip router isis when using "passive-interface" command. If interface is not configured with isis instance "passive-interface IFNAME" command must be used to add that interface as passive. Enabling passive interface on an ISIS enabled interface disables ISIS routing updates on the interface and makes the interface passive.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove interfaces from passive mode.



**Note:** The command `passive-interface IFNAME disable` is used to make a particular interface active after the `passive-interface` command (with no parameters) has set all interfaces as passive.

### Command Syntax

```
passive-interface
passive-interface IFNAME
passive-interface IFNAME disable

no passive-interface
no passive-interface IFNAME
no passive-interface IFNAME disable
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name. If this parameter is omitted, then all interfaces become passive or active.

#### disable

Disable passive interface.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Examples

The following suppresses routing updates on a specified interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#passive-interface
(config-router)#passive-interface eth0 disable
```

---

## prc-interval-exp

Use this command to configure exponential back-off delay between PRC calculations.

Use the `no` parameter to disable any set exponential back-off delay between PRC calculations.

### Command Syntax

```
prc-interval-exp  
prc-interval-exp <0-2147483647> <0-2147483647>  
no prc-interval-exp
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

Set the minimum delay between receiving a change to PRC calculation in milliseconds.

#### <0-2147483647>

Set the maximum delay between receiving a change to PRC calculation in milliseconds.

### Default

Minimum delay is 500 milliseconds and maximum delay is 50 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router isis  
(config-router)#prc-interval-exp 100 10000  
  
(config)#router isis  
(config-router)#no prc-interval-exp
```



---

## redistribute

Use this command to redistribute routes from another protocol into the ISIS routing table.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable redistribution.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|rip|ospf|bgp) {metric <0-16777215>| metric-type
(internal|external)|level-1|level-2|level-1-2|route-map WORD}
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|rip|ospf|bgp) {metric <0-16777215>| metric-type
(internal|external)|level-1|level-2|level-1-2|route-map WORD}
```

### Parameters

#### **connected**

Redistribute connected routes.

#### **static**

Redistribute static routes.

#### **rip**

Redistribute RIP routes.

#### **ospf**

Redistribute OSPF routes.

#### **bgp**

Redistribute BGP routes.

#### **metric**

Metric for redistributed routes.

#### **<0-16777215>**

IS-IS default metric.

#### **metric-type**

IS-IS exterior metric type for redistributed routes:

##### **internal**

IS-IS internal metric type.

##### **external**

IS-IS external metric type.

##### **level-1**

Redistribute routes into level 1 only.

##### **level-2**

Redistribute routes into level 2 only (default).

##### **level-1-2**

Redistribute routes into both levels.

#### **route-map**

Route map reference.

#### **WORD**

Route map name.

## Default

Disabled

If no level parameter is specified, by default redistributed routes will be added in level-2 LSP. If is-type of an IS-IS instance is level-1, the level parameter must be set to level-1 for redistribute command to take effect and redistribute routes in L1 LSP.

## Command Mode

For IPv4: Router mode

For IPv6: address-family ipv6 mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
(config)#router isis A
(config-router)#redistribute bgp metric 12
```

---

## redistribute isis

Use this command to redistribute reachability information from one level to the other level. If an distribute-list name is given with this command for an access list that does not exist, the routes are still redistributed.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable redistribution.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute isis level-1 into level-2
redistribute isis level-2 into level-1
redistribute isis level-1 into level-2 distribute-list WORD
redistribute isis level-2 into level-1 distribute-list WORD
no redistribute isis level-1 into level-2
no redistribute isis level-2 into level-1
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Specify an inter-area route from level-1.

#### level-2

Specify an inter-area routes from level-2.

#### into

Specify a level from level-n into level-m.

#### level-1

Specify an inter-area route into level-1.

#### level-2

Specify an inter-area routes into level-2.

#### distribute-list

Indicate the distributed-list parameter.

#### WORD

Specify the actual selected route.

### Default

ISIS redistributes selected L1 routes into L2.

### Command Mode

For Ipv4: Router mode

For Ipv6: address-family ipv6 mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
```

```
(config-router)#redistribute isis level-2 into level-1

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#redistribute isis level-2 into level-1 distribute-list new

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#no redistribute isis level-2 into level-1
```

## redistribute isis WORD

Use this command to redistribute reachability information from one isis instance into another instance. Only one isis instance can be redistributed.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to stop redistribution.



**Note:** This command is not supported for address family IPv6.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute isis WORD {metric <0-16777215>| metric-type (internal | external ) |level-1|level-2|level-1-2|route-map WORD}
no redistribute isis WORD {metric <0-16777215>| metric-type (internal|external) |level-1|level-2|level-1-2|route-map WORD}
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify an isis instance name or tag

#### metric

Specify the metric for redistributed routes.

**<0-16777215>**

Specify the IS-IS default metric.

#### metric-type

Specify the IS-IS exterior metric type for redistributed routes:

##### internal

Set IS-IS internal metric type.

##### external

Set IS-IS external metric type.

##### level-1

IS-IS Level-1 routes.

##### level-2

IS-IS Level-2 routes.

##### level-1-2

IS-IS Level-1 and Level-2 routes.

#### route-map

Specify a Route map reference.

#### WORD

Specify name of the route-map.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
(config)#router isis A  
(config-router)#redistribute isis B metric 12
```

## router isis

Use this command to initiate an ISIS routing instance. This command starts the ISIS routing instance and enters router configuration mode. Configure at least one NET to start routing. Also, enable a particular interface with the [ip router isis \(page 1333\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove an ISIS routing instance.

### Command Syntax

```
router isis WORD
no router isis WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Name that specifies an ISO routing instance tag.

#### Default

Not configured

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis New
(config-router)#
```

---

## send-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to negate this command.

### Command Syntax

```
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>
no send-lifetime
```

### Parameters

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the start time of send-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive)

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to start.

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the end time of send-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to end. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive)

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to end.

#### duration

Indicate the duration parameter.

#### <1-2147483646>

Specify the actual end time duration of a key in seconds.

#### infinite

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Keychain-key mode



## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the setting of `send-lifetime` for `key-id 1` on the key chain named `mychain`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 03:03:01 Jan 03 2004 04:04:02 Dec 06 2006
```

---

## set-overload-bit

Use this command to set the overload-bit in self link-state packets (LSPs), preventing the router from being used as a transit router during SPF calculation. The router will still receive LSPs even when the overload bit is set.

Use the no parameter to clear the overload-bit from self-LSPs.

### Command Syntax

```
set-overload-bit ({suppress (external|interlevel|external interlevel|interlevel external) |on-startup  
<5-86400>|wait-for-bgp} |)  
no set-overload-bit
```

### Parameters

#### suppress

Suppresses the redistribution of the specified types of reachability data during overload state.

#### external

Suppresses the redistribution of external reachability, preventing the advertisement of IP prefixes learned from other protocols.

#### interlevel

Suppresses the redistribution of interlevel reachability.

#### external interlevel or interlevel external

Suppresses the redistribution of both external and interlevel reachability.

#### on-startup

Sets the overload bit only at startup and clears the bit after the specified interval has elapsed.

#### <5-86400>

Specifies the time in seconds to advertise oneself as overloaded after a reboot.

#### wait-for-bgp

Sets the overload bit at startup, then clears the bit after BGP signals it has finished converging, or clears it after 10 minutes if BGP does not signal convergence. If BGP is not running, clears the overload bit immediately.

### Default

Not set

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.4.2.

### Example

This example configures the router to set the overload bit at startup, does not allow the unset of the overload bit until BGP converges, suppresses redistribution between levels, and suppresses redistribution from external routing protocols while the overload bit is set.

```
OcNOS(config)#router isis bb  
OcNOS(config-router)#set-overload-bit on-startup wait-for-bgp suppress interlevel external
```

## snmp restart isis

Use this command to restart SNMP in Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS)

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart isis
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Not configured

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
# snmp restart isis
```

---

## spf-interval-exp

Use this command to set the minimum and maximum hold intervals between Shortest Path First (SPF) calculations. The spf-interval-exp command configures the minimum and maximum interval time between the receipt of a topology change and the calculation of the SPF.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to set the minimum and maximum hold intervals to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
spf-interval-exp <0-2147483647> <0-2147483647>  
spf-interval-exp (level-1|level-2) <0-2147483647> <0-2147483647>  
no spf-interval-exp ((level-1|level-2)|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

Specify the minimum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The default SPF minimum hold-time interval value is 500 milliseconds.

#### <0-2147483647>

Specify the maximum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The default SPF maximum hold-time interval value is 50 seconds.

#### level-1

Specify an interval for Level-1 IS.

#### level-2

Specify an interval for Level-2 IS.

### Default

ISIS uses 500 milliseconds and 50,000 milliseconds for the minimum and maximum hold intervals, respectively. The values are applied to both level-1 and level-2 if the `level` parameter is omitted.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#spf-interval-exp level-1 600 60000  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no spf-interval-exp level-1
```

---

## summary-address

Use this command to configure Summary Address to summarize IPv4 reachability information.

Use the no parameter with this command to unconfigure the summary.

### Command Syntax

```
summary-address A.B.C.D/M (level-1 |level-1-2 |level-2) (metric <1-63>|)  
no summary-address A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

Specify the IPv4 prefix to be announced.

#### level-1

Specify the reachability information only for Level-1.

#### level-1-2

Specify the reachability information for both Level-1 and Level-2.

#### level-2

Specify the reachability information only for Level-2.

#### metric

Specify the metric for the summarized address.

#### <1-63>

Specify the metric. The default is 0.

### Default

ISIS does not configure the summary-address. Level must be configured along with summary-address. Metric is optional.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#summary-address 10.10.0.0/16 level-1-2 metric 3  
  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#no summary-address 10.10.0.0/16
```

---

## summary-prefix

Use this command to configure Summary Prefix to summarize IPv6 reachability information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unconfigure the summary.

### Command Syntax

```
summary-prefix X:X::X:X/M (level-1 |level-1-2 |level-2) (metric <1-63>|)  
no summary-prefix X:X::X:X/M
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X/M

Specify the IPv6 prefix to be announced.

#### level-1

Specify the reachability information only for Level-1.

#### level-1-2

Specify the reachability information for both Level-1 and Level-2.

#### level-2

Specify the reachability information only for Level-2.

#### metric

Specify the metric for the summarized address.

#### <1-63>

Specify the metric. The default is 0.

### Default

By default, ISIS does not configure the summary-prefix. Level must be configured along with summary-prefix. Metric is optional.

### Command Mode

Address Family IPv6 mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis 1  
(config-router)#address-family ipv6  
(config-router-af)#summary-prefix 2356::1/64 level-1 metric 30
```

---

## IS-IS Graceful Restart Commands

This section describes the IS-IS graceful restart commands:

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| capability restart graceful .....     | 1389 |
| isis restart grace-period .....       | 1390 |
| isis restart-hello-interval .....     | 1391 |
| isis restart helper .....             | 1392 |
| isis restart suppress-adjacency ..... | 1393 |
| restart isis graceful .....           | 1394 |
| restart-timer .....                   | 1395 |



## capability restart graceful

Use this command to enable the graceful restart capability.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to negate this command.

### Command Syntax

```
capability restart graceful  
no capability restart graceful
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, graceful restart capability is enabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following example enables the graceful restart capability on a router.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis bb  
(config-router)#capability restart graceful
```

## isis restart grace-period

Use this command to configure the T3 timer, the time the restarting router retains the forwarding table.

Use the `no` parameter to use the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
isis restart grace-period <1-65535>
no isis restart grace-period
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

By default, ISIS uses 65535 for the period value, and the value is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example enables and then disables a restart grace period at one second.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#isis restart grace-period 1

(config)#no isis restart grace-period
```

---

## isis restart-hello-interval

Use this command to configure the T1 timer, interval of ISIS Hello packet with restart TLV.

Use the `no` parameter to use the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
isis restart-hello-interval <1-65535> (level-1|level-2|)  
no isis restart-hello-interval (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Specify the number of seconds in the interval.

#### level-1

Specify the hello-interval for level-1 IIHs.

#### level-2

Specify the hello-interval for level-1 IIHs.

### Default

By default, ISIS uses 3 seconds for the hello value, and the interval is applied to both level-1 and level-2.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following example enables and then disables a restart hello interval at 123 seconds for a level 1 interface.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#isis restart-hello-interval 123 level-1  
  
(config-if)#no isis restart-hello-interval level-1
```

## isis restart helper

Use this command to configure the router's helper mode capability.

Use the `no` parameter to disable the helper mode for this router.

### Command Syntax

```
isis restart helper  
no isis restart helper
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, most routers are not a restart helper router.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following example enables and then disables ISIS restart helper.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#isis restart helper  
  
(config)#no isis restart helper
```

## isis restart suppress-adjacency

Use this command to enable ISIS to request that its adjacency be suppressed after the ISIS daemon process starts or restarts until the Link State Packet Database (LSPDB) synchronizes.

Use the `no` parameter to disable suppress-adjacency.

### Command Syntax

```
isis restart suppress-adjacency
no isis restart suppress-adjacency
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, ISIS does not request that its adjacency be suppressed after the ISIS daemon process starts or restarts.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following example enables and then disables ISIS restart suppress adjacency.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#isis restart suppress-adjacency

(config)#no isis restart suppress-adjacency
```

## restart isis graceful

Use this command to restart the ISIS router.

### Command Syntax

```
restart isis graceful (grace-period <1-65535>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

By default, the ISIS router is not restarted gracefully. Default grace-period is 65535 seconds.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#restart isis graceful grace-period 60

#restart isis graceful
% Warning : ISIS process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ISIS configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

---

## restart-timer

Use this command to restart the ISIS T2 timer. When a node comes up after graceful restart, within this time, the LSPDB sync should be completed.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to negate this command.

### Command Syntax

```
restart-timer <5-65535> (level-1|level-2|)
no restart-timer (level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### <5-65535>

Restart time in seconds

#### level-1

Restart is only for Level-1.

#### level-2

Restart is only for Level-2.

### Default

The default value is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following example enables and then disables the restart timer at 555 seconds for a level 2 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)# restart-timer 555 level-2

(config)#router isis bb
(config-router)#no restart-timer level-2
```

---

## ISIS Show Commands

This section describes the ISIS Show commands.

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| show clns is-neighbors .....             | 1397 |
| show clns neighbors .....                | 1399 |
| show debugging isis .....                | 1401 |
| show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp .....      | 1402 |
| show ip isis lfa-config .....            | 1403 |
| show ip isis route .....                 | 1404 |
| show ip isis route fast-reroute .....    | 1406 |
| show ip isis route igp-shortcut .....    | 1407 |
| show ip protocols .....                  | 1409 |
| show ip route fast-reroute .....         | 1411 |
| show isis counter .....                  | 1412 |
| show isis database .....                 | 1413 |
| show isis interface .....                | 1416 |
| show isis spf-logs .....                 | 1419 |
| show isis topology .....                 | 1420 |
| show running-config interface isis ..... | 1422 |
| show running-config router isis .....    | 1423 |



## show clns is-neighbors

Use this command to display IS neighbor adjacencies.

### Command Syntax

```
show clns is-neighbors (detail|)
show clns WORD is-neighbors (detail|)
show clns is-neighbors IFNAME (detail|)
show clns WORD is-neighbors IFNAME (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### detail

Detailed information.

#### WORD

Information for a single IS-IS area.

#### IFNAME

Information for a single interface.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show clns is-neighbors detail
Tag abc: VRF : default
System Id      Interface      State  Type Priority  Circuit Id
0000.0000.0003 eth1          Up     L1   64         0000.0000.0003.01
L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 00:12:31
Area Address(es): 52
IP Address(es): 11.11.11.2
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise
```

**Table 50. show clns is-neighbors output**

| Field     | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Tag       | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.         |
| VRF       | VRF name.                                    |
| System Id | Uniquely identifies a system within an area. |
| Interface | Interface from which the system was learned. |
| State     | Adjacency state:                             |

**Table 50. show clns is-neighbors output (continued)**

| Field                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | Init: Router is an IS and is waiting for an IS-IS hello message. IS-IS regards the neighbor as not adjacent.<br>Up: IS is considered reachable                                                                         |
| Type                    | Type of adjacency:<br>L1: Router adjacency for level 1 routing only<br>L2: Router adjacency for level 2 only<br>L1L2: Router adjacency for level 1 and level 2 routing                                                 |
| Priority                | IS-IS priority that the respective neighbor is advertising. The highest priority neighbor is elected the designated IS-IS router for the interface.                                                                    |
| Circuit Id              | Number that the router uses to uniquely identify its IS-IS interface. When the interface is attached to a broadcast network, the Circuit ID is concatenated with System ID of the designated router for the interface. |
| Adjacency ID            | Adjacency identifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Uptime                  | How long the adjacency has existed.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Area Addresses          | Area addresses associated with the intermediate-system adjacencies.                                                                                                                                                    |
| IPv4/IPv6 address(es)   | IP addresses of the ES or IS.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocols Supported     | IPv4 and/or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Adjacency advertisement | Restart: Suppress or Advertise.                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## show clns neighbors

Use this command to display ES and IS neighbor adjacencies.

### Command Syntax

```
show clns neighbors (detail|)
show clns WORD neighbors (detail|)
show clns neighbors IFNAME (detail|)
show clns WORD neighbors IFNAME (detail|)
```

### Parameters

#### detail

Detailed information for all interfaces.

#### WORD

Information for a single IS-IS area.

#### IFNAME

Information for a single interface.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show clns neighbors detail

Tag abc: VRF : default
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State  Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0003 eth1      0800.277b.411d Up      6         L1   IS-IS
L1 Adjacency ID: 1
L2 Adjacency ID: 2
Uptime: 00:15:58
Area Address(es): 52
IP Address(es): 11.11.11.2
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4
Adjacency advertisement: Advertise
```

**Table 51. show clns neighbors output**

| Field     | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Tag       | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.         |
| VRF       | VRF name.                                    |
| System Id | Uniquely identifies a system within an area. |
| Interface | Interface from which the system was learned. |

**Table 51. show clns neighbors output (continued)**

| Field                   | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SNPA                    | SubNetwork Point of Attachment (SNPA): MAC address of the next-hop.                                                                                                      |
| State                   | Adjacency state:<br>Init: Router is an IS and is waiting for an IS-IS hello message. IS-IS regards the neighbor as not adjacent.<br>Up: ES or IS is considered reachable |
| Holdtime                | Number of seconds before this adjacency entry times out.                                                                                                                 |
| Type                    | Type of adjacency:<br>L1: Router adjacency for level 1 routing only<br>L2: Router adjacency for level 2 only<br>L1L2: Router adjacency for level 1 and level 2 routing   |
| Protocol                | Protocol through which the adjacency was learned.                                                                                                                        |
| Adjacency ID            | Adjacency identifier.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Uptime                  | How long the adjacency has existed.                                                                                                                                      |
| Area Addresses          | Area addresses associated with the intermediate-system adjacencies.                                                                                                      |
| IPv4/IPv6 address(es)   | IP addresses of the ES or IS.                                                                                                                                            |
| Topology                | IPv4 and/or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Protocols Supported     | IPv4 and/or IPv6.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Adjacency advertisement | Restart: Suppress or Advertise.                                                                                                                                          |

## show debugging isis

Use this command to display the status of the debugging of the ISIS system.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging isis
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
# show debugging isis
IS-IS debugging status:
IS-IS Interface FSM debugging is on
IS-IS Neighbor FSM debugging is on
IS-IS events debugging is on
IS-IS PDU debugging is on
IS-IS lsp debugging is on
IS-IS spf debugging is on
IS-IS NSM debugging is on
IS-IS Check-sum debugging is on
IS-IS Authentication debugging is on
IS-IS Protocol-error debugging is on
IS-IS Local Updates debugging is on
IS-IS Hello debugging is on
IS-IS BFD debugging is on
IS-IS MPLS debugging is on
IS-IS RIB debugging is on
```

---

## show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp

Use this command to display IS-IS shortcut label-switched paths (LSPs).

### Command Syntax

```
show ip isis (WORD|) igp-shortcut-lsp
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Information for a single IS-IS area.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
# show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp
```

**Table 52. show ip isis igp-shortcut-lsp output**

| Field           | Description                               |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Tunnel-endpoint | Tunnel endpoint address.                  |
| Tunnel-id       | Tunnel identifier.                        |
| Tunnel-metric   | Tunnel metric.                            |
| active/inactive | Whether the tunnel is active or inactive. |

---

## show ip isis lfa-config

Use this command to display the Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) tie-break preferences for protection types and the termination hold-on timer.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip isis (WORD|) lfa-config (level-1|level-2))
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Routing area tag.

#### level-1

Level 1 only.

#### level-2

Level 2 only

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Default

None

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show ip isis lfa-config level-1
```

| TIE-Breaker                    | Preference values |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Primary Path:                  | 20                |
| Link Protecting:               | 30                |
| Node Protecting:               | 60                |
| Broadcast Interface Disjoint:  | 70                |
| Secondary Path:                | 0                 |
| Downstream Path:               | 0                 |
| Termination Hold On Interval : | 1000 ms           |

## show ip isis route

Use this command to display IS-IS routing table for IPv4.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip isis (WORD|) route igp-shortcut
```

### Parameters

#### word

Information for an IS-IS area.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3. Added parameter algorithm in OcNOS version 6.6.0.

### Example

```
#show ip isis route
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
Tag xyz: VRF : default
Destination Metric Next-Hop Interface Tag
L1 10.10.10.0/24 20 11.11.11.1 eth1 0
C 11.11.11.0/24 10 - eth1 0
```

Each entry in this table has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry.

The following table explains the fields in the output.

**Table 53. route codes and modifiers**

| Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C    | Routes directly connected to the local device that were not distributed via IGP. The device inherently knows of these networks, so there is no need to learn about these from another device.<br>Connected routes are preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols.                                                             |
| E    | External.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| L1   | IS-IS level-1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| L2   | IS-IS level-2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ia   | IS-IS inter area (leaked).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| D    | Discard route. A device performing summarization installs a discard route in its routing table for the summarized network range to prevent routing loops where portions of the summarized network range do not have a more specific route in the RIB.<br>External and internal discard route entries are installed by default. During route summarization, routing |



**Table 53. route codes and modifiers (continued)**

| Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | loops can happen if data sent to a nonexisting network appears to be a part of the summary, and the router doing the summarization has a less specific route that points back to the sending router for the network.                                                                                   |
| e    | External metric. Routes can be redistributed into IS-IS with either internal or external metrics (internal is the default). The metric type determines the base metric value of the redistributed routes. The value of an internal metric is lower than 64. The value of an external metric is 64-128. |

**Route Entry Fields**

The following table shows the route entry fields.

**Table 54. route entry fields**

| Field       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code        | As explained in <a href="#">Table 53</a> .                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Tag         | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| VRF         | VRF name.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Destination | IP address of the remote network.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Metric      | ISIS metric used for SPF calculation (1-63).<br>When a route is imported into the IS-IS network without a specified metric, IS-IS uses 10 for the metric value and the value is applied to both level-1 and level-2. |
| Next-Hop    | This route is available through the next hop router located at this IP address. This identifies exactly where packets go when they match this route.                                                                 |
| Interface   | Interface used to get to the next-hop address for this route.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Tag         | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.                                                                                                                                                                                 |

---

## show ip isis route fast-reroute

Use this command to display Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) route information and interfaces on which LFA FRR is disabled.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip isis (WORD|) route fast-reroute
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Routing area tag.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type
1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
* - candidate default
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L140.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.142, eth1, 00:00:50
[FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3
i L150.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:00:50
[FRR-NH] via 10.10.10.142, eth1
i L160.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.142, eth1, 00:00:50
[FRR-NH] via 20.20.20.143, eth2
```

## show ip isis route igp-shortcut

Use this command to display the IS-IS IGP shortcut routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip isis (WORD|) route igp-shortcut
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Information for an IS-IS area.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip isis new_isis route igp-shortcut
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag aa: VRF : default
      Destination          Metric      Tunnel-ID      Tunnel-End-Point
```

Each entry in this table has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry. The following table shows these codes.

**Table 55. Route codes and modifiers**

| Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C    | Routes directly connected to the local device that were not distributed via IGP. The device inherently knows of these networks, so there is no need to learn about these from another device.<br>Connected routes are preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| E    | External.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| L1   | IS-IS level-1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| L2   | IS-IS level-2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ia   | IS-IS inter area (leaked).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| D    | Discard route. A device performing summarization installs a discard route in its routing table for the summarized network range to prevent routing loops where portions of the summarized network range do not have a more specific route in the RIB.<br>External and internal discard route entries are installed by default. During route summarization, routing loops can happen if data sent to a nonexisting network appears to be a part of the summary, and the |

**Table 55. Route codes and modifiers (continued)**

| Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | router doing the summarization has a less specific route that points back to the sending router for the network.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| e    | External metric. Routes can be redistributed into IS-IS with either internal or external metrics (internal is the default). The metric type determines the base metric value of the redistributed routes. The value of an internal metric is lower than 64. The value of an external metric is 64-128. |

**Route Entry Fields****Table 56. Route entry fields**

| Field            | Description                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Code             | As explained in <a href="#">Table 53</a> . |
| Tag              | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.       |
| VRF              | VRF name.                                  |
| Destination      | IP address.                                |
| Metric           | Tunnel metric.                             |
| Tunnel-ID        | Tunnel identifier.                         |
| Tunnel-End-Point | Tunnel endpoint address.                   |

## show ip protocols

Use this command to display information about the IP protocols such as IP routing process parameters and statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip protocols
show ip protocols bgp
```

### Parameters

#### bgp

BGP information

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip protocols bgp
Routing Protocol is "bgp 100"
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12 seconds
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing: connected static
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
Interface      Send  Recv  Key-chain
eth0           2    2
Routing for Networks:
10.10.0.0/24
Routing Information Sources:
Gateway        BadPackets BadRoutes  Distance Last Update
Distance: (default is 120)
```

The following explains the fields shows for each route.

**Table 57. show ip protocols output details**

| Field                            | Description                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Routing Protocol is "bgp 100"    | Specifies the routing protocol used.              |
| Sending updates every 30 seconds | Specifies the time between sending updates.       |
| Next due in 12 seconds           | Precisely when the next update is due to be sent. |
| Timeout after 180 seconds        | Specifies the value of the timeout parameter.     |

**Table 57. show ip protocols output details (continued)**

| Field                       | Description                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Redistributing              | Lists the protocol that is being redistributed.                                             |
| Routing for Networks        | Specifies the networks for which the routing process is currently injecting routes.         |
| Routing Information Sources | Lists all the routing sources the IP Infusion software is using to build its routing table. |

---

## show ip route fast-reroute

Use this command to display Loop Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA FRR) routes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip route fast-reroute
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
i L1  40.40.40.0/24 [115/10] via 10.10.10.142, eth1, 00:00:50
      [FRR-NH] via 30.30.30.144, eth3

i L1  50.50.50.0/24 [115/15] via 20.20.20.143, eth2, 00:00:50
      [FRR-NH] via 10.10.10.142, eth1

i L1  60.60.60.0/24 [115/15] via 10.10.10.142, eth1, 00:00:50
      [FRR-NH] via 20.20.20.143, eth2
```

---

## show isis counter

Use this command to display the MIB variables used to construct routing tables for IP networks for IS-IS as defined in RFC 4444.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis counter
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show isis counter
Tag abc: VRF : default
IS-IS Level-1 isisSystemCounterEntry:
isisSysStatCorrLSPs: 0
isisSysStatAuthTypeFails: 0
isisSysStatAuthFails: 0
isisSysStatLSPDbaseOloads: 0
isisSysStatManAddrDropFromAreas: 0
isisSysStatAttmptToExMaxSeqNums: 0
isisSysStatSeqNumSkips: 0
isisSysStatOwnLSPPurges: 0
isisSysStatIDFieldLenMismatches: 0
isisSysStatMaxAreaAddrMismatches: 0
isisSysStatPartChanges: 0
isisSysStatSPFRuns: 7
isisSysStatPRCRuns: 0

IS-IS Level-2 isisSystemCounterEntry:
isisSysStatCorrLSPs: 0
isisSysStatAuthTypeFails: 0
isisSysStatAuthFails: 0
isisSysStatLSPDbaseOloads: 0
isisSysStatManAddrDropFromAreas: 0
isisSysStatAttmptToExMaxSeqNums: 0
isisSysStatSeqNumSkips: 0
isisSysStatOwnLSPPurges: 0
isisSysStatIDFieldLenMismatches: 0
isisSysStatMaxAreaAddrMismatches: 0
isisSysStatPartChanges: 0
isisSysStatSPFRuns: 3
isisSysStatPRCRuns: 0
```



---

## show isis database

Use this command to display link-state database (LSDB) database information. The LSDB is the core of IS-IS routing. All link-state information advertised by neighbors in the same area is stored in the LSDB.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis database
show isis database (detail|verbose)
show isis database (detail|verbose) WORD
show isis database (detail|verbose) WORD (l1|l2|level-1|level-2)
show isis database (detail|verbose) (l1|l2|level-1|level-2)
show isis database (detail|verbose) (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) WORD
show isis database WORD
show isis database WORD (l1|l2|level-1|level-2)
show isis database WORD (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) (detail|verbose)
show isis database WORD (detail|verbose)
show isis database WORD (detail|verbose) (l1|l2|level-1|level-2)
show isis database (l1|l2|level-1|level-2)
show isis database (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) (detail|verbose)
show isis database (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) (detail|verbose) WORD
show isis database (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) WORD
show isis database (l1|l2|level-1|level-2) WORD (detail|verbose)
```

### Parameters

**detail**

Detailed information.

**verbose**

Verbose information.

**WORD**

Link-state packet (LSP) identifier in the form of XXXX.XXXX.XXXX.XX-XX.

**l1**

IS-IS level-1.

**l2**

IS-IS level-2.

**level-1**

IS-IS level-1.

**level-2**

IS-IS level-2.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show isis database detail
```

```

Area bb:
IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:LSPID LSP Seq Num LSP Checksum LSP Holdtime ATT/P/OL
000F.0000.0001.00-00* 0x00000007 0xE15E 1188 1/0/0
Area Address: 49.000F
NLPID: 0xCC
IP Address: 10.10.12.97
Metric: 10 IP 10.10.12.0 255.255.255.0
Metric: 10 IS 000F.0000.0001.02
000F.0000.0001.02-00* 0x00000003 0x3C66 1026 1/0/0
Metric: 0 IS 000F.0000.0001.00
Metric: 0 IS 000F.0000.0002.00
000F.0000.0002.00-00 0x00000003 0x8C4B 1025 1/0/0
Area Address: 49.000F
NLPID: 0xCC
Hostname: isisd@redhat
IP Address: 10.10.12.94
Metric: 10 IP 10.10.12.0 255.255.255.0
Metric: 10 IS 000F.0000.0001.02

```

The following table explains the output fields.

**Table 58. show isis database output**

| Field                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tag                               | Name that identifies the IS-IS area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| VRF                               | VRF name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| IS-IS Level-n Link State Database | Each IS-IS level has a section with Link-State Packet (LSP) information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| LSPID                             | <p>Link-state packet identifier in the form of XXXX.XXXX.XXXX.XX-XX.</p> <p>The first six octets ("XXXX.XXXX.XXXX") are the system identifier of the router that originated the LSP.</p> <p>The next octet is the pseudonode identifier:</p> <p>When this octet is nonzero, the LSP describes links from a designated router (pseudonode) that creates and floods an LSP that describes all systems attached to the network. This mechanism is similar to a router link-state advertisement (LSA) in OSPF.</p> <p>When this octet is zero, the LSP is from a nonpseudonode which describes the state of the originating router.</p> <p>The last octet is the LSP number. If the value is 0x00, the entire LSP was carried in one LSP. If there is more data than can fit in a single LSP, the LSP is divided into multiple LSP fragments and each fragment has a different LSP number.</p> <p>An asterisk (*) means the LSP originated on the system where the command was given.</p> |
| LSP Seq Num                       | LSP sequence number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| LSP Checksum                      | LSP checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LSP Holdtime                      | <p>Amount of time the LSP remains valid (in seconds). An LSP hold time of zero means the LSP was purged and is being removed from the link-state database (LSDB) of all routers.</p> <p>The value indicates how long the purged LSP will stay in the LSDB before being completely removed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ATT                               | <p>Attached bit. A Level-2 IS indicates its attachment to other areas by setting its attached bit in its Level-1 LSP 0. In other words, this is only set for inter-area routes.</p> <p>Level 1-only routers and Level 1-2 routers that have lost connection to other Level 2 routers</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Table 58. show isis database output (continued)**

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | will use the attach bit to find the closest Level-2 router. They will point a default route to the closest Level-2 router.                                                                                                                                                              |
| P     | Partition repair. A Level-1 area can become partitioned; this bit means the partition can be repaired via use of Level-2 routes.                                                                                                                                                        |
| OL    | Overload bit. Determines whether the IS is congested. When the overload-bit is set in an LSP, other routers will not use this router as a transit router during SPF calculation. Only packets for destinations directly connected to the overloaded router will be sent to this router. |

This command also displays information about the IS-IS TLVs in [Table 59](#) if present in an LSP. For more about the TLV information, search for “IS-IS TLV Codepoints” on the Internet, check ISO/IEC 10589:2002(E), or other standard mentioned in the following table.

**Table 59. IS-IS TLV Codepoints**

| IS-IS TLV Codepoint | Description                   | Standard            |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1                   | Area Addresses                | ISO 10589           |
| 2                   | IIS Neighbors                 | ISO 10589           |
| 3                   | ES Neighbors                  | ISO 10589           |
| 10                  | Authentication                | ISO 10589, RFC 6233 |
| 22                  | Extended IS reachability      | RFC 5305            |
| 128                 | IP internal reachability      | RFC 1195, RFC 5302  |
| 129                 | Protocols supported           | RFC 1195            |
| 130                 | IP external reachability      | RFC 1195, RFC 5302  |
| 132                 | IP interface address          | RFC 1195            |
| 134                 | Traffic engineering router ID | RFC 5305            |
| 135                 | Extended IP reachability      | RFC 5305            |
| 137                 | Host name                     | RFC 5301, RFC 6233  |
| 222                 | Multi IS reachability         | RFC 5120            |
| 229                 | Multi topology                | RFC 5120            |
| 232                 | IPv6 interface address        | RFC 5308            |
| 235                 | Multi IPv4 reachability       | RFC 5120            |
| 236                 | IPv6 reachability             | RFC 5308            |
| 237                 | Multi IPv6 reachability       | RFC 5120            |

---

## show isis interface

Use this command to display detailed interface information.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis interface
show isis interface IFNAME
show isis interface counter
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name.

#### counter

Interface counters.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show isis interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (abc)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-2
Local circuit ID: 0x01
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000004
Local SNPA: 0800.2731.a9a0
IP interface address:
10.10.10.1/24
IPv6 interface address:
fe80::a00:27ff:fe31:a9a0/64
Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.01
Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 0
Level-2 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 9 seconds
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS (abc)
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1
Local circuit ID: 0x02
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 0800.2714.e7f8
IP interface address:
11.11.11.1/24
IPv6 interface address:
fe80::a00:27ff:fe14:e7f8/64
Level-1 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0003.01
Number of active level-1 adjacencies: 1
Level-1 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-1 Hello in 5 seconds
```

```
#show isis interface eth1
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: IS-IS ((null))
Network Type: Broadcast
Circuit Type: level-1
Local circuit ID: 0x02
Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000003
Local SNPA: 0800.27e3.0e64
IP interface address:
30.0.0.1/24
IPv6 interface address:
fe80::a00:27ff:fee3:e64/64
LDP-ISIS Sync Configured
Holddown timer = 100 seconds, Remaining time = 90 seconds
Level-1 Metric: 63/16777214, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: 0000.0000.0001.02
Number of active level-1 adjacencies: 1
Level-1 LSP MTU: 1492
Next IS-IS LAN Level-1 Hello in 1 seconds
```

The following table explains the output fields.

**Table 60. show isis interface**

| Field                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IFNAME is up, line protocol is up/down | Whether the interface is up or down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Routing Protocol                       | “IS-IS” and the name that identifies the IS-IS instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Network Type                           | Broadcast<br>Point-to-Point<br>Loopback                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Circuit Type                           | Whether the interface is configured for:<br>Local routing: level-1<br>Area routing: level 2<br>Local and area routing: level-1-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Local circuit ID                       | Local circuit identifier assigned when interface is created. Each IS-IS interface is assigned a circuit identifier to identify the interface within the link-state database.<br><br>If the interface is attached to a multiaccess network, the circuit ID is concatenated with the system ID of the designated IS. This is called the pseudonode ID. |
| Extended Local circuit ID              | Interface index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Local SNPA                             | SubNetwork Point of Attachment: for broadcast networks, MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| IP interface address                   | IPv4 addresses assigned to IS-IS interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| IPv6 interface address                 | IPv6 addresses assigned to IS-IS interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| LDP-ISIS Sync Configured               | LDP IS-IS synchronization is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Holddown timer                         | Delay for notifications of LDP convergence to IS-IS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Remaining time                         | Remaining LDP convergence hold time in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Holddown timer not configured          | The LDP convergence holddown timer has not been set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Level-1 Metric                         | Interface metric value; used for SPF calculation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 60. show isis interface (continued)**

| Field                                                             | Description                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Priority                                                          | Priority for designated IS election.                                                 |
| Circuit ID                                                        | Unique ID assigned to a circuit internally.                                          |
| Number of active level-1 adjacencies                              | Number of adjacencies formed with a neighboring router.                              |
| Level-1 LSP MTU                                                   | Maximum transmission unit: maximum transmission size for a packet on this interface. |
| Level-2 Metric                                                    | Interface metric value; used for SPF calculation.                                    |
| Priority                                                          | Priority for designated IS election.                                                 |
| Circuit ID                                                        | Unique ID assigned to a circuit internally.                                          |
| Number of active level-2 adjacencies                              | Number of adjacencies formed with a neighboring router.                              |
| Level-2 LSP MTU                                                   | Maximum transmission unit: maximum transmission size for a packet on this interface. |
| Next IS-IS LAN Level-1 Hello                                      | For broadcast networks, when the next IS hello will be sent on this interface.       |
| Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello                                      | For broadcast networks, when the next IS hello will be sent on this interface.       |
| Next IS-IS Hello in                                               | For point-to-point networks, when the next IS hello will be sent on this interface.  |
| Bandwidth                                                         | Traffic engineering: interface bandwidth.                                            |
| Maximum reservable bandwidth                                      | Traffic engineering: maximum reservable interface bandwidth.                         |
| Available bandwidth at priority                                   | Traffic engineering: available interface bandwidth at priority.                      |
| Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is disabled/enabled/configured | BFD state                                                                            |

---

## show isis spf-logs

Use this command to display the Shortest Path First (SPF) related information. It also display Partial Route Calculation (PRC) related information only when prc-interval-exp is enabled.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis (WORD|) spf-logs (level-1|level-2|level-1-2)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Routing area tag.

#### level-1

Displays Level 1 information only.

#### level-2

Displays Level 2 information only.

#### level-1-2

Displays both Level 1-2 information.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show isis spf-logs level-1
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-1 spf logs:
Next SPF is not scheduled yet
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
SPF algorithm executed 5 times
SPF algorithm last executed 00:05:06.106 ago
PRC logs:
Next PRC is not scheduled yet
PRC schedule delay min 16 secs 0 msecs
PRC schedule delay max 65 secs 0 msecs
PRC algorithm executed 2 times
PRC algorithm last executed 00:03:58.256 ago
```

## show isis topology

Use this command to display paths to Intermediate Systems.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis topology (l1|l2|level-1|level-2|)
show isis WORD topology (l1|l2|level-1|level-2|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Display information for specified instance.

#### l1

Display the path to all level-1 routers in the area.

#### l2

Display the path to all level-2 routers in the domain.

#### level-1

Display the path to all level-1 routers in the area.

#### level-2

Display the path to all level-2 routers in the domain.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show isis topology

Tag abc: VRF : default
IS-IS paths to level-1 routers
System Id      Metric    Next-Hop      Interface    SNPA
000F.0000.0001  --
000F.0000.0002  10         000F.0000.0002 eth2         0006.5B0E.D27D

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers
System Id      Metric    Next-Hop      Interface    SNPA
0000.0000.0001  10         0000.0000.0001 eth2         0000.0CFA.F002
```

The following table explains the output fields.

**Table 61. show isis topology output**

| Field | Description                          |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Tag   | Name that identifies the IS-IS area. |
| VRF   | VRF name.                            |



**Table 61. show isis topology output (continued)**

| Field                          | Description                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IS-IS paths to level-n routers | Each IS-IS level has a section with topology information.                       |
| System Id                      | Uniquely identifies a system within an area.                                    |
| Metric                         | ISIS metric used for SPF calculation (1-63).                                    |
| Next-Hop                       | This route is available through the next hop router located at this IP address. |
| Interface                      | Interface from which the system was learned.                                    |
| SNPA                           | SubNetwork Point of Attachment (SNPA): MAC address of the device.               |

## show running-config interface isis

Use this command to display the ISIS interface configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config interface IFNAME isis
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name.

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show running-config interface eth0 isis
!  
interface eth0  
  isis tag 500 level-1  
!
```

## show running-config router isis

Use this command to display the ISIS router configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config router isis
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
(config-router)#show running-config router isis
!
router isis 1
passive-interface eth1
!
```

---

## IS-IS Microloop-Avoidance Commands

This section describes the IS-IS microloop-avoidance commands:

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| microloop-avoidance .....                 | 1425 |
| microloop-avoidance flex-algo .....       | 1427 |
| microloop-avoidance hold-timer .....      | 1428 |
| microloop-avoidance max-fib .....         | 1429 |
| microloop-avoidance segment-routing ..... | 1430 |
| show isis microloop-avoidance .....       | 1431 |

---

## microloop-avoidance

Use this command to enable microloop avoidance using ordered FIB (oFIB) for an ISIS process.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable microloop avoidance for an ISIS process.

Microloop avoidance will be enabled with default hold-timer and max-fib values if it is not configured by the user:

- Default value of hold-timer is 6 seconds
- Default value for max-fib is 2 seconds

Microloop avoidance has to be enabled in conjunction with a fast reroute (FRR) mechanism such as TILFA that converts a sudden link or node failure into a non-urgent topology change by having complete repair path for all affected destinations. With microloop-avoidance, the convergence will be slower compared to traditional (SPF) convergence mechanisms. So, when there is any failure of a link or a set of links that are not protected using an FRR mechanism, it is advised to use conventional SPF (faster) mode of operation to minimize packet loss during convergence/reconvergence.

### Command Syntax

```
microloop-avoidance (flex-algo | hold-timer | level-1 | level-2 | max-fib | segment-routing)
no microloop-avoidance (flex-algo | hold-timer | level-1 | level-2 | max-fib | segment-routing)
```

### Parameters

**flex-algo**

Specifies the algorithm number used for Flexible Algorithm

**hold-timer**

Specifies the hold-timer value in seconds.

**level-1**

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-1 only.

**level-2**

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-2 only.

**max-fib**

Specifies the max-fib value for microloop-avoidance.

**segment-routing**

Enables Segment Routing functionality.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

ISIS router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0. Added parameters flex-algo, hold-timer, max-fib, and segment-routing in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance level-1
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance level-2
(config-router)#

#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance level-1
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance level-2
(config-router)#
```

---

## microloop-avoidance flex-algo

Use this command to enable microloop avoidance using ordered FIB (oFIB) for an IS-IS Flexible Algorithm (Flex-Algo) instance.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable microloop avoidance for a Flex-Algo instance.

Microloop avoidance ensures loop-free convergence during topology changes by delaying FIB updates in a controlled sequence. When used with Flex-Algo, this feature applies the same loop-prevention behavior within the topology defined by that algorithm (for example: specific metric types, link affinities).

### Command Syntax

```
microloop-avoidance flex-algo (128-255) (level-1|level-2)
no microloop-avoidance flex-algo (128-255) (level-1|level-2)
```

### Parameters

#### 128-255

Specifies the flex- algo instance range for which microloop-avoidance is to be enabled.

#### level-1

Applies microloop-avoidance to IS-IS Level-1 routing under the specified Flex-Algo.

#### level-2

Applies microloop-avoidance to IS-IS Level-2 routing under the specified Flex-Algo.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

ISIS router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance flex-algo 129 level-1
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance flex-algo 130 level-2

#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 1
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance flex-algo 129 level-1
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance flex-algo 130 level-2
```

---

## microloop-avoidance hold-timer

Use this command to configure the hold-timer value for microloop avoidance.

Use the `no` form of this command to return to the default hold-timer value for microloop avoidance.

Hold-timer value means the time that router will wait after receiving first LSP update with a topology change, to group all related LSP updates together to process using oFIB.

Microloop avoidance has to be enabled first for the particular level before configuring the hold-timer.

Hold-timer value must be configured same across all routers in the network to get the desired results.

### Command Syntax

```
microloop-avoidance hold-timer (1-60) (level-1|level-2)
no microloop-avoidance hold-timer (level-1|level-2)
```

### Parameters

#### 1-60

Specifies the hold-timer value in seconds.

#### level-1

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-1 only.

#### level-2

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-1 only.

### Default

Default value for hold-timer is 6 seconds

### Command Mode

ISIS router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance hold-timer 3 level-1
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance hold-timer 3 level-2
(config-router)#

#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance hold-timer level-1
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance hold-timer level-2
(config-router)#
```



---

## microloop-avoidance max-fib

Use this command to configure the max-fib value for microloop avoidance.

Use the `no` form of this command to return to the default max-fib value for microloop avoidance.

The max-fib value is a network-wide constant that reflects the maximum time required to update a FIB irrespective of the change required. This value will be further multiplied by the oFIB RANK to get the actual FIB update delay time.

Microloop avoidance has to be enabled first for the particular level before configuring max-fib.

Max-fib value must be configured same across all routers in the network to get the desired results.

### Command Syntax

```
microloop-avoidance max-fib (1-60) (level-1|level-2)
no microloop-avoidance max-fib (level-1|level-2)
```

### Parameters

#### 1-60

Specifies the max-fib value in seconds

#### level-1

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-1 only.

#### level-2

Applies the configuration to IS-IS Level-2 only.

### Default

2 seconds

### Command Mode

ISIS router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance max-fib 3 level-1
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance max-fib 3 level-2
(config-router)#

#configure terminal
(config)#router isis 100
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance max-fib level-1
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance max-fib level-2
```

---

## microloop-avoidance segment-routing

Use this command to configure a SR micro-loop avoidance under IS-IS Segment Routing (SR) mode.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable microloop avoidance for under IS-IS Segment Routing (SR) mode.

When microloop avoidance is enabled under Segment Routing, the router ensures loop-free convergence by controlling FIB updates across the network during topology changes.

### Command Syntax

```
microloop-avoidance segment-routing (level-1 | level-2) (proto ipv4|ipv6 fib-delay) <100-300000>  
no microloop-avoidance segment-routing (level-1 | level-2) (proto ipv4|ipv6)
```

### Parameters

#### level-1

Applies Segment Routing microloop-avoidance logic only to IS-IS Level-1.

#### level-2

Applies Segment Routing microloop-avoidance logic only to IS-IS Level-2.

#### proto

Specifies the protocol family (IPv4 or IPv6) to which microloop avoidance will be applied.

#### ipv4

Specifies the IPv4 protocol family to which microloop avoidance will be applied.

#### ipv6

Specifies the IPv6 protocol family to which microloop avoidance will be applied.

#### 100–300000

Sets the delay in milliseconds for updating the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). This delay helps prevent microloops by controlling the rate at which FIB changes are applied.

### Default

If fib-delay is not configured, default fib-delay of 1500ms(1.5 sec) is configured.

### Command Mode

ISIS router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis 1  
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance segment-routing level-1 proto ipv4 fib-delay 100  
(config-router)#microloop-avoidance segment-routing level-2 proto ipv6 fib-delay 1000  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#router isis 1  
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance segment-routing level-1 proto ipv4  
(config-router)#no microloop-avoidance segment-routing level-2 proto ipv6
```

---

## show isis microloop-avoidance

Use this command to display microloop avoidance FSM states, timer values, and the oFIB route table.

### Command Syntax

```
show isis microloop-avoidance (flex-algo|level-1|level-2|segment-routing) (previous-info|detail|)
```

### Parameters

**flex-algo**

Specifies the algorithm number used for Flexible Algorithm

**detail**

Display detailed information for one or both levels.

**level-1**

Filters the output to show microloop avoidance data for IS-IS Level-1 topology.

**level-2**

Filters the output to show microloop avoidance data for IS-IS Level-2 topology.

**previous-info**

Provides the details of previous oFIB executions.

**segment-routing**

Displays microloop avoidance configuration and state for IS-IS SR instances.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0. Added parameters flex-algo and previous-info in OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
ocnos#show isis microloop-avoidance detail
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-1 status:
  FSM State: OFIB_STABLE

Level-2 status:
  FSM State: OFIB_HOLDING_DOWN
  Event type: Neighbor Down
  Configured hold-timer: 6      Configured max-fib: 2
  Rank: 2
  Near end: 0000.0000.0004.00   Far end:0000.0000.0005.01
  Hold-down timer running: Yes   Time Remaning: 00:00:03.644
  Delay timer running: No

oFIB Route Table:

  Destination      Metric      Next-Hop      Interface      Tag
-----
L2    2.2.2.2/32      30           3.5.0.3        eth2           0
```

```

    Src: 0000.0000.0002
L2  2.4.0.0/24      30      3.5.0.3      eth2      0
    Src: 0000.0000.0002
L2  2.6.0.0/24      30      3.5.0.3      eth2      0
    Src: 0000.0000.0002
L2  3.4.0.0/24      40      3.5.0.3      eth2      0
    Src: 0000.0000.0004
L2  4.4.4.4/32      40      3.5.0.3      eth2      0
    Src: 0000.0000.0004

ocnos# show isis microloop-avoidance previous-info
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-2 status:
  Last Event type: Neighbor Down
  Started at: 25-Jun-2025 13:23:51.873, Completed at: 25-Jun-2025 13:23:57.873
  Near end: 0000.0000.0044.02, Far end: 0000.0000.0044.02
  Hold-timer: 6s, Max-fib: 2s
  Computed Rank: 0, Delay time: 00:00:06

Total Delayed Routes Count: 2
Last Delayed Routes:
  4.4.4.4/32
  7.7.7.77/32

ocnos#show isis microloop-avoidance previous-info
Tag 1: VRF : default
Level-2 status:
  Last Event type: Neighbor Up
  Started at: 25-Jun-2025 13:24:16.693, Completed at: 25-Jun-2025 13:24:23.694
  Near end: 0000.0000.0044.02, Far end: 0000.0000.0044.02
  Hold-timer: 6s, Max-fib: 2s
  Computed Rank: 1, Delay time: 00:00:08

Total Delayed Routes Count: 2
Last Delayed Routes:
  4.4.4.4/32
  7.7.7.77/32

ocnos#show isis microloop-avoidance segment-routing info
IS-IS level-1 proto-IPv4, microloop-avoidance segment-routing is enabled
  fib-delay 10000 ms.
  algorithm_num: 0
microloop-avoidance segment-routing SPF stage: Active
Route:44.44.44.44/32
Eligible vertex:PE2.00-00
  pnode: 0000.0001.0030.00
  qnode: 0000.0001.0044.00
  sid list:
    sid: 16030
    sid: 24320
  next-hop:
    ifindex: 10101
    ip_addr: 10.1.1.2

```

# | LAYER 3 SUB-INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

- Layer 3 Sub-interface .....1434
  - Overview .....1434
  - Configuration .....1435
  - Validation .....1437
  - Layer 3 Sub-interface Commands .....1440
  - Implementation Examples .....1444
  - Troubleshooting .....1445
  - Glossary .....1446

## Layer 3 Sub-interface

### Overview

A single physical interface when required to handle multiple VLAN traffic, can be divided into multiple logical interfaces called sub-interfaces.

All sub-interfaces under a physical port will use their parent port for transmitting and receiving data.

Sub-interfaces can be used for various purposes, as for inter-vlan routing to happen when router has only one physical interface, two sub-interfaces each with different IP network can be created under it and data can be routed between them.

Sub-interfaces let you divide a physical interface into multiple logical interfaces that are tagged with different VLAN identifiers. Because VLANs allow you to keep traffic separate on a given physical interface, you can increase the number of interfaces available to your network without adding additional physical interfaces.

### Feature Characteristics

- Each subinterface is treated as a separate Layer 3 entity with its own IP address, routing table entries, and configuration.
- Subinterfaces are associated with VLAN IDs (via IEEE 802.1Q tagging), enabling traffic separation on the same physical link.

### Benefits

- Reduces the need for multiple physical interfaces.
- Enables multiple IP subnets/VLANs over a single physical link.
- Allows flexible routing between VLANs without external Layer 3 devices.

### Limitations

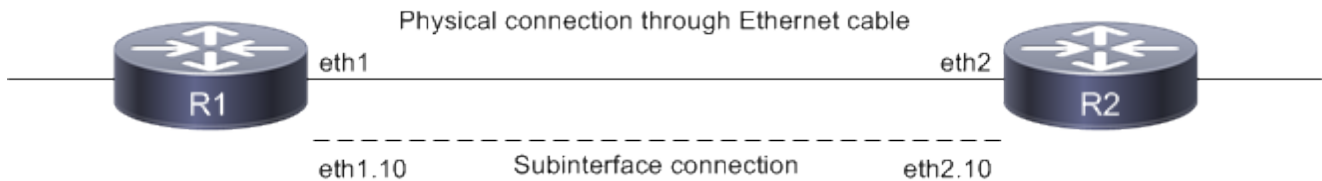
Queuing service policy-maps are not supported on Layer 3 sub-interfaces.

## Configuration

### Topology

- [Figure 100](#) shows an example of sub-interface configuration. In this example, there are two routers, R1 and R2, and the eth1 interface of R1 is connected directly to eth2 of R2 using an Ethernet cable.

**Figure 100. Subinterface connections**



The eth1.10 subinterface is created on R1, and eth2.10 is created on R2.



**Note:** Layer 3 Subinterfaces can be created on physical and LAG interfaces.

### Creating a Sub-interface

Create and configure a Layer 3 sub-interface on a physical interface as follows:



**Note:** Before configuration meet all [Layer 3 Sub-interface \(page 1434\)](#).

1. Create the sub-interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#interface eth1.10
```

2. Configure VLAN encapsulation and assign IP address.

```
(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 10
(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24
```

3. Commit and exit the configuration.

```
(config-if)#commit
(config-if)#exit
```

### Creating a Sub-interface with Encapsulation

Sub-interfaces can be configured with encapsulation to define how VLAN tags are handled. There are two types of encapsulation supported:

- Single Encapsulation (dot1q) – Standard VLAN tagging (IEEE 802.1Q)
- Double Encapsulation (Q-in-Q) – VLAN stacking using dot1q or dot1ad (IEEE 802.1ad)

Create and configure a Layer 3 sub-interface with encapsulation on a physical interface as follows:

1. Create the sub-interface with double encapsulation as dot1q.

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#interface eth1.1010
(config-if)# encapsulation dot1q 10 inner-dot1q 10
(config-if)#ip address 192.168.1.50/24
(config-if)#commit
(config-if)#exit
```

## 2. Create the sub-interface with double encapsulation as dot1ad.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1.20
(config-if)# encapsulation dot1ad 20 inner-dot1q 20
(config-if)#ip address 192.168.2.50/24
(config-if)#commit
(config-if)#exit
```



### Notes:

- Use dot1ad ethertype (0x8100 | 0x88a8 | 0x9100 | 0x9200) command to configure the service-tpid value on parent port of a sub-interface. By this the tpid used for service tag for a sub-interface may be inherited from the one applied to parent interface.
- For any dot1ad sub-interface to be functional, dot1ad ethertype should be set to desired value as 0x88a8/0x9100/0x9200. Default value is 0x8100. To verify the ethertype value for the interface use show interface <subinterface> command.



## Validation

In OcNOS, sub-interfaces appear as any physical interface in the `show running-config` or the `show ip interface brief` output and can be configured as any other interface.

The following examples display subinterface information from various `show` commands.

Note: The below command output is just for reference and is not directly related to the configuration provided above.

### show interface brief

```
RTR1#show interface brief
```

```
Codes: ETH - Ethernet, LB - Loopback, AGG - Aggregate, MLAG - MLAG Aggregate
FR - Frame Relay, TUN -Tunnel, PBB - PBB Logical Port, VP - Virtual Port
CVP - Channelised Virtual Port, METH - Management Ethernet, UNK- Unknown
ED - ErrDisabled, PD - Protocol Down, AD - Admin Down, PD(Min-links) - Protocol Down
```

```
Min-links
```

```
DV - DDM Violation, NA - Not Applicable
NOM - No operational members, PVID - Port Vlan-id
HD - ESI Hold Timer Down
```

```
-----
Ethernet  Type  PVID  Mode                Status Reason  Speed Port
Interface                                     Ch #
-----
ce49      ETH   --    routed              up      none   100g  --
```

```
-----
Interface      Type                Status Reason  Speed
-----
ce49.2         SUBINTERFACE        up      --      0
ce49.3         SUBINTERFACE        up      --      0
ce49.4         SUBINTERFACE        up      --      0
ce49.5         SUBINTERFACE        up      --      0
ce49.6         SUBINTERFACE        up      --      0
```

### show ip interface brief

```
RTR1#show ip interface brief
```

```
'*' - address is assigned by dhcp client
```

```
Interface      IP-Address      Admin-Status      Link-Status
ce49            unassigned      up                 up
ce49.2          49.49.2.1       up                 up
ce49.3          49.49.3.1       up                 up
ce49.4          49.49.4.1       up                 up
ce49.5          49.49.5.1       up                 up
ce49.6          49.49.6.1       up                 up
```

### show ip ospf neighbor with VRF enabled

```
RTR1#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
```

```
Neighbor ID    Pri   State                Dead Time   Address          Interface        Instance ID
```

```

4.4.4.4          1    Full/DR          00:00:32    48.48.2.2    vlan1.2      0
4.4.4.4          1    Full/DR          00:00:38    48.48.3.2    vlan1.3      0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 2 VRF(CUST-2):
Neighbor ID      Pri    State          Dead Time    Address      Interface    Instance ID
11.11.2.1        1    Full/DR        00:00:39    49.49.2.2    ce49.2       0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 3 VRF(CUST-3):
Neighbor ID      Pri    State          Dead Time    Address      Interface    Instance ID
11.11.3.1        1    Full/Backup    00:00:33    49.49.3.2    ce49.3       0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 4 VRF(CUST-4):
Neighbor ID      Pri    State          Dead Time    Address      Interface    Instance ID
11.11.4.1        1    Full/Backup    00:00:31    49.49.4.2    ce49.4       0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 5 VRF(CUST-5):
Neighbor ID      Pri    State          Dead Time    Address      Interface    Instance ID
11.11.5.1        1    Full/Backup    00:00:39    49.49.5.2    ce49.5       0

```

## show ip route with VRF enabled

```

RTR1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.2.200.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.200, 01:29:19
O       4.4.4.4/32 [110/11] via 48.48.3.2, vlan1.3, 00:37:17
        [110/11] via 48.48.2.2, vlan1.2
O       44.44.44.0/24 [110/2] via 48.48.3.2, vlan1.3, 00:37:17
        [110/2] via 48.48.2.2, vlan1.2
C       47.47.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe47.2, 00:34:42
C       48.48.2.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.2, 00:41:19
C       48.48.3.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.3, 00:41:19
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:30:09

Gateway of last resort is not set

RTR1#show ip route vrf all
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       1.2.200.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.200, 01:29:32
O       4.4.4.4/32 [110/11] via 48.48.3.2, vlan1.3, 00:37:30
        [110/11] via 48.48.2.2, vlan1.2
O       44.44.44.0/24 [110/2] via 48.48.3.2, vlan1.3, 00:37:30
        [110/2] via 48.48.2.2, vlan1.2
C       47.47.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe47.2, 00:34:55

```

```
C      48.48.2.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.2, 00:41:32
C      48.48.3.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1.3, 00:41:32
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 01:30:22
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.management, 01:30:22
C      192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 01:30:22
IP Route Table for VRF "CUST-1"
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.CUST-1, 01:30:22
IP Route Table for VRF "CUST-2"
C      1.1.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.2, 01:29:35
C      1.2.101.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.101, 01:29:34
C      1.3.201.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.201, 01:29:32
O      11.11.2.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.2.2, ce49.2, 00:51:06
O      11.12.101.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.2.2, ce49.2, 00:51:06
O      11.13.201.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.2.2, ce49.2, 00:51:06
C      49.49.2.0/24 is directly connected, ce49.2, 01:29:31
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.CUST-2, 01:30:22
IP Route Table for VRF "CUST-3"
C      1.1.3.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.3, 01:29:35
C      1.2.102.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.102, 01:29:34
C      1.3.202.0/24 is directly connected, xe1.202, 01:29:32
O      11.11.3.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.3.2, ce49.3, 01:12:44
O      11.12.102.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.3.2, ce49.3, 01:12:44
O      11.13.202.0/24 [110/20] via 49.49.3.2, ce49.3, 01:12:44
C      49.49.3.0/24 is directly connected, ce49.3, 01:29:31
```

## Layer 3 Sub-interface Commands

Below are the commands for Layer 3 sub-interface:

## encapsulation

Use this command to configure encapsulation under a sub-interface. Using this command, a Layer 3 sub-interface can be configured as a port-vlan or stacked vlan. Before configuring the encapsulation on sub-interface, the operating state of the sub-interface is admin down. After configuring the encapsulation, the operating state of the sub-interface becomes up.

### Command Syntax

```
encapsulation ((dot1q|dot1ad) VLAN_ID (inner-dot1q VLAN_ID|))  
no encapsulation
```

### Parameters

#### dot1q

IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-tagged packets

#### dot1ad

IEEE 802.1ad VLAN-tagged packets

#### VLAN\_ID

First (outer) VLAN identifier on the sub-interface. The outer VLAN ID configured on a sub-interface must be within the valid VLAN range supported by the platform (1–4094), excluding the VLAN reserved on the parent interface.

#### inner-dot1q VLAN\_ID

Second (inner 802.1Q) VLAN identifier on the sub-interface.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0. For DC - OcNOS version 7.0.0 is the applicability.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config-if)#interface xe9.1  
(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 10  
  
(config-if)#interface xe9.2  
(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 20 inner-dot1q 20  
  
(config-if)#interface xe9.3  
(config-if)#encapsulation dot1ad 30  
  
(config-if)#interface xe9.4  
(config-if)#encapsulation dot1ad 40 inner-dot1q 40
```

## interface IFNAME.SUBINTERFACE\_ID

Use this command to configure a sub-interface. Sub-interfaces are supported for raw Ethernet interfaces as well as dynamic/static LAG interfaces. The maximum number of sub-interfaces that can be created on a parent port is platform-specific. For example, on a single physical port, up to 4060 sub-interfaces can be created on TD3, while up to 4030 sub-interfaces can be created on TH2.

Use `no` form of this command to unconfigure a sub-interface.

### Command Syntax

```
interface IFNAME
no interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Specifies the sub-interface name, represented in the format interface-name.sub-interface ID (for example, xe1.5, where xe1 is the interface name and 5 is the sub-interface ID). The valid sub-interface range is <1-8192>

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0. For DC - OcNOS version 7.0.0 is the applicability.

### Example

```
(config)#int xe1.5
(config-if)#exit
(config)#no interface xe1.5

(config)#int pol
(config-if)#exit
(config)#int pol.1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#no interface pol.1

(config)#int sal
(config-if)#exit
(config)#int sal.1
(config-if)#exit
(config)#no interface sal.1
```

## show interface IFNAME.SUBINTERFACE\_ID

Use this command to display the details of the sub-interface. This command displays the information about the operating status, hardware address, VRF binding details, and input/output counters. This command can display details of the a sub-interface for a dynamic/static LAG as well.

### Command Syntax

```
show interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Specifies the sub-interface name, represented in the format interface-name.sub-interface ID (for example, xe1.5, where xe1 is the interface name and 5 is the sub-interface ID). The valid sub-interface range is <1-8192>

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 3.0. For DC - OcNOS version 7.0.0 is the applicability.

### Example

```
#show int xe1.1
Interface xe1.1
  Hardware is SUBINTERFACE   Current HW addr: 6cb9.c500.1647
  Physical:6cb9.c500.1647   Logical:(not set)
  Port Mode is Router
  Interface index: 20482049
  Metric 1 mtu 1500
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Label switching is disabled
  No Virtual Circuit configured
  Administrative Group(s): None
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: Never
  Statistics last cleared: Never
  inet6 fe80::6eb9:c5ff:fe00:1647/64
  RX
    unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
    input packets 0 bytes 0
    jumbo packets 0
    undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
    input error 0
    input with dribble 0 input discard 0
    Rx pause 0
  TX
    unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
    output packets 0 bytes 0
    jumbo packets 0
    output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
    output discard 0
    Tx pause 0

#show int sal.1
Interface sal.1
```

```

Hardware is SUBINTERFACE Current HW addr: 6cb9.c500.1647
Physical:6cb9.c500.1647 Logical:(not set)
Port Mode is Router
Interface index: 409602049
Metric 1 mtu 1500
<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
VRF Binding: Not bound
Label switching is disabled
No Virtual Circuit configured
Administrative Group(s): None
DHCP client is disabled.
Last Flapped: Never
Statistics last cleared: Never
inet6 fe80::6eb9:c5ff:fe00:1647/64
RX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  input packets 0 bytes 0
  jumbo packets 0
  undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
  input error 0
  input with dribble 0 input discard 0
  Rx pause 0
TX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  output packets 0 bytes 0
  jumbo packets 0
  output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
  output discard 0
  Tx pause 0

#show int pol.3
Interface pol.3
  Hardware is SUBINTERFACE Current HW addr: 0030.abf1.0ec8
  Physical:0030.abf1.0ec8 Logical:(not set)
  Port Mode is Router
  Interface index: 204802051
  Metric 1 mtu 1500
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  Label switching is disabled
  No Virtual Circuit configured
  Administrative Group(s): None
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: Never
  Statistics last cleared: Never
  inet 23.0.0.2/24 broadcast 23.0.0.255
  inet6 fe80::230:abff:fef1:ec8/64
RX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  input packets 141805 bytes 9643544
  jumbo packets 0
  undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
  input error 0
  input with dribble 0 input discard 0
  Rx pause 0
TX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  output packets 0 bytes 0
  jumbo packets 0
  output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0
  output discard 0
  Tx pause 0

```

## Implementation Examples

Here is an example scenario and a solution for implementing L3 sub-interface.



**Scenario 1:** A router has only one physical interface but needs to route traffic between two different IP networks/VLANs.

**Use Case 1:** Create two sub-interfaces under the same physical port, each assigned to a different VLAN and IP subnet.

**Scenario 2:** A service provider needs to support up to 2,000 unique customers or services on a single high-speed physical link.

**Use Case 2:** Divide a physical interface (e.g., eth1) into multiple logical sub-interfaces (e.g., eth1.1 through eth1.2000).

**Scenario 3:** A provider needs to transport multiple customer VLANs over a single service provider VLAN.

**Use Case 3:** Configure a sub-interface with Double Encapsulation (dot1q or dot1ad). Example Command: `encapsulation dot1q 10 inner-dot1q 10`.

---

## Troubleshooting

1. Sub-interface is in an 'Admin Down' or 'Protocol Down' state.

- Check if encapsulation is configured. Before encapsulation is applied, the sub-interface operating state remains admin down.
- Ensure the `encapsulation dot1q` or `encapsulation dot1ad` command is present in the `show running-config`.
- Confirm the physical or LAG parent interface is operationally up; sub-interfaces depend on the parent port for all data transmission.
- For `dot1ad` sub-interfaces, verify the `dot1ad ethertype` (e.g., 0x88a8, 0x9100) is correctly set on the parent interface.

2. Traffic is not passing through a configured Sub-interface.

- Check the interface status and assigned IP using `show ip interface brief`.
- Ensure the sub-interface IP subnet appears as a "connected" route in the routing table via `show ip route`.
- Confirm the `VLAN_ID` (outer) and `inner-dot1q VLAN_ID` (for double-tagged) match the expected incoming traffic tags.
- If routing protocols are used, verify neighbors are reaching the Full state on the sub-interface using `show ip ospf neighbor`.

---

## Glossary

The following provides definitions for key terms or abbreviations and their meanings used throughout this document:

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AC                | Attachment Circuit: A physical or logical interface connecting customer-facing services to a Provider Edge (PE) router.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| CE                | Customer Edge: A customer-owned device connected to a provider's PE router via an Attachment Circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| FRR               | Fast Reroute: An MPLS Traffic Engineering technique that provides sub-50 ms protection by creating pre-signaled detour/bypass LSPs used when a link or node fails.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| IGP               | Interior Gateway Protocol: A routing protocol used within a single autonomous system. Examples in this document include IS-IS and OSPF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IS-IS             | Intermediate System to Intermediate System: An Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) that floods link state information throughout a network of routers. Each IS-IS router independently builds a database of the network's topology, aggregating the flooded network information. A Routing Information Base (RIB) is calculated from the database by constructing a shortest path tree (SPT). |
| LSP               | Label Switched Path: A sequence of routers that cooperatively perform Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) operations for a packet stream. An LSP is a unidirectional, point-to-point, half-duplex connection carrying information downstream from the ingress (first) router to the egress (last) router. The ingress and egress routers cannot be the same device.                     |
| PSN               | The MPLS/IP core network that interconnects PE routers and transports encapsulated services.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| VC                | Virtual Circuit: A logical path used to transport service traffic between two PE routers over the PSN. Supports redundancy with primary/secondary configurations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

# | OPEN SHORTEST PATH FIRST CONFIGURATION

|                                                                |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| OSPFv2 .....                                                   | 1449 |
| Enable OSPF on an Interface .....                              | 1449 |
| Set Priority .....                                             | 1453 |
| Area Border Router .....                                       | 1459 |
| Redistribute Routes into OSPF .....                            | 1463 |
| Cost .....                                                     | 1465 |
| Path MTU for IPv4 and IPv6 .....                               | 1471 |
| Virtual Links .....                                            | 1474 |
| OSPF Authentication .....                                      | 1479 |
| Multiple OSPF Instances .....                                  | 1484 |
| Multiple OSPF Instances on Same Subnet .....                   | 1496 |
| Multi-Area Adjacency Configuration .....                       | 1499 |
| LSA Throttling .....                                           | 1503 |
| Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute .....                         | 1515 |
| Loop-Free Alternate (LFA) ECMP PATH .....                      | 1525 |
| SNMP Support for Multiple Instance of OSPF Configuration ..... | 1533 |
| OSPF Stub Router Advertisement .....                           | 1555 |
| Multi-Area Redundant Adjacency Configuration .....             | 1562 |
| Overview .....                                                 | 1562 |
| Topology .....                                                 | 1563 |
| Configuration .....                                            | 1564 |
| Sample show running-config Output .....                        | 1565 |
| Validation .....                                               | 1567 |
| Implementation Example .....                                   | 1573 |
| OSPFv3 .....                                                   | 1575 |
| Enable OSPFv3 on an Interface .....                            | 1576 |
| Set Priority .....                                             | 1579 |
| Area Border Router .....                                       | 1583 |
| Redistribute Routes into OSPFv3 .....                          | 1588 |
| Cost .....                                                     | 1593 |
| Virtual Links .....                                            | 1602 |
| Multiple Instances .....                                       | 1608 |
| Not-So-Stubby Area .....                                       | 1622 |
| NSSA with the Summary Address Option .....                     | 1626 |
| NSSA with the Translator Role Option .....                     | 1630 |
| Link LSA Suppression .....                                     | 1635 |
| Originate Type-7 LSAs and Translate to Type-5 .....            | 1637 |

---

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Summarize Inter-Area and External Routes .....        | 1641 |
| Distribute List .....                                 | 1646 |
| OSPFv3 Authentication .....                           | 1650 |
| OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Configuration .....           | 1655 |
| Topology .....                                        | 1655 |
| Configure R1 for Graceful Restart .....               | 1655 |
| Configure R2 as Restart Helper .....                  | 1656 |
| Remove Capability Restart Configuration from R1 ..... | 1656 |
| Remove Helper Configuration from R2 .....             | 1656 |
| Validation .....                                      | 1657 |

# OSPFv2

This section contains basic OSPFv2 (Open Shortest Path First) configuration examples.

## Enable OSPF on an Interface

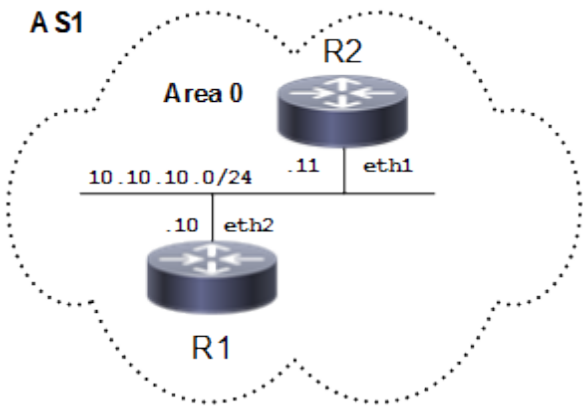
The diagram shows the minimum configuration required to enable OSPF on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers in Area 0 connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24.



**Note:** Configure one interface so that it belongs to only one area. It is possible, however, to configure different interfaces on a router to belong to different areas.

## Topology

Figure 101. Basic OSPF Topology



### R1

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface ( 10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).  |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

### R2

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode |
|---------------------|----------------------|

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 200</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (200). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 100" with ID 10.12.26.88
Process uptime is 1 minute
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 4
Number of LSA received 4
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:00:08.102 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 3 times
    Number of LSA 7. Checksum 0x0312b5
Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ip ospf interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 10.10.10.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.10.11
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:11
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
```

```

Hello received 13 sent 19, DD received 3 sent 4
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 5
LS-Ack received 3 sent 3, Discarded 0
No authentication

#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance
ID
10.12.26.89      1    Full/Backup     00:00:39   10.10.10.11  eth2         0

#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 200" with ID 10.12.26.89
Process uptime is 1 minute
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 3
Number of LSA received 5
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:00:45.638 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 4 times
    Number of LSA 7. Checksum 0x0312b5
  Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ip ospf interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 10.10.10.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500

```

```
Process ID 200, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.10.11
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:06
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
Hello received 30 sent 31, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 5 sent 3
LS-Ack received 2 sent 3, Discarded 0
No authentication
```

```
#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
```

```
OSPF process 200 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10.12.26.88 | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:33  | 10.10.10.10 | eth1      | 0        |

```
#show ip ospf route
```

```
OSPF process 200:
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
  E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

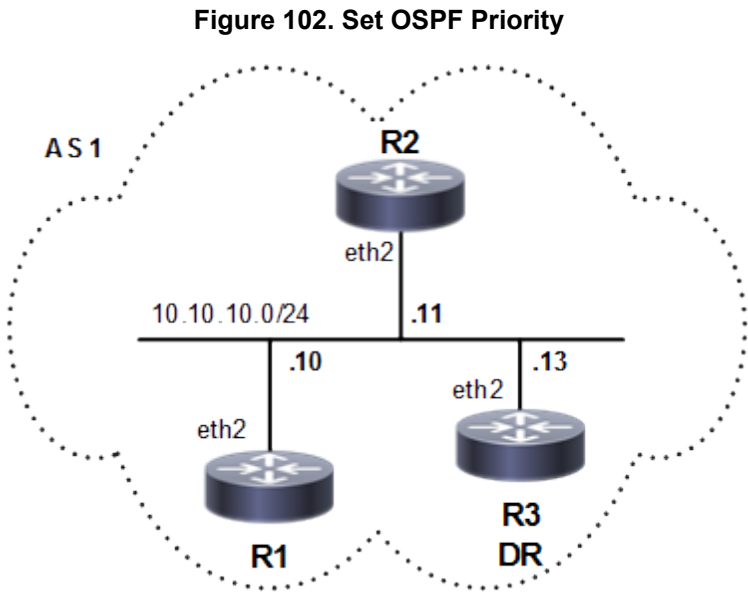
```
C 10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
```



## Set Priority

This example shows how to set the priority for an interface. Set a high priority for a router to make it the Designated Router (DR). Router R3 is configured to have a priority of 10, which is higher than the default priority (1) of R1 and R2; making it the DR.

### Topology



#### R3

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>#configure terminal</pre>                          | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                 |
| <pre>(config)#interface eth2</pre>                      | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                |
| <pre>(config-if)#ip ospf priority 10</pre>              | Specify the router priority to a higher priority (10) to make R3 the Designated Router (DR).                                                         |
| <pre>(config-if)#exit</pre>                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <pre>(config)#router ospf 100</pre>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <pre>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</pre> | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                           |
| <pre>(config-router)#commit</pre>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

#### R1

|                                |                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <pre>#configure terminal</pre> | Enter configure mode |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

**R2**

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                          | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 200</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (200). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State        | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|--------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10.12.26.89 | 1   | Full/DROther | 00:00:39  | 10.10.10.11 | eth2      | 0        |
| 10.12.26.90 | 10  | Full/DR      | 00:00:32  | 10.10.10.13 | eth2      | 0        |

```
#sh ip ospf interface
```

```
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
Internet Address 10.10.10.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
```

```
Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
```

```
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
```

```
Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.10.13
```

```
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
```

```
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```
Hello due in 00:00:10
```

```
Neighbor Count is 2, Adjacent neighbor count is 2
```

```
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
```

```
Hello received 30 sent 19, DD received 6 sent 8
```

```
LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 16 sent 6
```

```
LS-Ack received 8 sent 7, Discarded 0
```

```
No authentication
```

```
#sh running-config
```

```
!
```

```
no service password-encryption
!
hostname rtr1
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.88/24
!
interface eth1
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.10.10/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
interface eth7
!
router ospf 100
  network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R2
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
```

```

ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.12.26.89/24
!
interface eth1
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.10.10.11/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 200
network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
login
line vty 0 39
login
!
end

```

```
#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
```

```
OSPF process 200 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10.12.26.88 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:30  | 10.10.10.10 | eth2      | 0        |
| 10.12.26.90 | 10  | Full/DR     | 00:00:31  | 10.10.10.13 | eth2      | 0        |

```
R2#
```

```
R2#show ip ospf interface
```

```
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
Internet Address 10.10.10.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
```

```
Process ID 200, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
```

```
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DROther, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
```

```
Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.10.13
```

```
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
```

```
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```
Hello due in 00:00:08
```

```
Neighbor Count is 2, Adjacent neighbor count is 2
```

```
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
```

```
Hello received 71 sent 36, DD received 7 sent 7
```

```
LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 9 sent 4
```

```
LS-Ack received 3 sent 4, Discarded 1
```

```
No authentication
```

### R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

#show running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R3

```

```

!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
spanning-tree mode provider-rstp
data-center-bridging enable
ethernet cfm enable
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.90/24
!
interface eth1
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.10.13/24
  ip ospf priority 10
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 100
  network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

```

```
#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 2
```

```
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State        | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|--------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10.12.26.88 | 1   | Full/Backup  | 00:00:33  | 10.10.10.10 | eth2      | 0        |
| 10.12.26.89 | 1   | Full/DROther | 00:00:30  | 10.10.10.11 | eth2      | 0        |

```
#show ip ospf interface
```

```
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
Internet Address 10.10.10.13/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
```

```
Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.90, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
```

```
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 10, TE Metric 1
```

```
Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.10.13
```

```
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
```

```
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```
Hello due in 00:00:05
```

```
Neighbor Count is 2, Adjacent neighbor count is 2
```

```
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
```

```
Hello received 99 sent 60, DD received 8 sent 6
```

```
LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 9 sent 12
```

```
LS-Ack received 9 sent 6, Discarded 1
```

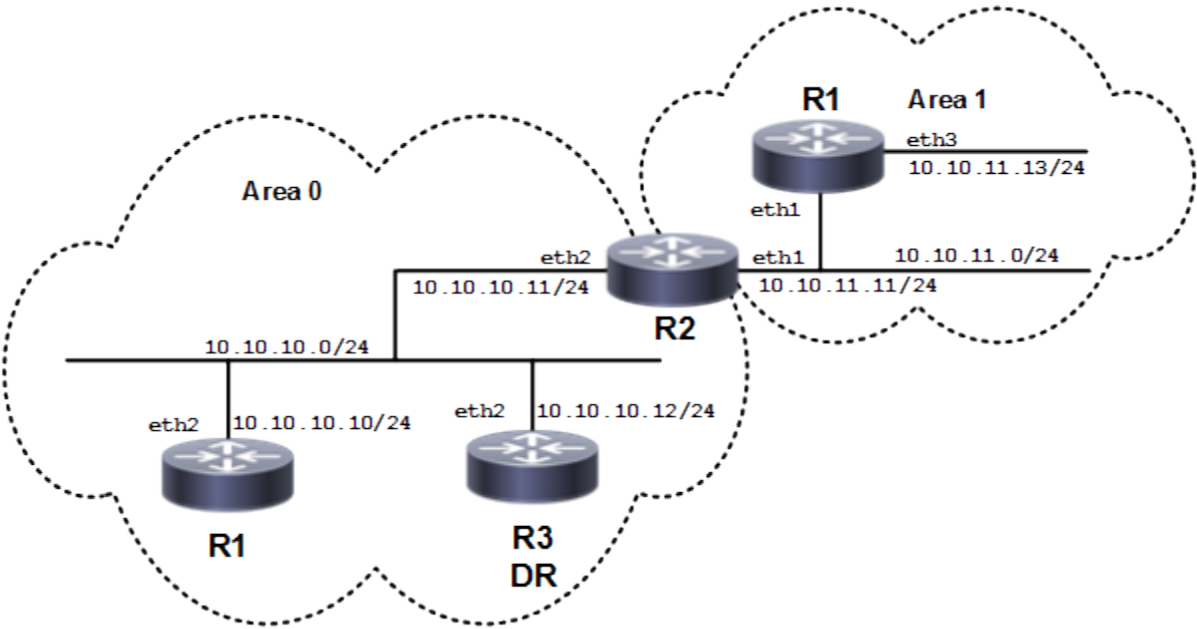
No authentication

## Area Border Router

This example shows configuration for an Area Border Router. R2 is an Area Border Router (ABR). On R2, Interface eth2 is in Area 0, and Interface eth1 is in Area 1.

### Topology

Figure 103. OSPF ABR Topology



### Configuration

#### R2

|                                                         |                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>#configure terminal</pre>                          | Enter configure mode                                                                                                 |
| <pre>(config)#router ospf 100</pre>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer. |
| <pre>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</pre> | Define one interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.           |
| <pre>(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 area 1</pre> | Define the other interface (10.10.11.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface.     |
| <pre>(config-router)#commit</pre>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                     |

## Validation

### R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#show running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R2
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.89/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 10.10.11.11/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.10.11/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 100
  network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.1

!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

#sh ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 100" with ID 10.12.26.89
Process uptime is 4 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
```



```

SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msec
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msec
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msec
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msec
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msec
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 9
Number of LSA received 18
Number of areas attached to this router: 2
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 2
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:01:54.085 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 7 times
    Number of LSA 11. Checksum 0x0428ac
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:00:41.737 ago
SPF algorithm executed 3 times
  Number of LSA 8. Checksum 0x043ce4
Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ip ospf interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.10.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.10.11
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:11
  Neighbor Count is 2, Adjacent neighbor count is 2
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 66 sent 38, DD received 11 sent 7
  LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 15 sent 14
  LS-Ack received 14 sent 10, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.11.11/24, Area 0.0.0.1, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.11.13
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.11.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:03
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 22 sent 24, DD received 3 sent 9
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 4 sent 5
  LS-Ack received 4 sent 3, Discarded 0
  No authentication

#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 3
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID

```

```

10.12.26.88      1    Full/Backup    00:00:34    10.10.10.10    eth2          0
10.12.26.90      1    Full/DROther  00:00:32    10.10.10.12    eth2          0
10.12.26.92      1    Full/DR      00:00:33    10.10.11.13    eth1          0

```

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (10.12.26.89) (Process ID 100 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|-------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 10.12.26.88 | 10.12.26.88 | 365 | 0x80000005 | 0x10bc | 1          |
| 10.12.26.89 | 10.12.26.89 | 312 | 0x80000006 | 0x0fb8 | 1          |
| 10.12.26.90 | 10.12.26.90 | 363 | 0x80000003 | 0x10b8 | 1          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.11 | 10.12.26.89 | 364 | 0x80000002 | 0xe7fd |

```
Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID    | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Route         |
|------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|---------------|
| 10.10.11.0 | 10.12.26.89 | 312 | 0x80000001 | 0x95fd | 10.10.11.0/24 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID  | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|----------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1  | 10.12.26.88 | 363 | 0x80000003 | 0xa972 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1  | 10.12.26.89 | 362 | 0x80000003 | 0xad6c | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1  | 10.12.26.90 | 363 | 0x80000001 | 0xb564 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.10 | 10.12.26.88 | 363 | 0x80000003 | 0x0a32 | 10        |
| 1.0.0.10 | 10.12.26.89 | 362 | 0x80000002 | 0x2417 | 10        |
| 1.0.0.10 | 10.12.26.90 | 363 | 0x80000001 | 0x3efb | 10        |

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|-------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 10.12.26.89 | 10.12.26.89 | 245 | 0x80000004 | 0x3d88 | 1          |
| 10.12.26.92 | 10.12.26.92 | 241 | 0x80000004 | 0x2698 | 1          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.11.13 | 10.12.26.92 | 246 | 0x80000001 | 0x6ffb |

```
Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
```

| Link ID    | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Route         |
|------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|---------------|
| 10.10.10.0 | 10.12.26.89 | 312 | 0x80000001 | 0xa0f3 | 10.10.10.0/24 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)
```

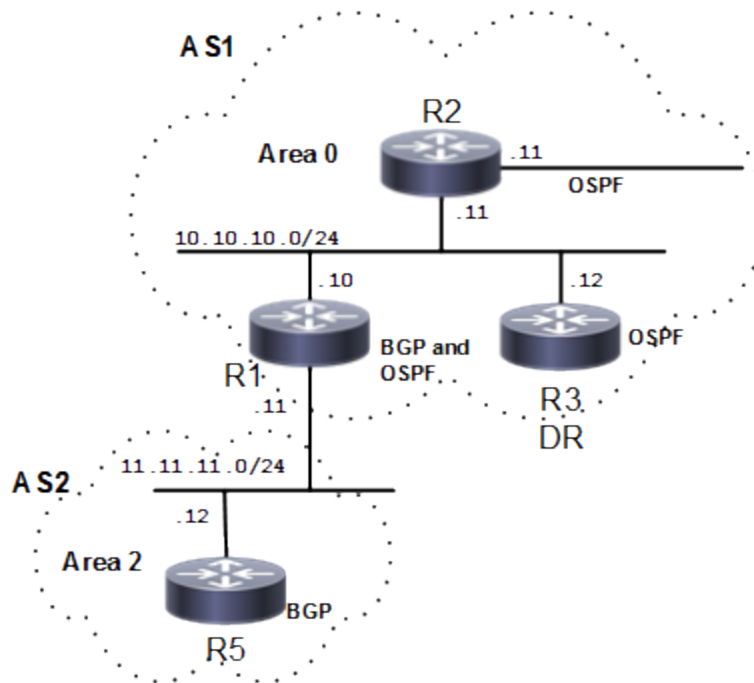
| Link ID | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 10.12.26.89 | 243 | 0x80000001 | 0xb16a | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 10.12.26.92 | 244 | 0x80000001 | 0xbd58 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 10.12.26.89 | 234 | 0x80000002 | 0x96a2 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 10.12.26.92 | 244 | 0x80000001 | 0xc272 | 8         |

## Redistribute Routes into OSPF

In this example, the configuration causes BGP routes to be imported into the OSPF routing table, and advertised as Type 5 External LSAs into Area 0.

### Topology

Figure 104. Redistribute Routes



### R1

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define one interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| (config-router)#redistribute bgp             | Specify redistributing routes from other routing protocol (BGP) into OSPF.                                                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

### Validation

```
#show ip ospf route
```

OSPF process 100:

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 10.10.9.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

C 10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

O 10.10.11.0/24 [101] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

C 10.10.12.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

O 10.10.13.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

O 10.10.14.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

## Cost

A route can be made the preferred route by changing its cost. In this example, cost has been configured to make R2 the next hop for R1.

The default cost for each interface is 1. Interface eth2 on R2 has a cost of 100, and Interface eth2 on R3 has a cost of 150. The total cost to reach 10.10.14.0/24 (R4) through R2 and R3 is computed as follows:

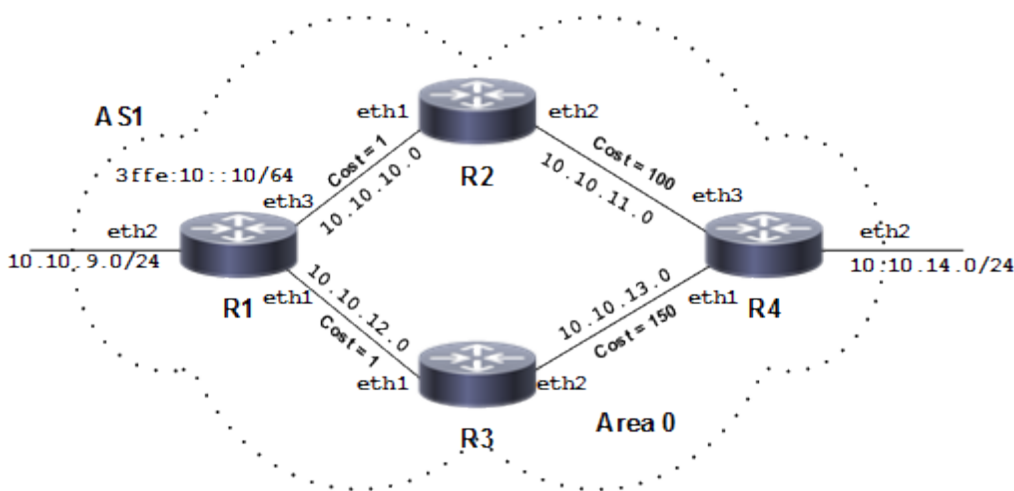
R2:  $1 + 100 = 101$

R3:  $1 + 150 = 151$

Therefore, R1 chooses R2 as its next hop to destination 10.10.14.0/24 because it has the lower cost.

## Topology

**Figure 105. Configure Cost Topology**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID ( 100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.9.0/24 area 0  | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                       |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                       |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.12.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | 0 specifies the backbone area).                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code> | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                      | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100</code>                 | Set the OSPF cost of this link to 100.                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID ( 100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                      |

**R3**

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                      | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ip ospf cost 150</code>                 | Set the OSPF cost of this link to 100.                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.12.0/24 area 0</code> | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID ( 0) with the interface.                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.13.0/24 area 0</code> | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                                              |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

**R4**

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0</code> | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID 0) with the interface.                                                               |

|                                              |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#network 10.10.13.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.14.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface. |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                        |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 10.10.9.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.11.0/24 [101] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.12.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.13.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.14.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

#sh ip ospf interface
eth3 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.10.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.10.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:03
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 43 sent 69, DD received 3 sent 4
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 16 sent 18
  LS-Ack received 10 sent 11, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.9.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.9.10
  No backup designated router on this network
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:02
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 0 sent 68, DD received 0 sent 0
  LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 0 sent 0
  LS-Ack received 0 sent 0, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.12.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.12.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.12.11
```

```
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:01
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
Hello received 29 sent 66, DD received 3 sent 4
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 10 sent 12
LS-Ack received 10 sent 9, Discarded 0
No authentication
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
#sh ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

O  10.10.9.0/24 [2] via 10.10.10.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C  10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C  10.10.11.0/24 [100] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
O  10.10.12.0/24 [2] via 10.10.10.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O  10.10.13.0/24 [101] via 10.10.11.11, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
O  10.10.14.0/24 [101] via 10.10.11.11, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

#sh ip ospf interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.11.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 100
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 100
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.11.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.11.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:01
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 56 sent 77, DD received 3 sent 4
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 11 sent 7
  LS-Ack received 4 sent 8, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.10.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.10.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.10.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:07
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 74 sent 75, DD received 4 sent 3
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 18 sent 16
  LS-Ack received 10 sent 12, Discarded 0
  No authentication
```

## R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
#sh ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
```



```

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

O 10.10.9.0/24 [2] via 10.10.12.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.10.0/24 [2] via 10.10.12.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.11.0/24 [102] via 10.10.12.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.12.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.13.0/24 [103] via 10.10.12.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.14.0/24 [103] via 10.10.12.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

#sh ip ospf interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.13.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.90, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 150
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 150
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.13.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.13.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:02
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 85 sent 94, DD received 3 sent 4
  LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 3 sent 4
  LS-Ack received 3 sent 3, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.12.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.90, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 10.10.12.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.12.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:01
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 92 sent 92, DD received 4 sent 3
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 12 sent 10
  LS-Ack received 8 sent 10, Discarded 0
  No authentication

```

## R4

The following provides the R4 validation:

```

#sh ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

O 10.10.9.0/24 [3] via 10.10.11.10, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
                  via 10.10.13.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.10.0/24 [2] via 10.10.11.10, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.11.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.12.0/24 [2] via 10.10.13.10, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.13.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.14.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

#sh ip ospf interface
eth3 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.11.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.92, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 10.10.11.10

```

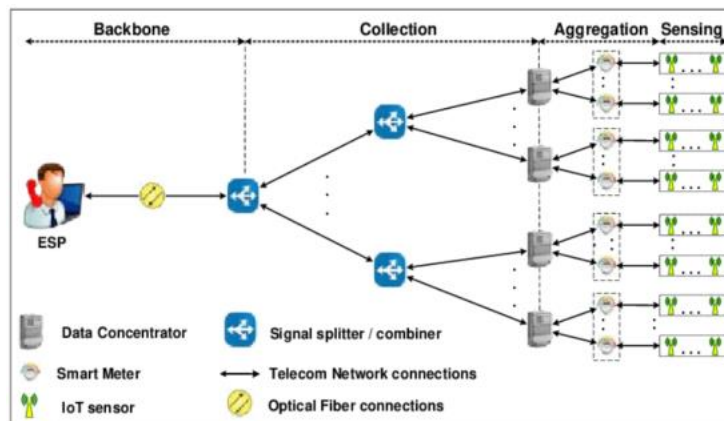
```
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.11.11
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:04
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
Hello received 95 sent 96, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 7 sent 11
LS-Ack received 7 sent 5, Discarded 0
No authentication
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.14.10/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.92, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.14.10
  No backup designated router on this network
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:10
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 0 sent 95, DD received 0 sent 0
  LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 0 sent 0
  LS-Ack received 0 sent 0, Discarded 0
  No authentication
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.10.13.11/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 100, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.92, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.90, Interface Address 10.10.13.10
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.92, Interface Address 10.10.13.11
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:00
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
Hello received 92 sent 93, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 4 sent 3
LS-Ack received 3 sent 3, Discarded 0
No authentication
```

## Path MTU for IPv4 and IPv6

In IPv4, path MTU discovery enables a host to actively identify and adapt to variations in the MTU size across different links along a data path. In contrast, IPv6 adopts an approach where fragmentation is managed by the packet's source when the path MTU of a specific link along the data path cannot accommodate the packet's size. This approach, where IPv6 hosts handle packet fragmentation, conserves processing resources in IPv6 devices and enhances the overall efficiency of IPv6 networks.

## Topology

Figure 106. Path MTU Topology



### R1

|                                                         |                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| OcNOS#configure terminal                                | Enter configuration mode.      |
| OcNOS(config)#interface cd31/1                          | Entering in to interface       |
| OcNOS(config-if)#mtu 1500                               | Configure mtu                  |
| OcNOS(config-if)#ip address 12.12.12.1/24               | Configure ipv4 address         |
| OcNOS(config-if)#ipv6 address 1001::1/64                | Configure ipv6 address         |
| OcNOS(config)#router ospf 1                             | Configure ip ospf              |
| OcNOS(config-router)#ospf router-id 20.20.20.1          | Configure router id under ospf |
| OcNOS(config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Add network under ospf         |
| OcNOS(config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                        | Configure ipv6 ospf            |
| OcNOS(config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1                  | Configure router id under ospf |
| OcNOS(config-router)#commit                             | Commit all the transactions    |
| OcNOS(config)#exit                                      | Exit                           |

**R2**

|                                                          |                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| OcNOS#configure terminal                                 | Enter configuration mode.      |
| OcNOS (config)#interface cd31/1                          | Entering in to interface       |
| OcNOS (config-if)#mtu 1500                               | Configure mtu                  |
| OcNOS (config-if)#ip address 12.12.12.1/24               | Configure ipv4 address         |
| OcNOS (config-if)#ipv6 address 1001::1/64                | Configure ipv6 address         |
| OcNOS (config)#router ospf 1                             | Configure ip ospf              |
| OcNOS (config-router)#ospf router-id 20.20.20.1          | Configure router id under ospf |
| OcNOS (config-router)#network 12.12.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0 | Add network under ospf         |
| OcNOS (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                        | Configure ipv6 ospf            |
| OcNOS (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1                  | Configure router id under ospf |
| OcNOS (config-router)#commit                             | Commit all the transactions    |
| OcNOS (config)#exit                                      | Exit                           |

**Validation**

```

OcNOS#sh in
installers interface
OcNOS#sh interface cd31/1
Interface cd31/1
  Flexport: Non Control Port (Active)
  Hardware is ETH   Current HW addr: e49d.7356.df24
  Physical:e49d.7356.df24   Logical:(not set)
  Forward Error Correction (FEC) configured is Auto (default)
  FEC status is N/A
  Port Mode is Router
  Protected Mode is Promiscuous
  Interface index: 10142
  Metric 1 mtu 1700 duplex-full link-speed 10g
  Debounce timer: disable
  ARP ageing timeout 1500
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  DHCP client is disabled.
  Last Flapped: Never
  Statistics last cleared: 2023 Apr 03 17:24:58 (18:36:43 ago)
  inet6 fe80::e69d:73ff:fe56:df24/64
  ND router advertisements are sent approximately every 411 seconds
  ND next router advertisement due in 176 seconds.
  ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds
  Hosts use stateless autoconfig for addresses.
  5 minute input rate 3 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 1 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
RX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 180 broadcast packets 0
  input packets 180 bytes 15000
  jumbo packets 0
  undersize 0 oversize 0 CRC 0 fragments 0 jabbers 0
  input error 0
  input with dribble 0 input discard 0
  Rx pause 0
TX
  unicast packets 0 multicast packets 176 broadcast packets 0
  output packets 176 bytes 14632

```

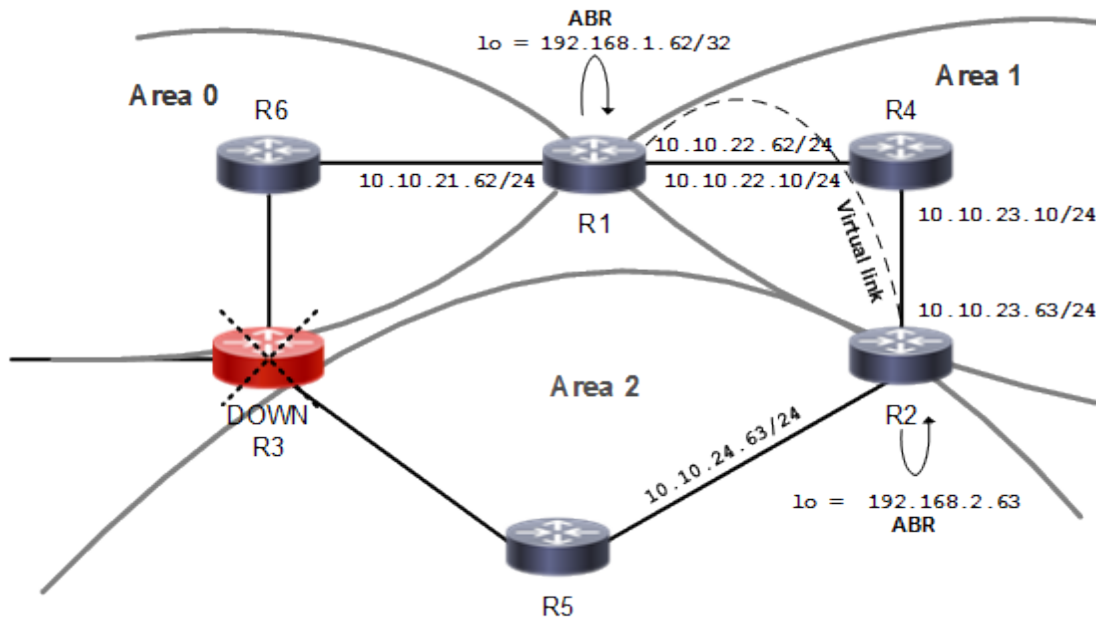
```
jumbo packets 0  
output errors 0 collision 0 deferred 0 late collision 0  
output discard 0  
Tx pause 0
```

## Virtual Links

Virtual links are used to connect a temporarily-disjoint non-backbone area to the backbone area, or to repair a non-contiguous backbone area. In this example, the ABR R3 has temporarily lost connection to Area 0, in turn, disconnecting Area 2 from the backbone area. The virtual link between ABR R1 and ABR R2 connects Area 2 to Area 0. Area 1 is used as a transit area.

## Topology

Figure 107. Virtual Links Topology



### R1

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                              | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                            | Specify loopback as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 192.168.1.62/32 secondary</code> | Configure the IP address of the interface loopback.                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                         | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#ospf router-id 192.168.1.62</code>      | Configure the OSPF Router ID (192.168.1.62) for this router.                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.21.0/24 area 0</code>     | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area IDs (0) with the interface.                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.22.0/24 area 1</code>     | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and                                                                                                            |

|                                                               |                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | associate the area IDs (1) with the interface.                                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 192.168.2.63</code> | Configure a virtual link between this router R1 and R2 (Router ID 192.168.2.63) through transit area 1. |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                        |

## R2

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                            | Specify loopback as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 192.168.2.63/32 secondary</code> | Configure the IP address of the interface loopback.                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 100</code>                         | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#ospf router-id 192.168.2.63</code>      | Configure the OSPF Router ID (192.168.1.63) for this router.                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.23.0/24 area 1</code>     | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area IDs (1) with the interface.                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.24.0/24 area 2</code>     | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area IDs (2) with the interface.                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 192.168.2.63/32 area 2</code>   | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area IDs (2) with the interface.                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 192.168.1.62</code> | Configure a virtual link between this router R2 and R1 (Router ID 192.168.2.62) through transit area 1.                                              |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                     |

## Validation

The following provides the validation for virtual links configuration:

```
R1#show ip ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 2.2.2.2 is up
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth2
  Hello suppression enabled
  DoNotAge LSA allowed
  Local address 13.13.13.1/32
  Remote address 12.12.12.1/32
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:05
  No authentication
  Adjacency state Down

R2#show ip ospf virtual-links
```

```

Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 1.1.1.1 is up
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth1
  Hello suppression enabled
  DoNotAge LSA allowed
  Local address 12.12.12.1/32
  Remote address 13.13.13.1/32
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:05
  No authentication
  Adjacency state Init

R1#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
192.168.20.5    1    Full/DR         00:00:34    13.13.13.2    eth2          0

R2#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 100 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
192.168.20.5    1    Full/DR         00:00:36    12.12.12.2    eth1          0
1.1.1.1         1    Init/ -         00:00:32    13.13.13.1    VLINK0        0

R1#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

IA 2.2.2.2/32 [12] via 13.13.13.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.1
O  12.12.12.0/24 [2] via 13.13.13.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.1
C  13.13.13.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.1

R2#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C  2.2.2.2/32 [10] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.2
C  12.12.12.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
O  13.13.13.0/24 [2] via 12.12.12.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1

R1#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 100" with ID 1.1.1.1
Process uptime is 39 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs

```



```

Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 6
Number of LSA received 15
Number of areas attached to this router: 2
MemPool - struct ospf lsa      : (0-16) | Total (16/100000) blk_size:160
MemPool - struct rxmt         : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:10:05.434 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 1 times
    Number of LSA 3. Checksum 0x01bf9c
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:09:57.432 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 7 times
    Number of LSA 13. Checksum 0x076e78
Dste Staus: Disabled

R2#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 100" with ID 2.2.2.2
Process uptime is 16 hours 48 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 11
Number of LSA received 12
Number of areas attached to this router: 3
MemPool - struct ospf lsa      : (0-20) | Total (20/100000) blk_size:160
MemPool - struct rxmt         : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:11:05.618 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 1 times
    Number of LSA 4. Checksum 0x018ce2
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0

```

```
Area has no authentication
SPF algorithm last executed 00:11:03.619 ago
SPF algorithm executed 6 times
Number of LSA 13. Checksum 0x076e78
Area 0.0.0.2
Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
Area has no authentication
SPF algorithm last executed 00:11:05.618 ago
SPF algorithm executed 3 times
Number of LSA 3. Checksum 0x0139cf
Dste Staus: Disabled
```

## OSPF Authentication

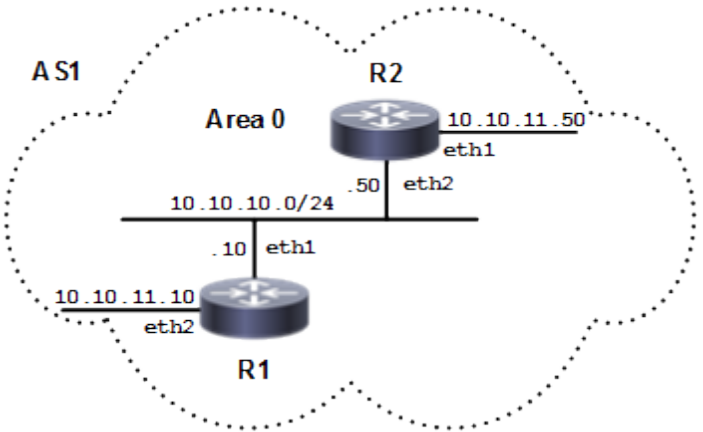
There are three types of OSPF authentications--Null (Type 0), Simple Text (Type 1), and MD5 (Type 2). With Null authentication, routing exchanges over the network are not authenticated. In Simple Text authentication, the authentication type is the same for all routers that communicate using OSPF in a network. For MD5 authentication, configure a key and a key ID on each router. The router generates a message digest on the basis of the key, key ID, and OSPF packet, and adds it to the OSPF packet.

The authentication type can be configured on a per-interface basis or a per-area basis. Additionally, Interface and Area authentication can be used together. Area authentication is used for an area, and interface authentication is used for a specific interface in the area. If the Interface authentication type is different from the Area authentication type, the Interface authentication type overrides the Area authentication type. If the Authentication type is not specified for an interface, the Authentication type for the area is used. The authentication command descriptions contain details of each type of authentication.

In the example below, R1 and R2 are configured for both the interface and area authentications. The authentication type of interface eth1 on R1 and interface eth2 on R2 is MD5 mode, and is defined by the area authentication command; however, the authentication type of interface eth2 on R1 and interface eth1 on R2 is plain text mode, and is defined by the ip ospf authentication command. This interface command overrides the area authentication command.

### Topology

Figure 108. OSPF Authentication Topology



#### R1

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID ( 100). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID ( 0 ) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                     |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0 | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and                                                                                                             |

|                                                                     |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                     | associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| (config-router)#area 0 authentication message-digest                | Enable MD5 authentication on area 0.                                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                                                | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1                                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| (config-if)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5<br>0x293da85becc67703 | Register the MD5 key test for OSPF authentication.<br>The key ID is 1.                |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth2                                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip ospf authentication                                  | Enable the OSPF packet to use text authentication<br>on the current interface (eth2). |
| (config-if)#ip ospf authentication-key<br>0x3a24102d157b1618        | Specify an OSPF authentication password (test)<br>for the neighboring routers.        |
| (config-if)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running<br>configuration.                   |

**R2**

|                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                 | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                          |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                            | Configure the routing process, and specify the<br>Process ID ( 100). The Process ID should be a<br>unique positive integer identifying the routing<br>process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0                        | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and<br>associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID<br>0 specifies the backbone area).                          |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0                        | Define interfaces on which OSPF runs, and<br>associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID<br>0 specifies the backbone area).                          |
| (config-router)#area 0 authentication message-digest                | Enable MD5 authentication on area 0.                                                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                                                | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                                                                                                                |
| (config)#interface eth2                                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)# ip ospf authentication-key<br>0x293da85becc67703       | Register MD5 key test for OSPF authentication.<br>The key ID is 1.                                                                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                           |
| (config)#interface eth1                                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip ospf authentication                                  | Enable the OSPF packet to use text authentication<br>on the current interface (eth1).                                                                          |
| (config-if)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5<br>0x293da85becc67703 | Specify an OSPF authentication password test for<br>the neighboring routers.                                                                                   |
| (config-if)#commit                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running<br>configuration.                                                                                            |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R1
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
mtu 65536
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.12.26.88/24
!
interface eth1
ip address 10.10.10.10/24
ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 0x293da85becc67703
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.10.11.10/24
ip ospf authentication
ip ospf authentication-key 0x293da85becc67703
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
interface eth7
!
router ospf 100
area 0.0.0.0 authentication message-digest
network 10.10.9.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
login
line vty 0 39
login
!
end

R1#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

Total number of full neighbors: 1  
 OSPF process 100 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10.12.26.89 | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:38  | 10.10.10.50 | eth1      | 0        |

## R2

**The following provides the R1 validation:**

```
R2#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R2
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
mtu 65536
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.12.26.89/24
!
interface eth1
ip address 10.10.11.50/24
ip ospf authentication
ip ospf authentication-key 0x293da85becc67703
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.10.10.50/24
ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 0x293da85becc67703
ip ospf cost 100
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 100
area 0.0.0.0 authentication message-digest
network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
login
line vty 0 39
login
!
end

R2#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

|                                   |     |             |           |             |           |          |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| Total number of full neighbors: 1 |     |             |           |             |           |          |
| OSPF process 100 VRF (default):   |     |             |           |             |           |          |
| Neighbor ID                       | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address     | Interface | Instance |
| 10.12.26.88                       | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:33  | 10.10.10.10 | eth2      | 0        |

## Multiple OSPF Instances

By using multiple OSPF instances, OSPF routes can be segregated, based on their instance number. Routes of one instance are stored differently from routes of another instance running in the same router.

To configure multiple OSPF instances, perform the following procedures referring to the topology diagram below:

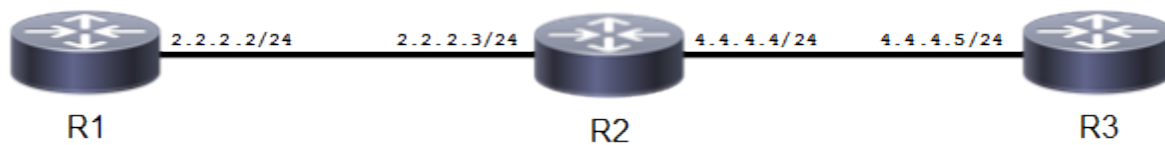
1. Enable OSPF on an interface.
2. Enable multiple instances.
3. Configure redistribution among multiple instances.



**Note:** Optionally, redistribution can be configured with the metric, type or route-map options.

### Topology

Figure 109. Multiple OSPF Instances



### Enable Multiple OSPF Instances on a Router

In this example, routers R1, R2, and R3 are in Area 0, and all run OSPF.

#### R1

|                                                        |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                   | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24</code>         | Specify the IP address of the interface.                         |
| <code>(config-if)#no shutdown</code>                   | Activate the interface.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 10</code>                   | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 10.            |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 5.5.5.5</code>         | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| <code>(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0</code> | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

#### R2

|                                                |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>           | Enter interface mode for eth1.           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.3/24</code> | Specify the IP address of the interface. |
| <code>(config-if)#no shutdown</code>           | Activate the interface.                  |



|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 10                   | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 10.            |
| (config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6         | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit router mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth2                   | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.4/24         | Configure the IP address.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                   | Activate the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 15                   | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 15.            |
| (config-router)#router-id 8.8.8.8         | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| (config-router)#network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.5/24         | Configure the IP address.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                   | Activate the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 15                   | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 15.            |
| (config-router)#router-id 7.7.7.7         | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| (config-router)#network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R1
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
```

```

ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.88/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 2.2.2.2/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.11.10/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
interface eth7
!
router ospf 10
  ospf router-id 5.5.5.5
  network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

```

```
R1#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 1
```

```
OSPF process 10 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|
| 6.6.6.6     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:39  | 2.2.2.3 | eth1      | 0        |

```
R1#sh ip ospf route
```

```
OSPF process 10:
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

R2#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!

```

```

hostname R2
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.89/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 2.2.2.3/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 4.4.4.4/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 10
  ospf router-id 6.6.6.6
  network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 15
  ospf router-id 8.8.8.8
  network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  no capability cspf
!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

R2#sh ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 10 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance
ID
5.5.5.5        1     Full/DR         00:00:33    2.2.2.2      eth1         0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 15 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance
ID
7.7.7.7        1     Full/Backup     00:00:31    4.4.4.5      eth2         0

R2#sh ip ospf route

OSPF process 10:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

```

```

        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C   2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

OSPF process 15:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C   4.4.4.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

```

### R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```

R3#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname R3
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.26.90/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 4.4.4.5/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.13.10/24
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
!
interface eth5
!
interface eth6
!
router ospf 15
  ospf router-id 7.7.7.7
  network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

R3#sh ip ospf neighbor

```

|                                   |     |         |           |         |           |          |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|--|
| Total number of full neighbors: 1 |     |         |           |         |           |          |  |
| OSPF process 15 VRF(default):     |     |         |           |         |           |          |  |
| Neighbor ID                       | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance |  |
| 8.8.8.8                           | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:30  | 4.4.4.4 | eth1      | 0        |  |

## Redistribute among Multiple Instances

In this example, routes of one instance are redistributed to another instance to enable ping from R1 to R3 or vice versa; and R2 redistributes routes from one instance to another.

### R2

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 15</code>                | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 15.                  |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 8.8.8.8</code>      | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute ospf 10</code>   | Redistribute instance 10 routes.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code> | Redistribute connected routes to instance 15.                    |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                   | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 10</code>                | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 10.                  |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6</code>      | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute ospf 15</code>   | Redistribute instance 15 routes.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code> | Redistribute connected routes to instance 10.                    |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Redistribute with the Metric Option

In this example, on R3, R1 and R2 have each other's routes with a metric of 100.

### R2

|                                                              |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 15</code>                         | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 15.                  |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 8.8.8.8</code>               | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute ospf 10 metric 100</code> | Redistribute instance 10 routes with metric 100.                 |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>          | Redistribute connected routes to instance 15.                    |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                            | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 10</code>                         | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 10.                  |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6</code>               | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 metric 100</code> | Redistribute instance 15 routes with metric 100.                 |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>          | Redistribute connected routes to instance 10.                    |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Redistribute with the Type Option

In this example, on R3, R1 has R3 routes as type 2, and R2 has R1 routes as type 1.

### R2

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 15                            | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 15.                  |
| (config-router)#router-id 8.8.8.8                  | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 10 metric-type 1 | Redistribute instance 10 routes with metric-type 1.              |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected             | Redistribute connected routes to instance 15.                    |
| (config-router)#exit                               | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#router ospf 10                            | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 10.                  |
| (config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6                  | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 metric-type 2 | Redistribute instance 15 routes with type 2.                     |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected             | Redistribute connected routes to instance 10.                    |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |



## Redistribute with the Route-Map Option

### R2

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#route-map 1 permit 10                   | Enter route-map mode, specifying route-map ID.                   |
| (config-route-map)#set metric 100                | Set metric value.                                                |
| (config-route-map)#set metric-type type-2        | Set metric-type.                                                 |
| (config-route-map)#exit                          | Exit route-map mode.                                             |
| (config)#route-map 2 permit 10                   | Enter route-map mode, specifying route-map ID.                   |
| (config-route-map)#set metric 200                | Set metric value.                                                |
| (config-route-map)#set metric-type type-1        | Set metric-type.                                                 |
| (config-route-map)#exit                          | Exit route-map mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 15                          | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 15.                  |
| (config-router)#router-id 8.8.8.8                | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 10 route-map 1 | Redistribute instance 10 routes with route map 1.                |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected           | Redistribute connected routes to instance 15.                    |
| (config-router)#exit                             | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#router ospf 10                          | Configure an OSPF instance with instance ID 10.                  |
| (config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6                | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 route-map 2 | Redistribute instance 15 routes with route map 2.                |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected           | Redistribute connected routes to instance 10.                    |
| (config-router)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Validation

R1#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 10 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 6.6.6.6     | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:39  | 2.2.2.3 | eth1      | 0           |

R2#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 10 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 5.5.5.5     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:35  | 2.2.2.2 | eth1      | 0           |

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 15 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 7.7.7.7     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:36  | 4.4.4.5 | eth2      | 0           |

R3#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 15 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
|-------------|-----|-------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|

```

8.8.8.8          1    Full/DR          00:00:40    4.4.4.4          eth2          0
R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:08:40
O E1   4.4.4.0/24 [110/201] via 2.2.2.3, eth1, 00:01:18
C      5.5.5.5/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:08:41
O E2   6.6.6.6/32 [110/20] via 2.2.2.3, eth1, 00:01:10
O E2   8.8.8.8/32 [110/20] via 2.2.2.3, eth1, 00:01:10
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:08:44
C      192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:08:40

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 5d00h02m
C      4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 5d00h02m
C      6.6.6.6/32 is directly connected, lo, 4d23h59m
C      8.8.8.8/32 is directly connected, lo, 4d23h59m
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 5d00h09m
C      192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 5d00h08m

Gateway of last resort is not set

R3#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O E2   2.2.2.0/24 [110/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2, 00:02:45
C      4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:07:12
C      5.5.5.5/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:16:35
O E2   6.6.6.6/32 [110/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2, 00:02:45
O E2   8.8.8.8/32 [110/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2, 00:02:45
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:16:39
C      192.168.20.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:15:36

Gateway of last resort is not set

#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 100:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

```

```

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 10.10.9.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.10.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.11.0/24 [101] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 10.10.12.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.13.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.14.0/24 [102] via 10.10.10.11, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#show route-map

route-map 1, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    metric 100
    metric-type type-2
route-map 2, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    metric 200
    metric-type type-1

R1#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 10:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E1 4.4.4.0/24 [201] via 2.2.2.3, eth1
E2 6.6.6.6/32 [1/20] via 2.2.2.3, eth1
E2 8.8.8.8/32 [1/20] via 2.2.2.3, eth1
E2 192.168.20.0/24 [1/20] via 2.2.2.3, eth1

R2#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 10:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

OSPF process 15:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

C 4.4.4.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

R3#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 15:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

E2 2.2.2.0/24 [1/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2
C 4.4.4.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 6.6.6.6/32 [1/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2
E2 8.8.8.8/32 [1/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2
E2 192.168.20.0/24 [1/20] via 4.4.4.4, eth2

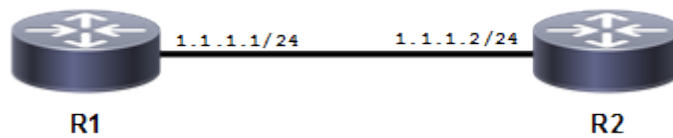
```

## Multiple OSPF Instances on Same Subnet

Multiple OSPF instances can be configured on the same subnet. The OSPF instance ID supports separate OSPFv2 protocol instances. With this feature, an adjacency is formed only if the received packet's instance ID is the same as the instance ID configured for that interface.

### Topology

**Figure 110. Multiple Instances on the Same Subnet**



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                         |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#enable ext-ospf-multi-inst                     | Enable multiple-instance capability.                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                  | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.             |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0 instance-id 1 | Advertise the network in Area 0 with an instance ID of 1.        |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#router ospf 2                                  | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 2.             |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0 instance-id 2 | Advertise the network in Area 0 with an instance ID of 2.        |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |

#### R2

|                                                         |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode.                                     |
| (config)#enable ext-ospf-multi-inst                     | Enable multiple-instance capability.                      |
| (config)#router ospf 1                                  | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.      |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0 instance-id 1 | Advertise the network in Area 0 with an instance ID of 1. |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.           |

|                                                         |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ospf 2                                  | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 2.             |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0 instance-id 2 | Advertise the network in Area 0 with an instance ID of 2.        |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show ip ospf interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
 Internet Address 1.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
 Process ID 1, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
 Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
 Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 1.1.1.1
 Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 1.1.1.2
 Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
 Hello due in 00:00:10
 Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
 Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
 Hello received 7 sent 16, DD received 3 sent 4
 LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 5
 LS-Ack received 3 sent 3, Discarded 0
 No authentication
 Internet Address 1.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
 Process ID 2, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.88, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
 Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
 Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 1.1.1.1
 Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 1.1.1.2
 Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
 Hello due in 00:00:04
 Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
 Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
 Hello received 4 sent 12, DD received 3 sent 4
 LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 5
 LS-Ack received 3 sent 3, Discarded 0
 No authentication

R1#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
10.12.26.89    1     Full/Backup     00:00:35    1.1.1.2      eth1          1

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 2 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
10.12.26.89    1     Full/Backup     00:00:33    1.1.1.2      eth1          2
```

**R2****The following provides the R2 validation:**

```

R2#sh ip ospf interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 1.1.1.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 1, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 1.1.1.1
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 1.1.1.2
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:08
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 17 sent 17, DD received 4 sent 3
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 5 sent 3
  LS-Ack received 2 sent 3, Discarded 0
  No authentication
  Internet Address 1.1.1.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
  Process ID 2, VRF (default), Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1, TE Metric 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.88, Interface Address 1.1.1.1
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.12.26.89, Interface Address 1.1.1.2
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:07
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 0 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 13 sent 14, DD received 4 sent 3
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 5 sent 3
  LS-Ack received 2 sent 3, Discarded 0
  No authentication

R2#sh ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address     Interface    Instance
ID
10.12.26.88      1    Full/DR         00:00:32    1.1.1.1     eth1         1

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 2 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address     Interface    Instance
ID
10.12.26.88      1    Full/DR         00:00:37    1.1.1.1     eth1         2

```

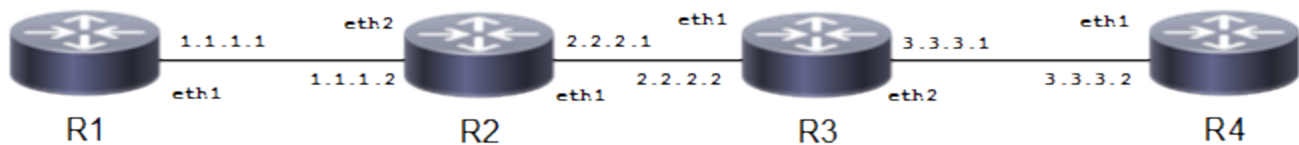
## Multi-Area Adjacency Configuration

Multiple OSPF areas for a same subnet can be configured between two routers. In the diagram below, OSPF is enabled between R2 and R3 under area 0 and area 1, though there is only one link available between these two routers. Multi-area adjacency allows establishing adjacency on multiple areas between the Area Border Routers (ABRs). The specified interface of the ABR is associated with multiple areas.

Each multi-area-adjacency internally implements point-to-point functionality, once the adjacency reaches the FULL state. This point-to-point link provides a topological path for that area. Like a virtual link, there is no restriction for multi-area adjacency that the packets always go through the backbone.

### Topology

Figure 111. One Subnet with Multiple OSPF Areas



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                    | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.             |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 1 | Configure OSPF between R1 and R2 under area 1.                   |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |

#### R2

|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 1                    | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.             |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 1 | Configure OSPF between R1 and R2 under area 1.                   |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF between R2 and R3 under area 0.                   |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| (config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24         | Configure IP address on the interface.                           |

|                                                                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#ip ospf 1 multi-area 0.0.0.1 neighbor 2.2.2.2</code> | Configure multi area adjacency.                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |

**R3**

|                                                                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                       | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                                    | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0</code>                 | Configure OSPF between R2 and R3 under area 0.                   |
| <code>(config-router)#network 3.3.3.0/24 area 1</code>                 | Configure OSPF between R3 and R4 under area 1.                   |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                                   | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24</code>                         | Configure IP address on the interface.                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip ospf 1 multi-area 0.0.0.1 neighbor 2.2.2.1</code> | Configure multi area adjacency.                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                          | Exit interface mode.                                             |

**R4**

|                                                        |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                       | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                    | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 1.             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 3.3.3.0/24 area 1</code> | Configure OSPF between R3 and R4 under area 1.                   |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Configure mode.                  |

**Validation****R2**

```
R2#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth1 to neighbor 2.2.2.2
Internet Address 2.2.2.1/24, Area 0.0.0.1, MTU 1500
Process ID 1, Router ID 10.12.26.89, Network Type POINTTOPOINT, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:00
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Hello received 16 sent 53, DD received 3 sent 4
```



```
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 10 sent 5
LS-Ack received 3 sent 9, Discarded 0
```

```
R2#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 3
```

```
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 10.12.26.88 | 1   | Full/DR     | 00:00:35  | 1.1.1.1 | eth2      | 0           |
| 10.12.26.90 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:33  | 2.2.2.2 | eth1      | 0           |
| 10.12.26.90 | 1   | Full/ -     | 00:00:35  | 2.2.2.2 | eth1      |             |

```
R2#show ip ospf route
```

```
OSPF process 1:
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
C 1.1.1.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.1
```

```
C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
```

```
O 3.3.3.0/24 [2] via 2.2.2.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
```

```
R2#show ip route
```

```
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
```

```
* - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
C 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
```

```
C 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
```

```
O 3.3.3.0/24 [110/2] via 2.2.2.2, eth1, 00:05:44
```

```
C 10.12.26.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
```

```
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
```

```
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

## R3

```
R3#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
```

```
Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth1 to neighbor 2.2.2.1
```

```
Internet Address 2.2.2.2/24, Area 0.0.0.1, MTU 1500
```

```
Process ID 1, Router ID 10.12.26.90, Network Type POINTTOPOINT, Cost: 1
```

```
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
```

```
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```
Hello due in 00:00:05
```

```
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
```

```
Hello received 41 sent 41, DD received 4 sent 3
```

```
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 5 sent 10
```

```
LS-Ack received 8 sent 3, Discarded 0
```

```
R3#sh ip ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 3
```

```
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 10.12.26.89 | 1   | Full/DR     | 00:00:39  | 2.2.2.1 | eth1      | 0           |
| 10.12.26.92 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:36  | 3.3.3.2 | eth2      | 0           |
| 10.12.26.89 | 1   | Full/ -     | 00:00:30  | 2.2.2.1 | eth1      |             |

```
R3#sh ip ospf route
```

```
OSPF process 1:
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

O 1.1.1.0/24 [2] via 2.2.2.1, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 3.3.3.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.1

R3#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      1.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 2.2.2.1, eth1, 00:07:31
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C      3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C      10.12.26.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

## LSA Throttling

This section contains basic OSPF LSA throttling configuration examples.

The OSPF Link-State Advertisement (LSA) throttling feature provides a mechanism to dynamically slow down link-state advertisement (LSA) updates in OSPF during times of network instability. It also allows faster OSPF convergence by providing LSA rate limiting in milliseconds, when the network is stable.

### How OSPF LSA Throttling Works

The `timers throttle lsa all` command controls the generation (sending) of LSAs. The first LSA is always generated immediately upon an OSPF topology change, and the next LSA generated is controlled by the minimum start interval. The subsequent LSAs generated for the same LSA are rate-limited until the maximum interval is reached. The “same LSA” is defined as an LSA instance that contains the same LSA ID number, LSA type, and advertising router ID.

The `timers lsa arrival` command controls the minimum interval for accepting the same LSA. If an instance of the same LSA arrives sooner than the interval that is set, the LSA is dropped. It is recommended that the arrival interval be less than or equal to the hold-time interval of the `timers throttle lsa all` command.

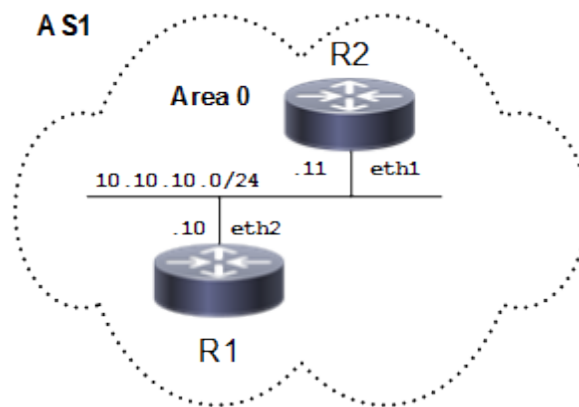
### Topology

The diagram shows the minimum configuration required to enable OSPF LSA Throttling Timers feature. R1 and R2 are two routers in Area 0 connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24.



**Note:** Configure one interface so that it belongs to only one area. It is possible, however, to configure different interfaces on a router to belong to different areas.

**Figure 112. Basic OSPF Topology**



#### R1

|                                                          |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                         | Enter configure mode.                                         |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                       | Specify the interface loopback to configure.                  |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary</code> | Configure the ip address (1.1.1.1) of the interface loopback. |

|                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                          | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                                    | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code>              | Define the interface ( 10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0</code>                 | Define the interface ( 1.1.1.1/32) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#timers throttle lsa all 10000 20000 45000</code> | Configure LSA Throttling timers (Starting interval: <0-600000>, Min Hold Interval: <1-600000> and Max Wait Interval:< 1-600000>) in milliseconds. The Default value for corresponding timers are: Starting interval: 0, Min Hold Interval: 5 sec and Max Wait Interval: 5 sec. |
| <code>(config-router)#logging monitor 7</code>                         | Enable logging monitor globally.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#logging level ospf 7</code>                             | Enable logging level ospf globally.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#end</code>                                              | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**R2**

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                       | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |

**Validation****R1****The following provides the R1 validation:**

Check the output of `show ip ospf` and verify the initial throttle delay, minimum hold time for LSA throttle and maximum wait time for LSA throttle.

```
#show ip ospf 1
Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 1.1.1.1
Process uptime is 11 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
```

```

Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 10 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 20 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 45 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 4
Number of LSA received 4
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
MemPool - struct ospf lsa          : (0-8) | Total (8/100000) blk_size:160
MemPool - struct rxmt              : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:10:12.807 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 5 times
    Number of LSA 7. Checksum 0x02c480
  Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID  Pri  State           Dead Time   Address      Interface Instance ID
3.1.1.1      1    Full/Backup 00:00:34    10.10.10.11  eth1         0

#debug ospf database-timer rate-limit

#show debugging ospf
OSPF debugging status:
  OSPF rate limit timer events debugging is on

```

Here, we administratively shutdown and then bring up the loopback interface to generate Rate Limit Timer events for OSPF debugging to capture.

```

(config)#int lo
(config-if)#shutdown
2019 Mar 29 16:32:36.838 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_LINK_DOWN_4]: Received Link down for
interface: lo
2019 Mar 29 16:32:36.838 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Starting Rate Limit Timer for LSA
[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:(self)]: with 10000 msec delay
2019 Mar 29 16:32:36.838 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_STATE_4]: [lo:1.1.1.1]: Status
change Loopback -> Down

(config-if)#no shutdown
2019 Mar 29 16:32:42.705 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_LINK_UP_4]: Received Link up
for interface: lo
2019 Mar 29 16:32:42.705 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_STATE_4]: [lo:1.1.1.1]: Status
change Down -> Loopback
2019 Mar 29 16:32:46.853 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Rate Limit Timer for LSA[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:
(self)]: expired
2019 Mar 29 16:32:46.853 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : For Next Instance of LSA[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:
(self)]: generation wait 20000 msec

```

```
(config-if)#shutdown
2019 Mar 29 16:32:54.353 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_LINK_DOWN_4]: Received Link down for
interface: lo
2019 Mar 29 16:32:54.353 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Starting Rate Limit Timer for LSA
[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:(self)]: with 12499 msec delay
2019 Mar 29 16:32:54.353 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_STATE_4]: [lo:1.1.1.1]: Status
change Loopback -> Down

(config-if)#no shutdown
2019 Mar 29 16:32:59.252 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_LINK_UP_4]: Received Link up
for interface: lo
2019 Mar 29 16:32:59.252 : OcNOS : OSPF : NOTIF : [OSPF_OPR_STATE_4]: [lo:1.1.1.1]: Status
change Down -> Loopback
2019 Mar 29 16:33:06.870 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : Rate Limit Timer for LSA[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:
(self)]: expired
2019 Mar 29 16:33:06.870 : OcNOS : OSPF : INFO : For Next Instance of LSA[0.0.0.0:Type1:1.1.1.1:
(self)]: generation wait 40000 msec
```

## R2

### The following provides the R2 validation:

Check the output of “show ip ospf neighbor” and verify that OSPF adjacency is up.

```
#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID  Pri  State      Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance ID
1.1.1.1      1    Full/DR    00:00:33   10.10.10.10  eth1         0
```

Check the output of show ip ospf database and verify that LSA (router LSA in this example) is updated according to the configured LSA throttling timers configured on its neighbor.

```
#show ip ospf database

                OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

                Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID        ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Link count
3.1.1.1        3.1.1.1       373      0x80000004    0xc60c  1
1.1.1.1        1.1.1.1       71       0x80000008    0xb9f2  2

                Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID        ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
10.10.10.10    1.1.1.1       375      0x80000001    0x18e5

                Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID        ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Opaque ID
1.0.0.1        3.1.1.1       372      0x80000001    0x2cf6  1
1.0.0.1        1.1.1.1       373      0x80000001    0x2af6  1
1.0.0.8        3.1.1.1       372      0x80000001    0x7d45  8
1.0.0.8        1.1.1.1       373      0x80000001    0x566c  8

#show ip ospf database

                OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

## Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 378 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 76  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

## Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

## Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 377 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 378 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 377 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 378 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

#show ip ospf database

## OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

## Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 78  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

## Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

## Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 379 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 379 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

#show ip ospf database

## OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

## Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 381 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 79  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

## Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 383 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

## Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 381 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 380 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 381 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 80  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 384 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 381 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 381 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 383 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 81  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 385 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|-----|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 383 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 382 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 383 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |



## Configure OSPF LSA Arrival Timers

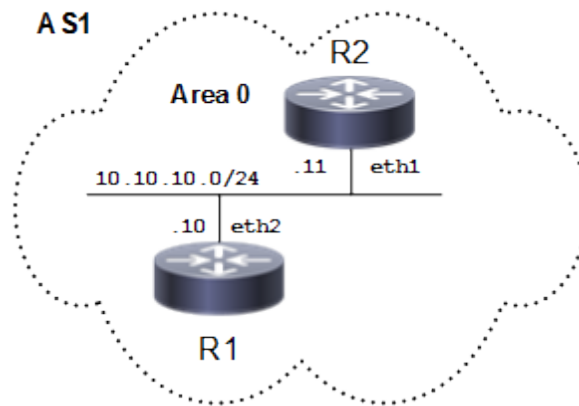
The diagram shows the minimum configuration required to enable OSPF Minimum LSA Arrival Timers feature. R1 and R2 are two routers in Area 0 connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24.



**Note:** Configure one interface so that it belongs to only one area. It is possible, however, to configure different interfaces on a router to belong to different areas.

### Topology

Figure 113. Basic OSPF Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#interface lo                        | Specify the interface loopback to configure.                                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary  | Configure the ip address (1.1.1.1) of the interface loopback.                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process.  |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface ( 10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| (config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0    | Define the interface ( 1.1.1.1/32) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).    |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#end                          | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                    |

**R2**

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                       |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process.          |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface.                                                  |
| (config-router)#timers lsa arrival 100000    | Configure Minimum LSA Arrival timers (Minimum LSA arrival Interval:< 0-600000>) in milliseconds. The Default value for Minimum LSA Arrival timer is: 1 sec. |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                            |

**Validation****R1****The following provides the R1 validation:**

Check the output of `show ip ospf` and verify that the minimum LSA arrival timer by default is set to 1 sec.

```
#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 1.1.1.1
Process uptime is 11 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 10 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 20 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 45 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 4
Number of LSA received 4
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
MemPool - struct ospf lsa          : (0-8) | Total (8/100000) blk_size:160
MemPool - struct rxmt              : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
Area has no authentication
SPF algorithm last executed 00:10:12.807 ago
SPF algorithm executed 5 times
```

```

    Number of LSA 7. Checksum 0x02c480
    Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
3.1.1.1          1    Full/Backup     00:00:34   10.10.10.11  eth1

```

## R2

### The following provides the R2 validation:

Check the output of `show ip ospf` and verify that the minimum LSA arrival timer is set to 100 sec.

```

#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 3.1.1.1
Process uptime is 23 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 100 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 3
Number of LSA received 10
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
MemPool - struct ospf lsa          : (0-9) | Total (9/100000) blk_size:160
MemPool - struct rxmt              : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
  Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:22:12.911 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 4 times
    Number of LSA 7. Checksum 0x02c281
    Dste Staus: Disabled

```

Check the output of `show ip ospf neighbor` and verify that OSPF adjacency is up.

```

#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance
ID
1.1.1.1          1    Full/DR         00:00:35   10.10.10.10  eth1          0

```

Check the output of “show ip ospf database” and verify that LSA is accepted only after a time difference of 100 sec between two consecutive LSAs.

```
#show ip ospf database

      OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Link count
3.1.1.1      3.1.1.1        1131     0x80000004    0xc60c  1
1.1.1.1      1.1.1.1        829      0x80000008    0xb9f2  2

      Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
10.10.10.10  1.1.1.1      1133     0x80000001    0x18e5

      Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Opaque ID
1.0.0.1      3.1.1.1      1130     0x80000001    0x2cf6  1
1.0.0.1      1.1.1.1      1131     0x80000001    0x2af6  1
1.0.0.8      3.1.1.1      1130     0x80000001    0x7d45  8
1.0.0.8      1.1.1.1      1131     0x80000001    0x566c  8

#show ip ospf database

      OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Link count
3.1.1.1      3.1.1.1      1132     0x80000004    0xc60c  1
1.1.1.1      1.1.1.1      831      0x80000008    0xb9f2  2

      Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
10.10.10.10  1.1.1.1      1134     0x80000001    0x18e5

      Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Opaque ID
1.0.0.1      3.1.1.1      1131     0x80000001    0x2cf6  1
1.0.0.1      1.1.1.1      1132     0x80000001    0x2af6  1
1.0.0.8      3.1.1.1      1131     0x80000001    0x7d45  8
1.0.0.8      1.1.1.1      1132     0x80000001    0x566c  8

#show ip ospf database

      OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Link count
3.1.1.1      3.1.1.1      1133     0x80000004    0xc60c  1
1.1.1.1      1.1.1.1      831      0x80000008    0xb9f2  2

      Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
10.10.10.10  1.1.1.1      1135     0x80000001    0x18e5

      Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1132 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 1133 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 1132 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 1133 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1134 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 832  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|------|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 1136 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1133 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 1134 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 1133 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 1134 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

```
#
```

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1135 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 834  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID     | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|-------------|------------|------|------------|--------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1.1.1.1    | 1137 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |

```
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1.0.0.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1134 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 1135 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 3.1.1.1    | 1134 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8 | 1.1.1.1    | 1135 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

```
#show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (3.1.1.1) (Process ID 1 VRF default)
```

```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link count |
|---------|------------|------|------------|--------|------------|
| 3.1.1.1 | 3.1.1.1    | 1136 | 0x80000004 | 0xc60c | 1          |
| 1.1.1.1 | 1.1.1.1    | 834  | 0x80000008 | 0xb9f2 | 2          |

```
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link ID | ADV Router | Age | Seq# | CkSum |
|---------|------------|-----|------|-------|
|---------|------------|-----|------|-------|

|                                      |            |      |            |        |           |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------|------------|--------|-----------|
| 10.10.10.10                          | 1.1.1.1    | 1138 | 0x80000001 | 0x18e5 |           |
| Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0) |            |      |            |        |           |
| Link ID                              | ADV Router | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Opaque ID |
| 1.0.0.1                              | 3.1.1.1    | 1135 | 0x80000001 | 0x2cf6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.1                              | 1.1.1.1    | 1136 | 0x80000001 | 0x2af6 | 1         |
| 1.0.0.8                              | 3.1.1.1    | 1135 | 0x80000001 | 0x7d45 | 8         |
| 1.0.0.8                              | 1.1.1.1    | 1136 | 0x80000001 | 0x566c | 8         |

## Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute

This section contains basic OSPF Loop-Free Alternate Fast Reroute (LFA-FRR) configuration examples.

### Overview

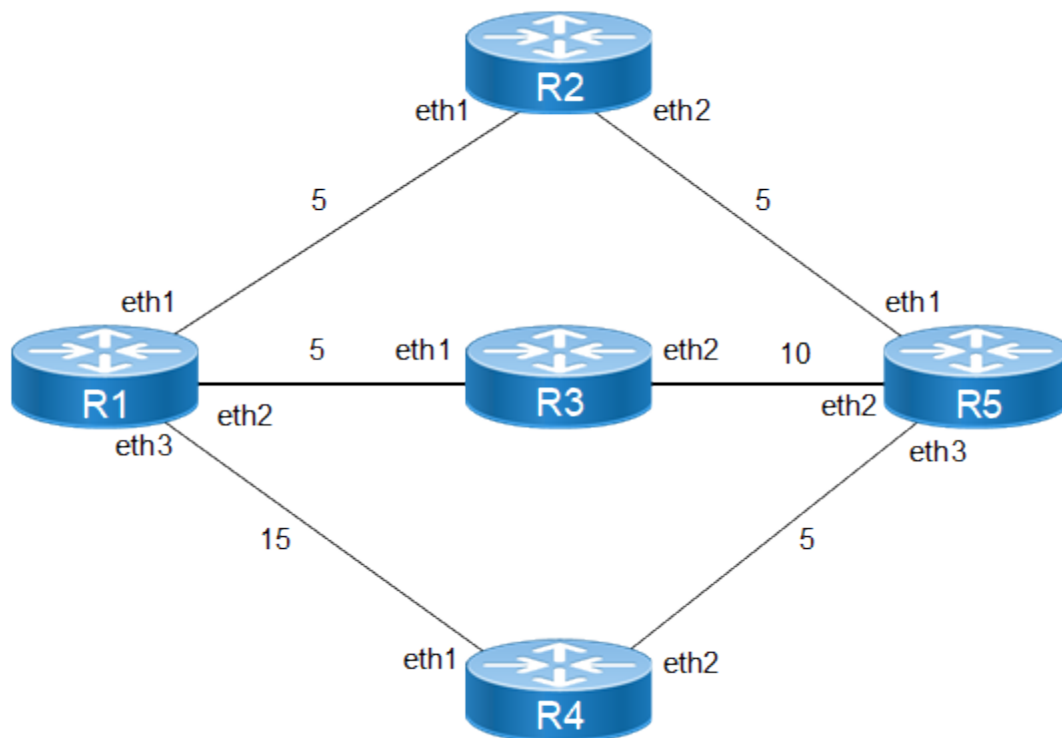
The goal of (LFA-FRR) is to reduce failure reaction time to 10s of milliseconds by using a pre-computed alternate next- hop in the event that the currently selected primary next-hop fails, so that the alternate can be rapidly used when the failure is detected. A network with this feature experiences less traffic loss and less micro-looping of packets than a network without LFA-FRR.

After enabling LFA-FRR on routers, routers calculate a backup path for each primary path to reach the destination. The backup path is calculated based on the attributes such as node protecting, link protecting, broadcast-link protecting and secondary path.

### Topology

The diagram shows the configuration required to enable the OSPF LFA feature.

**Figure 114. Basic OSPF-LFA Topology**



#### R1

|                                    |                                           |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                | Enter configure mode.                     |
| (config)#int eth1                  | Enter interface mode.                     |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#int eth2                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24           | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#int eth3                            | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/24           | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Define the interface (10.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| (config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Define the interface (20.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| (config-router)#network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Define the interface (30.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute keep-all- paths | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available backup path.                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#end                          | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                |

## R2

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#int eth1                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#int eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.1/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ospf 1                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (20.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| (config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (40.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface                                            |



|                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).                         |
| (config-router)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end    | Exit router mode.                                                |

**R3**

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#int eth1                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#int eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.1/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ospf 1                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (20.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| (config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (50.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |
| (config-router)#end                        | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                  |

**R4**

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config)#int eth1                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.2/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#int eth2                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ospf 1                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config-router)#network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Define the interface (30.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#network 60.1.1.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (60.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#end</code>                        | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                |

**R5**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config)#int eth1</code>                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.2/24</code>         | Configure the IP address of the interface                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#int eth2</code>                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 50.1.1.1/24</code>         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#int eth3</code>                          | Enter interface mode.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24</code>         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (30.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| <code>(config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (30.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| <code>(config-router)#network 60.1.1.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (30.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |
| <code>(config-router)#end</code>                        | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                  |

**Validation****R1**

The following provides the R1 validation:

Check OSPF neighborship.

```
#show ip ospf neighbor
```

```

OSPF Process 100 VRF (default)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address   Interface Intance ID
2.2.2.2          1    Full/DR        00:00:33   10.1.1.2   eth1      0
3.3.3.3          1    Full/DR        00:00:33   20.1.1.2   eth2      0
4.4.4.4          1    Full/DR        00:00:39   30.1.1.2   eth2      0
#
Check the OSPF route installation and LFA-FRR backup path for the primary path.
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 -
OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter
area
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C    20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C 30.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth3
O   40.1.1.0/24 [110/10] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:16:43
O   50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:16:43
O IA 60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:16:43
O E2 70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 00:16:43
O E2 80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:16:43
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C 192.168.100.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
Gateway of last resort is not set

Not mandatory that for all primary path, there exists an LFA backup path only if inequality
equation satisfies according to attributes configured on routers, backup path will be
calculated.
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O   50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:00:34
      [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O   60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:34
      [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

O   70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 00:02:27
      [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O   80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:02:27
      [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

Not mandatory that for all primary path, there exists an LFA backup path only if inequality
equation satisfies according to attributes configured on routers, backup path will be
calculated.

```

To prohibit an interface from being used as a repair path, disable fast reroute calculation on the interface.

```

(config)#int eth3
(config-if)#ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable
(config-if)#end

```

Verify that the eth3 interface is not used for backup path calculation.

```

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP

```

```

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      10.1.1.0/24 [110/10] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:34:04
C      20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
O      30.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:34:04
O      40.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:34:04
        [110/15] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 00:34:04
C      50.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
O IA   60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 01:08:29
O E2   70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:34:03
O E2   80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 01:11:17
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C      192.168.100.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      10.1.1.0/24 [110/10] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:00:34
        [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      30.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:00:34
        [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 00:02:27
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.1, eth1

O      70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:02:27
        [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 00:02:27

```



**Note:** Now the LFA backup paths have been changed, eth3 is not used.

## LFA Tie-Breaker

Based on the index values configured, if inequalities are satisfied, protections will be provided:

- Lower the index will have the highest priority, the path which provides protection with highest priority will be selected. If there are multiple paths providing the highest priority protection, then we will check which path provides the protection which has 2nd highest priority and so on.
- If all the paths provide same priority, then the LFA route is chosen on the basis of path cost.
- If none of the paths provides the protection with highest priority, then we will see which path provides the 2nd highest priority and so on.

```
config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break ?
broadcast-interface-disjoint  Prefer broadcast link protecting backup path
                               *Default value is 70

downstream-path               Prefer backup path from downstream
                               *Default value is 90

interface-disjoint            Prefer link protecting backup path
                               *Default value is 60

node-protecting               Prefer node protecting backup path
                               *Default value is 30

primary-path                  Prefer backup path from ECMP set
                               *Default value is 20

secondary-path                Prefer non-ECMP backup path
                               *Default value is 255
(config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break broadcast-interface-disjoint index 1
(config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break node-protecting index 2
(config-router)#commit
```

**Verify show ip route and show ip route fast-reroute for backup path calculated according to attributes configured above.**

```
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF
external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter
area
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C    20.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
C 30.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth3
O    40.1.1.0/24 [110/10] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 01:07:26
O    50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 01:07:26
O IA  60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 01:07:26
O E2  70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 01:07:26
O E2  80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 01:07:26
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C 192.168.100.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
```

```

Gateway of last resort is not set
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

O       50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:00:34
        [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O       60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:02:27
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

O       70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 00:02:27
        [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O       80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:02:27
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

#show ip ospf route fast-reroute

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, ID - Interface Disjoint,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Interface Disjoint

O 50.1.1.0/24 [15] via 20.1.1.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Attributes: Metric: [20] ,LP ,NP, BP
O 60.1.1.0/24 [15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Attributes: Metric: [15] ,LP ,NP,BP
O 70.1.1.0/24 [20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Attributes: Metric: [20] ,LP ,NP,BP
O 80.1.1.0/24 [20] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Attributes: Metric: [20] ,LP,NP,BP

```

## LFA Termination

A router MUST limit the amount of time an alternate next-hop is used after the primary next-hop has become unavailable. This ensures that the router will start using the new primary next-hops.

LFA termination avoids a micro looping in topology, when particular network goes down, LFA backup path will be installed and if termination interval is configured, LFA backup will be still used till the interval and it is used in order to verify new primary path is loop free.

### R1

Configure termination interval on R1 in router mode:

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                                         | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 100000</code> | Configure LFA termination interval                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                           | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#exit</code>                                                  | Exit config mode.                                                                                                                                  |

If you check “show ip ospf” you can see the configured termination-hold on interval value along with ospf output:

```
#show ip ospf
IPFRR per-prefix tiebreakers:
  Name                               Index
  Primary path                       20
  Node Protecting                    30
  Interface disjoint                 60
  Broadcast interface disjoint       70
  Secondary path                     255
LFA termination hold-on timer : 100 secs 0 msecs

#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O       50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:00:34
          [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O       60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:34
          [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

O       70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 00:02:27
          [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O       80.1.1.0/24 [110/2 0] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:02:27
          [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2
```

Shut down one of the primary nexthops, here eth2 of rtr1:

|                         |                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2 | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)#shutdown    | Shutdown the interface                                           |
| (config-if)#commit      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-if)#exit        | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config-if)#exit        | Exit interface mode.                                             |

```
#show ip route fast-rerouteCodes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
* - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

```
O      50.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 20.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:34 <<<eth1 which was back-up path before
got installed as new primary path
[FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3
```

```
O      60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:34
[FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3
```

```
O      70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 30.1.1.2, eth3, 00:02:27
[FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1
```

```
O      80.1.1.0/24 [110/2 0] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:02:27
[FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3
```



## Loop-Free Alternate (LFA) ECMP PATH

This section contains configurations for OSPF LFA ECMP which provides LFA/alternate path from primary ECMP path set or non-primary/non-ECMP path set which improve convergence after a primary path failure occur in network.

### Overview

With ECMP, a prefix has multiple primary paths to forward traffic. When a particular primary path fails, the other primary paths are not guaranteed to provide protection against the failure scenario. As part of LFA ECMP, alternate paths are determined for each primary path separately. The selected alternate path can be either one of the primary path from the set of ECMP or a loop-free non-ECMP if available.

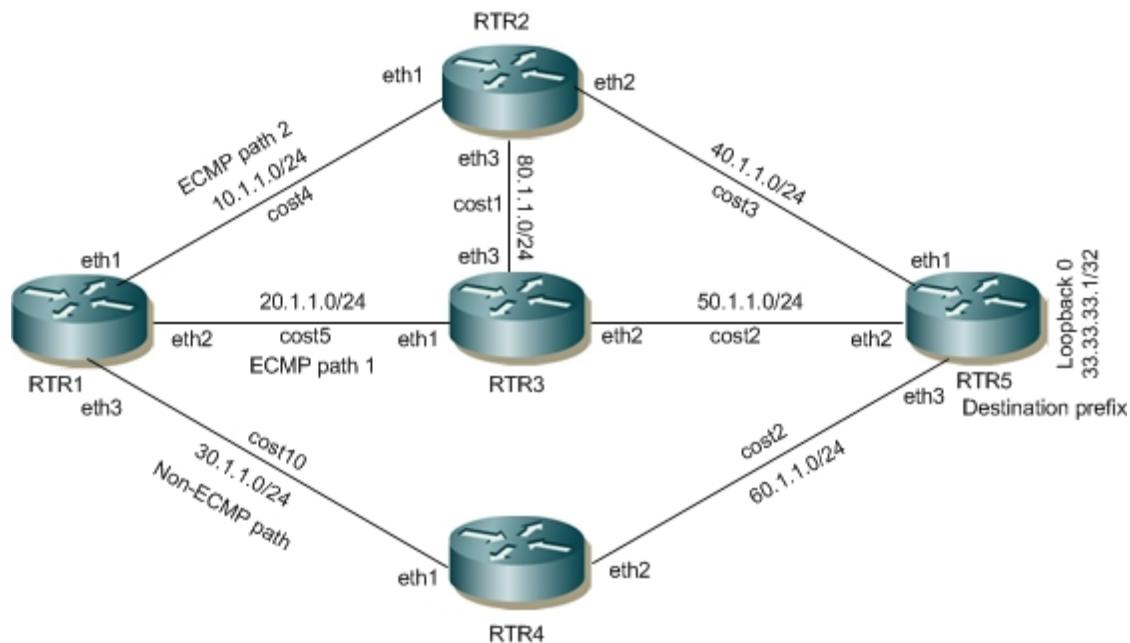
In OSPF, by default the LFA algorithm tries to find loop free node protecting alternate from the set of existing primary next-hops. If no loop free node-protecting alternate is available, the LFA algorithm tries to find link-protecting alternate from the set of existing primary next-hops. If no loop-free node-protecting and link-protecting alternate is available, then the LFA algorithm should select a loop-free link-protecting from the non-ECMP next-hops.



**Note:** RIB errors occur when the hardware profile cannot handle LFA-ECMP. The error prompts users to alter or reverse the configurations.

### Topology

Figure 115. OSPF-LFA\_ECMP



## Configuring OSPF LFA ECMP

**Configuration Part 1: with default LFA configuration where primary path priority higher than Secondary-path (non-ECMP) and LFA selection happen within primary ECMP path**

### RTR1

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24          | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 4                  | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 20.1.1.1/24         | A s si gn IP ad dr e s s .                                       |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 5                  | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth3                     | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 30.1.1.1/24         | A s si gn IP ad dr e s s .                                       |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 10                 | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                      | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).    |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1      | Configure router-id as 1.1.1.1                                   |
| (config-router)# bfd all-interfaces         | Enable BFD over ospf for all ospf enabled interfaces             |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0  | C o n f i g u r e O S P F n e t w o r k f o r a r e a 0 .        |
| (config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0  | C o n f i g u r e O S P F n e t w o r k f o r a r e a 0 .        |
| (config-router)#network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0  | C o n f i g u r e O S P F n e t w o r k f o r a r e a 0 .        |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute keep-all-paths | Configure LFA-FRR to calculate the available backup path.        |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                         | Exit router mode.                                                |

### RTR2

|                                    |                                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                | Enter configure mode.                      |
| (config)#interface eth1            | Enter interface mode.                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24 | Configure the IP address of the interface. |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 4         | Assign cost to interface                   |
| (config-if)#exit                   | Exit interface mode.                       |

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                    | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 40.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address.                                               |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 3                 | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth3                    | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 80.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address.                                               |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 1                 | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                     | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).    |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2     | Configure router-id.                                             |
| (config-router)# bfd all-interfaces        | Enable BFD over ospf for all ospf enabled interfaces             |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 80.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                        | Exit router mode.                                                |

**RTR3**

|                                        |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                         |
| (config)#interface eth1                | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.2/24     | Configure the IP address of the interface.                    |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 5             | Assign cost to interface                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface eth2                | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)# ip address 50.1.1.1/24    | Assign IP address.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 2             | Assign cost to interface                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface eth3                | Enter interface mode.                                         |
| (config-if)# ip address 80.1.1.2/24    | Assign IP address.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 1             | Assign cost to interface                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#router ospf 1                 | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1). |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 3.3.3.3 | Configure router-id.                                          |
| (config-router)# bfd all-interfaces    | Enable BFD over ospf for all ospf enabled interfaces          |

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 80.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                        | Exit router mode.                                                |

**RTR4**

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                    | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.2/24         | Configure the IP address of the interface.                       |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 10                | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                    | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 60.1.1.1/24        | Assign IP address.                                               |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 2                 | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                     | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).    |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 4.4.4.4     | Configure router-id.                                             |
| (config-router)# bfd all-interfaces        | Enable BFD over ospf for all ospf enabled interfaces             |
| (config-router)#network 30.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 60.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                        | Exit router mode.                                                |

**RTR5**

|                                                 |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                               |
| (config)#interface lo                           | Enter interface mode.                               |
| (config-if)# ip address 33.33.33.1/32 secondary | Configure the IP address of the interface loopback. |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                |
| (config)#interface eth1                         | Enter interface mode.                               |
| (config-if)#ip address 40.1.1.2/24              | Configure the IP address of the interface.          |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 3                      | Assign cost to interface                            |
| (config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                |

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                      | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 50.1.1.2/24          | Assign IP address.                                               |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 2                   | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth3                      | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)# ip address 60.1.1.2/24          | Assign IP address.                                               |
| (config-if)#ip ospf cost 2                   | Assign cost to interface                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process and specify the Process ID (1).    |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 5.5.5.5       | Configure router-id.                                             |
| (config-router)# bfd all-interfaces          | Enable BFD over ospf for all ospf enabled interfaces             |
| (config-router)#network 40.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 50.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 60.1.1.0/24 area 0   | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#network 33.33.33.1/32 area 0 | Configure OSPF network for area 0.                               |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                          | Exit router mode.                                                |

## Validation

### Validation Part 1:LFA selected from primary ECMP path set

#### RTR1

The following provides the RTR1 validation:

```
#show ip ospf route fast-reroute

OSPF process 1:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
       P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, ID - Interface Disjoint,
       NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Interface Disjoint

O 33.33.33.1/32 [17] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [17] ,P ,NP
    via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [17] ,P ,ID
O 40.1.1.0/24 [7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [15] ,SP ,NP
O 50.1.1.0/24 [7] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
```

```

        Backup path:
        via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [7] ,P ,ID
via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [7] ,P ,NP
O 60.1.1.0/24 [9] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [9] ,P ,NP
via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
        Backup path:
        via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [9] ,P ,ID
O 80.1.1.0/24 [5] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        Backup path:
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [6] ,SP ,NP

#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, T - FRR nhp,p - stale info
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      33.33.33.1/32 [110/17] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:00:44
        [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

        [110/17] via 10.1.1.2, eth1
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

O      40.1.1.0/24 [110/7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:46
        [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

O      50.1.1.0/24 [110/7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:34
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

        [110/7] via 20.1.1.2, eth2
        [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

O      60.1.1.0/24 [110/9] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:01:34
        [FRR-NH] via 10.1.1.2, eth1

        [110/9] via 10.1.1.2, eth1
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

O      80.1.1.0/24 [110/5] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:46
        [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

#show ip ospf route 33.33.33.1

OSPF process 1:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, ID - Interface Disjoint,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Interface Disjoint

O 33.33.33.1/32 [17] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
        via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

```

```
#show ip route 33.33.33.1
Routing entry for 33.33.33.1/32
  Known via "ospf", distance 110, metric 17,  External Route Tag: 0, best
  Last update 00:00:40 ago
    * 20.1.1.2, via eth2
    * 10.1.1.2, via eth1
```

## Configuration Part 2: with non-ECMP tiebreaker configured where secondary-path priority higher than primary (ECMP) path

Configure below configuration with config's shown in Part1:

### RTR1

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)# router ospf 1                                          | E n t e r R o u t e r O S P F m o d e .                                                                                                                                |
| (config-router)#fast-reroute tie-break<br>secondary-path index 5 | Configure LFA tiebreaker for LFA to be calculate from non-ecmp path set if available (this is user defined to decide the priority to select between ecmp/non-ecmp set) |
| (config-router)#commit                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#exit                                             | E x i t R o u t e r O S P F m o d e a n d r e t u r n t o C o n f i g u r e m o d e .                                                                                  |

## Validation Part 2: LFA selected from non-ecmp path for each primary ecmp path

### RTR1

## The following provides the RTR1 validation

```
#show ip ospf route fast-reroute

OSPF process 1:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
       P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, ID - Interface Disjoint,
       NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Interface Disjoint

O 33.33.33.1/32 [17] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [22] ,SP ,NP
    via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [22] ,SP ,NP
O 40.1.1.0/24 [7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [15] ,SP ,NP
O 50.1.1.0/24 [7] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
    Backup path:
        via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
        Attributes: Metric: [14] ,SP ,NP
    via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
```

```

Backup path:
  via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
  Attributes: Metric: [14] ,SP ,NP
O 60.1.1.0/24 [9] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
Backup path:
  via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
  Attributes: Metric: [12] ,SP ,NP
via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
Backup path:
  via 30.1.1.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
  Attributes: Metric: [12] ,SP ,NP
O 80.1.1.0/24 [5] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
Backup path:
  via 20.1.1.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
  Attributes: Metric: [6] ,SP ,NP

#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area , T - FRR nhp,p - stale info
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      33.33.33.1/32 [110/17] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:00:36
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

      [110/17] via 10.1.1.2, eth1
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

O      40.1.1.0/24 [110/7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:38
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

O      50.1.1.0/24 [110/7] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:26
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

      [110/7] via 20.1.1.2, eth2
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

O      60.1.1.0/24 [110/9] via 20.1.1.2, eth2, 00:01:26
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

      [110/9] via 10.1.1.2, eth1
      [FRR-NH] via 30.1.1.2, eth3

O      80.1.1.0/24 [110/5] via 10.1.1.2, eth1, 00:01:38

```

[FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.2, eth2

## Configuring OSPF LFA ECMP with Load Balancing

For OSPF LFA ECMP with load balancing, there are two options:

- Option 1: Have more than two links for ECMP, where one path is used for FRR and the other paths are used for load balancing.
- Option 2: Configure OSPF LFA tie-breaker with secondary path, where the secondary path is used for FRR and the other path becomes the primary path for load balancing.



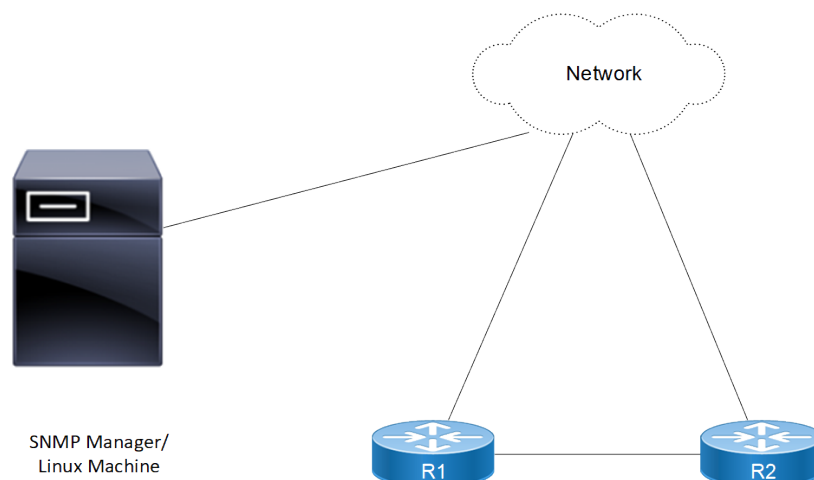
## SNMP Support for Multiple Instance of OSPF Configuration

### Overview

SNMP operation by default are tied to a specific OID which is unique. However protocol like OSPF can have multiple instances, and have different values of same parameters for different OSPF instances. To be able to support SNMP for each of these instances, it is needed that each instance of the protocol has its own instance of the MIBs. It is aimed to achieve that with mapping each instance to a context. Each context will point to a different copy of the same OID for the protocol.

### Topology

Figure 116. SNMP OSPF instance



## Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for OSPF Instances on a Router with SNMPv2

In this example, routers R1 & R2 are in Area 0, and all run OSPF. SNMPv2 user is created and Mapping of user with group and context for SNMPwalk /SNMP get operation on context.

### R1

|                                                                                   |                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                                   | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                              | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context1 vrf management      | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v2 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv2 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#snmp-server community cm1 vrf management                                 | Set community string as "cm1"                                                   |
| (config)#snmp-server community-map cm1 context context1 user user1 vrf management | Creates Community map SNMPv2 with community name mapping user with a context.   |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                            | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.3/24                                              | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                           | Activate the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                                          | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.                          |
| (config-router)#router-id 21.21.21.21                                             | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0                                      | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1                                        | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |

### R2

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode. |
|---------------------|-----------------------|

|                                                                                   |                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                                   | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                              | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context1 vrf management      | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v2 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv2 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#snmp-server community cm1 vrf management                                 | Set community string as "cm1"                                                   |
| (config)#snmp-server community-map cm1 context context1 user user1 vrf management | Creates Community map SNMPv2 with community name mapping user with a context.   |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                            | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.2/24                                              | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                           | Activate the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                                          | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.                          |
| (config-router)#router-id 23.23.23.23                                             | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0                                      | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1                                        | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
ip vrf management
!
hostname R1
!
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
```

```

feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context1 vrf management
snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management
snmp-server community cml vrf management
snmp-server community-map cml context context1 user user1 vrf management

```

```

!
interface ce1
!
interface ce2
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 21.21.21.21/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe1
 ip address 94.94.94.3/24
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6
!
interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
router ospf 100
 ospf router-id 21.21.21.21
 snmp context-name context1
 network 21.21.21.21/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
end

```

R1#

R1#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 100 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Address    | Interface |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| Instance ID |     |         |           |            |           |
| 23.23.23.23 | 1   | Full/ - | 00:00:37  | 94.94.94.2 | xe1       |

R1#sh snmp context

```

-----
context                                groups
-----
context1                               group1
R1#

```

**R2**

The following provides the R2 validation:

```

R2#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging level all 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
hostname R2
bridge 1 protocol ieee vlan-bridge
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context1 vrf management
snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management
snmp-server community cml vrf management
snmp-server community-map cml context context1 user user1 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
!
interface ce49
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 23.23.23.23/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe1
ip address 94.94.94.2/24
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6

```

```

!
interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
interface xe10
!
router ospf 100
  ospf router-id 23.23.23.23
  snmp context-name context1
  network 23.23.23.23/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
end

```

```

R2#
R2#sh snmp context

```

```

-----
context                                groups
-----
context1                                group1
R2#

```

## SNMP WALK Command

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv2

```
snmpwalk -v2c -c cm1 10.12.86.116 .1.3
```

```

[root@localhost ~]# snmpwalk -v2c -c cm1 10.12.86.116 .1.3
OSPF-MIB::ospfRouterId.0 = IPAddress: 23.23.23.23
OSPF-MIB::ospfAdminStat.0 = INTEGER: enabled(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfVersionNumber.0 = INTEGER: version2(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfExternLsaCount.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfExternLsaCksumSum.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfTOSSupport.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfOriginateNewLsas.0 = Counter32: 3
OSPF-MIB::ospfRxNewLsas.0 = Counter32: 14
OSPF-MIB::ospfExtLsdbLimit.0 = INTEGER: -1
OSPF-MIB::ospfMulticastExtensions.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfExitOverflowInterval.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfDemandExtensions.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRFC1583Compatibility.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfOpaqueLsaSupport.0 = INTEGER: true(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfReferenceBandwidth.0 = Gauge32: 100000 kilobits per second
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartSupport.0 = INTEGER: plannedAndUnplanned(3)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartInterval.0 = INTEGER: 120 seconds
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartStrictLsaChecking.0 = INTEGER: true(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartStatus.0 = INTEGER: notRestarting(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartAge.0 = Gauge32: 0 seconds
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartExitReason.0 = INTEGER: none(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfAsLsaCount.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAsLsaCksumSum.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfStubRouterSupport.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfStubRouterAdvertisement.0 = INTEGER: doNotAdvertise(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfDiscontinuityTime.0 = Timeticks: (0) 0:00:00.00
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaId.0.0.0.0 = IPAddress: 0.0.0.0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAuthType.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: none(0)
OSPF-MIB::ospfImportAsExtern.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: importExternal(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfSpfRuns.0.0.0.0 = Counter32: 5
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaBdrRtrCount.0.0.0.0 = Gauge32: 0

```

```
OSPF-MIB::ospfAsBdrRtrCount.0.0.0.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaLsaCount.0.0.0.0 = Gauge32: 6
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaLsaCksumSum.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: 199510
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaSummary.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: sendAreaSummary(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaStatus.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: active(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaNssaTranslatorRole.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaNssaTranslatorState.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaNssaTranslatorStabilityInterval.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: 40 seconds
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaLsaCountNumber.0.0.0.0 = Gauge32: 6
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaLsaCountNumber.0.0.0.0 = No more variables left in this MIB View (It is past
the end of the MIB tree)
[root@localhost ~]#
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv2 for R2

```
snmpwalk -v2c -c cml 10.12.86.111 .1.3
```

## Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for OSPF Instances on a Router with SNMPv3 Configuration

In this example, routers R1 and R2 are in Area 0, and all run OSPF. SNMPv3 user is created and Mapping of user with group and context for SNMPwalk /SNMP get operation on context.

### R1

|                                                                                  |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                                  | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v3 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 password vrf management          | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv3 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                           | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.3/24                                             | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                          | Activate the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                                         | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.                          |
| (config-router)#router-id 21.21.21.21                                            | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0                                     | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1                                       | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |

### R2

|                                                 |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                       |
| (config)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |



|                                                                                  |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v3 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 password vrf management          | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv2 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                           | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.2/24                                             | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                        |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                          | Activate the interface.                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                            |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                                         | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.                          |
| (config-router)#router-id 23.23.23.23                                            | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0                                     | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1                                       | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
ip vrf management
!
hostname R1
ip name-server vrf management 10.12.3.23
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group grp2 version 3 auth context context2 vrf management
snmp-server user user2 grp2 auth md5 encrypt 0x2eaaa9043312c907 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
```

```
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
interface ce49
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
!
interface ce54
!
interface ce55
!
interface ce56
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 21.21.21.21/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe1
 ip address 94.94.94.3/24
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6
!
interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
interface xe10
!
router ospf 100
 ospf router-id 21.21.21.21
 snmp context-name context1
 network 21.21.21.21/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
line console 0
 exec-timeout 0 0
line vty 0 871
 exec-timeout 0 0
 privilege level 16
!
!
end
```

```
R1#
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation

```
R2# sh run
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging level all 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
hostname R2
no ip domain-lookup
ip domain-lookup vrf management
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management
snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 encrypt 0x2eaaa9043312c907 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
interface ce49
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
!
interface ce54
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 23.23.23.23/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe1
 ip address 94.94.94.2/24
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
```

```

interface xe5
!
interface xe6
!
interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
interface xe10
!
router ospf 100
  ospf router-id 23.23.23.23
  bfd all-interfaces
  network 23.23.23.23/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 91.91.91.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 96.96.96.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
!
end
R2#

```

### SNMP WALK Command

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv3 of R2

```

snmpwalk -v 3 -u user2 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context1" -a MD5 -A password 10.12.86.116
iso.3.6.1.2.1

```

```

[root@localhost ~]# snmpwalk -v 3 -u user2 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context1" -a MD5 -A
password 10.12.86.116 iso.3.6.1.2.1
OSPF-MIB::ospfRouterId.0 = IPAddress: 23.23.23.23
OSPF-MIB::ospfAdminStat.0 = INTEGER: enabled(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfVersionNumber.0 = INTEGER: version2(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfExternLsaCount.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfExternLsaCksumSum.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfTOSupport.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfOriginateNewLsas.0 = Counter32: 3
OSPF-MIB::ospfRxNewLsas.0 = Counter32: 7
OSPF-MIB::ospfExtLsdbLimit.0 = INTEGER: -1
OSPF-MIB::ospfMulticastExtensions.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfExitOverflowInterval.0 = INTEGER: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfDemandExtensions.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRFC1583Compatibility.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfOpaqueLsaSupport.0 = INTEGER: true(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfReferenceBandwidth.0 = Gauge32: 100000 kilobits per second
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartSupport.0 = INTEGER: plannedAndUnplanned(3)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartInterval.0 = INTEGER: 120 seconds
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartStrictLsaChecking.0 = INTEGER: true(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartStatus.0 = INTEGER: notRestarting(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartAge.0 = Gauge32: 0 seconds
OSPF-MIB::ospfRestartExitReason.0 = INTEGER: none(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfAsLsaCount.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAsLsaCksumSum.0 = Gauge32: 0
OSPF-MIB::ospfStubRouterSupport.0 = INTEGER: false(2)
OSPF-MIB::ospfStubRouterAdvertisement.0 = INTEGER: doNotAdvertise(1)
OSPF-MIB::ospfDiscontinuityTime.0 = Timeticks: (0) 0:00:00.00
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaId.0.0.0.0 = IPAddress: 0.0.0.0
OSPF-MIB::ospfAuthType.0.0.0.0 = INTEGER: none(0)
OSPF-MIB::ospfAreaLsaCountNumber.0.0.0.0 = No more variables left in this MIB View (It is past
the end of the MIB tree)
[root@localhost ~]#
Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv3 for R1.
snmpwalk -v 3 -u user2 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context1" -a MD5 -A password 10.12.86.111

```

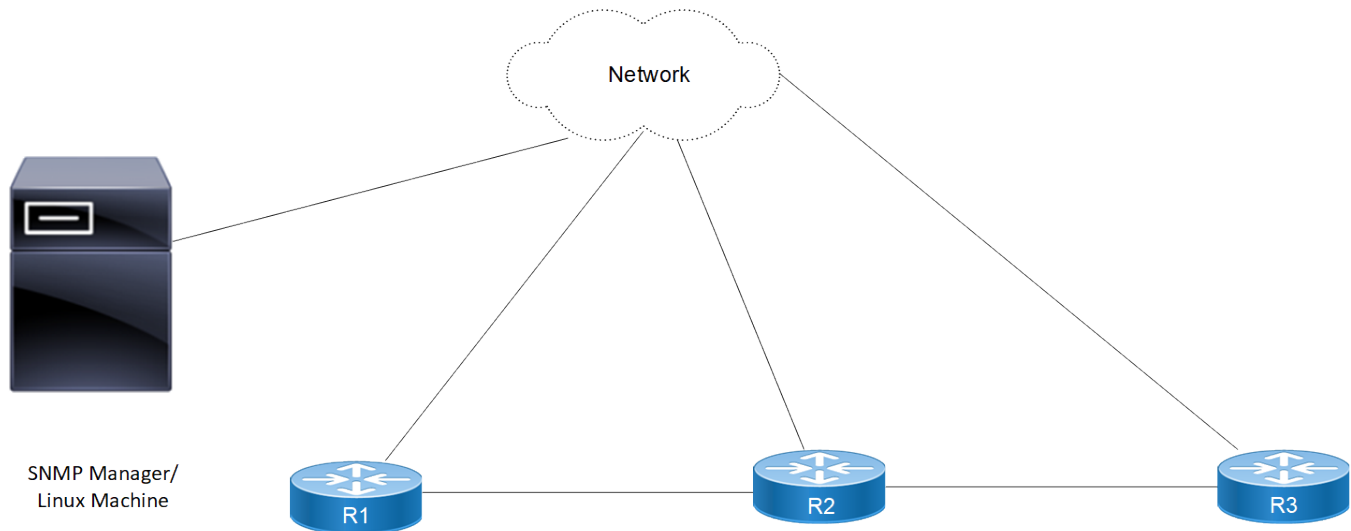
```
iso.3.6.1.2.1
```

## Enable SNMP and create SNMP Context & Group for Multiple OSPF Instances on a Router with SNMPv2/v3

In this example, routers R1, R2 & R3 are in Area 0, and all run OSPF. SNMPv2/v3 user is created and Mapping of user with group and context for SNMPwalk /SNMP get operation on context.

### Topology

Figure 117. SNMP OSPF multiple instance



### Configurations

#### R1

|                                                                              |                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                          | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                              | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                          | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                         | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context1 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v2 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context1 vrf ma     | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v3 version  |
| (config)#snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management                        | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv2 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 password vrf management      | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv3 and attach user into a group                        |

|                                                                                   |                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#snmp-server community cm1 vrf management                                 | Set community string as "cm1"                                                 |
| (config)#snmp-server community-map cm1 context context1 user user1 vrf management | Creates Community map SNMPv2 with community name mapping user with a context. |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration               |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                            | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.3/24                                              | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                      |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                           | Activate the interface.                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#router ospf 100                                                          | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.                        |
| (config-router)#router-id 21.21.21.21                                             | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                              |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0                                      | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                       |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1                                        | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                     |
| (config-router)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.              |

**R2**

|                                                                                  |                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                    |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                                  | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                     |
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                    |
| (config)#snmp-server context context1 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP Context with Context name "context1".                       |
| (config)#snmp-server context context2 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP Context with Context name "context2".                       |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for context 1 in SNMP v3 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 3 auth context context2 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for context 2 in SNMP v3 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server user user1 group1 auth md5 password vrf management          | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv3 and attach user into a group                 |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration          |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                     |
| (config)#interface xe1                                                           | Enter interface mode for xe1.                                            |

|                                              |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 94.94.94.2/24         | Specify the IP address of the interface.                         |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                      | Activate the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface xe2                       | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.2.2/24           | Specify the IP address of the interface.                         |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                      | Activate the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ospf 100                     | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 100.           |
| (config-router)#router-id 23.23.23.23        | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| (config-router)#network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0 | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context1   | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                        |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config)#router ospf 200                     | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 200.           |
| (config-router)#router-id 24.24.24.24        | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                 |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0   | Advertise the network with the area ID.                          |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context2   | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                        |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R3**

|                                                                                  |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server enable snmp vrf management                                  | Use this command to start the SNMP agent.                                       |
| (config)#commit                                                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                 |
| (config)#exit                                                                    | Exit configure mode.                                                            |
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#snmp-server context context2 vrf management                             | Creates SNMP Context with Context name.                                         |
| (config)#snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context2 vrf management     | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v2 version. |
| (config)#snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context2 vrf management | Creates SNMP group with Group name and for specific context in SNMP v3 version  |
| (config)#snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management                            | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv2 and attach user into a group                        |
| (config)#snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 password vrf management          | Creates SNMP User in SNMPv3 and attach user into a group                        |



|                                                                                   |                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#snmp-server community cm1 vrf management                                 | Set community string as "cm1"                                                 |
| (config)#snmp-server community-map cm1 context context1 user user1 vrf management | Creates Community map SNMPv2 with community name mapping user with a context. |
| (config)#commit                                                                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration               |
| (config)#exit                                                                     | Exit configure mode.                                                          |
| (config)#interface xe2                                                            | Enter interface mode for xe2.                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.2.3/24                                                | Specify the IP address of the interface.                                      |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                                                           | Activate the interface.                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                  | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#router ospf 200                                                          | Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID of 200.                        |
| (config-router)#router-id 24.24.24.24                                             | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                              |
| (config-router)#network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0                                        | Advertise the network with the area ID.                                       |
| (config-router)#snmp context-name context2                                        | SNMP Context is mapped with OSPF Instance                                     |
| (config-router)#commit                                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.              |

## Validation

### R1

The following provides the R1 validation:

```
R1#show run
!
! Software version: EC_AS7326-56X-OcNOS-5.1.194-DC-MPLS-S0-P0 04/20/2022 18:27:1
7
!
!Last configuration change at 15:10:23 UTC Fri Apr 22 2022 by root
!
no service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
ip vrf management
!
hostname R1
no ip domain-lookup
ip domain-lookup vrf management
ip name-server vrf management 10.12.3.23
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group grp1 version 2c context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group grp2 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management
snmp-server user user1 grp1 vrf management
snmp-server user user2 grp2 auth md5 encrypt 0x2eaaa9043312c907 vrf management
```

```
snmp-server community cx1 vrf management
snmp-server community-map cx1 context context1 user user1 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
interface ce49
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
!
interface ce54
!
interface ce55
!
interface ce56
!
interface eth0
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ip address 21.21.21.21/32 secondary
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
 ip vrf forwarding management
 ip address 127.0.0.1/8
 ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe1
 ip address 94.94.94.3/24
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6

interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
interface xe10
!
router ospf 100
 ospf router-id 21.21.21.21
 snmp context-name context1
 network 21.21.21.21/32 area 0.0.0.0
 network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
line console 0
 exec-timeout 0 0
line vty 0 871
 exec-timeout 0 0
 privilege level 16
```

```
!
!
end

R1#
```

## R2

The following provides the R2 validation:

```
R2(config)#show run
!
! Software version: EC_AS5912-54X-OcNOS-5.1.194-SP-MPLS-S0-P0 04/20/2022 18:28:5
7
!
!Last configuration change at 15:19:14 UTC Fri Apr 22 2022 by ocnos
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging level all 5
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
p vrf management
!
hostname R2
no ip domain-lookup
ip domain-lookup vrf management
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context1 vrf management
snmp-server context context2 vrf management
snmp-server group group1 version 3 auth context context1 vrf management
snmp-server group group1 version 3 auth context context2 vrf management
snmp-server user user1 group1 auth md5 encrypt 0x2eaaa9043312c907 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
interface ce49
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
!
interface ce54
!
interface eth0
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 23.23.23.23/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
```

```
!  
interface lo.management  
  ip vrf forwarding management  
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8  
  ipv6 address ::1/128  
!  
interface xe1  
  ip address 94.94.94.2/24  
!  
interface xe2  
  ip address 10.1.2.2/24  
!  
interface xe3  
!  
interface xe4  
!  
interface xe5  
!  
interface xe6  
!  
interface xe7  
!  
interface xe8  
!  
interface xe9  
!  
interface xe10  
!  
router ospf 100  
  ospf router-id 23.23.23.23  
  snmp context-name context1  
  network 23.23.23.23/32 area 0.0.0.0  
  network 94.94.94.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!  
router ospf 200  
  snmp context-name context2  
  network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!  
end  
  
R2#
```

## R3

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
R3#show run  
!  
! Software version: EC_AS7316-26XB-OcNOS-5.1.194-SP-CSR-S0-P0 04/20/2022 18:28:5  
9  
!  
!Last configuration change at 11:05:18 UTC Mon Feb 25 2019 by ocnos  
!  
no service password-encryption  
!  
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown  
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp  
!  
ip vrf management  
!  
hostname R3  
no ip domain-lookup  
ip domain-lookup vrf management
```

```
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
snmp-server enable snmp vrf management
snmp-server view all .1 included vrf management
snmp-server context context2 vrf management
snmp-server group group2 version 3 auth context context2 vrf management
snmp-server group group1 version 2c context context2 vrf management
snmp-server user user2 group2 auth md5 encrypt 0x2eaaa9043312c907 vrf management
snmp-server user user1 group1 vrf management
snmp-server community cx1 vrf management
snmp-server community-map cx1 context context2 user user1 vrf management
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
interface ce0
!
interface cel
!
interface eth0
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 192.168.3.10/24
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 24.24.24.24/24 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface xe0
!
interface xe1
!
interface xe2
ip address 10.1.2.3/24
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6
!
interface xe7
!
interface xe8
!
interface xe9
!
interface xe10
!
router ospf 200
ospf router-id 24.24.24.24
snmp context-name context2
network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 24.24.24.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
!
end
```

```
R3#
```

## SNMP WALK Command

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv3 for R1:

```
snmpwalk -v 3 -u user2 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context1" -a MD5 -A password  
10.12.86.111 iso.3.6.1.2.1
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv2/SNMPv3 for R2:

```
snmpwalk -v 3 -u user1 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context2" -a MD5 -A password  
10.12.86.116 iso.3.6.1.2.1
```

Perform snmpwalk as mentioned below with IPv4 address using SNMPv3 for R3:

```
snmpwalk -v 3 -u user2 -l auth -r 0 -t 10 -n "context2" -a MD5 -A password  
10.12.86.132 iso.3.6.1.2.1
```

## OSPF Stub Router Advertisement

The OSPF Stub router feature lets you to prevent a new router in any network from being used as a transit router. This feature enables the new router to originate link-state advertisement(LSAs) with a maximum metric, thereby causing other routers in the network to prefer alternate-paths instead of using the new router as a transit path to forward traffic. Thereby this feature allows switching and routing functions to be up and running and routing tables to converge before transit traffic is routed again through this new router

Also a startup timer can be configured on this new router enabling it to advertise a maximum metric when the router is started or reloaded

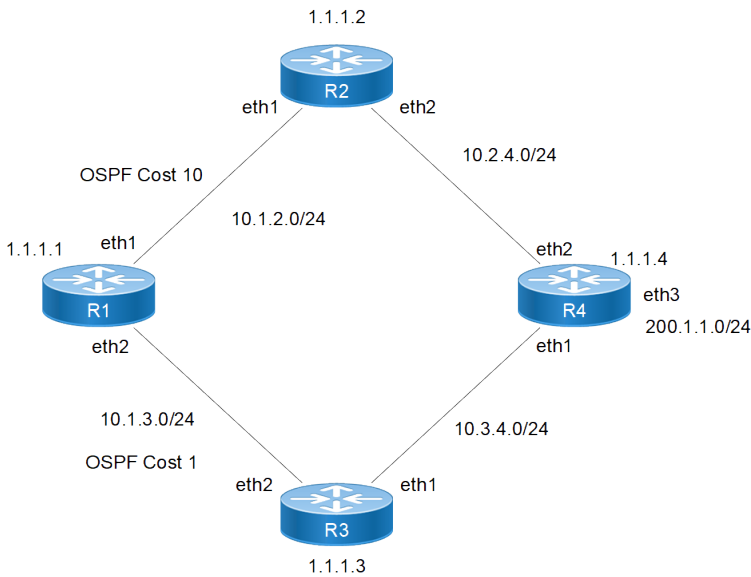
The configuration given below enables the router R3 to advertise router-LSAs/summary-LSAs with maximum metric two routers in Area 0 connecting to network 10.10.10.0/24.



**Note:** Configure one interface so that it belongs to only one area. It is possible, however, to configure different interfaces on a router to belong to different areas.

### Topology

Figure 118. OSPF Stub Router Advertisement Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>#configure terminal</pre>             | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                               |
| <pre>(config)#router ospf 1</pre>          | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <pre>(config)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1</pre> | Configure the OSPF router-id                                                                                                                       |

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.1.2.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.1.3.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.1.3.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area). |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                       | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                    | Enter the interface configuration mode for interface eth1                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#ip ospf cost 10</code>                | Configure the OSPF cost for the interface                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit the interface configuration mode                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                 |

**R2**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                        | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.2</code>            | Configure the OSPF router-id                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.1.2.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.1.2.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.2.4.0/24 area 1</code> | Define the interface (10.2.4.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                       | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |

**R3**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                        | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                     | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| <code>(config)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.3</code>            | Configure the OSPF router-id                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#network 1.1.1.3/32 area 0</code>  | Define the interface (1.1.1.3/32) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).    |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.1.3.0/24 area 0</code> | Define the interface (10.1.3.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (0) with the interface (area ID 0 specifies the backbone area).   |



|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#network 10.3.4.0/24 area 1                                         | Define the interface (10.3.4.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface                                                           |
| (config-router)#max-metric router-lsa include-stub summary-lsa 100                 | Configure the router to advertise max-metric for router-LSAs, for stub-networks of router-LSAs and to advertise a metric value of 100 for summary-LSAs            |
| (config-router)# max-metric router-lsa on-startup 300 include-stub summary-lsa 222 | Configure the router to advertise max-metric for router-LSAs, for stub-networks of router-LSAs and to advertise a metric value of 222 for summary-LSAs on-startup |
| (config-router)#exit                                                               | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#commit                                                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                  |

**R4**

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode                                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ospf 1                      | Configure the routing process, and specify the Process ID (1). The Process ID should be a unique positive integer identifying the routing process. |
| (config)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.4             | Configure the OSPF router-id                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#network 10.2.4.0/24 area 1  | Define the interface (10.2.4.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface                                            |
| (config-router)#network 10.3.4.0/24 area 1  | Define the interface (10.3.4.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface                                            |
| (config-router)#network 200.1.1.0/24 area 1 | Define the interface (200.1.1.0/24) on which OSPF runs, and associate the area ID (1) with the interface                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit router mode                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                   |

**Validation****R3**

The following provides the R3 validation:

```
R3#show running-config ospf
!
router ospf 1
  ospf router-id 1.1.1.3
  max-metric router-lsa include-stub summary-lsa 100
  max-metric router-lsa on-startup 300 include-stub summary-lsa 222
  network 1.1.1.3/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.1.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.3.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.1
!
```

```
R3#
```

```

R3#show ip ospf
Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 1.1.1.3
Process uptime is 1 hour 20 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Originating router-LSAs with maximum metric
Condition: always State: active
    Advertise stub links with maximum metric in router-LSAs
    Advertise summary-LSAs with metric 100
Condition: on start-up for 300 seconds State: Inactive
    Advertise stub links with maximum metric in router-LSAs
    Advertise summary-LSAs with metric 222
Supports Graceful Restart
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
SPF schedule delay initial 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/64
Initial LSA throttle delay 0 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 17
Number of LSA received 98
IPFRR per-prefix tiebreakers:
    Name                                Index
    Primary path                        20
    Node Protecting                     30
    Interface disjoint                  60
    Broadcast interface disjoint        70
    Downstream path                     90
    Secondary path                      255
LFA termination hold-on timer : 0 secs 600 msecs
Number of areas attached to this router: 2
MemPool - struct ospf lsa              : (0-38) | Total (38/100000) blk_size:168
MemPool - struct rxmt                  : | Total (0/0) blk_size:8
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4                 : | Total (0/0) blk_size:2920
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 1            : | Total (0/0) blk_size:24
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 2            : | Total (0/0) blk_size:48
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 4            : | Total (0/0) blk_size:96
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 8            : | Total (0/0) blk_size:192
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 16           : | Total (0/0) blk_size:384
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 32           : | Total (0/0) blk_size:768
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 64           : | Total (0/0) blk_size:1536
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 128          : | Total (0/0) blk_size:3072
MemPool - OSPF RIB msg4 nh 255          : | Total (0/0) blk_size:6120
Area 0.0.0.0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:03:05.287 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 12 times
    Number of LSA 18. Checksum 0x070234
Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm last executed 00:03:34.838 ago
    SPF algorithm executed 7 times

```

```
Number of LSA 18. Checksum 0x09c738

R3#

R3#show ip ospf database router self-originate

      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.3) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

          Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 188
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
Flags: 0x1 : ABR
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 1.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 8000000b
Checksum: 0x9c4b
Length: 48
Number of Links: 2

Link connected to: Stub Network
(Link ID) Network/subnet number: 1.1.1.3
(Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.255
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 65535

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 10.1.3.1
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 10.1.3.2
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 65535

          Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 188
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
Flags: 0x1 : ABR
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 1.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 8000000c
Checksum: 0xc531
Length: 36
Number of Links: 1

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 10.3.4.2
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 10.3.4.1
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 65535

R3#

R3#show ip ospf database summary self-originate

      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.3) (Process ID 1 VRF default)

          Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 204
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
```

```
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.2.4.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 80000009
Checksum: 0x7446
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

```
LS age: 204
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.3.4.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 80000008
Checksum: 0x6a50
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

```
LS age: 204
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 200.1.1.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 80000009
Checksum: 0xf10e
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

#### Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)

```
LS age: 204
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 1.1.1.3 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 80000008
Checksum: 0xfaca
Length: 28
Network Mask: /32
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

```
LS age: 203
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.1.2.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 8000000c
Checksum: 0x902a
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

```
LS age: 204
Options: 0x22 (-|-|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: Summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.1.3.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.3
LS Seq Number: 80000008
Checksum: 0x8d30
```

```
Length: 28  
Network Mask: /24  
TOS: 0 Metric: 100
```

```
R3#
```

---

# Multi-Area Redundant Adjacency Configuration

## Overview

The Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2) is an Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) that uses a link-state methodology, which calculates the distance among the routers (to determine the link cost) in the network and then distributes the routing information to other routers belonging to a single Autonomous System.

In a link-state routing protocol, each participating router in a network maintains an identical database using the same Autonomous System's topology. Each router's database indicates the local state to other routers. It treats itself as a root and constructs a shortest routing path. This path gives a route for each destination in the Autonomous System.

In this protocol, the entire network is divided into sub-domains. Each sub-domain is referred as 'Area'. One of the sub-domains is classified as 'Area 0' which is the 'Backbone Area'; rest of the Areas are referred as 'Regular Area' or "Non Zero Area". The routing among the 'Regular Area' is via the 'Backbone Area' only even though the cost link is high. A node with one 'Area 0' and multiple 'Regular Area' is named Area Border Router (ABR).

Enabling one or more 'Regular areas' to have Multi-Area over an interface that is part of the 'Backbone Area', enhances the routing capability to choose more routing paths as against the regular routing path, irrespective of high link cost. This enhances the routing communications from a 'Regular Area' to a 'Regular Area' in another ABR via 'Backbone Area'.

This functionality is enhanced to support the Multi-Area over multiple interfaces of the 'Backbone Area'.

For more information, refer to <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc5185>.

## Feature Characteristics

Supports Multi-Area redundancy configuration in multiple interfaces of the 'Backbone Area' (aka 'Area 0') for the same 'Regular Area'.

After configuring Multi-Area redundancy, the router provides redundancy paths to reach other networks from the 'Regular Area' via 'Backbone Area'.

The Multi-Area redundancy configuration works only when Multi-Area neighbor is specified using `ip ospf <id> multi-area <area-id> neighbor <neighbor-ip>` command.

### Limitation:

- It is mandatory to specify the `neighbor ip address` to configure Multi-Area redundancy in more than one interface of 'Area 0'.
- Only IPv4 support is provided;.
- Configuring more than one Multi-Area in a interface for the same 'Area 0' is not supported
- OSPF neighborhood should exist to form Multi-Area adjacency
- Multi-Area adjacency is formed between ABR's.

## Benefits

Provides flexibility to use multiple interfaces of Area 0 to reach the Regular Area in different network. Hence, when one of the interfaces goes down the other interface is used to reach the destination.

## Prerequisites

The router must be configured with OSPFv2 with Multi-Area support. For more information, refer to .

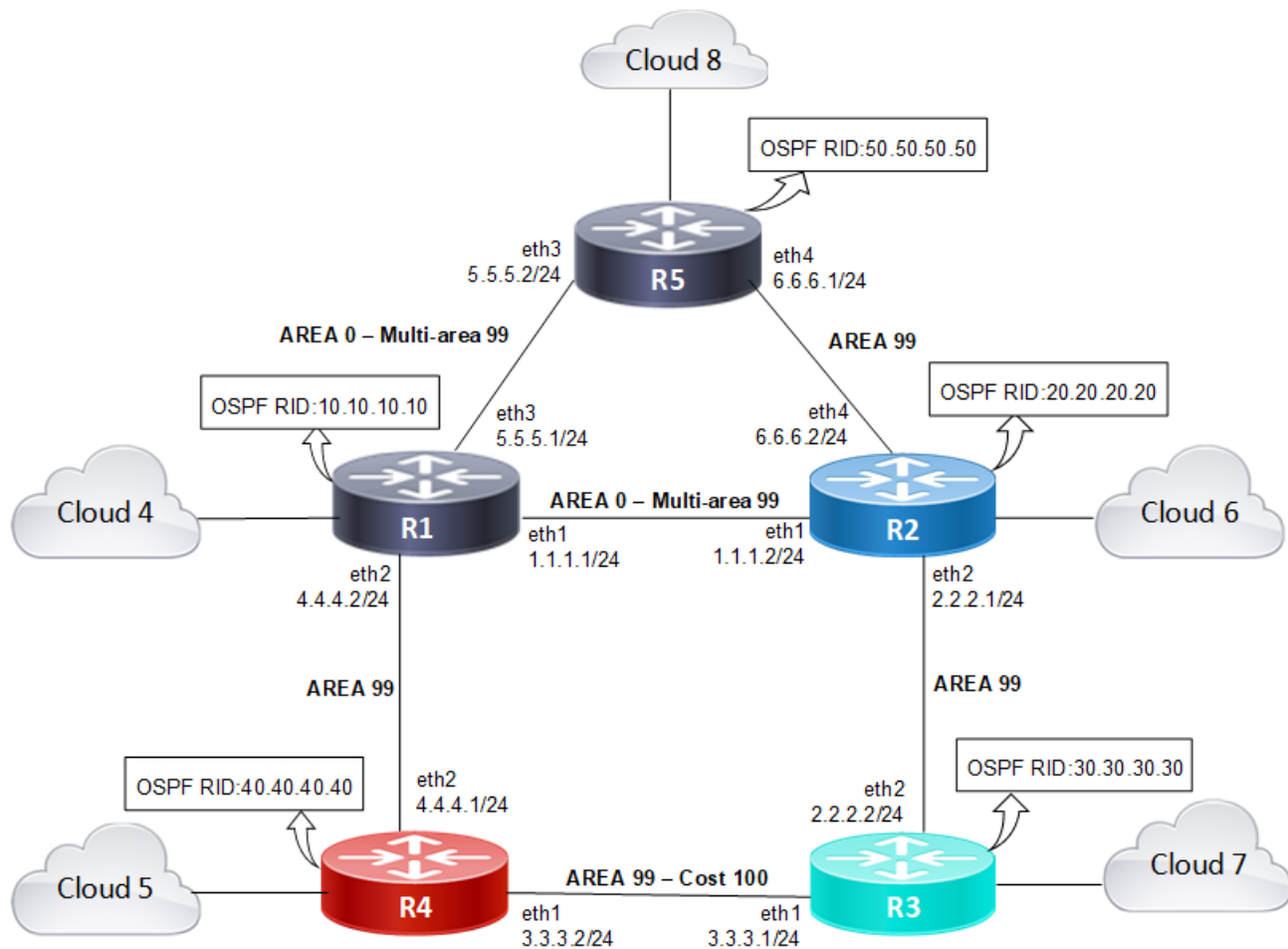
## Topology

The following scenario illustrates a Regular Area 99 configured between R1-R4, R4-R3, R3-R2 and R2-R5.

The default routing communication between R1 to R3 is using the Multi-Area 99 via R1-R4-R3 even though the link cost between R4-R3 is high.

The following topology illustrates the Multi-Area Adjacency routing information.

**Figure 119. OSPFv2 Multi-Area Adjacency with Multiple Interfaces**



The Multi-Area support changes this default behavior and permits that once Multi-Area is enabled on `eth1` Area 0 for Multi-Area 99 in R1, the routing communication between R1 and R3 is via R1-R2-R3 as `eth1` Area 99 link cost is high.

Enabling Multi-Area in multiple interfaces, for example on `eth1` and `eth3` of Area 0 with Multi-Area 99, provides redundancy when `eth1` Area 0 goes down. Hence, the routing communication between R1 and R3 occurs via R1-R5-R2-R3.

## Configuration

The following configuration enables the Multi-Area feature on multiple interfaces in the OcNOS devices.

Perform the following steps to configure the Multi-Area Adjacency on OcNOS devices:

1. Configure the OSPFv2 router's source interfaces IP address, network type, Multi-Area information and OSPF cost of the link on R1, R2, R3, R4, and R5 using the following sample configurations:

### R1 source interfaces eth1, eth2, eth3

```
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 99
(config-if)#interface eth2
(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#interface eth3
(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 99 neighbor 5.5.5.2
```

### R2 source interfaces eth1, eth2, eth4

```
(config-if)#interface eth2
(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 99
(config-if)#interface eth4
(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
```

### R3 source interfaces eth1, eth2

```
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100

(config)#interface eth2
(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
```

### R4 source interfaces eth1, eth2

```
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf cost
(config)#interface eth2
(config-if)#ip address 4.4.4.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
```

### R5 source interfaces eth3, eth4

```
(config)#interface eth3
(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.2/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 0.0.0.99
(config-if)#interface eth4
(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.1/24
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
```



2. Configure an OSPF instance with an instance ID on R1, R2, R3, R4, and R5. Refer to the [Topology \(page 1563\)](#) diagram for the router ID.

```
(config)#router ospf
(config-router)#ospf router-id 10.10.10.10
```

3. Configure OSPF routing with Multi-Area area 0 /area 99 area ID and assign loopback IP address to R1, R2, R3, R4 and R5.

#### R1 - between R1 - R2, R1 - R4, and R1 - R5

```
(config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 5.5.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.10/32 area 0.0.0.0
```

#### R2 - between R1 - R2, R2 - R3, and R2 - R4

```
(config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0 /24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 6.6.6.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 20.20.20.20/32 area 0.0.0.99
```

#### R3 - between R2 - R3, and R3 - R4

```
(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 3.3.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 30.30.30.30/32 area 0.0.0.99
```

#### R4 - between R3 - R4, and R1 - R4

```
(config-router)#network 3.3.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
(config-router)#network 40.40.40.40/32 area 0.0.0.99
```

---

## Sample show running-config Output

### R1

```
!
interface eth1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf 0 multi-area 0.0.0.99
!
interface eth2
 ip address 4.4.4.2/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
!
interface eth3
 ip address 5.5.5.1/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf 0 multi-area 0.0.0.99 neighbor 5.5.5.2
!

!
router ospf
 ospf router-id 10.10.10.10
```

```
network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
network 5.5.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.10.10.10/32 area 0.0.0.0
!
!
```

## R2

```
!
interface eth1
 ip address 1.1.1.2/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf 0 multi-area 0.0.0.99
!
interface eth2
 ip address 2.2.2.1/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
!
interface eth3
!
interface eth4
 ip address 6.6.6.2/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf
 ospf router-id 20.20.20.20
 network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
 network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
 network 6.6.6.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
 network 20.20.20.20/32 area 0.0.0.99
!
```

## R3

```
!
interface eth1
 ip address 3.3.3.1/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf cost 250
!
interface eth2
 ip address 2.2.2.2/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
!
!
router ospf
 ospf router-id 30.30.30.30
 network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
 network 3.3.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
 network 30.30.30.30/32 area 0.0.0.99
!
```

## R4

```
!
interface eth1
 ip address 3.3.3.2/24
 ip ospf network point-to-point
 ip ospf cost 250
!
interface eth2
```

```

ip address 4.4.4.1/24
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf
  ospf router-id 40.40.40.40
  network 3.3.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
  network 4.4.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
  network 40.40.40.40/32 area 0.0.0.99
!
ip route 20.1.1.0/24 10.1.1.1
!
!
```

## R5

```

!
interface eth3
  ip address 5.5.5.2/24
  ip ospf network point-to-point
  ip ospf 0 multi-area 0.0.0.99
!
interface eth4
  ip address 6.6.6.1/24
  ip ospf network point-to-point
!
!
router ospf
  ospf router-id 50.50.50.50
  network 5.5.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 6.6.6.0/24 area 0.0.0.99
  network 50.50.50.50/32 area 0.0.0.99
!
```

## Validation

### R1

The following show output displays the Multi-Area Adjacency information for OSPF router.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
  Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth1 to neighbor 1.1.1.2

  Internet Address 1.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.99, MTU 1500
  Process ID 0, Router ID 10.10.10.10, Network Type POINT_TO_POINT, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:01
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1

  Hello received 700 sent 743, DD received 3 sent 4
  LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 53 sent 80
  LS-Ack received 50 sent 25, Discarded 0
  Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth3 to neighbor 5.5.5.2

  Internet Address 5.5.5.1/24, Area 0.0.0.99, MTU 1500
  Process ID 0, Router ID 10.10.10.10, Network Type POINT_TO_POINT, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:07
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1

  Hello received 684 sent 735, DD received 3 sent 4
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 31 sent 79
```

```
LS-Ack received 70 sent 23, Discarded 0
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the neighbor IP address of the R1.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf neighbor
Total number of full neighbors: 5
OSPF process 0 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State   Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance ID
20.20.20.20      1    Full/ - 00:00:32    1.1.1        eth1          0
40.40.40.40      1    Full/ - 00:00:29    4.4.4.1      eth2          0
50.50.50.50      1    Full/ - 00:00:39    5.5.5.2      eth3          0
20.20.20.20      1    Full/ - 00:00:36    1.1.1.2      eth1          0
50.50.50.50      1    Full/ - 00:00:37    5.5.5.2      eth3          0
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the OSPF routing information of the R1.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
       P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
       NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting
       DP - Downstream Protecting

C 1.1.1.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 2.2.2.0/24 [2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 3.3.3.0/24 [101] via 4.4.4.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 4.4.4.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 5.5.5.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 6.6.6.0/24 [2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
                  via 5.5.5.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.99
C 10.10.10.10/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.0
O 20.20.20.20/32 [2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 30.30.30.30/32 [3] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 40.40.40.40/32 [2] via 4.4.4.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 50.50.50.50/32 [2] via 5.5.5.2, eth3, Area 0.0.0.99
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the IP route information of the R1.

```
OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.100.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*          0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.100.1, eth0
C           1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 01:54:16
O           2.2.2.0/24 [110/2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 01:23:42
O           3.3.3.0/24 [110/101] via 4.4.4.1, eth2, 00:11:12
C           4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 5d09h32m
C           5.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 5d09h39m
O           6.6.6.0/24 [110/2] via 5.5.5.2, eth3, 01:23:57
                  [110/2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1
C           10.10.10.10/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:32:27
C           10.12.100.0/22 is directly connected, eth0, 03w1d02h
```

```
O      20.20.20.20/32 [110/2] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 00:27:24
O      30.30.30.30/32 [110/3] via 1.1.1.2, eth1, 00:21:38
O      40.40.40.40/32 [110/2] via 4.4.4.1, eth2, 00:17:09
O      50.50.50.50/32 [110/2] via 5.5.5.2, eth3, 00:04:53
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 03w1d02h
OcNOS#
```

## R2

The following show output displays the Multi-Area Adjacency information for OSPF router.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth1 to neighbor 1.1.1.1
Internet Address 1.1.1.2/24, Area 0.0.0.99, MTU 1500
Process ID 0, Router ID 20.20.20.20, Network Type POINT_TO_POINT, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:00
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Hello received 726 sent 727, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 85 sent 56
LS-Ack received 25 sent 52, Discarded 0
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the neighbor IP address of the R2.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 4
OSPF process 0 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance ID
10.10.10.10      1    Full/ -         00:00:33    1.1.1.1      eth1          0
30.30.30.30      1    Full/ -         00:00:29    2.2.2.2      eth2          0
50.50.50.50      1    Full/ -         00:00:32    6.6.6.1      eth4          0
10.10.10.10      1    Full/ -         00:00:35    1.1.1.1      eth1          0
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the OSPF Multi-Area routing information of the R1.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting
DP - Downstream Protecting

C 1.1.1.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 3.3.3.0/24 [101] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 4.4.4.0/24 [2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 5.5.5.0/24 [2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 6.6.6.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
O 10.10.10.10/32 [2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C 20.20.20.20/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.99
O 30.30.30.30/32 [2] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 40.40.40.40/32 [3] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 50.50.50.50/32 [2] via 6.6.6.1, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
```

The following show output displays the IP routing information of the R2.

```
OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```

O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.100.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.100.1, eth0
C       1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 5d09h39m
C       2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 5d09h35m
O       3.3.3.0/24 [110/101] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, 00:20:15
O       4.4.4.0/24 [110/2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 01:36:00
O       5.5.5.0/24 [110/2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 01:36:05
C       6.6.6.0/24 is directly connected, eth4, 5d09h37m
O       10.10.10.10/32 [110/2] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:44:39
C       10.12.100.0/22 is directly connected, eth0, 03w1d02h
C       20.20.20.20/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:39:37
O       30.30.30.30/32 [110/2] via 2.2.2.2, eth2, 00:33:51
O       40.40.40.40/32 [110/3] via 1.1.1.1, eth1, 00:29:22
O       50.50.50.50/32 [110/2] via 6.6.6.1, eth4, 00:17:06
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 03w1d02h
OcNOS#

```

## R3

The following show output displays the Multi-Area Adjacency information for OSPF R3 router.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
OcNOS#

OcNOS#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 2
OSPF process 0 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State   Dead Time   Address      Interface    Instance ID
20.20.20.20    1     Full/-  00:00:29    2.2.2.1      eth2         0
40.40.40.40    1     Full/-  00:00:35    3.3.3.2      eth1         0
OcNOS#

```

The following show output displays the OSPF routing information of the R3.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting
DP - Downstream Protecting

IA 1.1.1.0/24 [2] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 2.2.2.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 3.3.3.0/24 [100] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
O 4.4.4.0/24 [3] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
IA 5.5.5.0/24 [3] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 6.6.6.0/24 [2] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
IA 10.10.10.10/32 [3] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 20.20.20.20/32 [2] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 30.30.30.30/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.99
O 40.40.40.40/32 [4] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99

```

```
O 50.50.50.50/32 [3] via 2.2.2.1, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the IP routing information of the R3.

```
OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O IA   1.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O      2.2.2.0/24 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:09:57
C      3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 5d09h36m
C      4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 5d09h36m
O IA   5.5.5.0/24 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O      6.6.6.0/24 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O IA   10.10.10.10/32 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:18:36
C      10.12.100.0/22 is directly connected, eth0, 05w1d18h
O      20.20.20.20/32 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:13:33
O      30.30.30.30/32 [110/4] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:07:47
C      40.40.40.40/32 is directly connected, lo, 01:03:19
O      50.50.50.50/32 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 00:51:02
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 05w1d18h
```

## R4

The following show output displays the OSPF routing information of the R4.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting
DP - Downstream Protecting

IA 1.1.1.0/24 [2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 2.2.2.0/24 [3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 3.3.3.0/24 [100] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.99
C 4.4.4.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
IA 5.5.5.0/24 [2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 6.6.6.0/24 [3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
IA 10.10.10.10/32 [2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 20.20.20.20/32 [3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
O 30.30.30.30/32 [4] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
C 40.40.40.40/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.99
O 50.50.50.50/32 [3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, Area 0.0.0.99
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the IP routing information of the R4.

```
OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
```

```

    ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
    v - vrf leaked
    * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O IA      1.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O         2.2.2.0/24 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:09:57
C         3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 5d09h36m
C         4.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 5d09h36m
O IA      5.5.5.0/24 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O         6.6.6.0/24 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 02:10:02
O IA      10.10.10.10/32 [110/2] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:18:36
C         10.12.100.0/22 is directly connected, eth0, 05w1d18h
O         20.20.20.20/32 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:13:33
O         30.30.30.30/32 [110/4] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 01:07:47
C         40.40.40.40/32 is directly connected, lo, 01:03:19
O         50.50.50.50/32 [110/3] via 4.4.4.2, eth2, 00:51:02
C         127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 05w1d18h

Gateway of last resort is not set

OcNOS#

```

## R5

The following show output displays the Multi-Area Adjacency information for OSPF router.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies
Multi-area-adjacency link on interface eth3 to neighbor 5.5.5.1
Internet Address 5.5.5.2/24, Area 0.0.0.99, MTU 1500
Process ID 0, Router ID 50.50.50.50, Network Type POINT_TO_POINT, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:08
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Hello received 779 sent 782, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 87 sent 41
LS-Ack received 30 sent 75, Discarded 0

OcNOS#

```

The following show output displays the neighbor IP address of the R2.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 3
OSPF process 0 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State   Dead Time   Address        Interface      Instance ID
10.10.10.10      1     Full/   - 00:00:35   5.5.5.1        eth3           0
20.20.20.20      1     Full/   - 00:00:34   6.6.6.2        eth4           0
10.10.10.10      1     Full/   - 00:00:32   5.5.5.1        eth3           0

OcNOS#

```

The following show output displays the OSPF routing information of the R5.

```

OcNOS#show ip ospf route

OSPF process 0:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
OSPF LFA attributes:
P - Primary, SP - Secondary-Path, LP - Link Protecting,
NP - Node Protecting, BID - Broadcast Link Protecting
DP - Downstream Protecting

O 1.1.1.0/24 [2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

```



```
O 2.2.2.0/24 [2] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
O 3.3.3.0/24 [102] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
    via 5.5.5.1, eth3, Area 0.0.0.99
O 4.4.4.0/24 [2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, Area 0.0.0.99
C 5.5.5.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 6.6.6.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
O 10.10.10.10/32 [2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 20.20.20.20/32 [2] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
O 30.30.30.30/32 [3] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, Area 0.0.0.99
O 40.40.40.40/32 [3] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, Area 0.0.0.99
C 50.50.50.50/32 [1] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.99
OcNOS#
```

The following show output displays the IP routing information of the R5.

```
OcNOS#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      1.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, 01:47:39
O      2.2.2.0/24 [110/2] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, 5d03h27m
O      3.3.3.0/24 [110/102] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, 5d04h59m
    [110/102] via 6.6.6.2, eth4
O      4.4.4.0/24 [110/2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, 01:47:39
C      5.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, eth3, 5d09h36m
C      6.6.6.0/24 is directly connected, eth4, 5d09h34m
O      10.10.10.10/32 [110/2] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, 00:56:06
C      10.12.100.0/22 is directly connected, eth0, 04w0d23h
O      20.20.20.20/32 [110/2] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, 00:51:04
O      30.30.30.30/32 [110/3] via 6.6.6.2, eth4, 00:45:18
O      40.40.40.40/32 [110/3] via 5.5.5.1, eth3, 00:40:49
C      50.50.50.50/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:28:33
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 04w0d23h

Gateway of last resort is not set
OcNOS#
```

## Implementation Example

The OSPF Multi-area is used in high-speed link between two Area Border Routers (ABRs) in multiple areas.

### Revised CLI Commands

The following existing CLI is updated to support this feature.

[ip ospf multi-area \(page 1746\)](#)

### Glossary

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OSPF              | An Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) based on link-state routing. Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) is widely deployed in large networks because of its efficient use of network |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <p>bandwidth and its rapid convergence after changes in topology. Defined in RFCs 2328 and RFC 5340.</p> <p>OSPF advertises the states of local network links within an autonomous system (AS) and makes routing decisions based on the shortest path first (SPF) algorithm. Each OSPF router maintains an identical database describing the autonomous system's topology. From this database, a Routing Information Base (RIB) is calculated by constructing a shortest path tree (SPT).</p> |
| IGP | <p>An intradomain protocol used to exchange network reachability and routing information among devices within an autonomous system (AS), such as Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS), Open Shortest Path First (OSPF), or Routing Information Protocol (RIP). Contrast with Exterior Gateway Protocol (EGP)</p>                                                                                                                                                                |
| ABR | <p>A router on the border of one or more Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) areas that connects those areas to the backbone network. An ABR is a member of both the OSPF backbone and its attached areas. Therefore, an ABR maintains routing tables for both the backbone topology and the topology of the other areas. See also Not-So-Stubby-Area (NSSA), stub area.</p>                                                                                                                      |

---

## OSPFv3

This section contains basic OSPFv3 configuration examples.

## Enable OSPFv3 on an Interface

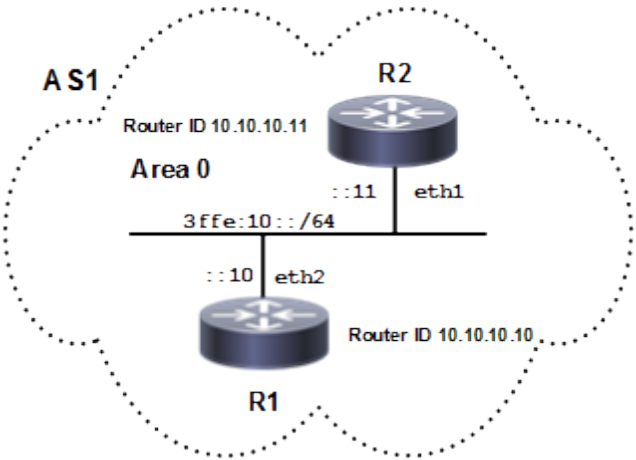
This example shows the minimum configuration required for enabling OSPFv3 on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers in Area 0 connecting to the network 3ffe:10::/64. After enabling OSPFv3 on an interface, create a routing instance, and specify the Router ID.



**Note:** You must explicitly specify a Router ID for the OSPFv3 process to be activated.

### Topology

Figure 120. Basic OSPFv3 Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                       |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                               |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10 | Specify a Router ID for the OSPFv3 routing process.              |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                           |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Enter interface mode.                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

#### R2

|                           |                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal       | Enter configure mode.              |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance. |

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.11 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.11) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

## Validation

### R1

```
#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri    State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
10.10.10.11    1      Full/Backup     00:00:35   eth2       0

#show ipv6 ospf database

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process *null*)

                Link-LSA (Interface eth2)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.4       10.10.10.10   164      0x80000001    0xf3c6  1
0.0.0.3       10.10.10.11   106      0x80000001    0xd973  1

                Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Link
0.0.0.0       10.10.10.10   94       0x80000003    0xb2f0  1
0.0.0.0       10.10.10.11   95       0x80000003    0x9e05  1

                Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.4       10.10.10.10   94       0x80000001    0xf990

                Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.2       10.10.10.10   93       0x80000001    0xc35d  1      Network-LSA

                Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.4       10.10.10.10   94       0x80000002    0x3504
0.0.0.3       10.10.10.11   95       0x80000002    0x6bcc

#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric  Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    --
10.10.10.11    1      10.10.10.11  eth2
```

**R2**

```
#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri    State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.10.10.10    1      Full/DR         00:00:31   eth1        0

R2#show ipv6 ospf database

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.11) (Process *null*)

                Link-LSA (Interface eth1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   341      0x80000001    0xf3c6  1
0.0.0.3        10.10.10.11   281      0x80000001    0xd973  1

                Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Link
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.10   271      0x80000003    0xb2f0  1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.11   270      0x80000003    0x9e05  1

                Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   271      0x80000001    0xf990

                Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.2        10.10.10.10   270      0x80000001    0xc35d  1      Network-LSA

                Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   271      0x80000002    0x3504
0.0.0.3        10.10.10.11   270      0x80000002    0x6bcc

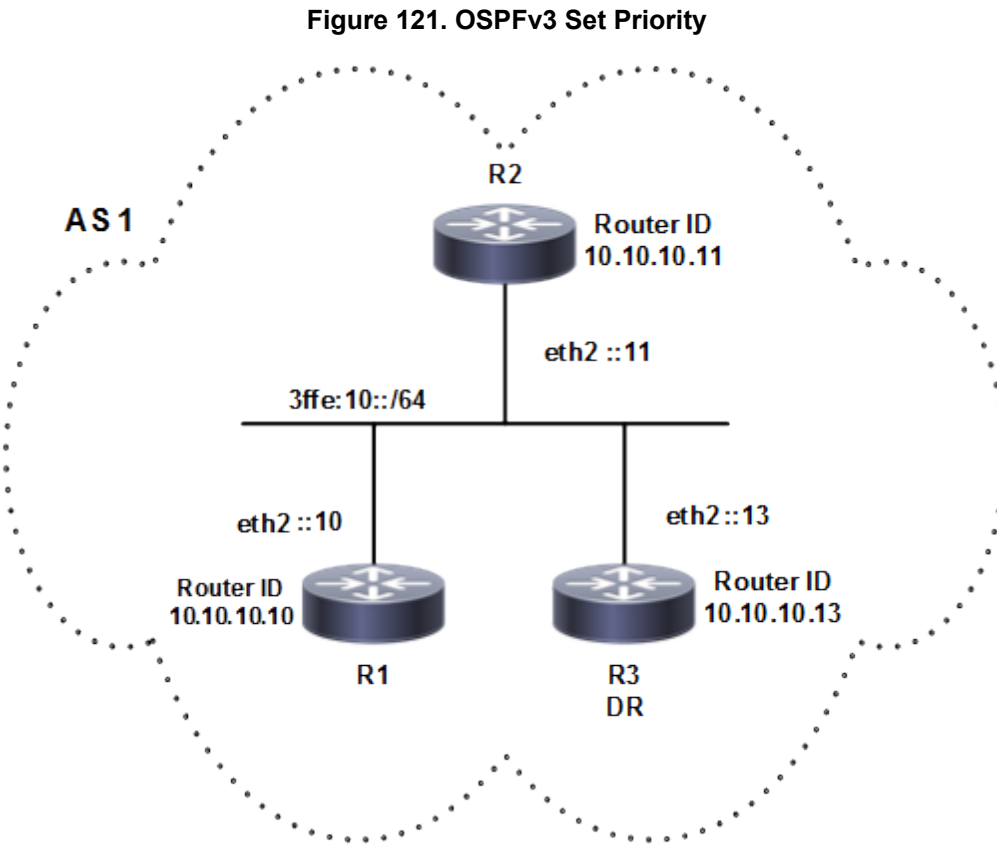
R2#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric    Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    1     1         10.10.10.10   eth1
10.10.10.11    --
```

## Set Priority

This example shows how to set priority for an interface. Set a high priority for a router to make it the Designated Router (DR). Router R3 is configured with a priority of 10; this is higher than the default priority (default priority is 1) set for R1 and R2. This makes R3 the DR.

### Topology



### Configuration

#### R3

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.13 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.13) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#ipv6 ospf priority 10     | Specify the router priority to a higher priority (10) to           |

|                    |                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | make R3 the Designated Router (DR).                              |
| (config-if)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R1**

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.10) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R2**

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.11 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.11) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**Validation****R1**

```

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
10.10.10.11    1     Full/DROther    00:00:37   eth2       0
10.10.10.13    10    Full/DR         00:00:37   eth2       0

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf database
        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process *null*)

                Link-LSA (Interface eth2)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#       CkSum Prefix
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   398      0x80000001 0xf3c6    1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.11   71       0x80000001 0x4768    1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13   611      0x80000002 0x695b    1

                Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

```



```

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum      Link
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.10   49       0x80000004   0xf2ac     1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.11   50       0x80000004   0xecb1     1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.13   61       0x80000004   0xe0bb     1

Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13   61       0x80000002   0xa6b0

Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.2        10.10.10.13   60       0x80000002   0xd940    1  Network-LSA

Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   49       0x80000003   0x75bf
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.11   50       0x80000004   0x9f92
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13   61       0x80000003   0xf935

rtr1#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits Metric      Next-Hop          Interface
10.10.10.10    --
10.10.10.11    1          10.10.10.11      eth2
10.10.10.13    1          10.10.10.13      eth2

```

## R2

```

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
10.10.10.10    1     Full/Backup     00:00:31   eth2       0
10.10.10.13    10    Full/DR         00:00:39   eth2       0

R2#show ipv6 ospf database
OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.11) (Process *null*)

Link-LSA (Interface eth2)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   525     0x80000001   0xf3c6    1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.11   194     0x80000001   0x4768    1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13   736     0x80000002   0x695b    1

Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum      Link
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.10   175     0x80000004   0xf2ac     1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.11   174     0x80000004   0xecb1     1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.13   186     0x80000004   0xe0bb     1

Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13   186     0x80000002   0xa6b0

Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.2        10.10.10.13   185     0x80000002   0xd940    1  Network-LSA

Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.10  175      0x80000003 0x75bf
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.11  174      0x80000004 0x9f92
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13  186      0x80000003 0xf935

```

```
R2#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
```

```

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits Metric   Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    1          10.10.10.10   eth2
10.10.10.11    --
10.10.10.13    1          10.10.10.13   eth2

```

### R3

```

R3#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.10.10.10    1     Full/Backup     00:00:38   eth2        0
10.10.10.11    1     Full/DROther    00:00:29   eth2        0

```

```

R3#show ipv6 ospf database
      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.13) (Process *null*)

```

```
      Link-LSA (Interface eth2)
```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum   Prefix
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.10  658      0x80000001 0xf3c6   1
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.11  329      0x80000001 0x4768   1
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13  869      0x80000002 0x695b   1

```

```
      Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum   Link
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.10  309      0x80000004 0xf2ac   1
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.11  309      0x80000004 0xecb1   1
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.13  319      0x80000004 0xe0bb   1

```

```
      Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13  319      0x80000002 0xa6b0

```

```
      Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum   Prefix   Reference
0.0.0.2         10.10.10.13  318      0x80000002 0xd940   1     Network-LSA

```

```
      Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

```

Link State ID   ADV Router   Age      Seq#       CkSum
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.10  309      0x80000003 0x75bf
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.11  309      0x80000004 0x9f92
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13  319      0x80000003 0xf935

```

```
R3#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
```

```

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits Metric   Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    1          10.10.10.10   eth2
10.10.10.11    1          10.10.10.11   eth2
10.10.10.13    --

```



|                    |                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-if)#exit   | Exit interface mode.                                             |

**R4**

|                                       |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                              |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.12 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.12) for the OSPFv3 routing process.               |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                                                            |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                                                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on the other interface, and assign the other Area ID (1). |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                                                            |

**Validation****R2**

```

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 3
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.10.10.12    1     Full/Backup     00:00:32   eth1        0
10.10.10.10    1     Full/Backup     00:00:36   eth2        0
10.10.10.13    10    Full/DR         00:00:32   eth2        0
R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospf database

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.11) (Process *null*)

          Link-LSA (Interface eth1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.3        10.10.10.11   945      0x80000001    0x9d7f  1
0.0.0.3        10.10.10.12   797      0x80000001    0x271c  1

          Link-LSA (Interface eth2)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10   1766     0x80000002    0x9a8b  1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.11   1719     0x80000002    0x3fb0  1
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.13    6        0x80000004    0xd7e9  1

          Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Link
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.10   1703     0x80000005    0xf0ad  1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.11   945      0x80000006    0xebaf  1
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.13   1708     0x80000005    0xdebc  1

```

```

Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13    1708     0x80000003 0xa4b1

Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.1         10.10.10.11    945      0x80000001 0xdc9f

Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum Prefix Reference
0.0.0.2         10.10.10.13    1708     0x80000003 0xd741      1 Network-LSA

Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.10    1703     0x80000004 0x4ef9
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.11    1704     0x80000004 0x7acb
0.0.0.4         10.10.10.13    1708     0x80000004 0xd26f

Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum      Link
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.11    785      0x80000003 0xa5fc      1
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.12    785      0x80000003 0x9c06      1

Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.3         10.10.10.11    785      0x80000001 0x1672

Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.1         10.10.10.11    940      0x80000002 0xccaf

Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum Prefix Reference
0.0.0.2         10.10.10.11    784      0x80000001 0xd747      1 Network-LSA

Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age      Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.3         10.10.10.11    785      0x80000002 0x70da
0.0.0.3         10.10.10.12    785      0x80000002 0x0146

R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric  Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    1      10.10.10.10    eth2
10.10.10.11    B  --
10.10.10.13    1      10.10.10.13    eth2

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.1) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric  Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.11    B  --
10.10.10.12    1      10.10.10.12    eth1

R2#

R2#show ipv6 route

```

```

IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:09:54
C      3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:06:27
C      3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:21:16 R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C      3ffe:10::/64                                1
      directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C      3ffe:11::/64                                1
      directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
R2#

C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 01:09:54
R2#

```

**R1**

```

R1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:27:52
C      3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:25:13
O IA   3ffe:11::/64 [110/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth2, 00:36:07
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 01:27:52
R1#

```

**R3**

```

R3#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:26:53
C      3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:23:21
O IA   3ffe:11::/64 [110/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth2, 00:34:39
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 01:26:53
R3#

```

**R4**

```
R4#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

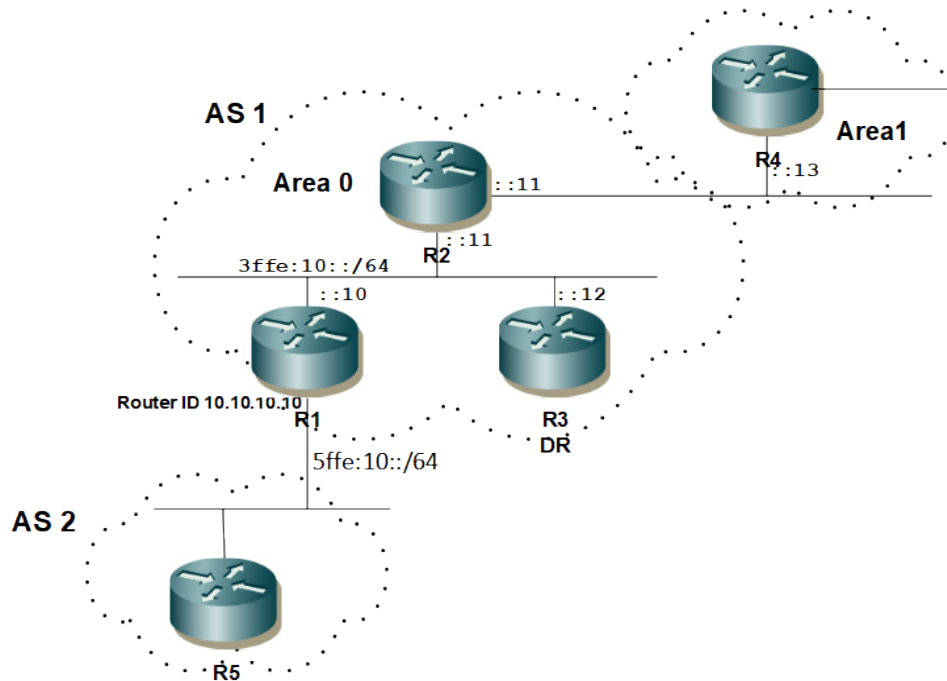
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:47:25
O IA   3ffe:10::/64 [110/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1, 00:30:12
C      3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:36:23
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 00:47:25
R4#
```

## Redistribute Routes into OSPFv3

In this example, the BGP routes are imported into the OSPF routing table, and advertised as Type 5 External LSAs into Area 0.

### Topology

Figure 123. OSPFv3 Redistribute Routes



### Configuration

#### R5

|                                                                    |                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router bgp 2</code>                                 | Configure router bgp instance                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)# neighbor 5ffe:10::10 remote-as 1</code>     | Configure R1 as ipv6 BGP neighbor                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router)# neighbor 5ffe:10::10 ebgp-multihop 4</code> | Configure the ebgp -multihop for the ebgp neighbor R1                                                |
| <code>(config-router)# address-family ipv6 unicast</code>          |                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router-af)# neighbor 5ffe:10::10 activate</code>     | Activate the BGP neighbor on R1 for address-family ipv6 unicast to advertise and receive ipv6 routes |
| <code>(config-router-af)#exit</code>                               | Exit mode                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                     |



**R1**

|                                                       |                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                                |
| (config)#router bgp 2                                 | Configure router bgp instance                                                                        |
| (config-router)# neighbor 5ffe:10::55 remote-as 2     | Configure R5 as ipv6 BGP neighbor                                                                    |
| (config-router)# neighbor 5ffe:10::55 ebgp-multihop 4 | Configure the ebgp -multihop for the ebgp neighbor R5                                                |
| (config-router)# address-family ipv6 unicast          |                                                                                                      |
| (config-router-af)# neighbor 5ffe:10::55 activate     | Activate the BGP neighbor on R5 for address-family ipv6 unicast to advertise and receive ipv6 routes |
| (config-router-af)#exit                               | Exit address-family ipv6 unicast mode                                                                |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit router bgp mode                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf                             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                                                   |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10                 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.10) for the OSPFv3 routing process.                                    |
| (config-router)#redistribute bgp                      | Specify redistributing routes from the other routing protocol (BGP) into OSPFv3.                     |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#interface eth12                              | Enter interface mode.                                                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0                   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0).                                   |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                     |

**Validation****R2**

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

```
Total number of full neighbors: 3
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 10.10.10.12 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:31  | eth1      | 0           |
| 10.10.10.10 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:32  | eth2      | 0           |
| 10.10.10.13 | 10  | Full/DR     | 00:00:31  | eth2      | 0           |

```
R2#
```

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf database
```

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.11) (Process *null*)
```

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth1)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.11 | 1327 | 0x80000006 | 0x9384 | 1      |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.12 | 1180 | 0x80000006 | 0x1d21 | 1      |

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth2)
```

|                                      |             |      |            |        |        |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.10 | 348  | 0x80000008 | 0x8e91 | 1      |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.11 | 300  | 0x80000008 | 0x33b6 | 1      |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.13 | 387  | 0x80000009 | 0xcdee | 1      |             |
| Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)            |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link   |             |
| 0.0.0.0                              | 10.10.10.10 | 24   | 0x8000000d | 0xe6ad | 1      |             |
| 0.0.0.0                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1321 | 0x8000000b | 0xe1b4 | 1      |             |
| 0.0.0.0                              | 10.10.10.13 | 287  | 0x8000000b | 0xd2c2 | 1      |             |
| Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)           |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.13 | 287  | 0x80000009 | 0x98b7 |        |             |
| Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0) |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.1                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1321 | 0x80000006 | 0xd2a4 |        |             |
| Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0) |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix | Reference   |
| 0.0.0.2                              | 10.10.10.13 | 287  | 0x80000009 | 0xcb47 | 1      | Network-LSA |
| Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)     |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.10 | 284  | 0x8000000a | 0x42ff |        |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.11 | 281  | 0x8000000a | 0x6ed1 |        |             |
| 0.0.0.4                              | 10.10.10.13 | 287  | 0x8000000a | 0xc675 |        |             |
| Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)            |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link   |             |
| 0.0.0.0                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1165 | 0x80000008 | 0x9b02 | 1      |             |
| 0.0.0.0                              | 10.10.10.12 | 1162 | 0x80000008 | 0x920b | 1      |             |
| Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)           |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.3                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1165 | 0x80000006 | 0x0c77 |        |             |
| Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1) |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.1                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1320 | 0x80000007 | 0xc2b4 |        |             |
| Inter-Area-Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1) |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.1                              | 10.10.10.11 | 25   | 0x80000005 | 0x941a |        |             |
| Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1) |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix | Reference   |
| 0.0.0.2                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1165 | 0x80000006 | 0xcd4c | 1      | Network-LSA |
| Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)     |             |      |            |        |        |             |
| Link State ID                        | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |        |             |
| 0.0.0.3                              | 10.10.10.11 | 1165 | 0x80000007 | 0x66df |        |             |
| 0.0.0.3                              | 10.10.10.12 | 1162 | 0x80000007 | 0xf64b |        |             |
| AS-external-LSA                      |             |      |            |        |        |             |

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Route | Tag |
|---------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|-------|-----|
| 0.0.0.1       | 10.10.10.10 | 65  | 0x80000002 | 0x284a | E2    | 0   |

R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (\*null\*)

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers

| Router ID   | Bits | Metric | Next-Hop    | Interface |
|-------------|------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| 10.10.10.10 | E    | 1      | 10.10.10.10 | eth2      |
| 10.10.10.11 | B    | --     |             |           |
| 10.10.10.13 |      | 1      | 10.10.10.13 | eth2      |

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.1) routers

| Router ID   | Bits | Metric | Next-Hop    | Interface |
|-------------|------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| 10.10.10.11 | B    | --     |             |           |
| 10.10.10.12 |      | 1      | 10.10.10.12 | eth1      |

R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospf route

OSPFv3 Process (\*null\*)

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

| Destination                            | Metric |
|----------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                               |        |
| E2 2000::/64                           | 1/20   |
| via fe80::5054:ff:fe2b:20b7, eth2      |        |
| C 3ffe:10::/64                         | 1      |
| directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| C 3ffe:11::/64                         | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1 |        |

R2#

R2#show ipv6 route

IPv6 Routing Table

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,

IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,

E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,

N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

|      |                    |                                             |
|------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| C    | ::1/128            | via ::, lo, 03:49:59                        |
| O E2 | 2000::/64 [110/20] | via fe80::5054:ff:fe2b:20b7, eth2, 00:36:38 |
| C    | 3ffe:10::/64       | via ::, eth2, 03:46:32                      |
| C    | 3ffe:11::/64       | via ::, eth1, 03:01:21                      |
| C    | fe80::/64          | via ::, eth9, 03:49:59                      |

R2#

**R3**

R3#show ipv6 ospf route

OSPFv3 Process (\*null\*)

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

| Destination                            | Metric |
|----------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                               |        |
| E2 2000::/64                           | 1/20   |
| via fe80::5054:ff:fe2b:20b7, eth2      |        |
| C 3ffe:10::/64                         | 1      |
| directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |

```

IA 3ffe:11::/64                                     2
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
R3#

R3#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 03:51:07
O E2   2000::/64 [110/20] via fe80::5054:ff:fe2b:20b7, eth2, 00:37:50
C      3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth2, 03:47:35
O IA   3ffe:11::/64 [110/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth2, 02:58:53
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 03:51:07
R3#

```

## R4

```

R4#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
E2 2000::/64                                     2/20
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1
IA 3ffe:10::/64                                  2
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
C  3ffe:11::/64                                  1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.1
R4#

R4#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 03:15:06
O E2   2000::/64 [110/20] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1, 00:39:34
O IA   3ffe:10::/64 [110/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1, 02:57:53
C      3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth1, 03:04:04
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 03:15:06
R4#

```

## Cost

Make a route the preferred route by changing its cost. In this example, cost has been configured to make R2 the next hop for R1.

The default cost for each interface is 10. Interface eth2 on R2 has a cost of 100, and Interface eth2 on R3 has a cost of 150. The total cost to reach 10.10.14.0/24 (R4) through R2 and R3 is computed as follows:

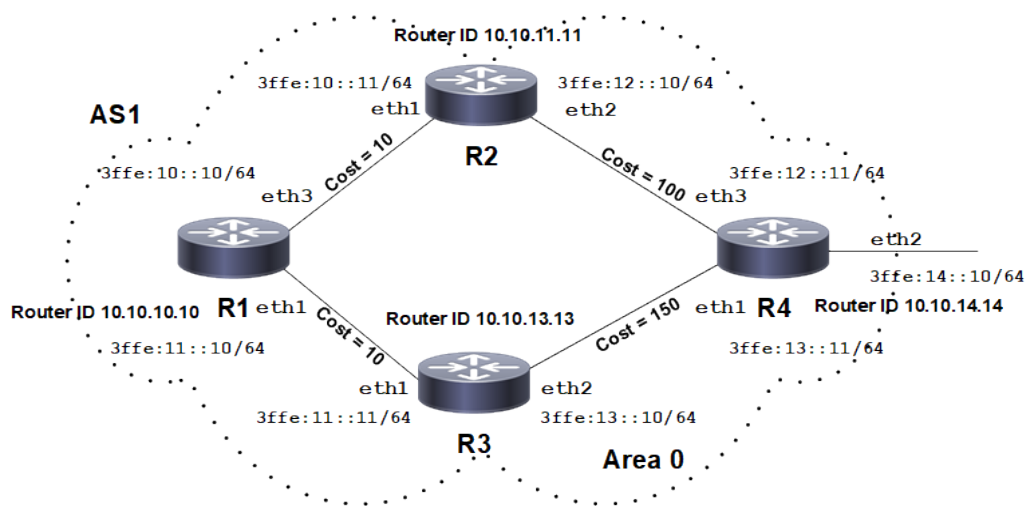
R2: 10+100 = 110

R3: 10+150 = 160

For this reason, R1 chooses R2 as its next hop to destination 10.10.14.0/24, because it has the lower cost.

## Topology

Figure 124. Configure Cost OSPFv3



## Configuration

### R1

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                              |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.10.10) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth3               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                                               |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |

|                                                  |                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                    | Exit interface mode.                                               |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>             | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0</code> | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R2**

|                                                    |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf</code>             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 10.10.11.11</code> | Specify a Router ID (10.10.11.11) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0</code>   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                      | Exit interface mode.                                               |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0</code>   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100</code>        | Set the cost of the link-state metric (on eth2) to 100.            |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R3**

|                                                    |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf</code>             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 10.10.13.13</code> | Specify a Router ID (10.10.13.13) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0</code>   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                      | Exit interface mode.                                               |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0</code>   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 150</code>        | Set the cost of link-state metric to 150.                          |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**R4**

|                                       |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.14.14 | Specify a Router ID (10.10.14.14) for the OSPFv3 routing process.  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit OSPF router mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth3               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit interface mode.                                               |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0   | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-router)#commit                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.   |

**Validation****R1**

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
10.10.13.13    1     Full/Backup     00:00:37   eth1       0
10.10.11.11    1     Full/Backup     00:00:34   eth3       0
```

```
R1#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric   Next-Hop      Interface
--
10.10.10.10    1     101      10.10.11.11   eth3
10.10.11.11    1     101      10.10.13.13   eth1
10.10.13.13    1     101      10.10.11.11   eth3
```

```
rtr1#show ipv6 ospf database

OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process *null*)

Link-LSA (Interface eth1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.3        10.10.10.10   868      0x80000003    0x4839  1
0.0.0.3        10.10.13.13   747      0x80000003    0x5544  1

Link-LSA (Interface eth3)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#          CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.5        10.10.10.10   898      0x80000003    0xf33e  1
0.0.0.3        10.10.11.11   817      0x80000003    0xce7b  1

Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

```

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#       CkSum      Link
0.0.0.0         10.10.10.10    58       0x80000008 0xabaf     2
0.0.0.0         10.10.11.11    1767     0x80000008 0x26cd     2
0.0.0.0         10.10.13.13    1753     0x80000008 0x9724     2
0.0.0.0         10.10.14.14    1753     0x80000007 0x96b5     2

Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#       CkSum
0.0.0.3         10.10.10.10    58       0x80000003 0x4341
0.0.0.5         10.10.10.10    163     0x80000003 0xf88d
0.0.0.4         10.10.11.11    1767     0x80000002 0x5c22
0.0.0.4         10.10.13.13    1753     0x80000002 0x680e

Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#       CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.1         10.10.10.10    813     0x80000003 0xd34b    1  Network-LSA
0.0.0.2         10.10.10.10    743     0x80000003 0xcb53    1  Network-LSA
0.0.0.2         10.10.11.11    652     0x80000003 0xf91f    1  Network-LSA
0.0.0.3         10.10.13.13    684     0x80000003 0x22ec    1  Network-LSA

Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#       CkSum
0.0.0.3         10.10.10.10    868     0x80000004 0x4fe8
0.0.0.5         10.10.10.10    898     0x80000004 0x39fb
0.0.0.3         10.10.11.11    817     0x80000004 0x72c1
0.0.0.4         10.10.11.11    802     0x80000005 0xe1ea
0.0.0.3         10.10.13.13    747     0x80000004 0x5ad6
0.0.0.4         10.10.13.13    727     0x80000005 0x8f02
0.0.0.3         10.10.14.14    688     0x80000004 0x2df8
0.0.0.5         10.10.14.14    653     0x80000004 0x9c8c

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

Destination                                Metric
Next-hop
C  3ffe:10::/64                            1
   directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
C  3ffe:11::/64                            1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
O  3ffe:12::/64                            101
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0
O  3ffe:13::/64                            102
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0

rtr1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C   ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:22:59
C   3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth3, 00:51:14
C   3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:50:44
O   3ffe:12::/64 [110/101] via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth3, 00:49:33
O   3ffe:13::/64 [110/102] via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth3, 00:48:21
C   fe80::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:13:13

```



```
K      ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth0, 01:22:47
```

## R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.10.10.10      1    Full/DR         00:00:32    eth1        0
10.10.14.14      1    Full/Backup     00:00:33    eth2        0
```

```
R2#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric   Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10      1      10.10.10.10    eth1
10.10.11.11     --
10.10.13.13      2      10.10.10.10    eth1
10.10.14.14     100    10.10.14.14    eth2
```

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf database

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.11.11) (Process *null*)

        Link-LSA (Interface eth1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.5       10.10.10.10   1373     0x80000003    0xf33e  1
0.0.0.3       10.10.11.11   1290     0x80000003    0xce7b  1

        Link-LSA (Interface eth2)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.4       10.10.11.11   1275     0x80000003    0x802a  1
0.0.0.5       10.10.14.14   1126     0x80000003    0x4f29  1

        Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Link
0.0.0.0       10.10.10.10   533      0x80000008    0xabaf  2
0.0.0.0       10.10.11.11   440      0x80000009    0x24ce  2
0.0.0.0       10.10.13.13   427      0x80000009    0x9525  2
0.0.0.0       10.10.14.14   426      0x80000008    0x94b6  2

        Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.3       10.10.10.10   533      0x80000003    0x4341
0.0.0.5       10.10.10.10   638      0x80000003    0xf88d
0.0.0.4       10.10.11.11   440      0x80000003    0x5a23
0.0.0.4       10.10.13.13   427      0x80000003    0x660f

        Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.1       10.10.10.10   1288     0x80000003    0xd34b  1    Network-LSA
0.0.0.2       10.10.10.10   1218     0x80000003    0xcb53  1    Network-LSA
0.0.0.2       10.10.11.11   1125     0x80000003    0xf91f  1    Network-LSA
0.0.0.3       10.10.13.13   1158     0x80000003    0x22ec  1    Network-LSA
        Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age      Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.3       10.10.10.10   1343     0x80000004    0x4fe8
```

```

0.0.0.5      10.10.10.10    1373      0x80000004 0x39fb
0.0.0.3      10.10.11.11     1290      0x80000004 0x72c1
0.0.0.4      10.10.11.11     1275      0x80000005 0xe1ea
0.0.0.3      10.10.13.13     1223      0x80000004 0x5ad6
0.0.0.4      10.10.13.13     1203      0x80000005 0x8f02
0.0.0.3      10.10.14.14     1161      0x80000004 0x2df8
0.0.0.5      10.10.14.14     1126      0x80000004 0x9c8c

```

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

| Destination                                      | Metric |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                                         |        |
| C 3ffe:10::/64                                   | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0           |        |
| O 3ffe:11::/64                                   | 2      |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe6e:21d8, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| C 3ffe:12::/64                                   | 100    |
| directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0           |        |
| O 3ffe:13::/64                                   | 101    |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe01:c94d, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |

```
R2#show ipv6 route
```

```
IPv6 Routing Table
```

```
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
```

```
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
```

```
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
```

```
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
```

```
Timers: Uptime
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

|   |                                                                     |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C | ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:26:25                                        |
| C | 3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:54:14                                 |
| O | 3ffe:11::/64 [110/2] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe6e:21d8, eth1, 00:55:03   |
| C | 3ffe:12::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:53:58                                 |
| O | 3ffe:13::/64 [110/101] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe01:c94d, eth2, 00:52:43 |
| C | fe80::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:20:38                                    |
| K | ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth2, 01:20:39                             |

## R3

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
```

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1   | Full/DR     | 00:00:33  | eth1      | 0           |
| 10.10.14.14 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:38  | eth2      | 0           |

```
R3#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
```

```
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
```

| Router ID   | Bits | Metric | Next-Hop    | Interface |
|-------------|------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| 10.10.10.10 |      | 1      | 10.10.10.10 | eth1      |
| 10.10.11.11 |      | 2      | 10.10.10.10 | eth1      |
| 10.10.13.13 |      | --     |             |           |
| 10.10.14.14 |      | 102    | 10.10.10.10 | eth1      |

```
R3#
```

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf database
```

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.13.13) (Process *null*)
```

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth1)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.10 | 1591 | 0x80000003 | 0x4839 | 1      |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.13.13 | 1468 | 0x80000003 | 0x5544 | 1      |

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth2)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 1448 | 0x80000003 | 0x9d29 | 1      |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.14.14 | 1409 | 0x80000003 | 0x50cf | 1      |

```
Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link |
|---------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|------|
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.10.10 | 780 | 0x80000008 | 0xabaf | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.11.11 | 689 | 0x80000009 | 0x24ce | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.13.13 | 673 | 0x80000009 | 0x9525 | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.14.14 | 673 | 0x80000008 | 0x94b6 | 2    |

```
Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|---------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.10 | 780 | 0x80000003 | 0x4341 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.10.10 | 885 | 0x80000003 | 0xf88d |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.11.11 | 689 | 0x80000003 | 0x5a23 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 673 | 0x80000003 | 0x660f |

```
Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix | Reference   |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| 0.0.0.1       | 10.10.10.10 | 1536 | 0x80000003 | 0xd34b | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.2       | 10.10.10.10 | 1466 | 0x80000003 | 0xcb53 | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.2       | 10.10.11.11 | 1374 | 0x80000003 | 0xf91f | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.13.13 | 1403 | 0x80000003 | 0x22ec | 1      | Network-LSA |

```
Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.10 | 1591 | 0x80000004 | 0x4fe8 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.10.10 | 1621 | 0x80000004 | 0x39fb |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.11.11 | 1539 | 0x80000004 | 0x72c1 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.11.11 | 1524 | 0x80000005 | 0xelea |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.13.13 | 1468 | 0x80000004 | 0x5ad6 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 1448 | 0x80000005 | 0x8f02 |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.14.14 | 1409 | 0x80000004 | 0x2df8 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.14.14 | 1374 | 0x80000004 | 0x9c8c |

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf route
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
```

```
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

| Destination                                      | Metric |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                                         |        |
| O 3ffe:10::/64                                   | 2      |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe7d:2a72, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| C 3ffe:11::/64                                   | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0           |        |
| O 3ffe:12::/64                                   | 102    |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe7d:2a72, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| O 3ffe:13::/64                                   | 103    |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe7d:2a72, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |

```

R3#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:28:16
O    3ffe:10::/64 [110/2] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe7d:2a72, eth1, 00:58:14
C    3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:55:44
O    3ffe:12::/64 [110/102] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe7d:2a72, eth1, 00:56:36
C    3ffe:13::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:55:26
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:20:39
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth2, 01:21:40

```

## R4

```

R4#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri    State           Dead Time   Interface    Instance ID
10.10.13.13    1      Full/DR         00:00:30    eth1         0
10.10.11.11    1      Full/DR         00:00:30    eth3         0

```

```
R4#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
```

```

OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits    Metric    Next-Hop      Interface
10.10.10.10    2       2         10.10.11.11    eth3
               10.10.13.13    eth1
10.10.11.11    1       1         10.10.11.11    eth3
10.10.13.13    1       1         10.10.13.13    eth1
10.10.14.14    --      --

```

```
R4#show ipv6 ospf database
```

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.14.14) (Process *null*)
```

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth1)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 1634 | 0x80000003 | 0x9d29 | 1      |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.14.14 | 1592 | 0x80000003 | 0x50cf | 1      |

```
Link-LSA (Interface eth3)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.11.11 | 1708 | 0x80000003 | 0x802a | 1      |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.14.14 | 1557 | 0x80000003 | 0x4f29 | 1      |

```
Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age | Seq#       | CkSum  | Link |
|---------------|-------------|-----|------------|--------|------|
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.10.10 | 966 | 0x80000008 | 0xabaf | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.11.11 | 873 | 0x80000009 | 0x24ce | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.13.13 | 859 | 0x80000009 | 0x9525 | 2    |
| 0.0.0.0       | 10.10.14.14 | 857 | 0x80000008 | 0x94b6 | 2    |

```
Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.10 | 966  | 0x80000003 | 0x4341 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.10.10 | 1071 | 0x80000003 | 0xf88d |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.11.11 | 873  | 0x80000003 | 0x5a23 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 859  | 0x80000003 | 0x660f |

## Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  | Prefix | Reference   |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| 0.0.0.1       | 10.10.10.10 | 1721 | 0x80000003 | 0xd34b | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.2       | 10.10.10.10 | 1651 | 0x80000003 | 0xcb53 | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.2       | 10.10.11.11 | 1558 | 0x80000003 | 0xf91f | 1      | Network-LSA |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.13.13 | 1589 | 0x80000003 | 0x22ec | 1      | Network-LSA |

## Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

| Link State ID | ADV Router  | Age  | Seq#       | CkSum  |
|---------------|-------------|------|------------|--------|
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.10.10 | 1776 | 0x80000004 | 0x4fe8 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.10.10 | 6    | 0x80000005 | 0x37fc |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.11.11 | 1723 | 0x80000004 | 0x72c1 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.11.11 | 1708 | 0x80000005 | 0xelea |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.13.13 | 1654 | 0x80000004 | 0x5ad6 |
| 0.0.0.4       | 10.10.13.13 | 1634 | 0x80000005 | 0x8f02 |
| 0.0.0.3       | 10.10.14.14 | 1592 | 0x80000004 | 0x2df8 |
| 0.0.0.5       | 10.10.14.14 | 1557 | 0x80000004 | 0x9c8c |

R4#show ipv6 ospf route

OSPFv3 Process (\*null\*)

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

| Destination                                           | Metric |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                                              |        |
| O 3ffe:10::/64                                        | 2      |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fbe3, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0      |        |
| O 3ffe:11::/64                                        | 2      |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fecf:8873, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| C 3ffe:12::/64                                        | 1      |
| directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.0                |        |
| C 3ffe:13::/64                                        | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0                |        |

R4#show ipv6 route

IPv6 Routing Table

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,

IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,

E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,

N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP

Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

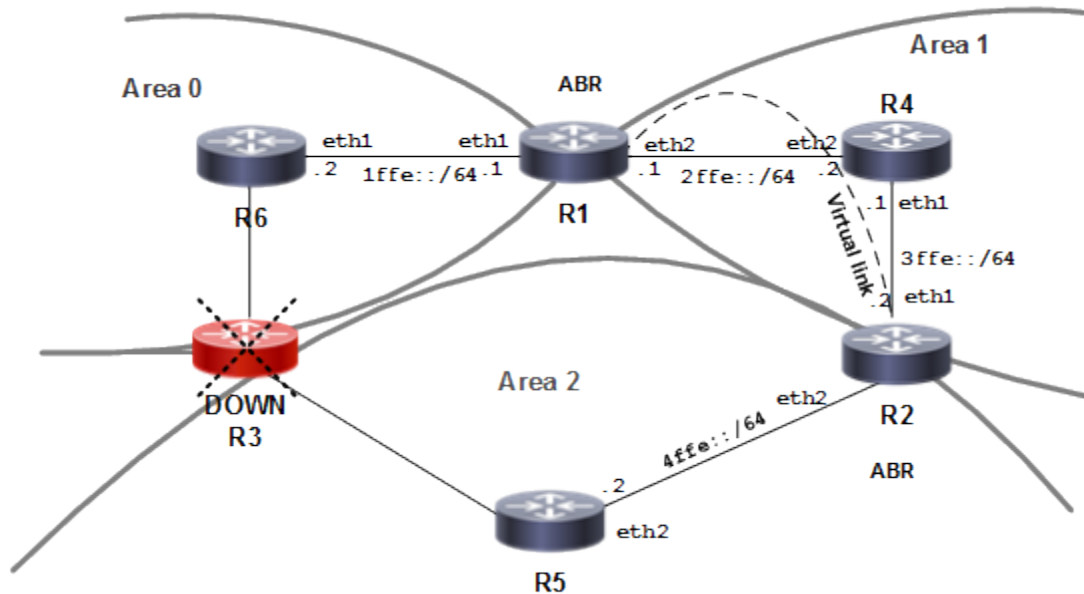
|   |                                                                        |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C | ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:32:01                                           |
| O | 3ffe:10::/64 [110/2] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fbe3, eth3, 01:02:49      |
| O | 3ffe:11::/64 [110/2] via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fecf:8873, eth1, 01:02:19 |
| C | 3ffe:12::/64 via ::, eth3, 00:58:46                                    |
| C | 3ffe:13::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:59:18                                    |
| C | fe80::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:27:01                                       |
| K | ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth3, 01:27:31                                |

## Virtual Links

Virtual links are used to connect a temporarily-disjointed non-backbone area to the backbone area, or to repair a non-contiguous backbone area. In this example, the ABR R3 has temporarily lost connection to Area 0, in turn disconnecting Area 2 from the backbone area. The virtual link between ABR R1 and ABR R2 connects Area 2 to Area 0. Area 1 is used as a transit area.

## Topology

Figure 125. OSPFv3 Virtual Links



## Configuration

### R1

|                                             |                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Setup loopback interface                                             |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary | Specify loopback interface address                                   |
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0         | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1         | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (1). |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf                   | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                   |

|                                             |                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1           | Specify a Router ID (1.1.1.1) for the OSPFv3 routing process.                                      |
| (config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 2.2.2.2 | Configure a virtual link between this router R1 and R2 (Router ID 2.2.2.2) through transit area 1. |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                   |

**R2**

|                                             |                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                                                              |
| (config)#interface lo                       | Setup loopback interface                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/32 secondary | Specify loopback interface address                                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode.                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1         | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (1).                               |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode.                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 2         | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (2).                               |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf                   | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                                                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2           | Specify a Router ID (2.2.2.2) for the OSPFv3 routing process.                                      |
| (config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 1.1.1.1 | Configure a virtual link between this router R1 and R2 (Router ID 1.1.1.1) through transit area 1. |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                   |

**R4**

|                                     |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (1). |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth2             | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (1). |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf           | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                   |
| (config-router)#router-id 4.4.4.4   | Specify a Router ID (4.4.4.4) for the OSPFv3                         |

|                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | routing process.                                                 |
| (config-router)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R5**

|                                     |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth2             | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 2 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (2). |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf           | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                   |
| (config-router)#router-id 5.5.5.5   | Specify a Router ID (5.5.5.5) for the OSPFv3 routing process.        |
| (config-router)#commit              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.     |

**R6**

|                                     |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1             | Enter interface mode.                                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 | Enable OSPFv3 routing on this interface, and assign the Area ID (0). |
| (config-if)#exit                    | Exit interface mode.                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf           | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                   |
| (config-router)#router-id 6.6.6.6   | Specify a Router ID (6.6.6.6) for the OSPFv3 routing process.        |
| (config-router)#commit              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.     |

**Validation****R2**

```
#show ipv6 ospf n
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.10.10.10    1     Full/DR         00:00:31   eth1        0
3.3.3.3        1     Full/DR         00:00:32   eth2        0
2.2.2.2        1     Full/ -         inactive   VLINK2147479553 0

#show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK2147479553 to router 2.2.2.2 is up
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth2, instance ID 0
  Hello suppression Enabled
  DoNotAge LSA allowed
  Local address 2ffe::11/128
```



```

Remote address 3ffe::11/128
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
Adjacency state Full

# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (*null*)" with ID 1.1.1.1
Process uptime is 5 minutes
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information)
SPF schedule delay initial 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 17
Number of LSA received 50
Number of areas in this router is 2
  Area BACKBONE(0)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
    SPF algorithm executed 8 times
    Number of LSA 23. Checksum Sum 0xB35D8
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 13 times
    Number of LSA 16. Checksum Sum 0x7845A
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  1ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C  2ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  2ffe::11/128                                 0
   directly connected, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  3ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  3ffe::11/128                                 2
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe6f:334d, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
IA 4ffe::/64                                    3
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe6f:334d, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
#

```

### R3

```

#show ipv6 ospf n
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1     Full/Backup     00:00:35   eth1        0
2.2.2.2        1     Full/Backup     00:00:30   eth2        0

```

```
# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (*null*)" with ID 3.3.3.3
Process uptime is 5 minutes
This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information)
SPF schedule delay initial 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 10
Number of LSA received 23
Number of areas in this router is 1
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
    SPF algorithm executed 14 times
    Number of LSA 16. Checksum Sum 0x7845A
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
IA 1ffe::/64                                     2
   via fe80::5054:ff:feb7:cc69, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  2ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  2ffe::11/128                                  1
   via fe80::5054:ff:feb7:cc69, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  3ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  3ffe::11/128                                  1
   via fe80::5054:ff:fec5:2430, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
IA 4ffe::/64                                     2
   via fe80::5054:ff:fec5:2430, eth2, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
```

## R4

```
#show ipv6 ospf n
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID    Pri  State           Dead Time   Interface  Instance ID
3.3.3.3        1   Full/DR         00:00:31   eth1       0
1.1.1.1        1   Full/-         inactive    VLINK2147479554 0

#show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK2147479554 to router 1.1.1.1 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth1, instance ID 0
Hello suppression Enabled
DoNotAge LSA allowed
Local address 3ffe::11/128
Remote address 2ffe::11/128
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
Adjacency state Full
```

```
# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (*null*)" with ID 2.2.2.2
Process uptime is 4 minutes
This router is an ABR, ABR Type is Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)
This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information)
SPF schedule delay initial 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 26
Number of LSA received 37
Number of areas in this router is 3
  Area BACKBONE(0)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 3 times
    Number of LSA 23. Checksum Sum 0xB35D8
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
  Area 0.0.0.1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 11 times
    Number of LSA 16. Checksum Sum 0x7845A
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
  Area 0.0.0.2
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 4 times
    Number of LSA 11. Checksum Sum 0x5D8B7
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
Dste Staus: Disabled

#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
O  1ffe::/64                                     3
   via fe80::5054:ff:feld:eace, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  2ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
O  2ffe::11/128                                  2
   via fe80::5054:ff:feld:eace, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  3ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  3ffe::11/128                                  0
   directly connected, eth1, TransitArea 0.0.0.1
C  4ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.2
```

## Multiple Instances

By using multiple OSPFv3 instances, OSPFv3 routes can be segregated, based on their instance number. Routes of one instance are stored differently from routes of another instance running in the same router.

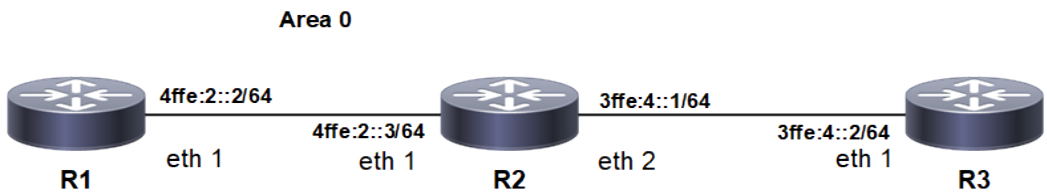
To configure multiple OSPFv3 instances, refer to the topology diagram and follow the procedures below.

1. Enable OSPFv3 on an interface.
2. Enable multiple instances.
3. Configure redistribution among multiple instances.



**Note:** Optionally, redistribution can be configured with the metric, type, or route-map options.

### Topology



### Enable Multiple OSPFv3 Instances on a Router Based on Tags

In this example, routers R1, R2, and R3 are in Area 0, and all run OSPFv3.

### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                      |                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>(config)#router ipv6 ospf 5</pre>               | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with an instance ID of 5.                                                       |
| <pre>(config-router)#router-id 5.5.5.5</pre>         | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                             |
| <pre>(config-router)#exit</pre>                      | Exit Router mode, and return to Interface mode.                                                              |
| <pre>(config)#interface eth1</pre>                   | Specify the interface on which OSPFv3 is to be enabled.                                                      |
| <pre>(config-if)#ipv6 address 4ffe:2::2/64</pre>     | Configure the IPv6 address.                                                                                  |
| <pre>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 5</pre> | Configure the area number and instance value: match the instance ID with the instance ID created previously. |
| <pre>(config-if)#no shutdown</pre>                   | Activate the interface.                                                                                      |
| <pre>(config-if)#commit</pre>                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                             |

**R2**

|                                            |                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 5                | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with an instance ID of 5.                                                       |
| (config-router)#router-id 149.149.149.149  | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                             |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit Router mode, and return to Interface mode.                                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                    | Configure the interface to connect to R1.                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4ffe:2::3/64      | Configure the IPv6 address.                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 5  | Configure the area number and instance value: match the instance ID with the instance ID created previously. |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                    | Activate the interface.                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                             |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit Interface mode, and return to Configure terminal mode.                                                  |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 15               | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with an instance ID of 15.                                                      |
| (config-router)#router-id 159.159.159.159  | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                             |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit Router mode, and return to Interface mode.                                                              |
| (config)#interface eth2                    | Configure the interface to connect to R3.                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3ffe:4::1/64      | Configure the IPv6 address.                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#no shutdown                    | Activate the interface.                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 15 | Configure the area number and instance value: match the instance ID with the instance ID created previously. |
| (config-if)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                             |

**R3**

|                                            |                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 15               | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with an instance ID of 15.                                                      |
| (config-router)#router-id 152.152.152.152  | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                             |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit Router mode, and return to Interface mode.                                                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                    | Specify the interface on which OSPFv3 is to be enabled.                                                      |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3ffe:4::2/64      | Configure the IPv6 address.                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 15 | Configure the area number and instance value: match the instance ID with the instance ID created previously. |

|                         |                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#no shutdown | Activate the interface.                                          |
| (config-if)#commit      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  4ffe:2::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
149.149.149.149  1   Full/Backup     00:00:32   eth1        0
```

### R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0

OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  4ffe:2::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
152.152.152.152  1   Full/DR         00:00:35   eth2        0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
5.5.5.5        1   Full/DR         00:00:33   eth1        0
```

### R3

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```

      Destination
      Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
                                1

R3#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
159.159.159.159  1    Full/Backup    00:00:34   eth1        0

```

## Redistribute among Multiple Instances

In this example, routes of one ospfv3 instance are redistributed to another ospfv3 instance to enable ping from R1 to R3 or vice-versa; and R2 redistributes routes from one instance to another.

### Configuration

#### R2

|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 15              | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with instance ID 15.                |
| (config-router)#router-id 159.159.159.159 | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 5       | Redistribute instance 5 routes.                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit OSPF router mode.                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 5               | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with instance ID 5.                 |
| (config-router)#router-id 149.149.149.149 | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15      | Redistribute instance 15 routes.                                 |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Validation

#### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
E2 3ffe:4::/64                               1/20
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth1
C  4ffe:2::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface    Instance ID
149.149.149.149  1    Full/Backup     00:00:32   eth1         0
```

#### R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
```



Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

| Destination                            | Metric |
|----------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                               |        |
| C 4ffe:2::/64                          | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

OSPFv3 Process (15)

| Neighbor ID     | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-----------------|-----|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 152.152.152.152 | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:34  | eth2      | 0           |

OSPFv3 Process (5)

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State   | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 5.5.5.5     | 1   | Full/DR | 00:00:30  | eth1      | 0           |

### R3

R3#show ipv6 ospf route

OSPFv3 Process (15)

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
 N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
 E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

| Destination                            | Metric |
|----------------------------------------|--------|
| Next-hop                               |        |
| C 3ffe:4::/64                          | 1      |
| directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |
| E2 4ffe:2::/64                         | 1/20   |
| via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fbe3, eth1     |        |

R3#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

OSPFv3 Process (15)

| Neighbor ID     | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 159.159.159.159 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:33  | eth1      | 0           |

## Redistribute with Metric Option

In this example, on R3, routes of instance 15 are redistributed into instance and vice-versa with metric of 100 so that R1 and R2 have each other's routes with a metric of 100.

### Configuration

#### R2

|                                                 |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 15                    | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with instance ID 15.                |
| (config-router)#router-id 159.159.159.159       | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 5 metric 100  | Redistribute instance 5 routes with metric 100.                  |
| (config-router)#exit                            | Exit OSPF router mode.                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 5                     | Redistribute routes into instance 5.                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 149.149.149.149       | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 metric 100 | Redistribute instance 15 routes with metric 100.                 |
| (config-router)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Validation

#### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
E2 3ffe:4::/64                                1/100
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fe9:2432, eth1
C  4ffe:2::/64                                1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
R1#

R1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 18:08:02
O E2  3ffe:4::/64 [110/100] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1, 00:00:25
C    4ffe:2::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:20:39
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 18:08:02
R1#

R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
149.149.149.149  1    Full/Backup     00:00:36   eth1        0
```

**R2**

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                                  1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  4ffe:2::/64                                  1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
152.152.152.152  1   Full/DR         00:00:33    eth2        0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
5.5.5.5        1   Full/DR         00:00:40    eth1        0
```

**R3**

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                                  1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 4ffe:2::/64                                1/100
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fbe3, eth1

R3#

R3#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 18:08:13
C      3ffe:4::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:17:55
O E2   4ffe:2::/64 [110/100] via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth1, 00:01:05
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 18:08:13
R3#
```

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

```
OSPFv3 Process (15)
```

| Neighbor ID     | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Interface | Instance ID |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 159.159.159.159 | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:37  | eth1      | 0           |

## Redistribute with Type Option

In this example, on R3, R1 has R3 routes as type 2, and R3 has R1 routes as type 1.

### Configuration

#### R2

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 15                       | Configure an OSPFv3 instance with instance ID 15.                |
| (config-router)#router-id 159.159.159.159          | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 5 metric-type 1  | Redistribute instance 5 routes as type 1.                        |
| (config-router)#exit                               | Exit OSPF router mode.                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 5                        | Redistribute routes into instance 5.                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 149.149.149.149          | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 metric-type 2 | Redistribute instance 15 routes as type 2.                       |
| (config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Validation

#### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
E2 3ffe:4::/64                               1/20
   via fe80::a00:27ff:fef9:2432, eth1
C  4ffe:2::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID   Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance I
D
149.149.149.149  1    Full/Backup     00:00:32   eth1        0
```

#### R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```

    E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

    Destination                                Metric
    Next-hop
C  4ffe:2::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance I
D
152.152.152.152  1   Full/DR        00:00:36   eth2        0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance I
D
5.5.5.5        1   Full/DR        00:00:32   eth1        0

```

**R3**

```

R3#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

    Destination                                Metric
    Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 4ffe:2::/64                                1/21
    via fe80::a00:27ff:fe0d:fbe3, eth1

R3#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance I
D
159.159.159.159  1   Full/Backup     00:00:36   eth1        0

```

## Redistribute with Route-Map Option

### Configuration

#### R1

|                                           |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2                   | Configure the interface eth2 on R1.                              |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4ffe:1::2/64     | Configure the IPv6 address.                                      |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 5 | Configure interface eth2 for ospfv3 with area 0 and instance 5   |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

### Validation

```

R3
R3#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C   3ffe:4::/64                                1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E1  4ffe:1::/64                                20
    via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth1
E1  4ffe:2::/64                                20
    via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth1
R3#

```

#### R2

|                                                                    |                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R2(config)#ipv6 prefix-list permit-4ffe-2                          | Configure and ipv6 prefix-list                                                           |
| R2 (config-ipv6-prefix-list)#seq 5 permit 4ffe:2::/64              | Create an access-list to permit the prefix 4ffe:2::/64                                   |
| R2(config-ipv6-prefix-list)#exit                                   | Exit the prefix-list mode                                                                |
| R2(config)#route-map permit-only-4ffe-2                            | Configure a route-map to permit only the prefix 4ffe:2::/64                              |
| R2(config-route-map)#match ipv6 address prefix-list permit-4ffe-2  | Configure a match statement to match the configured ipv6 prefix-list                     |
| R2(config-route-map)#exit                                          | Exit route-map mode and return to configure terminal mode                                |
| R2(config)#router ipv6 ospf 15                                     | Enter router ipv6 mode for instance 15                                                   |
| R2(config-router)#redistribute ospf 5 route-map permit-only-4ffe-2 | Redistribute instance 5 routes with route-map to permit only the ipv6 prefix 4ffe:2::/64 |
| (config-router)#exit                                               | Exit OSPF router mode.                                                                   |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 5                                        | Redistribute routes into instance 5.                                                     |

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#router-id 149.149.149.149        | Configure the router ID.                                         |
| (config-router)#redistribute ospf 15 route-map 1 | Redistribute instance 15 routes with route map 1.                |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected           | Redistribute connected routes to instance 15.                    |
| (config-router)#commit                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
E2 3ffe:4::/64                               1/20
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe0e:46b7, eth1
C  4ffe:1::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
C  4ffe:2::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
R1#

R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance I
D
149.149.149.149  1    Full/DR         00:00:34   eth1        0
```

### R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth2, Area 0.0.0.0
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                                Metric
  Next-hop
O  4ffe:1::/64                               2
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe0c:40ed, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
C  4ffe:2::/64                               1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
R2#

R2#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
152.152.152.152  1    Full/Backup     00:00:32   eth2        0
```



```
OSPFv3 Process (5)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
5.5.5.5        1     Full/Backup     00:00:38   eth1        0
```

**R3**

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (15)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

Destination                                Metric
Next-hop
C  3ffe:4::/64                             1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 4ffe:2::/64                             1/20
   via fe80::5054:ff:fe3d:e317, eth1
R3#
```

## Not-So-Stubby Area

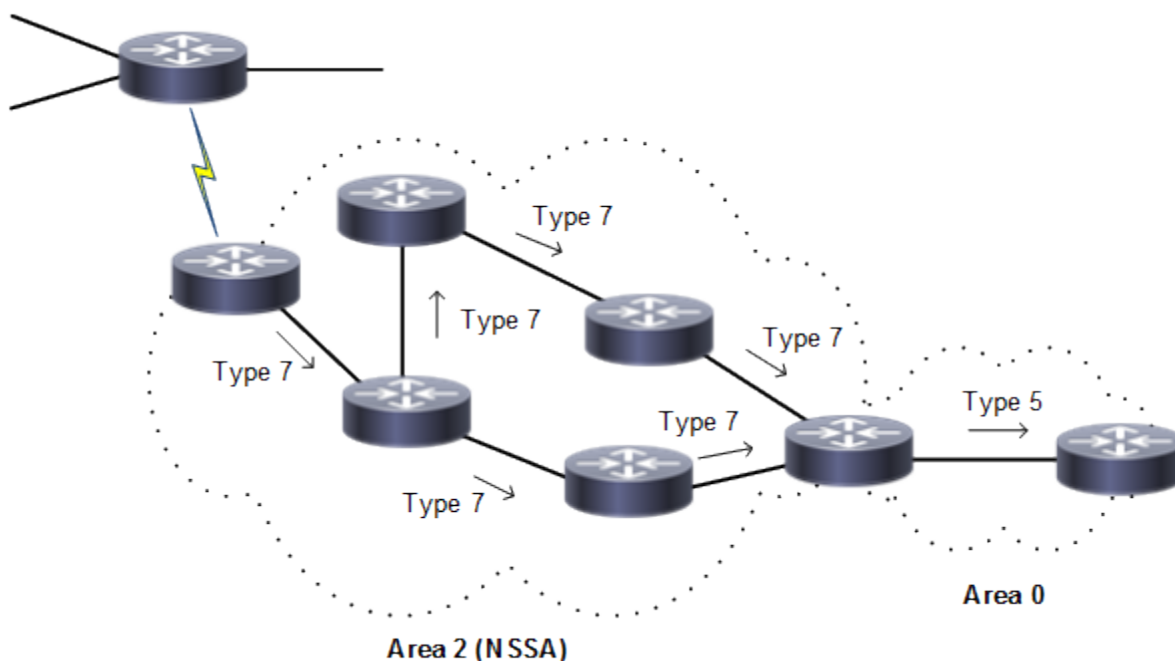
This section contains OSPFv3 NSSA (Not-So-Stubby Area) configuration examples.

An NSSA allows external routes to be advertised into the OSPF autonomous system while retaining the characteristics of a stub area to the rest of the autonomous system. To do this, the ASBR in an NSSA will originate type 7 LSAs to advertise the external destinations. These NSSA external LSAs are flooded throughout the NSSA but are blocked at the ABR.

The NSSA external LSA has a flag in its header known as the P-bit. The NSSA ASBR has the option of setting or clearing the P-bit. If an NSSA's ABR receives a type 7 LSA with the P-bit set to one, it translates the type 7 LSA into a type 5 LSA and floods it throughout the other areas. If the P-bit is set to zero, no translation takes place and the destination in the type 7 LSA is not advertised outside of the NSSA.

### Topology

**Figure 126. Translating Type 7 LSAs into Type 5 LSAs**



### NSSA with Route Option

This example shows the configuration to enable NSSA and to configure different route options for NSSA. There are three `area nssa` command options for originating default Type-3 LSA and default Type-7 LSA, and for blocking redistribution of Type-7 LSA into an NSSA:

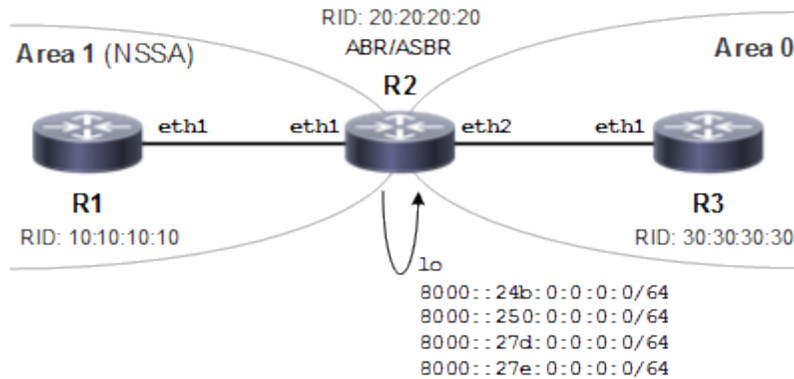
- `no-summary`: The NSSA ABR blocks all type-3 and type-4 LSAs into the NSSA area and sends a single type-3 LSA into the area to advertise a default route
- `default-information-originate`: The NSSA ABR advertises a default route into the NSSA as a type-7 LSA.
- `no-redistribution`: The NSSA ABR blocks type-7 LSA from being redistributed into the NSSA area.

In [Figure 127](#), R2 is an NSSA ABR as well as an NSSA ASBR that maps the router interfaces to two different areas and redistributes the connected routes of the loopback interface. Also, this example sets the `no-summary`, `no-`

redistribution, and default-information-originate options on R2 to originate default Type-3 LSAs and default Type-7 LSAs into the NSSA and to block Type-7 LSAs.

## Topology

**Figure 127. NSSA with Route Options**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1 | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1).    |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                 | Configure area as NSSA                                           |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                                              |

### R2

|                                             |                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1 | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode for eth2                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in backbone                               |
| (config-if)#interface lo                    | Enter interface mode for Loopback                             |

|                                                                                        |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::24b:0:0:0/64                                            | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::250:0:0:0/64                                            | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::27d:0:0:0/64                                            | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::27e:0:0:0/64                                            | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                                                                             |
| (config-if)#commit                                                                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                                       | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                  |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                                                          | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).                                                              |
| (config-router)#router-id 20.20.20.20                                                  | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)                                                                 |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                                                 | Redistribute the configured loopback network into the NSSA                                                            |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa no-redistribution default-information-originate no-summary | Configure the Router to originate default Type-3 LSAs and default Type-7 LSAs, and to block Type-7 LSAs into the NSSA |
| (config-router)#commit                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                      |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                   |

### R3

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1).    |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 30.30.30.30       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                                              |

### Validation 1

In the output of `show ipv6 ospf neighbor` below, verify that OSPFv3 adjacency is in state “full” for both R1 and R2 under the process identifier 100.

```

R1#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (100)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
20.20.20.20    1     Full/DR         00:00:34   eth1        0

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 2
OSPFv3 Process (100)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID

```

|             |   |             |          |      |   |
|-------------|---|-------------|----------|------|---|
| 10.10.10.10 | 1 | Full/DR     | 00:00:36 | eth1 | 0 |
| 30.30.30.30 | 1 | Full/Backup | 00:00:39 | eth2 | 0 |

R2#

## Validation 2

The output below shows originating default Type-3 LSAs into the NSSA with the no-summary option. The advertising router identifier is for R2 (20.20.20.20, the NSSA-ABR). Also, the prefix is ::/0 and the LS-Type is Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA for the default Type-3 LSA route into the NSSA.

```
R1#sh ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process 100)

      Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 1234
LS Type: Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.6
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.20
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x17D0
Length: 28
  Metric: 1
  Prefix: ::/0
  Prefix Options: 0
```

## Validation 3

The output below shows originating default type-7 LSAs alone after setting the no-redistribution and default-information originate options. The advertising router identifier is for R2 (20.20.20.20, the NSSA-ABR). Also, the prefix is ::/0 and LS-Type is NSSA-external-LSA for the default Type-7 LSA route into the NSSA

```
R1#sh ipv6 ospf database nssa-external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process 100)

      NSSA-external-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 1758
LS Type: NSSA-external-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.20
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.20
LS Seq Number: 0x80000002
Checksum: 0x6468
Length: 32
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 1
  Prefix: ::/0
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  External Route Tag: 0
```

## NSSA with the Summary Address Option

Figure 128 shows the configuration to originate external LSAs (Type-7) and translate them into external LSAs (Type-5):

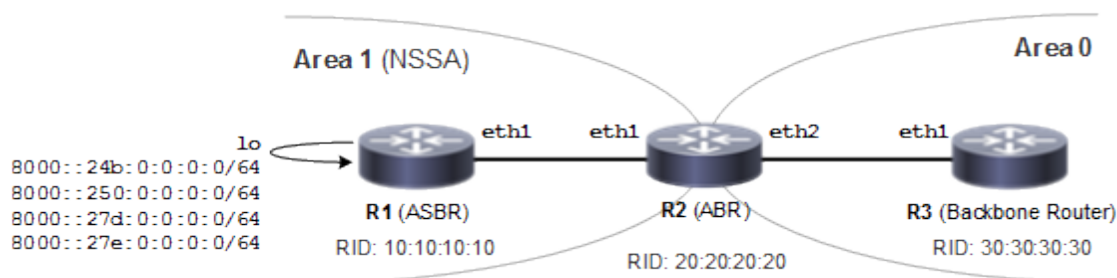
- R1 is an NSSA-ASBR configured with loopback IPv6 addresses that are redistributed into OSPFv3
- R2 is an NSSA-ABR
- R3 is backbone router

R1 originates Type-7 LSAs which are summarized into a single Type-7 into the NSSA by the `summary-address` option and this summarized Type-7 is converted to Type-5 LSA by R2.

Also, the summarized route can be tagged using the `tag` command and the advertisement of summarized routes can be suppressed by the `not-advertise` option.

### Topology

Figure 128. Using the summary-address Option



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                          |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64</code>         | Configure ipv6 address for interface eth1                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1</code> | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#interface lo</code>                    | Enter interface mode for loopback                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::24b:0:0:0/64</code> | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::250:0:0:0/64</code> | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::27d:0:0:0/64</code> | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::27e:0:0:0/64</code> | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                     |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100</code>               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).      |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10</code>       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)         |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                          | Configure the area as NSSA.                                                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected               | Redistribute the configured loopback network into OSPFv3 NSSA.<br>Connected networks can be redistributed by setting the metric and metric type. |
| (config-router)#summary-address 8000::/48 all-tag 10 | Summarize the address range and tag the summarized route                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                              |

**R2**

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64         | Configure ipv6 address for interface eth1                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1 | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1).    |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode for eth2                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64         | Configure ipv6 address for interface eth2                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 20.20.20.20       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                 | Configure the Router in NSSA                                     |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                                              |

**R3**

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::2/64         | Configure ipv6 address for interface eth1                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 30.30.30.30       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                                              |

In the configurations above, you can suppress the external route summarization by NSSA-ASBR by specifying the `not-advertise` parameter as shown below:

```
(config-router)#summary-address 8000::/48 not-advertise
```

Also, connected networks can be redistributed by setting the metric and metric type as shown below:

```
(config-router)#redistribute connected metric 20 metric-type 1
```

### Validation 1

The output below shows the summarized route generated by NSSA-ASBR (R1) with a tag. The output has the LS Type as NSSA-external-LSA with advertising router identifier (10.10.10.10) of the NSSA-ASBR (R1). Also, check the Prefix which is summarized route and external route tag as configured.

```
R1#sh ipv6 ospf database nssa-external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID ( 10.10.10.10) (Process 100)

      NSSA-external-LSA ( Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 90
LS Type: NSSA-external-LSA

Link State ID: 0.0.0.11
Advertising Router: 10.10.10.10

LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0x69B3
Length: 40
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 21
Prefix: 8000::/48

  Prefix Options: 8 (P|-|-|-)
External Route Tag: 10
```

### Validation 2

The output below on the NSSA-ABR that is translating Type-7 LSAs to Type-5 LSAs shows summarized address in Type-7 and Type-5 LSA. Check for the same prefix, external route tag in both Type7 and Type-5 LSA.

```
R2#sh ipv6 ospf database nssa-external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (20.20.20.20) (Process 100)

      NSSA-external-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 241
LS Type: NSSA-external-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.11
Advertising Router: 10.10.10.10
LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0x69B3
Length: 40
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 21
Prefix: 8000::/48
  Prefix Options: 8 (P|-|-|-)
External Route Tag: 10

R2#sh ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (20.20.20.20) (Process 100)
```



```
AS-external-LSA

LS age: 245
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.3
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.20
LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0x8660
Length: 40
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 21
  Prefix: 8000::/48
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  External Route Tag: 10
```

### Validation 3

The output below on the backbone router shows the summarized address in the translated Type-5 LSA. The prefix and external route tag are the same as the summarized Type-7 LSA originated by R1.

```
R3#sh ipv6 ospf database external

OSPFv3 Router with ID (30.30.30.30) (Process 100)

AS-external-LSA

LS age: 409
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.3
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.20
LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0x8660
Length: 40
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 21
  Prefix: 8000::/48
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  External Route Tag: 10
```

## NSSA with the Translator Role Option

Type-7 to Type-5 translation is done by an NSSA-ABR. If an NSSA has multiple NSSA-ABRs, only one will perform the translation. The NSSA-ABR translator role options are:

- Candidate (default)
- Always

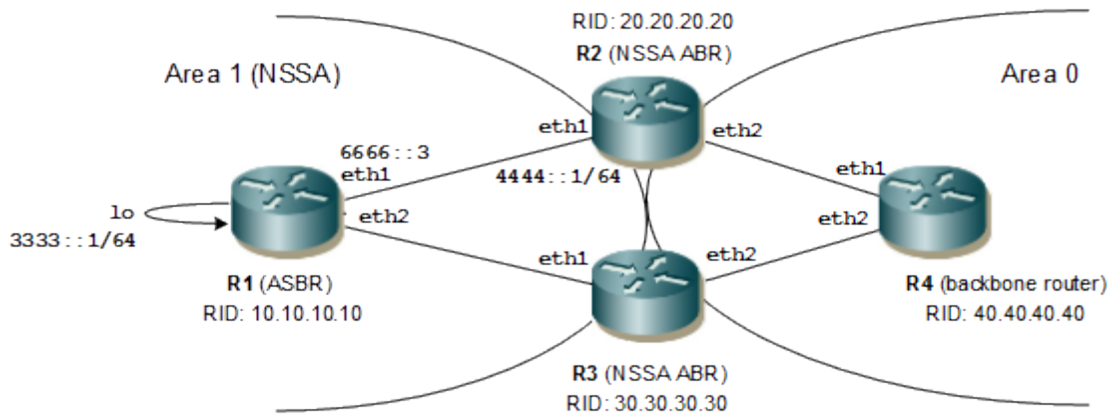
In the topology below:

- R1 is NSSA-ASBR
- R2 and R3 are NSSA-ABRs
- R4 is a backbone router

In this example, the NSSA translator role `candidate` is configured on both NSSA-ABRs (R2 and R3). The Type-7 to Type-5 translation is done by the router with the higher router identifier (R3).

### Topology

**Figure 129. Using the translator-role Option**



### Configuration

When one NSSA-ABR is configured with the translator role as `always` and the other as `candidate`, then translation is done by the router configured as `always`. In this scenario, the translation can be biased by setting the translator role to `always` on the router that has the lower router identifier.

#### R1

|                                                          |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1</code> | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                            | Exit interface mode.                                          |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                     | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1</code> | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). |

|                                              |                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config-if)#interface lo                     | Enter interface mode for Loopback                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3333::1/64          | Assign IPv6 address to loopback interface                                     |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                                                          |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).                      |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10        | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)                         |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                  | Configure the area as NSSA.                                                   |
| (config-router)#redistribute static          | Redistribute the static route configured into the OSPF NSSA                   |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected       | Redistribute the connected network into OSPF NSSA                             |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.              |
| (config-router)#exit                         | Exit interface mode                                                           |
| (config)#ipv6 route 4444::1:0:0:0/64 6666::3 | Configure the static route with the nexthop address as R2's eth1 IPv6 address |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit interface mode.                                                          |

**R2**

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                               | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1           | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1).    |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                               | Enter interface mode for eth2                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0           | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                         | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 20.20.20.20                 | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa translator-role candidate | Configure the NSSA-ABR with the translator role candidate.       |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                              |

**R3**

|                                             |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 1 | Configure interface in an area assigned with the |

|                                                       |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | area ID (1).                                                     |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2                               | Enter interface mode for eth2                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0           | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100                         | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 30.30.30.30                 | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa translator-role candidate | Configure the NSSA-ABR with the translator role candidate.       |
| (config-router)#commit                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                              |

**R4**

|                                             |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                     | Enter interface mode for eth2                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100 area 0 | Configure interface in backbone area (0)                         |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100               | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100).         |
| (config-router)#router-id 40.40.40.40       | Configure the router ID to use on this instance (100)            |
| (config-router)#commit                      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit                        | Exit interface mode                                              |

The command to configure the NSSA-Translator role as always is:

```
(config-router)#area 1 nssa translator-role always
```

The NSSA-ABR can continue to perform translation after its services are no longer required for the stability interval which is set using the command below on the NSSA-ABR.

```
(config-router)#area 1 nssa stability-interval 7777
```

**Validation 1**

The translation is done by the NSSA-ABR with the higher router identifier. In the output below, check the router identifier of the NSSA-ABR. Also, check the router which is elected and the router which is disabled.

```
R2#sh ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (100)" with ID 20.20.20.20
Process uptime is 21 minutes
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs, SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
```

```

Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 4. Checksum Sum 0x1F816
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 28
Number of LSA received 58
Number of areas in this router is 2
  Area BACKBONE(0)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 7 times
    Number of LSA 19. Checksum Sum 0x7454D
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
  Area 0.0.0.1 (NSSA)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 14 times
    Number of LSA 19. Checksum Sum 0xA4D18
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
    NSSA Translator State is disabled

R3#sh ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (100)" with ID 30.30.30.30
Process uptime is 19 minutes
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs, SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 4. Checksum Sum 0x1F816
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 31
Number of LSA received 69
Number of areas in this router is 2
  Area BACKBONE(0)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 15 times
    Number of LSA 19. Checksum Sum 0x7454D
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
  Area 0.0.0.1 (NSSA)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    SPF algorithm executed 10 times
    Number of LSA 19. Checksum Sum 0xA4D18
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
    NSSA Translator State is elected

```

## Validation 2

The translated Type-5 LSA in R4 in area 0 has the advertising router identifier of R3. In the output below, the LS Type is AS-External-LSA and the advertising router has the higher router identifier.

```

R4#sh ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (40.40.40.40) (Process 100)

      AS-external-LSA

LS age: 885
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.7
Advertising Router: 30.30.30.30
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xD3FE
Length: 40
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 3333::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  External Route Tag: 0

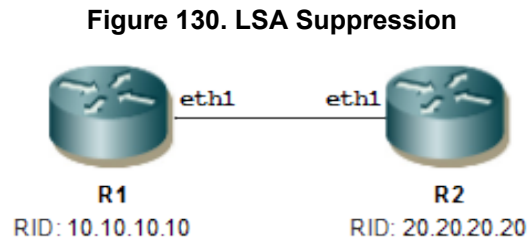
```

```
LS age: 18
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.8
Advertising Router: 30.30.30.30
LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0x7457
Length: 56
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 4444::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 6666::3
  External Route Tag: 0
```

## Link LSA Suppression

If link LSA suppression is enabled and the interface type is not broadcast or NBMA, the router will not originate a link-LSA for the link. This implies that other routers on that link will determine the router's next hop address using a mechanism other than the link LSA.

### Topology



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                                |                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC</code>                 | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process.     |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 10.10.10.10</code>             | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                              | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                          |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100-ABC area 1</code>   | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). The tag uniquely identifies the routing process. |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 ospf network point-to-point</code>      | Configure the OSPF interface network type as point to point                                                    |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression enable</code> | Enable the link LSA suppression mechanism                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                            |

#### R2

|                                                    |                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC</code>     | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process. |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 20.20.20.20</code> | Configure the router ID to use on this instance.                                                           |

|                                                   |                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#exit                              | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                          |
| (config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf tag 100-ABC area 1   | Configure interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1). The tag uniquely identifies the routing process. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 ospf network point-to-point      | Configure the OSPF interface network type as point to point                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression enable | Enable the link LSA Suppression Mechanism                                                                      |
| (config-router)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                            |



**Note:** This is not applicable for broadcast and NBMA networks.

### Validation 1

Verify that adjacency has been established.

```
R1#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (100)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
20.20.20.20    1     Full/ -         00:00:37    eth1        0
```

### Validation 2

Verify that R1 should not have the Link LSA in the Link state database.



**Note:** The output below is captured after link lsa suppression enabled which has not Link LSA in the LSDB.

```
R1#sh ipv6 ospf database

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process 100-ABC)

          Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age  Seq#           CkSum    Link
0.0.0.0        10.10.10.10    15  0x80000004    0x3264    1
0.0.0.0        20.20.20.20    15  0x80000002    0xdbba    1

          Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age  Seq#           CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.12       10.10.10.10    14  0x80000004    0xaab4    1  Router-LSA
0.0.0.13       20.20.20.20    15  0x80000002    0x8f7f    1  Router-LSA

          Intra-Area-Te-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

Link State ID  ADV Router    Age  Seq#           CkSum
0.0.0.4        10.10.10.10    15  0x80000004    0xa326
0.0.0.3        20.20.20.20    15  0x80000002    0xffec
R1#sh ipv6 ospf database link

        OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.10.10.10) (Process 100-ABC)
```

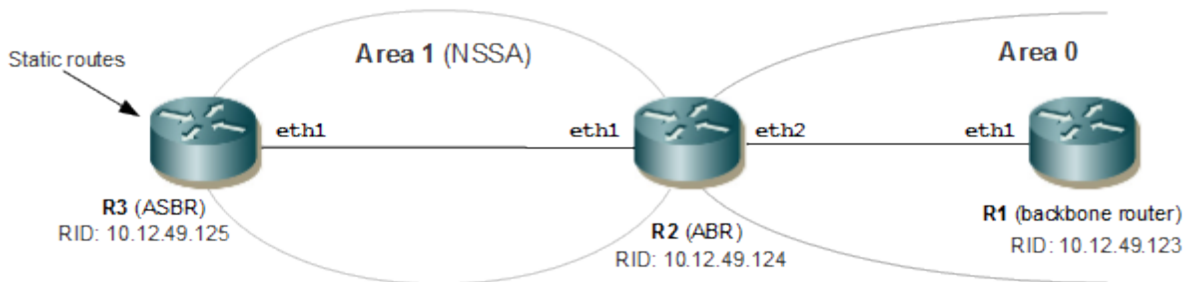


## Originate Type-7 LSAs and Translate to Type-5

Figure 131 shows the configuration to originate Type-7 LSAs and translate them into Type-5 LSAs. R3 is an NSSA-ASBR that originates Type-7 LSAs into the NSSA which are converted to Type-5 LSAs by R2 which is an NSSA-ABR. R1 is a backbone router.

### Topology

Figure 131. Originate Type-7 LSAs and Translate to Type-5 under Address Family IPv4



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC                                  | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process                                                                            |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.123                             | Configure the router ID to use on this tag                                                                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                                               | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1                                            | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 100- ABC<br>instance-id 31 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (0) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv6 address family |
| (config-router)#commit                                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#exit                                                   | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |

#### R2

|                                             |                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                                                                      |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC           | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process. |
| (config-router)#ip route 15.15.15.0/24 null | Configure the static route with the nexthop address                                                        |

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                   | set to null                                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.125                            | Configure the router ID to use for this process                                                                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                                       | Configure the area 1 as NSSA.                                                                                                                                                          |
| (config-router)#exit                                              | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth1                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 31 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 64-95 for the IPv4 address family. |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                    |
| (config)#interface eth2                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 30 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-30 for the IPv6 address family.  |
| (config-router)#commit                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                       |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                    |

**R3**

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC                                 | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process.                                                                            |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.125                            | Configure the router ID to use for this process                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#area 1 nssa                                       | Configure the area 1 as NSSA.                                                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                                              | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth1                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 30 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv6 address family. |
| (config-router)#commit                                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                      |

**Validation 1**

Verify that adjacency has been established with the configured instance identifier.

```
R2#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface    Instance ID
10.12.49.123   1     Full/DR         00:00:31    eth1         31
10.12.49.125   1     Full/Backup     00:00:38    eth2         30
```

## Validation 2

Verify that R3 has generated a Type-7 LSA and that the ABR R2 has External LSA Type 5 in its Database.

### R3

```
R3#show ipv6 ospf database nssa-external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.125) (Process 100-ABC)

      NSSA-external-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 139
LS Type: NSSA-external-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xAB34
Length: 48
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 15.15.15.0/24
  Prefix Options: 8 (P|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 22.1.1.2
  External Route Tag: 0

R3#show ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.125) (Process 100-ABC)

R3#
```

## Validation 3

### R2

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf database nssa-external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.124) (Process 100-ABC)

      NSSA-external-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 105
LS Type: NSSA-external-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xAB34
Length: 48
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 15.15.15.0/24
  Prefix Options: 8 (P|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 22.1.1.2
  External Route Tag: 0

R2#

R2#show ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.124) (Process 100-ABC)

      AS-external-LSA

LS age: 706
```

```

LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.124
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xAB1F
Length: 48
Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
Metric: 20
Prefix: 15.15.15.0/24
Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
Forwarding Address: 22.1.1.2

```

R2#

R2#show ip route

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
        O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
        ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
        v - vrf leaked
        * - candidate default

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

C          10.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, eth0, 15:43:05
C          11.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 14:54:49
O N2       15.15.15.0/24 [110/20] via 22.1.1.2, eth2, 12:09:25
C          22.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 12:22:45
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 15:43:05

```

Gateway of last resort is not set

R2#

## Validation 4

Verify that FIB of backbone router has External Route as "O E2".

R1#

Verify that FIB of backbone router R1 has External Route as "O E2".

R1#show ip route

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
        O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
        ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
        v - vrf leaked
        * - candidate default

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```

C          10.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, eth0, 03:34:25
C          11.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 02:46:18
O E2       15.15.15.0/24 [110/20] via 11.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:36
O IA       22.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 11.1.1.2, eth1, 00:05:01
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 03:34:25

```

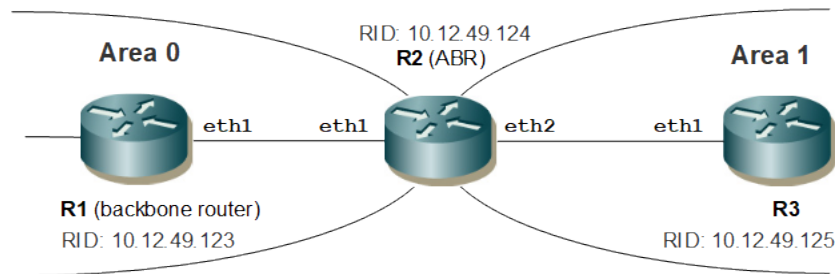
Gateway of last resort is not set

## Summarize Inter-Area and External Routes

Figure 132 shows the configuration to enable inter-area and external route summarization. The IPv4 address family is enabled on R1. R2 summarizes the internal OSPF routes which R3 redistributes.

### Topology

**Figure 132. Enabling Intra-Area and External Route Summarization**



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                            | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC                              | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process                                                                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.123                         | Configure the router ID to use for this process.                                                                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#exit                                           | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth1                                        | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24                           | Specify IP address for interface eth1                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 100-ABC instance-id 31 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (0) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv6 address family. |
| (config-if)#commit                                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                      |

#### R2

|                                        |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                                                                     |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC      | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.124 | Configure the router ID to use for this process                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                     |

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth1                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.2/24                              | Specify an IP address for the interface                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 31 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (0) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv4 address family. |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth2                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.1/24                              | Specify an IP address for the interface                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 30 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv6 address family. |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface lo                                             | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag 101<br>instance-id 30     | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv6 address family. |
| (config-if)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |

**R3**

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                               | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 100-ABC                                 | Configure the routing process and specify the tag (100-ABC) which uniquely identifies the routing process                                                                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 10.12.49.125                            | Configure the router ID to use for this process                                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#exit                                              | Exit OSPF router mode                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#interface eth1                                           | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24                              | Specify an IP address for the interface                                                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag 100-ABC<br>instance-id 30 | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (1) which uniquely identifies the routing process and the instance identifier which is 0-31 for the IPv4 address family. |
| (config-if)#commit                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                  | Exit interface mode                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Validation**

Validation 1: Verify that adjacency has been established with the configured instance identifier.

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (100-ABC)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State                 Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
10.12.49.123    1    Full/Backup           00:00:38    eth1        31
10.12.49.125    1    Full/DR                00:00:38    eth2        30
```

**Validation 2: Verify that a single summarized OSPF IA route and a single summarized external route is available in FIB of R1**

```
R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C          10.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, eth0, 00:45:18
C          11.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:40:01
O IA       22.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 11.1.1.2, eth1, 00:37:57
O IA       100.1.1.0/24 [110/2] via 11.1.1.2, eth1, 00:24:59
C          127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:45:18
O E2       200.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 11.1.1.2, eth1, 00:00:54

Gateway of last resort is not set
R1#
```

**Validation 3: Verify that the Inter-Area Prefix LSA and External LSA in OSPFv3 database of R1 consists of just a single prefix 100.1.1.0/24 and 200.1.1.0/24 respectively**

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.123) (Process 100-ABC)

      Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 771
LS Type: Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.124
LS Seq Number: 0x80000002
Checksum: 0x60E3
Length: 32
  Metric: 1
  Prefix: 22.1.1.0/24
  Prefix Options: 0

LS age: 21
LS Type: Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.2
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.124
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0x489D
Length: 32
  Metric: 1
  Prefix: 127.0.0.0/8
  Prefix Options: 0

LS age: 1795
LS Type: Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.5
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.124
```

```

LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x975B
Length: 32
  Metric: 1
  Prefix: 100.1.1.0/24
  Prefix Options: 0

R1#

R1#show ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.123) (Process 100-ABC)

          AS-external-LSA

LS age: 390
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xCE5A
Length: 32
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 10.0.0.0/8
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)

LS age: 364
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.4
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x6CE8
Length: 32
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 200.1.1.0/24
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)

R1#

```

#### Validation 4: Verify that a single summarized external route is present in the ABR R2

```

R2#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, eth0, 00:55:15
C       11.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:49:17
C       22.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:48:18
O       100.1.1.0/24 [110/0] is a summary, Null, 00:35:05
C       100.1.1.100/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:35:40
C       100.1.1.110/32 is directly connected, lo, 00:35:36
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:55:15
O E2    200.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 22.1.1.2, eth2, 00:11:00

Gateway of last resort is not set
R2#

```



**Validation 5: Verify that the Type 5 LSA in the ABR's Link State Data Base consists of just a single prefix 200.1.1.0/24**

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf database external

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.12.49.124) (Process 100-ABC)

      AS-external-LSA

LS age: 774
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xCE5A
Length: 32
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 10.0.0.0/8
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-)

LS age: 748
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.4
Advertising Router: 10.12.49.125
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x6CE8
Length: 32
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 200.1.1.0/24
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-)
```

## Distribute List

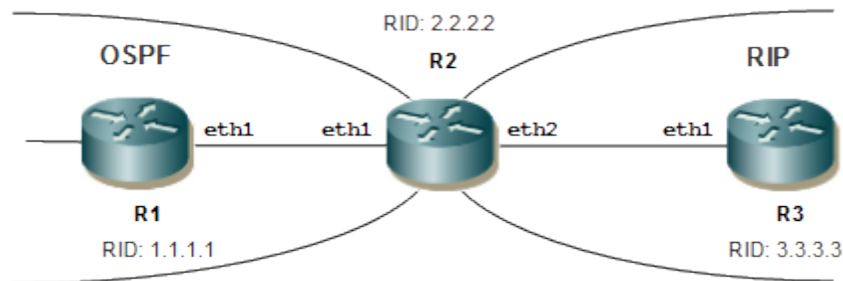
To filter the routes that Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3) installs in the Routing Information Base (RIB), use the `distribute-list in` command in an appropriate configuration mode.

To filter the routes redistributed into Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3) from other routing protocols, use the `distribute-list out` command in an appropriate configuration mode.

## Topology

Below figure shows the configuration to illustrate the distribute-list support for OSPFv3

**Figure 133. Basic Topology for Distribute-list**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                            |                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                           | Enter configure mode.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                       | Enter interface mode.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64</code>           | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                                                   |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag proc1</code> | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (0) which uniquely identifies the routing process |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#interface lo</code>                         | Enter interface mode.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)# ipv6 address 1111::1/128</code>         | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                                                   |
| <code>(config-if)# ipv6 address 2222::2/128</code>         | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                                                   |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                              | Exit interface mode.                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router ipv6 ospf proc1</code>               | Configure the routing process                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1</code>             | Configure router-id to uniquely identify the router                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>        | Redistribute connected routes into ospfv3                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#end</code>                           | Exit router mode.                                                                                              |

**R2**

|                                                       |                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                   | Enter configure mode.                                                                                          |
| (config)#interface eth1                               | Enter interface mode.                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::50/64                  | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag procl         | Configure the interface in an area assigned with the area ID (0) which uniquely identifies the routing process |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                                                                                            |
| (config)#interface eth2                               | Enter interface mode                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4000::50/64                  | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                                                                   |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                                                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip                           | Configure rip instance under interface                                                                         |
| (config-if)#exit                                      | Exit interface mode                                                                                            |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip                              | Configure the rip routing process                                                                              |
| (config-router)#neighbor fe80::5054:ff:fe85:19bc eth2 | Configure RIP neighbor peer                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit router mode.                                                                                              |
| (config)#ipv6 access-list 1                           | Configure ipv6 access list                                                                                     |
| (config-ipv6-acl)# permit any 7777::/64 any           | Configure ipv6 access-list to permit 7777::/64 and deny 8888::/64                                              |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#exit                                | Exit ipv6 access-list mode                                                                                     |
| (config)#ipv6 access-list 2                           | Configure ipv6 access-list                                                                                     |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#permit any 1111::1/128 any          | Configure ipv6 access-list to permit 1111::1/128 and deny 2222::2/128                                          |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#exit                                | Exit ipv6 access-list mode                                                                                     |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf procl                       | Configure the ospfv3 routing process                                                                           |
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2                     | Configure router-id to uniquely identify the router                                                            |
| (config-router)#redistribute rip                      | Redistribute rip routes                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#distribute-list 1 out rip             | Configure distribute list to allow only the permitted routes redistributed from RIP                            |
| (config-router)#distribute-list 2 in                  | Configure distribute list to allow the installation of only the permitted OSPFv3 routes in RIB                 |
| (config-router)#exit                                  | Exit router mode                                                                                               |
| (config)#ipv6 access-list 1                           | Enter access-list mode                                                                                         |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#permit any 8888::/64 any            | Configure the ipv6 access-list to permit 8888::/64 alongwith 7777::/64                                         |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#exit                                | Exit access-list mode                                                                                          |
| (config)#ipv6 access-list 2                           | Enter access-list mode                                                                                         |

|                                              |                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-ipv6-acl)#permit any 2222::2/128 any | Configure the ipv6 access-list to permit 2222::2/128 alongwith 1111::1/128 |
| (config-ipv6-acl)#exit                       | Exit access-list mode                                                      |
| (config)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.           |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit configure mode                                                        |

**R3**

|                                                      |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                  | Enter configure mode                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1                              | Enter interface mode                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4000::51/64                 | Configure the IPv6 address of the interface.                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip                          | Configure rip instance under interface                           |
| (config-if)#exit                                     | Exit interface mode                                              |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip                             | Configure the rip routing process                                |
| (config-router)#neighbor fe80::5054:ff:fec6:69f eth1 | Configure rip neighbor peer                                      |
| (config-router)#exit                                 | Exit router mode                                                 |
| (config)#ipv6 route 7777::/64 eth2                   | Configure static route                                           |
| (config)#ipv6 route 8888::/64 eth3                   | Configure static route                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip                             | Configure the rip routing process                                |
| (config-router)#redistribute static                  | Redistribute configured static routes                            |
| (config-router)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#end                                  | Exit router mode                                                 |

**Validation 1**

Verify OSPF neighborship is up between R1 and R2

**R2**

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (Procl)
Neighbor ID    Pri    State           Dead Time   Interface    Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1      Full/Backup     00:00:38   eth1         0
```

**Validation 2**

Check if permitted route 7777::/64 is present in R1's routing table and denied route 8888::/64 is not present.

**R1**

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (Procl)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
Destination    Metric      Next-hop
C 2000::/64     1           directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 7777::/64    1/20 via fe80::5054:ff:fele:269d, eth1
```

### Validation 3

Check both the routes 7777::/64 and 8888::/64 are present after 8888::/64 is permitted

#### R1

```

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (Procl)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination      Metric      Next-hop
C  2000::/64        1          directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 7777::/64        1/20       via fe80::5054:ff:fele:269d, eth1
E2 8888::/64        1/20       via fe80::5054:ff:fele:269d, eth1

```

### Validation 4

Check if permitted route 1111::1/128 is present in R2's routing table and denied route 2222::2/128 is not present.

#### R1

```

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:43:35
O E2   1111::1/128 [110/20] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0c:40ed, eth1, 00:01:17
C      2000::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:36:33
C      4000::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:36:19
R      7777::/64 [120/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe96:a3f9, eth2, 00:21:57
R      8888::/64 [120/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe96:a3f9, eth2, 00:21:57
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 00:43:35
R2#

```

### Validation 5

Check both the routes 1111::1/128 and 2222::2/128 are present after 2222::2/128 is permitted.

#### R1

```

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN  N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 00:54:52
O E2   1111::1/128 [110/20] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0c:40ed, eth1, 00:12:34
C      2000::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:47:50
O E2   2222::2/128 [110/20] via fe80::5054:ff:fe0c:40ed, eth1, 00:00:02
C      4000::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:47:36
R      7777::/64 [120/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe96:a3f9, eth2, 00:33:14
R      8888::/64 [120/2] via fe80::5054:ff:fe96:a3f9, eth2, 00:33:14
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth9, 00:54:52

```

## OSPFv3 Authentication

This example shows the configuration required for enabling OSPFv3 authentication with IPSEC on an OSPFv3-enabled interface. R1 and R2 are two routers in Area 0 connecting to the network 2000::/64.



### Notes:

- You must explicitly specify a Router ID for the OSPFv3 process to be activated.
- Supported authentication algorithms are: MD5, SHA1, SHA256.

## Topology

Figure 134. OSPFv3 Authentication



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                                                                                                                        | Enter configure mode.                                                        |
| (config)#crypto ipsec transform-set tset1 esp-auth esp-md5 esp-enc esp-3des                                                                                                | Create a transform-set with the ESP Authentication and encryption parameters |
| (config)#crypto map map1 ipsec-manual                                                                                                                                      | Create manual key association to the crypto-map                              |
| (config-crypto)#sequence 100                                                                                                                                               | Create sequence in crypto-map                                                |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set transform-set tset1                                                                                                                               | Attach transform set to cryptomap                                            |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set peer fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88 spi 2                                                                                                              | Set IPv6 peer (OSPFv3 neighbor) and SPI value                                |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set session-key outbound esp 1 cipher 66546A576E5A72346A586E3272357538782F413F4428472B authenticator 3777217A25432A46763979244226452948404D6351655468 | Set the outbound session-key with cipher and auth values                     |
| (config-crypto-seq)#exit                                                                                                                                                   | Exit sequence mode in crypto                                                 |
| (config-crypto)#exit                                                                                                                                                       | Exit crypto mode                                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                                                                                                                                                | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                           |
| (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1                                                                                                                                          | Specify a Router ID for the OSPFv3 routing process.                          |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                                                                                                       | Exit OSPF router mode.                                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1                                                                                                                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 1                                                                                                                                  | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID 0.             |
| (config-if)# ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap map1                                                                                                                       | Configure OSPFv3 authentication over the                                     |

|                    |                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | OSPFv3 interface by applying the configured cryptomap            |
| (config-if)#commit | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

**R2**

|                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                                                                                                                        | Enter configure mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#crypto ipsec transform-set tset1 esp-auth esp-md5 esp-enc esp-3des                                                                                                | Create a transform-set with the ESP Authentication and encryption parameters                   |
| (config)#crypto map map1 ipsec-manual                                                                                                                                      | Create manual key association to the crypto-map                                                |
| (config-crypto)#sequence 100                                                                                                                                               | Create sequence in crypto-map                                                                  |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set transform-set tset1                                                                                                                               | Attach transform set to cryptomap                                                              |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set peer fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a spi 1                                                                                                              | Set IPv6 peer (OSPFv3 neighbor) and SPI value                                                  |
| (config-crypto-seq)# set session-key outbound esp 2 cipher 66546A576E5A72346A586E3272357538782F413F4428472B authenticator 3777217A25432A46763979244226452948404D6351655468 | Set the outbound session-key with cipher and auth values                                       |
| (config-crypto-seq)#exit                                                                                                                                                   | Exit sequence mode in crypto                                                                   |
| (config-crypto)#exit                                                                                                                                                       | Exit crypto mode                                                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                                                                                                                                                | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                                             |
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2                                                                                                                                          | Specify a Router ID for the OSPFv3 routing process.                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                                                                                                                                                       | Exit OSPF router mode.                                                                         |
| (config)#interface eth2                                                                                                                                                    | Enter interface mode.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 1                                                                                                                                  | Enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface, and assign the Area ID (0).                             |
| (config-if)# ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap map1                                                                                                                       | Configure OSPFv3 authentication over the OSPFv3 interface by applying the configured cryptomap |
| (config-if)#commit                                                                                                                                                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                               |

**Validation****R1**

```

R1#show running-config ipsec
!
crypto ipsec transform-set tset1 esp-auth esp-md5 esp-enc esp-3des

crypto map map1 ipsec-manual
sequence 100
set transform-set tset1
set peer fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a spi 2
set session-key outbound esp 1 cipher 66546A576E5A72346A586E3272357538782F413F4428472B
authenticator 3777217A25432A467639792442264529

```

```

!
R1#
R1#show running-config ospfv3
!
router ipv6 ospf 1
  router-id 1.1.1.1
!
interface eth1
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 1 instance-id 0
  ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap map1
!

R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
2.2.2.2          1    Full/DR         00:00:12    eth1        0

R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail
Neighbor 2.2.2.2, interface address fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface ce0
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 6 state changes
  DR is 2.2.2.2 BDR is 1.1.1.1
  Options is 0x000113 (AF|*|*|*-|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Dead timer due in 00:00:34
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0
  Link State Retransmission List 0
  Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled

R1#show crypto ipsec sadb
SRC: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88      DST:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88      DST:ff02::6
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a      DST:ff02::6
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88      DST:ff02::5
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:20 2022
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a      DST:ff02::5
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:21 2022
Used bytes=908 Used Count=25

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a      DST:2000::2
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

R1#show crypto ipsec spdb
SRC:2000::2      DST:ff02::6
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:2000::2      DST:ff02::5

```



```

Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:2000::2      DST:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::6
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::5
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Wed Jun 22 03:35:02 2022

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:2000::2
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Wed Jun 22 03:32:11 2022 First Used at=Never Used

root@R1:~# tcpdump -i eth1
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on eth1, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
03:33:20.393469 IP6 fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88 > ff02::5: ESP(spi=0x00000002,seq=0x8), length 68
03:33:21.174899 IP6 fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a > ff02::5: ESP(spi=0x00000001,seq=0x7), length 68
03:33:30.394602 IP6 fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88 > ff02::5: ESP(spi=0x00000002,seq=0x9), length 68
03:33:32.175157 IP6 fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a > ff02::5: ESP(spi=0x00000001,seq=0x8), length 68

```

## R2

```

R2#show running-config ipsec
!
crypto ipsec transform-set tset1 esp-auth esp-md5 esp-enc esp-3des

crypto map map1 ipsec-manual
sequence 100
set transform-set tset1
set peer fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a spi 1
set session-key outbound esp 2 cipher 462D4A614E6452675166546A576E5A723475377821412544
authenticator 3777217A25432A467639792442264529
!

R2#show running-config ospfv3
!
router ipv6 ospf 1
router-id 2.2.2.2
bfd all-interfaces
!
interface ce1
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 1 instance-id 0
ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap map1
!

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface    Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1     Full/Backup     00:00:31   ce1          0

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail
Neighbor 1.1.1.1, interface address fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a
In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface ce1
Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 6 state changes
DR is 2.2.2.2 BDR is 1.1.1.1
Options is 0x000113 (AF|*|*|-|R|-|-|E|V6)
Dead timer due in 00:00:37
Database Summary List 0
Link State Request List 0
Link State Retransmission List 0

```

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is enabled

R2#show crypto ipsec sadb

```
SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::6
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:ff02::6
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::5
SA: spi=0x1  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:14 2019
Used bytes=16072 Used Count=399

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:ff02::5
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:20 2019
Used bytes=16096 Used Count=399

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a
SA: spi=0x2  sta=MATURE  auth=SHA1HMAC  enc=3DES
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used
Used bytes=0 Used Count=0
```

R2#show crypto ipsec spdb

```
SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::6
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:ff02::5
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Mon Feb 18 08:44:24 2019

SRC:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a  DST:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=in
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:ff02::6
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:ff02::5
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Mon Feb 18 08:44:21 2019

SRC:fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88  DST:fe80::fa8e:alff:fe0b:dd9a
Policy Type=ipsec Dir=out
Added at=Mon Feb 18 07:39:12 2019 First Used at=Never Used
```

# OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Configuration

The possibility of maintaining a router's data forwarding capability while the router's control software restarts is called graceful restart or non-stop forwarding. After the router restarts and reloads, it must change its OSPF processing until it re-establishes full adjacencies with all its former fully adjacent neighbors. The time period between the restart/reload and re-establishment of adjacencies is called the grace period.

Essentially, the OSPF procedure for graceful restart is as follows:

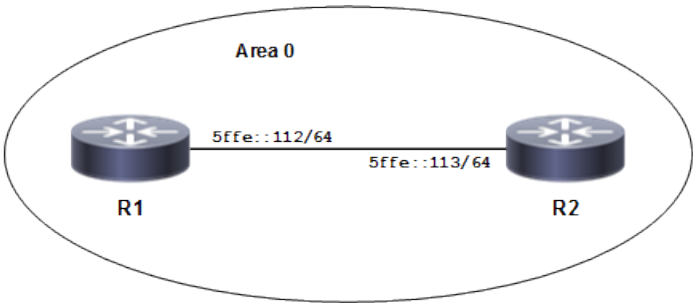
- The router attempting a graceful restart originates link-local Opaque-LSAs, called Grace-LSAs, announcing its intention to perform a graceful restart within a specified amount of time (grace period).
- During the grace period, neighbors continue to announce the restarting router in their LSAs as if it were fully adjacent (OSPF neighbor state Full), but only if the network topology remains static (the contents of the LSAs in the link-state database that have LS types 1-5 and 7 remain unchanged, and periodic refreshes are allowed).



**Note:** The Graceful restart configuration is applicable for both OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

## Topology

Figure 135. OSPFv3 Graceful Restart



## Configure R1 for Graceful Restart

|                                             |                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                         | Enter configure mode.                                                                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1                     | Specify the interface (eth1) to configure, and enter Interface mode.                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 5ffe::112/64       | Assign the IPv6 address to the interface.                                                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 1   | Configure the interface for OSPFv3 on area 0.                                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                            | Exit interface mode.                                                                                        |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                 | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                                                          |
| (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1           | Specify a Router ID (1.1.1.1) for the OSPFv3 routing process.                                               |
| (config-router)#capability restart graceful | The graceful restart capability is enabled by default. If the user disabled it already, execute this CLI to |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                              | enable graceful restart capability.                                                                                               |
| (config-router)#end                          | Exit Configure mode and enter Privileged Exec mode.                                                                               |
| #write                                       | Save the configuration.                                                                                                           |
| #restart ipv6 ospf graceful grace-period 100 | Restart OSPFv3 with a 200-second grace period, so that the neighbor maintains adjacency and preserves the routes for 100 seconds. |

## Configure R2 as Restart Helper

|                                                         |                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                     | Enter configure mode.                                                      |
| (config)#interface eth1                                 | Specify the interface (eth1) to configure, and enter Interface mode.       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 5ffe::113/64                   | Assign the IPv6 address to the interface.                                  |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0 tag 1               | Configure the interface for OSPFv3 on area 0.                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                        | Exit interface mode.                                                       |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1                             | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                         |
| (config-router)#router-id 2.2.2.2                       | Specify a Router ID ( 2.2.2.2) for the OSPFv3 routing process.             |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit Router mode and enter Configure mode.                                 |
| (config)#ipv6 ospf restart helper max-grace-period 1800 | Configure R2 to act as the helper when the grace period is less than 1800. |

## Remove Capability Restart Configuration from R1

|                                       |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter configure mode.                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 ospf 1           | Create an OSPFv3 routing instance.                                  |
| (config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1     | Specify a Router ID ( 1.1.1.1) for the OSPFv3 routing process.      |
| (config-router)#no capability restart | Unconfiguring graceful restart capability under router ipv6 ospf 1. |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit Router mode and enter Configure mode.                          |

## Remove Helper Configuration from R2

|                                         |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                     | Enter configure mode.                      |
| (config)#ipv6 ospf restart helper never | Configure R2 to not work as the helper.    |
| (config)#commit                         | Commit the configuration.                  |
| (config)#exit                           | Exit Router mode and enter Configure mode. |

## Validation

### R1 After Configuring Graceful Restart

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
2.2.2.2          1    Full/DR         00:00:39    eth1        0

R1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  5ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

rtr1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 02:02:28
C    5ffe::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:23:16
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:25:04
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth0, 01:25:05

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf database grace

OSPFv3 Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process 1)
```

### R1 Before Graceful Restart

```
R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
2.2.2.2          1    Full/DR         00:00:37    eth1        0

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  5ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0
```

```

rtr1#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 02:02:28
C    5ffe::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:23:16
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth1, 01:25:04
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth1, 01:25:05

```

```

rtr1#show ipv6 ospf database grace

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process 1)

```

## R2 Before Graceful Restart

```

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1    Full/Backup     00:00:40   eth1        0

```

```

R2#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1        1    Full/Backup     00:00:40   eth1        0

```

```

R2#
R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

```

|   | Destination                            | Metric |
|---|----------------------------------------|--------|
|   | Next-hop                               |        |
| C | 5ffe::/64                              | 1      |
|   | directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0 |        |

```

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

```

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:54:20
C    5ffe::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:12:16
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:17:21
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth1, 01:19:12

```

```

R2#show ipv6 ospf database grace

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process 1)

```

## R1 During graceful restart

```
R1#restart ipv6 ospf graceful grace-period 1000
% Warning : OSPF6D process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ospf configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
R1#
R1#show running-config ospfv3
!
!
R1#
R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

## R2 During graceful restart

```
R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1          1    Full/Backup     00:02:25*   eth1        0

R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                Metric
      Next-hop
C  5ffe::/64                                     1
   directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 01:57:26
C    5ffe::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:15:22
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:20:27
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth1, 01:22:18

R2#show ipv6 ospf database grace

      OSPFv3 Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process 1)

      Grace-LSA (Interface eth1)

LS age: 65
LS Type: Grace LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.3
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x1660
Length: 36

      Grace Period: 200
      Restart Reason:
        Software Restart
```

## R1 After graceful restart

```

root@R1:/home/ocnos# cd /usr/local/sbin/
root@R1:/usr/local/sbin# ./ospf6d -d
bash-5.0$
bash-5.0$ exit
R1#
R1#show running-config ospfv3
!
router ipv6 ospf 1
  router-id 2.2.2.2
!
interface xe3
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 1 instance-id 0
!
interface xe15
  ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 tag 1 instance-id 0
!
R1#
R1#show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 2
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
2.2.2.2          1    Full/DR         00:00:39    eth1        0
R1#

```

## R2 After graceful restart

```

R2#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1          1    Full/Backup     00:00:34    eth1        0

R2#show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

      Destination                                     Metric
      Next-hop
C  5ffe::/64                                           1
    directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.0

R2#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
       IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    ::1/128 via ::, lo, 02:07:14
C    5ffe::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:25:10
C    fe80::/64 via ::, eth2, 01:30:15
K    ff00::/8 [0/256] via ::, eth2, 01:30:17

R2#show ipv6 ospf database grace

OSPFv3 Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process 1)

```



# OPEN SHORTEST PATH FIRST COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| OSPFv2 Commands .....                      | 1666 |
| area authentication .....                  | 1669 |
| area default-cost .....                    | 1670 |
| area filter-list .....                     | 1671 |
| area interface .....                       | 1673 |
| area interface authentication .....        | 1674 |
| area interface cost .....                  | 1675 |
| area interface database-filter .....       | 1676 |
| area interface dead-interval .....         | 1677 |
| area interface hello-interval .....        | 1678 |
| area interface IFNAME bfd .....            | 1679 |
| area interface IFNAME priority .....       | 1680 |
| area interface network-type .....          | 1681 |
| area interface passive .....               | 1682 |
| area interface retransmit-interval .....   | 1683 |
| area nssa .....                            | 1684 |
| area range .....                           | 1686 |
| area shortcut .....                        | 1688 |
| area stub .....                            | 1689 |
| area virtual-link .....                    | 1690 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth .....        | 1692 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                   | 1693 |
| capability cspf .....                      | 1694 |
| capability lls .....                       | 1695 |
| capability opaque .....                    | 1696 |
| capability traffic-engineering .....       | 1697 |
| capability vrf-lite .....                  | 1698 |
| clear ip ospf .....                        | 1699 |
| compatible rfc1583 .....                   | 1700 |
| debug ip ospf lfa .....                    | 1701 |
| debug ip ospf redist .....                 | 1702 |
| debug ip ospf retransmission .....         | 1703 |
| debug ospf .....                           | 1704 |
| debug ospf database-timer rate-limit ..... | 1706 |
| debug ospf events .....                    | 1707 |

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| debug ospf ifsm .....                                   | 1708 |
| debug ospf lsa .....                                    | 1709 |
| debug ospf nfsm .....                                   | 1710 |
| debug ospf nsm .....                                    | 1711 |
| debug ospf packet .....                                 | 1712 |
| debug ospf rib .....                                    | 1713 |
| debug ospf route .....                                  | 1714 |
| default-information originate .....                     | 1715 |
| default-metric .....                                    | 1717 |
| distance .....                                          | 1718 |
| distribute-list .....                                   | 1720 |
| enable db-summary-opt .....                             | 1722 |
| enable ext-ospf-multi-inst .....                        | 1723 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths .....                       | 1724 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix route-map .....                 | 1725 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval .....           | 1726 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....                            | 1727 |
| host area .....                                         | 1729 |
| ip ospf authentication .....                            | 1730 |
| ip ospf authentication-key .....                        | 1731 |
| ip ospf bfd .....                                       | 1733 |
| ip ospf cost .....                                      | 1734 |
| ip ospf database-filter .....                           | 1735 |
| ip ospf dead-interval .....                             | 1736 |
| ip ospf demand-circuit .....                            | 1737 |
| ip ospf disable .....                                   | 1738 |
| ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1739 |
| ip ospf flood-reduction .....                           | 1740 |
| ip ospf hello-interval .....                            | 1741 |
| ip ospf message-digest-key .....                        | 1742 |
| ip ospf mtu .....                                       | 1744 |
| ip ospf mtu-ignore .....                                | 1745 |
| ip ospf multi-area .....                                | 1746 |
| ip ospf network .....                                   | 1748 |
| ip ospf priority .....                                  | 1749 |
| ip ospf resync-timeout .....                            | 1750 |
| ip ospf retransmit-interval .....                       | 1751 |
| ip ospf transmit-delay .....                            | 1752 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....                             | 1753 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....                                 | 1754 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| maximum-area .....                        | 1755 |
| max-metric .....                          | 1756 |
| neighbor .....                            | 1758 |
| network .....                             | 1759 |
| ospf abr-type .....                       | 1761 |
| ospf area-interface-config-mode .....     | 1762 |
| ospf flood-reduction .....                | 1763 |
| ospf point-point rfc-incompatible .....   | 1764 |
| ospf router-id .....                      | 1765 |
| overflow database .....                   | 1766 |
| overflow database external .....          | 1767 |
| passive-interface .....                   | 1768 |
| redistribute .....                        | 1770 |
| router ospf .....                         | 1772 |
| show debugging ospf .....                 | 1773 |
| show ip ospf .....                        | 1774 |
| show ip ospf border-routers .....         | 1778 |
| show ip ospf database brief .....         | 1780 |
| show ip ospf database detail .....        | 1782 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp .....       | 1790 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-route .....     | 1791 |
| show ip ospf interface .....              | 1792 |
| show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies ..... | 1795 |
| show ip ospf neighbor .....               | 1797 |
| show ip ospf route .....                  | 1801 |
| show ip ospf valid .....                  | 1804 |
| show ip ospf virtual-links .....          | 1805 |
| show ip protocols .....                   | 1807 |
| show ip route fast-reroute .....          | 1809 |
| shutdown .....                            | 1810 |
| snmp context-name .....                   | 1811 |
| snmp restart ospf .....                   | 1812 |
| summary-address .....                     | 1813 |
| timers lsa arrival .....                  | 1815 |
| timers spf exp .....                      | 1816 |
| timers throttle lsa .....                 | 1817 |
| OSPFv2 Graceful Restart Commands .....    | 1818 |
| action interface .....                    | 1819 |
| capability restart .....                  | 1820 |
| event nbr .....                           | 1821 |

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| debug ip ospf graceful-restart .....   | 1822 |
| if-event-track ospf event .....        | 1823 |
| ospf restart grace-period .....        | 1824 |
| ospf restart helper .....              | 1825 |
| restart ip ospf graceful .....         | 1826 |
| OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands ..... | 1827 |
| capability restart .....               | 1828 |
| ipv6 ospf restart grace-period .....   | 1829 |
| ipv6 ospf restart helper .....         | 1830 |
| ipv6 ospf restart planned-only .....   | 1831 |
| restart ipv6 ospf graceful .....       | 1832 |
| OSPFv3 Commands .....                  | 1833 |
| abr-type .....                         | 1835 |
| area default-cost .....                | 1836 |
| area nssa .....                        | 1837 |
| area range .....                       | 1839 |
| area stub .....                        | 1840 |
| area virtual-link .....                | 1841 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth .....    | 1843 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....               | 1844 |
| capability restart .....               | 1845 |
| clear ipv6 ospf process .....          | 1846 |
| debug ipv6 ospf .....                  | 1847 |
| debug ipv6 ospf bfd .....              | 1848 |
| debug ipv6 ospf events .....           | 1849 |
| debug ipv6 ospf ifsm .....             | 1850 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lfa .....              | 1851 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lsa .....              | 1852 |
| debug ipv6 ospf nfsm .....             | 1853 |
| debug ipv6 ospf nsm .....              | 1854 |
| debug ipv6 ospf packet .....           | 1855 |
| debug ipv6 ospf retransmission .....   | 1856 |
| debug ipv6 ospf rib .....              | 1857 |
| debug ipv6 ospf route .....            | 1858 |
| default-information originate .....    | 1859 |
| default-metric .....                   | 1861 |
| distance .....                         | 1862 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths .....      | 1863 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....           | 1864 |
| distribute-list .....                  | 1866 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| enable db-summary-opt .....               | 1868 |
| ipv6 ospf authentication .....            | 1869 |
| ipv6 ospf bfd .....                       | 1870 |
| ipv6 ospf cost .....                      | 1871 |
| ipv6 ospf dead-interval .....             | 1872 |
| ipv6 ospf display route single-line ..... | 1873 |
| ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression .....      | 1874 |
| ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore .....                | 1875 |
| ipv6 ospf neighbor .....                  | 1876 |
| ipv6 ospf network .....                   | 1878 |
| ipv6 ospf priority .....                  | 1879 |
| ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval .....       | 1880 |
| ipv6 ospf transmit-delay .....            | 1881 |
| ipv6 router ospf .....                    | 1882 |
| ipv6 te-metric .....                      | 1884 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....               | 1885 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....                   | 1886 |
| passive-interface .....                   | 1887 |
| redistribute .....                        | 1888 |
| router-id .....                           | 1890 |
| router ipv6 ospf .....                    | 1891 |
| show debugging ipv6 ospf .....            | 1892 |
| show ipv6 ospf .....                      | 1893 |
| show ipv6 ospf database .....             | 1895 |
| show ipv6 ospf interface .....            | 1899 |
| show ipv6 ospf neighbor .....             | 1901 |
| show ipv6 ospf route .....                | 1904 |
| show ipv6 ospf virtual-links .....        | 1906 |
| show ipv6 ospfv3 topology .....           | 1908 |
| show ipv6 route fast-reroute .....        | 1910 |
| show ipv6 vrf .....                       | 1911 |
| shutdown .....                            | 1912 |
| snmp restart ospf6 .....                  | 1913 |
| summary-address .....                     | 1914 |
| timers spf exp .....                      | 1916 |
| OSPF VPN Commands .....                   | 1917 |
| capability vrf-lite .....                 | 1918 |
| domain-id .....                           | 1919 |
| router ospf vrf .....                     | 1921 |

## OSPFv2 Commands

This section describes the OSPFv2 commands.

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| area authentication .....                  | 1669 |
| area default-cost .....                    | 1670 |
| area filter-list .....                     | 1671 |
| area interface .....                       | 1673 |
| area interface authentication .....        | 1674 |
| area interface cost .....                  | 1675 |
| area interface database-filter .....       | 1676 |
| area interface dead-interval .....         | 1677 |
| area interface hello-interval .....        | 1678 |
| area interface IFNAME bfd .....            | 1679 |
| area interface IFNAME priority .....       | 1680 |
| area interface network-type .....          | 1681 |
| area interface passive .....               | 1682 |
| area interface retransmit-interval .....   | 1683 |
| area nssa .....                            | 1684 |
| area range .....                           | 1686 |
| area shortcut .....                        | 1688 |
| area stub .....                            | 1689 |
| area virtual-link .....                    | 1690 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth .....        | 1692 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                   | 1693 |
| capability cspf .....                      | 1694 |
| capability lls .....                       | 1695 |
| capability opaque .....                    | 1696 |
| capability traffic-engineering .....       | 1697 |
| capability vrf-lite .....                  | 1698 |
| clear ip ospf .....                        | 1699 |
| compatible rfc1583 .....                   | 1700 |
| debug ip ospf lfa .....                    | 1701 |
| debug ip ospf redist .....                 | 1702 |
| debug ip ospf retransmission .....         | 1703 |
| debug ospf .....                           | 1704 |
| debug ospf database-timer rate-limit ..... | 1706 |
| debug ospf events .....                    | 1707 |
| debug ospf ifsm .....                      | 1708 |
| debug ospf lsa .....                       | 1709 |

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| debug ospf nfsm .....                                   | 1710 |
| debug ospf nsm .....                                    | 1711 |
| debug ospf packet .....                                 | 1712 |
| debug ospf rib .....                                    | 1713 |
| debug ospf route .....                                  | 1714 |
| default-information originate .....                     | 1715 |
| default-metric .....                                    | 1717 |
| distance .....                                          | 1718 |
| distribute-list .....                                   | 1720 |
| enable db-summary-opt .....                             | 1722 |
| enable ext-ospf-multi-inst .....                        | 1723 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths .....                       | 1724 |
| fast-reroute per-prefix route-map .....                 | 1725 |
| fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval .....           | 1726 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....                            | 1727 |
| host area .....                                         | 1729 |
| ip ospf authentication .....                            | 1730 |
| ip ospf authentication-key .....                        | 1731 |
| ip ospf bfd .....                                       | 1733 |
| ip ospf cost .....                                      | 1734 |
| ip ospf database-filter .....                           | 1735 |
| ip ospf dead-interval .....                             | 1736 |
| ip ospf demand-circuit .....                            | 1737 |
| ip ospf disable .....                                   | 1738 |
| ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable ..... | 1739 |
| ip ospf flood-reduction .....                           | 1740 |
| ip ospf hello-interval .....                            | 1741 |
| ip ospf message-digest-key .....                        | 1742 |
| ip ospf mtu .....                                       | 1744 |
| ip ospf mtu-ignore .....                                | 1745 |
| ip ospf multi-area .....                                | 1746 |
| ip ospf network .....                                   | 1748 |
| ip ospf priority .....                                  | 1749 |
| ip ospf resync-timeout .....                            | 1750 |
| ip ospf retransmit-interval .....                       | 1751 |
| ip ospf transmit-delay .....                            | 1752 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....                             | 1753 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....                                 | 1754 |
| maximum-area .....                                      | 1755 |
| max-metric .....                                        | 1756 |

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| neighbor .....                            | 1758 |
| network .....                             | 1759 |
| ospf abr-type .....                       | 1761 |
| ospf area-interface-config-mode .....     | 1762 |
| ospf flood-reduction .....                | 1763 |
| ospf point-point rfc-incompatible .....   | 1764 |
| ospf router-id .....                      | 1765 |
| overflow database .....                   | 1766 |
| overflow database external .....          | 1767 |
| passive-interface .....                   | 1768 |
| redistribute .....                        | 1770 |
| router ospf .....                         | 1772 |
| show debugging ospf .....                 | 1773 |
| show ip ospf .....                        | 1774 |
| show ip ospf border-routers .....         | 1778 |
| show ip ospf database brief .....         | 1780 |
| show ip ospf database detail .....        | 1782 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp .....       | 1790 |
| show ip ospf igp-shortcut-route .....     | 1791 |
| show ip ospf interface .....              | 1792 |
| show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies ..... | 1795 |
| show ip ospf neighbor .....               | 1797 |
| show ip ospf route .....                  | 1801 |
| show ip ospf valid .....                  | 1804 |
| show ip ospf virtual-links .....          | 1805 |
| show ip protocols .....                   | 1807 |
| show ip route fast-reroute .....          | 1809 |
| shutdown .....                            | 1810 |
| snmp context-name .....                   | 1811 |
| snmp restart ospf .....                   | 1812 |
| summary-address .....                     | 1813 |
| timers lsa arrival .....                  | 1815 |
| timers spf exp .....                      | 1816 |
| timers throttle lsa .....                 | 1817 |



---

## area authentication

Use this command to enable authentication for an OSPF area. Specifying the area authentication sets the authentication to Type 1 authentication or simple text password authentication (details in RFC 2328). Setting up a Type 1 authentication configures a 64-bit field for that particular network. All packets sent on this network must have this configured value in their OSPF header. This allows only routers that have the same passwords to join the routing domain. Give all routers that are to communicate with each other through OSPF the same authentication password.

Use the [ip ospf authentication-key \(page 1731\)](#) command to specify a simple text password.

Use the [ip ospf message-digest-key \(page 1742\)](#) command to specify an MD5 password.

Use the `no` parameter to remove the authentication specification for an area.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) authentication
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) authentication message-digest
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) authentication message-digest
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as 4-octet unsigned integer value.

#### message-digest

Enables MD5 authentication in the specified area ID .

### Default

Null authentication

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 authentication message-digest

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no area 1 authentication
```

---

## area default-cost

Use this command to specify a cost for the default summary route sent into a stub or NSSA area. This command provides the metric for the summary default route, generated by the area border router, into the NSSA or stub area. Use this option only on an area border router that is attached to the NSSA or stub area. Refer to the RFC 3101 for information on NSSA.

Use the no form of this command to remove the assigned default-route cost.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) default-cost <0-16777215>
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) default-cost
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

#### default-cost

Indicates the cost for the default summary route used for a stub or NSSA area .

#### <0-16777215>

Stub's advertised default summary cost. The default is 1.

### Default

By default, route cost is 1

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example sets the default-cost to 10 for area 1.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 default-cost 10

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no area 1 default-cost
```

---

## area filter-list

Use this command to configure a filter to advertise summary routes on an Area Border Router (ABR).

This command suppresses incoming and outgoing summary routes between this area and other areas. You use this command in conjunction with the prefix-list and access-list commands.

Use the no form of this command to remove a filter.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) filter-list prefix WORD (in|out)
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) filter-list access WORD (in|out)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) filter-list prefix WORD (in|out)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) filter-list access WORD (in|out)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### prefix

Use prefix list to filter summary.

#### WORD

Name of the prefix list.

#### access

Use access list to filter summary.

#### WORD

Name of the access list.

#### in

Filter routes from other areas into this area.

#### out

Filter routes from this area into other areas.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#ip access-list standard 1
(config)#deny host 172.22.0.0
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 filter-list access 1 in
```

---

## area interface

Use this command to enable OSPF routing on the current interface.

Use no form of this command to disable OSPF routing on the current interface.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel
```

---

## area interface authentication

Use this command to send and receive OSPF packets with the specified authentication method on the current interface.

Use no form of this command to stop sending and receiving OSPF packets with the specified authentication method on the current interface.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME authentication (null|message-digest|)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME authentication
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D**

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address.

**<0-4294967295>**

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

**IFNAME**

Specify the interface name.

**null**

Use no authentication.

**message-digest**

Use message digest authentication.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel authentication null
```

---

## area interface cost

Use this command to explicitly specify the cost of the link-state metric in a router-LSA.

The interface cost indicates the overhead required to send packets across an interface. This cost is stated in the Router-LSA's link. The cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of an interface. By default, the cost of an interface is calculated based on the bandwidth ( $108/\text{bandwidth}$ ). Use this command to set the cost manually.

Use the no parameter with this command to reset the cost to its default value.

### Command Syntax

```
area (<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D) interface <IFNAME> cost <1-65535>  
no area (<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D) interface <IFNAME> cost
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### <0-65535>

Link-state metric

### Default

By default, cost is 10.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel cost 10
```

---

## area interface database-filter

Use this command to turn on the LSA database-filter for a particular interface.

OSPF floods new LSAs over all interfaces in an area, except the interface on which the LSA arrives. This redundancy ensures robust flooding. However, too much redundancy can waste bandwidth and might lead to excessive link and CPU usage in certain topologies, resulting in destabilizing the network. To avoid this, use this command to block flooding of LSAs over specified interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to turn off the filter.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> database-filter all out
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> database-filter all out
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

### Default

Disabled, all outgoing LSAs are flooded to the interface.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xe1 database-filter all out
```



---

## area interface dead-interval

Use this command to set the interval during which the router waits to receive an OSPF hello packet from the neighbor before declaring the neighbor down. This value is advertised in the router's hello packets. It must be a multiple of hello-interval and be the same for all routers on a specific network.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default time. If you have configured this command specifying the IP address of the interface and want to remove the configuration, use the no parameter with the specified IP address (no ip ospf dead-interval A.B.C.D).

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> dead-interval <1-65535>
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> dead-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### dead-interval

Specify the interval

#### <1-65535>

Specify the interval in seconds

### Default

No default value is specified.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xe1 dead-interval 10
```

---

## area interface hello-interval

Use this command to specify the interval between hello packets.

The hello-interval is advertised in the hello packets. Configure the same hello-interval for all routers on a specific network. A shorter hello interval ensures faster detection of topological changes but results in more routing traffic.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default time.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> hello-interval <1-65535>
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> hello-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### hello-interval

Specify the interface name

#### <1-65535>

Specify the interval in seconds

### Default

By default, hello interval is 10 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel1 hello-interval 3
```

---

## area interface IFNAME bfd

Use this command to enable the BFD option for OSPF neighbors on an interface. Use the no form of the command to disable the BFD option for OSPF neighbors on an interface.



**Note:** When BFD monitoring is enabled for ospf session, protocol admin events like clear/ shutdown will cause BFD session to go to admin down. Due to this, neighbourship/adjacency down detection on peer will be according to the protocol configured dead interval and is not based on BFD interval.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> bfd (disable|)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> bfd (disable|)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### disable

Disable the BFD option for neighbors on an interface

### Default

No default value is specified.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel bfd
```

---

## area interface IFNAME priority

Use this command to set the router priority to determine the designated router (DR) for the network.

- A router with the higher router priority becomes the DR. If the priority is the same for two routers, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence.
- Only routers with a nonzero priority value are eligible to become the designated or backup designated router. Configure router priority for broadcast or NBMA networks only and not for point-to-point networks.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
area (<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D) interface <IFNAME> priority <0-255>  
no area (<0-4294967295> | A.B.C.D) interface <IFNAME> priority
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### priority

Specify the router priority of the interface

#### <0-255>

Specify the router priority of the interface. The default value is 1

### Default

By default, priority is 1.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel priority 3
```

---

## area interface network-type

Use this command to set the OSPF network type on the current interface.

Use no form of this command to unset the OSPF network type on the current interface.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME network-type (broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-multipoint (non-broadcast)|point-to-point)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME network-type
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name.

#### **broadcast**

Sets the network type to broadcast.

#### **non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-multipoint**

Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint..

#### **non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-point**

Sets the network type to point-to-point.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel network-type point-to-point
```

---

## area interface passive

Use this command to suppress sending hello packets on the current interface.

Use no form of this command to unsuppress sending Hello packets on the current interface.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME passive
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface IFNAME passive
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel1 passive
```

---

## area interface retransmit-interval

Use this command to specify the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

After sending an LSA to a neighbor, the router keeps the LSA until it receives an acknowledgement. If the router does not receive an acknowledgement during the retransmit interval, it retransmits the LSA. Set the retransmission interval value conservatively to avoid needless retransmission. The interval should be greater than the expected round-trip delay between two routers.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
router ospf <0-65535> / area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> retransmit-interval <1-3600>
router ospf <0-65535> / no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) interface <IFNAME> retransmit-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID as an IPv4 address

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value

#### IFNAME

Specify the interface name

#### retransmit-interval

Holddown timer values in seconds

#### <1-3600>

Specify the interval in seconds

### Default

By default, retransmit interval is 5 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 interface xel retransmit-interval 6
```

## area nssa

Use this command to set an area as a Not-So-Stubby-Area (NSSA). There are no external routes in an OSPF stub area, so you cannot redistribute from another protocol into a stub area. An NSSA allows external routes to be flooded within the area. These routes are then leaked into other areas. However, the external routes from other areas still do not enter the NSSA. You can configure an area to be a stub area or an NSSA, but not both.

This command simplifies administration when connecting a central site using OSPF to a remote site that is using a different routing protocol. You can extend OSPF to cover the remote connection by defining the area between the central router and the remote router as a NSSA.

Use the no form of this command to remove this designation.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa {translator-role (candidate|always|never)| stability-interval < 0-2147483647>|no-redistribution|default-information-originate (metric < 0-16777214>|metric-type <1-2>|metric <0-16777214> metric-type <1-2>|metric-type< 1-2> metric <0-16777214>)|no-summary}
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa {translator-role|stability-interval|no-redistribution |default-information-originate (route-map |) |no-summary}
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### translator-role

NSSA-ABR translator role

### candidate

Translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA if router is elected.

### never

Do not translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA.

### always

Always translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA.

### stability-interval

Stability timer for a NSSA area. If an elected translator determines its services are no longer required, it continues to perform its duties for this time interval. This minimizes excess flushing of translated Type-7 LSAs and provides a more stable translator transition.

### <0-2147483647>

Stability interval in seconds.

### no-redistribution

Do not redistribute into the NSSA.

### default-information-originate

Originate Type-7 default LSA into the NSSA.

### metric

Specify metric for default routes.

### <0-16777214>

Specify metric value.



**metric-type**

Specify metric type (see RFC 3101).

**<1-2>**

Specify metric type:

1: Type 1 external route

2: Type 2 external route

**route-map**

OSPF default Route map reference.

**WORD**

Pointer to route-map entries.

**no-summary**

Do not inject inter-area routes into the NSSA.

**Default**

No default value is specified

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 3 nssa translator-role candidate no-redistribution default-information-originate
metric 34 metric-type 2
```

---

## area range

Use this command to summarize OSPF routes at an area boundary. A single summary route is then advertised to other areas by the Area Border Routers (ABRs). Routing information is condensed at area boundaries and outside the area. If the network numbers in an area are assigned in a way such that they are contiguous, the ABRs can be configured to advertise a summary route that covers all the individual networks within the area that fall into the specified range.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D)
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) non-advertise
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (advertise|non-advertise)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) not-advertise
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

Area range prefix or length e.g. X.X.X.X/length

### A.B.C.D

Area range prefix e.g. A.B.C.D

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### A.B.C.D/M

The area range prefix and length .

### advertise

Advertise this range.

### not-advertise

Does not advertise this range.

## Default

Range is advertised by default.

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 range 192.16.0.0/24
```

```
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#no area 1 range 192.16.0.0/24
```

---

## area shortcut

Use this command to configure the short-cutting mode of an area. An area shortcut enables traffic to go through the non-backbone area with a lower metric whether or not an ABR router is attached to the backbone area.

Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) shortcut (default|enable|disable)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) shortcut
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

#### default

Sets default short-cutting behavior .

#### enable

Forces short-cutting through the area.

#### disable

Disables short-cutting through the area.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 shortcut default

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 52 shortcut disable

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no area 42 shortcut enable
```

---

## area stub

Use this command to define an area as a stub area. There are two stub area router configuration commands: the stub and default-cost commands. In all routers attached to the stub area, configure the area by using the stub option of the area command. For an area border router (ABR) attached to the stub area, use the area default-cost command.

Use the no-summary parameter with this command to define a totally stubby area. Define an area as a totally stubby area when routers in the area do not need to learn about summary LSAs from other areas.

Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub no-summary
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub no-summary
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### no-summary

Stops an ABR from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.

## Default

By default, no stub area is defined.

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 stub no-summary
```

## area virtual-link

Use this command to configure a link between two backbone areas that are physically separated through other non-backbone area.

In OSPF, all non-backbone areas must be connected to a backbone area. If the connection to the backbone is lost, the virtual link repairs the connection. Configure virtual links between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. The protocol treats these routers joined by a virtual link as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network.

Configure the hello-interval to be the same for all routers attached to a common network. A short hello-interval results in the router detecting topological changes faster but also an increase in the routing traffic. The retransmit-interval is the expected round-trip delay between any two routers in a network. Set the value to be greater than the expected round-trip delay to avoid needless retransmissions.

The transmit-delay is the time taken to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Before transmission, the link state advertisements in the update packet, are incremented by this amount. Set the transmit-delay to be greater than zero. Also, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. Include the transit area ID and the corresponding virtual link neighbor's router ID in each virtual link neighbor to properly configure a virtual link.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a virtual link.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {authentication (message-
digest|null)|authentication-key LINE|message-digest-key <1-255> md5 LINE}
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {dead-interval <1-65535>|hello-interval <1-
65535>|retransmit-interval <1-3600>|transmit-delay <1-3600>}
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D fall-over bfd
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {authentication (messagedigest|
null)|authentication-key LINE|message-digest-key <1-255> md5 LINE}
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D {dead-interval <1-65535>|hello-interval <1-
65535>|retransmit-interval <1-3600>|transmit-delay <1-3600>}
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D fall-over bfd
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### A.B.C.D

Specify IP address of the virtual link neighbor.

### authentication message-digest

Enable cryptographic authentication on the configured virtual link.

### authentication null

Enable null authentication on the configured virtual link.

### authentication-key LINE

Set authentication key ID of 8 characters.

**message-digest-key <1-255>**

Set message digest key.

**md5 LINE**

Specify the MD5 key.

**dead-interval <1-65535>**

The interval during which no packets are received and after which the router acknowledges a neighboring router as off-line. The interval in seconds. The default is 40 seconds.

**hello-interval <1-65535>**

The interval the router waits before it sends a hello packet. The interval in seconds. The default is 10 seconds.

**retransmit-interval <1-3600>**

The interval the router waits before it retransmits a packet. The interval in seconds. The default is 5 seconds.

**transmit-delay <1-3600>**

The interval the router waits before it transmits a packet. The interval in seconds. The default is 1 second

**fall-over bfd**

Specify fall-over Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) detection.

**Default**

Default intervals:

- Dead interval : 40 seconds
- Hello interval: 10 seconds
- Retransmit interval: 5 seconds
- Transmit delay: 1 second

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 hello 5 dead 10
```

The below example shows the differences between with and without encrypted passwords.

- 0x - Already encrypted password
- WORD - Authentication key (without encryption, ie doesn't begin with 0x)

```
(config-router)#area 0.0.0.1 virtual-link 2.2.2.2 authentication authentication-key
0x1234567891234567

(config-router)#area 0.0.0.1 virtual-link 2.2.2.2 authentication authentication-key test
```

---

## auto-cost reference bandwidth

Use this command to control how OSPF calculates the default metric for the interface.

Use the `no` form of this command to assign cost based only on the interface bandwidth.

### Command Syntax

```
auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>  
no auto-cost reference-bandwidth
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967>

The reference bandwidth in Mbps. The default is 100 Mbps.

### Default

By default, OSPF calculates the OSPF metric for an interface by dividing the reference bandwidth by the interface bandwidth. The default value for the reference bandwidth is 100Mbps. The auto-cost command is used to differentiate high bandwidth links. For multiple links with high bandwidth, specify a larger reference bandwidth value to differentiate cost on those links.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#auto-cost reference-bandwidth 50  
  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#no auto-cost reference-bandwidth
```



---

## **bfd all-interfaces**

Use this command to enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) on all interfaces.

Use the no form of this command to disable BFD.

### **Command Syntax**

```
bfd all-interfaces
no bfd all-interfaces
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Default**

No default value is specified

### **Command Mode**

Router mode

### **Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### **Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no bfd all-interfaces
```

---

## capability cspf

Use this command to enable the Constrained Shortest Path First (CSPF) feature for an OSPFv2 or OSPFv3 instance.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable CSPF functionality for the OSPFv2 or OSPFv3 instance.

### Command Syntax

```
capability cspf
no capability cspf
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, CSPF functionality for the OSPFv2 or OSPFv3 instance is enabled.

When CSPF is enabled, disable-better-protection option is by default enabled for OSPFv2.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#capability cspf

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no capability cspf
```

## capability lls

Use this command to enable link-local signaling feature on OSPF router.

Use no parameter to disable link-local signaling feature on OSPF router.

### Command Syntax

```
capability lls  
no capability lls
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, capability lls is enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#capability lls  
  
(config-router)#no capability lls
```

## capability opaque

Use this command to enable opaque-LSAs which are Type 9, 10 and 11 LSAs that deliver information used by external applications.

Use the no form of this command to disable the feature.

### Command Syntax

```
capability opaque
no capability opaque
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, opaque-LSA is enabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#capability opaque

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no capability opaque
```

## capability traffic-engineering

Use this command to enable traffic engineering feature on OSPF router.

Use no parameter to disable traffic engineering feature on OSPF router.

### Command Syntax

```
capability traffic-engineering  
no capability traffic-engineering
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf  
(config-router)#capability traffic-engineering  
  
(config-router)#no capability traffic-engineering
```

## capability vrf-lite

Use this command to apply multi-VRF capability to OSPF process or to decouple the PE router from the VPN backbone.

Use no parameter to deny multi-VRF capability to OSPF process or to avoid decoupling the PE router from the VPN backbone.

### Command Syntax

```
capability vrf-lite  
no capability vrf-lite
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf  
(config-router)#capability vrf-lite  
  
(config-router)#no capability vrf-lite
```

## clear ip ospf

Use this command to clear and restart all OSPF routing processes or a given OSPF routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip ospf (<0-65535>|) process
```

### Parameter

#### <0-65535>

Specify the process ID.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip ospf process  
#clear ip ospf 555 process
```

## compatible rfc1583

Use this command to restore the method used to calculate summary route costs per RFC.

RFC 1583 specified a method for calculating the metrics for summary routes based on the minimum metric of the component paths available. RFC 2328 specifies a method for calculating metrics based on maximum cost. With this change, it is possible that all of the ABRs in an area might not be upgraded to the new code at the same time. This command addresses this issue and allows the selective disabling of RFC 2328 compatibility.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable RFC 1583 compatibility.

### Command Syntax

```
compatible rfc1583
no compatible rfc1583
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, OSPF is RFC 2328 compatible

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#compatible rfc1583

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no compatible rfc1583
```



## debug ip ospf lfa

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv2 Loop-free Alternate path

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ip ospf lfa
no debug ip ospf lfa
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ip ospf lfa
```

---

## debug ip ospf redistrib

Use this command to display debugging option for OSPF redistribute information

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ip ospf redistrib (detail|terse|)
no debug ip ospf redistrib (detail|terse|)
```

### Parameters

#### detail

Debug OSPF redistribute detail information

#### terse

Debug OSPF redistribute summary information

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ip ospf redistribute detail
```

## debug ip ospf retransmission

Use this command to display debug logs of OSPF retransmission information.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ip ospf retransmission  
no debug ip ospf retransmission
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3

### Examples

```
#debug ip ospf retransmission
```

---

## debug ospf

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf (all|bfd|database-timer|events|ifsm|lsa|nfsm|nsm| packet|route|sr|)
debug ospf rib ({interface|redistribute|})
no debug ospf (all|bfd|database-timer|events|ifsm|lsa|nfsm|nsm| packet|route|sr|)
no debug all ospf
no debug all
no debug ospf rib ({interface|redistribute|})
```

### Parameters

#### all

Enable or disable debugging for ifsm, nsfm, lsa, nsm, events, and route.

#### bfd

Debug Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)

#### database-timer

Debug OSPF rate-limiting values for LSA throttling (see [debug ospf database-timer rate-limit \(page 1706\)](#))

#### events

Debug OSPF events information (see [debug ospf events \(page 1707\)](#))

#### ifsm

Debug OSPF Interface State Machine (see [debug ospf ifsm \(page 1708\)](#))

#### lsa

Debug OSPF Link State Advertisement (see [debug ospf lsa \(page 1709\)](#))

#### nfsm

Debug OSPF Neighbor State Machine (see [debug ospf nfsm \(page 1710\)](#))

#### nsm

Debug OSPF NSM information (see [debug ospf nsm \(page 1711\)](#))

#### packet

Debug OSPF packets (see [debug ospf packet \(page 1712\)](#))

#### route

Debug OSPF route information (see [debug ospf route \(page 1714\)](#))

#### rib

Debug OSPF RIB information (see [debug ospf rib \(page 1713\)](#))

#### sr

Debug OSPF segment routing information

#### interface

Debug OSPF RIB interface

#### redistribute

Debug OSPF RIB redistribute

### Default

None

## Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#debug ospf all

#debug ospf bfd
#no debug ospf bfd
```

---

## debug ospf database-timer rate-limit

Use this command to log when link-state advertisement (LSA) rate-limiting timers will expire. These messages are logged only when [debug ospf lsa \(page 1709\)](#) generate or [debug ospf lsa \(page 1709\)](#) refresh is enabled

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf database-timer rate-limit  
no debug ospf database-timer rate-limit
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
# debug ospf database-timer rate-limit
```

---

## debug ospf events

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF event troubleshooting. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf events ({abr|asbr|lsa|nssa|os|router|vlink|})  
no debug ospf events ({abr|asbr|lsa|nssa|os|router|vlink|})
```

### Parameters

**abr**

Debug OSPF ABR events.

**asbr**

Debug ASBR events.

**lsa**

Debug LSA events.

**nssa**

Debug NSSA events.

**os**

Debug OS interaction events.

**router**

Debug other router events.

**vlink**

Debug virtual link events.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#no debug ospf event abr  
#debug ospf event asbr  
#debug ospf event lsa  
#no debug ospf event nssa  
#debug ospf event os  
#debug ospf event router  
#debug ospf event vl
```

## debug ospf ifsm

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF Interface Finite State Machine (IFSM) troubleshooting. Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf ifsm ({events|status|timers|})  
  
no debug ospf ifsm ({events|status|timers|})
```

### Parameters

**events**

Debug IFSM event information

**status**

Debug IFSM status information

**timers**

Debug IFSM timer information

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#no debug ospf ifsm events  
#debug ospf ifsm status  
#debug ospf ifsm timers
```



## debug ospf lsa

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF Link State Advertisements (LSA) troubleshooting.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf lsa ({flooding|generate|install|maxage|refresh|})  
  
no debug ospf lsa ({flooding|generate|install|maxage|refresh|})
```

### Parameters

**flooding**

Debug LSA flooding.

**generate**

Debug LSA generation.

**install**

Debug LSA installation.

**maxage**

Debug the maximum age processing.

**refresh**

Debug LSA refresh.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#no debug ospf lsa refresh  
#debug ospf lsa flooding  
#debug ospf lsa install  
#debug ospf lsa maxage  
#debug ospf lsa generate
```

## debug ospf nfsm

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF Neighbor Finite State Machines (NFSMs).

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf nfsm ({events|status|timers|})  
  
no debug ospf nfsm ({events|status|timers|})
```

### Parameters

**events**

Debug NFSM event information

**status**

Debug NFSM status information

**timers**

Debug NFSM timer information

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ospf nfsm events  
#no debug ospf nfsm timers
```

## debug ospf nsm

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF NSM information.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf nsm ({interface|redistribute|})  
  
no debug ospf nsm ({interface|redistribute|})
```

### Parameters

#### interface

Debug NSM interface information.

#### redistribute

Debug NSM redistribute information.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The debug ospf nsm command enables the display of debug information related to NSM.

```
#debug ospf nsm interface  
#no debug ospf nsm redistribute
```

---

## debug ospf packet

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPF packets.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf packet ({hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|send|recv|detail})  
no debug ospf packet ({hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|send|recv|detail})
```

### Parameters

**hello**

Debug OSPF hello packets.

**dd**

Debug OSPF database.

**ls-request**

Debug OSPF link state requests.

**ls-update**

Debug OSPF link state updates.

**ls-ack**

Debug OSPF link state acknowledgments.

**send**

Debug OSPF sent packets.

**recv**

Debug OSPF received packets.

**detail**

Debug OSPF detailed information.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ospf packet detail  
#debug ospf packet dd send detail  
#no debug ospf packet ls-request recv detail
```

---

## debug ospf rib

Use this command to display debug information about the interaction between the OSPF process and the Routing Information Base (RIB).

Use no parameter of this command to disable debugging output.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf rib ({interface|redistribute|})  
no debug ospf rib ({interface|redistribute|})  
debug ip ospf redistribute  
no debug ip ospf redistribute
```

### Parameters

#### interface

Debug RIB interface information.

#### redistribute

Debug RIB redistribute information.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#debug ospf rib interface  
#no debug ospf rib redistribute
```

---

## debug ospf route

Use this command to debug route calculation. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ospf route ({ase|ia|install|spf})  
no debug ospf route ({ase|ia|install|spf})
```

### Parameters

**ase**

Debug OSPF external route calculation.

**ia**

Debug OSPF Inter-Area route calculation.

**install**

Debug OSPF route installation.

**spf**

Debug OSPF SPF calculation.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ospf route  
#no debug ospf route ia  
#debug ospf route install
```

---

## default-information originate

Use this command to create a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

The system acts like an Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR) when you use the `default-information originate` command to redistribute routes into an OSPF routing domain. An ASBR does not by default generate a default route into the OSPF routing domain.

When you give the `default-information originate` command, also specify a `route-map` to avoid a dependency on the default network in the routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
default-information originate
default-information originate {metric <0-16777214>|metric-type (1|2)|route-map WORD|always}
no default-information originate
no default-information originate {metric|metric-type|route-map|always}
```

### Parameters

#### **always**

Used to advertise the default route regardless of whether there is a default route.

#### **metric <0-16777214>**

Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route. The default metric value is 10. The value used is specific to the protocol.

#### **metric-type 1**

The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain (see RFC 3101). Sets OSPF External Type 1 metric.

#### **metric-type 2**

The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain (see RFC 3101). Sets OSPF External Type 2 metric (default).

#### **route-map WORD**

Specify the name of route map.

### Default

Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route. The default metric value is 10.

The value used is specific to the protocol. `metric-type` The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain (see RFC 3101).

By default, 2 Sets OSPF External Type 2 metric.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#default-information originate always metric 23 metric-type 2 route-map myinfo

(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#no default-information originate metric metric-type route-map
```



---

## default-metric

Use this command to set a default metric for OSPF.

A default metric facilitates redistributing routes with incompatible metrics. If the metrics do not convert, the default metric provides an alternative. Use this command to use the same metric value for all redistributed routes. Use this command in conjunction with the [redistribute \(page 1770\)](#) command.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default state.

### Command Syntax

```
default-metric <1-16777214>  
no default-metric
```

### Parameters

**<1-16777214>**

Default metric value.

### Default

Built-in, automatic metric translations, as appropriate for each routing protocol.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#default-metric 100
```

---

## distance

Use this command to set OSPF administrative distances.

The administrative distance rates the trustworthiness of a routing information source. A higher distance value means a lower trust rating. For example, an administrative distance of 255 means that the routing information source cannot be trusted and should be ignored.

Use the `no` form of this command to restore the default value (110).

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255>
distance <1-255> A.B.C.D/M (WORD|)
distance ospf {intra-area <1-255>|inter-area <1-255>|external <1-255>}
no distance <1-255>
no distance <1-255> A.B.C.D/M (WORD|)
no distance ospf {intra-area |inter-area |external}
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Used alone, this parameter specifies a default administrative distance used when no other specification exists for a routing information source.

#### intra-area <1-255>

Distance for all routes within an area

#### inter-area <1-255>

Distance for all routes from one area to another area.

#### external <1-255>

Distance for routes from other routing domains learned by redistribution.

#### A.B.C.D/M

Distance for routes to prefixes whose nexthop matches this address.

#### WORD

Name of access list to apply to route updates.

### Default

By default, distance for each type of route (intra, inter, or external) is 110

### Command Mode

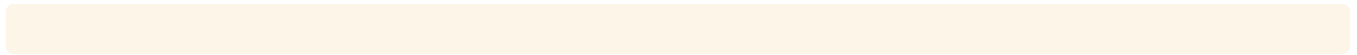
Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#distance ospf inter-area 20 intra-area 10 external 40
```



---

## distribute-list

Use this command to filter networks in routing updates. This command redistributes other routing protocols into the OSPF routing table.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
distribute-list WORD out (kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (<0-65535>|))
distribute-list WORD in
no distribute-list WORD out (kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (<0-65535>|))
no distribute-list WORD in
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name of the access list.

#### in

Filter incoming routing updates.

#### out

Filter outgoing routing updates.

#### kernel

Specify kernel routes.

#### connected

Specify connected routes.

#### static

Specify static routes.

#### rip

Specify RIP routes.

#### bgp

Specify BGP routes.

#### isis

Specify IS-IS routes.

#### ospf <1-65535>

Specify OSPF process ID <1-65535>. If not specified, this command redistribute OSPF instance with process ID 0.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the distribution of BGP routing updates based on the access list list1 (network 172.10.0.0).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ip access-list list1 permit 172.10.0.0
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#distribute-list list1 out bgp
(config-router)#redistribute bgp
```

---

## enable db-summary-opt

Use this command to enable the database summary list optimization for OSPFv2.

When this feature is enabled, the database exchange process is optimized by removing the LSA from the database summary list for the neighbor, if the LSA instance in database summary list is the same as or less recent than the listed LSA in the database description packet received from the neighbor.

Use the no form of this command to disable database summary list optimization.

### Command Syntax

```
enable db-summary-opt
no enable db-summary-opt
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, database summary list optimization for OSPFv2 is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf
(config-router)#enable db-summary-opt
(config-router)#no enable db-summary-opt
```

## enable ext-ospf-multi-inst

Use this command to run multiple OSPF instances on a subnet.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable OSPF multiple-instance support and reset all OSPF instances to the default instance ID.

### Command Syntax

```
enable ext-ospf-multi-inst  
no enable ext-ospf-multi-inst
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Multiple-instance support is disabled. The default instance ID is 0.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# enable ext-ospf-multi-inst
```

## fast-reroute keep-all-paths

Use this command to enable fast rerouting on all OSPF interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable fast rerouting.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute keep-all-paths
no fast-reroute keep-all-paths
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 200
(config-router)# fast-reroute keep-all-paths
```



## fast-reroute per-prefix route-map

Use this command to configure route-map in OSPF for fast-reroute calculation.

Use the no form of this command remove the route-map applied on fast-reroute calculation.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute per-prefix route-map WORD
no fast-reroute per-prefix route-map
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Route-map name.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router OSPF mode.

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#fast-reroute per-prefix route-map rmap1
(config-router)#

(config-router)#no fast-reroute per-prefix route-map
(config-router)#commit
```

---

## fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval

Use this command to set the delay of primary route installation (to avoid micro loop) after a failover.

Use the no form of this command to set the termination hold-on timer to its default value (600 milliseconds).

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval <100-100000>
no fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval
```

### Parameters

#### <100-100000>

Hold on interval in milliseconds

### Default

600 milliseconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval 7000
(config-router)#no fast-reroute terminate-hold-on interval
```

## fast-reroute tie-break

Use this command to set the tie-breaking policy for selecting a fast reroute repair path. You assign a priority to each type of repair path. The tie-breaker value is used to select an LFA FRR route when multiple LFA FRR routes are available for the same primary route.

Use the `no` form of this command to set the tie-break preference value for a protection type to its default value as shown in [Table 62](#) table.

To set all types of repair paths to their default priorities, do not specify a repair path with the `no` form of this command.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute tie-break (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-  
disjoint|downstream-path|secondary-path) index <1-255>  
no fast-reroute tie-break  
no fast-reroute tie-break (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-  
disjoint|downstream-path|secondary-path)
```

### Parameters

#### primary-path

Use a path from the Equal-Cost Multipath Path (ECMP) set. An ECMP found during the primary shortest path first (SPF) repair might not be desirable in networks where traffic exceeds the capacity of any single link.

#### interface-disjoint

Prefer a backup path that uses a different interface than the interface used to reach destination via the primary path.

#### node-protecting

Bypass the `primary-path` gateway router which might not protect the router that is the next hop in the primary path. This ensures complete traffic protection even if the primary next-hop router fails.

#### broadcast-interface-disjoint

Do not use the interface if connected to a broadcast network. Repair paths protect links when a repair path and a protected primary path use *different* next-hop interfaces. However, on broadcast interfaces, if the repair path is computed via the same interface as the primary path, but their next-hop gateways are different, the router is protected but the link might not be.

#### downstream-path

Prefer a backup path to the destination which satisfies the downstream condition where the path cost to reach the destination from the LFA next hop is less than the path cost to the destination from the self node via primary next hop:

- $\text{Distance\_opt}(N, D) < \text{Distance\_opt}(S, D)$
- This might result in lost traffic, but prevents looping.

#### secondary-path

Prefer a non-ECMP backup path.

#### index <1-255>

Tie break priority. A lower value has higher preference. Range of priority values.

## Default

**Table 62. Default Value**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| primary-path                 | 20  |
| interface-disjoint           | 60  |
| node-protecting              | 30  |
| broadcast-interface-disjoint | 70  |
| secondary-path               | 255 |
| downstream-path              | 90  |

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 200
(config-router)# fast-reroute tie-break interface-disjoint index 1
```

---

## host area

Use this command to configure a stub host entry belonging to a particular area.

Using this command, you can advertise specific host routes in the router-LSA as stub link. Since stub host belongs to the specified router, specifying cost is not important.

Use the no form of this command to remove the host area configuration.

## Command Syntax

```
host A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)  
host A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) cost <0-65535>  
no host A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)  
no host A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) cost
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

Specify IP address of the host.

### area A.B.C.D

Set the OSPF area ID in IPv4 address format.

### area <0-4294967295>

Set the OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### cost <0-65535>

Specify cost for stub host entry.

## Default

No host entry is configured

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#host 172.16.10.100 area 1  
(config-router)#host 172.16.10.101 area 2 cost 10
```

---

## ip ospf authentication

Use this command to send and receive OSPF packets with the specified authentication method on the current interface.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable the authentication.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf authentication (null|message-digest|)
ip ospf A.B.C.D authentication (null|message-digest|)
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) authentication
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

#### null

Use no authentication.

#### message-digest

Use message digest authentication.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In this example, interface xe2 is configured to have no authentication. This will override any text or MD5 authentication configured on this interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe2
(config-if)#ip ospf authentication null
```

---

## ip ospf authentication-key

Use this command to specify an OSPF authentication password for neighboring routers.

This command creates a password (key) that is inserted into the OSPF header when OcNOS originates packets. Assign a separate password to each network for different interfaces. All neighboring routers on the same network with the same password exchange OSPF routing data.

The key can be used only when authentication is enabled for an area with the area authentication command.

Simple password authentication allows a password to be configured for each area. Configure the routers in the same routing domain with the same password.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove an OSPF authentication password.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) authentication-key WORD
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) authentication-key
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

#### authentication-key WORD

Specify the OSPF Encrypted password (key) of 8 bytes.

### Default

By default, no password used when exchanging OSPF routing data

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, an authentication key test is created on interface xe2 in area 0. Note that first authentication is enabled for area 0.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0
(config-router)#area 0 authentication
(config-router)#exit
(config)#interface xe2
(config-if)#ip ospf 3.3.3.3 authentication-key test

#sh run int xe2
!
interface xe2
```

```
ip ospf authentication
ip ospf authentication-key 0x94eebee8c349a4b0
!
```

Encrypted password of 16 characters which can be obtained from `sh run <int>` command.

```
(config)#int xe2
(config-if)#ip ospf authentication-key 0x94eebee8c349a4b0
```



## ip ospf bfd

Use this command to enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD).

Use this command with either the `no` or `disable` parameter to disable BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf bfd (disable|)  
no ip ospf bfd (disable|)
```

### Parameters

#### disable

Specify to disable BFD.

### Default

By default, ip ospf bfd is disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#ip ospf bfd
```

---

## ip ospf cost

Use this command to explicitly specify the cost of the link-state metric in a router-LSA.

The interface cost indicates the overhead required to send packets across an interface. This cost is stated in the Router-LSA's link. The cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of an interface. By default, the cost of an interface is calculated based on the bandwidth ( $10^8 / \text{bandwidth}$ ). Use this command to set the cost manually.

Use the no parameter with this command to reset the cost to its default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) cost <1-65535>
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) cost
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

#### <1-65535>

Link-state metric.

### Default

By default, the cost of an interface is calculated based on the bandwidth ( $10^8 / \text{bandwidth}$ ). The default cost value is 10.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the cost as 10 on interface xe1 for IP address 10.10.10.50.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf 10.10.10.50 cost 10
```

---

## ip ospf database-filter

Use this command to turn on the LSA database-filter for a particular interface.

OSPF floods new LSAs over all interfaces in an area, except the interface on which the LSA arrives. This redundancy ensures robust flooding. However, too much redundancy can waste bandwidth and might lead to excessive link and CPU usage in certain topologies, resulting in destabilizing the network. To avoid this, use this command to block flooding of LSAs over specified interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to turn off the filter.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) database-filter all out
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) database-filter
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

### Default

Disabled, all outgoing LSAs are flooded to the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip ospf database-filter all out
```

---

## ip ospf dead-interval

Use this command to set the interval during which the router waits to receive an OSPF hello packet from the neighbor before declaring the neighbor down. This value is advertised in the router's hello packets. It must be a multiple of hello-interval and be the same for all routers on a specific network.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default time. If you have configured this command specifying the IP address of the interface and want to remove the configuration, use the no parameter with the specified IP address (no ip ospf dead-interval A.B.C.D).

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) dead-interval <1-65535>
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) dead-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

#### dead-interval <1-65535>

Specify the interval in seconds.

### Default

By default, dead interval is 40 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows configuring dead-interval for 10 seconds on xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf dead-interval 10
```

---

## ip ospf demand-circuit

Use this command to enable hello suppression and LSA suppression sent on OSPF interface. Enabling demand circuit on one interface enables hello suppression only for that particular interface.



**Note:** Hellos and LSAs are suppressed on Point-to-point and Point-to-multipoint links and only LSAs are suppressed for a broadcast link.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable hello suppression and LSA suppression

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf demand-circuit
no ip ospf demand-circuit
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows configuring demand-circuit on xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf demand-circuit

(config-if)#no ip ospf demand-circuit
```

## ip ospf disable

Use this command to completely disable OSPF packet processing on an interface.

This command overrides the [network \(page 1759\)](#) command.

Use the no option with this command to return to the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf disable all  
no ip ospf disable all
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, this feature is disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#ip ospf disable all
```

## ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable

Use this command to prohibit the interface from being used as the next hop in a repair path.

Use the no option with this command to use the interface as the next hop in a repair path.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable  
no ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)# ip ospf fast-reroute per-prefix candidate disable
```

## ip ospf flood-reduction

Use this command to enable flood reduction on an interface. When this command is configured, an LSA sent out on the interface is set with the DNA bit in the LSA age field. The LSA is not refreshed every refresh interval if there is no change in LSA. Only changed LSAs are sent out on the interface

Use the no option with this command to disable flood reduction on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf flood-reduction
no ip ospf flood-reduction
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, flood reduction on an interface is disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#ip ospf flood-reduction

(config-if)#no ip ospf flood-reduction
```



---

## ip ospf hello-interval

Use this command to specify the interval between hello packets.

The hello-interval is advertised in the hello packets. Configure the same hello-interval for all routers on a specific network. A shorter hello interval ensures faster detection of topological changes but results in more routing traffic.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default time.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) hello-interval <1-65535>  
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) hello-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

#### hello-interval <1-65535>

Specify the interval in seconds.

### Default

By default, hello interval is 10 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the hello-interval for 3 seconds on interface xe1.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)#ip ospf hello-interval 3
```

---

## ip ospf message-digest-key

Use this command to register an MD5 key for OSPF authentication.

- Message Digest Authentication is cryptographic authentication. A key (password) and key-id are configured on each router. The router uses an algorithm based on the OSPF packet, the key, and the key-id to generate a message digest that is appended to the packet.
- Use this command for uninterrupted transitions between passwords. This is helpful for administrators who want to change the OSPF password without disrupting communication. The system begins a rollover process until all the neighbors have adopted the new password. This allows neighboring routers to continue communication while the network administrator is updating them with a new password. The router will stop sending duplicate packets once it detects that all of its neighbors have adopted the new password.
- Maintain only one password per interface, removing the old password whenever you add a new one. This prevents the local system from continuing to communicate with the system that is using the old password. Removing the old password also reduces overhead during rollover. All neighboring routers on the same network must have the same password value to enable exchange of OSPF routing data.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove an MD5 key.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) message-digest-key <1-255> md5 WORD  
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) message-digest-key <1-255>
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the interface.

#### message-digest-key <1-255>

Specify a message digest authentication password (key ID).

#### md5 WORD

Specify an encrypted password (key) (1-16 characters).

### Default

By default, MD5 key for OSPF authentication is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows OSPF authentication on the interface eth0 when IP address has not been specified. Encrypted password of 16 characters which can be obtained from `sh run <int>` command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip ospf authentication message-digest
(config-if)#ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 yourpass

(config-if)#sh run int xel

!

interface xel

ip ospf authentication

ip ospf authentication-key 0x94eebee8c349a4b0

ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 0x94eebee8c349a4b0

!

(config-if)#ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 0x94eebee8c349a4b0
```

The following example shows OSPF authentication on the interface eth0 for the IP address 1.1.1.1. (If the interface has two IP addresses assigned-- 1.1.1.1 & 2.2.2.2, OSPF authentication will be enabled only for the IP address 1.1.1.1)

```
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip ospf 1.1.1.1 authentication message-digest
(config-if)#ip ospf 1.1.1.1 message-digest-key 2 md5 yourpass
```

---

## ip ospf mtu

Use this command to set MTU size for OSPF to construct packets based on this value. Whenever OSPF constructs packets, it uses interface MTU size as Maximum IP packet size. This command forces OSPF to use the specified value overriding the actual interface MTU size.

This command does not configure the MTU settings in the kernel. OSPF does not recognize MTU size changes made in the kernel until the MTU size is updated through this command.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf mtu <576-65535>  
no ip ospf mtu
```

### Parameters

**mtu <576-65535>**

Specify an MTU size.

### Default

By default, OSPF uses interface MTU derived from the kernel.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#ip ospf mtu 1480
```

## ip ospf mtu-ignore

Use this command to configure OSPF so that it does not check the MTU size during Database Description (DD) exchange.

Use the no form of this command to make OSPF check the MTU size during DD exchange.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) mtu-ignore  
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) mtu-ignore
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of the interface.

### Default

By default, during the DD exchange process, OSPF checks the MTU size described in DD packets received from its neighbor. If the MTU size does not match the interface MTU, the neighbor adjacency is not established. Using this command makes OSPF ignore this check and allows establishing of adjacency regardless of MTU size in the DD packet.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-router)#ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

## ip ospf multi-area

Use this command to enable multi-area adjacency on point-to-point network and other network types. Multi-area adjacency establishes adjacency between the Area Border Routers (ABRs). The interface of the ABR where this command is configured, shall be associated with multiple areas.

Use the no parameter to disable multi-area adjacency on the given interface on point-to-point network.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf <0-65535> multi-area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (neighbor A.B.C.D |)  
no ip ospf <0-65535> multi-area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (neighbor|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

OSPF process ID.

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID in IP address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### neighbor A.B.C.D

Neighbor IP address.



**Note:** The neighbor parameter is mandatory to create redundant Multi-Area adjacencies in one Area.

### Default

By default, multi-area adjacency is disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 1  
(config-if)# no ip ospf 0 multi-area 1
```

To configure redundant multi-area adjacency configuration with same area in an OSPF instance.

```
#configure terminal
```

```
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 1
(config)#interface xe2
(config-if)#ip ospf 0 multi-area 1 neighbor 5.5.5.2
(config-if)# no ip ospf 0 multi-area 1
```

---

## ip ospf network

Use this command to set the OSPF network type.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf network (broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-multipoint|point-to-point)
ip ospf network point-to-multipoint non-broadcast
no ip ospf network
```

### Parameters

#### **broadcast**

Sets the network type to broadcast.

#### **non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-multipoint**

Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint.

#### **point-to-multipoint non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-point**

Sets the network type to point-to-point.

### Default

By default, OSPF network type is broadcast

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the network to point-to-point type on the xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf network point-to-point
```



## ip ospf priority

Use this command to set the router priority to determine the designated router (DR) for the network.



### Notes:

- A router with the higher router priority becomes the DR. If the priority is the same for two routers, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence.
- Only routers with a nonzero priority value are eligible to become the designated or backup designated router. Configure router priority for broadcast or NBMA networks only and not for point-to-point networks.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

## Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) priority <0-255>
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) priority
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

The IP address of the interface.

### priority <0-255>

Specify the router priority of the interface. The default value is 1.

## Default

By default, ip ospf priority is 1

## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows setting the OSPF priority value to 3 on the xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf priority 3
```

---

## ip ospf resync-timeout

Use this command to set the interval after which adjacency is reset if out-of-band re-synchronization has not occurred. The interval period starts from the time a restart signal is received from a neighbor.

Use the no parameter with this command to set the default value (40 seconds).

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) resync-timeout <1-65535>  
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) resync-timeout
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IP address of the interface.

#### <1-65535>

Re-synchronization timeout of the interface in seconds.

### Default

By default, the re-synchronization timeout is 40 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the OSPF re-synchronization timeout value to 65 seconds on the xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)#ip ospf resync-timeout 65
```

---

## ip ospf retransmit-interval

Use this command to specify the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

After sending an LSA to a neighbor, the router keeps the LSA until it receives an acknowledgement. If the router does not receive an acknowledgement during the retransmit interval, it retransmits the LSA. Set the retransmission interval value conservatively to avoid needless retransmission. The interval should be greater than the expected round-trip delay between two routers.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) retransmit-interval <1-3600>
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) retransmit-interval
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

The IPv4 address of the interface.

#### retransmit-interval <1-3600>

Specify the interval in seconds.

### Default

By default, retransmit interval is 5 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the ospf retransmit interval to 6 seconds on the xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf retransmit-interval 6
```

## ip ospf transmit-delay

Use this command to set the estimated time it takes to transmit a link-state-update packet on the interface.

The transmit delay value adds a specified time to the age field of an update. If the delay is not added, the time in which the LSA transmits over the link is not considered. This command is especially useful for low speed links. Add transmission and propagation delays when setting the transmit delay value.

Use the no parameter with this command to return to the default value (1 second).

### Command Syntax

```
ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) transmit-delay <1-3600>
no ip ospf (A.B.C.D|) transmit-delay
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the interface.

#### <1-3600>

Time in seconds to transmit a link-state update.

### Default

By default, the transmit delay is 1 second

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the OSPF transmit delay time to 3 seconds on the xe1 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#ip ospf transmit-delay 3
```

## log-adjacency-changes

Use this command for the router to send a SYSLOG message when an OSPF neighbor goes up or down.

Use no parameter of this command to stop sending SYSLOG message.

### Command Syntax

```
log-adjacency-changes (brief|detail|)  
no log-adjacency-changes
```

### Parameters

#### brief

Sends a SYSLOG message for each state change, not just when a neighbor goes up or down.

#### detail

Sends a SYSLOG message for each state change, not just when a neighbor goes up or down.

### Default

If not specified, brief is the default option.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#log-adjacency-changes  
(config-router)#log-adjacency-changes detail  
  
(config-router)#no log-adjacency-changes  
(config-router)#no log-adjacency-changes detail
```

## max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to limit the number of Database Descriptors (DD) that can be processed concurrently.

This command is useful when a router's performance is affected from simultaneously bringing up several OSPF adjacencies. This command limits the maximum number of DD exchanges that can occur concurrently per OSPF instance, thus allowing for all of the adjacencies to come up.

Use the no option with this command to remove the limit.

### Command Syntax

```
max-concurrent-dd <1-65535>  
no max-concurrent-dd
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

Specify the number of DD processes.

### Default

By default, max concurrent dd value is 64

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example set the max-concurrent-dd value to 4.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#max-concurrent-dd 4
```

## maximum-area

Use this command to configure the maximum number of OSPF areas.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable the limit.

### Command Syntax

```
maximum-area <1-4294967294>  
no maximum-area
```

### Parameters

#### <1-4294967294>

Specify the maximum number of OSPF areas.

### Default

By default, ospf maximum area is 4294967294

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#maximum-area 5
```

---

## max-metric

Use this command to advertise a maximum cost i.e 65535 for the LSA's that the router generates. This feature can be configured for in a router-LSA, summary-LSA, external-LSA and stub links.

It also provides support to configure an on-startup time. On-startup time is a one-time event which occurs when the node is up initially. The time configured will be the duration till which the router advertises its LSA's with the maximum cost.

Based on the metric that is advertised, the neighboring OSPF routers re-trigger their SPF's, and calculate routes that don't pass through the new router.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove the configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
max-metric router-lsa (on-startup (<5-86400>)|) ({ external-lsa (<1-16777215>|) | summary-lsa (<1-16777215>|) | include-stub })  
no max-metric router-lsa (on-startup |) ({ external-lsa | summary-lsa | include-stub })
```

### Parameters

#### router-lsa

router-lsa

#### external-lsa <1-16777215 >

External LSA max metric values

#### include-stub

Set the metric of a stub link in the router LSA to the default max-metric value.

#### on-startup <5-86400>

Startup metric values for router LSA

#### summary-lsa <1-16777215>

Summary LSA max metric values

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
OcNOS(config)#router ospf 1  
OcNOS(config-router)#max-metric router-lsa summary-lsa 2000 external-lsa 300 include-stub  
OcNOS(config-router)#commit  
OcNOS(config-router)#  
OcNOS(config-router)#do sh run ospf
```



```
!  
router ospf 1  
max-metric router-lsa include-stub external-lsa 300 summary-lsa 2000  
redistribute connected  
network 100.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
network 133.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!
```

```
OcNOS(config-router)#no max-metric router-lsa  
OcNOS(config-router)#commit  
OcNOS(config-router)#do sh run ospf  
!  
router ospf 1  
redistribute connected  
network 100.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
network 133.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!
```

```
OcNOS(config-router)#max-metric router-lsa on-startup 300 external-lsa 200  
OcNOS(config-router)#commit  
OcNOS(config-router)#  
OcNOS(config-router)#do sh run ospf  
!  
router ospf 1  
max-metric router-lsa  
max-metric router-lsa on-startup 300 external-lsa 200  
redistribute connected  
network 100.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
network 133.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!
```

```
OcNOS(config-router)#no max-metric router-lsa on-startup  
OcNOS(config-router)#commit  
OcNOS(config-router)#  
OcNOS(config-router)#do sh run ospf  
!  
router ospf 1  
max-metric router-lsa  
redistribute connected  
network 100.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
network 133.0.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!
```

## neighbor

Use this command to configure OSPF routers interconnecting to Non-Broadcast Multi-Access (NBMA) networks. Include one neighbor entry for each known non-broadcast network neighbor. Configure the neighbor address on the primary address of the interface.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D {cost <1-65535> | priority <0-255>| poll-interval <1-2147483647>}  
no neighbor A.B.C.D { cost | priority | poll-interval}  
no neighbor A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Interface IP address of the neighbor.

#### priority <0-255>

Router priority of the non-broadcast neighbor associated with the specified IP address. This parameter does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.

#### poll-interval <1-2147483647>

Reduced rate at which routers continue to send hello packets when a neighboring router has become inactive. Dead neighbor polling interval in seconds. Set this value much larger than hello interval.

#### cost <1-65535>

OSPF cost metric for point-to-multipoint neighbor.

### Default

The default priority is 0 and polling interval is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example shows neighbor configured with a priority value and poll interval time.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#neighbor 1.2.3.4 priority 1 poll-interval 90
```

---

## network

Use this command to enable OSPF routing with a specified area ID (and optionally an instance ID) on interfaces with IP addresses that match the specified network address.

OSPF routing is enabled per IPv4 subnet basis. You define the network address using the prefix length or a subnet mask.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable OSPF routing on the interfaces.

### Command Syntax

Network address defined using the prefix length:

```
network A.B.C.D/M area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (instance-id <0-255>|)
no network A.B.C.D/M area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (instance-id)
```

Network address defined using subnet mask:

```
network A.B.C.D A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (instance-id <0-255>|)
no network A.B.C.D A.B.C.D area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) (instance-id)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

IPv4 network address with prefix length.

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 network address.

#### A.B.C.D

Subnet mask where the bits on left side are set to 1 to represent the network part and the bits on the right side are set to 0 to represent the host part.

#### area A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### area <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### instance-id <0-255>

Instance ID value.

### Default

No network area is configured

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following the use of the network command with OSPF multiple-instance support disabled.

```
#configure terminal
(config-router)#network 10.0.0.0/8 area 3
(config-router)#network 10.0.0.0/8 area 1.1.1.1
```

The following shows the use of the network command with OSPF multiple-instance support enabled.

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#network 10.0.0.0/8 area 3 instance-id 4
```

---

## ospf abr-type

Use this command to set an OSPF Area Border Router (ABR) type.

Use the no parameter with this command to revert the ABR type to the default setting (cisco).

Specifying the ABR type allows better functioning in a multi-vendor environment. The ABR types are:

- Cisco (RFC 3509): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and one of them is the backbone area.
- IBM (RFC 3509): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and the backbone area is configured. In this case the configured backbone need not be actively connected.
- Standard (RFC 2328): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached to it.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf abr-type (cisco|ibm|standard|shortcut|)  
no ospf abr-type
```

### Parameters

#### cisco

Specify an alternative ABR using Cisco implementation. This is the default ABR type.

#### ibm

Specify an alternative ABR using IBM implementation.

#### standard

Specify a standard ABR.

#### shortcut

Shortcut ABR.

### Default

By default, ABR type is Cisco

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#ospf abr-type ibm
```

---

## ospf area-interface-config-mode

Use this command to attach the interface to the router OSPF area. When this is enabled, any existing configuration of router ospf attached to the interface is erased.

Use no form of this command to disable. When this is disabled, any existing configuration of interface attached to the router ospf is erased.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf area-interface-config-mode  
no ospf area-interface-config-mode
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ospf area-interface-config-mode
```

## ospf flood-reduction

Use this command to Enable flood reduction on all OSPF interface. When this command is configured, an LSA sent out on the OSPF interface is set with the DNA bit in the LSA age field. If there is no change in LSA, it is not refreshed every refresh interval. LSAs are sent out on the interface only if there is a change in an LSA

Use the no option with this command to disable flood reduction on all OSPF interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf flood-reduction
no ospf flood-reduction
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, flood reduction on all OSPF interfaces is disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf flood-reduction

(config-router)#no ospf flood-reduction
```

---

## ospf point-point rfc-incompatible

Use this command to disable RFC 2328 compatibility on point-to-point interfaces.

By default, in a point-to-point network OSPF packets are transmitted using multicast addresses. By disabling point-to-point RFC 2328 compatibility, packets are transmitted using the unicast address of the neighbor.

Use the no parameter with this command to enable RFC 2328 compatibility on point-to-point interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf point-point rfc-incompatible  
no ospf point-point rfc-incompatible
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, RFC 2328 compatibility is enabled (packets transmitted using multicast addresses).

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)# ospf point-point rfc-incompatible
```



---

## ospf router-id

Use this command to specify a router ID for the OSPF process.

Configure each router with a unique router ID. In an OSPF router process which has active neighbors, a new router ID is used at the next reload or when you start the OSPF manually.

Use the no parameter with this command to force OSPF to use the previous router ID.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf router-id A.B.C.D
router-id A.B.C.D

no ospf router-id
no router-id (A.B.C.D|)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Specify the router ID in IPv4 address format.

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows a specified router ID 2.3.4.5.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 2.3.4.5
```

---

## overflow database

Use this command to limit the maximum number of LSAs that can be supported by the OSPF instance.

Use the no parameter with this command to have an unlimited number of LSAs.

### Command Syntax

```
overflow database <0-4294967294> (hard|soft|)  
no overflow database
```

### Parameters

#### <0-4294967294>

The maximum number of LSAs

#### hard

Shutdown occurs if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified value.

#### soft

Warning message appears if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified value.

### Default

No default value is specified. unlimited number of LSAs.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the database overflow to 5 and shutting down in that event.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#overflow database 5 hard
```

---

## overflow database external

Use this command to limits the number of AS-external-LSAs a router can receive once it is in the wait state.

Use the no parameter with this command to revert to default.

### Command Syntax

```
overflow database external <0-2147483647> <0-65535>  
no overflow database external
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

The maximum number of LSAs. This value should be the same on all routers in the AS.

#### <0-65535>

The number of seconds the router waits before trying to exit the database overflow state. If this parameter is 0, the router exits the overflow state only after an explicit administrator command.

### Default

The default OSPF exit overflow interval is 0 second and number of external LSDB limit is unlimited.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows setting the maximum number of LSAs to 5 and the time to recover from overflow state to be 3.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#overflow database external 5 3
```

---

## passive-interface

Use this command to suppress sending Hello packets on all interfaces or on a specified interface.

This command configures OSPF on simplex Ethernet interfaces. Since a simplex interface represents only one network segment between two devices, configure the transmitting interface as a passive interface. This ensures that OSPF does not send hello packets for the transmitting interface. Both the devices can see each other via the hello packet generated for the receiving interface.

Use the no form with this command to resume sending hello packets on all interfaces, or on a specified interface.



**Note:** The command passive-interface configures all interfaces as passive. If it is re-applied, the other passive configurations will be removed and all interfaces will become passive again.

### Command Syntax

```
passive-interface
passive-interface IFNAME ( ( disable | enable) |)
passive-interface IFNAME A.B.C.D (enable|)
no passive-interface
no passive-interface IFNAME
no passive-interface IFNAME A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### enable

Enable passive interface

#### disable

Disable passive interface

#### IFNAME

The name of the interface

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of the interface

### Default

The default OSPF exit overflow interval is 0 second and number of external LSDB limit is 100000.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#passive-interface
(config-router)#passive-interface xel enable
```

```
(config-router)#passive-interface xe2 10.1.2.3 enable
```

---

## redistribute

This command redistributes routes from routing protocols, static routes, and kernel routes into an OSPF routing table.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable redistribution.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute (connected|static|rip|bgp|isis (WORD)|ospf (<1-65535>|)) {metric <0-16777214>|metric-type (1|2)|route-map WORD|tag <0-4294967295>}  
no redistribute (connected|static|rip|bgp|isis (WORD)|ospf (<1-65535>|)) metric|metric-type|route-map|tag}
```

### Parameters

#### **connected**

Redistribute connected routes.

#### **static**

Redistribute static routes.

#### **rip**

Redistribute RIP routes.

#### **bgp**

Redistribute BGP routes.

#### **isis**

Redistribute IS-IS routes.

#### **isis WORD**

IS-IS instance identifier.

#### **ospf**

Redistribute OSPF routes.

#### **ospf <1-65535>**

OSPF process ID to redistribute a particular OSPF instance into another OSPF instance. If not specified, this command redistributes into the OSPF instance with process ID 0.

#### **metric <0-16777214>**

External metric value.

#### **metric-type 1**

OSPF External Type 1 metrics. (see RFC 3101)

#### **metric-type 2**

OSPF External Type 2 metrics. (see RFC 3101)

#### **route-map WORD**

Route map name.

#### **tag <0-4294967295>**

Route tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

### Default

By default, redistribution is disabled.

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#redistribute bgp metric 12
```

The following example shows redistributing OSPF instance 2 into OSPF instance 1.

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#redistribute ospf 2
```

The following example shows redistributing OSPF instance 2 into OSPF instance 1, with an external metric of 10, metric type 1, a route-map named rmp1, and an external route tag of 3.

```
(config)#router ospf 1
(config-router)#redistribute ospf 2 metric 10 metric-type 1 route-map rmp1 tag 3
```

## router ospf

Use this command to enter router mode and to configure an OSPF routing process.

Specify the process ID to configure multiple instances of OSPF. When running a single instance of OSPF, you do not need to specify a process ID.

Use the no parameter with this command to terminate an OSPF routing process.



**Note:** The CSPF database is maintained globally within OSPF. Removing any OSPF instance from a multi-instance setup impacts all CSPF LSP sessions. As a result, it is possible to restore only those sessions that still have a valid path after removing the OSPF instance.

### Command Syntax

```
router ospf
router ospf <0-65535>

no router ospf
no router ospf <0-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

Process ID; should be unique for each routing process.

### Default

No routing process defined

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example shows the use of the router ospf command to enter router mode. Note the change in the prompt.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#
```



## show debugging ospf

Use this command to display the set OSPF debugging option.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging ospf
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is a sample output from the show debugging ospf command. Some lines in this output wrap around, they might not wrap around in the actual display.

```
#show debugging ospf
OSPF debugging status:
  OSPF packet Link State Update debugging is on
  OSPF all events debugging is on
```

---

## show ip ospf

Use this command to display general information about all OSPF routing processes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed. If this parameter is specified, only the information for the specified routing process is displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip ospf 1
Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 4.1.1.1
Process uptime is 1 minute
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information)
SPF schedule delay min 0 secs 500 msecs
SPF schedule delay max 50 secs 0 msecs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Initial LSA throttle delay 10 secs 0 msecs
Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 20 secs 0 msecs
Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 45 secs 0 msecs
Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs 0 msecs
Number of external LSA 5. Checksum 0x010632
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 5
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 6
Number of LSA received 0
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
  Area 0 (BACKBONE)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
```

```

SPF algorithm last executed 00:00:47.558 ago
SPF algorithm executed 2 times
Number of LSA 1. Checksum 0x0041e0

```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 63. show ip ospf output details**

| Field                                                           | Description                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Routing Process with ID                                         | OSPF process identifier and router identifier.                                                                         |
| Process is not up                                               | OSPF process is not running.                                                                                           |
| Process uptime is                                               | OSPF process running time.                                                                                             |
| Process bound to VRF                                            | VRF name                                                                                                               |
| Router is in Graceful Restart                                   | When in graceful restart.                                                                                              |
| Router is in Restart Signaling                                  | When in restart signalling.                                                                                            |
| Bidirectional Forwarding Detection is configured                | When BFD is enabled.                                                                                                   |
| Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is enabled  | RFC compatibility.                                                                                                     |
| Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes                          | OSPF TOS-based routing was never deployed.                                                                             |
| Supports opaque LSA                                             | When opaque LSAs are supported.                                                                                        |
| Do not support Restarting                                       | When restart is not supported.                                                                                         |
| Supports Graceful Restart                                       | Method of restart in process.                                                                                          |
| Supports Restart Signaling                                      | Method of restart in signaling process.                                                                                |
| Connected to MPLS VPN Super backbone                            | VRF is enabled and the process is connected to the MPLS VPN backbone.                                                  |
| This router is an ABR, ABR Type is                              | Type of ABR:<br>Standard (RFC2328)<br>Alternative Cisco (RFC3509)<br>Alternative IBM (RFC3509)<br>Alternative Shortcut |
| This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information) | Type of router function in the process.                                                                                |
| SPF schedule delay initial                                      | Initial SPF schedule delay.                                                                                            |
| SPF schedule delay min                                          | Minimum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation.                                                           |
| SPF schedule delay max                                          | Maximum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation.                                                           |
| Refresh timer                                                   | LSA refresh interval.                                                                                                  |
| Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors                | Incoming neighbor Database Descriptors and maximum concurrent DDs.                                                     |
| Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors                | Outgoing neighbor Database Descriptors and maximum concurrent DDs.                                                     |

**Table 63. show ip ospf output details (continued)**

| Field                                                        | Description                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Initial LSA throttle delay                                   | Initial delay for the generation of LSAs.                          |
| Minimum hold time for LSA throttle                           | Minimum hold time between generation of the same LSA.              |
| Maximum wait time for LSA throttle                           | Maximum wait time between generation of the same LSA.              |
| Minimum LSA arrival                                          | Minimum time between reception of new LSAs during flooding.        |
| Number of external LSA                                       | Number of AS external LSAs and checksum.                           |
| Number of opaque AS LSA                                      | Number of AS opaque LSAs and checksum.                             |
| Number of non-default external LSA                           | For database overflow, number of non-default external LSAs.        |
| External LSA database is unlimited                           | When the external LSA database is unlimited.                       |
| External LSA database limit                                  | Maximum number of LSAs in database.                                |
| Exit database overflow state interval is                     | Exit database overflow state interval.                             |
| Exit database overflow state interval is not configured      | When the exit database overflow state interval is not set.         |
| OSPF is [not] in database overflow state now                 | Whether OSPF is in database overflow state now.                    |
| Next attempt to exit database overflow state in              | How long until OSPF tries to exit the database overflow state.     |
| LSDB database overflow limit                                 | Maximum number of LSAs that can be supported by the OSPF instance. |
| LSDB exceed overflow limit                                   | Whether OSPF is exceeding the maximum number of LSAs.              |
| Number of LSA originated                                     | LSAs originated by the OSPF instance.                              |
| Number of LSA received                                       | LSAs received by the OSPF instance.                                |
| Number of areas attached to this router                      | As stated                                                          |
| Next fields are repeated for each area                       | As stated                                                          |
| Area                                                         | Area identifier.                                                   |
| (BACKBONE)                                                   | Area is a backbone.                                                |
| no-summary                                                   | Area is a stub and does no import summaries.                       |
| (Inactive)                                                   | Area is not active.                                                |
| Number of interfaces in this area is                         | Number of interfaces in this area.                                 |
| Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area              | As stated.                                                         |
| Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area | As stated.                                                         |
| Area has no authentication                                   | Area does not use authentication.                                  |
| Area has simple password authentication                      | Area uses password authentication.                                 |
| Area has message digest authentication                       | Area uses MD5 authentication.                                      |
| SPF algorithm last executed                                  | As stated.                                                         |

**Table 63. show ip ospf output details (continued)**

| Field                            | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPF algorithm executed           | As stated.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Number of LSA                    | Number of LSAs in area link-state database and checksum.                                                                                                              |
| End of area field                | As stated.                                                                                                                                                            |
| NSSA Translator Role is          | candidate: Translate Type-7 LSAs to Type-5 if router is elected.<br>never: Do not translate Type-7 LSAs to Type-5.<br>always: Always translate Type-7 LSAs to Type-5. |
| NSSA Translator State is         | disabled: Router is not a border router.<br>enabled: Router is a border router.<br>elected: Router has been elected to be an NSSA translator.                         |
| Stability Interval               | If an elected translator determines its services are no longer required, how long it continues to perform its services.                                               |
| Number of NSSA Translator Events | As stated.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Shortcutting mode                | Shortcut ABR that installs inter-area routes through non-backbone areas if non-backbone paths are really better:<br><br>Default<br>Enabled<br>Disabled                |
| S-bit consensus                  | Whether other ABR agrees on S-bit:<br><br>ok<br>no                                                                                                                    |
| Dste Status                      | Whether DSTE is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                  |

## show ip ospf border-routers

Use this command to display the ABRs and ASBRs for OSPF instances.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) border-routers
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is a sample output from the `show ip ospf border-routers` command.

```
#show ip ospf border-routers
OSPF process 1 internal Routing Table
Codes: i - Intra-area route, I - Inter-area route
i 10.15.0.1 [10] via 10.10.0.1, eth0, ASBR, Area 0.0.0.0
i 172.16.10.1 [10] via 10.10.11.50, eth1, ABR, ASBR, Area 0.0.0.0
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 64. border router output details**

| Field                 | Description                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Code                  | i: Intra-area route<br>I: Inter-area route  |
| Router ID             | Router identifier of the destination        |
| Cost                  | Cost of using this route.                   |
| via                   | Next hop IP address toward the destination. |
| is directly connected | Destination is directly connected.          |
| Interface             | Outgoing interface name.                    |

**Table 64. border router output details (continued)**

| Field                | Description                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type                 | Router type of the destination: ABR or ASBR.                                                        |
| through Transit Area | Next hop is an area that carries traffic that neither originates nor terminates in the area itself. |
| Area                 | Area identifier from which this route was learned.                                                  |
| Transit              | Area is a transit area.                                                                             |

---

## show ip ospf database brief

Use this command to display a summary of the OSPF database.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf database (self-originate|max-age|adv-router A.B.C.D|)  
show ip ospf <0-65535> database(self-originate|max-age|adv-router A.B.C.D|)
```

### Parameters

**self-originate**

Self-originated link states.

**max-age**

LSAs which have reached the maximum age (3600 seconds).

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 address of the advertising router.

**<0-65535>**

ID of the router process

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip ospf database  
    OSPF Router process 100 with ID (100.100.100.72)  
      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)  
Link ID      ADV Router      Age   Seq#           CkSum  Link count  
10.100.12.57 10.100.12.57    930   0x80000003    0x90de 2  
100.100.100.72 100.100.100.72  933   0x80000004    0x7592 2  
      Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)  
Link ID      ADV Router      Age   Seq#           CkSum  
10.100.10.72 100.100.100.72  933   0x80000001    0x0bef  
      Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)  
Link ID      ADV Router      Age   Seq#           CkSum  Route  
10.60.0.0    10.100.12.57    928   0x80000001    0x5108 10.60.0.0/24  
71.87.120.0  10.100.12.57    928   0x80000001    0xc2c5 71.87.120.0/24  
127.0.0.1    10.100.12.57    928   0x80000001    0x23fb 127.0.0.1/32
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.



**Table 65. ospf database output details**

| Field      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link ID    | <p>The meaning of this field depends on the type of Link-State Advertisement (LSA).</p> <p>Type 1: Router LSA (depends on the type of network to which the router connects):</p> <p>Point-to-point network: neighbor's router ID.</p> <p>Transit network: IP address of the designated router's interface.</p> <p>Stub network: IP network or subnet address</p> <p>Virtual link: Neighbor's Router ID.</p> <p>Type 2: Network LSA: The IP address of the designated router's interface.</p> <p>Type 3: Summary LSA: The IP address of the network or subnet being advertised.</p> |
| ADV Router | The ID of the router advertising the LSA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Age        | The age of the LSA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Seq#       | The sequence number of the LSA. This number increments each time a new instance of the LSA originates. This update helps other routers identify the most recent instance of the LSA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CkSum      | The fetch checksum of the complete LSA except the Age field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Link count | Total number of links.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Route      | Summary prefix address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

---

## show ip ospf database detail

Use this command to display details of the OSPF database.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary|nssa-external|opaque-link|opaque-  
area|opaque-as) (self-originate|adv-router A.B.C.D|)  
show ip ospf <0-65535> database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) (self-originate|adv-  
router A.B.C.D|)  
show ip ospf database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary|nssa-external|opaque-link|opaque-  
area|opaque-as) A.B.C.D (self-originate|adv-router A.B.C.D|)  
show ip ospf <0-65535> database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary|nssa-external|opaque-  
link|opaque-area|opaque-as) A.B.C.D (self-originate|adv-router A.B.C.D|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information should be displayed.

#### asbr-summary

Type 4 ASBR summary LSAs.

#### external

Type 5 external LSAs.

#### network

Type 2 network LSAs.

#### router

Type 1 router LSAs.

#### summary

Type 3 summary LSAs.

#### nssa-external

Type 7 NSSA external LSAs.

#### opaque-link

Type 9 LSAs which are not flooded beyond the local network.

#### opaque-area

Type 10 LSAs which are not flooded beyond the borders of their area.

#### opaque-as

Type 11 LSAs which are flooded throughout the AS.

#### A.B.C.D

Link state ID as an IP address.

#### self-originate

Display self-originated link states.

#### adv-router

Advertising router link states.

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address of advertising router.

### Default

None

## Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

### External and Self-originate Parameters

This is sample output with the external and self-originate parameters.

```
#show ip ospf database external self-originate

OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)

AS External Link States
  LS age: 298
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  LS Type: AS-external-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.100.0 (External Network Number)
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000001
  Checksum: 0x7033
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /24
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 20
  Forward Address: 10.10.11.50
  External Route Tag: 0
```

### Opaque-as and Self-originate Parameters

This is sample output with the opaque-as and self-originate parameters.

```
#show ip ospf database opaque-as self-originate
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
AS-Global Opaque-LSA
  LS age: 325
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  LS Type: AS-external Opaque-LSA
  Link State ID: 11.10.9.23 (AS-external Opaque-Type/ID)
  Opaque Type: 11
  Opaque ID: 657687
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000001
  Checksum: 0xb018
  Length: 25
```

### Example: adv-router Parameter

This is a sample output with the adv-router parameter.

```
#show ip ospf database nssa-external adv-router 10.10.11.50
  OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
  NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
```

```

LS age: 78
Options: 0x0 (*|-|-|-|-|-|-)
LS Type: AS-NSSA-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0 (External Network Number For NSSA)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xc9b6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
TOS: 0
Metric: 1
NSSA: Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
  LS age: 78
  Options: 0x0 (*|-|-|-|-|-|-)
  LS Type: AS-NSSA-LSA
  Link State ID: 0.0.0.0 (External Network Number For NSSA)

```

## Router and Link State ID Parameters

This is sample output with the router and link state ID parameters.

```

#show ip ospf database router 10.10.11.50
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
  LS age: 878
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  Flags: 0x3 : ABR ASBR
  LS Type: router-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.11.50
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000004
  Checksum: 0xe39e
  Length: 36
Number of Links: 1
  Link connected to: Stub Network
  (Link ID) Network/subnet number: 10.10.10.0
  (Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.0
Number of TOS metrics: 0
  TOS 0 Metric: 10
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
  LS age: 877
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  Flags: 0x3 : ABR ASBR
  LS Type: router-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.11.50
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000003

```

## Example: adv-router Parameter for Flood Reduction

This is sample output using the adv-router parameter for flood reduction.

```

#show ip ospf database summary adv-router 10.10.11.50

OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
  LS age: 1 (DoNotAge)
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  LS Type: summary-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)

```

```

Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x36ac
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 10
Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
  LS age: 989
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000001
  Checksum: 0x36ac
  Length: 28
  Network Mask: /24
  TOS: 0 Metric: 10

#show ip ospf database external self-originate

OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)

AS External Link States
  LS age: 298
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  LS Type: AS-external-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.100.0 (External Network Number)
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000001
  Checksum: 0x7033
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /24
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 20
  Forward Address: 10.10.11.50
  External Route Tag: 0

```

## Output Fields Description

### Database Detail Header Fields

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 66. ospf database detail header fields**

| Field   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LS age  | Age of the LSA in seconds. "Do Not Age" is displayed if the DNA bit is set.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Options | LSA options as explained in <a href="#">Table 67</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Flags   | ABR: Area border router<br>ASBR: AS boundary router<br>VL-endpoint: Endpoint of an active virtual link that is using the described area as a transit area<br>Shortcut: shortcut ABR<br>NSSA-Translator: NSSA border router with NSSA Translate or State enabled |
| LS Type | Type of LSA:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 66. ospf database detail header fields (continued)**

| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | Router-LSA<br>Network-LSA<br>Summary-LSA<br>ASBR-summary-LSA<br>AS-external-LSA<br>AS-NSSA-LSA<br>Link-Local Opaque-LSA<br>Area-Local Opaque-LSA<br>AS-external Opaque-LSA       |
| Link State ID      | Identifier of the router described by the LSA.                                                                                                                                   |
| Opaque Type        | Opaque type used to identify the application type of the LSA:<br><br>9: link-local scope<br>10: area-local scope<br>11: LSA flooded throughout the AS                            |
| Opaque ID          | Identifier used to differentiate LSAs of the same type.                                                                                                                          |
| Advertising Router | Identifier of the router that originated the LSA.                                                                                                                                |
| LS Seq Number      | Sequence number of the LSA. This number increments each time a new instance of the LSA originates. This update helps other routers identify the most recent instance of the LSA. |
| Checksum           | Checksum of the entire LSA, except the LS age field.                                                                                                                             |
| Length             | Length of the LSA                                                                                                                                                                |
| I LSA              | Indication LSA: ASBR set the infinity metric to tell all routers in the backbone not to originate DNA LSAs.                                                                      |

**OSPF LSA Option Bits**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 67. ospf LSA option bits output details**

| Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DN  | Used in MPLS-based L3 VPNs. When a route learned from a customer network via OSPF is advertised across a BGP/MPLS VPN using Multiprotocol BGP and advertised back to a customer network via OSPF, a loop can happen where the OSPF route is redistributed back to the VPN service provider network via BGP. The DN-bit prevents this type of routing loop. When an OSPF router receives a Type 3, 5, or 7 LSA with the DN-bit set, it foes use that LSA for OSPF route calculations. |
| O   | Originating router supports Type 9, 10, and 11 Opaque LSAs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Table 67. ospf LSA option bits output details (continued)**

| Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DC  | Originating router supports OSPF over Demand Circuits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| L   | Whether the OSPF packet contains a Link-Local Signaling (LLS) data block. This bit is set only in Hello and database description packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| N/P | <p>The N-bit is used only in Hello packets when the originating router supports Type-7 NSSA-External-LSAs. Neighboring routers with mismatched N-bit will not form a neighbor relationship. This restriction ensures that all OSPF routers within an area support NSSA capabilities. When the N-bit is set, the E-bit must be 0.</p> <p>The P-bit is used only in Type-7 NSSA-External-LSA headers. Due to this reason, the N- and P-bits share the same position in the options field. The P (Propagate) bit is set to inform an NSSA ABR to translate Type-7 LSAs into Type-5 LSAs.</p> |
| MC  | Originating router supports multicast extensions to OSPF (MOSPF)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| E   | Originating router accepts AS External LSAs. The bit is set in all AS External LSAs and in all LSAs originated in the backbone and non-stub areas; and is be set to 0 in all Hellos and LSAs originated within a stub area. Additionally, this bit is used in Hello packets to indicate the capability of a router interface to send and receive Type-5 AS-External-LSAs. Neighboring routers with mismatched E-bit do not form a neighbor relationship. This restriction ensures that all OSPF routers within an area support the stub capabilities.                                     |
| T   | Originating router supports Multitopology OSPF (MT-OSPF.) Older OSPF specifications used this bit when the originating router support TOS-based routing. However, OSPF TOS-based routing was never deployed; therefore the T-bit was never used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Type 1 Router LSAs (“router” Parameter)**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 68. router LSAs**

| Field             | Description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of Links   | Number of router links the LSA describes.                                                                                                                                           |
| Link connected to | <p>Description of the router link:</p> <p>another Router (point-to-point)</p> <p>a Transit Network</p> <p>Stub Network</p> <p>a Virtual Link</p>                                    |
| (Link ID)         | <p>Identifier of the router to which the link connects:</p> <p>Neighboring Router ID</p> <p>Designated Router address</p> <p>Network/subnet number</p> <p>Neighboring Router ID</p> |

**Table 68. router LSAs (continued)**

| Field                 | Description                                                                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (Link Data)           | Extra information:<br><br>Router Interface address<br><br>Network Mask                     |
| Number of TOS metrics | Number of TOS (Type of Service) metrics for this link, not including the metric for TOS 0. |
| TOS 0 Metric          | Cost of using this router link for TOS 0.                                                  |

**Type 2 Net Link States (“network” Parameter)**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 69. net LSAs**

| Field           | Description                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Network Mask    | IP address mask for the network.                    |
| Attached Router | Identifiers of each router attached to the network. |

**Type 3 Summary LSAs (“summary” Parameter) and Type 4 ASBR Summary LSAs (“asbr-summary” Parameter)**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 70. summary and ASBR summary link states**

| Field         | Description                                                                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network Mask  | For Type 3 LSAs, the destination network's IP address mask. Not meaningful for Type 4 link state advertisements. |
| TOS: 0 Metric | Cost of using this router link for TOS 0.                                                                        |

**Type 5 AS External LSAs (“external” Parameter)**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 71. external LSAs**

| Field        | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network Mask | IP address mask for the advertised destination                                                                                                                                       |
| Metric Type  | 1: Type 1 external metric that is comparable directly (without translation) to the link state metric<br>2: Type 2 external metric that is considered larger than any link state path |
| TOS          | Always zero.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Metric       | The cost of this route.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Forward      | Data traffic for the advertised destination is forwarded to this address.                                                                                                            |



**Table 71. external LSAs (continued)**

| Field              | Description                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Address            |                                                                                       |
| External Route Tag | Custom field attached to each external route whose use is defined by the application. |

**Type 7 NSSA External Link States (“nssa-external” Parameter)**

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 72. NSSA external LSAs**

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network Mask          | IP address mask for the advertised destination                                                                                                                                       |
| Metric Type           | 1: Type 1 external metric that is comparable directly (without translation) to the link state metric<br>2: Type 2 external metric that is considered larger than any link state path |
| Metric                | The cost of this route.                                                                                                                                                              |
| NSSA: Forward Address | Data traffic for the advertised destination is forwarded to this address.                                                                                                            |
| External Route Tag    | Custom field attached to each external route whose use is defined by the application.                                                                                                |

---

## show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp

Use this command to show the IGP shortcut LSP used by OSPF.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp
Tunnel-endpoint  Tunnel-id  Tunnel-metric
8.8.8.8          101      2          active
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 73. show ip ospf igp-shortcut-lsp output details**

| Field           | Description                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Tunnel-endpoint | Tunnel endpoint address of ospf.                   |
| Tunnel-id       | Tunnel address (destination port) for the session. |
| Tunnel-metric   | Number of tunnel-metric.                           |
| active/inactive | Whether the tunnel is active or inactive.          |

## show ip ospf igp-shortcut-route

Use this command to show the IGP shortcut route calculated by OSPF.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) igp-shortcut-route
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

ID of the router process.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip ospf igp-shortcut-route
OSPF process 0:
8.8.8.8/32 [2] tunnel-id: 101, 8.8.8.8
15.15.15.15/32 [0] tunnel-id: 101, 8.8.8.8
20.20.15.0/24 [0] tunnel-id: 101, 8.8.8.8
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 74. show ip igp-shortcut-route output details**

| Field            | Description                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| OSPF process     | OSPF process identifier.                           |
| Destination      | IP address of the destination port.                |
| Metric           | Number of tunnel metric.                           |
| Tunnel-ID        | Tunnel address (destination port) for the session. |
| Tunnel-End-Point | Tunnel endpoint address of ospf.                   |

---

## show ip ospf interface

Use this command to display interface information for OSPF.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf interface (IFNAME|) brief
show ip ospf interface brief
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Interface name.

#### brief

Brief summary of interface

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip ospf interface

eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 10.100.10.72/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
Router ID 100.100.100.72, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 10, TE Metric 0
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1
LDP-OSPF Sync configured
Holddown timer : 50 seconds, Remaining time = 30seconds
Designated Router (ID) 100.100.100.72, Interface Address 10.100.10.72
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.100.12.57, Interface Address 10.100.10.105
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:05
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Crypt Sequence Number is 0
Hello received 19 sent 106, DD received 4 sent 3
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 3
LS-Ack received 2 sent 3, Discarded 0
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 75. OSPF interface output details**

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internet address      | IP address and subnet mask of the interface.                                                                                |
| Area                  | OSPF area to which the interface belongs.                                                                                   |
| MTU                   | Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) of the interface.                                                                           |
| Transmit Delay        | Transmit delay of the interface.                                                                                            |
| Priority              | OSPF priority of the interface used for election of Designated Router (DR) and Backup Designated Router (BDR).              |
| Hello                 | OSPF hello-interval.                                                                                                        |
| Dead                  | OSPF dead-interval.                                                                                                         |
| Wait                  | Hello wait-interval.                                                                                                        |
| Retransmit            | The period, in seconds, for which the router waits between retransmissions of OSPF packets that have not been acknowledged. |
| Hello due in          | Time period for which router expects to receive hello packet.                                                               |
| Neighbor Count        | OSPF neighbor count.                                                                                                        |
| Adjacent neighbor     | OSPF adjacent neighbor count.                                                                                               |
| Crypt Sequence Number | Used for authentication.                                                                                                    |
| Hello received        | Number of Hello packets and DD packets sent and received.                                                                   |
| LS-Req                | Number of LSA requests and LSA updates sent and received.                                                                   |
| LS-Ack                | Number of LSA acknowledgments sent and received number of LSA acknowledgment discards.                                      |

**Example: DoNotAge**

The following is sample output of this command when DoNotAge is enabled:

```
#show ip ospf interface eth1
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 1.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
Process ID 0, Router ID 33.33.33.33, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 10
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Waiting, Priority 1, TE Metric 0
No designated router on this network
No backup designated router on this network
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
Crypt Sequence Number is 1106347721
Hello received 0 sent 1, DD received 0 sent 0
LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 0 sent 0
LS-Ack received 0 sent 0, Discarded 0
Reduce LSA flooding
```

**Example: Hello Suppression**

The following is sample output of this command when Hello-Suppression is enabled:

```
#sh ip os interface
p7p1 is up, line protocol is up
```

```

Internet Address 14.1.1.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
Process ID 1, VRF (default), Router ID 2.2.2.2, Network Type POINTOMULTIPOINT, Cost:
1
Reduce LSA flooding.
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, TE Metric 1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 30, Dead 120, Wait 120, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:03
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Suppress hello for 1 neighbor(s)
Hello received 5 sent 8, DD received 8 sent 6
LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 8 sent 9
LS-Ack received 6 sent 6, Discarded 0
No authentication

```

```
#show ip ospf interface brief
```

| Interface | PID | Area    | Intf ID | Cost | State    | Neighbors | Status |
|-----------|-----|---------|---------|------|----------|-----------|--------|
| lo        | 1   | 0.0.0.0 | 1       | 1    | Loopback | 0         | Up     |
| Interface | PID | Area    | Intf ID | Cost | State    | Neighbors | Status |
| xe1       | 1   | 0.0.0.0 | 4       | 10   | DR       | 1         | Up     |
| Interface | PID | Area    | Intf ID | Cost | State    | Neighbors | Status |
| xe2       | 1   | 0.0.0.0 | 14      | 15   | DR       | 1         | Up     |
| Interface | PID | Area    | Intf ID | Cost | State    | Neighbors | Status |
| xe3       | 1   | 0.0.0.0 | 15      | 20   | DR       | 1         | Up     |

## show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies

Use this command to display multi-area adjacency information for OSPF.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) multi-area-adjacencies
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information should be displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is a sample output of this command:

```
#show ip ospf 1 multi-area-adjacencies

Multi-area-adjacency on interface eth1 to neighbor 20.20.20.10
Internet Address 20.20.20.11/24, Area 0.0.0.1, MTU 1500
Process ID 1, Router ID 10.10.10.10, Network Type POINTOPOINT, Cost: 10
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
Crypt Sequence Number is 1229928206
Hello received 0 sent 513, DD received 0 sent 0
LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 0 sent 0
LS-Ack received 0 sent 0, Discarded 0
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 76. show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies output details**

| Field                | Description                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multi-area-adjacency | Specifies the interface name and the router ID to which it is connected. |
| Internet Address     | As Stated                                                                |
| Area                 | As Stated                                                                |

**Table 76. show ip ospf multi-area-adjacencies output details (continued)**

| Field                            | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MTU                              | Maximum Transmission Unit in bytes.                                                                                                              |
| Process ID                       | The Process Identifier.                                                                                                                          |
| Router ID                        | As Stated                                                                                                                                        |
| Network Type                     | In multi-area adjacencies, this is a point-to-point network with the neighbor.                                                                   |
| Cost                             | A reference bandwidth of 100 Mbps for cost calculation. The formula to calculate the cost is reference bandwidth divided by interface bandwidth. |
| Transmit Delay                   | A stated                                                                                                                                         |
| State                            | As stated                                                                                                                                        |
| Timer intervals configured       | Hello timer = 10, Dead timer = 40, Wait timer = 40, Retransmit timer = 5                                                                         |
| Hello due in                     | Countdown timer for a Hello message from the neighbor.                                                                                           |
| Neighbor Count                   | The number of neighbor.                                                                                                                          |
| Adjacent neighbor count          | The number of neighbors participating in adjacencies.                                                                                            |
| Crypt Sequence Number            | The 32-bit cryptographic sequence number appended on each OSPF protocol packet.                                                                  |
| Hello received, sent             | Hello packets sent and received.                                                                                                                 |
| DD received, sent                | Database Description packets sent and received.                                                                                                  |
| LS-Req received, sent            | Link State Request packets sent and received.                                                                                                    |
| LS-Upd received, sent            | Link State Update packets sent and received.                                                                                                     |
| LS-Ack received, sent, discarded |                                                                                                                                                  |



## show ip ospf neighbor

Use this command to display information about OSPF neighbors.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor all
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor interface A.B.C.D
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor A.B.C.D
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor A.B.C.D detail
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor detail
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) neighbor detail all
```

### Parameters

**<0-65535>**

The ID of the router process

**all**

Include downstatus neighbor

**A.B.C.D**

IPv4 address

**detail**

Details of neighbors

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 3
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID      Pri   State       Dead Time   Address      Interface     Instance ID
1.1.1.1          1    Full/ -     inactive    14.1.1.1     p7p1          0
3.3.3.3          1    Full/ -     00:01:41    15.1.1.2     p8p1          0
3.3.3.3          1    Full/ -     inactive    15.1.1.2     VLINK0
```

### OSPF Neighbor Fields

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 77. OSPF neighbor output details**

| Field        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OSPF process | OSPF process identifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Neighbor ID  | OSPF router identifier of the neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Pri          | OSPF priority of the neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| State        | <p>State of the OSPF neighbor:</p> <p>DependUpon: dummy state</p> <p>Down: no OSPF neighbors detected at this instant</p> <p>Attempt: in an NBMA environment, the router sends unicast hello packets every poll interval to the neighbor, from which hellos have not been received within the dead interval</p> <p>Init: hello packet received, but the receiving router's ID was not included in the hello packet</p> <p>2-Way: bi-directional communication established between two routers</p> <p>ExStart: master and slave roles determined</p> <p>Exchange: database description packets (DBD) sent</p> <p>Loading: exchange of LSRs (link state request) and LSUs (link state update) packets</p> <p>Full: routers fully adjacent with each other.</p> |
| Dead Time    | If a new Hello is not received within this duration, the neighbor is declared dead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Address      | IP address of neighbor's interface attached to the network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Interface    | The interface attached to the network on which the neighbor is located.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Instance ID  | Instance identifier for the session.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Example: Detail Parameter**

This is sample output from the command when the detail parameter is specified:

```
#show ip ospf neighbor detail
Neighbor 10.10.10.50, interface address 10.10.10.50
In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface eth0
Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 5 state changes
DR is 10.10.10.50, BDR is 10.10.10.10
Options is 0x42 (*|O|-|-|-|E|-)
Dead timer due in 00:00:38
Neighbor is up for 00:53:07
Database Summary List 0
Link State Request List 0
Link State Retransmission List 0
```

```
Crypt Sequence Number is 0
Thread Inactivity Timer on
Thread Database Description Retransmission off
```

### OSPF Neighbor Detail Fields

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 78. OSPF neighbor output detail**

| Field                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neighbor                                          | OSPF router identifier of the neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| interface address                                 | IP address of the neighbor interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| In the area                                       | Area and interface through which the OSPF neighbor is known.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Neighbor priority                                 | OSPF priority of the neighbor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| State                                             | OSPF state as explained in <a href="#">Table 77</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| state changes                                     | Number of state changes since the neighbor was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Hello is suppressed                               | Hello suppression is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Poll interval                                     | Poll timer value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| DR is                                             | Router ID of the designated router for the interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| BDR is                                            | Router ID of the backup designated router for the interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Options                                           | LSA options as explained in <a href="#">Table 67</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| LLS Options                                       | LSDB Resynchronization (LR)<br>Restart Signal (RS-bit)<br>Whether link-local signalling (LLS) and out-of-band (OOB) link-state database resynchronization are performed for nonstop forwarding (NSF).                                                                         |
| OOB-Resync in progress (receiver)/last OOB-Resync | Last successful OOB resynchronization with the NSF-capable neighbor. The router waits before taking a neighbor adjacency down if the OOB resynchronization has not taken place since the time a restart signal (Hello packet with RS-bit set) was received from the neighbor. |
| Dead timer due in                                 | Expected time before declaring the neighbor dead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Poll due in                                       | Poll timer thread.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Neighbor is up for                                | Time since the neighbor went into the two-way state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Database Summary List                             | Number of LSAs in the neighbor's database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Link State Request List                           | Number of LSAs that need to be received from this neighbor to synchronize the neighbors' topological databases.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Link State Retransmission List                    | Number of advertisements flooded out an adjacency. To ensure flooding is reliable, advertisements are retransmitted until they are acknowledged.                                                                                                                              |
| Crypt Sequence Number is                          | MD5 cryptographic sequence number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Thread Inactivity Timer                           | Off if hello suppression is enabled, on otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Thread Database                                   | Off if hello suppression is enabled, on otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Table 78. OSPF neighbor output detail (continued)**

| Field                                            | Description                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Description<br>Retransmission                    |                                                    |
| Thread Link State<br>Request Retransmission      | Off if hello suppression is enabled, on otherwise. |
| Thread Link State<br>Update Retransmission       | Off if hello suppression is enabled, on otherwise. |
| Thread Poll Timer                                | Whether the poll timer thread is on.               |
| Bidirectional Forwarding<br>Detection is enabled | Status of BFD, enabled or disabled.                |

**Example: Hello-Suppression Option**

This is sample output from the command when the detail parameter is specified and Hello-Suppression is enabled:

```
#sh ip os neighbor detail
Neighbor 1.1.1.1, interface address 14.1.1.1
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface p7p1
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 5 state changes
  Hello is suppressed
  DR is 0.0.0.0, BDR is 0.0.0.0
  Options is 0x62 (-|O|DC|-|-|-|E|-)
  Dead timer due in inactive
  Neighbor is up for 00:05:03
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0
  Link State Retransmission List 0
  Crypt Sequence Number is 0
  Thread Inactivity Timer off
  Thread Database Description Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Request Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Update Retransmission off
```

---

## show ip ospf route

Use this command to display the OSPF routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) route ( A.B.C.D |A.B.C.D/M |summary |)  
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) route ( A.B.C.D |A.B.C.D/M |summary | fast-reroute |)
```

### Parameters

**<0-65535>**

Router process identifier.

**A.B.C.D**

Single route.

**A.B.C.D/M**

Single exact match route.

**summary**

Route counts.

**fast-reroute**

Fast-reroute routes.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip ospf route  
OSPF process 10:  
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
C 50.0.0.0/24 [10] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.10  
C 60.0.0.0/24 [10] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.10  
OSPF process 15:  
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area  
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
C 80.0.0.0/24 [1] is directly connected, eth4, Area 0.0.0.15
```

### Header Fields

Each entry in this table has a code preceding it indicating the source of the routing entry.

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 79. route codes**

| Code | Meaning   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C    | connected | Routes directly connected to the local device that were not distributed via IGP. The device inherently knows of these networks, so there is no need to learn about these from another device.<br>Connected routes are preferred over routes for the same network learned from routing protocols.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| O    | OSPF      | Modifiers:<br>IA - OSPF inter area<br>N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1<br>N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2<br>E1 - OSPF external type 1<br>E2 - OSPF external type 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| D    | discard   | An ABR or ASBR performing summarization installs a discard route in its routing table for the summarized network range to prevent routing loops where portions of the summarized network range do not have a more specific route in the RIB.<br><br>External and internal discard route entries are installed by default. During route summarization, routing loops can happen if data sent to a nonexisting network appears to be a part of the summary, and the router doing the summarization has a less specific route that points back to the sending router for the network. |

### Route Entry Fields

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 80. route entry output details**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Codes                      | As explained in <a href="#">Table 79</a> .                                                                                                           |
| IP address                 | IP address of the remote network.                                                                                                                    |
| Metric                     | For OSPF the metric is cost, which indicates the best quality path to use to forward packets.                                                        |
| Next hop router IP address | This route is available through the next hop router located at this IP address. This identifies exactly where packets go when they match this route. |
| Outgoing interface name    | Interface used to get to the next-hop address for this route.                                                                                        |
| Area                       | OSPF area identifier                                                                                                                                 |

### Example: Process Identifier

The following is a sample output with the process identifier parameter.

```
#show ip ospf 10 route
OSPF process 10:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
C 50.0.0.0/24 [10] is directly connected, eth1, Area 0.0.0.10
C 60.0.0.0/24 [10] is directly connected, eth3, Area 0.0.0.10
```

---

## show ip ospf valid

Use this command to display information about opaque LSAs.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) opaque-link valid
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.

#### opaque-link

Displays information about the opaque link-local LSAs.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip ospf 1 opaque-link valid
```



---

## show ip ospf virtual-links

Use this command to display virtual link information.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ospf (<0-65535>|) virtual-links (brief|)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-65535>

The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.

#### brief

Display summary of OSPF virtual-links.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following is the display of the virtual link information for two routers, one with the virtual link up and one with virtual link down.

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 10.10.0.9 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth0
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
Adjacency state Full
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 10.10.0.123 is down
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface *
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Down,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
Adjacency state Down
```

The following is the display of the virtual link information for two routers, one with the virtual link up and one with virtual link down when flood reduction is enabled

```
OcNOS#show ip ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 10.10.0.9 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth0
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```

Hello due in 00:00:02
Adjacency state Full
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 10.10.0.123 is down
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface *
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Down,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
Adjacency state Down

DoNotAge LSA Allowed

```

#### If Hello-Suppression is enabled

```

OcNOS#sh ip os virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 3.3.3.3 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface p8p1
Hello suppression enabled
DoNotAge LSA allowed
Local address 15.1.1.1/32
Remote address 15.1.1.2/32
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
No authentication
Adjacency state Full

```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 81. show ip ospf virtual-links output details**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Virtual Link               | Virtual link name, the router ID to which it is connected, and the state of the link.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Transit area               | Transit area ID, the interface it uses, and its instance ID – an Instance ID should default to 0. It is only necessary to assign a value other than 0 on those links that will contain multiple separate communities of OSPF routers. |
| Local address              | The local IP address and subnet mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Remote address             | The remote IP address and subnet mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Transmit Delay             | The delay, in seconds, between link-state transmits. This value must be the same for all nodes on the network. The range is 0 to 65535. The default is 1. The state is point-to-point.                                                |
| Timer intervals configured | The configured values in seconds of the following timers: Hello, Dead, Wait, Retransmit.                                                                                                                                              |
| Hello due in               | A countdown timer that indicates when the next Hello packet should arrive.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Adjacency State            | Whether the adjacency state is either up or down.                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## show ip protocols

Use this command to display OSPF process parameters and statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip protocols
show ip protocols ospf
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This is an example of the output from the `show ip protocols` command:

```
#show ip protocols
Routing Protocol is "ospf 200"
  Invalid after 0 seconds, hold down 0, flushed after 0
  Outgoing update filter list for all interfaces is
  Redistributed kernel filtered by filter1
  Incoming update filter list for all interfaces is
  Redistributing: kernel
  Routing for Networks:
  192.30.30.0/24
  192.40.40.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
  GatewayDistanceLast Update
  Distance: (default is 110)
  AddressMaskDistance List
```

Here is the explanation of the "show command" output fields.

**Table 82. show ip protocols output details**

| Field                          | Description                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Routing Protocol is "ospf 200" | Specifies the routing protocol used.          |
| Invalid after 0 seconds        | Specifies the value of the invalid parameter. |

**Table 82. show ip protocols output details (continued)**

| Field                       | Description                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hold down 0                 | Specifies the current value of the hold-down parameter.                                                    |
| Flushed after 0             | Specifies the time in seconds after which the individual routing information will be thrown (flushed) out. |
| Outgoing update             | Specifies whether the outgoing filtering list has been set.                                                |
| Incoming update             | Specifies whether the incoming filtering list has been set.                                                |
| Redistributing              | Lists the protocol that is being redistributed.                                                            |
| Routing for Networks        | Specifies the networks for which the routing process is currently injecting routes.                        |
| Routing Information Sources | Lists all the routing sources the IP Infusion software is using to build its routing table.                |

---

## show ip route fast-reroute

Use this command to display routes with alternate next hops.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip route fast-reroute
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip route fast-reroute
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area ,p - stale info
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O      10.1.1.0/24 [110/10] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:00:34
          [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      30.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:00:34
          [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      60.1.1.0/24 [110/15] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 00:02:27
          [FRR-NH] via 20.1.1.1, eth1

O      70.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 20.1.1.1, eth1, 00:02:27
          [FRR-NH] via 50.1.1.2, eth2

O      80.1.1.0/24 [110/20] via 50.1.1.2, eth2, 00:02:27
```

## shutdown

Use the this command to temporarily shut down a protocol in the least disruptive manner and to notify its neighbors that it is going away.

Use the no parameter of this command.

### Command Syntax

```
shutdown  
no shutdown
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

No default value is specified

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#shutdown  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#no shutdown
```

---

## snmp context-name

Use this command to configure the SNMP context name which will be mapped to each OSPFv2 instance. When context name is configured OSPF OID will be registered with SNMP to that context.

Use no form of the command to un-map the SNMP context name from OSPFv2 instance and unregister OSPF OID from SNMP.



**Note:** snmp context-name will not be allowed in default OSPF context.

### Command Syntax

```
snmp context-name <WORD>  
no snmp context-name <WORD>
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

SNMP context-name mapped to ospf instance. Max length is 32.

#### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router OSPF mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 5.1.

### Examples

```
(config)#router ospf 1  
(config-router)#snmp context-name context1
```

## snmp restart ospf

Use this command to restart SNMP in OSPF.

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart ospf
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

By default, SNMP restart is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#snmp restart ospf
```



---

## summary-address

Use this command to summarize or suppress external routes with the specified address range.

Use the `no` option with this command to disable summary address.

An address range is a pairing of an address and a mask that is almost the same as IP network number. For example, if the specified address range is 192.168.0.0/255.255.240.0, it matches 192.168.1.0/24, 192.168.4.0/22, 192.168.8.128/25 and so on.

Redistributing routes from other protocols into OSPF requires the router to advertise each route individually in an external LSA. Use this command to advertise one summary route for all redistributed routes covered by a specified network address and mask. This minimizes the size of the OSPF link state database.

### Command Syntax

```
summary-address (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) (not-advertise|tag <0-4294967295>|)  
no summary-address (A.B.C.D/M | A.B.C.D A.B.C.D) (not-advertise|tag)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

The range of addresses given as IPv4 starting address and a mask.

#### A.B.C.D

IP summary prefix e.g. i.i.i.i

#### A.B.C.D

IP summary prefix mask e.g. m.m.m.m

#### not-advertise

Suppress routes that match the range.

#### tag <0-4294967295>

Set tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

### Default

By default, tag value is 0

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example uses the `summary-address` command to aggregate external LSAs that match the network 172.16.0.0/24 and assign a tag value of 3.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100
```

```
(config-router)#summary-address 172.16.0.0/16 tag 3
```

---

## timers lsa arrival

This command sets the minimum interval to accept the same link-state advertisement (LSA) from OSPF neighbors. Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
timers lsa arrival <0-600000>  
no timers lsa arrival
```

### Parameters

#### <0-600000>

The minimum delay in milliseconds between accepting the same LSA from neighbors.

### Default

By default, Minimum LSA Arrival timer is 1 sec.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#timers lsa arrival 5000
```

---

## timers spf exp

Use this command to set the Shortest-Path First (SPF) best-path schedule minimum and maximum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation in milliseconds.

Use no parameter of this command to unset the SPF best-path schedule.

### Command Syntax

```
timers spf exp <0-2147483647> <0-2147483647>  
no timers spf exp
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

The minimum delay in milliseconds between receiving a change to SPF calculation.

#### <0-2147483647>

The maximum delay in milliseconds between receiving a change to SPF calculation.

### Default

Default minimum delay: 500 milliseconds

Default maximum delay: 50000 milliseconds (50 seconds)

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#timers spf exp 300 300
```

---

## timers throttle lsa

This command sets the rate-limiting intervals for OSPF link-state advertisement (LSA) generation.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default values.

### Command Syntax

```
timers throttle lsa all <0-600000> <1-600000> <1-600000>  
no timers throttle lsa all
```

### Parameters

#### <0-600000>

Start interval: The minimum delay in milliseconds for the generation of LSAs. The first instance of LSA is always generated immediately upon a local OSPF topology change. The generation of the next LSA is not before the start interval.

#### <1-600000>

Hold interval: The hold time in milliseconds. This value is used to calculate the subsequent rate limiting times for LSA generation.

#### <1-600000>

Maximum interval: The maximum wait time in milliseconds between generation of the same LSA.

### Default

Default start interval: 0 milliseconds

Default hold interval: 5000 milliseconds

Default maximum interval: 5000 milliseconds

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#timers throttle lsa all 200 10000 45000
```

---

## OSPFv2 Graceful Restart Commands

This section describes the OSPFv2 graceful restart commands.

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| action interface .....               | 1819 |
| capability restart .....             | 1820 |
| event nbr .....                      | 1821 |
| debug ip ospf graceful-restart ..... | 1822 |
| if-event-track ospf event .....      | 1823 |
| ospf restart grace-period .....      | 1824 |
| ospf restart helper .....            | 1825 |
| restart ip ospf graceful .....       | 1826 |

---

## action interface

Configure action for an interface whose cost has to be updated on neighbor going down.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove the configs.

### Command Syntax

```
action interface IFNAME cost <1-65535>
```

### Parameters

#### interface

Apply action on interface

#### IFNAME

Interface's name

#### cost

Interface cost

#### <1-65535>

cost

### Command Mode

ospf interface event mode (config-ospf-if-event)

### Default

None

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Example

```
(config-ospf-if-event)#action interface eth1 cost 100
(config-ospf-if-event)#commit
(config-ospf-if-event)#no action interface eth1 cost
(config-ospf-if-event)#commit
```

---

## capability restart

Use this command to enable OSPF graceful restart or restart signaling. If a router is not restart-enabled, it cannot enter graceful restart mode and act as a helper.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the features.

### Command Syntax

```
capability restart graceful  
no capability restart graceful
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, OSPF graceful restart or restart signaling is enabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#capability restart graceful  
  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#no capability restart graceful
```



## event nbr

Configure events with OSPF neighbor id to monitor the state of OSPF neighbor in order to trigger events on any of the down states.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
event nbr A.B.C.D down
```

### Parameters

#### **nbr**

Configure neighbor sub-event

#### **A.B.C.D**

Destination IPv4 address

#### **down**

Event type down

### Default

None

### Command Mode

ospf interface event mode (config-ospf-if-event)

### Applicability

**This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.**

### Example

```
(config-ospf-if-event)#event nbr 10.1.1.1 down
(config-ospf-if-event)#commit
(config-ospf-if-event)#no event nbr 10.1.1.1 down
(config-ospf-if-event)#commit
```

---

## debug ip ospf graceful-restart

Use this command to specify debugging option for OSPF graceful restart.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ip ospf graceful-restart (detail|terse|)
no debug ip ospf graceful-restart (detail|terse|)
```

### Parameters

#### **detail**

Debug OSPF graceful restart detail information

#### **terse**

Debug OSPF graceful restart summary information

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ip ospf graceful-restart detail
```

---

## if-event-track ospf event

Use this command to configure an interface-track event with a valid event name with either matching all events or matching any of the events configured.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove the configs.

### Command Syntax

```
if-event-track ospf event NAME match < all | any >
```

### Parameters

#### ospf

OSPF specific commands

#### event

Configure the event

#### NAME

Event Name

#### match

Match criteria

#### all

Match criteria all

#### any

Match criteria any

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Config Mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 6.3.0.

### Example

```
(config)#if-event-track ospf event test match all
(config-ospf-if-event)#commit
(config-ospf-if-event)#exit
(config)#no if-event-track ospf event test
(config)#commit
```

## ospf restart grace-period

Use this command to set the grace period for restarting the router.

If graceful restart is enabled, NSM is notified about the grace period. If the OSPF daemon unexpectedly shuts down, NSM sends this value to the OSPF daemon when it comes up again which uses this value to end the graceful state.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf restart grace-period <2-1800>
no ospf restart grace-period
```

### Parameters

**<2-1800>**

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

The default grace period for restarting the OSPF router is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ospf restart grace-period 250
```

---

## ospf restart helper

Use this command to configure the helper behavior for graceful restart.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to default.

### Command Syntax

```
ospf restart helper max-grace-period <2-1800>
ospf restart helper never (router-id A.B.C.D|)
no ospf restart helper never
no ospf restart helper (never router-id (A.B.C.D | all) | max-grace-period|)
```

### Parameters

#### **max-grace-period**

Help only if received grace-period is less than this value.

#### **<2-1800>**

Help only if received grace-period is less than this value.

#### **router-id**

Neighbor to never to act as helper.

#### **A.B.C.D**

Router ID of neighbor to never to act as helper.

#### **never**

Prevent the neighbor from entering helper mode.

#### **all**

All neighbors to never to act as helper.

### Default

By default, router behave as helper. To disable it as helper, `ospf restart helper never` command should be configured. `ospf restart helper max-grace-period – Max-grace-period` to function as helper. If not configured, value will be the grace-period in restarting node.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ospf restart helper never router-id 1.1.1.1

#configure terminal
(config)#no ospf restart helper never router-id all
```

## restart ip ospf graceful

Use this command to restart OSPF gracefully.

After this command is executed, the router immediately shuts down. NSM is notified that OSPF has shut down gracefully. NSM preserves routes installed by OSPF until the grace period expires.

### Command Syntax

```
restart ip ospf graceful (grace-period <1-1800>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-1800>

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

By default, restart ospf graceful is disabled. Default value of `grace-period` is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#restart ip ospf graceful grace-period 200

#restart ospf graceful
% Warning : OSPF process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ospf configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

---

## OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands

This section describes the OSPFv3 graceful restart commands.

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| capability restart .....             | 1828 |
| ipv6 ospf restart grace-period ..... | 1829 |
| ipv6 ospf restart helper .....       | 1830 |
| ipv6 ospf restart planned-only ..... | 1831 |
| restart ipv6 ospf graceful .....     | 1832 |

---

## capability restart

Use this command to enable OSPFv3 graceful restart capability. If a router is not restart-enabled, it cannot enter graceful restart mode and act as a helper.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the feature.

### Command Syntax

```
capability restart graceful
no capability restart
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

By default, capability restart graceful is enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#capability restart graceful

(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#no capability restart
```



## ipv6 ospf restart grace-period

Use this command to enable the graceful restart feature and set the grace period for restarting the router.

If graceful restart is enabled, NSM is notified about the grace period. If the OSPF daemon unexpectedly shuts down, NSM sends this value to the OSPF daemon when it comes up again which uses this value to end the graceful state.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default grace period.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf restart grace-period <2-1800>  
no ipv6 ospf restart grace-period
```

### Parameters

**<2-1800>**

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

By default, grace period is 120 seconds

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 ospf restart grace-period 250
```

---

## ipv6 ospf restart helper

Use this command to configure the helper behavior for graceful restart.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf restart helper {max-grace-period <2-1800>}  
ipv6 ospf restart helper never (router-id A.B.C.D|)  
no ipv6 ospf restart helper  
no ipv6 ospf restart helper never  
no ipv6 ospf restart helper {max-grace-period|never router-id (A.B.C.D|all)}
```

### Parameters

#### <2-1800>

Help only if received grace-period is less than this value.

#### A.B.C.D

Router ID of neighbor to never to act as helper.

#### never

Prevent the neighbor from entering helper mode.

#### max-grace-period

Help only if received grace-period is less than this value.

#### router-id

Router of neighbor to never to act as helper.

### Default

By default, router behave as helper. To disable it as helper, `ospf restart helper never` command should be configured. `ospf restart helper max-grace-period – Max-grace-period` to function as helper. If not configured, value will be the grace-period in restarting node.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 ospf restart helper never router-id 1.1.1.1  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no ipv6 ospf restart helper never
```

---

## ipv6 ospf restart planned-only

Use this command to configure the OSPFv3 GR support for only planned restart.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert to the default.



**Note:** OSPFv3 supports only planned restart. Hence this command configuration and un-configuration does not have any functionality impact

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf restart planned-only  
no ipv6 ospf restart planned-only
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, OSPFv3 supports planned restart only.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#ipv6 ospf restart planned-only  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no ipv6 ospf restart planned-only
```

## restart ipv6 ospf graceful

Use this command to restart OSPFv3 gracefully.

After this command is executed, the router immediately shuts down. NSM is notified that OSPF has shut down gracefully. NSM preserves routes installed by OSPF until the grace period expires.

### Command Syntax

```
restart ipv6 ospf graceful (grace-period <1-1800>|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-1800>

Grace period in seconds.

### Default

By default, restart ipv6 ospf graceful is disabled. Default value of grace-period is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#restart ipv6 ospf graceful grace-period 200

#restart ipv6 ospf graceful
% Warning : ipv6 OSPF process will stop and needs to restart manually,
You may loose ospf configuration, if not saved
Proceed for graceful restart? (y/n):y
```

## OSPFv3 Commands

This section provides an alphabetized reference for each of the OSPFv3 commands. It includes the following commands:

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| abr-type .....                            | 1835 |
| area default-cost .....                   | 1836 |
| area nssa .....                           | 1837 |
| area range .....                          | 1839 |
| area stub .....                           | 1840 |
| area virtual-link .....                   | 1841 |
| auto-cost reference bandwidth .....       | 1843 |
| bfd all-interfaces .....                  | 1844 |
| capability restart .....                  | 1845 |
| clear ipv6 ospf process .....             | 1846 |
| debug ipv6 ospf .....                     | 1847 |
| debug ipv6 ospf bfd .....                 | 1848 |
| debug ipv6 ospf events .....              | 1849 |
| debug ipv6 ospf ifsm .....                | 1850 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lfa .....                 | 1851 |
| debug ipv6 ospf lsa .....                 | 1852 |
| debug ipv6 ospf nasm .....                | 1853 |
| debug ipv6 ospf nsm .....                 | 1854 |
| debug ipv6 ospf packet .....              | 1855 |
| debug ipv6 ospf retransmission .....      | 1856 |
| debug ipv6 ospf rib .....                 | 1857 |
| debug ipv6 ospf route .....               | 1858 |
| default-information originate .....       | 1859 |
| default-metric .....                      | 1861 |
| distance .....                            | 1862 |
| fast-reroute keep-all-paths .....         | 1863 |
| fast-reroute tie-break .....              | 1864 |
| distribute-list .....                     | 1866 |
| enable db-summary-opt .....               | 1868 |
| ipv6 ospf authentication .....            | 1869 |
| ipv6 ospf bfd .....                       | 1870 |
| ipv6 ospf cost .....                      | 1871 |
| ipv6 ospf dead-interval .....             | 1872 |
| ipv6 ospf display route single-line ..... | 1873 |
| ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression .....      | 1874 |

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore .....          | 1875 |
| ipv6 ospf neighbor .....            | 1876 |
| ipv6 ospf network .....             | 1878 |
| ipv6 ospf priority .....            | 1879 |
| ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval ..... | 1880 |
| ipv6 ospf transmit-delay .....      | 1881 |
| ipv6 router ospf .....              | 1882 |
| ipv6 te-metric .....                | 1884 |
| log-adjacency-changes .....         | 1885 |
| max-concurrent-dd .....             | 1886 |
| passive-interface .....             | 1887 |
| redistribute .....                  | 1888 |
| router-id .....                     | 1890 |
| router ipv6 ospf .....              | 1891 |
| show debugging ipv6 ospf .....      | 1892 |
| show ipv6 ospf .....                | 1893 |
| show ipv6 ospf database .....       | 1895 |
| show ipv6 ospf interface .....      | 1899 |
| show ipv6 ospf neighbor .....       | 1901 |
| show ipv6 ospf route .....          | 1904 |
| show ipv6 ospf virtual-links .....  | 1906 |
| show ipv6 ospfv3 topology .....     | 1908 |
| show ipv6 route fast-reroute .....  | 1910 |
| show ipv6 vrf .....                 | 1911 |
| shutdown .....                      | 1912 |
| snmp restart ospf6 .....            | 1913 |
| summary-address .....               | 1914 |
| timers spf exp .....                | 1916 |

---

## abr-type

Use this command to set an OSPFv3 Area Border Router (ABR) type.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to revert the ABR type to the default setting (`cisco`).

Specifying the ABR type allows better functioning in a multi-vendor environment. The ABR types are:

- Cisco (RFC 3509): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and one of them is the backbone area.
- IBM (RFC 3509): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and the backbone area is configured. In this case the configured backbone need not be actively connected.
- Standard (RFC 2328): A router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached to it.

## Command Syntax

```
abr-type (cisco|ibm|standard)
no abr-type
```

## Parameters

### cisco

Specify an alternative ABR using Cisco implementation. This is the default ABR type.

### ibm

Specify an alternative ABR using IBM implementation.

### standard

Specify a standard ABR.

## Default

Cisco

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#abr-type standard
```

---

## area default-cost

Use this command to specify the cost for default summary route sent into a stub or a NSSA area. If an area is configured as a stub, the OSPFv3 router originates one type-3 inter-area-prefix-LSA into the stub area. This command changes the metric for this LSA.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the assigned default cost.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) default-cost (<0-16777215>)  
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) default-cost
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

#### <0-16777215>

The advertised cost for the default summary route used for a stub or NSSA area .

### Default

1

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#area 1 default-cost 10
```



---

## area nssa

Use this command to set an area as a Not-So-Stubby-Area (NSSA). There are no external routes in an OSPF stub area, so you cannot redistribute from another protocol into a stub area. An NSSA allows external routes to be flooded within the area. These routes are then leaked into other areas. However, the external routes from other areas still do not enter the NSSA. You can configure an area to be a stub area or an NSSA, but not both.

This command simplifies administration when connecting a central site using OSPF to a remote site that is using a different routing protocol. You can extend OSPF to cover the remote connection by defining the area between the central router and the remote router as a NSSA.

Use the `no` form of this command to make an area a normal area.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa {translator-role (candidate|always)|stability-interval <0-2147483647>|no-redistribution|default-information-originate (metric <0-16777214>|metric-type <1-2>)|no-summary}
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) nssa {translator-role|stability-interval|no-redistribution|default-information-originate|no-summary}
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### translator-role

NSSA-ABR translator role:

#### candidate

Translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA if router is elected.

#### always

Always translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA.

### stability-interval

Stability timer for a NSSA area. If an elected translator determines its services are no longer required, it continues to perform its duties for this time interval. This minimizes excess flushing of translated Type-7 LSAs and provides a more stable translator transition.

### <0-2147483647>

Stability interval in seconds.

### no-redistribution

Do not redistribute into the NSSA.

### default-information-originate

Originate Type-7 default LSA into the NSSA.

### metric

Specify metric for default routes.

### <0-16777214>

Specify metric value.

**metric-type**

Specify metric type (see RFC 3101).

**<1-2>**

Specify metric type:

1: Type 1 external route

2: Type 2 external route

**no-summary**

Do not inject inter-area routes into the NSSA.

**translate-candidate**

Translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA if router is elected.

**translate-always**

Always translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA.

**Default**

Candidate.

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#area 3 nssa translator-role candidate no-redistribution default-information-originate
metric 34 metric-type 2
```

---

## area range

Use this command to configure the OSPF address range. This command summarizes intra-area routes for an area. The single summary route is then advertised to other areas by the Area Border Routers (ABRs). Routing information is condensed at area boundaries and outside the area. If the network numbers in an area are assigned in a way such that they are contiguous, the ABRs can be configured to advertise a summary route that covers all the individual networks within the area that fall into the specified range.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the assigned area range.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range X:X::X:X/M
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range X:X::X:X/M (not-advertise|)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) range X:X::X:X/M (not-advertise|)
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### X:X::X:X/M

The area IPv6 range prefix and length .

### not-advertise

Does not advertise this range.

## Default

Advertised

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#area 1 range 2000::/3
```

---

## area stub

Use this command to define an area as a stub area on all routers. There are two stub area router configuration commands: the `stub` and `no-summary` commands. In all routers attached to the stub area, configure the area by using the `stub` option of the `area` command. For an area border router (ABR) attached to the stub area, use the `area` command.

Use the `no` form of this command to make an area a normal area.

### Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub no-summary
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) stub no-summary
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

#### no-summary

Stops an ABR from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#area 1 stub no-summary
```

## area virtual-link

Use this command to configure a link between two backbone areas that are physically separated through other nonbackbone areas.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the virtual link.

In OSPFv3, all non-backbone areas must be connected to a backbone area. If the connection to the backbone is lost, the virtual link repairs the connection. You can configure virtual links between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. The protocol treats these two routers joined by a virtual link as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network.

Configure the `hello-interval` to be the same for all routers attached to a common network. If the `hello-interval` is short, the router detects topological changes faster, but more routing traffic follows.

The `retransmit-interval` is the expected round-trip delay between any two routers in a network. Set the value to be greater than the expected round-trip delay to avoid needless retransmissions.

The `transmit-delay` is the time taken to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Before transmission, the link state advertisements in the update packet are increased by this amount. Set the transmit-delay to be greater than zero. Also, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface.

## Command Syntax

```
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D fall-over bfd
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D (dead-interval <1-65535>|hello-interval <1-65535>|retransmit-interval <1-1800>|transmit-delay <1-1800>)
area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D fall-over bfd
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D (dead-interval|hello-interval|retransmit-interval|transmit-delay)
no area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) virtual-link A.B.C.D instance-id
```

## Parameters

### A.B.C.D

OSPF Area ID in IP64 address format.

### <0-4294967295>

OSPF Area ID as a decimal value.

### A.B.C.D

Specify router ID associated with a virtual link neighbor.

### dead-interval

The interval in seconds during which no packets are received and after which the router acknowledges a neighboring router as off-line.

### <1-65535>

The timer interval.

### hello-interval

The interval in seconds the router waits before it sends a hello packet.

### <1-65535>

The timer interval.

**retransmit-interval**

The interval in seconds the router waits before it retransmits a packet.

**<1-1800>**

The timer interval.

**transmit-delay**

The interval in seconds the router waits before it transmits a packet.

**<1-1800>**

The timer interval.

**instance-id**

The OSPFv3 instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

**fall-over bfd**

Fall-over Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD).

**Default**

Hello interval: 10 seconds.

Dead interval: 40 seconds.

Retransmit interval: 5 seconds.

Transmit delay: 1 second

Instance-id: 0

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 hello 5 dead 10
(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 instance-id 1
(config-router)#area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 fall-over bfd
```

## auto-cost reference bandwidth

Use this command to control how OSPFv3 calculates default metrics for the interface.

By default, OSPFv3 calculates the OSPFv3 metric for an interface by dividing the reference bandwidth by the interface bandwidth. The auto-cost command is used to differentiate high bandwidth links. For multiple links with high bandwidth, specify a larger reference bandwidth value to differentiate cost on those links.

Use the `no` form of this command to assign cost based only on the interface bandwidth.

### Command Syntax

```
auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>
no auto-cost reference-bandwidth
```

### Parameters

**<1-4294967>**

The reference bandwidth in Mbps per second.

### Default

100Mbps

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example changes the reference bandwidth to 1Gbps to change the Fast Ethernet interface cost from 1 to 10.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 1
(config-router)#auto-cost reference-bandwidth 1000

(config)#router ipv6 ospf 1
(config-router)#no auto-cost reference-bandwidth
```

---

## bfd all-interfaces

Use this command to enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) on all interfaces.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
bfd all-interfaces
no bfd all-interfaces
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

BFD is disabled on all OSPF enabled interfaces.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example changes the reference bandwidth to 1Gbps to change the Fast Ethernet interface cost from 1 to 10.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 1
(config-router)#bfd all-interfaces
```



---

## capability restart

Use this command to enable OSPFv3 graceful restart capability. If a router is not restart-enabled, it cannot enter graceful restart mode and act as a helper.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the feature.

### Command Syntax

```
capability restart graceful
no capability restart
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

By default, capability restart graceful is enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#capability restart graceful

(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#no capability restart
```

## clear ipv6 ospf process

Use this command to clear and restart all OSPFv3 routing processes or a given OSPFv3 routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 ospf (WORD|) process
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

OSPFv3 process tag.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ipv6 ospf Tag1 process
```

## debug ipv6 ospf

Use this command to specify all debugging options for OSPFv3.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable the options.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf (all|bfd|events|ifsm|lsa|nfsn|nsm|packet|retransmission|rib|route|)
no debug ipv6 ospf (all|bfd|events|ifsm|lsa|nfsn|nsm|packet|retransmission|rib|route|)
no debug all ipv6 ospf
no debug all
```

### Parameters

#### all

Enables all debugging information.

#### bfd

Debug OSPFv3 Bidirectional Forwarding Detection. (see [debug ipv6 ospf bfd \(page 1848\)](#))

#### events

Debug OSPFv3 events (see [debug ipv6 ospf events \(page 1849\)](#)).

#### ifsm

Debug OSPFv3 Interface State Machines (see [debug ipv6 ospf ifsm \(page 1850\)](#)).

#### lsa

Debug OSPFv3 Link State Advertisements (see [debug ipv6 ospf lsa \(page 1852\)](#)).

#### nfsn

Debug OSPFv3 Neighbor State Machines (see [debug ipv6 ospf nfsn \(page 1853\)](#)).

#### nsm

Debug OSPFv3 NSM information (see [debug ipv6 ospf nsm \(page 1854\)](#)).

#### packet

Debug OSPFv3 packets (see [debug ipv6 ospf packet \(page 1855\)](#)).

#### retransmission

Debug OSPFv3 retransmission information. (see [debug ipv6 ospf retransmission \(page 1856\)](#))

#### rib

Debug OSPFv3 Routing Information Base. (see [debug ipv6 ospf rib \(page 1857\)](#))

#### route

Debug OSPFv3 route information (see [debug ipv6 ospf route \(page 1858\)](#)).

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf all
```

## debug ipv6 ospf bfd

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf bfd
no debug ipv6 ospf bfd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf bfd
```

---

## debug ipv6 ospf events

Use this command to display debug information related to OSPF internal events. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf events {(abr|asbr|os|router|vlink|nssa)|}  
no debug ipv6 ospf events {(abr|asbr|os|router|vlink|nssa)|}
```

### Parameters

**abr**

Debug ABR events

**asbr**

Debug ASBR events

**os**

Debug OS interaction events

**router**

Debug other router events

**vlink**

Debug virtual link events

**nssa**

Debug NSSA events

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#no debug ipv6 ospf events abr  
#debug ipv6 ospf events asbr
```

## debug ipv6 ospf ifsm

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPFv3 Interface Finite State Machine (IFSM) troubleshooting. Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf ifsm ({events|status|timers|})  
no debug ipv6 ospf ifsm ({events|status|timers|})
```

### Parameters

**events**

Debug IFSM event information.

**status**

Debug IFSM status information.

**timers**

Debug IFSM timer information.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf ifsm status
```

## debug ipv6 ospf lfa

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 Loop-free Alternate path

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf lfa
no debug ipv6 ospf lfa
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf lfa
```

---

## debug ipv6 ospf lsa

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 Link State Advertisements (LSAs).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf lsa {(generate|flooding|install|maxage|refresh)}  
no debug ipv6 ospf lsa {(generate|flooding|install|maxage|refresh)}
```

### Parameters

**generate**

Debug LSA generation.

**flooding**

Debug LSA flooding.

**install**

Debug LSA installation.

**maxage**

Debug the maximum age processing.

**refresh**

Debug LSA refresh.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf lsa
```



---

## debug ipv6 ospf nfsm

Use this command to specify debugging options for OSPFv3 Neighbor Finite State Machines (NFSMs).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf nfsm {(events|status|timers)}  
no debug ipv6 ospf nfsm {(events|status|timers)}
```

### Parameters

**events**

Debug NFSM event information.

**status**

Debug NFSM status information.

**timers**

Debug NFSM timer information.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf nfsm events  
#no debug ipv6 ospf nfsm timers
```

## debug ipv6 ospf nsm

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 NSM information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf nsm {(interface|redistribute)}  
no debug ipv6 ospf nsm {(interface|redistribute)}
```

### Parameters

#### **redistribute**

Debug redistribute.

#### **interface**

Debug the NSM interface.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf nsm interface
```

---

## debug ipv6 ospf packet

Use this command to specify the packet debugging options for OSPFv3 information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf packet ({hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|send|recv|detail|})  
no debug ipv6 ospf packet ({hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|send|recv| detail|})
```

### Parameters

**hello**

Debug OSPFv3 hello.

**dd**

Debug OSPFv3 database description.

**ls-request**

Debug OSPFv3 link state request.

**ls-update**

Debug OSPFv3 link state update.

**ls-ack**

Debug OSPFv3 link state acknowledgment.

**send**

Debug packets sent

**recv**

Debug packets received.

**detail**

Debug detail information.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf packet ls-request
```

## debug ipv6 ospf retransmission

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 retransmission information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf retransmission  
no debug ipv6 ospf retransmission
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf retransmission
```

---

## debug ipv6 ospf rib

Use this command to specify the debugging options for OSPFv3 RIB information.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf rib {(interface|redistribute)}  
no debug ipv6 ospf rib {(interface|redistribute)}
```

### Parameters

#### **redistribute**

Debug redistribute.

#### **interface**

Debug the NSM interface.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#debug ipv6 ospf rib interface
```

---

## debug ipv6 ospf route

Use this command to specify which route calculation to debug. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf route {(ase|ia|install|spf)|}  
no debug ipv6 ospf route {(ase|ia|install|spf)|}
```

### Parameters

**ase**

Debug external route calculations.

**ia**

Debug inter-area route calculations.

**install**

Debug the route installation.

**spf**

Debug the SPF calculation.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#no debug ipv6 ospf route  
#debug ipv6 ospf route ia
```

---

## default-information originate

Use this command to create a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

The system acts like an Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR) when you use the `default-information originate` command to redistribute routes into an OSPF routing domain. An ASBR does not by default generate a default route into the OSPF routing domain.

When you give the `default-information originate` command, also specify a `route-map` to avoid a dependency on the default network in the routing table.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
default-information originate
default-information originate {metric <0-16777214>|metric-type {1|2}|route-map WORD|always}
no default-information originate
no default-information originate {metric|metric-type|route-map|always}
```

### Parameters

#### **always**

Used to advertise the default route regardless of whether there is a default route.

#### **metric**

Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route.

#### **<0-16777214>**

Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route. The value used is specific to the protocol.

#### **metric-type**

The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain (see RFC 3101).

#### **1**

Sets OSPF External Type 1 metric.

#### **2**

Sets OSPF External Type 2 metric (default).

#### **route-map**

Route map.

#### **WORD**

Specify the name of route map.

### Default

Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route. The default metric value is 20. The value used is specific to the protocol. **metric-type** The external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain (see RFC 3101).

2 sets OSPF External Type 2 metric

### Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#default-information originate always metric 23 metric-type 2 route-map myinfo

(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#no default-information originate metric metric-type route-map
```



---

## default-metric

Use this command to set a default metric for OSPF.

A default metric facilitates redistributing routes with incompatible metrics. If the metrics do not convert, the default metric provides an alternative. Use this command to use the same metric value for all redistributed routes. Use this command in conjunction with the [redistribute \(page 1888\)](#) command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to the default state.

### Command Syntax

```
default-metric <1-16777214>  
no default-metric
```

### Parameter

**<1-16777214>**

Default metric value.

### Default

20.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#default-metric 100
```

---

## distance

Use this command to set BGP administrative distances. The administrative distance rates the trustworthiness of a routing information source. A higher distance value means a lower trust rating. For example, an administrative distance of 255 means that the routing information source cannot be trusted and should be ignored.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value (110).

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255> <1-255> <1-255>  
distance <1-255> A.B.C.D/M (WORD|)  
no distance <1-255>  
no distance <1-255> A.B.C.D/M (WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Distance for BGP routes

#### A.B.C.D/M

Distance for routes to prefixes whose nexthop matches this address.

#### WORD

Name of access list to apply to route updates.

### Command Mode

Router BGP mode

### Defaults

None

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router bgp 100  
(config-router)#distance 100 10.10.10.10/30
```

## fast-reroute keep-all-paths

Use this command to enable fast rerouting on all OSPF interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable fast rerouting.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute keep-all-paths
no fast-reroute keep-all-paths
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 200
(config-router)# fast-reroute keep-all-paths
```

## fast-reroute tie-break

Use this command to set the tie-breaking policy for selecting a fast reroute repair path. You assign a priority to each type of repair path. The tie-breaker value is used to select an LFA FRR route when multiple LFA FRR routes are available for the same primary route.

Use the `no` form of this command to set the tie-break preference value for a protection type to its default value as shown in [Table 83](#) table.

To set all types of repair paths to their default priorities, do not specify a repair path with the `no` form of this command.

### Command Syntax

```
fast-reroute tie-break (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-  
disjoint|downstream-path|secondary-path) index <1-255>  
no fast-reroute tie-break  
no fast-reroute tie-break (primary-path|interface-disjoint|node-protecting|broadcast-interface-  
disjoint|downstream-path|secondary-path)
```

### Parameters

#### primary-path

Use a path from the Equal-Cost Multipath Path (ECMP) set. An ECMP found during the primary shortest path first (SPF) repair might not be desirable in networks where traffic exceeds the capacity of any single link.

#### interface-disjoint

Prefer a backup path that uses a different interface than the interface used to reach destination via the primary path.

#### node-protecting

Bypass the `primary-path` gateway router which might not protect the router that is the next hop in the primary path. This ensures complete traffic protection even if the primary next-hop router fails.

#### broadcast-interface-disjoint

Do not use the interface if connected to a broadcast network. Repair paths protect links when a repair path and a protected primary path use *different* next-hop interfaces. However, on broadcast interfaces, if the repair path is computed via the same interface as the primary path, but their next-hop gateways are different, the router is protected but the link might not be.

#### downstream-path

Prefer a backup path to the destination which satisfies the downstream condition where the path cost to reach the destination from the LFA next hop is less than the path cost to the destination from the self node via primary next hop:

- $\text{Distance\_opt}(N, D) < \text{Distance\_opt}(S, D)$
- This might result in lost traffic, but prevents looping.

#### secondary-path

Prefer a non-ECMP backup path.

#### index <1-255>

Tie break priority. A lower value has higher preference. Range of priority values.

## Default

**Table 83. Default Value**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| primary-path                 | 20  |
| interface-disjoint           | 60  |
| node-protecting              | 30  |
| broadcast-interface-disjoint | 70  |
| secondary-path               | 255 |
| downstream-path              | 90  |

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 200
(config-router)# fast-reroute tie-break interface-disjoint index 1
```

---

## distribute-list

Use this command to filter networks in routing updates. This command redistributes other routing protocols into the OSPF routing table.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
distribute-list WORD out ((kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (WORD|<1-65535>|)))
distribute-list WORD in
no distribute-list WORD out ((kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (WORD|<1-65535>|)))
no distribute-list WORD in
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name of the access list.

#### in

Filter incoming routing updates.

#### out

Filter outgoing routing updates.

#### kernel

Specify kernel routes.

#### connected

Specify connected routes.

#### static

Specify static routes.

#### rip

Specify RIP routes.

#### bgp

Specify BGP routes.

#### isis

Specify IS-IS routes.

#### ospf

Specify OSPF routes.

#### WORD

Specify the OSPF process tag. If not specified, redistribute OSPF process with tag "null".

#### <1-65535>

Specify OSPF process ID <1-65535>. If not specified, redistribute OSPF instance with process ID 0.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the distribution of BGP routing updates based on the access list `list1` (network 172.10.0.0).

```
#configure terminal
(config)#access-list list1 permit 172.10.0.0/16
(config)#router ipv6 ospf 100
(config-router)#distribute-list list1 out bgp
(config-router)#redistribute bgp
```

---

## enable db-summary-opt

Use this command to enable the database summary list optimization for OSPFv3.

When this feature is enabled, the database exchange process is optimized by removing the LSA from the database summary list for the neighbor if the LSA instance in the summary list is the same as or less recent than the LSA in the database description packet received from the neighbor.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable database summary list optimization.

### Command Syntax

```
enable db-summary-opt
no enable db-summary-opt
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#enable db-summary-opt
(config-router)#no enable db-summary-opt
```



---

## ipv6 ospf authentication

Use this command to enable the authentication and/or confidentiality for OSPFv3 sessions on this interface using crypto map configuration.

Use no form of this command to disable the authentication and/or confidentiality for OSPFv3 sessions.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap WORD  
no ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap WORD
```

### Parameters

#### authentication

IPsec Authentication

#### cryptomap

Map used to setup IPsec SA

#### WORD

Name of the Crypto-map

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 6.0.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf authentication cryptomap map1
```

## ipv6 ospf bfd

Use this command to enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD).

Use this command with either the no or disable parameter to disable BFD.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf bfd (disable|)  
ipv6 ospf bfd (disable|)instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)  
no ipv6 ospf bfd (disable|)  
no ipv6 ospf bfd (disable|)instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### disable

Specify to disable BFD.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance. Default value for instance-id is 0.

#### <0-31>

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### <64-95>

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth1  
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf bfd instance-id 2
```



**Note:** Interface level CLI: "ipv6 ospf bfd" will be displayed as "ipv6 ospf bfd instance-id 0" from 5.0 release.

---

## ipv6 ospf cost

Use this command to specify the link-cost described in LSAs.

The cost (or metric) of an interface in OSPF indicates the overhead required to send packets across a certain interface. The value is taken to describe Link State information, and used for route calculation.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the cost to default.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf cost <1-65535>
ipv6 ospf cost <1-65535> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf cost
no ipv6 ospf cost instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### cost

Specify the link-state metric.

**<1-65535>**

Specify the link-state metric.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

#### <0-31>

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### <64-95>

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

10

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 20 instance-id 1
```

---

## ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Use this command to set the amount of time that the router waits to receive an OSPF hello packet from the neighbor before declaring the neighbor down.

The dead interval is advertised in hello packets. OSPF compares the dead interval in a received packet to the dead interval configured for the receiving interface. If the intervals do not match, the hello packet is discarded.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the interval to default.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf dead-interval <1-65535>
ipv6 ospf dead-interval <1-65535> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf dead-interval
no ipv6 ospf dead-interval instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### dead-interval

Specify the interval.

**<1-65535>**

Specify the interval in seconds.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

40 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
```

## ipv6 ospf display route single-line

Use this command to display the output of the [show ipv6 ospf route \(page 1904\)](#) command with each route entry in a single-line.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to display the output with each route entry in a multiple lines.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf display route single-line
no ipv6 ospf display route single-line
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

[show ipv6 ospf route \(page 1904\)](#) displays routes in multiple lines

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#ipv6 ospf display route single-line
```

---

## ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression

Use this command to enable or disable link LSA (type 8) suppression. A type 8 LSA gives information about link-local addresses and a list of IPv6 addresses on the link.

If enabled and the interface type is *not* broadcast or NBMA, the router does not send type 8 link LSAs. This implies that other routers on the link determine the router's next-hop address using a mechanism other than the type 8 link LSA. This feature is implicitly disabled if the interface type is broadcast or NBMA.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression (enable|disable)
ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression (enable|disable) instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### enable

Enable type 8 link LSA suppression

#### disable

Disable type 8 link LSA suppression (default).

#### <0-31>

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### <64-95>

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

Type 8 link LSA suppression is disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf link-lsa-suppression enable
```

---

## ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

Use this command to configure OSPF so that it does not check the MTU size during DD (Database Description) exchange.

Use the `no` form of this command to make OSPF check the MTU size during DD exchange.

### Command syntax

```
ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### <0-31>

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### <64-95>

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

During the DD exchange process, OSPF checks the MTU size described in DD packets received from its neighbor. If the MTU size does not match the interface MTU, the neighbor adjacency is not established. Using this command makes OSPF ignore this check and allows establishing of adjacency regardless of MTU size in the DD packet.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
```

## ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use this command to connect OSPFv3 routers to non-broadcast multi-access (NBMA) networks.

One neighbor entry must be included for each known NBMA neighbor. The neighbor address must be a link-local address.



**Note:** For point-to-multipoint interfaces, the cost parameter is the only applicable option.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a configuration.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf neighbor X:X::X:X (instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>))
ipv6 ospf neighbor X:X::X:X {cost <1-65535>} (instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>))
ipv6 ospf neighbor X:X::X:X {poll-interval <0-4294967295>|priority <0-255>} (instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>))
no ipv6 ospf neighbor X:X::X:X ({cost|poll-interval|priority}) (instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>))
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X

Specify a neighbor IP address.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-255>**

Specify the instance ID.

#### cost

Cost of the interface. This parameter does not apply to NBMA networks.

**<1-65535>**

Cost of the interface.

#### poll-interval

Dead neighbor polling interval.

**<0-4294967295>**

Dead neighbor polling interval in seconds. It is recommended to set this value much higher than the hello interval.

#### priority

Specify a priority. This parameter does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

Cost is 10.

Poll interval is 120 seconds.



## Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf neighbor 2000:500::1 cost 2 instance-id 3
```

---

## ipv6 ospf network

Use this command to set an OSPFv3 network type.

Use the `no` option with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf network (broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-multipoint (non-broadcast|)|point-to-point)
(instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)|)
no ipv6 ospf network (instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)|)
```

### Parameters

#### **broadcast**

Sets the network type to broadcast.

#### **non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-multipoint**

Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint.

#### **non-broadcast**

Sets the network type to NBMA.

#### **point-to-point**

Sets the network type to point-to-point.

#### **instance-id**

Specify the instance.

#### **<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### **<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

Broadcast type

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the network to point-to-point type on the eth0 interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf network point-to-point
```

---

## ipv6 ospf priority

Use this command to set the router priority for determining the designated router (DR) for the network.

A router with the higher router priority becomes the DR. If the priority is the same for two routers, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence.

Only routers with a nonzero priority value are eligible to become the designated or backup designated router.

Configure router priority for broadcast or NBMA networks only and not for point-to-point networks.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the value to default.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf priority <0-255>
ipv6 ospf priority <0-255> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf priority instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### priority

Specify the router priority of the interface.

**<0-255>**

Specify the router priority of the interface. The default is 1.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

1

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf priority 127
```

---

## ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

Use this command to set the interval between retransmission of Link State Update packets. This interval is also used to retransmit DD packets and Link State Request packets.

After sending an LSA to a neighbor, the router keeps the LSA on the LS-retransmission list until it receives an acknowledgement. If the router does not receive an acknowledgment from the neighbor during the retransmit interval, it sends the LSA to the neighbor again.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the interval to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval <1-1800>
ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval <1-1800> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval
no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### retransmit-interval

Specify the interval.

**<1-1800>**

Specify the interval in seconds.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

5 seconds

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval 3
```

---

## ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

Use this command to set the estimated time it takes to transmit a Link State Update packet over the interface. The transmit-delay value is added to the LS age of LSAs and is advertised through this interface whenever the LSAs are transmitted.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to reset the delay to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf transmit-delay <1-1800>
ipv6 ospf transmit-delay <1-1800> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay
no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### transmit-delay

Specify the time to transmit a link-state update.

**<1-1800>**

Specify the time in seconds to transmit a link-state update.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

1 second

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf transmit-delay 2
```

## ipv6 router ospf

Use this command to enable OSPFv3 routing on an interface.

Specify the process ID to configure multiple instances of OSPFv3. When running a single instance of OSPFv3, you do not need to specify an instance ID.

When OSPFv3 receives a packet, it checks if the instance ID in the packet matches the instance ID of the receiving interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable OSPFv3 routing on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)
ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) tag WORD
ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) tag WORD instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
ipv6 router ospf tag WORD area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)
no ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) tag WORD
no ipv6 router ospf area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) tag WORD instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 router ospf tag WORD area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)
no ipv6 router ospf tag WORD area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>) instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### area

OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### A.B.C.D

OSPF area ID in IP address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPF area ID as a decimal value.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

#### <0-31>

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

#### <64-95>

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

#### tag

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

#### WORD

Set the tag value.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag Tag1 instance-id 1
```

---

## ipv6 te-metric

Use this command to set the traffic engineering metric for an interface.

The traffic engineering metric is used in OSPF-TE Link State Advertisements. If the traffic engineering metric is not set, the [ipv6 ospf cost \(page 1871\)](#) value for an interface is used in OSPF-TE Link State Advertisements.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to unset the traffic engineering metric for this interface.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 te-metric <1-65535>
ipv6 te-metric <1-65535> instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
no ipv6 te-metric
no ipv6 te-metric instance-id (<0-31>|<64-95>)
```

### Parameters

#### te-metric

Specify the TE metric.

**<1-65535>**

Specify the TE metric value.

#### instance-id

Specify the instance.

**<0-31>**

Interface instance ID for IPv6 unicast

**<64-95>**

Interface instance ID for IPv4 unicast.

### Default

Zero

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ipv6 te-metric 6
```



## log-adjacency-changes

Use this command for the router to send a SYSLOG message when an OSPF neighbor goes up or down.

Use `no` parameter of this command to stop sending SYSLOG message.

### Command Syntax

```
log-adjacency-changes {brief|detail|}  
no log-adjacency-changes
```

### Parameters

#### detail

Sends a SYSLOG message for each state change, not just when a neighbor goes up or down.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#log-adjacency-changes brief  
(config-router)#log-adjacency-changes detail  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#no log-adjacency-changes
```

## max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to limit the number of Database Descriptors (DD) that can be processed concurrently.

This command is useful when a router's performance is affected from simultaneously bringing up several OSPFv3 adjacencies. This command limits the maximum number of DD exchanges that can occur concurrently per OSPFv3 instance, thus allowing for all of the adjacencies to come up.

Use the `no` option with this command to remove the limit.

### Command Syntax

```
max-concurrent-dd <1-65535>
no max-concurrent-dd
```

### Parameters

<1-65535>

Specify the number of DD processes.

### Default

By default, number of maximum concurrent DD processes is 5

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example set the `max-concurrent-dd` value to 4.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#max-concurrent-dd 4
```

## passive-interface

Use this command to suppress sending Hello packets on all interfaces, or on a specified interface.

This command configures OSPFv3 on simplex Ethernet interfaces. Since a simplex interface represents only one network segment between two devices, configure the transmitting interface as a passive interface. This ensures that OSPFv3 does not send hello packets for the transmitting interface. Both the devices can see each other via the hello packet generated for the receiving interface.

Use the **no** form with this command to resume sending `hello` packets on all interfaces, or on a specified interface.

### Command Syntax

```
passive-interface
passive-interface IFNAME (disable|enable)
no passive-interface
no passive-interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Specify an interface name

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#passive-interface
(config-router)#passive-interface eth0 disable
```

---

## redistribute

Use this command to import routes from other routing protocols, or from another OSPF instance, into OSPFv3 AS-external-LSAs.

OSPFv3 advertises routes learned from other routing protocols or from other OSPF instances, including static or connected routes. Each injected prefix is put into the AS-external-LSA with a specified metric and metric-type.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to stop redistribution.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (WORD|<1-65535>|)) {metric <0-16777214>|metric-type (1|2)|route-map WORD|tag <0-4294967295>}  
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|rip|bgp|isis|ospf (WORD|)) (metric|metric-type|route-map|tag|)
```

### Parameters

#### **connected**

Specify connected routes.

#### **static**

Specify static routes.

#### **rip**

Specify RIP routes.

#### **bgp**

Specify BGP routes.

#### **isis**

Specify IS-IS routes.

#### **ospf**

Specify OSPF routes.

#### **WORD**

Specify an OSPFv3 Process Tag. If not specified, redistribute OSPF process with tag "null".

#### **<1-65535>**

Specify an OSPF process identifier. If not specified, redistribute OSPF instance with process ID 0.

#### **metric**

Specify the external metric.

#### **<0-16777214>**

Specify the external metric.

#### **metric-type**

Specify the external metric-type (see RFC 3101):

#### **1**

Set OSPF External Type 1 metric.

#### **2**

Set OSPF External Type 2 metric.

#### **route-map**

Specify a route map reference.

**WORD**

Specify name of the route-map.

**tag**

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps

**<0-4294967295>**

Specify the route tag.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Router mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Examples**

The following example shows redistribution of BGP routes into the OSPFv3 routing table, with the metric as 10.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#redistribute bgp metric 10 metric-type 1
```

The following example shows redistribution of static IPv4 routes into the OSPFv3 routing table.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#redistribute static
```

---

## router-id

Use this command to specify a router ID for the OSPFv3 process.

Configure each router with a unique router-id. In an OSPFv3 router process that has active neighbors, a new router-id is used at the next reload or when you start the OSPFv3 manually.

Use the **no** form of this command to force OSPFv3 to stop the routing functionality.

### Command Syntax

```
router-id A.B.C.D
no router-id
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Specify the router ID in IPv4 address format.

### Default

Router id is loop-back IP address of IP address with highest IP

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows a fixed router ID 43.3.3.3

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#router-id 43.3.3.3
```

---

## router ipv6 ospf

Use this command to initiate OSPFv3 routing process and enter Router mode to configure OSPFv3 routing process. For making the OSPFv3 routing process functional, you must specify OSPFv3 process tag in router mode and enable OSPFv3 on at least one interface. OSPFv3 is only enabled on interfaces where OSPFv3 process tag matches the tag specified using `ipv6 router ospf area` command in Interface mode.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove OSPFv3 process.

### Command Syntax

```
router ipv6 ospf
router ipv6 ospf WORD
router ipv6 vrf ospf WORD
no router ipv6 ospf
no router ipv6 ospf WORD
no router ipv6 vrf ospf WORD
```

### Parameters

#### **WORD**

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

#### **vrf**

Enable an IPv6 VRF routing process

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf Tag1
(config-router)#
```

## show debugging ipv6 ospf

Use this command to display the OSPFv3 debugging options.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging ipv6 ospf
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show debugging ipv6 ospf

OSPFv3 debugging status:
  OSPFv3 all packet debugging is on
  OSPFv3 all NFSM debugging is on
```



## show ipv6 ospf

Use this command to display global and area information about OSPFv3.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf (WORD|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
OcNOS#show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process "OSPFv3 (null)" with ID 1.2.3.4
Process uptime is 18 hours 12 minutes
SPF schedule delay initial 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs
SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
Number of LSA originated 6
Number of LSA received 142
Number of areas in this router is 1
  Area BACKBONE(0)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 2(2)
    SPF algorithm executed 12 times
    Number of LSA 6. Checksum Sum 0x317BC
    Number of Unknown LSA 0
Dste Staus: Disabled
```

The following table explains the fields for each ospf entry.

**Table 84. show ipv6 ospf output details**

| Field                      | Description                                      |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Routing Process with ID    | OSPFv3 process identifier and router identifier. |
| Process uptime is          | OSPFv3 process is running time.                  |
| SPF schedule delay initial | Initial SPF schedule delay.                      |

**Table 84. show ipv6 ospf output details (continued)**

| Field                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPF schedule delay min                           | Minimum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation.                                                                                                                                         |
| SPF schedule delay max                           | Maximum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation.                                                                                                                                         |
| Minimum LSA interval                             | Minimum LSA refresh interval.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Minimum LSA arrival                              | Minimum time between reception of new LSAs during flooding.                                                                                                                                          |
| Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors | Incoming neighbor Database Descriptors and maximum concurrent DDs. Shows the count of DD that is getting received at the moment of executing the show CLI and the maximum concurrent DDs configured. |
| Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors | Outgoing neighbor Database Descriptors and maximum concurrent DDs. Shows the count of DD that is getting sent at the moment of executing the show CLI and the maximum concurrent DDs configured.     |
| Number of external LSA                           | Number of AS external LSAs and checksum.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Number of opaque AS LSA                          | Number of AS opaque LSAs and checksum.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Number of LSA originated                         | LSAs originated by the OSPFv3 instance.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Number of LSA received                           | LSAs received by the OSPFv3 instance.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Number of areas in this router is                | Number of areas attached to this router.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Area                                             | Area identifier.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| (BACKBONE)                                       | Area is a backbone.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| no-summary                                       | Area is a stub and does no import summaries.                                                                                                                                                         |
| (Inactive)                                       | Area is not active.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Number of interfaces in this area is             | Number of interfaces in this area.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Dste Status                                      | Whether DSTE is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                                                 |

---

## show ipv6 ospf database

Use this command to display information in the OSPFv3 Link State database.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf database
show ipv6 ospf database (self-originate|max-age|adv-router A.B.C.D|)
show ipv6 ospf database (router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|nssa-external|link|intra-
prefix|te|grace)
show ipv6 ospf database (router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|nssa-external|link|intra-
prefix|te|grace) (self-originate|adv-router A.B.C.D|)
show ipv6 ospf database (router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|nssa-external|link|intra-
prefix|te|grace) A.B.C.D (self-originate|adv-router A.B.C.D|)
show ipv6 ospf WORD database
show ipv6 ospf WORD database (router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|nssa-
external|link|intra-prefix|te|grace)
show ipv6 ospf WORD database (router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|nssa-
external|link|intra-prefix|te|grace) adv-router A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

**self-originate**

Self-originated link states

**max-age**

LSAs in MaxAge list

**adv-router**

Advertising router for Type 8 Link LSAs (Link State Advertisements):

**A.B.C.D**

Router ID of the advertising router.

**router**

Router LSAs.

**network**

Network LSAs.

**inter-prefix**

Inter-Area-Prefix LSAs.

**inter-router**

Inter-Area-Router LSAs.

**external**

AS external LSAs.

**nssa-external**

NSSA LSAs.

**link**

Link LSAs.

**intra-prefix**

Intra-Area-Prefix LSAs (Type 9) with prefixes for stub and transit networks

**te**

Intra-area TE LSAs.

**grace**

Grace LSAs.

**A.B.C.D**

Link state ID as an IP address.

**WORD**

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

**Command Mode**

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

**Applicability**

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

**Example: adv-router Parameter**

This example shows using the `adv-router` parameter:

```
#show ipv6 ospf database link adv-router 10.70.0.58
      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.70.0.58) (Process 100)
        Link-LSA (Interface eth1)

  LS age: 492
  LS Type: Link-LSA
  Link State ID: 0.0.0.3
  Advertising Router: 10.70.0.58
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
  Checksum: 0xC2D6
  Length: 68
  Priority: 1
  Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Link-Local Address: fe80::204:75ff:feaa:fedb
  Number of Prefixes: 2
    Prefix: 5f00:1:2:10::/64
    Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
```

**Header**

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.70.0.58) (Process 100)
Link-LSA (Interface eth1)
```

The router ID and OSPFv3 process tag of the local router.

Interface name of the router associated with this Link-LSA.

**OSPFv3 Database Fields**

The following table explains the fields for each database entry.

**Table 85. OSPFv3 database fields**

| Field              | Description                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LS age             | The length of time in seconds since the LSA was originated.                                                      |
| LS Type            | The type of LSA                                                                                                  |
| Link State ID      | Interface identifier of the originating router.                                                                  |
| Advertising router | The Router ID of the router advertising this LSA. On a transit network, this is always the Designated Router ID. |

**Table 85. OSPFv3 database fields (continued)**

| Field                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LS Seq Number                 | Sequence number of an LSA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Checksum                      | LSA header checksum (excluding the LS age field).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Length                        | The length in bytes of the LSA (including the 20-byte header).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Priority                      | The router priority of the interface attaching the originating router of the link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Options                       | <p>Bits in network LSAs that originate on the link:</p> <p>DC-bit: Whether the router supports OSPF over Demand Circuits.</p> <p>R-bit: Whether the router is active. If this bit is clear, routes which transit the advertising node cannot be computed.</p> <p>N-bit: How the router handles Type 7 LSAs.</p> <p>MC-bit: Whether IP multicast packets are forwarded.</p> <p>E-bit: Whether AS-External-LSAs are flooded. This bit is set in all AS External LSAs and in all LSAs. originated in the backbone and non-stub areas.</p> <p>V6-bit: Whether to include the router/link in routing calculations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Link-Local Address            | The originating router's link-local interface address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Number of Prefixes            | <p>The number of IPv6 prefixes associated to the link:</p> <p>Prefix: The global IPv6 prefix associated to this link.</p> <p>Prefix Options: Each prefix is advertised along with an 8-bit capabilities field. They serve as input for routing calculations allowing, for example, some prefixes to be ignored or marked as not re-advertisable.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Referenced LS Type            | <p>Identifies the Router-LSA or Network-LSA with which the IPv6 prefixes are associated:</p> <p>Type 0x2001: prefixes associated with Router-LSA</p> <p>Type 0x2002: prefixes associated with Network-LSA</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Referenced Link State ID      | <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2001: this field is 0</p> <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2002: the interface ID of the link's Designated Router.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Referenced Advertising Router | <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2001: ID of the originating router.</p> <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2002: ID of the Designated Router</p> <p>Prefix:</p> <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2001: global IPv6 prefix associated with the router</p> <p>Referenced LS Type 0x2002: global IPv6 prefix associated with the transit link</p> <p>Prefix Options: Bits in network LSAs that originate on the link:</p> <p>DC: How the router handles demand circuits</p> <p>R: Whether the router is active. If this bit is clear, routes which transit the advertising node cannot be computed.</p> <p>N: How the router handles Type 7 LSAs</p> <p>MC: Whether IP multicast packets are forwarded</p> <p>E: Whether AS-External-LSAs are flooded</p> <p>V6: Whether to include the router/link in routing calculations</p> <p>Metric: The cost of this prefix.</p> |

## Example: intra-prefix and adv-router Parameters

This example shows using the `adv-router` and `intra-prefix` parameters.



**Note:** The same information for OSPFv2 can be viewed in type 1 router LSAs and type 2 network LSAs. However, in OSPFv3 all addressing information has been removed from router LSAs and network LSAs, leading to the introduction of the Intra-Area-Prefix LSA. In a transit network, the Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA serves the same purpose as a network LSA and on a point-to-point or point-to-multipoint network serves the same purpose as a router LSA.

```
#show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix adv-router 10.70.0.58
      OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.70.0.58) (Process 100)
        Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
          LS age: 1435
          LS Type: Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA
          Link State ID: 0.0.0.2
          Advertising Router: 10.70.0.58
          LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
          Checksum: 0x1B4E
          Length: 56
          Number of Prefixes: 2
          Referenced LS Type: 0x2002
          Referenced Link State ID: 0.0.0.3
          Referenced Advertising Router: 10.70.0.58
            Prefix: 5f00:1:2:10::/64
            Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
            Metric: 0
            Prefix: 6f00:1:2:10::/64
            Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
            Metric: 0
          Header
          OSPFv3 Router with ID (10.70.0.58) (Process 100)
          Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

- The router ID and OSPFv3 process tag for the router.
- Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA has area flooding scope. This LSA belongs to Area 0.0.0.0.

---

## show ipv6 ospf interface

Use this command to display OSPFv3 interface information.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf interface
show ipv6 ospf interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

The name of the interface.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Usage

This is a sample output from the `show ipv6 ospf interface` command displaying the OSPFv3 interface information:

```
#show ipv6 ospf interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface ID 3, Instance ID 0, Area 0.0.0.0
  IPv6 Link-Local Address fe80::248:54ff:fec0:f32d/10
  Router ID 1.2.3.4, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 10
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 5.6.7.8
  Interface Address fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e
  Backup Designated Router (ID) 1.2.3.4
  Interface Address fe80::248:54ff:fec0:f32d
  Timer interval configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:01
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
```

#### If Hello Suppression is enabled

```
RTR_B#show ipv6 ospf interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface ID 3
  IPv6 Prefixes
    fe80::5054:ff:fef3:f166/64 (Link-Local Address)
    2001::2/64
  OSPFv3 Process (1), Area 0.0.0.0, Instance ID 66
  Router ID 2.2.2.2, Network Type P2MP-NBMA, Cost: 1, TE Metric: 1
  Reduce LSA Flooding
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point, Priority 1
  Timer interval configured, Hello 30, Dead 120, Wait 120, Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:32
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Suppress hello for 1 neighbor(s)
  Hello received 2 sent 3, DD received 4 sent 6
  LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 7 sent 4
```

```
LS-Ack received 0 sent 3, Discarded 0
```

The following table explains the fields for each ospf interface entry.

**Table 86. show ipv6 ospf interface output details**

| Field                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interface Type and whether it is up or down. | Status of the interface type.                                                                                                                                         |
| Line protocol                                | Status of the line protocol.                                                                                                                                          |
| Interface ID                                 | Interface for which information is displayed.                                                                                                                         |
| Instance ID                                  | For running multiple instances of OSPFv3 on the router                                                                                                                |
| Area                                         | Area ID in A.B.C.D form                                                                                                                                               |
| IPv6 Link-Local Address                      | link-local address is an IPv6 unicast address – cannot communicate to link-local addresses that are outside the directly connected network. In IPv6 (X::X::X/M) form. |
| Router ID                                    | As stated – In A.B.C.D form.                                                                                                                                          |
| Network Type                                 | One of the following:<br>1. Ethernet is Broadcast<br>2. Serial p2p non-broadcast<br>3. NBMA – Non-Broadcast MultiAccess (NBMA) media                                  |
| cost                                         | The cost of sending packets over this interface – range is 1 to 65535.                                                                                                |
| Transmit Delay                               | The delay, in seconds, between link-state transmits. This value must be the same for all nodes on the network. The range is 1 to 65535. The default is 1.             |
| Priority                                     | OSPFv3 router priority for the interface. The range is 0 to 255. A router with priority 0 can never become the designated router, the default is 1.                   |
| Designated Router (ID)                       | The ID number of the Designated Router (DR).                                                                                                                          |
| Interface Address                            | The IPV6 address of this device.                                                                                                                                      |
| Backup Designated Router                     | The ID number or the Backup Designated Router (BDR).                                                                                                                  |
| Interface Address                            | The IPv6 address of the Backup Designated Router.                                                                                                                     |
| Timer interval configured                    | The timer values of the following instances: Hello, Dead, Wait, Retransmit.                                                                                           |
| Hello due in                                 | The countdown for receiving the next Hello packet.                                                                                                                    |
| Neighbor Count is                            | Number of neighbor count.                                                                                                                                             |
| Adjacent neighbor count is                   | Number of adjacent neighbor count.                                                                                                                                    |



## show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use this command to display information about an OSPFv3 neighbor.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf neighbor
show ipv6 ospf WORD neighbor
show ipv6 ospf neighbor INTERFACE
show ipv6 ospf WORD neighbor INTERFACE
show ipv6 ospf neighbor INTERFACE detail
show ipv6 ospf WORD neighbor INTERFACE detail
show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail
show ipv6 ospf WORD neighbor detail
show ipv6 ospf neighbor A.B.C.D
show ipv6 ospf WORD neighbor A.B.C.D
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

#### INTERFACE

Display the name of the Interface

#### A.B.C.D

Neighbor IP address.

#### detail

Details of neighbors

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is a sample output from the show ipv6 ospf neighbor command displaying information about the OSPFv3 neighbor.

```
#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (*null*)
Neighbor ID Pri State Dead Time Interface Instance ID
5.6.7.8 1 Full/DR 00:00:38 eth0 0
```

#### If Hello Suppression is enabled

```
RTR_B#
RTR_B#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Interface   Instance ID
1.1.1.1          1    Full/ -        inactive    eth1        0
4.4.4.4          1    Full/DR        00:00:40    eth2        0
4.4.4.4          1    Full/ -        inactive    VLINK1      0
```

```

RTR_B#
RTR_B#
RTR_B#show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail
Neighbor 1.1.1.1, interface address fe80::5054:ff:feb3:d3bc
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface eth1
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 7 state changes
  Hello is suppressed
  DR is 0.0.0.0 BDR is 0.0.0.0
  Options is 0x000133 (AF|*|*|DC|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Dead timer due in inactive
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0

```

The following table explains the fields for each ospf neighbor entry.

**Table 87. show ipv6 ospf neighbor output details**

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Neighbor             | Router ID of the neighbor router.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| interface address    | IPv6 address of the neighbor's interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| In the area          | The neighbor router's area ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| via interface        | Neighbor router's interface name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Neighbor Priority is | OSPFv3 router priority for the interface. The range is 0 to 255. A router with priority 0 can never become the designated router, the default is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| State                | The Link State Address (LSA) of the neighbor, and there has been 7 state changes, and sending Hello packets is suppressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DR                   | Designated Router (DR) ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| BDR                  | Backup Designated Router (BDR) ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Options is           | <p>The hexadecimal representation of the seven bits in the Options Field of Hello packets (see RFC 5340):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AF-bit – Address Family bit.</li> <li>• V6-bit – If this bit is clear, the router/link should be excluded from IPv6 routing calculations.</li> <li>• E-bit – This bit describes the way AS-external-LSAs are flooded.</li> <li>• N-bit – This bit indicates whether or not the router is attached to an NSSA.</li> <li>• R-bit – This bit (the 'Router' bit) indicates whether the originator is an active router. If the router bit is clear, then routes that transit the advertising node cannot be computed. Clearing the router bit is appropriate for a multi-homed host that wants to participate in routing, but does not want to forward non-locally addressed packets.</li> <li>• DC-bit – This bit describes the router's handling of demand circuits, as specified in [DEMAND].</li> <li>• *-bit – These bits are reserved for migration of OSPFv2 protocol extensions.</li> </ul> |
| Dead timer due in    | The countdown timer for marking neighbor connections dead. In this                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 87. show ipv6 ospf neighbor output details (continued)**

| Field                     | Description                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | example, the Deat Timer has been deactivated.                                                                 |
| Database Summary List     | Describes routes to IPv6 address prefixes that belong to other areas.                                         |
| Link State Request List   | Sent or received when Link-State Request packets finds that parts of the Link State Database are out of date. |
| Timer interval configured | The set values for the following packet types: Hello, Dead, Wait, Retransmit.                                 |
| Neighbor Count            | The number of known neighbors.                                                                                |
| Adjacent neighbor count   | The number of directly adjacent neighbors.                                                                    |

---

## show ipv6 ospf route

Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for OSPFv3.

The routes can be displayed in two ways:

- Each routing entry in a single-line
- Each routing entry in multiple lines

By default, the routing table is displayed in the multi-line format. For a single line display, give the [ipv6 ospf display route single-line \(page 1873\)](#) command.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf route
show ipv6 ospf WORD route
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is sample output in single-line format:

```
#show ipv6 ospf route
Destination Metric Next-hop
3ffe:1:1::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
3ffe:2:1::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
3ffe:2:2::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
3ffe:3:1::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
3ffe:3:2::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
3ffe:3:3::/48 10 directly connected, eth0
E2 3ffe:100:1::1/128 10/20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
E2 3ffe:100:2::1/128 10/20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
E2 3ffe:100:3::1/128 10/20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
IA 3ffe:101:1::/48 20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
IA 3ffe:101:2::/48 20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
IA 3ffe:101:3::/48 20 via fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e, eth0
```

The following is sample output in multi-line format:

```
#show ipv6 ospf route
Destination Metric
Next-hop Interface
3ffe:1:1::/48 10
-- eth0
3ffe:2:1::/48 10
-- eth0
```

```
3ffe:2:2::/48 10
-- eth0
3ffe:3:1::/48 10
-- eth0
3ffe:3:2::/48 10
-- eth0
3ffe:3:3::/48 10
-- eth0
E2 3ffe:100:1::1/128 10/20
fe80::203:47ff:fe4c:776e eth0
```

The following explains the fields for each ospf route entry.

**Table 88. show ipv6 ospf route output details**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP address                 | IP address of the remote network.                                                                                                                    |
| Metric                     | For OSPF the metric is cost, which indicates the best quality path to use to forward packets.                                                        |
| Next hop router IP address | This route is available through the next hop router located at this IP address. This identifies exactly where packets go when they match this route. |
| Outgoing interface name    | Interface used to get to the next-hop address for this route.                                                                                        |

---

## show ipv6 ospf virtual-links

Use this command to display information about OSPFv3 virtual-links.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
show ipv6 ospf WORD virtual-links
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 5.6.7.8 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth0, instance ID 0
Local address 3ffe:1234:1::1/128
Remote address 3ffe:5678:3::1/128
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:01
Adjacency state Up
```

#### If Hello Suppression is enabled

```
RTR_B#show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 4.4.4.4 is up
Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface eth2, instance ID 0
Hello suppression Enabled
DoNotAge LSA allowed
Local address 2002::1/128
Remote address 2002::2/128
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in inactive
Adjacency state Full
RTR_B#
RTR_B#
```

The table explains the fields for each ospf virtual-links entry.

**Table 89. show ipv6 ospf virtual-links output details**

| Field                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Virtual Link               | Virtual link name, the router ID to which it is connected, and the state of the link.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Transit area               | Transit area ID, the interface it uses, and its instance ID – an Instance ID should default to 0. It is only necessary to assign a value other than 0 on those links that will contain multiple separate communities of OSPF routers. |
| Local address              | The local IPV6 address and subnet mask.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Remote address             | The remote IPv6 address and subnet mask.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Transmit Delay             | The delay, in seconds, between link-state transmits. This value must be the same for all nodes on the network. The range is 1 to 65535. The default is 1. The state is point-to-point.                                                |
| Timer intervals configured | The configured values in seconds of the following timers: Hello, Dead, Wait, Retransmit.                                                                                                                                              |
| Hello due in               | A countdown timer that indicates when the next Hello packet should arrive.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Adjacency State            | Whether the adjacency state is either up or down.                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

Use this command to display information about OSPFv3 topology for each area.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
show ipv6 ospfv3 WORD topology
show ipv6 ospfv3 topology area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)
show ipv6 ospfv3 WORD topology area (A.B.C.D|<0-4294967295>)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

#### area

OSPFv3 area ID

#### A.B.C.D

OSPFv3 Area ID in IPv4 address format.

#### <0-4294967295>

OSPFv3 Area ID as a decimal value.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology
OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID Bits Metric Next-Hop Interface
1.2.3.4 --
5.6.7.8 E 10 5.6.7.8 eth0
```

### Example

```
#show ipv6 ospfv3 topology

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers
Router ID      Bits  Metric  Next-Hop      Interface
1.2.3.4        --
5.6.7.8        E    10      5.6.7.8      eth0
```

The following table explains the fields for each ospfv3 topology entry.



**Table 90. show ipv6 ospfv3 topology output details**

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OSPFv3 path to Area | Area ID in IPv4 format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Router ID           | ID in IPv4 format,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Bits                | Bits appended to packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• V-bit Indicates whether the advertising router is an endpoint of a virtual link.</li><li>• E-bit Indicates whether the advertising router is an Autonomous System Border Router (ASBR).</li><li>• B-bit Indicates whether the advertising router is an Area Border Router (ABR).</li><li>• W-bit When set, the router is a wild-card multicast receiver.</li></ul> |
| Metric              | The value of ospfv3 metric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Next-Hop            | The next-hop identifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Interface           | The interface name through which the virtual link extends.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## show ipv6 route fast-reroute

Use this command to display loop-free alternate routes with alternate next hops.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 route fast-reroute
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Usage

```
# show ipv6 route fast-reroute
```

---

## show ipv6 vrf

Use this command to list information about VRFs.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 vrf (WORD|)
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

VPN Routing/Forwarding instance name.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following is a sample output of the `show ipv6 vrf` command displaying VRF information:

```
#show ipv6 vrf
Name                Interfaces

qa                  eth0
you                  eth1
myVRF                eth2
```

The table explains the fields.

**Table 91. show ipv6 vrf output details**

| Field      | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| Name       | Name of the interface. |
| Interfaces | Type of an interface.  |

## shutdown

Use this command to temporarily shut down a protocol in the least disruptive manner and to notify its neighbors that it is going away.

Use the `no` parameter of this command, not to temporarily shut a protocol.

### Command Syntax

```
shutdown  
no shutdown
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#shutdown  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#no shutdown
```

## snmp restart ospf6

Use this command restart SNMP in OSPFv3

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart ospf6
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#snmp restart ospf6
```

---

## summary-address

Use this command to summarize or suppress external routes with the specified address range.

An address range is a pairing of a starting address and a mask that is almost the same as IP network number. For example:

- If the specified IPv6 address range is 2020:100:100:2000::/53, it matches 2020:100:100:2222::/64, 2020:100:100:2666::/64 and so on.
- If the specified IPv4 address range is 192.168.0.0/255.255.240.0, it matches 192.168.1.0/24, 192.168.4.0/22, 192.168.8.128/25 and so on.

Redistributing routes from other protocols into OSPF requires the router to advertise each route individually in an external LSA. Use this command to advertise one summary route for all redistributed routes covered by a specified network address and mask. This minimizes the size of the OSPF link state database.

Use the `no` form this command to remove summary addresses.

### Command Syntax

```
summary-address X:X::X:X/M (not-advertise| (all-tag (<0-4294967295> ))| ) (translate-tag (<0-4294967295>)| )  
summary-address A.B.C.D/M (not-advertise|tag <0-4294967295>|)  
no summary-address A.B.C.D/M  
no summary-address X:X::X:X/M (not-advertise|all-tag|translate-tag)  
no summary-address A.B.C.D/M (not-advertise|tag)
```

### Parameters

#### **X:X::X:X/M**

The range of addresses given as IPv6 starting address and a mask.

#### **A.B.C.D/M**

The range of addresses given as IPv4 starting address and a mask.

#### **not-advertise**

Suppress routes that match the range.

#### **tag**

Tag value to use as a “match” value for controlling redistribution via route maps.

#### **<0-4294967295>**

Set a tag value. The default is 0.

#### **all-tag**

Set tag for all summarized type-5, translated type5 and type-7 LSA.

#### **translate-tag**

Set tag only for summarized translated type-5 LSA.

### Default

Zero

### Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example uses the `summary-address` command to aggregate external LSAs that match the network 172.16.0.0/24 and assign a tag value of 3.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#summary-address 2020:100:100:2000::/53 all-tag 3
```

---

## timers spf exp

Use this command to set the Shortest-Path First (SPF) best-path schedule minimum and maximum delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation in milliseconds.

Use `no` parameter of this command to unset the SPF best-path schedule.

### Command Syntax

```
timers spf exp <0-2147483647> <0-2147483647>  
no timers spf exp
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

The minimum delay in milliseconds between receiving a change to SPF calculation.

#### <0-2147483647>

The maximum delay in milliseconds between receiving a change to SPF calculation.

### Default

Minimum delay: 500 milliseconds

Maximum delay: 50000 milliseconds (50 seconds)

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 ospf  
(config-router)#timers spf exp 300 300
```



---

## OSPF VPN Commands

This section provides an alphabetized reference of the OSPF VPN commands. It includes the following commands:

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| capability vrf-lite ..... | 1918 |
| domain-id .....           | 1919 |
| router ospf vrf .....     | 1921 |

---

## capability vrf-lite

Use this command to enable the `vrf-lite` capability for an OSPF instance.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the same for an OSPF instance.

### Command Syntax

```
capability vrf-lite  
no capability vrf-lite
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, VRF lite capability for an OSPF instance is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#capability vrf-lite  
(config)#router ospf 100  
(config-router)#no capability vrf-lite
```

## domain-id

Use this command to specify the domain ID for a OSPF bound to VRF.

The routes sent from OSPF to the VPN cloud are sent along with the domain ID. In this way, the domain ID acts as an

identification for the route received from each OSPF domain.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove a domain ID.

### Command Syntax

```
domain-id ((A.B.C.D (secondary|)) | (type (type-as|type-as4|type-back-comp) value  
HEX_DATA (secondary|)))  
no domain-id ((A.B.C.D (secondary|)) | (type (type-as|type-as4|type-back-comp)  
value HEX_DATA (secondary|)))
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

Domain ID in IP address format.

#### secondary

Domain ID is secondary. If not specified the domain ID is primary.

#### type

Domain type:

#### type-as

AS format. Hexadecimal value is 0x0005.

#### type-as4

AS4 format. Hexadecimal value is 0x0205.

#### type-back-comp

Used for backward compatibility. Hexadecimal value is 0x8000.

#### value

Domain ID.

#### HEX\_DATA

Domain ID in hexadecimal.

#### secondary

Domain ID is secondary. If not specified the domain ID is primary

### Default

No domain ID is defined.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

The following example shows configuring a primary domain ID in IP address format.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100 vrf
(config-router)#domain-id 12.12.12.12
```

The following example shows configuring a secondary domain ID in IP address format.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100 vrf
(config-router)#domain-id 13.13.13.13 secondary
```

The following example shows configuring a primary domain ID in AS type format.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100 vrf
(config-router)#domain-id type type-as value 123456abcdef
```

---

## router ospf vrf

Use this command to specify a VRF instance in OSPF. To use this command, you must first create a VRF Name in the NSM using the `ip vrf` command. Associate the same name with the OSPF instance using this command.

### Command Syntax

```
router ospf <1-65535> WORD
```

### Parameters

**<1-65535>**

Routing process ID; should be unique for each routing process.

**WORD**

Name of the VRF to associate with this OSPF instance.

### Default

By default, router ospf vrf is disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ospf 100 myVRF
(config-router)#
```

# ROUTING INFORMATION PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Router Information Protocol Configuration ..... | 1923 |
| Enable RIP .....                                | 1923 |
| Specify RIP Version .....                       | 1926 |
| Authentication with a Single Key .....          | 1929 |
| Text Authentication with Multiple Keys .....    | 1934 |
| MD5 Authentication with Multiple Keys .....     | 1942 |
| RIPv2 VRF Configuration .....                   | 1948 |
| RIPng .....                                     | 1951 |
| Topology .....                                  | 1951 |
| Configuration .....                             | 1951 |
| Validation .....                                | 1952 |

# Router Information Protocol Configuration

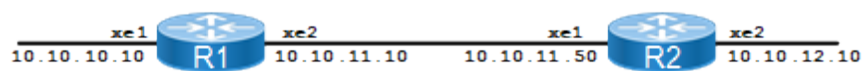
This section contains basic Router Information Protocol (RIP) configuration examples.

## Enable RIP

This example shows the minimum configuration required to enable RIP on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers connecting to network 10.10.11.0/24. R1 and R2 are also connected to networks 10.10.10.0/24 and 10.10.12.0/24, respectively. To enable RIP, first define the RIP routing process, then associate a network with the routing process.

## Topology

Figure 136. Enable RIP Topology



### R1

|                                                                                |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                            | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#router rip                                                            | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.            |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24<br>(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24 | Associate networks with the RIP process.                        |
| (config-router)#exit                                                           | Exit router mode and return to configure mode.                  |
| (config)#commit                                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

### R2

|                                                                                |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                            | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#router rip                                                            | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.            |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24<br>(config-router)#network 10.10.12.0/24 | Associate networks with the RIP process.                        |
| (config-router)#exit                                                           | Exit router mode and return to configure mode.                  |
| (config)#commit                                                                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Validation

show ip rip, show running-config, show ip protocols rip, show ip rip interface, show ip route

**R1**

```
#show ip rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

   Network          Next Hop          Metric From      If      Time
Rc 10.10.10.0/24
Rc 10.10.11.0/24
R  10.10.12.0/24    10.10.11.50          2 10.10.11.50    xe2    02:32

#show running-config rip
!
router rip
 network 10.10.10.0/24
 network 10.10.11.0/24
!

#show ip protocols rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 2 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing:
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send  Recv  Key-chain
    xe48           2     2
    ce49           2     2
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.10.0/24
    10.10.11.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway         Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
    10.10.11.50      120      00:00:06     0            0
  Number of routes (including connected): 3
  Distance: (default is 120)

#show ip rip interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
xe1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
  Receive RIP packets
  Send RIP packets
  Passive interface: Disabled
  Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
  IP interface address:
    10.10.10.10/24
xe2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
  Receive RIP packets
  Send RIP packets
  Passive interface: Disabled
  Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
  IP interface address:
    10.10.11.10/24
xe3 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
...
```



```
#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:08:01
C       10.10.11.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:07:34
R       10.10.12.0/24 [120/2] via 10.10.11.50, xe2, 00:05:10
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 4d18h40m
C       192.168.0.2/32 is directly connected, lo, 4d13h46m

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

## R2

```
#show ip rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

   Network          Next Hop          Metric From          If          Time
R  10.10.10.0/24     10.10.11.10           2 10.10.11.10        xe1         02:34
Rc 10.10.11.0/24     1                      1                  xe1
Rc 10.10.12.0/24     1                      1                  xe2

#show running-config rip
!
router rip
 network 10.10.11.0/24
 network 10.10.12.0/24
!

#show ip protocols rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 25 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing:
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send Recv  Key-chain
    xe2             2      2
    ce49            2      2
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.11.0/24
    10.10.12.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway        Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
    10.10.11.10     120      00:00:13      0             0
  Number of routes (including connected): 3
  Distance: (default is 120)

#show ip rip interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
xe1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIP packets
    Send RIP packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.11.50/24
xe2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIP packets
    Send RIP packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.12.10/24
xe3 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
...

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
R      10.10.10.0/24 [120/2] via 10.10.11.10, xe1, 00:11:08
C      10.10.11.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 00:13:00
C      10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, xe2, 00:12:26
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 4d18h50m
C      192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 4d14h01m

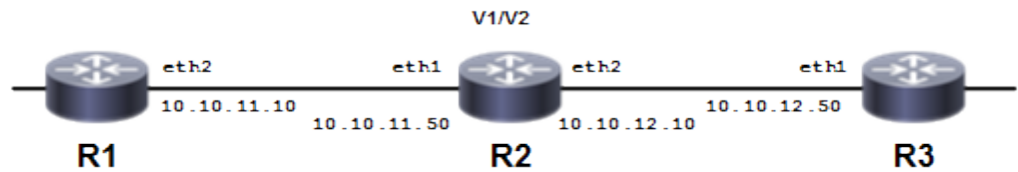
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

## Specify RIP Version

Configure a router to receive and send specific versions of packets on an interface. In this example, router R2 is configured to receive and send RIP version 1 and version 2 information on both eth1 and eth2 interfaces.

### Topology

Figure 137. RIP Version Topology



#### R2

|                     |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| #configure terminal | Enter configure mode           |
| (config)#router rip | Enable the RIP routing process |

|                                        |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit router mode                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1                | Enter interface mode                                            |
| (config-if)#ip rip send version 1 2    | Send RIP version 1 and version 2 packets out this interface     |
| (config-if)#ip rip receive version 1 2 | Receive RIP version 1 and version 2 packets from this interface |
| (config-if)#exit                       | Exit interface mode                                             |
| (config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config)#interface eth2                | Enter interface mode                                            |
| (config-if)#ip rip send version 1 2    | Send RIP version 1 and version 2 packets out this interface     |
| (config-if)#ip rip receive version 1 2 | Receive RIP version 1 and version 2 packets from this interface |
| (config-if)#exit                       | Exit router mode and return to configure mode.                  |
| (config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Validation

### R2

```
#sh ip rip
```

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default
```

| Network          | Next Hop | Metric | From | If   | Time |
|------------------|----------|--------|------|------|------|
| Rc 10.10.11.0/24 |          | 1      |      | eth1 |      |
| Rc 10.10.12.0/24 |          | 1      |      | eth2 |      |

```
#sh running-config
```

```
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
spanning-tree mode provider-rstp
data-center-bridging enable
feature telnet
feature ssh
no feature tacacs+
snmp-server view all .1 included
ntp enable
sFlow disable
software-watchdog keep-alive-time 30
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
mtu 65536
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 192.168.0.2/32 secondary
```

```

ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
 ip address 10.12.4.108/24
!
interface eth1
 ip address 10.10.11.50/24
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
interface eth2
 ip address 10.10.12.10/24
 ip rip send version 1 2
 ip rip receive version 1 2
!
router rip
 network 10.10.11.0/24
 network 10.10.12.0/24
!
line con 0
 login
line vty 0 39
 login
!
end

#show ip protocols rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 29 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing:
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send  Recv   Key-chain
    eth1           1 2   1 2
    eth2           1 2   1 2
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.11.0/24
    10.10.12.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway         Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
    10.10.11.10      120      00:00:31      0             0
    10.10.12.50      120      00:00:08      0             0
  Number of routes (including connected): 2
  Distance: (default is 120)

#show ip rip interface
svlan0.1 is down, line protocol is down
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets
    Send RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.12.10/24
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets
    Send RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.11.50/24

```

```
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      10.10.11.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:04:22
C      10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:10:59
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 4d19h04m
C      192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo, 4d14h15m
```

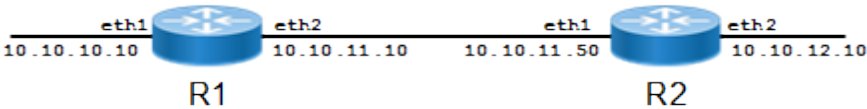
## Authentication with a Single Key

OcNOS RIP provides a choice of configuring authentication with a single key or with multiple keys. This example shows authenticating routing information exchange using a single key.

### Topology

Routers R1 and R2 are running RIP and exchanging routing updates. To configure single-key authentication on R1, specify an interface, then define a key or password for that interface. Next, specify an authentication mode. Any receiving RIP packet on this specified interface should have the same string as the password. For an exchange of updates between R1 and R2, define the same password and authentication mode on R2.

Figure 138. Single-key Topology



#### R1

|                                        |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#router rip                    | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.            |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24  | Associate network 10.10.10.0/24 with the RIP process.           |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                    |
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit router mode.                                               |
| (config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

|                                                           |                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                      | Specify the interface ( <code>eth1</code> ) for authentication.            |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication string ABC</code> | Specify the authentication string ( <code>ABC</code> ) for this interface. |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5</code>   | Specify the authentication mode to be MD5.                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                             | Exit router mode and return to configure mode.                             |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration            |

**R2**

|                                                           |                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                          | Enter configure mode.                                                     |
| <code>(config)#router rip</code>                          | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.                      |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24</code>        | Associate network <code>10.10.11.0/24</code> with the RIP process.        |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>       | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                              |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit router mode.                                                         |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration           |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                      | Specify the interface ( <code>eth2</code> ) for authentication.           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication string ABC</code> | Specify the authentication string ( <code>ABC</code> ) on this interface. |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5</code>   | Specify the authentication mode to be MD5.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                             | Exit router mode and return to configure mode.                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration           |

**Validation**

show running-config, show ip rip, show ip protocol rip, show ip rip interface, show ip route

**R1**

```
#show running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
hostname rtr1
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
```

```

spanning-tree mode provider-rstp
data-center-bridging enable
feature telnet
feature ssh
no feature tacacs+
snmp-server view all .1 included
ntp enable
sFlow disable
software-watchdog keep-alive-time 30
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 192.168.0.1/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.4.92/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 10.10.10.10/24
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication string 0x5c5b790e25d29287
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.11.10/24
!
router rip
  network 10.10.10.0/24
  redistribute connected
!
line con 0
  login
line vty 0 39
  login
!
end

#show ip rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

    Network          Next Hop          Metric From          If          Time
Rc 10.10.10.0/24          1          eth1
Rc 10.10.11.0/24          1          eth2
R  10.10.12.0/24    10.10.11.50    2 10.10.11.50    eth2    02:41
R  192.168.0.1/32    10.10.11.50    2 10.10.11.50    eth2    02:41
C  192.168.0.2/32          1          lo

```

```

#show ip protocol rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 26 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing: connected
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send Recv  Key-chain
    eth1           2      2
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.10.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:

```

```

      Gateway      Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
10.10.10.50         120    00:00:31           0           0
Number of routes (including connected): 6
Distance: (default is 120)

#show ip rip interface
svlan0.1 is down, line protocol is down
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIP packets
    Send RIP packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.10.10/24
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C       10.10.11.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
R       10.10.12.0/24 [120/2] via 10.10.10.50, eth1, 00:04:05
C       10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C       192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo
R       192.168.0.2/32 [120/2] via 10.10.10.50, eth1, 00:04:05

```

## R2

```

#sh running-config
!
no service password-encryption
!
logging monitor 7
!
ip vrf management
!
ip domain-lookup
spanning-tree mode provider-rstp
data-center-bridging enable
feature telnet
feature ssh
no feature tacacs+
snmp-server view all .1 included
ntp enable
sFlow disable
software-watchdog keep-alive-time 30
!
ip pim register-rp-reachability
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536

```



```

ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ip address 192.168.0.2/32 secondary
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.12.4.108/24
!
interface eth1
ip address 10.10.12.50/24
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.10.10.50/24
ip rip authentication mode md5
ip rip authentication string 0x5c5b790e25d29287
!
router rip
network 10.10.10.0/24
redistribute connected
!
line con 0
login
line vty 0 39
login
!
end

```

```
#show ip rip
```

```

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

```

| Network          | Next Hop    | Metric | From        | If   | Time  |
|------------------|-------------|--------|-------------|------|-------|
| R 10.10.10.0/24  | 10.10.11.10 | 2      | 10.10.11.10 | eth1 | 02:37 |
| Rc 10.10.11.0/24 |             | 1      |             | eth1 |       |
| Rc 10.10.12.0/24 |             | 1      |             | eth2 |       |
| C 192.168.0.1/32 |             | 1      |             | lo   |       |
| R 192.168.0.2/32 | 10.10.11.10 | 2      | 10.10.11.10 | eth1 | 02:37 |

```

#show ip protocol rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 5 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing: connected
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send Recv  Key-chain
    eth2           2       2
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.10.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway         Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
    10.10.10.10      120      00:00:01     0            0
  Number of routes (including connected): 6
  Distance: (default is 120)

```

```

#show ip rip interface
svlan0.1 is down, line protocol is down
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
  Receive RIP packets
  Send RIP packets
  Passive interface: Disabled
  Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed

```

```

IP interface address:
 10.10.10.50/24
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface

#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.4.1 to network 0.0.0.0

K*      0.0.0.0/0 [0/0] via 10.12.4.1, eth0
C       10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth2
R       10.10.11.0/24 [120/2] via 10.10.10.10, eth2, 00:07:36
C       10.10.12.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
C       10.12.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth0
C       127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
R       192.168.0.1/32 [120/2] via 10.10.10.10, eth2, 00:07:36
C       192.168.0.2/32 is directly connected, lo

```

---

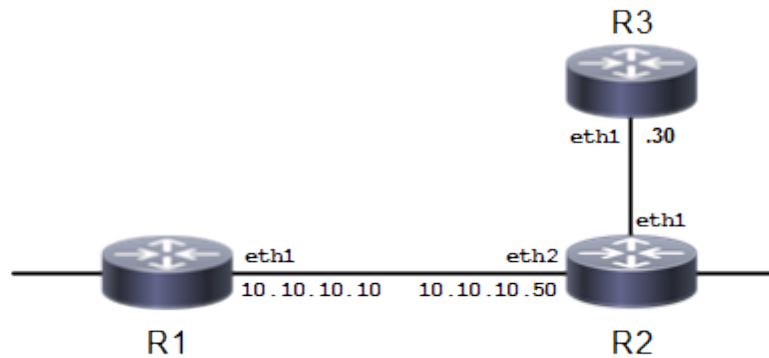
## Text Authentication with Multiple Keys

This example illustrates text authentication of the routing information exchange process for RIP using multiple keys.

### Topology

Routers R1 and R2 are running RIP, and exchanging routing updates. To configure authentication on R1, define a key chain, specify keys in the key chain, then define the authentication string or passwords to use by the keys. Set the time period during which it is valid to receive or send the authentication key by specifying the accept and send lifetimes. After defining the key string, specify the key chain (or set of keys) that will be used for authentication on each interface, and the authentication mode to use.

R1 receives all packets that contain any key string that matches one of the key strings included in the specified key chain (within the accept lifetime) on that interface. The key ID is not considered for matching. For additional security, the accept lifetime and send lifetime are configured such that every fifth day, the key ID and key string changes. To maintain continuity, the accept lifetimes should be configured to overlap. This will accommodate different time setup on machines. However, the send lifetime is not required to overlap, and IP Infusion Inc. recommends configuring no overlapping for the send lifetime.

**Figure 139. Multiple-key Topology****R1**

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                |
| (config)#router rip                                                             | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.                                                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24                                           | Associate network 10.10.10.0/24 with the RIP process.                                                                                                                |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected                                          | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                                                            | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                                    |
| (config)#commit                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                      |
| (config)#key chain SUN                                                          | Enter Keychain management mode to add keys to the key chain SUN.                                                                                                     |
| (config-keychain)#key-id 10                                                     | Add authentication key ID (10) to the key chain SUN.                                                                                                                 |
| (config-keychain-key)#key-string ABC                                            | Specify a password (ABC) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                |
| (config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024 | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be received. In this case, key string ABC can be received from 7 PM of Aug 27 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| (config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string ABC can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 27 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.         |
| (config-keychain-key)#exit                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode, and return to Keychain mode.                                                                                                                 |
| (config-keychain)#commit                                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                      |

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 20</code>                                                     | Add another authentication key (20) to the key chain SUN.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string Earth</code>                                          | Specify a password (Earth) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string Earth can be received. In this case, key string Earth can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string Earth can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                  |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#commit</code>                                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#exit</code>                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                                                         | Specify interface eth1 as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.10/24</code>                                           | Assign the IP address to an interface eth1.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication key-chain SUN</code>                                 | Enable RIPv2 authentication on eth1 interface and specify the key-chain SUN to use for authentication.                                                                          |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode text</code>                                     | Specify text authentication mode to use for RIP packets. This step is optional, because text is the default mode.                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                                                         | Specify interface eth2 as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 44.4.4.4/24</code>                                              | Assign the IP address to an interface eth2.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |

**R2**

|                                  |                       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code> | Enter configure mode. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router rip</code>                                                             | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24</code>                                           | Associate network 10.10.10.0/24 with the RIP process.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>                                          | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                                            | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config)#key chain MOON</code>                                                         | Enter Keychain management mode to add keys to the key chain MOON.                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 30</code>                                                     | Add authentication key ID (30) to the key chain MOON.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string ABC</code>                                            | Specify a password (ABC) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string ABC can be received. In this case, key string ABC can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.     |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string ABC can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                    |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#exit</code>                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode, and return to Keychain mode.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-keychain)#commit</code>                                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 40</code>                                                     | Add another authentication key (40) to the key chain MOON.                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string Earth</code>                                          | Specify a password (Earth) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string Earth can be received. In this case, key string Earth can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string Earth can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                  |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#commit</code>                                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the                                                                                                                                       |

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                  | running<br>configuration                                                                                                               |
| (config-keychain-key)#exit                       | Exit Keychain-Key mode.                                                                                                                |
| #configure terminal                              | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface eth2                          | Specify interface <code>eth2</code> as the interface you want to configure.                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.50/24            | Assign the IP address to an interface <code>eth2</code> .                                                                              |
| (config-if)#ip rip authentication key-chain MOON | Enable RIPv2 authentication on the <code>eth2</code> interface, and specify the key-chain <code>MOON</code> to use for authentication. |
| (config-if)#ip rip authentication mode text      | Specify the authentication mode to use for RIP packets. This step is optional, because <code>text</code> is the default mode.          |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                          | Specify interface <code>eth1</code> as the interface you want to configure.                                                            |
| (config-if)#ip address 55.5.5.5/24               | Assign the IP address to an interface <code>eth1</code> .                                                                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                 | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                   |
| (config)#commit                                  | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                        |

## Validation

show running-config, show ip rip, show ip protocol rip, show ip rip interface, show ip route

### R1

Here is the snippet configuration for R1 in the given network topology.

```
R1#show running-config
!
key chain SUN
key-id 10
  key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
  accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
  send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
key-id 20
  key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
  accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
  send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 192.168.0.1/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
```

```

!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.4.92/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 10.10.10.10/24
  ip rip authentication mode text
  ip rip authentication key-chain SUN
!
interface eth2
  ip address 44.4.4.4/24
!
router rip
  network 10.10.10.0/24
  redistribute connected
!
!
end

```

```
R1#show ip rip
```

```

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

```

| Network          | Next Hop    | Metric From   | If   | Time  |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|------|-------|
| Rc 10.10.10.0/24 |             | 1             | eth1 |       |
| C 44.4.4.0/24    |             | 1             | eth2 |       |
| R 55.5.5.0/24    | 10.10.10.50 | 2 10.10.10.50 | eth1 | 02:29 |
| C 192.168.0.1/32 |             | 1             | lo   |       |

```
#show ip protocol rip
```

```
RIP Database for VRF (default)
```

```
Routing Protocol is "rip"
```

```
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 4294967295 seconds
```

```
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
```

```
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
Default redistribution metric is 1
```

```
Redistributing: connected
```

```
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
```

| Interface | Send | Recv | Key-chain |
|-----------|------|------|-----------|
| eth1      | 2    | 2    | SUN       |

```
Routing for Networks:
```

```
10.10.10.0/24
```

```
Routing Information Sources:
```

| Gateway     | Distance | Last Update | Bad Packets | Bad Routes |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 10.10.10.50 | 120      | 00:00:21    | 0           | 0          |

```
Number of routes (including connected): 4
```

```
Distance: (default is 120)
```

```
#show ip rip interface
```

```
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
lo is up, line protocol is up
```

```
RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
lo.management is up, line protocol is up
```

```
RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
Routing Protocol: RIP
```

```
Receive RIP packets
```

```
Send RIP packets
```

```
Passive interface: Disabled
```

```

Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
IP interface address:
  10.10.10.10/24
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
RIP is not enabled on this interface

R1#show ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C      10.10.10.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, installed 00:58:03, last update 00:58:03 ago
C      44.4.4.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, installed 00:52:08, last update 00:52:08 ago
R      55.5.5.0/24 [120/2] via 10.10.10.50, eth1, installed 00:08:12, last update 00:08:12 ago
C      127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, installed 01:27:43, last update 01:27:43 ago
C      192.168.0.1/32 is directly connected, lo, installed 01:13:23, last update 01:13:23 ago

Gateway of last resort is not set

```

## R2

Here is the snippet configuration for R2 in the given network topology.

```

R2#show running-config
!
key chain MOON
key-id 30
key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
key-id 40
key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
!
interface eth0
ip address 10.12.4.0/24
!
interface lo
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
ip vrf forwarding management
ip address 127.0.0.1/8
ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth1
ip address 55.5.5.5/24
!
interface eth2
ip address 10.10.10.50/24
ip rip authentication mode text
ip rip authentication key-chain MOON
!
router rip
network 10.10.10.0/24
redistribute connected
!
!
end

```



```
R2#show ip rip
```

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default
```

|    | Network        | Next Hop    | Metric From   | If   | Time  |
|----|----------------|-------------|---------------|------|-------|
| Rc | 10.10.10.0/24  |             | 1             | eth2 |       |
| R  | 44.4.4.0/24    | 10.10.10.10 | 2 10.10.10.10 | eth2 | 02:40 |
| C  | 55.5.5.0/24    |             | 1             | eth1 |       |
| R  | 192.168.0.1/32 | 10.10.10.10 | 2 10.10.10.10 | eth2 | 02:40 |

```
R2#show ip protocol rip
```

```
RIP Database for VRF (default)
```

```
Routing Protocol is "rip"
```

```
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12 seconds
```

```
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
```

```
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
  Default redistribution metric is 1
```

```
  Redistributing: connected
```

```
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
```

| Interface | Send | Recv | Key-chain |
|-----------|------|------|-----------|
| eth2      | 2    | 2    | MOON      |

```
Routing for Networks:
```

```
  10.10.10.0/24
```

```
Routing Information Sources:
```

| Gateway     | Distance | Last Update | Bad Packets | Bad Routes |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 10.10.10.10 | 120      | 00:00:25    | 0           | 0          |

```
Number of routes (including connected): 4
```

```
Distance: (default is 120)
```

```
R2#show ip rip interface
```

```
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
lo is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
lo.management is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

```
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  Routing Protocol: RIP
```

```
    Receive RIP packets
```

```
    Send RIP packets
```

```
    Passive interface: Disabled
```

```
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
```

```
    IP interface address:
```

```
      10.10.10.50/24
```

```
R2#show ip route
```

```
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
```

```
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
```

```
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
```

```
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
```

```
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
```

```
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
```

```
       v - vrf leaked
```

```
       * - candidate default
```

```
IP Route Table for VRF "default"
```

|   |                        |                                                                           |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C | 10.10.10.0/24          | is directly connected, eth2, installed 00:59:06, last update 00:59:06 ago |
| R | 44.4.4.0/24 [120/2]    | via 10.10.10.10, eth2, installed 00:02:26, last update 00:02:26 ago       |
| C | 55.5.5.0/24            | is directly connected, eth1, installed 00:52:46, last update 00:52:46 ago |
| C | 127.0.0.0/8            | is directly connected, lo, installed 01:23:42, last update 01:23:42 ago   |
| R | 192.168.0.1/32 [120/2] | via 10.10.10.10, xe25, installed 00:02:26, last update 00:02:26 ago       |

Gateway of last resort is not set

## MD5 Authentication with Multiple Keys

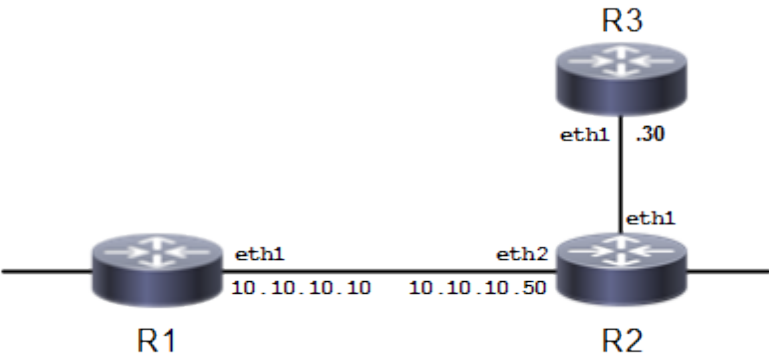
This example illustrates the MD5 authentication of the routing information exchange process for RIP using multiple keys.

### Topology

Routers R1 and R2 are running RIP, and exchanging routing updates. To configure authentication on R1, define a key chain, specify keys in the key chain, then define the authentication string or passwords to use by the keys. Then, set the time period during which it is valid to receive or send the authentication key by specifying the accept and send lifetimes. After defining the key string, specify the key chain (or the set of keys) that will be used for authentication on the interface, and the authentication mode to use. Configure R2 and R3 to have the same key ID and key string as R1 for the time that updates are to be exchanged.

In MD5 authentication, both the key ID and key string are matched for authentication. R1 will receive only packets that match both the key ID and the key string in the specified key chain (within the accept lifetime) on that interface. In the following example, R2 has the same key ID and key string as R1. For additional security, the accept lifetime and send lifetime are configured such that every fifth day, the key ID and key string changes. To maintain continuity, the accept lifetimes should be configured to overlap; however, the send lifetime should not overlap.

Figure 140. MD5 Multiple-key Topology



### R1

|                                        |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                    | Enter configure mode.                                           |
| (config)#router rip                    | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.            |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24  | Associate network 10.10.10.0/24 with the RIP process.           |
| (config-router)#redistribute connected | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                    |
| (config-router)#exit                   | Exit router mode.                                               |
| (config)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#key chain SUN</code>                                                          | Enter Keychain management mode to add keys to the key chain <code>SUN</code> .                                                                                                                            |
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 1</code>                                                      | Add authentication key ID (1) to the key chain <code>SUN</code> .                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string ABC</code>                                            | Specify a password ( <code>ABC</code> ) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string <code>ABC</code> can be received. In this case, key string <code>ABC</code> can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.     |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string <code>ABC</code> can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                                 |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#exit</code>                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode, and return to Keychain mode.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-keychain)#commit</code>                                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 2</code>                                                      | Add another authentication key (2) to the key chain <code>SUN</code> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string Earth</code>                                          | Specify a password ( <code>Earth</code> ) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string <code>Earth</code> can be received. In this case, key string <code>Earth</code> can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string <code>Earth</code> can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                               |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#commit</code>                                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#exit</code>                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                                                         | Specify interface <code>eth1</code> as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.10/24</code>                                           | Assign the IP address to an interface <code>eth1</code> .                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication key-chain SUN</code>                                 | Enable RIPv2 authentication on the <code>eth1</code> interface, and specify the key chain <code>SUN</code> to use                                                                                         |

|                                                         |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                         | for authentication.                                                         |
| <code>(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5</code> | Specify MD5 authentication mode to use for RIP packets.                     |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                        |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration             |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                    | Specify interface <code>eth2</code> as the interface you want to configure. |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 44.4.4.4/24</code>         | Assign the IP address to an interface <code>eth2</code> .                   |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                        |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration             |

**R2**

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config)#router rip</code>                                                             | Define a RIP routing process, and enter Router mode.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24</code>                                           | Associate network <code>10.10.10.0/24</code> with the RIP process.                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#redistribute connected</code>                                          | Enable redistributing from connected routes.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                                                            | Exit router mode.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#commit</code>                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                             |
| <code>(config)#key chain MOON</code>                                                         | Enter Keychain management mode to add keys to the key chain <code>MOON</code> .                                                                                             |
| <code>(config-keychain)#key-id 1</code>                                                      | Add authentication key ID (1) to the key chain <code>MOON</code> .                                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#key-string ABC</code>                                            | Specify a password (ABC) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code> | Specify the time period during which authentication key string ABC can be received. In this case, key string ABC can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024</code>   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string ABC can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                |
| <code>(config-keychain-key)#exit</code>                                                      | Exit Keychain-Key mode, and return to                                                                                                                                       |

|                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  | Keychain mode.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (config-keychain) #commit                                                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| (config-keychain) #key-id 2                                                      | Add another authentication key (2) to the key chain MOON.                                                                                                                       |
| (config-keychain-key) #key-string Earth                                          | Specify a password (Earth) to use by the specified key.                                                                                                                         |
| (config-keychain-key) #accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024 | Specify the time period during which authentication key string Earth can be received. In this case, key string Earth can be received from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024. |
| (config-keychain-key) #send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024   | Specify the time period during which the authentication key can be sent. In this case, key string Earth can be sent from 7 PM of Aug 02 to 11 PM Aug 31, 2024.                  |
| (config-keychain-key) #commit                                                    | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| (config-keychain-key) #end                                                       | Enter Privileged Exec mode.                                                                                                                                                     |
| #configure terminal                                                              | Enter configure mode.                                                                                                                                                           |
| (config) #interface eth2                                                         | Specify interface eth2 as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if) #ip address 10.10.10.50/24                                           | Assign the IP address to an interface eth2.                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if) #ip rip authentication key-chain MOON                                | Enable RIPv2 authentication on the eth1 interface, and specify the key chain MOON to use for authentication.                                                                    |
| (config-if) #ip rip authentication mode md5                                      | Specify the authentication mode to use for RIP packets.                                                                                                                         |
| (config-if) #exit                                                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config) #commit                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |
| (config) #interface eth1                                                         | Specify interface eth1 as the interface you want to configure.                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if) #ip address 55.5.5.5/24                                              | Assign the IP address to an interface eth1.                                                                                                                                     |
| (config-if) #exit                                                                | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| (config) #commit                                                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                                                                                                 |

## Validation

show running-config, show ip rip, show ip protocol rip, show ip rip interface

### R1

Here is the snippet configuration for R1 in the given network topology.

```
R1#show running-config
!
key chain SUN
key-id 10
  key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
  accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
  send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 27 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
key-id 20
  key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
  accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
  send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
!
interface lo
  mtu 65536
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 192.168.0.1/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.4.92/24
!
interface eth1
  ip address 10.10.10.10/24
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication key-chain SUN
!
interface eth2
  ip address 44.4.4.4/24
!
router rip
  network 10.10.10.0/24
  redistribute connected
!
!
end

R1#show ip rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

   Network      Next Hop      Metric From      If      Time
Rc 10.10.10.0/24          1              eth1
C  44.4.4.0/24           1              eth2
R  55.5.5.0/24      10.10.10.50      2 10.10.10.50    eth1    02:29
C 192.168.0.1/32          1              lo

R1#show ip protocol rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 4294967295 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```

Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing: connected
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
  Interface      Send  Recv   Key-chain
  eth1           2     2     SUN
Routing for Networks:
  10.10.10.0/24
Routing Information Sources:
  Gateway        Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
  10.10.10.50          120   00:00:21         0         0
Number of routes (including connected): 4
Distance: (default is 120)

#show ip rip interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo.management is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    Receive RIP packets
    Send RIP packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      10.10.10.10/24
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface

```

## R2

Here is the snippet configuration for R2 in the given network topology.

```

R2#show running-config
!
key chain MOON
  key-id 30
    key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
    accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
    send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
  key-id 40
    key-string encrypted 0xa057668002822d4f0e04131ff4996b184d8711aa527604f7
    accept-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
    send-lifetime 19:00:00 Aug 02 2024 23:00:00 Aug 31 2024
!
interface eth0
  ip address 10.12.4.0/24
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface eth1
  ip address 55.5.5.5/24
!
interface eth2
  ip address 10.10.10.50/24
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication key-chain MOON

```

```

!
router rip
  network 10.10.10.0/24
  redistribute connected
!
!
end

R2#show ip rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default

   Network        Next Hop        Metric From        If        Time
Rc 10.10.10.0/24          1          eth2
R  44.4.4.0/24      10.10.10.10        2 10.10.10.10    eth2    02:40
C  55.5.5.0/24          1          eth1
R 192.168.0.1/32    10.10.10.10        2 10.10.10.10    eth2    02:40

R2#show ip protocol rip
RIP Database for VRF (default)
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing: connected
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface      Send  Recv   Key-chain
    eth2           2    2     MOON
  Routing for Networks:
    10.10.10.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway        Distance  Last Update  Bad Packets  Bad Routes
    10.10.10.10      120    00:00:25         0           0
  Number of routes (including connected): 4
  Distance: (default is 120)

R2#show ip rip interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
lo.management is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
  Receive RIP packets
  Send RIP packets
  Passive interface: Disabled
  Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
  IP interface address:
    10.10.10.50/24

```

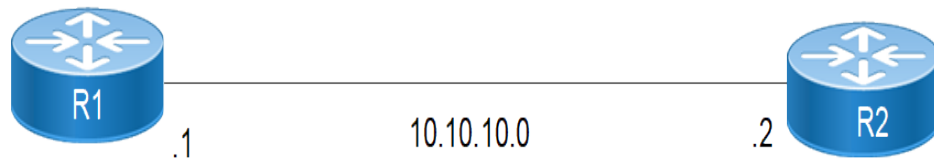
## RIPV2 VRF Configuration

RIPV2 can be configured along with VRF between two nodes and also between PE-CE nodes.



## Topology

**Figure 141. RIPv2 VRF Topology**



## RIPv2 VRF Configuration

This document captures requirements to use RIPv2 with VRF between two nodes.

### R1

|                                                |                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configuration mode.         |
| (config)#ip vrf ripv2                          | Configure ip vrf                  |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:1                            | Configure rd                      |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 1:100           | Configure rt value                |
| (config-vrf)#int xe48                          | Enter in to interface             |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding ripv2            | Enable ip vrf forwarding          |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24           | Configure ip address              |
| (config-if)#router rip                         | Enter in to router rip            |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ripv2  | Address family ipv4 with vrf name |
| (config-router-af)#network 10.10.10.0/24       | Configure network command         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static         | Configure Redistribute static     |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected      | Configure Redistribute connected  |
| (config-router-af)#commit                      | Commit the transactions           |
| (config)#ip route vrf ripv2 191.1.1.10/32 xe48 | Configure static route with vrf   |
| (config)#commit                                | Commit the transaction            |

### R2

|                                      |                           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| #configure terminal                  | Enter configuration mode. |
| (config)#ip vrf ripv2                | Configure ip vrf          |
| (config-vrf)#rd 1:1                  | Configure rd              |
| (config-vrf)#route-target both 1:100 | Configure rt value        |
| (config-vrf)#int xe10                | Enter in to interface     |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding ripv2  | Enable ip vrf forwarding  |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.2/24 | Configure ip address      |
| (config-if)#router rip               | Enter in to router rip    |

|                                               |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf ripv2 | Address family ipv4 with vrf name |
| (config-router-af)#network 10.10.10.0/24      | Configure network command         |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute static        | Configure Redistribute static     |
| (config-router-af)#redistribute connected     | Configure Redistribute connected  |
| (config-router-af)#commit                     | Commit the transactions           |

## Validation

### R1

```
#sh ip rip database vrf ripv2
```

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default
```

| Network          | Next Hop | Metric From | If   | Time |
|------------------|----------|-------------|------|------|
| Rc 10.10.10.0/24 |          | 1           | xe48 |      |
| S 191.1.1.10/32  |          | 1           | xe48 |      |

### R2

```
#sh ip rip database vrf ripv2
```

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP,
       X - Default
```

| Network          | Next Hop   | Metric From  | If   | Time  |
|------------------|------------|--------------|------|-------|
| Rc 10.10.10.0/24 |            | 1            | xe10 |       |
| R 191.1.1.10/32  | 10.10.10.1 | 2 10.10.10.1 | xe10 | 02:48 |

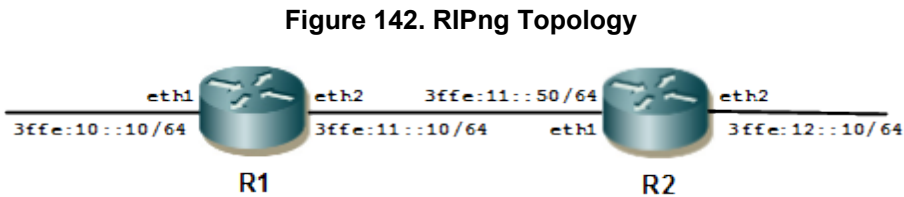
# RIPng

This section contains a basic RIPng configuration example.

For details about the commands used in these examples, see the [Routing Information Protocol Command Reference \(page 1954\)](#).

## Topology

The diagram shows the minimum configuration required to enable RIPng on an interface. R1 and R2 are two routers connected to network 3ffe:11::/64. To enable RIPng, first define the RIPng routing process, then enable RIPng on each interface.



## Configuration

### R1

|                             |                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal         | Enter Configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1     | Specify the interface (eth1) to configure, and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip | Enable RIPng routing on interface eth1.                              |
| (config-if)#exit            | Exit Interface mode, and enter Configure mode.                       |
| (config)#interface eth2     | Specify the interface (eth2) to configure, and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip | Enable RIPng routing on interface eth2.                              |
| (config-if)#exit            | Exit Interface mode, and enter Configure mode.                       |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip    | Define a RIPng routing process, and enter Router mode.               |
| (config)# commit            | Commit the transaction.                                              |

### R2

|                             |                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal         | Enter Configure mode.                                                |
| (config)#interface eth1     | Specify the interface (eth1) to configure, and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip | Enable RIPng routing on interface eth1.                              |

|                             |                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit            | Exit Interface mode, and enter Configure mode.                       |
| (config)#interface eth2     | Specify the interface (eth2) to configure, and enter Interface mode. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip | Enable RIPng routing on interface eth2.                              |
| (config-if)#exit            | Exit Interface mode, and enter Configure mode.                       |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip    | Define a RIPng routing process, and enter Router mode.               |
| (config)# commit            | Commit the transaction.                                              |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show ipv6 rip
```

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, Ra - RIP aggregated,
       Rcx - RIP connect suppressed, Rsx - RIP static suppressed,
       K - Kernel, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
```

| Network         | Next Hop                  | If   | Met | Tag | Time  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|
| Rc 3ffe:10::/64 | ::                        | eth1 | 1   | 0   |       |
| Rc 3ffe:11::/64 | ::                        | eth2 | 1   | 0   |       |
| R 3ffe:12::/64  | fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe1c:c561 | eth2 | 2   | 0   | 02:40 |

```
R1#show ipv6 rip interface
```

```
lo.management is up, line protocol is up
  RIPng is not enabled on this interface
```

```
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  Routing Protocol: RIPng
```

```
    Passive interface: Disabled
```

```
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
```

```
    IPv6 interface address:
```

```
      3ffe:11::10/64
```

```
      fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe2f:41cb/64
```

```
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
```

```
  Routing Protocol: RIPng
```

```
    Passive interface: Disabled
```

```
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
```

```
    IPv6 interface address:
```

```
      3ffe:10::10/64
```

```
      fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe2f:41cb/64
```

```
R1#show ipv6 protocols rip
```

```
Routing Protocol is "ripng"
```

```
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 4294967295 seconds
```

```
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
```

```
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
```

```
  Default redistribute metric is 1
```

```
  Redistributing:
```

```
  Interface
```

```
    xe48
```

```
    ce49
```

```
  Routing for Networks:
```

```
R1#show ipv6 route
```

```
IPv6 Routing Table
```

Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,  
 IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,  
 E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EVPN N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,  
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, i - IS-IS, B - BGP  
 Timers: Uptime

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

```
C      ::1/128 via ::, lo, 4d19h49m
C      3ffe:10::/64 via ::, eth1, 00:10:53
C      3ffe:11::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:10:08
R      3ffe:12::/64 [120/2] via fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe1c:c561, eth2, 00:04:26
C      fe80::/64 via ::, eth2, 00:54:20
```

## R2

R2#show ipv6 rip

Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, Ra - RIP aggregated,  
 Rcx - RIP connect suppressed, Rsx - RIP static suppressed,  
 K - Kernel, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP

|    | Network      | Next Hop                  | If   | Met | Tag | Time  |
|----|--------------|---------------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|
| R  | 3ffe:10::/64 | fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe2f:41cb | eth1 | 2   | 0   | 02:36 |
| Rc | 3ffe:11::/64 | ::                        | eth1 | 1   | 0   |       |
| Rc | 3ffe:12::/64 | ::                        | eth2 | 1   | 0   |       |

R2#show ipv6 rip interface

eth1 is up, line protocol is up

Routing Protocol: RIPng

Passive interface: Disabled

Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed

IPv6 interface address:

3ffe:11::50/64

fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe1c:c561/64

eth2 is up, line protocol is up

Routing Protocol: RIPng

Passive interface: Disabled

Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed

IPv6 interface address:

3ffe:12::10/64

fe80::aa2b:b5ff:fe1c:c561/64

# ROUTING INFORMATION PROTOCOL COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Routing Information Protocol Commands ..... | 1956 |
| accept-lifetime .....                       | 1958 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....                 | 1960 |
| clear ip rip route .....                    | 1961 |
| clear ip rip route vrf NAME .....           | 1963 |
| clear ip rip statistics .....               | 1964 |
| debug rip .....                             | 1965 |
| default-information originate .....         | 1967 |
| default-metric .....                        | 1968 |
| distance .....                              | 1969 |
| distribute-list .....                       | 1970 |
| ip rip authentication key-chain .....       | 1971 |
| ip rip authentication mode .....            | 1972 |
| ip rip authentication string .....          | 1973 |
| ip rip receive-packet .....                 | 1974 |
| ip rip receive version .....                | 1975 |
| ip rip send-packet .....                    | 1976 |
| ip rip send version .....                   | 1977 |
| ip rip split-horizon .....                  | 1978 |
| key chain .....                             | 1979 |
| key-id .....                                | 1980 |
| key-string .....                            | 1981 |
| key-string encrypted .....                  | 1982 |
| maximum-prefix .....                        | 1983 |
| neighbor .....                              | 1984 |
| network .....                               | 1985 |
| offset-list .....                           | 1986 |
| passive-interface .....                     | 1987 |
| recv-buffer-size .....                      | 1988 |
| redistribute .....                          | 1989 |
| route .....                                 | 1991 |
| router rip .....                            | 1992 |
| send-lifetime .....                         | 1993 |
| show debugging rip .....                    | 1995 |
| show ip protocols rip .....                 | 1996 |

|                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| show ip rip .....                                 | 1998 |
| show ip rip interface .....                       | 2000 |
| show ip rip statistics .....                      | 2002 |
| snmp restart rip .....                            | 2004 |
| timers basic .....                                | 2005 |
| version .....                                     | 2006 |
| RIPng Commands .....                              | 2007 |
| aggregate-address .....                           | 2008 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....                       | 2009 |
| clear ipv6 rip route .....                        | 2010 |
| debug ipv6 rip .....                              | 2011 |
| default-information originate .....               | 2012 |
| default-metric .....                              | 2013 |
| distance .....                                    | 2014 |
| distribute-list .....                             | 2015 |
| ipv6 rip metric-offset .....                      | 2016 |
| ipv6 rip split-horizon .....                      | 2017 |
| ipv6 router rip .....                             | 2018 |
| neighbor .....                                    | 2019 |
| offset-list .....                                 | 2020 |
| passive-interface .....                           | 2021 |
| recv-buffer-size .....                            | 2022 |
| redistribute .....                                | 2023 |
| route .....                                       | 2025 |
| route-map .....                                   | 2026 |
| router ipv6 rip .....                             | 2027 |
| show debugging ipv6 rip .....                     | 2028 |
| show ipv6 protocols rip .....                     | 2029 |
| show ipv6 rip .....                               | 2030 |
| show ipv6 rip interface .....                     | 2031 |
| timers basic .....                                | 2032 |
| Routing Information Protocol VPN Commands .....   | 2033 |
| show ip rip interface vrf .....                   | 2034 |
| show ip rip vrf .....                             | 2036 |
| show ip vrf .....                                 | 2038 |
| Routing Information Protocol Authentication ..... | 2039 |
| Single Key Authentication .....                   | 2039 |
| Multiple Keys Authentication .....                | 2039 |

---

## Routing Information Protocol Commands

This section provides an alphabetized reference for each of the Routing Information Protocol (RIP) commands, which support IPv4. It includes the following commands:

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| accept-lifetime .....                 | 1958 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....           | 1960 |
| clear ip rip route .....              | 1961 |
| clear ip rip route vrf NAME .....     | 1963 |
| clear ip rip statistics .....         | 1964 |
| debug rip .....                       | 1965 |
| default-information originate .....   | 1967 |
| default-metric .....                  | 1968 |
| distance .....                        | 1969 |
| distribute-list .....                 | 1970 |
| ip rip authentication key-chain ..... | 1971 |
| ip rip authentication mode .....      | 1972 |
| ip rip authentication string .....    | 1973 |
| ip rip receive-packet .....           | 1974 |
| ip rip receive version .....          | 1975 |
| ip rip send-packet .....              | 1976 |
| ip rip send version .....             | 1977 |
| ip rip split-horizon .....            | 1978 |
| key chain .....                       | 1979 |
| key-id .....                          | 1980 |
| key-string .....                      | 1981 |
| key-string encrypted .....            | 1982 |
| maximum-prefix .....                  | 1983 |
| neighbor .....                        | 1984 |
| network .....                         | 1985 |
| offset-list .....                     | 1986 |
| passive-interface .....               | 1987 |
| recv-buffer-size .....                | 1988 |
| redistribute .....                    | 1989 |
| route .....                           | 1991 |
| router rip .....                      | 1992 |
| send-lifetime .....                   | 1993 |
| show debugging rip .....              | 1995 |
| show ip protocols rip .....           | 1996 |
| show ip rip .....                     | 1998 |



|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| show ip rip interface .....  | 2000 |
| show ip rip statistics ..... | 2002 |
| snmp restart rip .....       | 2004 |
| timers basic .....           | 2005 |
| version .....                | 2006 |

---

## accept-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid. Use the no option with this command to disable it.

See Appendix A, *Routing Information Protocol Authentication* for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>  
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite  
accept-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>  
no accept-lifetime
```

### Parameter

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the start time of accept-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to start.

#### HH:MM:SS

Specify the time when accept-lifetime expires in hours, minutes and seconds.

#### <01-31>

Specify the day of the month to end. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

#### MONTH

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive).

#### <1993-2035>

Specify the year to expire.

#### duration

Specify the duration of the key in seconds <1-2147483646>.

#### infinite

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Default

None

## Command Mode

Keychain-key mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the setting of `accept-lifetime` for `key-id 1` on the key chain named `mychain`.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 03:03:01 Dec 30 2004 04:04:02 Oct 06
2006
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no accept-lifetime
```

---

## cisco-metric-behavior

Use this command to enable the metric update consistent with Cisco.

Use either the `no` or `disable` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
cisco-metric-behavior (enable|disable)
no cisco-metric-behavior
```

### Parameters

#### **enable**

Enable updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

#### **disable**

Disable updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

### Default

By default, the Cisco metric-behavior is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This example shows how to enable the metric update behavior to be consistent with Cisco in the Router mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#cisco-metric-behavior enable
```

---

## clear ip rip route

Use this command to clear specific data from the RIP routing tables.

Using this command with the `all` parameter, clears the RIP table of all the routes. If you do not want that your RIP network to be deleted, use the `redistribute connected` command and make the RIP network a connected route. To delete the RIP routes learned from neighbor and also keep the RIP network intact, use the `rip (clear ip rip route rip)` parameter with this command.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip rip route (A.B.C.D/M|rip|kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp|all)
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

Removes entries which exactly match this destination address from RIP routing table.

#### bgp

Removes only BGP routes from the RIP routing table.

#### connected

Removes entries for connected routes from the RIP routing table.

#### isis

Removes only IS-IS routes from the RIP routing table

#### kernel

Removes kernel entries from the RIP routing table.

#### ospf

Removes only OSPF routes from the RIP routing table.

#### rip

Removes only RIP routes from the RIP routing table.

#### static

Removes static entries from the RIP routing table.

#### all

Removes the entire RIP routing table.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#clear ip rip route 10.0.0.0/8  
#clear ip rip route ospf
```

## clear ip rip route vrf NAME

Use this command to clear all IPv4 RIP VRF route or any specific prefix RIP VRF route of any particular VRF name.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip rip route vrf NAME (*|A.B.C.D/M)
```

### Parameters

**A.B.C.D/M**

Removes entries with the prefix specified.

**\***

Removes all routes

**NAME**

VPN Routing or Forwarding instance name

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip rip route vrf myVRF *
```

## clear ip rip statistics

Use this command to clear an IPv4 RIP statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ip rip statistics (IFNAME |)
```

### Parameters

**IFNAME**

Removes entries from the interface.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#clear ip rip statistics
```



---

## debug rip

Use this command to specify the options for the displayed debugging information for RIP events, RIP packets and RIP NSM.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable all debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug rip (all|events|packet (recv|send)|packet detail|nsm|rib|bfd|)
no debug rip (all|events|packet (recv|send)|packet detail|nsm|rib|bfd|)
```

### Parameters

**all**

Debug all RIP information.

**bfd**

Debug all RIP and BFD information.

**events**

Debug RIP events.

**nsm**

Debug RIP and NSM communications.

**packet**

Debug RIP packets, only

**recv**

Debug received packets.

**rib**

Debug RIP and RIB communications.

**send**

Debug sent packets.

**detail**

Display detailed information for the sent or received packet.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Privileged Exec mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

The following example specifies the options for the displayed debugging information in `Configure mode` prompt.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug rip events
(config)#debug rip packet send detail
(config)#debug rip nsm
```

---

## default-information originate

Use this command to add default routes to the RIP updates.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
default-information originate (always|) (route-map WORD|)
no default-information originate
```

### Parameters

#### **always**

Always advertise default route

#### **route map**

Route map reference

#### **WORD**

Pointer to route-map entries

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode\*

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#default-information originate route-map pmap
```

---

## default-metric

Use this command to specify the metrics to be assigned to redistributed routes.

This command is used in conjunction with the `redistribute` command to make the routing protocol use the specified metric value for all redistributed routes. A default metric is useful in redistributing routes with incompatible metrics. Every protocol has different metrics and can not be compared directly. Default metric provides the standard to compare. All routes that are redistributed will use the default metric.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
default-metric <1-15>  
no default-metric
```

### Parameter

#### <1-15>

Specify the default metric.

### Default

By default, the metric value is set to 1.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example assigns the cost of 10 to the OSPF routes which are redistributed into RIP.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#redistribute ospf  
(config-router)#default-metric 10
```

---

## distance

Use this command to set the administrative distance. The administrative distance is a feature used by the routers to select the path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. A smaller administrative distance indicating a more reliable protocol.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255>distance <1-255> A.B.C.D/M (WORD|)  
no distance  
no distance A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Specify the administrative distance value.

#### A.B.C.D/M

Specify the network prefix and length

#### WORD

Specify the access list name.

### Default

By default, the administrative distance is 120.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#distance 8 10.0.0.0/8 mylist
```

---

## distribute-list

Use this command to filter incoming or outgoing route updates using an access list or a prefix list. You can filter out incoming or outgoing route updates using an access list or a prefix list. If you do not specify the name of the interface, the filter will be applied to all the interfaces.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
distribute-list WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)
distribute-list prefix WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)
no distribute-list (in|out) (IFNAME|)
no distribute-list prefix (in|out) (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the IPv4 access-list number or name to use.

#### prefix

Filter prefixes in routing updates.

#### WORD

Specify the name of the IPv4 prefix-list to use.

#### in

Filter incoming routing updates.

#### out

Filter outgoing routing updates.

#### IFNAME

Specify the name of the interface on which distribute-list applies.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#distribute-list prefix myfilter in eth0
```

## ip rip authentication key-chain

Use this command to enable RIPv2 authentication on an interface and specify the name of the key chain to be used. If you do not configure a key chain results in no authentication.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip authentication key-chain LINE
no ip rip authentication key-chain (LINE|)
```

### Parameters

#### LINE

Specify the name of the key chain.

### Default

If you do not configure a key chain, authentication is not used.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, interface eth0 is configured key-chain authentication and the name is specified as `mykey`. This name is used to enter the key-chain mode to specify the password. See the `key` command.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip authentication key-chain mykey
```

---

## ip rip authentication mode

Use this command to specify the type of authentication mode used for RIP v2 packets.

Use the no parameter with this command to restore clear text authentication.

for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip authentication mode md5
ip rip authentication mode text
no ip rip authentication mode
```

### Parameters

#### md5

Uses the keyed MD5 authentication algorithm.

#### text

Specify the clear text or simple password authentication.

### Default

No authentication mode is enabled by default. But, when any authentication key (string or key-chain) is configured, text authentication mode is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows md5 authentication configured on the eth1 interface, ensuring authentication of RIP packets received.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5
```



---

## ip rip authentication string

Use this command to specify the authentication string or password used by a key.

You can configure authentication for a single key or multiple keys at different times. Use this command to specify password for a single key on an interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

for how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip authentication string LINE
no ip rip authentication string
```

### Parameters

#### LINE

Specify the authentication string or password used by a key.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, the interface `eth1` is configured to have an authentication string as `guest`, any receiving RIP packet in that interface should have the same string as password.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip rip authentication string guest
```

## ip rip receive-packet

Use this command to configure the interface to enable the reception of RIP packets.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip receive-packet
no ip rip receive-packet
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Receive-packet is enabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This example shows packet receiving being turned on for interface `eth0`.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip receive-packet
```

---

## ip rip receive version

Use this command to receive specified version of RIP packets on an interface basis using version control, and override the setting of the version command.

Use the `no` form of this command to use the setting established by the version command.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip receive version (1|2)
ip rip receive version 1 2
no ip rip receive version
```

### Parameters

- 1  
Specify acceptance of RIP version 1 packets on the interface.
- 2  
Specify acceptance of RIP version 2 packets on the interface.
- 1 2  
Specify acceptance of RIP version 1 and version 2 packets on the interface.

### Default

Version 2

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

In the following example, interface eth1 is configured to receive both RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip rip receive version 1 2
```

---

## ip rip send-packet

Use this command to enable sending RIP packets through the current interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip send-packet
no ip rip send-packet
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Send packet is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This example shows packet sending being turned on for interface `eth0`.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip send-packet
```

---

## ip rip send version

Use this command to send RIP packets on an interface using version control. In addition to version 1 and version 2, compatible version packets can be specified. With the parameter 1-compatible, a version 2 RIP interface will broadcast the packets instead of multicasting them.

This command applies to a specific interface and overrides any the version specified by the `version` command.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to use the global RIP version control rules.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip send version (1|2|1-compatible)
ip rip send version 1 2
no ip rip send version
```

### Parameters

- 1  
Specify sending RIP version 1 packets out of an interface.
- 2  
Specify sending RIP version 2 packets out of an interface.
- 1 2  
Specify acceptance of RIP version 1 and version 2 packets on the interface.
- 1-compatible  
Specify sending RIP version 1 compatible packets from a version 2 RIP interface.

### Default

Version 2

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

In the following example, interface eth1 is configured to send both RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ip rip send version 1 2
```

## ip rip split-horizon

Use this command to perform the split-horizon action on the interface

This command helps avoid including routes in updates sent to the same gateway from which they were learned. Using the split horizon command omits routes learned from one neighbor, in updates sent to that neighbor. Using the poisoned parameter with this command includes such routes in updates, but sets their metrics to infinity. Thus, advertising that these routes are not reachable.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
ip rip split-horizon
ip rip split-horizon poisoned
no ip rip split-horizon
```

### Parameter

#### poisoned

Performs split-horizon with poisoned reverse.

### Default

Split horizon poisoned

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip split-horizon poisoned
```

---

## key chain

Use this command to enter the key chain management mode and to configure a key chain with a key chain name. This command allows you to enter the keychain mode to specify keys on this key chain.

Use the no option with this command to disable this feature.

See Appendix A, [Routing Information Protocol Authentication \(page 2039\)](#) for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
key chain WORD
no key chain WORD
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name of the key chain to manage.

#### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode and Key-chain mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mychain` and the change into `keychain` mode prompt.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#
```

The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mykeychain3` in the `keychain` mode and the addition of an authentication key `key-id 10` in the same mode.

```
(config-keychain)#key chain mykeychain3
(config-keychain)#key-id 10
(config-keychain-key)#
```

## key-id

Use this command to manage, add or delete authentication keys in a key-chain. This command allows you to enter the

Keychain-key mode to set a password for the key.

Use the no option with this command to disable this feature.

See Appendix A, *Routing Information Protocol Authentication* for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
key-id <0-2147483647>
no key-id <0-2147483647>
```

### Parameters

#### <0-2147483647>

Specify a key identifier.

### Default

By default, RIP uses level-1-2 if there is no Level-2 instance nor a Level-1-2 instance. Otherwise, it uses level-1.

### Command Mode

Keychain mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, the password for `key-id 1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to `prime`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string prime
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```



---

## key-string

Use this command to define a password in plain-text to be used by a key.

The password is stored as encrypted, and is displayed in encrypted text when show running-config command is executed.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

See Appendix A, *Routing Information Protocol Authentication* for information on how this command is related to the other authentication commands.

### Command Syntax

```
key-string WORD
no key-string
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify a string of characters to be used as a password by the key.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Keychain mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

In the following example, the password for `key-id 1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to prime:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string prime

(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

---

## key-string encrypted

Use this command to define a password in its encrypted format to be used by a key.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature

### Command Syntax

```
key-string encrypted WORD
no key-string encrypted
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the encrypted string of characters to be used as a password by the key. The length of this string should be between 18-162 characters.

### Default

By default, password is not configured.

### Command Mode

Key-chain mode and Key-chain key mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.1.

### Example

In the following example, the encrypted password for key-id 1 in the key chain named mykeychain is set to 0xd6c50b442de47f70 (equivalent to "mychain" in plain-text):

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mykeychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string encrypted 0xd6c50b442de47f70
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#no key-string
```

## maximum-prefix

Use this command to configure the maximum prefix.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable the limiting of the number of RIP routes in the routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
maximum-prefix <1-65535> (<1-100>|)  
no maximum-prefix
```

### Parameters

#### <1-65535>

The maximum number of RIP routes allowed.

#### <1-100>

Percentage of maximum routes to generate a warning. The default threshold is 75%.

### Default

The default maximum-prefix threshold is 75%.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#maximum-prefix 150
```

## neighbor

Use this command to specify a neighbor router. It is used for each connected point-to-point link. This command to exchanges non-broadcast routing information. It can be used multiple times for additional neighbors.

`Passive-interface` command disables sending routing updates on an interface. Use the `neighbor` command in conjunction with the `passive-interface` command to send routing updates to specific neighbors .

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the specific router.

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor A.B.C.D
no neighbor A.B.C.D
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D

An IP address of a neighboring router with which the routing information will be exchanged.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#neighbor 10.7.1.12
```

---

## network

Use this command to specify a network as one that runs RIP. This command specifies the networks to which routing updates will be sent and received. If a network is not specified, the interfaces in that network will not be advertised in any RIP update.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the specified network as one that runs RIP.

### Command Syntax

```
network A.B.C.D/M
network IFNAME
no network A.B.C.D/M
no network IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D/M

The IP address prefix and length of this IP network.

#### IFNAME

Alphanumeric string that defines the interface name.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#network 10.0.0.0/8
(config-router)#network eth0
```

---

## offset-list

Use this command to add an offset to in and out metrics to routes learned through RIP. This command specifies the offset value that is added to the routing metric. When the networks match the access list the offset is applied to the metrics. No change occurs if the offset value is zero.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the offset list.

### Command Syntax

```
offset-list WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)no offset-list WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the access-list number or names to apply.

#### in

Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of incoming advertised routes.

#### out

Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of outgoing advertised routes.

#### IFNAME

An alphanumeric string that specifies the interface to match.

### Default

The default `offset value` is the interface metric value which is defined by the operating system.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

In this example the router examines the RIP updates being sent out from interface eth0 and adds 16 hops to the routes matching the ip addresses specified in the access list `accesslist1`.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#offset-list accesslist1 in eth0
```

## passive-interface

Use this command to block RIP broadcast on the interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
passive-interface IFNAME  
no passive-interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### **IFNAME**

Specify the interface name.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#passive-interface eth0
```

---

## recv-buffer-size

Use this command to run-time configure the RIP UDP receive-buffer size.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
recv-buffer-size <8192-2147483647>  
no recv-buffer-size
```

### Parameters

#### <8192-2147483647>

Specify the RIP UDP receive buffer size value.

### Default

The default value of the RIP UDP receive-buffer size is 32768.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#recv-buffer-size 150000
```



---

## redistribute

Use this command to redistribute information from other routing protocols.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp)
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16>
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) route-map WORD
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16> route-map WORD
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp)
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16>
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) route-map WORD
no redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16> route-map WORD
```

### Parameters

#### bgp

Redistribute from BGP routes

#### connected

Redistribute from connected routes

#### isis

Redistribute from ISO IS-IS routes

#### ospf

Redistribute from OSPFv3 routes

#### static

Redistribute from static routes

#### metric

Metric value

**<0-16>**

Specify a metric value

#### route-map

Route map reference

**WORD**

Specify name of the route-map

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### *Applicability*

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#redistribute connected

#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#redistribute connected route-map myroutemap
```

---

## route

Use this command to configure static RIP routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
route A.B.C.D/M
no route A.B.C.D/M
```

### Parameter

#### A.B.C.D/M

Specify the IP address prefix and length.

### Default

No route is added.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

Use this command to add a static RIP route. This command is used most often for debugging purposes and does not show up in the kernel routing table. After adding the RIP route, it can be checked in the RIP routing table.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#version 1
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24
(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10
(config-router)#route 10.10.10.0/24

(config-router)#version 1
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24
(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24
(config-router)#no route 10.10.10.0/24
```

## router rip

Use this global command to enable a RIP routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable RIP routing.

### Command Syntax

```
router rip
no router rip
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This command is used to begin the RIP routing process.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#version 1
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24
(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24
(config-router)#neighbor 10.10.10.10
```

---

## send-lifetime

Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to negate this command.

### Command Syntax

```
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035>
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> infinite
send-lifetime HH:MM:SS MONTH <01-31> <1993-2035> duration <1-2147483646>
no send-lifetime
```

### Parameters

**HH:MM:SS**

Specify the start time of send-lifetime in hours, minutes and seconds.

**<01-31>**

Specify the day of the month to start. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

**MONTH**

Specify the month of the year to start as the first three letters of the month with first letter in upper case, for example, Jan. (case sensitive)

**<1993-2035>**

Specify the year to start.

**HH:MM:SS**

Specify the time when send-lifetime expires in hours, minutes and seconds.

**<01-31>**

Specify the day of the month to end. If the day is a single-digit, the leading 0 must be added, example: 01, 02, 03, etc.

**MONTH**

Specify the month of the year to end as the first three letters of the month with first letter in caps, for example, Jan. (case sensitive)

**<1993-2035>**

Specify the year to expire.

**duration**

Specify the duration of the key in seconds <1-2147483646>.

**infinite**

Specify the end time to never expire.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Keychain-key mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

The following example shows the setting of `send-lifetime` for `key-id 1` on the key chain named `mychain`:

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain mychain
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 03:03:01 Jan 03 2004 04:04:02 Dec 06 2006
```

## show debugging rip

Use this command to display the RIP debugging status for these debugging options: nsm debugging, RIP event debugging, RIP packet debugging and RIP nsm debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode and Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show debugging rip
R2#show debugging rip
RIP debugging status:
RIP event debugging is on
RIP packet detail debugging is on
RIP RIB debugging is on
RIP NSM debugging is on
RIP BFD debugging is on

R2#
```

## show ip protocols rip

Use this command to display RIP process parameters and statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip protocols
show ip protocols rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode and Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This is an example of the output from the `show ip protocols rip` command:

```
#show ip protocols rip
Routing Protocol is "rip"
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12 seconds
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing: connected static
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
Interface          Send Recv  Key-chain
   eth0              2      2
Routing for Networks:
  10.10.0.0/24
Routing Information Sources:
  Gateway          BadPackets BadRoutes  Distance Last Update
Distance: (default is 120)
#
```

[Table 92](#) Explains the show command output details.

**Table 92. Show ip protocols output details**

| Field                            | Description                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Routing Protocol is "rip"        | Specifies the routing protocol used.        |
| Sending updates every 30 seconds | Specifies the time between sending updates. |



|                             |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Next due in 12 seconds      | Precisely when the next update is due to be sent.                                           |
| Timeout after 180 seconds   | Specifies the value of the timeout parameter.                                               |
| Redistributing              | Lists the protocol that is being redistributed.                                             |
| Routing for Networks        | Specifies the networks for which the routing process is currently injecting routes.         |
| Routing Information Sources | Lists all the routing sources the IP Infusion software is using to build its routing table. |

## show ip rip

Use this command to show RIP routes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rip (database|)
```

### Parameters

#### database

Specify to display information about the IP RIP database.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode and Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following output displays the RIP routing table with the destination network, nexthop and metric to reach it.

```
#show ip rip
Codes: R - RIP, K - Kernel, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS,
B - BGP
Network Next Hop Metric From If Time
K 0.0.0.0/0 10.0.1.1 16 eth1 01:58
C 10.0.1.0/24 1 eth1
S 10.10.10.0/24 1 eth0
C 10.10.11.0/24 1 eth0
S 192.168.101.0/24 1 eth0
R 192.192.192.0/24 1 --
```

[Table 93](#) shows the status codes displayed at the start of a route entry.

**Table 93. Status codes**

| Status Code | Meaning   | Description                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R           | RIP       | RIP prevents routing loops by implementing a limit on the number of hops allowed in a path from source to destination.        |
| K           | Kernel    | Kernel is central component of operating system.                                                                              |
| C           | Connected | Redistribute from locally connected networks.                                                                                 |
| S           | Static    | Connections in a static network are fixed links, while connections in a dynamic network are established on the fly as needed. |

|   |       |                                                                                                                                          |
|---|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| O | OSPF  | Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) is a routing protocol for Internet Protocol (IP) networks.                                               |
| I | IS-IS | Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is a routing protocol designed to move information efficiently within a host network. |
| B | BGP   | BGP makes routing decisions based on paths, rules or network policies configured by a network administrator.                             |

---

## show ip rip interface

Use this command to display information about RIP interfaces. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rip interface (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the interface for which information is to be displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode and Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following output displays the RIP routing table with the destination network, nexthop and metric to reach it.

```
#show ip rip interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth1 is down, line protocol is down
RIP is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: RIP
Receive RIP packets
Send RIPv1 Compatible
Passive interface: Disabled
Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
IP interface address:
10.10.1.1/24
10.10.2.1/24
```

[Table 94](#) Explains the show command output details.

**Table 94. Show ip rip interface output details**

| Field   | Description                                                                |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network | IP address of a network entity.                                            |
| Nexthop | IP address of the next system that is used when forwarding a packet to the |

|                      |                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | destination network.                                                                                                          |
| Metric               | If shown, the value of the inter-autonomous system metric.                                                                    |
| Routing Protocol     | Specifies the routing protocol used.                                                                                          |
| Passive Interface    | Used in all routing protocols to disable sending updates out from a specific interface.                                       |
| Split horizon        | the routing switch does not advertise a route on the same interface as the one on which the routing switch learned the route. |
| IP Interface address | IP address of the RIP peer neighbor.                                                                                          |

## show ip rip statistics

Use this command to display information about RIP statistics. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rip statistics (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the interface for which information is to be displayed.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode and Privileged Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following output displays the RIP routing table with the destination network, nexthop and metric to reach it.

```
#show ip rip statistics eth1
Interface Name : eth1
  Sent Multicast Updates   : 3
  Sent Multicast Requests  : 1
  Sent Unicast Updates     : 0
  Sent Unicast Requests    : 0
  Recv Multicast Updates   : 3
  Recv Multicast Requests  : 0
  Recv Unicast Updates     : 1
  Recv Unicast Requests    : 0
  Recv Bad Packets         : 0
  Recv Bad Routes          : 0
```

[Table 95](#) Explains the show command output details.

**Table 95. Show ip rip statistics output details**

| Field   | Description                                                                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network | IP address of a network entity.                                                                 |
| Nexthop | IP address of the next system that is used when forwarding a packet to the destination network. |

|                  |                                                                                                     |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Metric           | If shown, the value of the inter autonomous system metric.                                          |
| Sent updates     | Number of RIP routing updates that have been sent on Multicast/Unicast interface.                   |
| Sent Request     | Number of RIP routing request that have been sent on Multicast/Unicast interface.                   |
| Recv updates     | Number of RIP routing updates that have been received on Multicast/Unicast interface.               |
| Recv Request     | Number of RIP routing request that have been received on Multicast/Unicast interface.               |
| Recv Bad Packets | Number of packets that were received on this interface and were not processed for any reason.       |
| Recv Bad Routes  | Number of route entries that were received on this interface and were not processed for any reason. |

## snmp restart rip

Use this command to restart SNMP in Routing Information Protocol (RIP)

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, snmp restart is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# snmp restart rip
```



---

## timers basic

Use this command to adjust routing network timers.

This command adjusts the RIP timing parameters. Every 30 seconds, an update is sent out containing the complete routing table to every neighboring router. When the time specified by the timeout parameter expires, the route is no longer valid. However, it is retained in the routing table for a short time so that neighbors are notified that the route has been dropped. When the time specified by the garbage parameter expires, the route is finally removed from the routing table. Until the garbage time expires, the route is included in all updates sent by the router.

All routers in the network must have the same timers to allow RIP to execute a distributed and asynchronous routing algorithms. The timers should not be synchronized as it might lead to unnecessary collisions on the network.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the default routing network timers.

### Command Syntax

```
timers basic <5-2147483647> <5-2147483647> <5-2147483647>  
no timers basic
```

### Parameters

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing table update timer in seconds. The default is 30 seconds.

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing information timeout timer in seconds. The default is 180 seconds. After this interval has elapsed and no updates for a route are received, the route is declared invalid.

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing garbage collection timer in seconds. The default is 120 seconds.

### Default

The default routing table update time is 30 seconds.

The default routing information timeout time is 180 seconds.

The default routing garbage collection time is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#timers basic 30 180 120  
  
(config)#router rip  
(config-router)#no timers basic
```

---

## version

Use this command to specify a RIP version used globally by the router. RIP can be run in version 1 as well as version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1 including authentication. Once the rip version is set, rip packets of that version will be received and sent on all the rip-enabled interfaces.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the default version.



**Note:** The `ip rip receive version` command and the `ip rip send version` command override the value set by the `version` command.

## Command Syntax

```
version <1-2>
no version
```

## Parameters

**<1-2>**

Specify the version of RIP processing.

## Default

Version 2

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router rip
(config-router)#version 1
(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24
(config-router)#network 10.10.11.0/24
```

---

## RIPng Commands

This section provides an alphabetized reference for each of the Routing Information Protocol next generation (RIPng) commands, which support IPv6. It includes the following commands:

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| aggregate-address .....             | 2008 |
| cisco-metric-behavior .....         | 2009 |
| clear ipv6 rip route .....          | 2010 |
| debug ipv6 rip .....                | 2011 |
| default-information originate ..... | 2012 |
| default-metric .....                | 2013 |
| distance .....                      | 2014 |
| distribute-list .....               | 2015 |
| ipv6 rip metric-offset .....        | 2016 |
| ipv6 rip split-horizon .....        | 2017 |
| ipv6 router rip .....               | 2018 |
| neighbor .....                      | 2019 |
| offset-list .....                   | 2020 |
| passive-interface .....             | 2021 |
| recv-buffer-size .....              | 2022 |
| redistribute .....                  | 2023 |
| route .....                         | 2025 |
| route-map .....                     | 2026 |
| router ipv6 rip .....               | 2027 |
| show debugging ipv6 rip .....       | 2028 |
| show ipv6 protocols rip .....       | 2029 |
| show ipv6 rip .....                 | 2030 |
| show ipv6 rip interface .....       | 2031 |
| timers basic .....                  | 2032 |

## aggregate-address

Use this command to set an aggregate RIPng route announcement.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M  
no aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
```

### Parameter

#### X:X::X:X/M

Specify an aggregate network (IPv6 address prefix and length).

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#aggregate-address 3ffe:8088::/32  
  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#no aggregate-address 3ffe:8088::/32
```

---

## cisco-metric-behavior

Use this command to enable or disable the metric update as Cisco.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
cisco-metric-behavior (enable|disable)
no cisco-metric-behavior
```

### Parameters

#### **enable**

Enable updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

#### **disable**

Disable updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

### Default

By default, the Cisco metric-behavior is disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

This example shows how to enable the metric update behavior to be consistent with Cisco in the Router mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#cisco-metric-behavior enable
```

---

## clear ipv6 rip route

Use this command to clear specific data from the RIPng routing table.

### Command Syntax

```
clear ipv6 rip route (X:X::X:X/M|rip|kernel|connected|static|ospf6|isis|bgp|all)
```

### Parameters

#### **X:X::X:X/M**

Removes entries which exactly match this destination address from the RIPng routing table.

#### **bgp**

Removes only BGP routes from the RIP routing table.

#### **connected**

Removes entries for connected routes from the RIP routing table.

#### **isis**

Removes only IS-IS routes from the RIP routing table

#### **kernel**

Removes kernel entries from the RIP routing table.

#### **ospf**

Removes only OSPF routes from the RIP routing table.

#### **static**

Removes static entries from the RIP routing table.

#### **all**

Removes the entire RIP routing table.

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#clear ipv6 rip route isis
#clear ipv6 rip route 3ffe:ffff::/16
```

---

## debug ipv6 rip

Use this command to specify the options for the displayed debugging information for RIPng events, RIPng packets and RIPng NSM communications.

Use the `no` option with this command to turn off debugging options for RIPng.

### Command Syntax

```
debug ipv6 rip (all|events|packet send|packet recv|packet|packet detail|nsm|rib|)
no debug ipv6 rip (all|events|packet send|packet recv|packet|packet detail|nsm|rib|)
```

### Parameters

**all**

Debug all RIP information.

**events**

Debug RIP events.

**nsm**

Debug RIP and NSM communications.

**rib**

Debug RIP and RIB communications.

**packet**

Debug RIP packets, only Routing Information Protocol

**recv**

Debug received packets.

**send**

Debug sent packets.

**detail**

Display detailed information for the sent or received packet.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Privileged execution mode and Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The following example specifies the options for the displayed debugging information in Configure mode prompt.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#debug ipv6 rip events
(config)#debug ipv6 rip packet send detail
(config)#debug ipv6 rip nsm
```

---

## default-information originate

Use this command to generate a default route into the RIPv6.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
default-information originate  
no default-information originate
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#default-information originate
```



---

## default-metric

Use this command to specify the metrics to be assigned to redistributed routes.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([default-metric \(page 1968\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
default-metric <1-15>  
no default-metric
```

### Parameter

#### <1-15>

Specify the default metric.

### Default

By default, the metric value is set to 1.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#default-metric 8
```

---

## distance

Use this command to set the administrative distance for RIP.

Use the no option with this command to disable this function.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([distance \(page 1969\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
distance <1-255>  
no distance
```

### Parameter

**<1-255>**

Specify the administrative distance value.

### Default

By default, the administrative distance is 120.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#distance 100
```

---

## distribute-list

Use this command to filter incoming or outgoing route updates using the access-list or the prefix-list. You can filter out incoming or outgoing route updates using access-list or prefix-list. If you do not specify the name of the interface, the filter will be applied to all the interfaces.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
distribute-list WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)
distribute-list prefix WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)
no distribute-list (in|out) (IFNAME|)
no distribute-list prefix (in|out) (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

**WORD**

Specify the IPv6 access-list number or name to use.

**prefix**

Filter prefixes in routing updates.

**WORD**

Specify the name of the IPv6 prefix-list to use.

**in**

Filter incoming routing updates.

**out**

Filter outgoing routing updates.

**IFNAME**

Specify the name of the interface on which distribute-list applies.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#distribute-list prefix myfilter in eth0
```

## ipv6 rip metric-offset

Use this command to set RIP metric offset.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 rip metric-offset <1-16>  
no ipv6 rip metric-offset
```

### Parameter

**<1-16>**

Set a metric value

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#ipv6 rip metric-offset 1  
  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#no ipv6 rip metric-offset
```

---

## ipv6 rip split-horizon

Use this command to perform the split-horizon action on the interface.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([ip rip split-horizon \(page 1978\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 rip split-horizon
ipv6 rip split-horizon poisoned
no ipv6 rip split-horizon
```

### Parameter

#### poisoned

Performs split-horizon with poisoned reverse.

### Default

By default, Split horizon poisoned is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#ipv6 rip split-horizon

(config)#interface eth1
(config-if)#no ipv6 rip split-horizon
```

---

## ipv6 router rip

Use this command to enable RIPng routing on the interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable RIPng routing.

### Command Syntax

```
ipv6 router rip  
no ipv6 router rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface eth0  
(config-if)#ipv6 router rip
```

## neighbor

Use this command to specify a neighbor router.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the specific router.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([neighbor \(page 1984\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
neighbor X:X::X:X IFNAME  
no neighbor X:X::X:X IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### **X:X::X:X**

Specify a link-local IP address of a neighboring router with which the routing information is exchanged.

#### **IFNAME**

Specify the name of the interface.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#neighbor 80::1 eth0
```

---

## offset-list

Use this command to add an offset to in and out metrics to routes learned through RIPng.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove this function.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([offset-list \(page 1986\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
offset-list WORD (in|out) (IFNAME|)  
no offset-list in|out (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the access-list number or names to apply.

#### in

Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of incoming advertised routes.

#### out

Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of outgoing advertised routes.

#### IFNAME

An alphanumeric string that specifies the interface to match.

### Default

The default offset value is the metric value of the interface which is defined by the operating system.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3 and modified in OcNOS version 6.1.0.

### Examples

In this example the router examines the RIP updates being sent out from interface eth0 and adds 16 hops to the routes matching the ip addresses specified in the access list `accesslist1`.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#offset-list accesslist1 in eth0
```



## passive-interface

Use this command to suppress routing updates on an interface.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
passive-interface IFNAME  
no passive-interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### **IFNAME**

Specify the interface name.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#passive-interface eth0
```

---

## recv-buffer-size

Use this command to run-time configure the RIPng UDP receive-buffer size.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to return to the default value.

### Command Syntax

```
recv-buffer-size <8192-2147483647>  
no recv-buffer-size
```

### Parameters

**<8192-2147483647>**

Specify the RIP UDP receive buffer size value.

### Default

The default value of the RIP UDP receive-buffer size is 8192.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#recv-buffer-size 150000
```

---

## redistribute

Use this command to redistribute information from other routing protocols.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
redistribute (kernel|connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp)
redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16>
redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) route-map WORD
redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16> route-map WORD
no redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp)
no redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16>
no redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) route-map WORD
no redistribute (connected|static|ospf|isis|bgp) metric <0-16> route-map WORD
```

### Parameters

#### bgp

Redistribute from BGP routes

#### connected

Redistribute from connected routes

#### isis

Redistribute from ISO IS-IS routes

#### ospf

Redistribute from OSPF routes (version 3)

#### static

Redistribute from static routes

#### metric

Metric value

**<0–16>**

Specify a metric value

#### route-map

Route map reference

**WORD**

Specify name of the route-map

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
```

```
(config-router)#redistribute connected route-map mymap  
(config-router)#redistribute connected metric 8
```

---

## route

Use this command to debug the specified route advertisement. Use this command to configure static RIPng routes. Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
route X:X::X:X/M
no route X:X::X:X/M
```

### Parameter

**X:X::X:X/M**

Specify the IPv6 address prefix and length.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#route 3ffe:1234:5678::1/64
```

## route-map

Use this command to set a route map for input or output filtering on a specified interface.

Use the no parameter with this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

```
route-map WORD (in|out) IFNAME  
no route-map (in|out) IFNAME
```

### Parameters

**WORD**

Specify a route map name

**in**

Specify to set the route map for input filtering

**out**

Specify to set the route map for output filtering

**IFNAME**

Specify an interface name to which to associate the route map

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 rip  
(config-router)#route-map myRM in eth1
```

---

## router ipv6 rip

Use this global command to enable a RIPng routing process.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable the RIPng routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
router ipv6 rip
no router ipv6 rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#
```

## show debugging ipv6 rip

Use this command to display the RIPng debugging status for RIPng NSM, RIPng events, and RIPng packets.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging ipv6 rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show debugging ipv6 rip  
RIPng packet debugging is on
```



## show ipv6 protocols rip

Use this command to display RIPv6 process parameters and statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 protocols rip
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is a sample output from the `show ipv6 protocols rip` command.

```
#show ipv6 protocols rip
Routing Protocol is "ripng"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 10 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribute metric is 1
  Redistributing: connected
  Routing for Networks:
    3ffe:1::/64
#
```

---

## show ipv6 rip

Use this command to show RIP routes.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 rip (database|)
```

### Parameters

#### database

Specify to display information about the IPv6 RIP database.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is a sample output from the show ipv6 rip database command.

```
#show ipv6 rip database
Codes: R - RIP, K - Kernel, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS,
B - BGP, a - aggregate, s - suppressed
Network Next Hop If Met Tag Time
R 3ffe:1234:5678::/64 fe80::3 eth1 3 0 02:28
C 3ffe:ffff:1::/64 :: eth0 1 0
Ra 3ffe:ffff:2::/48 -- 1 0
Rs 3ffe:ffff:2::/48 fe80::3 eth1 3 0 02:32
Cs 3ffe:ffff:2::/64 :: eth1 1 0
R 3ffe:ffff:ffff:ffff::/64 fe80::3 eth1 3 0 02:28
```

---

## show ipv6 rip interface

Use this command to display information about the RIPng interfaces. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show ipv6 rip interface (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the interface for which information is to be displayed.

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The following is a sample output from the `show ipv6 rip interface` command.

```
#show ipv6 rip interface
lo is up, line protocol is up
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
eth0 is up, line protocol is up
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
eth1 is down, line protocol is down
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: RIPng
Passive interface: Disabled
Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
IP interface address:
3ffe:ffff::1/64
3ffe:fffe::1/64
```

---

## timers basic

Use this command to adjust routing network timers.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the defaults.

For more details about this command, see the IPv4 version of this command ([timers basic \(page 2005\)](#)).

### Command Syntax

```
timers basic <5-2147483647> <5-2147483647> <5-2147483647>
no timers basic
```

### Parameters

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing table update timer in seconds. The default is 30 seconds.

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing information timeout timer in seconds. The default is 180 seconds. After this interval has elapsed and no updates for a route are received, the route is declared invalid.

#### <5-2147483647>

Specify the routing garbage collection timer in seconds. The default is 120 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#timers basic 30 180 120

(config)#router ipv6 rip
(config-router)#no timers basic
```

---

## Routing Information Protocol VPN Commands

This section provides information about RIP VPN commands. These commands are available when the RIP Provider Edge (PE) and Customer Edge (CE) feature is supported. Using these commands, VPN you can use RIP to receive information which the CE-router places into the connected Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) from the receiving interface. The information is then advertised across the MPLS/VPN backbone between PE-routers.

To provide a VPN service, the PE-router needs to be configured so that any routing information learned from a VPN customer interface can be associated with a particular VRF. This is achieved using any standard routing protocol process (RIP, OSPF, BGP or static routes etc).

This section contains the following commands:

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| show ip rip interface vrf ..... | 2034 |
| show ip rip vrf .....           | 2036 |
| show ip vrf .....               | 2038 |

---

## show ip rip interface vrf

Use this command to display VRF information. This command is supported in RIP (IPv4).

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rip interface vrf WORD (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### WORD

Specify the name for the VRF instance.

#### IFNAME

Specify name for the interface.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip rip interface vrf myVRF

eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIP
    VPN Routing/Forwarding: myVRF
    Receive RIP packets
    Send RIP packets
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IP interface address:
      1.1.1.92/24
eth3 is up, line protocol is up
  RIP is not enabled on this interface
```

The following Explains the show command output details.

**Table 96. Show ip rip interface vrf output details**

| Field                  | Description                                                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Routing Protocol       | Specifies the routing protocol used.                                     |
| VPN Routing/Forwarding | Specifies the name of the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance. |
| Receive RIP packets    | Number of RIP packets that were received on this interface.              |

|                      |                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Send RIP packets     | Number of RIP packets that were send on this interface.                                                                       |
| Passive Interface    | Used in all routing protocols to disable sending updates out from a specific interface.                                       |
| Split horizon        | the routing switch does not advertise a route on the same interface as the one on which the routing switch learned the route. |
| IP Interface address | IP address of the RIP peer neighbor.                                                                                          |

## show ip rip vrf

Use this command to display VRF information. This command is supported in RIP (IPv4).

### Command Syntax

```
show ip rip (database) vrf WORD
```

### Parameters

#### database

Specify to display information about the IP RIP database.

#### WORD

Specify the name for the VRF instance.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#show ip rip database vrf myVRF
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP

   Network      Next Hop      Metric From      If      Time
Rc 1.1.1.0/24
S  72.72.75.0/24  98.98.8.2         1              eth3
```

The following table shows the status codes displayed at the start of a route entry.

**Table 97. Status codes**

| Status Code | Meaning       | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R           | RIP           | RIP prevents routing loops by implementing a limit on the number of hops allowed in a path from source to destination.            |
| Rc          | RIP Connected | Redistribute from locally RIP connected networks.                                                                                 |
| Rs          | RIP Static    | Connections in a RIP static network are fixed links, while connections in a dynamic network are established on the fly as needed. |



|    |            |                                                                                                                                          |
|----|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| K  | Kernel     | Kernel is central component of operating system.                                                                                         |
| C  | Connected  | Redistribute from locally connected networks.                                                                                            |
| Rs | RIP Static | Connections in a RIP static network are fixed links, while connections in a dynamic network are established on the fly as needed.        |
| O  | OSPF       | Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) is a routing protocol for Internet Protocol (IP) networks.                                               |
| I  | IS-IS      | Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is a routing protocol designed to move information efficiently within a host network. |
| B  | BGP        | BGP makes routing decisions based on paths, rules or network policies configured by a network administrator.                             |
|    | Network    | IP address of a network entity.                                                                                                          |
|    | Nexthop    | IP address of the next system that is used when forwarding a packet to the destination network.                                          |
|    | Metric     | If shown, the value of the inter-autonomous system metric.                                                                               |

The following table Explains the show command output details.

**Table 98. Show ip rip vrf output details**

| Field       | Description                                                                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network     | IP address of a network entity.                                                                 |
| Nexthop     | IP address of the next system that is used when forwarding a packet to the destination network. |
| Metric From | If shown, the value of the inter-autonomous system metric.                                      |
| If          | Ethernet interface.                                                                             |
| Time        | Specifies the time between forwarding packets.                                                  |

## show ip vrf

Use this command to display the routing information of the VRF, such as interface, route distinguisher, route-target, and so on.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip vrf
show ip vrf WORD
```

### Parameter

#### WORD

VRF name

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show ip vrf VRF_A
VRF VRF_A; (table=1)
```

---

## Routing Information Protocol Authentication

To support RIPv2 message authentication, you can choose plain text or MD5 authentication, with the option for a single key or multiple keys in different modes and stages.

---

### Single Key Authentication

Use the following steps to configure route to enable RIPv2 authentication using a single key or password:

1. Define the authentication string or password

In the Interface mode, specify the authentication string or password used by the key using the following command:

```
ip rip authentication string LINE
```

where **LINE** is the authentication string or password

2. Specify mode of authentication for the interface

In the Interface mode, specify either text or MD5 authentication using the following command:

```
ip rip authentication mode md5|text
```

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip authentication string mykey
(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5
```

---

### Multiple Keys Authentication

Use the following steps to configure route to enable RIPv2 authentication using multiple keys at different times:

1. Define a key chain

In the Configure mode, identify a key chain with a key chain name using the following command:

```
key chain KEYNAME
```

where **KEYNAME** is the name of the chain to manage.

2. Define the key(s)

In the Keychain mode, specify a key on this key chain using the following command:

```
key-id KEYID
```

where **KEYID** = <0-2147483647> Key Identifier number

3. Define the authentication string or password

In the Keychain-key mode, define the password used by a key, using the following command:

```
key-string WORD
```

where **WORD** is a string of characters to be used as a password by the key.

4. Set key management options

This step can be performed at this stage or later when multiple keys are used. The options are configured in the `keychain-key` command mode.

- Set the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid, using the following command:

```
accept-lifetime START END
```

where `START` and `END` are the beginning and end of the time period.

- Set the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent using the following command:

```
send-lifetime START END
```

where `START` and `END` are the beginning and end of the time period.

### 5. Enable authentication on an interface

In the Interface mode, enable authentication on an interface and specify the key chain to be used, using the following command:

```
ip rip authentication key-chain CHAINNAME
```

where `CHAINNAME` is a set of valid authentication keys

### 6. Specify mode of authentication for the interface

In the Interface mode, specify either text or MD5 authentication using the following command:

```
ip rip authentication mode md5|text
```

## Example

In the following example, a password `toyota` is set for a `key-id 1` in a key chain `cars`. On Interface `eth0` authentication is enabled and the authentication mode is set as MD5.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#key chain cars
(config-keychain)#key-id 1
(config-keychain-key)#key-string toyota
(config-keychain-key)#accept-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08 2002 duration 43200
(config-keychain-key)#send-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08 2002 duration 43200
(config-keychain-key)#exit
(config-keychain)#exit
(config)#interface eth0
(config-if)#ip rip authentication key-chain cars
(config-if)#ip rip authentication mode md5
(config-if)#exit
```

# VRF LITE CONFIGURATION

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| RIP Configuration .....                     | 2042 |
| Topology .....                              | 2042 |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                | 2042 |
| Validation .....                            | 2043 |
| Configuration IPv6 VRF .....                | 2044 |
| Validation .....                            | 2046 |
| VRF Configuration .....                     | 2047 |
| Overview .....                              | 2047 |
| Topology .....                              | 2047 |
| Default VRF .....                           | 2047 |
| User-Defined VRF .....                      | 2047 |
| Validation .....                            | 2048 |
| BGP VRF Configuration .....                 | 2050 |
| Overview .....                              | 2050 |
| Configurations .....                        | 2050 |
| Validation .....                            | 2051 |
| Inter-VRF Route Leaking Configuration ..... | 2054 |
| Overview .....                              | 2054 |
| Static Leaking Configuration .....          | 2054 |
| Dynamic Leaking .....                       | 2056 |
| OSPF VRF Configuration .....                | 2061 |
| Overview .....                              | 2061 |
| Topology .....                              | 2061 |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                | 2061 |
| IS-IS VRF Configuration .....               | 2063 |
| Overview .....                              | 2063 |
| Topology .....                              | 2063 |
| Configuration IPv4 VRF .....                | 2063 |
| IS-IS IPv6 VRF Configuration .....          | 2066 |
| Overview .....                              | 2066 |
| Configuration .....                         | 2066 |

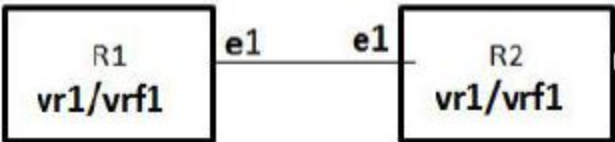
# RIP Configuration

The Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is a distance-vector routing protocol which uses the hop count as a routing metric. RIP prevents routing loops by limiting the number of hops allowed — (15) in a path from the source to a destination. This hop limit, however, also limits the size of networks that RIP can support. A hop count of 16 is considered an infinite distance and used to indicate inaccessible, inoperable, or otherwise undesirable routes in the selection process.

 **Note:** This chapter covers RIP configuration in non-default VR and non-default VRF.

## Topology

Figure 143. RIP topology for VR/VRF



## Configuration IPv4 VRF

### R1

|                                              |                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.              |
| (config)#virtual-router VR1                  | Create virtual router VR1.         |
| (config-vr)#load rip                         | Load the RIP module in VR1.        |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit VR mode.                      |
| (config)#interface eth1                      | Enter interface mode.              |
| (config-if)#virtual-router forwarding VR1    | Associate eth1 to VR1.             |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.               |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit configure mode.               |
| #login virtual-router VR1                    | Log in to virtual-router VR1.      |
| >en                                          | Enter privileged exec mode.        |
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.              |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                         | Create vrf1 .                      |
| (config-vrf)#exit                            | Exit VRF mode.                     |
| (config)#router rip                          | Enter router mode.                 |
| (config-router)#version 2                    | Specify RIP version 2.             |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1 | Enter address family mode for vrf1 |

|                                       |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| (config-router-af)#network 2.2.2.0/24 | Advertise the connected network under rip. |
| (config-router-af)#exit               | Exit address-family mode.                  |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit router mode.                          |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Exit interface mode.                       |
| (config-if)ip vrf forwarding vrf1     | Associate the interface to vrf1.           |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24     | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1.  |

## R1

|                                              |                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                      |
| (config)#virtual-router VR1                  | Create virtual router VR1.                 |
| (config-vr)#load rip                         | Load the RIP module in VR1.                |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit VR mode.                              |
| (config)#interface eth1                      | Enter interface mode.                      |
| (config-if)#virtual-router forwarding VR1    | Associate eth1 to VR1.                     |
| (config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode.                       |
| (config)#exit                                | Exit configure mode.                       |
| #login virtual-router VR1                    | Log in to virtual-router VR1.              |
| >en                                          | Enter privileged exec mode.                |
| #configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                      |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                         | Create vrf1 .                              |
| (config-vrf)#exit                            | Exit VRF mode.                             |
| (config)#router rip                          | Enter router mode.                         |
| (config-router)#version 2                    | Specify RIP version 2.                     |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1 | Enter address family mode for vrf1         |
| (config-router-af)#network 2.2.2.0/24        | Advertise the connected network under rip. |
| (config-router-af)#exit                      | Exit address-family mode.                  |
| (config-router)#exit                         | Exit router mode.                          |
| (config)#interface eth1                      | Exit interface mode.                       |
| (config-if)ip vrf forwarding vrf1            | Associate the interface to vrf1.           |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24            | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.2 to eth1.  |

## Validation

Verify the routing table in R1:

```
#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter
```

```

        area
        * - candidate default
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
Gateway of last resort is not set

```

#### Verify RIP database in R1:

```

#show ip rip database vrf vrf1
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
   Network      Next Hop      Metric From      If      Time
   Rc 2.2.2.0/24

```

#### Verify the routing table in R2:

```

#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter
       area
       * - candidate default
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1
Gateway of last resort is not set

```

#### Verify RIP database in R2:

```

#show ip rip database vrf vrf1
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, K - Kernel,
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
   Network      Next Hop      Metric From      If      Time
   Rc 2.2.2.0/24

```

## Configuration IPv6 VRF

### R1

|                                           |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                    |
| (config)#virtual-router VR1               | Create virtual router VR1.               |
| (config-vr)#load ipv6 rip                 | Load the RIPng module to be used in VR1. |
| (config)#exit                             | Exit VR mode.                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                   | switch to interface mode.                |
| (config-if)#virtual-router forwarding VR1 | Associate eth1 to VR1.                   |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                     |
| (config)#exit                             | Exit configure mode.                     |
| #login virtual-router VR1                 | Log in to virtual-router VR1.            |
| >en                                       | Enter privileged exec mode.              |
| #configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                    |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                      | Create vrf1 .                            |



|                                                |                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| (config-vrf)#exit                              | Exit VRF mode.                            |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip                       | Enable ipv6 rip                           |
| (config-router)#version 2                      | Specify RIP version 2.                    |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1   | Enter address family mode for vrf1        |
| (config-router-af)#aggregate-address 2222::/48 | Configure the ipv6 aggregate-address      |
| (config-router-af)#exit                        | Exit address-family mode.                 |
| (config-router)#exit                           | Exit router mode.                         |
| (config)#interface eth1                        | Exit interface mode.                      |
| (config-if)ip vrf forwarding vrf1              | Associate the interface to vrf1.          |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24              | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2222::1/48            | Configure the ipv6 address.               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address fe80::1/48            | Configure the link local address          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip                    | Associate interface eth1 to ipv6 rip      |

## R2

|                                                |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                    |
| (config)#virtual-router VR1                    | Create virtual router VR1.               |
| (config-vr)#load ipv6 rip                      | Load the RIPng module to be used in VR1. |
| (config)#exit                                  | Exit VR mode.                            |
| (config)#interface eth1                        | switch to interface mode.                |
| (config-if)#virtual-router forwarding VR1      | Associate eth1 to VR1.                   |
| (config-if)#exit                               | Exit interface mode.                     |
| (config)#exit                                  | Exit configure mode.                     |
| #login virtual-router VR1                      | Log in to virtual-router VR1.            |
| >en                                            | Enter privileged exec mode.              |
| #configure terminal                            | Enter configure mode.                    |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                           | Create vrf1 .                            |
| (config-vrf)#exit                              | Exit VRF mode.                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 rip                       | Enable ipv6 rip                          |
| (config-router)#version 2                      | Specify RIP version 2.                   |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1   | Enter address family mode for vrf1       |
| (config-router-af)#aggregate-address 2222::/48 | Configure the ipv6 aggregate-address     |
| (config-router-af)#exit                        | Exit address-family mode.                |
| (config-router)#exit                           | Exit router mode.                        |
| (config)#interface eth1                        | Exit interface mode.                     |
| (config-if)ip vrf forwarding vrf1              | Associate the interface to vrf1.         |

|                                     |                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24   | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.2 to eth1. |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2222::1/48 | Configure the ipv6 address.               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address fe80::1/48 | Configure the link local address          |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router rip         | Associate interface eth1 to ipv6 rip      |

## Validation

```

rtr1#show ipv6 route vrf vrf1
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
      IA - OSPF inter area, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
Timers: Uptime
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C      2222::/48 via ::, eth1, 00:06:19
C      fe80::/48 via ::, eth1, 00:02:33
rtr1#show ipv6 rip database vrf vrf1
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, Ra - RIP aggregated,
      Rcx - RIP connect suppressed, Rsx - RIP static suppressed,
      K - Kernel, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP
      Network          Next Hop          If      Met Tag  Time
Rcx 2222::/48          ::              eth1     1    0

rtr2#show ipv6 rip interface
eth1 is up, line protocol is up
  Routing Protocol: RIPng
    VPN Routing/Forwarding: vrf1
    Passive interface: Disabled
    Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
    IPv6 interface address:
      2222::1/48
      fe80::1/48
eth2 is up, line protocol is up
  RIPng is not enabled on this interface

```

# VRF Configuration

## Overview

Virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) is a technology that allows multiple instances of a routing table to co-exist within the same router at the same time. Because the routing instances are independent, the same or overlapping IP addresses can be used without conflicting with each other. VRF may be implemented in a network device by distinct routing tables known as forwarding information bases – one per routing instance.

## Topology

Figure 144. Device topology



## Default VRF

|                                   |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t                            | Enter the router configuration mode                             |
| (config)#interface eth1           | Switch to interface eth1                                        |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24 | Configure the ip address 3.3.3.2 to eth1                        |
| (config-if)#commit                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |
| (config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.                                            |

## Adding a Static Route

|                                      |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t                               | Enter the router configuration mode                             |
| (config)#ip route 20.20.20.0/24 eth1 | Add static route with eth1 as exit interface                    |
| (config-if)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## User-Defined VRF

|                      |                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t               | Enter configuration mode.                                 |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1 | Create vrf1. Use no ip vrf vrf1 to delete the created vrf |

|                                    |                                                                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#exit                      | Exit configure mode.                                                       |
| (config)#interface eth1            | Enter interface mode                                                       |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1 | Associate eth1 to vrf1. Use no ip vrf forwarding vrf1 for un-configuration |
| (config-if)#ip address 3.3.3.2/24  | Configure the IP address 3.3.3.2 to eth1                                   |
| (config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration            |
| (config-if)#exit                   | Exit interface mode.                                                       |

## Adding a Static Route

|                                                |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t                                         | Enter the router configuration mode                             |
| (config)# ip route vrf vrf1 20.20.20.0/24 eth1 | Add static route in vrf1 with eth1 as exit interface            |
| (config-if)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Validation

```
#show ip route vrf all
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:14:59
C    192.168.52.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:14:55
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C    3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:44
S    20.20.20.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:08

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

To display the IP routing table associated with a VRF, use the show ip route vrf vrf-name command

```
#sh ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C    3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:01:22
S    20.20.20.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:13

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

Use this show command to display the static routes configured.

```
#sh ip route vrf vrf1 static
  IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
  S          20.20.20.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, eth1, 00:01:13

  Gateway of last resort is not set
```

# BGP VRF Configuration

## Overview

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) makes core routing decisions on the Internet using a table of IP networks or “prefixes” which designate network reachability among autonomous systems (AS). BGP is a path vector protocol or a variant of a distance-vector routing protocol. BGP does not involve traditional Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) metrics, but routing decisions are made based on path, network policies, and/or rule sets. For this reason, it is more appropriately termed a reachability protocol rather than routing protocol.



**Note:** Enabling dynamic capability on the specific BGP peer will prevent BGP session to reset.

## Configurations



**Note:** Users can configure up to 128 export route-targets under "IP VRF mode".

## Topology

**Figure 145. BGP topology for VRF**



## R1

|                                                   |                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter Configure mode.                      |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                              | Create vrf1                                |
| (config-vrf)#rd 800:1                             | Specify the route distinguisher in the VRF |
| (config-vrf)#route-target import 800:1            | Specify the import route target            |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 800:1            | Specify the export route target            |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                 | Exit VRF mode                              |
| (config)#router bgp 200                           | Enter the bgp configuration mode           |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1      | Enter address family mode for vrf1         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 100 | Specify the BGP neighbor and remote-AS.    |
| (config-router-af)#exit                           | Exit address family mode.                  |
| (config-router)#ex                                | Exit router mode                           |
| (config)#interface eth1                           | Enter interface mode                       |

|                                    |                                          |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1 | Associate the interface to vrf1          |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24  | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1 |

## R2

|                                                    |                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                | Enter Configure mode.                      |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                               | Create vrf1                                |
| (config-vrf)#rd 800:1                              | Specify the route distinguisher in the VRF |
| (config-vrf)#route-target import 800:1             | Specify the import route target            |
| (config-vrf)#route-target export 800:1             | Specify the export route target            |
| (config-vrf)#exit                                  | Exit vrf mode                              |
| (config)#router bgp 100                            | Enter router mode.                         |
| (config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1       | Enter address family mode for vrf1         |
| (config-router-af)#neighbour 2.2.2.1 remote-as 200 | Specify the BGP neighbor and remote-as.    |
| (config-router-af)#exit                            | Exit address family mode.                  |
| (config-router)#ex                                 | Exit router mode                           |
| (config)#interface eth1                            | Enter interface mode                       |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1                 | Associate the interface to vrf1            |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24                  | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1   |

## Validation

### R1

Verify the routing table in R1.

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, vrf vrf1, remote AS 100, local AS 200, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.1, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:00:14
  Last read 00:00:14, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 2 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 3 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 179
  Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 36200
  Nexthop: 2.2.2.1
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
```

```
BGP connection: non shared network
Last Reset: 00:00:12, due to BGP Notification received
Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)
```

```
#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:20:40

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

## R2

Verify the routing table in R2.

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BBGP neighbor is 2.2.2.1, vrf vrf1, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
  BGP version 4, local router ID 2.2.2.2, remote router ID 2.2.2.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 00:08:09
  Last read 00:00:09, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 18 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 18 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
    Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
    Community attribute sent to this neighbor (standard)
    0 accepted prefixes
    0 announced prefixes

  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Local host: 2.2.2.2, Local port: 36200
  Foreign host: 2.2.2.1, Foreign port: 179
  Nexthop: 2.2.2.2
  Nexthop global: ::
  Nexthop local: ::
  BGP connection: non shared network
  Last Reset: 00:02:41, due to Configuration Change (Cease Notification sent)
  Notification Error Message: (Cease/Other Configuration Change.)
```

```
#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:14:53

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

Verify BGP Adjacency



Use the following show commands to verify the BGP adjacency:

```
show ip bgp neighbor
```

## Inter-VRF Route Leaking Configuration

This section shows how to configure Inter-VRF route leaking.

### Overview

Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) provides the ability to have multiple virtual routers on a single physical device. VRFs operate without knowledge of one another unless they are imported or exported into one another using inter-VRF route leaking. Inter-VRF route leaking allows leaking of route prefixes from one VRF instance to another VRF instance on the same physical router which eliminates the need for external routing. This is useful in cases where multiple VRFs share the same path to reach an external domain, while maintaining their internal routing information limited to their own VRF. This feature enables a data center to consolidate multiple VRF services onto a single server.

There are two types of inter-VRF route leaking:

- **Static leaking:** Leaking manually configured static route entries from a source VRF to a global default VRF table.
- **Dynamic leaking:** Leaking connected routes and dynamically learned routes from protocols such as IS-IS, OSPF, and BGP from a source VRF to a destination VRF.

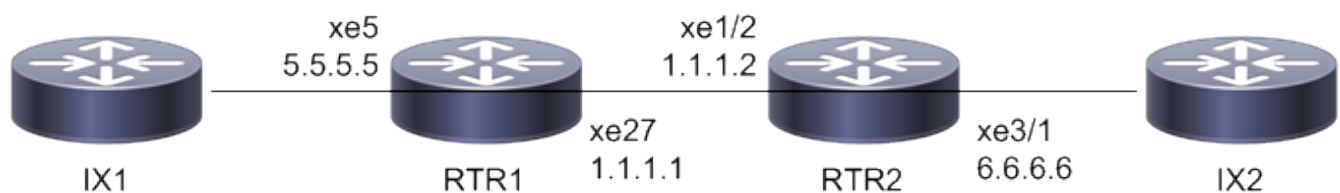
### Static Leaking Configuration

Static route leaking directly between VRFs is not supported. What does work is routing traffic from a VRF to the global default VRF routing table. One advantage of using static route leaking is that you can configure exactly which routes are reachable without configuring BGP.

The following steps describe how to configure static leaking.

### Topology

Figure 146. Static leaking



### RTR1 Configuration

|                                       |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| RTR1#configure terminal               | Enter configure mode.                      |
| RTR1(config)#interface xe5            | Enter interface mode                       |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.5/24 | Assign IP address 5.5.5.5 to interface xe5 |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode                        |

|                                       |                                             |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| RTR1(config)#interface xe27           | Enter interface mode                        |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24 | Assign IP address 1.1.1.1 to interface xe27 |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode                         |

## RTR2 Configuration

|                                                                |                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| RTR2#configure terminal                                        | Enter configure mode.                              |
| RTR2(config)#interface xe1/2                                   | Enter interface mode                               |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24                          | Assign IP address 1.1.1.2 to interface xe1/2       |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                                           | Exit interface mode                                |
| RTR2(config)#ip vrf vrf1                                       | Create VRF vrf1                                    |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#exit                                          | Exit VRF mode                                      |
| RTR2(config)#interface xe3/1                                   | Enter interface mode                               |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1                         | Associate xe3/1 to vrf1                            |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.6/24                          | Assign IP address 6.6.6.6 to interface xe3/1       |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                                           | Exit interface mode                                |
| RTR2(config)#ip route vrf vrf1 5.5.5.0/24 1.1.1.1 xe1/2 global | Add static route to reach global default VRF table |
| RTR2(config)#exit                                              | Exit configure mode                                |

## Validation

```
RTR2#show ip route vrf all
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1/2, 00:00:05
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:20:38
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
Gateway of last resort is 10.12.29.1 to network 0.0.0.0

S*   0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.12.29.1, eth0, 00:20:38
C    10.12.29.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:20:38
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.management, 00:20:38
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
S    v5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:05:20
C    6.6.6.0/24 is directly connected, xe3/1, 00:07:06
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf1, 00:12:25

RTR2#show ip route vrf all database
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
```

```

> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C  *> 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1/2, 00:00:51
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 00:21:24
IP Route Table for VRF "management"
S  *> 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.12.29.1, eth0, 00:21:24
C  *> 10.12.29.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 00:21:24
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.management, 00:21:24
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
S  *> v5.5.5.0/24 [1/0] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:06:06
C  *> 6.6.6.0/24 is directly connected, xe3/1, 00:07:52
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf1, 00:13:11

```

## Dynamic Leaking

Route Leaking enables communication between isolated (virtual) routing domains by segregating and sharing a set of services that are available on one routing domain with other virtual domains. Inter-VRF route leaking enables a VRF to leak or export routes in its router to one or more VRFs. Dynamic route leaking enables a source VRF to share both its connected routes as well as dynamically learned routes from protocols such as ISIS, OSPF, and BGP to destination VRFs.

The following steps describe how to configure dynamic leaking.

## Topology

Figure 147. Dynamic leaking



## RTR1 Configuration

|                                               |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| RTR1#configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                       |
| RTR1(config)#interface xe5                    | Enter interface mode                        |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.5/24         | Assign IP address 5.5.5.5 to interface xe5  |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode                         |
| RTR1(config)#interface xe27                   | Enter interface mode                        |
| RTR1(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24         | Assign IP address 1.1.1.1 to interface xe27 |
| RTR1(config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode                         |
| RTR1(config)#router ospf 1                    | Enter OSPF router mode                      |
| RTR1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0 | Specify the network type and area 0         |
| RTR1(config-router)#redistribute connected    | Redistribute connected route inside ospf    |
| RTR1(config-router)#exit                      | Exit OSPF router mode                       |

## RTR2 Configuration

|                                                  |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| RTR2#configure terminal                          | Enter configure mode.                        |
| RTR2(config)#ip vrf vrf1                         | Create VRF vrf1                              |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#rd 100:1                        | Configure route distinguisher in the VRF     |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#route-target export 100:1       | Configure export route target                |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#route-target import 200:1       | Configure import route target                |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#exit                            | Exit VRF mode                                |
| RTR2(config)#ip vrf vrf2                         | Create VRF vrf2                              |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#rd 200:1                        | Configure route distinguisher in the VRF     |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#route-target export 200:1       | Configure export route target                |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#route-target import 100:1       | Configure import route target                |
| RTR2(config-vrf)#exit                            | Exit VRF mode                                |
| RTR2(config)#interface xe1/2                     | Enter interface mode                         |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1           | Associate vrf1 to interface xe1/2            |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24            | Assign IP address 1.1.1.2 to interface xe1/2 |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode                          |
| RTR2(config)#interface xe3/3                     | Enter interface mode                         |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf2           | Associate vrf2 to interface xe3/3            |
| RTR2(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24            | Assign IP address 2.2.2.2 to interface xe3/3 |
| RTR2(config-if)#exit                             | Exit interface mode                          |
| RTR2(config)#router ospf 1 vrf1                  | Associate the OSPF process with vrf1         |
| RTR2(config-router)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 0    | Specify the network type and area 0          |
| RTR2(config-router)#redistribute bgp             | Redistribute BGP routes inside OSPF          |
| RTR2(config-router)#exit                         | Exit router mode                             |
| RTR2(config)#router ospf 2 vrf2                  | Associate the OSPF process with vrf2         |
| RTR2(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0    | Specify the network type and area 0          |
| RTR2(config-router)#redistribute bgp             | Redistribute BGP routes inside OSPF          |
| RTR2(config-router)#exit                         | Exit router mode                             |
| RTR2(config)#router bgp 100                      | Enter BGP router mode                        |
| RTR2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf1 | Enter address family mode for vrf1           |
| RTR2(config-router-af)#redistribute ospf 1       | Redistribute OSPF routes inside BGP          |
| RTR2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family       | Exit address family mode                     |
| RTR2(config-router)#address-family ipv4 vrf vrf2 | Enter address family mode for vrf2           |
| RTR2(config-router-af)#redistribute ospf 2       | Redistribute OSPF routes inside BGP          |
| RTR2(config-router-af)#exit-address-family       | Exit address family mode                     |
| RTR2(config-router)#exit                         | Exit router mode                             |

## RTR3 Configuration

|                                               |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| RTR3#configure terminal                       | Enter configure mode.                       |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe1                    | Enter interface mode                        |
| RTR3(config-if)#ip address 6.6.6.6/24         | Assign IP address 6.6.6.6 to interface xe1  |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                          | Exit from config mode                       |
| RTR3(config)#interface xe33                   | Enter interface mode                        |
| RTR3(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.3/24         | Assign IP address 2.2.2.3 to interface xe33 |
| RTR3(config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode                         |
| RTR3(config)#router ospf 2                    | Enter OSPF router mode                      |
| RTR3(config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0 | Specify the network type and area 0         |
| RTR3(config-router)#redistribute connected    | Redistribute connected route inside ospf    |
| RTR3(config-router)#exit                      | Exit OSPF router mode                       |

## Validation

### RTR1

```
RTR1#sh ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(default):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface
  Instance ID
1.1.1.2        1    Full/Backup     00:00:39   1.1.1.2     xe27

RTR1#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
C    1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe27, 01:51:47
O E2  2.2.2.0/24 [110/1] via 1.1.1.2, xe27, 00:22:51
C    5.5.5.0/24 is directly connected, xe5, 02:16:39
O E2  6.6.6.0/24 [110/1] via 1.1.1.2, xe27, 00:22:51
C    127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:25:23
```

### RTR2

```
RTR2#sh ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 1 VRF(vrf1):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface      Instance ID
5.5.5.5        1    Full/DR         00:00:34   1.1.1.1     xe1/2         0

Total number of full neighbors: 1
OSPF process 2 VRF(vrf2):
Neighbor ID    Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface      Instance ID
6.6.6.6        1    Full/DR         00:00:36   2.2.2.3     xe3/3         0

RTR2#sh ip route vrf all
```

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
v - vrf leaked
* - candidate default

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:06:03

IP Route Table for VRF "management"

Gateway of last resort is 10.12.29.1 to network 0.0.0.0

```

S* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.12.29.1, eth0, 02:06:03
C 10.12.29.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 02:06:03
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.management, 02:06:03
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1/2, 01:31:20
B v2.2.2.0/24 [20/1] is directly connected, xe3/3, 00:02:35
O E2 5.5.5.0/24 [110/20] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:07:12
B v6.6.6.0/24 [20/20] via 2.2.2.3, xe3/3, 00:02:35
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf1, 01:40:49
IP Route Table for VRF "vrf2"
B v1.1.1.0/24 [20/1] is directly connected, xe1/2, 00:03:35
C 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe3/3, 01:31:02
B v5.5.5.0/24 [20/20] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:03:35
O E2 6.6.6.0/24 [110/20] via 2.2.2.3, xe3/3, 00:06:52
C 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf2, 01:32:22

```

RTR2#sh ip route vrf all database

```

Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
v - vrf leaked
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

```

IP Route Table for VRF "default"

C \*> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:07:34

IP Route Table for VRF "management"

S \*> 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.12.29.1, eth0, 02:07:34

C \*> 10.12.29.0/24 is directly connected, eth0, 02:07:34

C \*> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.management, 02:07:34

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"

C \*> 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, xe1/2, 01:32:51

O 1.1.1.0/24 [110/1] is directly connected, xe1/2, 00:09:13

B \*> v2.2.2.0/24 [20/1] is directly connected, xe3/3, 00:04:06

O E2 \*> 5.5.5.0/24 [110/20] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:08:43

B \*> v6.6.6.0/24 [20/20] via 2.2.2.3, xe3/3, 00:04:06

C \*> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf1, 01:42:20

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf2"

B \*> v1.1.1.0/24 [20/1] is directly connected, xe1/2, 00:05:06

C \*> 2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe3/3, 01:32:33

O 2.2.2.0/24 [110/1] is directly connected, xe3/3, 00:08:42

B \*> v5.5.5.0/24 [20/20] via 1.1.1.1, xe1/2, 00:05:06

O E2 \*> 6.6.6.0/24 [110/20] via 2.2.2.3, xe3/3, 00:08:23

C \*> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo.vrf2, 01:33:53

## RTR3

RTR3#sh ip ospf neighbor

Total number of full neighbors: 1

OSPF process 2 VRF(default):

| Neighbor ID | Pri | State       | Dead Time | Address | Interface | Instance ID |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 2.2.2.2     | 1   | Full/Backup | 00:00:37  | 2.2.2.2 | xe33      | 0           |

```
RTR3#sh ip route
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2, ia - IS-IS inter area,
       v - vrf leaked
       * - candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "default"
O E2  1.1.1.0/24 [110/1] via 2.2.2.2, xe33, 00:20:12
C      2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, xe33, 01:47:45
O E2  5.5.5.0/24 [110/1] via 2.2.2.2, xe33, 00:20:12
C      6.6.6.0/24 is directly connected, xe1, 02:00:13
C     127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo, 02:21:14
```



# OSPF VRF Configuration

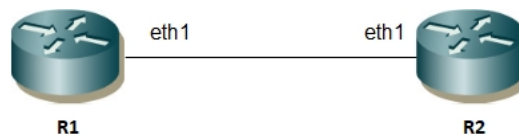
## Overview

Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) is an interior routing protocol operating within a single autonomous system (AS) that uses a link state routing algorithm. OSPF gathers link state information from available routers and constructs a topology map of the network. The topology determines the routing table presented to the Internet layer which makes routing decisions based solely on the destination IP address in IP packets.

This chapter covers OSPF configuration in non-default VRF.

## Topology

**Figure 148. OSPF topology for VRF**



## Configuration IPv4 VRF

### R1

|                                           |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t                                    | Enter the router config mode.                                   |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                      | Create vrf1                                                     |
| (config-vrf)#exit                         | Exit VRF mode                                                   |
| (config)#router ospf 1 vrf1               | Associate the ospf process with vrf1.                           |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0 | Specify the network type and area 0.                            |
| (config-router)#ex                        | Exit the OSPF configuration mode.                               |
| (config)#interface eth1                   | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1        | Associate eth1 to vrf1.                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24         | Assign the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1 in vrf1                   |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

### R2

|                                           |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| #con t                                    | Enter the router config mode         |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                      | Create vrf1                          |
| (config-vrf)#exit                         | Exit VRF mode                        |
| (config)#router ospf 1 vrf1               | Associate the ospf process with vrf1 |
| (config-router)#network 2.2.2.0/24 area 0 | Specify the network type and area 0. |

|                                    |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0                                  |                                                                 |
| (config-router)#ex                 | Exit router mode.                                               |
| (config)#interface eth1            | Enter interface mode.                                           |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1 | Associate eth1 to vrf1.                                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24  | Assign the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1 in vrf1                   |
| (config-if)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration |

## Validation

### R1

```
#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C          2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:02:27

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

### R2

```
#show ip route vrf vrf1
Codes: K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2,
       ia - IS-IS inter area, E - EVPN,
       v - vrf leaked
       * candidate default

IP Route Table for VRF "vrf1"
C          2.2.2.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:01:49

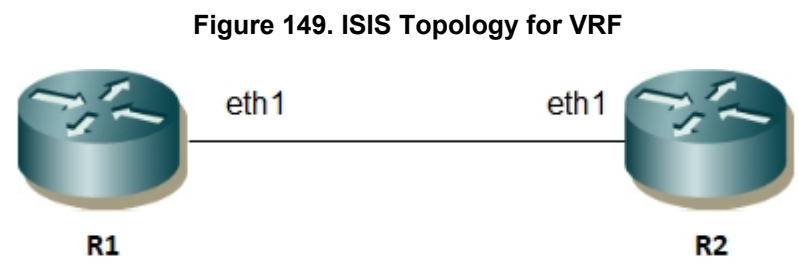
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

# IS-IS VRF Configuration

## Overview

Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is an interior routing protocol operating within a single administrative domain. It is a link-state routing protocol, operating by reliably flooding link state information throughout a network of routers. Each IS-IS router independently builds a database of the network's topology, aggregating the flooded network information. IS-IS uses Dijkstra's algorithm for computing the best path through the network. Packets (datagrams) are then forwarded, based on the computed ideal path, through the network to the destination.

## Topology



## Configuration IPv4 VRF

### R1

|                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configuration mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                          | Create vrf1                                                                                        |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit VRF mode                                                                                      |
| (config)#router isis 1 vrf1                   | Associate the ISIS process to vrf1                                                                 |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00 | Establish a network entity title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance 1 as level-1 routing                                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1            | Associate the interface to vrf1                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24             | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on an instance for area 49                                                     |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Configure interface as level-1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| (config-if)#exit | Exit interface mode |
| (config)#exit    | Exit config mode    |

## R2

|                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #con t                                        | Enter configuration mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                          | Create vrf1                                                                                        |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit VRF mode                                                                                      |
| (config)#router isis 1 vrf1                   | Associate the ISIS process to vrf1                                                                 |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00 | Establish a network entity title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance 1 as level-1 routing                                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1            | Associate the interface to vrf1                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24             | Configure the IP address 2.2.2.1 to eth1                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip router isis 1                  | Enable ISIS routing on an instance for area 49                                                     |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Configure interface as level-1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode                                                                                |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode                                                                                   |

## Validation

### R1

```
#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
```

```
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
```

```
Total number of adjacencies: 1
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrf1
```

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0002 | eth1      | 5254.0047.dc01 | Up    | 24       | L1   | IS-IS    |

### R2

```
#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
```

```
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
```

```
Total number of adjacencies: 1
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrf1
```

| System Id      | Interface | SNPA           | State | Holdtime | Type | Protocol |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-------|----------|------|----------|
| 0000.0000.0001 | eth1      | 5254.0060.d535 | Up    | 5        | L1   | IS-IS    |

**R1**

```
#show ip isis route
```

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
       ** invalid
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrfl
```

|   | Destination | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|---|-------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C | 2.2.2.0/24  | 10     | -        | eth1      | 0   |

**R2**

```
#show ip isis route
```

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2  
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric  
       ** invalid
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrfl
```

|   | Destination | Metric | Next-Hop | Interface | Tag |
|---|-------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| C | 2.2.2.0/24  | 10     | -        | eth1      | 0   |

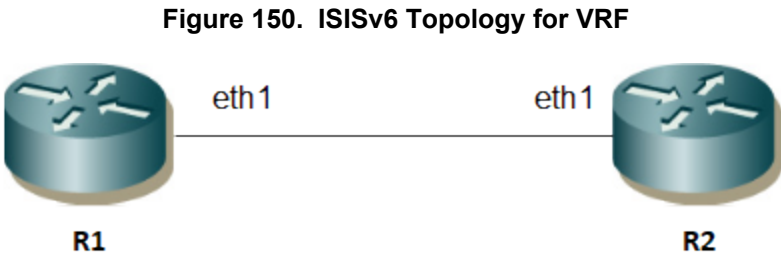
# IS-IS IPv6 VRF Configuration

## Overview

Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is an interior routing protocol operating within a single administrative domain. It is a link-state routing protocol, operating by reliably flooding link state information throughout a network of routers. Each IS-IS router independently builds a database of the network's topology, aggregating the flooded network information. IS-IS uses Dijkstra's algorithm for computing the best path through the network. Packets (datagrams) are then forwarded, based on the computed ideal path, through the network to the destination.

## Configuration

### Topology



#### R1

|                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configuration mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                          | Create vrf1                                                                                        |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit VRF mode                                                                                      |
| (config)#router isis 1 vrf1                   | Associate the ISIS process to vrf1                                                                 |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0001.00 | Establish a network entity title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance 1 as level-1 routing                                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1            | Associate the interface to vrf1                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64           | Configure ipv6 address on eth1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis 1                | Enable ISISv6 routing on an instance for area 49                                                   |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Configure interface as level-1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| (config-if)#exit | Exit interface mode |
| (config)#exit    | Exit config mode    |

**R2**

|                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                           | Enter configuration mode.                                                                          |
| (config)#ip vrf vrf1                          | Create vrf1                                                                                        |
| (config-vrf)#exit                             | Exit VRF mode                                                                                      |
| (config)#router isis 1 vrf1                   | Associate the ISIS process to vrf1                                                                 |
| (config-router)#net 49.0001.0000.0000.0002.00 | Establish a network entity title for this instance, specifying the area address and the system ID. |
| (config-router)#is-type level-1               | Configure instance 1 as level-1 routing                                                            |
| (config-router)#exit                          | Exit router mode                                                                                   |
| (config)#interface eth1                       | Enter interface mode                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ip vrf forwarding vrf1            | Associate the interface to vrf1                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::2/64           | Configure ipv6 address on eth1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router isis 1                | Enable ISISv6 routing on an instance for area 49                                                   |
| (config-if)#isis circuit-type level-1         | Configure interface as level-1                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                    |
| (config-if)#exit                              | Exit interface mode                                                                                |
| (config)#exit                                 | Exit config mode                                                                                   |

**Validation**

```
R1#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrf1
```

```
System Id      Interface      SNPA              State  Holdtime  Type  Protocol
0000.0000.0002 eth1        b86a.97c4.31c5    Up     27        L1    IS-IS
```

```
R1#
```

```
R1#show ipv6 isis route
```

```
Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrf1
C     1000::/64 [10]
      via ::, eth1
```

```
R1#
```

```
#
```

```
R2#show clns neighbors
```

```
Total number of L1 adjacencies: 1
Total number of L2 adjacencies: 0
Total number of adjacencies: 1
```

```
Tag 1: VRF : vrfl
System Id      Interface  SNPA          State Holdtime  Type Protocol
0000.0000.0001 eth1      b86a.97cb.3ec5 Up      8        L1   IS-IS
R2#
R2#show ipv6 isis route

Codes: C - connected, E - external, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, D - discard, e - external metric

Tag 1: VRF : vrfl
C      1000::/64 [10]
       via ::, eth1
R2#
```



# VIRTUAL ROUTER REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION

|                                                           |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| VRRP Configuration .....                                  | 2070 |
| Terminology .....                                         | 2070 |
| VRRP Process .....                                        | 2070 |
| One Virtual Router .....                                  | 2072 |
| Two Virtual Routers .....                                 | 2075 |
| Two Backup Routers .....                                  | 2079 |
| Interface Tracking .....                                  | 2084 |
| VRRP-Backward Compatibility .....                         | 2091 |
| Redundancy Using VRRP and OSPF: Two Virtual Routers ..... | 2094 |
| VRRP Over MLAG .....                                      | 2098 |
| Custom VRF Configuration .....                            | 2105 |
| Object Tracking Using IP SLA .....                        | 2110 |
| Overview .....                                            | 2110 |
| Object Tracking Using IP SLA Configuration .....          | 2110 |
| VRRP IPv6 Configuration .....                             | 2117 |
| Topology .....                                            | 2117 |
| Configuration .....                                       | 2117 |
| Disabling the Master .....                                | 2120 |
| GLOBAL IPV6 SUPPORT FOR VRRP .....                        | 2121 |

---

## VRRP Configuration

This section provides an overview of Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) and its implementation with OcNOS. VRRP eliminates the risk of a single point of failure inherent in a static default routing environment. It specifies an election protocol that dynamically assigns responsibility for a virtual router to one of the VRRP routers on a LAN. One of the major advantages of VRRP is that it makes default path available without requiring configuration of dynamic routing on every end-host.

OcNOS only supports VRRP protocol version 3.

---

## Terminology

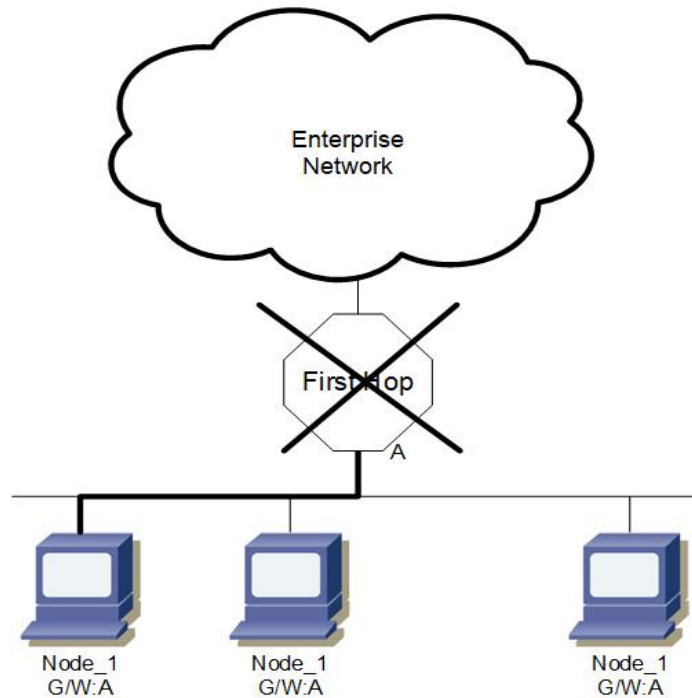
Terms related to VRRP configuration are defined in the table below.

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Backup Router    | The VRRP router that is backing up an IP address. It assumes forwarding responsibility for the virtual IP address if the Master fails.                                                                                                         |
| Critical IP      | The IP address that a VRRP router sends/receives messages on for a particular session.                                                                                                                                                         |
| IP Address Owner | The VRRP Router that has the virtual router's IP address(es) as real interface address(es). This is the router that, when up, will respond to packets addressed to one of these IP addresses for ICMP pings, TCP connections, and so on        |
| Master Router    | The VRRP router that owns the IP address (i.e., is being backed up), and which is the default router for forwarding for that IP address.                                                                                                       |
| Virtual IP       | The IP address that is being backed up by a VRRP session.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Virtual Router   | A router managed by VRRP that acts as a default router for hosts on a shared LAN. It consists of a Virtual Router Identifier and a set of associated IP addresses across a common LAN. A VRRP Router might backup one or more virtual routers. |
| VRRPv2 Router    | A router running the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 2. It might participate in one or more virtual routers.                                                                                                                        |
| VRRPv3 Router    | A router running the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3. It might participate in one or more virtual routers.                                                                                                                        |

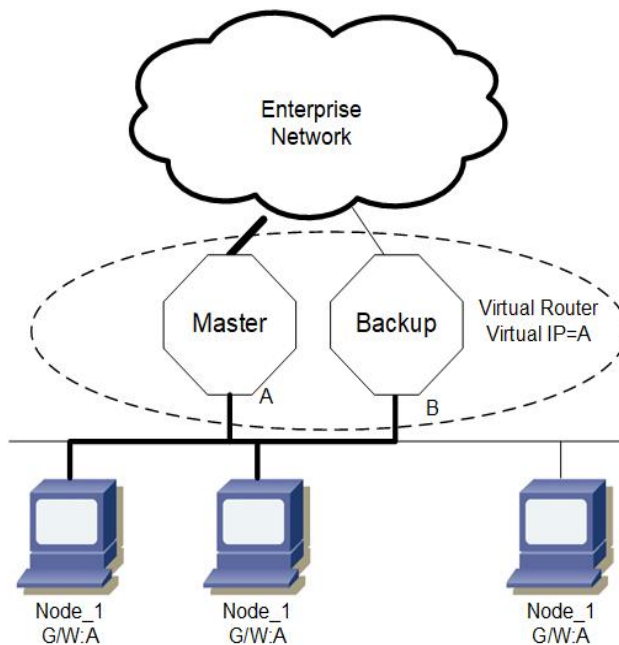
---

## VRRP Process

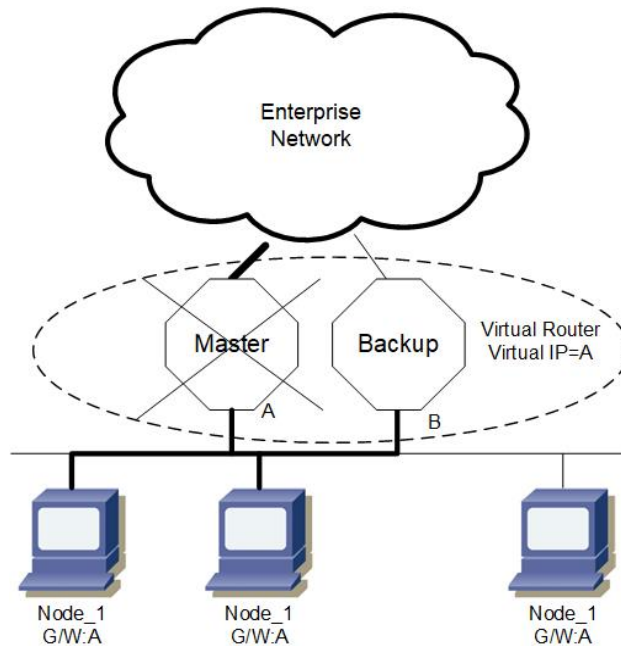
Typically, end hosts are connected to the enterprise network through a single router (first-hop router) that is in the same Local Area Network (LAN) segment. The most popular method of configuration is for the end hosts to configure statically this router as their default gateway. This minimizes configuration and processing overhead. As shown in [Figure 151](#), the problem with this configuration is that it produces a single point of failure if this first-hop router fails.

**Figure 151. VRRP Process - First-Hop Not Reachable**

The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol attempts to solve this problem by introducing the concept of a virtual router, composed of two or more VRRP routers on the same subnet as shown in [Figure 152](#). The concept of a virtual IP address is also introduced, which is the address that end hosts configure as their default gateway. One of the routers called the “Master” forwards packets on behalf of this IP address.

**Figure 152. VRRP Process - Master and Backup VR**

As shown in [Figure 153](#), if the Master router fails, one of the other routers (Backup) assumes forwarding responsibility for it.

**Figure 153. VRRP Process - Master Down and Backup Takeover**

At first glance, the configuration in might not seem very useful, as it doubles the cost, and leaves one router idle at all times. This, however, can be avoided by creating two virtual routers and splitting the traffic between them.



**Note:** Adding a default route in the kernel on the interface that is used for VRRP might cause loss of network connectivity. According to the VRRP guidelines, when the VRRP session changes, the MAC address for the machine that attains the master state also changes. The change causes the default route from the kernel to disappear and leads to loss of connectivity. To avoid this situation, add the default route in the NSM and not in the kernel. This ensures that the default route remains on the machine across changes in the VRRP state.

To add default route through NSM, run the following command in NSM:

```
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <IPADDRESS>
```

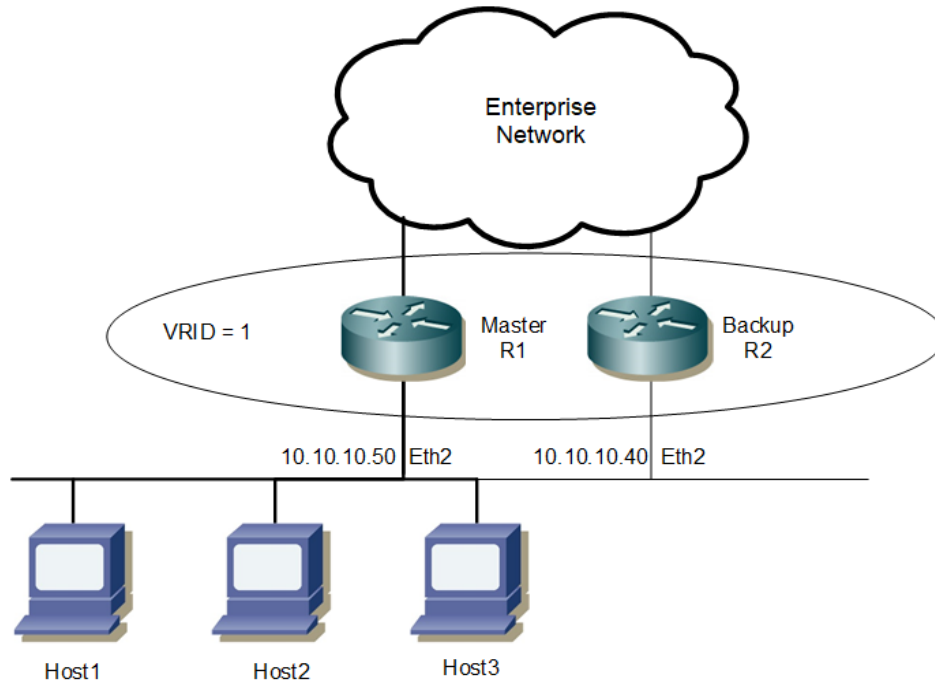
where <IPADDRESS> is the IP address of the default gateway.

## One Virtual Router

In this configuration, the end-hosts install a default route to the IP address of virtual router 1 (VRID = 1), and both routers R1 and R2 run VRRP. R1 is configured to be the Owner for virtual router 1 (VRID = 1) and R2 as a Backup for virtual router 1. If R1 fails, R2 will take over virtual router 1 and its IP addresses, and provide uninterrupted service for the hosts. Configuring only one virtual router doubles the cost, and leaves R2 idle at all times.

## Topology

**Figure 154. VRRP with One Virtual Router**



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                          | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 1 eth2</code>                  | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.50 owner</code> | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. Define the default state (owner) of the VRRP router within the virtual router. |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>            | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable.       |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code>   | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>               | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>     | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                   |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                       | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                          |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                               |

**R2**

|                                            |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 eth2                | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                                                                                |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.50     | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session.                                                                          |
| (config-router)#priority 200               | Configure the priority to 200 (less than 255), because R2 is the Backup router.                                           |
| (config-router)#preempt-mode true          | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable. |
| (config-router)#advertisement-interval 100 | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                |
| (config-router)# v2-compatible             | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd   | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters             |
| (config-router)#enable                     | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                          |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                         |

**Validation****Router**

```
#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility enabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1000
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.2
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.2
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 52 seconds (11200 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 21 seconds (2100 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1000: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

**SD-1**

```
#show vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
```

```

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.40
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.50
Priority is 90
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 29 seconds (2900 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE

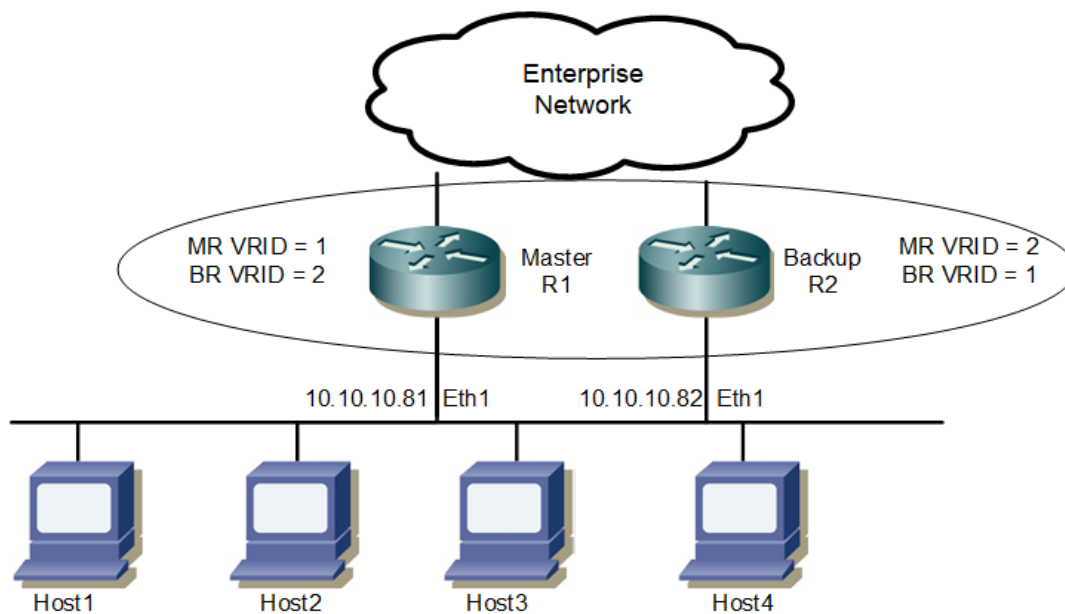
```

## Two Virtual Routers

In the previous, one virtual router example, R2 is not backed up by R1. This example illustrates how to back up R2 by configuring a second virtual router. In this configuration, R1 and R2 are two virtual routers, and the hosts split their traffic between R1 and R2. R1 and R2 function as backups for each other.

### Topology

**Figure 155. Configuring VRRP with Two Virtual Routers**



### Configuration

#### R1

```
#configure terminal
```

Enter the Configure mode.

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 1 xe1</code>                   | Create a VRRP instance for interface xe1.                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.81 owner</code> | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. Define the default state (owner) of the VRRP router within the virtual router. |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>            | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable.       |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code>   | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>               | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>     | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                   |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                       | Enable the VRRP session 1 on the router.                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit Router mode and enter the Configure mode.                                                                                  |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 2 xe1</code>                   | Create a VRRP instance for interface xe1.                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.82</code>       | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session.                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#priority 200</code>                 | Configure the priority to 200 (less than 255), because R2 is the Backup router.                                                 |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>            | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable.       |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code>   | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>               | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>     | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                   |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                       | Enable the VRRP session two on the router.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                               |

**R2**

|                                                     |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                    | Enter the Configure mode.                        |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 1 xe1</code>             | Create a VRRP instance for interface xe1.        |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.81</code> | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. |
| <code>(config-router)#priority 200</code>           | Configure the priority to 200 (less than 255),   |



|                                                           |                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | because R2 is the Backup router.                                                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>            | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable.       |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code>   | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>               | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>     | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                   |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                       | Enable the VRRP session 1 on the router.                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit the Router mode and enter the Configure mode.                                                                              |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 2 xe1</code>                   | Create a VRRP instance for interface xe1                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.10.82 owner</code> | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. Define the default state (owner) of the VRRP router within the virtual router. |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>            | Set the preempt mode to specify that the highest priority will function as a backup to master when master is unavailable.       |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code>   | Configure the advertisement interval to 100 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5).                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>               | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                        |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>     | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                   |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                       | Enable the VRRP session two on the router.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                               |

## Validation

The following outputs on R1 and R2 display the complete configuration for each session on R1 and R2. In session one, R1 is the master router, and in session two R2 is the master router.

### R1

```
R1#sh vrrp 1 eth1 VRRP Version: 3 VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: xe1
State: AdminUp - Master
```

```
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.81 (Owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.81
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.81
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 25 seconds (8500 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 18 seconds (7800 centi sec)
Accept mode: FALSE Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth1: JOINED V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

```
R1#sh vrrp 2 eth1 VRRP Version: 3 VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
```

```
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 2 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.82 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0102
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.81
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.82 Priority is 200
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 3 seconds (12300 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth1: JOINED V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

## R2

```
R2#sh vrrp 1 eth1 VRRP Version: 3 VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
```

```
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.81 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.82
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.81
Priority is 200
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 37 seconds (3700 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth1: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

```
R2#sh vrrp 2 eth1 VRRP Version: 3 VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
```

```
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 2 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.82 (Owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0102
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.82
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.82 Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 12 seconds (1200 centi sec)
```

```
Master uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 18 seconds (7800 centi sec)
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth1: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

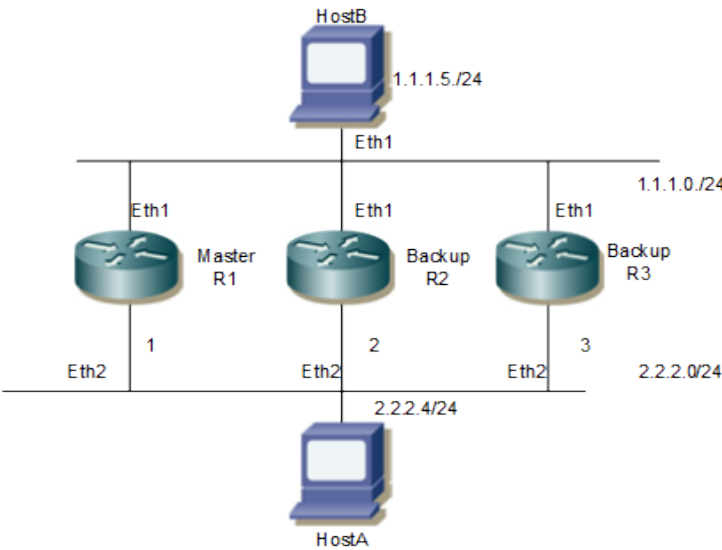
R2#

## Two Backup Routers

In this configuration, Host B could be a gateway router. As such, interface eth1 on Routers R1, R2, and R3, and the gateway router, would run the IGP protocol.

### Topology

Figure 156. Configuring VRRP with Two Backup Routers



### Configuration

#### R1

|                                   |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal               | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#interface eth2           | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24 | Configure the IP address for interface eth2 to be in network 0.  |
| (config-if)#commit                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-if)#exit                  | Exit interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1           | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24 | Configure the IP address for interface eth1 to be in network 1.  |

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 1 eth2</code>                | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 2.2.2.1 owner</code>   | Configure R1 as the owner.                                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code> | Configure the default value for the advertisement interval. The configurable range is 5 to 4095 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5). |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>          | Set <code>true</code> as the default value for the field.                                                                                      |
| <code>(config-router)# v2-compatible</code>             | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                                       |
| <code>(config-router)#authentication text abcd</code>   | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                                  |
| <code>(config-router)#enable</code>                     | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                       | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                                              |

**R2**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                        | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                                                      |
| <code>(config)#interface eth2</code>                    | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.2/24</code>          | Configure the IP address for interface eth2 to be in network 0.                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                    | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.2/24</code>          | Configure the IP address for interface eth1 to be in network 1.                                                                                |
| <code>(config-if)#commit</code>                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>(config)#router vrrp 1 eth2</code>                | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                                                                                                     |
| <code>(config-router)#virtual-ip 2.2.2.1</code>         | Configure R2 as the backup.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>(config-router)#advertisement-interval 100</code> | Configure the default value for the advertisement interval. The configurable range is 5 to 4095 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5). |
| <code>(config-router)#priority 100</code>               | Set the default value for the backup router.                                                                                                   |
| <code>(config-router)#preempt-mode true</code>          | Set <code>true</code> as the default value for the field.                                                                                      |

|                                          |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)# v2-compatible           | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters |
| (config-router)#enable                   | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                              |
| (config-router)#exit                     | Exit Router mode.                                                                                             |

**R3**

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                        | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                                                      |
| (config)#interface eth2                    | Enter interface mode for eth2.                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.3/24          | Configure the IP address for interface eth2 to be in network 0.                                                                                |
| (config-if)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                           |
| (config)#interface eth1                    | Enter interface mode for eth1.                                                                                                                 |
| (config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.3/24          | Configure the IP address for interface eth1 to be in network 1.                                                                                |
| (config-if)#commit                         | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit interface mode.                                                                                                                           |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 eth2                | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                                                                                                     |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 2.2.2.1         | Configure R3 as the backup.                                                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#advertisement-interval 100 | Configure the default value for the advertisement interval. The configurable range is 5 to 4095 centi seconds (value must be a multiple of 5). |
| (config-router)#priority 254               | Configure the priority for R3. The configurable range is 1-255.                                                                                |
| (config-router)#preempt-mode true          | Set true as the default value for the field.                                                                                                   |
| (config-router)# v2-compatible             | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd   | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters                                  |
| (config-router)#enable                     | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                               |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                                              |

## Validation

### R1

```
R1#show vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 2.2.2.1 (Owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 2.2.2.1
Operational master IP address: 2.2.2.1
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 9 minutes 6 seconds (54600 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 18 seconds (7800 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

### R2

```
R2#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 2.2.2.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 2.2.2.2
Operational master IP address: 2.2.2.1
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 11 minutes 28 seconds (68800 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

### R3

```
R3#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 2.2.2.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
```

```

Operational primary IP address: 2.2.2.3
Operational master IP address: 2.2.2.1
Priority is 254
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 14 minutes 23 seconds (86300 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE

```

## Ping Output at Host A

```

HOSTA#ping 1.1.1.5
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 1.1.1.5 (1.1.1.5) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 1.1.1.5: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=1.40 ms
64 bytes from 1.1.1.5: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=1.09 ms

```

## Disabling the Master/Owner

|                             |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal         | Enter the Configure mode.                                        |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 eth2 | Create a VRRP instance for interface eth2.                       |
| (config-router)#disable     | Disable the VRRP session.                                        |
| (config-router)#commit      | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| (config-router)#exit        | Exit Router mode.                                                |

## Output After Disabling the Master

### R1

```

R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminDown - Init (admin state down)
Virtual IP address: 2.2.2.1 (Owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 2.2.2.1
Operational master IP address: 2.2.2.1
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds (0 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: LEFT
V2-Compatible: TRUE

```

**R3**

```

R3#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth2
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 2.2.2.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 2.2.2.3
Operational master IP address: 2.2.2.3
Priority is 254
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 40 minutes 55 seconds (245500 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 18 seconds (7800 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface eth2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE

HOSTA#ping 1.1.1.5
Press CTRL+C to exit
PING 1.1.1.5 (1.1.1.5) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 1.1.1.5: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=1.40 ms
64 bytes from 1.1.1.5: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=1.09 m

```

---

## Interface Tracking

The need for VRRP Interface Tracking arose because VRRPv3 was unable to track the gateway interface status. The VRRP Interface Tracking feature provides dynamic failover of an entire circuit, in the event that one member of the group fails. It introduces the concept of a circuit, where two or more Virtual Routers on a single system can be grouped. In the event that a failure occurs, and one of the Virtual Routers performs the Master to Backup transition, the other Virtual Routers in the group are notified, and are forced into the Master to Backup transition, so that both incoming and outgoing packets are routed through the same gateway router, eliminating the problem for Firewall/NAT environments.



**Note:** VRRP Interface Tracking feature allows you to track the state of an upstream Interface and update the VRRP router priority accordingly. Up to 5 interfaces can be tracked per VRRP session for upstream interfaces and Interface tracking will be disabled when the session is the owner of the VIP.

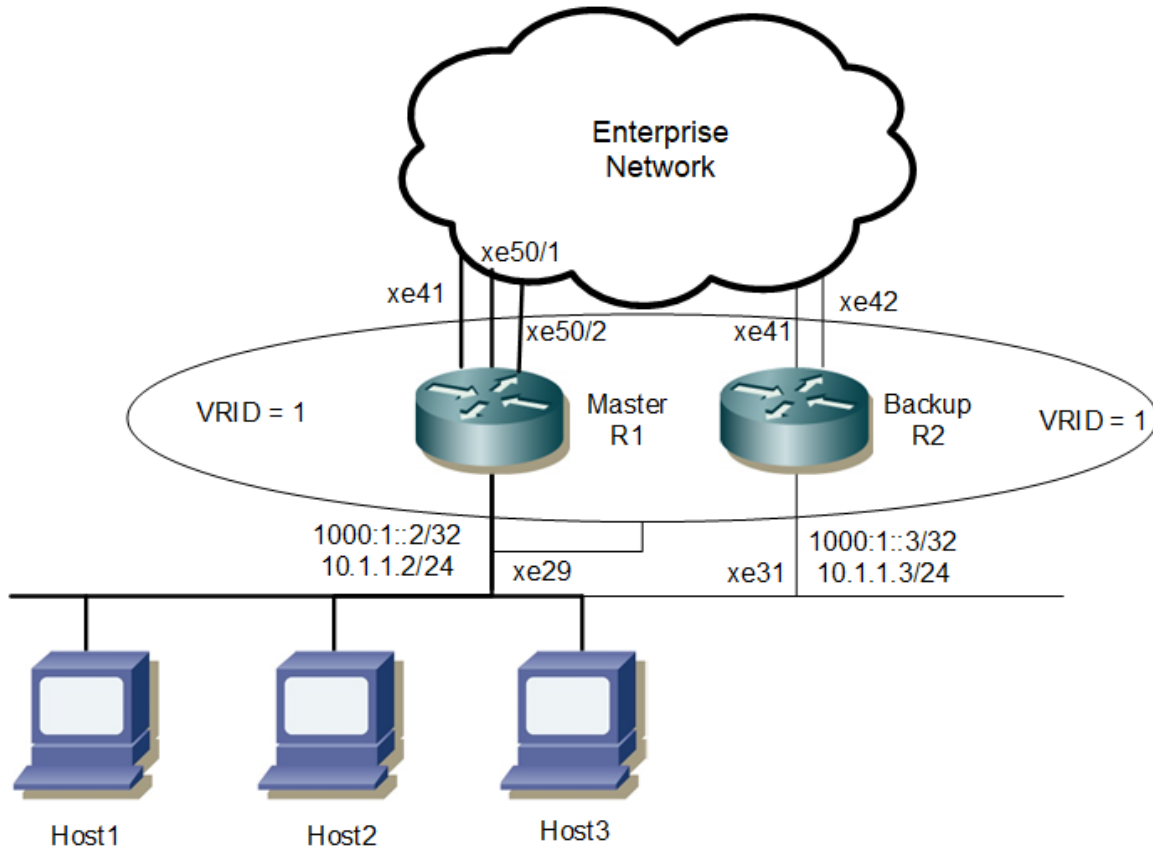
To configure VRRP Interface Tracking, each circuit is configured to have a corresponding priority-delta value, which is passed to VRRP when a failure occurs. The priority of each Virtual Router on the circuit is decremented by the priority-delta value, causing the VR Master to VR Backup transition.

In this example, two routers, R1 and R2, are configured as backup routers with different priorities. The priority-delta value is configured to be greater than the difference of both the priorities. R1 is configured to have a priority of 150, and R2 has a priority of 50. R1, with a greater priority, is the Virtual Router Master. The priority-delta value is 110, greater than 100 (150 minus 50). On R1, when the external interface xe41, xe50/1 and xe50/2 fails, the priority of R1 becomes 40 (150 minus 110). Since R2 has a greater priority (50) than R1, R2 becomes the VR Master, and routing of packages continues without interruption. When this VR Backup (R1) is up again, it regains its original priority (150), and becomes the VR Master again.



## Topology

Figure 157. VRRP Interface Tracking



## Configuration

### R1

|                                                         |                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#configure terminal                             | Enter the Configure mode.                                          |
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge             | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge.                                   |
| (config)#vlan 1001-1002 bridge 1                        | Create VLAN 1001,1002 and map it to bridge 1.                      |
| (config)#interface xe29                                 | Enter interface mode.                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                                  | Configure switch port.                                             |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable        | Configure bridge group to I2 interface with spanning-tree Disable. |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                       | Configure switch port mode as trunk.                               |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1001,1002 | Allow vlan 1001 ,1002 on the interface.                            |
| (config-if)#interface vlan1.1001                        | Enter the vlan interface                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24                      | Configure ipv4 address                                             |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000:1::2/32                   | Configure ipv6 address                                             |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0  | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                           | Exit the interface mode                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.1001          | Create a new ipv4 VRRP instance for interface vlan1.1001                                                                              |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 10.1.1.1        | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#priority 150               | Configure the priority to 150                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe41 70   | Configure the priority-delta value to be 70. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe50/1 10 | Configure the priority-delta value to be 10. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe50/2 30 | Configure the priority-delta value to be 10. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible              | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd   | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters.                        |
| (config-router)#enable                     | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                                |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit the router mode.                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan1.1001     | Create a new ipv6 VRRP instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                                                             |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1       | Set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRP session.                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#priority 150               | Configure the priority to 150                                                                                                         |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe41 70   | Configure the priority-delta value to be 70. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe50/1 10 | Configure the priority-delta value to be 10. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#circuit-failover xe50/2 30 | Configure the priority-delta value to be 10. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#enable                     | Enable the VRRP session on the router.                                                                                                |
| (config-router)#commit                     | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                       | Exit the router mode                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface xe50/1                  | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                  |

|                                           |                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24        | Configure ipv4 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2000::1/64       | Configure ipv6 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0 |
| (config-if)#interface xe50/2              | Enter interface mode                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 30.1.1.1/24        | Configure ipv4 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::1/64       | Configure ipv6 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0 |
| (config-if)#interface xe41                | Enter interface mode                         |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24        | Configure ipv4 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 6000::1/64       | Configure ipv6 address                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0 |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit the configuration on the node         |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface and configure mode            |

## R2

|                                                         |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge             | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge with bridge-id.                                   |
| (config)#vlan 1001-1002 bridge 1                        | Create VLAN 1001,1002 and map it to bridge 1                                      |
| (config)#interface xe31                                 | Enter interface mode                                                              |
| (config-if)#switchport                                  | Configure switch port                                                             |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable        | Configure bridge group to I2 interface with spanning-tree<br>Disable              |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                       | Configure switch port mode as trunk                                               |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1001,1002 | Allow vlan 1001 ,1002 on the interface                                            |
| (config-if)#interface vlan1.1001                        | Enter the vlan interface                                                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.3/24                      | Configure ipv4 address                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000:1::3/32                   | Configure ipv6 address                                                            |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0               | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0                                      |
| (config-if)#commit                                      | Commit the configuration on the node                                              |
| (config-if)#exit                                        | Exit interface mode                                                               |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.1001                       | Create a router ipv4 VRRP instance for interface vlan1.1001.                      |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 10.1.1.1                     | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session.                                  |
| (config-router)#priority 50                             | Configure the priority to 50 (less than 150), because R2 is the VR Backup router. |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible                           | Enable the v2-compatible                                                          |

|                                           |                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd  | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters. |
| (config-router)#enable                    | Enable the VRRP session                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit the router mode                                                                                           |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan1.1001    | Create a router ipv6 VRRP ipv6 instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                              |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1      | Set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRP session.                                                             |
| (config-router)#priority 50               | Configure the priority to 50 (less than 150), because R2 is the VR Backup router.                              |
| (config-router)#commit                    | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit the router mode                                                                                           |
| (config)#interface xe41                   | Enter interface mode                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 80.1.1.1/24        | Configure ipv4 address                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::1/64       | Configure ipv6 address                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0                                                                   |
| (config-if)#interface xe42                | Enter interface mode                                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 90.1.1.1/24        | Enter the tracked interface                                                                                    |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 9000::1/64       | Configure ipv6 address                                                                                         |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag ospfv3 instance on interface with area 0                                                                   |
| (config-if)#commit                        | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface and configure mode                                                                              |

## Validation

```

R1# show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.2
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.2
Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 150
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 12 seconds (7200 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status: UP
Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: UP
Monitored circuit: xe50/2, Priority Delta: 30, Status: UP

```

```
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V
2-Compatible: TRUE
```

```
R1#
R2#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.3
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.2
Priority is 50
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 52 minutes 53 seconds (2837300 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

```
R2#
R1#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d
Operational master IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d
Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 150
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 3 minutes 54 seconds (23400 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status: UP
Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: UP
Monitored circuit: xe50/2, Priority Delta: 30, Status: UP
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
```

```
R1#
R2#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f
Operational master IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d
Priority is 50
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 55 minutes 11 seconds (2851100 centi sec)
```

```
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface  vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
R2#
```

After shut down of all tracked interfaces (xe50/1, xe50/2 and xe41) in R1:

```
R1#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.2
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.3
Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 40
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 7 minutes 46 seconds (46600 centi sec)
Skew time: 84 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status: DOWN
Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: DOWN
Monitored circuit: xe50/2, Priority Delta: 30, Status: DOWN
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
R1#
R2#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.3
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.3
Priority is 50
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 57 minutes 41 seconds (2866100 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
R2#
R1#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d
```

```
Operational master IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f
Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 40
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 8 minutes 43 seconds (52300 centi sec)
Skew time: 84 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status: DOWN
Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: DOWN
Monitored circuit: xe50/2, Priority Delta: 30, Status: DOWN
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface  vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
R1#
R2#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001
State: AdminUp   - Master
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f
Operational master IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f
Priority is 50
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 59 minutes 4 seconds (2874400 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface  vlan1.1001: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
R2#
```

---

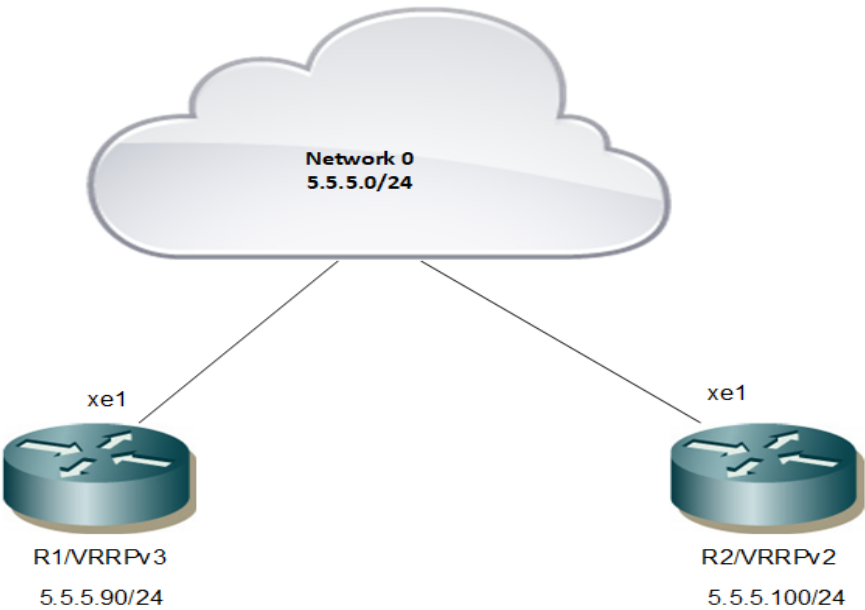
## VRRP-Backward Compatibility

This section contains VRRP Backward Compatibility configuration examples.

The backward compatibility feature which implements version 3 of VRRP protocol recognizes the presence of VRRP version 2 compatible routers in the network and performs all operations normally. This support is intended for upgrade scenarios and is not recommended for permanent deployments. This should only occur when a router is transitioning from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3.

VRRP Backward Compatibility is applicable only for VRRP IPv4.

Topology



Configuration

R1

|                                          |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                      | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                     |
| (config)#interface xe1                   | Enter Interface configuration mode.                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.90/24       | Configure IP address on the interface.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                              |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit Router mode.                                                                                             |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 xe1               | Configure VRRP on the router with Virtual router Identifier as 1 on the interface xe1.                        |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 5.5.5.190     | Configure Virtual-IP address as the interface IP address of Owner which is not actually present in the LAN.   |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible            | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters |
| (config-router)#enable                   | Enable VRRP session on the router.                                                                            |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                              |



|                                    |                                                                        |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#exit               | Exit Router mode.                                                      |
| (config)#vrrp compatible-v2 enable | Enable VRRP-Backward compatibility feature on a VRRPv3 running router. |
| (config-router)#commit             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.       |
| (config-router)#exit               | Exit Router mode.                                                      |

**R2**

|                                          |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                      | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                     |
| (config)# interface xe1                  | Enter Interface configuration mode.                                                                           |
| (config-if)#ip address 5.5.5.100/24      | Configure IP address on the interface.                                                                        |
| (config-if)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                              |
| (config-if)#exit                         | Exit Router mode.                                                                                             |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 xe1               | Configure VRRP on the router with Virtual router Identifier as 1 on the interface xe1.                        |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 5.5.5.190     | Configure Virtual-IP address as the interface IP address of Owner which is not actually present in the LAN.   |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible            | Enable the v2-compatible                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for vrrpv2 packets, accept only 8 characters |
| (config-router)#enable                   | Enable VRRP session on the router.                                                                            |
| (config-router)#commit                   | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                              |
| (config-router)#exit                     | Exit Router mode.                                                                                             |

**Validation****R1**

```
#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility enabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: xe1
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 5.5.5.190 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 5.5.5.90
Operational master IP address: 5.5.5.90
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 32 seconds (15200 centi sec)
```

```
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 28 seconds (14800 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface xel: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

## R2

```
#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 5.5.5.190 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 5.5.5.100
Operational master IP address: 5.5.5.90
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 11 seconds (7100 centi sec)
Skew time: 60 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 360 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface xel: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

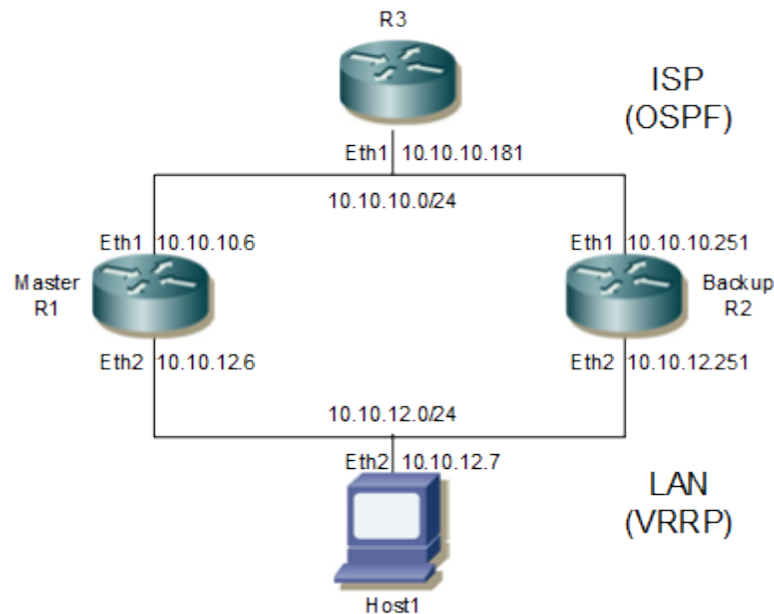
---

## Redundancy Using VRRP and OSPF: Two Virtual Routers

This example illustrates a configuration of two routers between two end-hosts. R1 and R2 are two virtual routers functioning as backups for each other, with VRRP running on the 10.10.12.0/24 network (LAN), and OSPF running on the 10.10.10.0/24 network (ISP).

## Topology

**Figure 158. Redundancy Using VRRP and OSPF**



In the above figure:

- R3 is an OSPF router representing an OSPF network to an ISP.
- R1 is the VRRP Master/OSPF router.
- R2 is the VRRP Backup/OSPF router.
- Host 1 is an end-host.

VRRP handles any failure of the Master's link to the LAN. Failures in the OSPF network that could cause the Master to lose routing information would cause packets from Host 1 that are targeted for R3 to be dropped. Running VRRP on the OSPF network to create redundancy is undesirable, because doing so would cause erroneous VRRP packets to be sent to the ISP.

An alternative method to achieve redundancy is to run OSPF on the LAN side. By running OSPF on the LAN, any routing information lost by the Master would be regained from the Backup on the LAN interface, resulting in ICMP redirects to R2 for traffic received from Host 1. To reduce OSPF control traffic, R1 and R2 are configured as Area Border Routers (ABR), and the LAN is configured as a stub network to reduce LSA advertisement traffic on the LAN. Before enabling OSPF on the LAN, verify that VRRP is running with R1 as the Master and R2 as the Backup.

```

R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1000
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.2 (Owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.2
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.2
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 11 seconds (7100 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 11 seconds (7100 centi sec)

```

```

Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1000: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE

R2#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1000
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.2 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.3
Operational master IP address: 10.1.1.2
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 38 seconds (3800 centi sec)
Skew time: 60 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 360 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1000: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE

```

Steps to configure OSPF on the LAN are given below.

## Configuration

### R3

|                                              |                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                          | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                |
| (config)#router ospf 1                       | Configure the routing process and specify the process ID (1). The process ID should be a unique integer. |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 10.10.10.181  | Specify the OSPF router ID.                                                                              |
| (config-router)#timers spf exp 0 0           | Set timers to minimum time for quick convergence.                                                        |
| (config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0 | Define one interface (10.10.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (0).                   |
| (config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                         |
| (config-router)#exit                         | Exit router VRRP mode.                                                                                   |

### R1

|                                           |                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                |
| (config)#router ospf 1                    | Configure the routing process and specify the process ID (1). The process ID should be a unique integer. |
| (config-router)#ospf router-id 10.10.12.6 | Specify the OSPF router ID.                                                                              |

|                                                           |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config-router)#area 1 stub</code>                  | Define area 1 as a stub network.                                                            |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define one interface (10.10.10.0/24 ) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (0 ).    |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.12.0/24 area 1</code> | Define the other interface (10.10.12.0/24) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (1) |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                            |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit router VRRP mode.                                                                      |

**R2**

|                                                           |                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                          | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                |
| <code>(config)#router ospf 1</code>                       | Configure the routing process, and specify the process ID (1). The process ID should be a unique integer |
| <code>(config-router)#ospf router-id 10.10.12.251</code>  | Specify the OSPF router ID.                                                                              |
| <code>(config-router)#area 1 stub</code>                  | Define area 1 as a stub network.                                                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0</code> | Define one interface (10.10.10.0/24 ) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (0 ).                 |
| <code>(config-router)#network 10.10.12.0/24 area 1</code> | Define the other interface (10.12.10.0/24) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (1)              |
| <code>(config-router)#commit</code>                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                         |
| <code>(config-router)#exit</code>                         | Exit router VRRP mode.                                                                                   |

**Verification****1. Set gateway on the end-host (statically):**

```
(root@host1)#route add -net 10.10.10.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 gw 10.10.12.6
```

**2. Verify end-host reachability via traceroute:**

```
(root@host1)#traceroute 10.10.10.181
traceroute to 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 10.10.12.6 (10.10.12.6) 0.835 ms 0.350 ms 0.341 ms
 2 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181) 9.557 ms 0.572 ms 0.545 ms
```

**3. Bring down eth2 of R1:**

```
[root@r1 sbin]#ifconfig eth2 down
```

**4. Verify end-host reachability via traceroute:**

```
(root@host1)#traceroute 10.10.10.181
traceroute to 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 10.10.12.6 (10.10.12.6) 0.461 ms 0.352 ms 0.334 ms
 2 10.10.12.251 (10.10.12.251) 0.425 ms 0.432 ms 0.410 ms
 3 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181) 0.691 ms 0.639 ms 0.607 ms
```

**5. Bring up eth2 of R1:**

```
[root@r1 sbin]#ifconfig eth2 up
```

6. Verify end-host reachability via traceroute:

```
(root@host1)#traceroute 10.10.10.181
traceroute to 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 10.10.12.6 (10.10.12.6) 0.457 ms 0.356 ms 0.443 ms
 2 10.10.10.181 (10.10.10.181) 0.698 ms 0.642 ms 0.618 ms
```

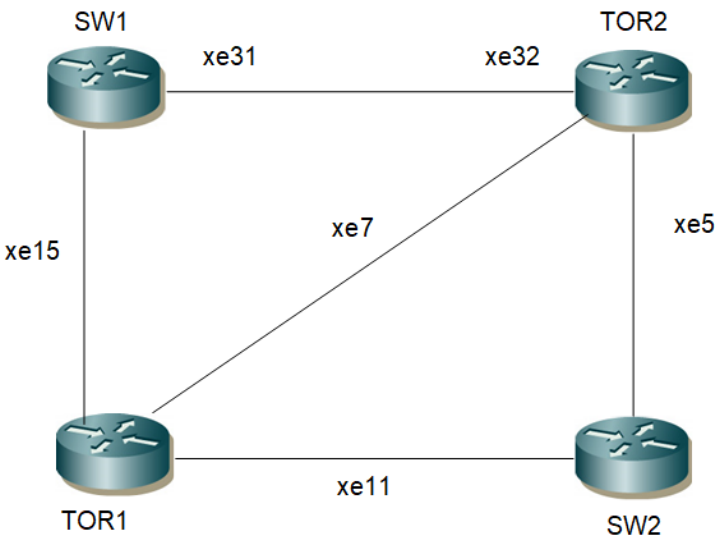
VRRP Over MLAG

This section contains VRRP over MLAG configuration examples.

In this configuration TOR1 and TOR2 forms the VRRP master/backup relationship over MLAG interface.

Topology

Figure 159. VRRP over MLAG



Configuration

SW1

|                                                    |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| #config terminal                                   | Enter the Configure mode.           |
| (config)#hostname SW1                              | Assign the hostname for the router. |
| SW1(config)# bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge    | Create bridge                       |
| SW1(config)#vlan database                          | Enter to VLAN database              |
| SW1(config-vlan)#vlan 2-1002 bridge 1 state enable | Create VLANs                        |
| SW1(config-vlan)#exit                              | Exit the VLAN database mode         |
| SW1(config)# int pol                               | Enter the interface mode            |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport                          | Configure the interface as Layer 2  |

|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SW1(config-if)# bridge-group 1                   | Assign the bridge to the interface.                              |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport mode trunk             | Configure the interface as trunk mode                            |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all | Configure the interface to allow all VLAN IDs                    |
| (config-if)#commit                               | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| SW1(config-if)#exit                              | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| SW1(config)# int xe15                            | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW1(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode active      | Add the interface as member of LAG interface                     |
| SW1(config-if)# int xe31                         | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW1(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode active      | Add the interface as member of LAG interface                     |
| SW1(config-if)# int xe36                         | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport                        | Configure the interface as Layer 2                               |
| SW1(config-if)# bridge-group 1                   | Assign the bridge to the interface.                              |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport mode trunk             | Configure the interface as trunk mode                            |
| SW1(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all | Configure the interface to allow all VLAN IDs                    |
| SW1(config-if)#exit                              | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| SW1(config-if)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| SW1(config-if)#exit                              | Exit the interface mode.                                         |

## TOR1

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #config terminal                                    | Enter the Config terminal                                        |
| (config)#hostname TOR1                              | Assign the hostname to the router                                |
| TOR1(config)# bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge    | Configure the bridge                                             |
| TOR1(config)#vlan database                          | Enter the VLAN database                                          |
| TOR1(config-vlan)#vlan 2-1002 bridge 1 state enable | Configure VLANs                                                  |
| TOR1(config-vlan)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR1(config-vlan)#exit                              | Exit the VLAN database                                           |
| TOR1(config)# int po1                               | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR1(config-if)#switchport                          | Configure the interface as L2                                    |
| TOR1(config-if)# bridge-group 1                     | Assign the bridge to the interface                               |
| TOR1(config-if)#switchport mode trunk               | Configure the interface as trunk mode                            |
| TOR1(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all   | Configure to allow all the VLANs                                 |
| TOR1(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

|                                                        |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR1(config-if)#exit                                   | Exit the interface mode                                                                                    |
| TOR1(config)# int xe15                                 | Enter the interface mode                                                                                   |
| TOR1(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode active           | Assign the interface as member of LAG interface                                                            |
| TOR1(config-if)#exit                                   | Exit the interface mode                                                                                    |
| TOR1(config)#interface xe7                             | Enter interface mode.                                                                                      |
| TOR1(config)#switchport                                | Configure as switchport L2 interface.                                                                      |
| TOR1(config)#mcec domain configuration                 | Enter the MCEC mode                                                                                        |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#domain-system-number 1        | Assign the domain system number for MLAG interface.                                                        |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#domain-address 1111.2222.3333 | Assign the domain address                                                                                  |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#domain-hello-timeout short    | Assign the domain hello timeout                                                                            |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#intra-domain-link xe7         | Assign the interface as IDL                                                                                |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                           |
| TOR1(config-mcec-domain)#exit                          | Exit the MCEC domain                                                                                       |
| TOR1(config)#interface lo                              | Enter the interface mode                                                                                   |
| TOR1(config-if)#ip add 1.1.1.1/32 secondary            | Assign IP address to the interface                                                                         |
| TOR1(config-if)#int xel1                               | Enter the interface mode                                                                                   |
| TOR1(config-if)#ip add 20.20.20.1/24                   | Assign IP address to the interface                                                                         |
| TOR1(config-if)#commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                           |
| TOR1(config-if)#exit                                   | Exit the interface mode                                                                                    |
| TOR1(config)#router ospf 100                           | Configure the routing process and specify the process ID (100). The process ID should be a unique integer. |
| TOR1(config-router)#network 20.20.20.1/24 area 0       | Add the network to the OSPF process                                                                        |
| TOR1(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0          | Define one interface (1.1.1.1/32) on which OSPF runs and associate the area ID (0).                        |
| TOR1(config-router)#redistribute connected             | Redistribute the connected routes                                                                          |
| TOR1(config-router)#commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration                                            |
| TOR1(config-router)#exit                               | Exit the OSPF process                                                                                      |
| TOR1(config)#interface mlag1                           | Enter mlag1 interface                                                                                      |
| TOR1(config)#switchport                                | Configure as switchport L2 interface                                                                       |
| TOR1(config)#bridge-group 1                            | Assign the bridge to the interface                                                                         |
| TOR1(config)#switchport mode trunk                     | Make the interface trunk mode                                                                              |



|                                                  |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR1(config)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all   | Configure to allow all vlans                                     |
| TOR1(config)#int po1                             | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR1(config-if)#mlag 1                           | Redistribute the connected routes                                |
| TOR1(config-if)#exit                             | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR1(config)#int vlan1.2                         | Enter interface mode                                             |
| TOR1(config-if)#ip address 10.10.10.1/24         | Assign IP address                                                |
| TOR1(config-if)#exit                             | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR1(config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.2               | Create the VRRP process                                          |
| TOR1(config-router)# virtual-ip 10.10.10.1 owner | Assign the virtual IP address to VRRP                            |
| TOR1(config-router)#enable                       | Enable the VRRP process                                          |
| TOR1(config-router)#commit                       | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR1(config-router)#exit                         | Exit the VRRP mode                                               |

## TOR2

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #config terminal                                    | Enter the Config terminal                                        |
| (config)#hostname TOR2                              | Assign the hostname to the router                                |
| TOR2(config)# bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge    | Configure the bridge                                             |
| TOR2(config)#vlan database                          | Enter the VLAN database                                          |
| TOR2(config-vlan)#vlan 2-1002 bridge 1 state enable | Configure VLANs                                                  |
| TOR2(config-vlan)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2(config-vlan)#exit                              | Exit the VLAN database                                           |
| TOR2(config)# int po1                               | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR2(config-if)#switchport                          | Configure the interface as L2                                    |
| TOR2(config-if)# bridge-group 1                     | Assign the bridge to the interface                               |
| TOR2(config-if)#switchport mode trunk               | Configure the interface as trunk mode                            |
| TOR2(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2 | Configure to add the VLAN 2 to the receiving packet.             |
| TOR2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2(config-if)#exit                                | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR2(config)# int xe32                              | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR2(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode active        | Assign the interface as member of LAG interface                  |
| TOR2(config-if)#exit                                | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR2(config)#interface xe7                          | Enter interface mode                                             |

|                                                          |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR2 (config) #switchport                                | Configure as switchport L2 interface                             |
| TOR2 (config) #mcec domain configuration                 | Enter the MCEC mode                                              |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #domain-system-number 2        | Assign the domain system number for MLAG interface.              |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #domain-address 1111.2222.3333 | Assign the domain address                                        |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #domain-hello-timeout short    | Assign the domain hello timeout                                  |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #intra-domain-link xe7         | Assign the interface as IDL                                      |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #commit                        | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2 (config-mcec-domain) #exit                          | Exit the MCEC domain                                             |
| TOR2 (config) #interface mlag1                           | Enter mlag1 interface                                            |
| TOR2 (config) #switchport                                | Configure as switchport L2 interface                             |
| TOR2 (config) #bridge-group 1                            | Assign the bridge to the interface                               |
| TOR2 (config) #switchport mode trunk                     | Make the interface trunk mode                                    |
| TOR2 (config) #switchport trunk allowed vlan all         | Configure to allow all vlans                                     |
| TOR2 (config) # int po1                                  | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR2 (config-if) # mlag 1                                | Create the MLAG interface.                                       |
| TOR2 (config-if) #commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2 (config-if) #exit                                   | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR2 (config) #interface lo                              | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR2 (config-if) #ip add 2.2.2.2/32 secondary            | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| TOR2 (config-if) #int xe5                                | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| TOR2 (config-if) #ip add 30.30.30.1/24                   | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| TOR2 (config-if) #commit                                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2 (config-if) #exit                                   | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR2 (config) #router ospf 100                           | Enter the OSPF router mode                                       |
| TOR2 (config-router) #network 30.30.30.1/24 area 0       | Add the network to the OSPF process                              |
| TOR2 (config-router) #network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0          | Add the network to the OSPF process                              |
| TOR2 (config-router) #redistribute connected             | Redistribute the connected routes                                |
| TOR2 (config-router) #commit                             | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2 (config-router) #exit                               | Exit the OSPF process                                            |
| TOR2 (config) #int vlan1.2                               | Enter interface mode                                             |
| TOR2 (config-if) #ip address 10.10.10.2/24               | Assign IP address                                                |

|                                            |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR2(config-if)#exit                       | Exit the interface mode                                          |
| TOR2(config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.2         | Create the VRRP process                                          |
| TOR2(config-router)# virtual-ip 10.10.10.1 | Assign the virtual IP address to VRRP                            |
| TOR2(config-router)#enable                 | Enable the VRRP process                                          |
| TOR2(config-router)#commit                 | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2(config-router)#exit                   | Exit the VRRP mode                                               |

## SW2

|                                                    |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #config terminal                                   | Enter the Config terminal                                        |
| (config)#hostname SW2                              | Assign the hostname to the router                                |
| SW2(config)# bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge    | Configure the bridge                                             |
| SW2(config)#vlan database                          | Enter the VLAN database                                          |
| SW2(config-vlan)#vlan 2-1002 bridge 1 state enable | Configure VLANs                                                  |
| SW2(config-vlan)#commit                            | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| SW2(config-vlan)#exit                              | Exit the VLAN database                                           |
| SW2(config)# int xe11                              | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW2(config-if)#ip address 20.20.20.2/24            | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| SW2(config-if)# int xe5                            | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW2(config-if)#ip address 30.30.30.2/24            | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| SW2(config-if)#commit                              | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| SW2(config-if)# int xe46                           | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW2(config-if)#ip address 40.40.40.1/24            | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| SW2(config-if)#int lo                              | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW2(config-if)#ip add 3.3.3.3/32 secondary         | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| SW2(config-if)#int xe32                            | Enter the interface mode                                         |
| SW2(config-if)#ip add 50.50.50.2/24                | Assign IP address to the interface                               |
| SW2(config-if)#exit                                | Exit interface mode                                              |
| SW2(config)# router ospf 100                       | Enter OSPF router                                                |
| SW2(config-router)# network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0      | Add the IP address to the OSPF process                           |
| SW2(config-router)# network 20.20.20.0/24 area 0   | Add the IP address to the OSPF process                           |
| SW2(config-router)# network 30.30.30.0/24 area 0   | Add the IP address to the OSPF process                           |
| SW2(config-router)#network 50.50.50.2/24 area 0    | Add the IP address to the OSPF process                           |
| SW2(config-router)#commit                          | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| SW2(config-router)#exit                            | Exit the OSPF mode                                               |

## Validation

### TOR1

```
TOR1#show mlag domain summary
```

```
-----  
Domain Configuration  
-----
```

```
Domain System Number      : 1  
Domain Address             : 1111.2222.3333  
Domain Priority            : 32768  
Intra Domain Interface    : xe7  
Domain Adjacency          : UP  
Domain Sync via           : Intra-domain-interface  
-----
```

```
MLAG Configuration  
-----
```

```
MLAG-1  
Mapped Aggregator         : po1  
Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22  
Total Bandwidth           : 10g  
Mlag Sync                 : IN_SYNC  
Mode                     : Active-Standby  
Current Mlag state        : Active  
Switchover-mode           : Revertive
```

```
TOR1#show vrrp 1 vlan1.2
```

```
VRRP Version: 3  
VMAC enabled  
Backward Compatibility disabled
```

```
Address family IPv4  
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.2  
State: AdminUp - Master  
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.1 (Owner)  
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101  
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.1  
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.1  
Priority is 255  
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec  
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec  
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 5 minutes 11 seconds (31100 centi sec)  
Master uptime: 0 hours 5 minutes 11 seconds (31100 centi sec)  
Accept mode: TRUE  
Preempt mode: TRUE  
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd  
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.2: JOINED  
V2-Compatible: TRUE
```

### TOR2

```
TOR2#show mlag domain summary
```

```
-----  
Domain Configuration  
-----
```

```
Domain System Number      : 2  
Domain Address             : 1111.2222.3333  
Domain Priority            : 32768  
Intra Domain Interface    : xe7  
Domain Adjacency          : UP  
Domain Sync via           : Intra-domain-interface
```

```

-----
MLAG Configuration
-----

```

```

MLAG-1
Mapped Aggregator      : pol
Physical properties Digest : 54 a9 3a 2a 2b 50 65 bb 3c bc 3d bd c2 43 d6 22
Total Bandwidth        : 10g
Mlag Sync              : IN_SYNC
Mode                   : Active-Standby
Current Mlag state     : Standby
Switchover-mode        : Revertive

```

```

TOR2#show vrrp 1 vlan1.2
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

```

```

Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.2
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.1 (Not-owner)
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
Operational primary IP address: 10.10.10.2
Operational master IP address: 10.10.10.1
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 6 minutes 27 seconds (38700 centi sec)
Skew time: 80 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec
Preempt mode: TRUE
Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.2: JOINED
V2-Compatible: TRUE
Session is on MLAG interface. Dataplane acting as Master

```

## Custom VRF Configuration

This section shows how to configure [VRRP over MLAG](#) with Custom VRF.

### Topology

For topology, refer to [Figure 159. VRRP over MLAG \(page 2098\)](#).

### Configuration

Configure the below configuration on TOR1 and TOR2.

#### TOR1

|                                        |                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR1#config terminal                   | Enter the config terminal.                                       |
| TOR1(config)#ip vrf vrf1               | Configure VRF1.                                                  |
| TOR1(config-vrf)#rd 1:1                | Configure rd 1:1.                                                |
| TOR1(config-vrf)#route-target both 1:1 | Configure the route target.                                      |
| TOR1(config-vrf)#commit                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |

|                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| TOR1 (config-vrf) #end | Returns to privilege mode. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|

## TOR2

|                                          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TOR2#config terminal                     | Enter the config terminal.                                       |
| TOR2 (config) #ip vrf vrf1               | Configure VRF1.                                                  |
| TOR2 (config-vrf) #rd 1:1                | Configure rd 1:1.                                                |
| TOR2 (config-vrf) #route-target both 1:1 | Configure the route target.                                      |
| TOR2 (config-vrf) #commit                | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration. |
| TOR2 (config-vrf) #end                   | Returns to privilege mode.                                       |

## Validation

The below shows the running output for TOR1 and TOR2:

### TOR1 and TOR2

```
OcNOS#show running-config
!
! Software version: EC_AS5835-54X-OcNOS-DC-MPLS-6.4.1.25-Alpha 10/16/2023 08:05:
33
!
!Last configuration change at 05:28:52 UTC Thu Oct 19 2023 by ocnos
!
!
feature netconf-ssh vrf management
feature netconf-tls vrf management
no feature netconf-ssh
no feature netconf-tls
!
no service password-encryption
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
ip vrf management
!
ip vrf vrf1
  rd 1:1
!
qos enable
!
no ip domain-lookup
ip domain-lookup vrf management
bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
data-center-bridging enable bridge 1
no feature telnet vrf management
no feature telnet
feature ssh vrf management
no feature ssh
feature ntp vrf management
ntp enable vrf management
feature rsyslog vrf management
!
vlan database
```

```
vlan-reservation 4041-4094
vlan 2-201 bridge 1 state enable
!
interface mlag1
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-201
  mtu 9216
  mode active-active
!
interface po1
  switchport
  mlag 1
!
interface po100
  switchport
!
interface ce49
  channel-group 1 mode active
!
interface ce50
!
interface ce51
  description ***Connected to Core***
  ip address 30.30.30.0/31
  ipv6 address 9000::1/64
  mtu 9216
!
interface ce52
!
interface ce53
  channel-group 100 mode active
!
interface ce54
!
interface eth0
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface vlan1.2
  ip address 2.2.2.2/24
  ipv6 address 2000::2/64
  mtu 9216
!
interface xe1
!
interface xe2
!
interface xe3
!
interface xe4
!
interface xe5
!
interface xe6
!
interface xe7
!
```

```
interface xe8
!  
interface xe9
!  
interface xe10
!  
interface xe11
!  
interface xe12
!  
interface xe13
!  
interface xe14
!  
interface xe15
!  
interface xe16
!  
interface xe17
!  
interface xe18
!  
interface xe19
!  
interface xe20
!  
interface xe21
!  
interface xe22
!  
interface xe23
!  
interface xe24
!  
interface xe25
!  
interface xe26
!  
interface xe27
!  
interface xe28
!  
interface xe29
!  
interface xe30
!  
interface xe31
!  
interface xe32
!  
interface xe33
!  
interface xe34
!  
interface xe35
!  
interface xe36
!  
interface xe37
!  
interface xe38
!  
interface xe39
!  
interface xe40
!  
interface xe41
!
```



```
interface xe42
!
interface xe43
!
interface xe44
!
interface xe45
!
interface xe46
!
interface xe47
!
interface xe48
!
exit
!
mcec domain configuration
domain-address 2222.3333.4444
domain-system-number 2
intra-domain-link po100
domain-hello-timeout short
!
router bgp 100
bgp router-id 200.200.200.200
timers bgp 3 9
neighbor 2.2.2.1 remote-as 100
neighbor 30.30.30.1 remote-as 200
neighbor 9000::2 remote-as 200
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
redistribute connected
neighbor 2.2.2.1 activate
neighbor 2.2.2.1 next-hop-self
neighbor 30.30.30.1 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
redistribute connected
neighbor 9000::2 activate
exit-address-family
!
exit
!
router vrrp 1 vlan1.2
virtual-ip 2.2.2.1
enable
!
router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan1.2
virtual-ipv6 fe80::1
virtual-ipv6 2000::3
enable
!
!
end
```

---

# Object Tracking Using IP SLA

## Overview

Object Tracking using IP SLA feature tracks the state of an object for reachability using IP SLA. A client process, such as Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) or RIB, registers itself to track objects and receives notifications when a state change occurs.

IP SLA (Service-Level Assurance Protocol) is a Performance Measurement protocol used to analyze IP service levels for IP applications and services. IP SLA employs active traffic-monitoring technology to monitor network traffic continuously.

IP SLA utilizes Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) pings to identify link failures and notify registered clients responsible for tracking.

The Object Tracking feature offers complete separation between tracked objects and the actions taken by clients when a tracked object's state changes. Multiple clients, such as VRRP or RIB, can register their interest in the tracking process, monitor the same object, and take different actions when the object changes state. The Tracking feature is present in Object-Action Mapping Database (OAMD).

Each tracked object is identified by a unique number specified in the tracking CLI. Client processes use this number to monitor a specific object.

The tracking process monitors events from the tracked objects, notes any changes in value, and communicates these changes to interested client processes immediately or after a specified delay. The object values are reported as either `up` or `down`.

To configure VRRP Object Tracking, the object is set to have a priority-delta value, which is passed to VRRP when a failure occurs. This decrement in the priority of the Virtual Router on the circuit triggers a transition from VR Master to VR Backup. The VRRP Object tracking is VRF independent.



**Note:** When both BFD and Track are enabled for a static route, the route is not installed if either BFD or the tracked object is down.

---

## Object Tracking Using IP SLA Configuration

### Topology

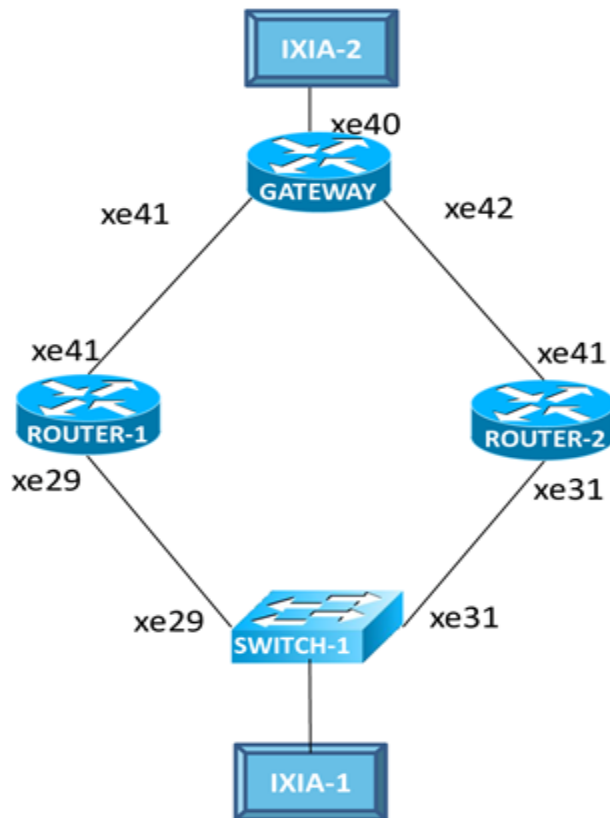
In this example, two routers, ROUTER-1 (R1) and ROUTER-2 (R2), are configured as Master and backup routers, each with different priorities. The priority-delta value is set to be greater than the difference between both priorities.

R1 is configured with a priority of 150, while R2 is assigned a priority of 100. Since R1 has the higher priority, it initially serves as the Virtual Router Master. The priority-delta value is set to 60, which is greater than the difference between their priorities (150 minus 100).

When the external interface xe41 on R1 fails, the Track state changes to `DOWN`, and R1's priority decreases to 90 (150 minus 60). However, as R2 still maintains a higher priority (100), it assumes the role of VR Master, ensuring uninterrupted packet routing.

Subsequently, when the track state returns to `UP`, the VR Backup (R1) regains its original priority of 150, reclaiming the position of VR Master. This transition allows for seamless failover and network continuity.

Figure 160. VRRP Object Tracking



## R1 Configuration

|                                                                      |                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>(config)#configure terminal</code>                             | Enter configure mode.                                               |
| <code>(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge</code>             | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge with bridge-id.                     |
| <code>(config)#vlan 1001-1002 bridge 1</code>                        | Create VLAN 1001,1002 and map it to bridge 1.                       |
| <code>(config)#interface xe29</code>                                 | Enter interface mode.                                               |
| <code>(config-if)#switchport</code>                                  | Configure switch port.                                              |
| <code>(config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable</code>        | Configure bridge group to L2 interface with spanning-tree disabled. |
| <code>(config-if)#switchport mode trunk</code>                       | Configure switchport mode as trunk.                                 |
| <code>(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1001,1002</code> | Allow VLAN 1001, and 1002 on the interface.                         |
| <code>(config-if)#interface vlan1.1001</code>                        | Enter the VLAN interface.                                           |
| <code>(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.2/24</code>                      | Configure IPv4 address.                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1::2/32</code>                  | Configure IPv6 address.                                             |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0</code>               | Tag OSPFv3 instance on the interface with area 0.                   |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                        | Exit interface mode.                                                |

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#ip sla 1                                            | Configure IP SLA .                                                                                                                    |
| (config-ip-sla)#icmp-echo ipv4 4.4.4.4 source-interface xe41 | Configure ICMP-echo with a destination IPv4/IPv6 address.                                                                             |
| (config-ip-sla-echo)#exit                                    | Exit IP SLA echo mode.                                                                                                                |
| (config)#time-range tr1                                      | Configure a time-range.                                                                                                               |
| (config-tr)#start-time now                                   | Configure a start-time.                                                                                                               |
| (config-tr)#commit                                           | Commit the candidate configuration to the running configuration.                                                                      |
| (config-tr)#end-time after 200                               | Configure end-time.                                                                                                                   |
| (config-tr)#exit                                             | Exit time-range mode.                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#track 1 ip sla 1 reachability                       | Configure the track ID for IP SLA.                                                                                                    |
| (config-object-track)#exit                                   | Exit object track mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.1001                            | Create a router IPv4 VRRP instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                                                          |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 10.1.1.1                          | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session.                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#priority 150                                 | Configure the priority to 150.                                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#track 1 decrement 60                         | Configure the priority-delta value to be 60. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible                                | Enable the v2-compatible.                                                                                                             |
| (config-router)#enable                                       | Enable the VRRP session.                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#commit                                       | Commit the configuration on the node.                                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#exit                                         | Exit the router mode.                                                                                                                 |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan1.1001                       | Create a router IPv6 VRRP IPv6 instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                                                     |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1                         | Set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRP session.                                                                                    |
| (config-router)#priority 150                                 | Configure the priority to 150.                                                                                                        |
| (config-router)#track 1 decrement 60                         | Configure the priority-delta value to be 60. In case of failover, this priority-delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master. |
| (config-router)#enable                                       | Enable the VRRP session.                                                                                                              |
| (config-router)#commit                                       | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                                                  |
| (config-router)#exit                                         | Exit the router mode                                                                                                                  |
| (config)#interface xe41                                      | Enter interface mode                                                                                                                  |
| (config-if)#ip address 60.1.1.1/24                           | Configure IPv4 address.                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 6000::1/64                          | Configure IPv6 address.                                                                                                               |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0                    | Tag OSPFv3 instance on the interface with area 0.                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#commit                                           | Commit the configuration on the node.                                                                                                 |

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| (config-if)#exit | Exit interface mode. |
| (config)#exit    | Exit configure mode. |

## R2 Configuration

|                                                         |                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config)#configure terminal                             | Enter configure mode.                                                                                          |
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge             | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge with bridge-id.                                                                |
| (config)#vlan 1001-1002 bridge 1                        | Create VLAN 1001,1002 and map it to bridge 1.                                                                  |
| (config)#interface xe31                                 | Enter interface mode.                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#switchport                                  | Configure switchport.                                                                                          |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable        | Configure bridge group to L2 interface with spanning-tree disabled.                                            |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                       | Configure switchport mode as trunk.                                                                            |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1001,1002 | Allow VLAN 1001,1002 on the interface.                                                                         |
| (config-if)#interface vlan1.1001                        | Enter the VLAN interface.                                                                                      |
| (config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.3/24                      | Configure IPv4 address.                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 1000:1::3/32                   | Configure IPv6 address.                                                                                        |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0               | Tag OSPFv3 instance on interface with area 0.                                                                  |
| (config-if)#commit                                      | Commit the configuration on the node.                                                                          |
| (config-if)#exit                                        | Exit interface mode.                                                                                           |
| (config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1.1001                       | Create a router IPv4 VRRP instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                                   |
| (config-router)#virtual-ip 10.1.1.1                     | Set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session.                                                               |
| (config-router)#priority 50                             | Configure the priority to 50 (less than 150), because R2 is the VR Backup router.                              |
| (config-router)#v2-compatible                           | Enable the v2-compatible.                                                                                      |
| (config-router)#authentication text abcd                | Configure the authentication text to specify that as simple text for VRRPv2 packets, accept only 8 characters. |
| (config-router)#enable                                  | Enable the VRRP session.                                                                                       |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the configuration on the node.                                                                          |
| (config-router)#exit                                    | Exit the router mode.                                                                                          |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan1.1001                  | Create a router IPv6 VRRP IPv6 instance for interface vlan1.1001.                                              |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1                    | Set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRP session.                                                             |
| (config-router)#priority 50                             | Configure the priority to 50 (less than 150), because R2 is the VR Backup router.                              |
| (config-router)#commit                                  | Commit the configuration on the node                                                                           |

|                                           |                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| (config-router)#exit                      | Exit the router mode                          |
| (config)#interface xe41                   | Enter interface mode                          |
| (config-if)#ip address 80.1.1.1/24        | Configure IPv4 address.                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 8000::1/64       | Configure IPv6 address.                       |
| (config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 | Tag OSPFv3 instance on interface with area 0. |
| (config-if)#exit                          | Exit interface mode.                          |
| (config)#exit                             | Exit configure mode.                          |

## Validation

```

R1#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is UP
  2 changes, last change : 2019 Feb 19 07:19:57

R1#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
  VMAC enabled
  Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv4
  VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Master
  Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101 Operational primary
  IP address: 10.1.1.2 Operational master IP address:
  10.1.1.2 Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 150 Advertisement interval: 100
  centi sec
  Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
  Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 12 seconds (7200 centi sec)
  Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec) Accept mode: TRUE
  Preempt mode: TRUE
  Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status:
  UP Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: UP Monitored circuit: xe50/2, P
  riority Delta: 30, Status: UP
  Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
  Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V 2-Compatible: TRUE

R2#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
  VMAC enabled
  Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv4
  VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Backup
  Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is
  0000.5e00.0101 Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.3 Operational master IP address:
  10.1.1.2 Priority is 100
  Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
  Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
  Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 52 minutes 53 seconds (2837300 centi sec) Skew time: 80
  centi sec
  Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec Accept mode: TRUE
  Preempt mode: TRUE
  Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
  Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: TRUE

R1#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
  VMAC enabled
  Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv6
  VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Master
  Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
  Operational primary IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d Operational master IP address:
  fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d Configured priority: 150, Current priority: 150 Advertisement interval:
  100 centi sec
  Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec

```

```

Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 3 minutes 54 seconds (23400 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec) Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status: UP Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta:
10, Status: UP Monitored circuit: xe50/2, Priority Delta: 30, Status:
UP Multicast membership on IPv6 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: FALSE

```

```

R2#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f Operational master IP address:
fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 55 minutes 11 seconds (2851100 centi sec) Skew time: 80
centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: FALSE

```

#### After shut down the tracked Object (xe41) in R1:

```

R1#show track
TRACK Id: 1
  IP SLA 1 reachability
  Reachability is DOWN
  2 changes, last change : 2019 Feb 19 07:19:57

```

```

R1#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner)

```

```

Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101 Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.2 Operational master
IP address: 10.1.1.3
Priority is 90 (Configured Priority is 150) Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 7 minutes 46 seconds (46600 centi sec) Skew time: 84
centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status:
DOWN Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: DOWN Monitored circuit: xe50/2
, Priority Delta: 30, Status: DOWN Auth-type: simple text, String: abcd
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: TRUE

```

```

R2#show vrrp 1 vlan1.1001
  VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.1.1.1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is
0000.5e00.0101 Operational primary IP address: 10.1.1.3 Operational master IP address:
10.1.1.3 Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 57 minutes 41 seconds (2866100 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec) Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: FALSE

```

```

R1#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001

```

```
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::ba6a:97ff:fe3c:de9d Operational master IP address:
fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f Priority is 90 (Configured Priority is 150)
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 8 minutes 43 seconds (52300 centi sec) Skew time: 84
centi sec
Master Down Interval: 380 centi sec Accept mode: TRUE

Preempt mode: TRUE
Monitored circuit: xe41, Priority Delta: 70, Status:
DOWN Monitored circuit: xe50/1, Priority Delta: 10, Status: DOWN Monitored circuit: xe50/2
, Priority Delta: 30, Status: DOWN Multicast membership on IPv6 interface vlan1.1001:
JOINED V2-Compatible: FALSE

R2#show vrrp ipv6 1 vlan1.1001
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan1.1001 State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner) Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f Operational master IP address:
fe80::82a2:35ff:fe35:135f Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 7 hours 59 minutes 4 seconds (2874400 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 2 minutes 34 seconds (15400 centi sec) Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface vlan1.1001: JOINED V2-Compatible: FALSE
```



## VRRP IPv6 Configuration

This section contains a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol IPv6 (VRRPv6) configuration example.

VRRPv6 eliminates the risk of a single point of failure inherent in a static default routing environment. It specifies an election protocol that dynamically assigns responsibility for a virtual router to one of the VRRPv6 routers on a LAN. In this sample, OSPFv3 is enabled on Router 1 (R1), the master router, and the backup router. In R1, the connected routes are redistributed.



**Note:** IPv6 VRRP can be configured using link local address along with additional global ipv6 address as Virtual IP.

### Topology

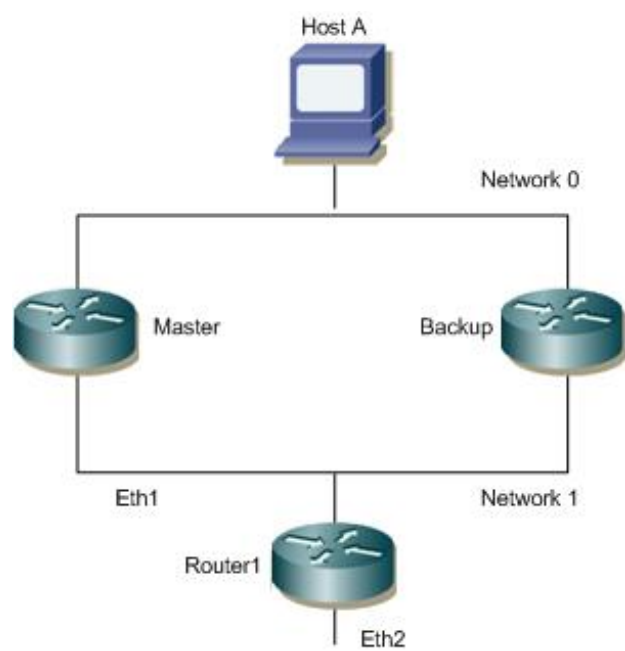


Figure 161. Topology

### Configuration

#### Owner/Master Router

|                                                                        |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>#configure terminal</code>                                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                         |
| <code>(config)#interface eth0</code>                                   | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                |
| <code>(config-if)#ipv6 address<br/>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32/64</code> | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth0 to be in network 0. |
| <code>(config-if)#exit</code>                                          | Exit the Interface mode.                                          |
| <code>(config)#interface eth1</code>                                   | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 address<br>fe80::3037:a0ff:fea4:3539/64        | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1.                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                                | Exit the Interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0                                | Create a VRRPv6 instance for interface eth0.                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6<br>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 owner | Configure R1 as the owner.                                                                                                             |
| (config-router)#advertisement-interval 100                      | Configure the default value for the advertisement interval.<br><br>The configurable range is <5-4095> (value must be a multiple of 5). |
| (config-router)#preempt-mode true                               | Set true as the default value for the field.                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#enable                                          | Enable the VRRPv6 session on the router.                                                                                               |
| (config-router)#exit                                            | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                                      |

## Backup Router

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                       | Enter the Configure mode.                                                                                                              |
| (config)#interface eth0                                   | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address<br>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3b45/64  | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth0 to be in network 0.                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#interface eth1                                   | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                                                                                     |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address<br>fe80::3037:a0ff:fea4:3a40/64  | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1.                                                                      |
| (config-if)#exit                                          | Exit the Interface mode.                                                                                                               |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0                          | Create a VRRPv6 instance for interface eth0.                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6<br>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 | Configure Router 2 (R2) as the backup.                                                                                                 |
| (config-router)#advertisement-interval 100                | Configure the default value for the advertisement interval.<br><br>The configurable range is <5-4095> (value must be a multiple of 5). |
| (config-router)#priority 100                              | Set the default value for the backup router.                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#preempt-mode true                         | Set true as the default value for the field.                                                                                           |
| (config-router)#enable                                    | Enable the VRRPv6 session on the router.                                                                                               |
| (config-router)#exit                                      | Exit Router mode.                                                                                                                      |

## Host A

|                         |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal     | Enter the Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface eth0 | Enter the Interface mode for eth0. |

|                                                                     |                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#ipv6 address<br>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a11/64            | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth0 to be in network 0.                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                                    | Exit the Interface mode.                                                                 |
| (config)#ipv6 route 5ffe:14:14:14::/64<br>fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 | Configure a static route to reach interface eth2 of R1 through the virtual IPv6 address. |

## Router 1

|                                                          |                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                                      | Enter the Configure mode.                                         |
| (config)#interface eth1                                  | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address fe80::3037:a0ff:fea4:1111/64    | Configure the IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1. |
| (config-if)#exit                                         | Exit the Interface mode.                                          |
| (config)#interface eth2                                  | Enter the Interface mode for eth2.                                |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address<br>fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac/64 | Configure the IPv6 address of interface eth2.                     |

## Validation

### Master Router

```
R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 (Owner)
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: JOINED
```

### Backup Router

```
R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 (Not-Owner)
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: JOINED
```

## Ping Output at Host A

```
[[root@HstA root]#ping ipv6 fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac
PING fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac(fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.398 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.230 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.234 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.230 ms
```

## Disabling the Master

|                          |                                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal      | Enter the Configure mode.          |
| (config)#interface eth0  | Enter the Interface mode for eth0. |
| (config-router)#shutdown | Shut down the interface            |

## Validation

```
R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Init (interface is not running)
Virtual IP address: fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 (Owner)
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: LEFT
```

## Backup Router

```
R1#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::3037:3aff:fe3a:3a32 (Not-Owner)
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: LEFT
```

## Ping Output at Host A

```
[root@HstA root]#ping ipv6 fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac
PING fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac(fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac) 56 data bytes
```

```
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.423 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.291 ms
```

## GLOBAL IPV6 SUPPORT FOR VRRP

### Master Router

|                                       |                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter the Configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth0               | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::1/64   | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth0 to be in network 0. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::1/64   | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0      | Create a VRRPv6 instance for interface eth0.                         |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1  | Configure link local address as primary virtual-ip.                  |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 2001::3  | Configure global ipv6 address as additional virtual-ip.              |
| (config-router)#priority 250          | Set priority for master node as 250.                                 |
| (config-router)#enable                | Enable the VRRPv6 session on the router.                             |
| (config-router)#commit                | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit Router mode.                                                    |
| (config)#ipv6 route 4000::/64 3000::2 | Configure static route to reach eth2 of router1.                     |
| (config-router)#commit                | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit Router mode.                                                    |

### Backup Router

|                                     |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                 | Enter the Configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth0             | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 2001::2/64 | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth0 to be in network 0. |
| (config-if)#commit                  | Commit the configurations.                                           |

|                                       |                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::1/64   | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0      | Create a VRRPv6 instance for interface eth0.                         |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1  | Configure link local address as primary virtual-ip.                  |
| (config-router)#virtual-ipv6 2001::3  | Configure global ipv6 address as additional virtual-ip.              |
| (config-router)#priority 100          | Set the default value for the backup router.                         |
| (config-router)#enable                | Enable the VRRPv6 session on the router.                             |
| (config-router)#commit                | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit Router mode.                                                    |
| (config)#ipv6 route 4000::/64 3001::2 | Configure static route to reach eth2 of router1.                     |
| (config-router)#exit                  | Exit Router mode.                                                    |

## Host A

|                                                   |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                               | Enter the Configure mode.                                         |
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge       | Create a RSTP VLAN aware bridge with bridge-id.                   |
| (config)#vlan 100 bridge 1                        | Create VLAN 100 and map it to bridge 1                            |
| (config)#interface eth0                           | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                |
| (config-if)#switchport                            | Configure switch port.                                            |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable  | Configure bridge group to l2 interface with spanning-tree Disable |
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                 | Configure switch port mode as trunk                               |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 100 | Allow vlan 100 on the interface                                   |
| (config-if)#commit                                | Commit the configurations.                                        |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit the Interface mode                                           |
| (config)#interface eth1                           | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                |
| (config-if)#switchport                            | Configure switch port.                                            |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1 spanning-tree disable  | Configure bridge group to l2 interface with spanning-tree Disable |

|                                                   |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (config-if)#switchport mode trunk                 | Configure switch port mode as trunk |
| (config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 100 | Allow vlan 100 on the interface     |
| (config-if)#commit                                | Commit the configurations.          |
| (config-if)#exit                                  | Exit the Interface mode.            |

## Router 1

|                                       |                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal                   | Enter the Configure mode.                                            |
| (config)#interface eth0               | Enter the Interface mode for eth0.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3000::2/64   | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth1               | Enter the Interface mode for eth1.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 3001::2/64   | Configure global IPv6 address for interface eth1 to be in network 1. |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#interface eth2               | Enter the Interface mode for eth2.                                   |
| (config-if)#ipv6 address 4000::1/64   | Configure global ipv6 address for interface eth2.                    |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)#exit                      | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |
| (config)#ipv6 route 2001::/64 3001::1 | Configure static route to reach eth2 of master.                      |
| (config)#ipv6 route 2001::/64 3001::1 | Configure static route to reach eth2 of backup.                      |
| (config-if)#commit                    | Commit the configurations.                                           |
| (config-if)# exit                     | Exit the Interface mode.                                             |

## Validation

### Master Router

```
OcNOS#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual IP address: 2001::3
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
```

```
Operational primary IP address: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
Operational master IP address: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
Priority is 250
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 1 minutes 0 seconds (6000 centi sec)
Master uptime: 0 hours 0 minutes 57 seconds (5700 centi sec)
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
```

## Backup Router

```
OcNOS#sh vrrp
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Address family IPv6
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: eth0
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: fe80::1 (Not-owner)
Virtual IP address: 2001::3
Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0201
Operational primary IP address: fe80::1644:8fff:fe8e:32e7
Operational master IP address: fe80::923c:b3ff:fe82:8d88
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Virtual router uptime: 0 hours 18 minutes 57 seconds (113700 centi sec)
Skew time: 60 centi sec
Master Down Interval: 360 centi sec
Accept mode: TRUE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv6 interface eth0: JOINED
V2-Compatible: FALSE
```

## Ping From master to backup

```
[[root@HstA root]#ping ipv6 2001::2
PING 2001::2(2001::2) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.398 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.230 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.234 ms
64 bytes from fe80::3437:30ff:fe35:a6ac: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.230 ms
```



# VIRTUAL ROUTER REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| VRRP Commands .....                        | 2126 |
| accept-mode .....                          | 2127 |
| advertisement-interval .....               | 2128 |
| authentication text .....                  | 2129 |
| circuit-failover .....                     | 2130 |
| debug vrrp .....                           | 2131 |
| disable .....                              | 2132 |
| enable .....                               | 2133 |
| operational-ip .....                       | 2134 |
| preempt-mode .....                         | 2135 |
| priority .....                             | 2136 |
| router vrrp .....                          | 2137 |
| show debugging vrrp .....                  | 2138 |
| show running-config router vrrp .....      | 2139 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2140 |
| show vrrp (global   ipv4) statistics ..... | 2142 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2143 |
| show vrrp summary .....                    | 2144 |
| snmp restart vrrp .....                    | 2145 |
| switch-back-delay .....                    | 2146 |
| virtual-ip .....                           | 2147 |
| vrrp compatible-v2 .....                   | 2148 |
| vrrp vmac .....                            | 2149 |
| VRRP v6 Commands .....                     | 2150 |
| advertisement-interval .....               | 2151 |
| circuit-failover .....                     | 2152 |
| disable .....                              | 2153 |
| enable .....                               | 2154 |
| preempt-mode .....                         | 2155 |
| priority .....                             | 2156 |
| router ipv6 vrrp .....                     | 2157 |
| router ipv6 vrrp vlan .....                | 2158 |
| show running-config vrrpv6 .....           | 2159 |
| virtual-ipv6 .....                         | 2160 |

---

## VRRP Commands

This section describes the commands for VRRP.

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| accept-mode .....                          | 2127 |
| advertisement-interval .....               | 2128 |
| authentication text .....                  | 2129 |
| circuit-failover .....                     | 2130 |
| debug vrrp .....                           | 2131 |
| disable .....                              | 2132 |
| enable .....                               | 2133 |
| operational-ip .....                       | 2134 |
| preempt-mode .....                         | 2135 |
| priority .....                             | 2136 |
| router vrrp .....                          | 2137 |
| show debugging vrrp .....                  | 2138 |
| show running-config router vrrp .....      | 2139 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2140 |
| show vrrp (global   ipv4) statistics ..... | 2142 |
| show vrrp .....                            | 2143 |
| show vrrp summary .....                    | 2144 |
| snmp restart vrrp .....                    | 2145 |
| switch-back-delay .....                    | 2146 |
| virtual-ip .....                           | 2147 |
| vrrp compatible-v2 .....                   | 2148 |
| vrrp vmac .....                            | 2149 |

## accept-mode

Use this command to enable/disable accept mode for the session.

Controls whether a VRRP master node will accept/respond to packets addressed to the Virtual-IP address as its own address if it is not the Virtual-IP Owner.

### Command Syntax

```
accept-mode true
accept-mode false
```

### Parameter

None

### Default

Enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to set and unset the accept-mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 2 eth0
(config-router)#accept-mode false

# configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 2 eth2
(config-router)#accept-mode True
```

---

## advertisement-interval

Use this command to configure the advertisement interval of a virtual router. This is the length of time, in seconds, between each advertisement sent from the master to its backup(s). The master virtual router sends VRRP advertisements to other VRRP routers in the same group. The advertisements communicate the priority and state of the master virtual router. The VRRP advertisements are encapsulated in IP packets and sent to the multicast address assigned to the VRRP group (224.0.0.18). Advertisements are sent every second by default.



**Note:** VRRP Master router and backup routers should be configured with the same advertisement interval. If there is a mismatch in the configuration, VRRP goes to the INIT state.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
advertisement-interval <5-4095>
no advertisement-interval
```

### Parameter

**<5-4095>**

Specify the advertisement interval in centi-seconds (in multiples of 5) when VRRPv3 is enabled

### Default

Advertisements are sent every second

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure an advertisement interval of 50 centi-seconds for the virtual router with VR ID 2 on interface eth0.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ip vrrp 2 eth0
(config-router)#advertisement-interval 50
```

---

## authentication text

Use this command to enable authentication of VRRPv2 packets received from other routers in the group.

If configured, all routers within the VRRP group must use the same authentication string.

Authentication is supported only for VRRPv2 packets. V2-compatibility must be enabled.

If both master and backup having same authentication, then one node act as master and another node act as a backup based on priority. If both master and backup having different authentication, both nodes acting as a master.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove text authentication.

### Command Syntax

```
authentication text TEXT-STRING
no authentication text
```

### Parameter

#### TEXT-STRING

Password, maximum eight alphanumeric characters

### Default

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

```
(config)#
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth3
(config-router)#v2-compatible
(config-router)#authentication text abc_123
(config-router)#end
#

(config)#router vrrp 1 eth3
(config-router)#no authentication text
(config-router)#end
```

---

## circuit-failover

Use this command to enable the VRRP circuit failover feature.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
circuit-failover [IFNAME] |<1-253>
no circuit-failover [IFNAME] |<1-253>
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Specify an interface of the router that is monitored by the virtual router. This is usually an upstream interface.

Should the interface go down, another router, configured as backup within the VRRP group, may take over as a master.

#### <1-253>

Specify the delta value. The value by which the virtual router decrements its priority value during a circuit failover event. Configure this value to be greater than the difference of priorities between the master and backup routers.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure circuit failover for the VRRP session with VR ID 1. Interface eth1 is considered the monitored interface.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#circuit-failover eth1 30
```

## debug vrrp

Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable debugging.

### Command Syntax

```
debug vrrp (all|event|packet [send|recv|])  
no debug vrrp (all|event|packet [send|recv|])
```

### Parameters

#### **all**

Specify debugging options for all VRRP events.

#### **event**

Specify debugging options for VRRP event troubleshooting.

#### **packet**

Specify debugging options for VRRP packets

##### **send**

Specify the debug option set for sent packets.

##### **recv**

Specify the debug option set for received packets.

### Command Mode

Configure mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to enable all VRRP debug options.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug vrrp all
```

The example below shows how to enable debugging options for VRRP events.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug vrrp events
```

The example below shows how to enable debug options for VRRP packets sent.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug vrrp packet send
```

The example below shows how to enable debug options for VRRP packets received.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#debug vrrp packet recv
```

## disable

Use this command to disable a VRRP session on the router (to stop the router from participating in virtual routing). When this command is configured, a backup Router assumes the Role of Master depending on its priority.

### Command Syntax

```
disable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows how to disable a VRRP session.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#disable
```



---

## enable

Use this command to enable a VRRP session on the router (to make it participate in virtual routing). To make any changes to the VRRP configuration, first disable the router from participating in virtual routing using the `disable` command.



**Note:** Configure the virtual IP address and define an interface for the VRRP session (using the `virtual-ip` and `interface` commands) before using this command.

## Command Syntax

```
enable
```

## Parameters

None

## Default

Disabled

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

The example below shows how to enable a VRRP session with VR ID 1 on interface eth0.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#enable
```

## operational-ip

Use this command to set the primary IPv4 address.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a primary IPv4 address.

### Command Syntax

```
operational-ip A.B.C.D  
no operational-ip
```

### Parameters

#### A.B.C.D

IPv4 address.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0  
(config-router)# operational-ip 1.2.3.4
```

---

## preempt-mode

Use this command to configure preempt mode. If set to true, the highest priority backup is always the master when the default master is unavailable. If set to false, a higher priority backup does not preempt a lower priority backup which is acting as master.

When the master router fails, the backup routers come online in priority order — highest to lowest. Preempt mode set to `true` allows a higher priority backup router to relieve a lower priority backup.

By default, a preemptive scheme is enabled whereby a higher priority backup virtual router that becomes available takes over for the backup virtual router that was elected to become master virtual router. This preemptive scheme can be disabled using the `preempt-mode false` command. If preemption is disabled, the backup virtual router that is currently elected as Master does not transition to backup again when the alternate backup router with higher priority becomes available.

### Command Syntax

```
preempt-mode (true|false)
```

### Parameters

**true**

Specify that preemption is enabled.

**false**

Specify that preemption is disabled.

### Default

True

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to enable the preempt mode.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#preempt-mode false

#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#preempt-mode true
```

---

## priority

Use this command to configure the priority to use by this VRRP router in master election. The value of 255 (decimal) is reserved for the router that owns the IP address associated with the virtual router. The value of 0 (zero) is reserved for the master router to indicate it is releasing responsibility for the virtual router. Higher values indicate higher priorities.

If the priority is high, the highest priority acts as a master. If the priority is low, lowest priority which is acting as backup.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
priority <1-254>  
no priority
```

### Parameter

#### <1-254>

Priority of a virtual router.

### Default

100 (non-owner)

255 (owner)

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure priority 50 for the virtual router with VR ID 2 on interface eth0.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ip vrrp 2 eth0  
(config-router)#priority 50
```

## router vrrp

Use this command to enable a VRRP routing process.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable a VRRP routing process.

### Command Syntax

```
router vrrp <1-255> IFNAME
no router vrrp <1-255> IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Virtual router identifier

#### IFNAME

Interface name

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
```

## show debugging vrrp

Use this command to display the set VRRP debugging option.

### Command Syntax

```
show debugging vrrp
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show debugging vrrp
VRRP debugging status:
VRRP event debugging is on
VRRP packet debugging is on
```

## show running-config router vrrp

Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRP.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config router vrrp
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows the running configuration of VRRP. Virtual Router is configured as Master and Owner of IP address.

```
#show running-config router vrrp
!
router vrrp 1 eth0
  virtual-ip 39.0.0.24 owner
  advertisement-interval 5
  preempt-mode false
  enable
!
```

## show vrrp

Use this command to display a list of virtual router identifiers that are configured on the router.

### Command Syntax

```
show vrrp
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show vrrp

R1#show vrrp
VrId <1>
State is Master
Virtual IP is 10.10.12.6 (IP owner)
Interface is eth0
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 5 centi sec
Preempt mode is TRUE

R2#show vrrp
VrId <1>
State is Backup
Virtual IP is 10.10.12.6 (Not IP owner)
Interface is eth0
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 5 centi sec
Preempt mode is TRUE
```

The following table explains the show command output fields.

| Field      | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VrID       | Type of vr identifier by the system on the interface.                                                                                              |
| State      | VRP State:<br>Master — The interface is acting as the master router interface.<br>Backup — The interface is acting as the backup router interface. |
| Virtual IP | List of virtual IP addresses configured on the interface.                                                                                          |
| Interface  | Name of the logical interface.                                                                                                                     |



---

| Field                  | Description                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Priority               | Configured VRRP priority for the interface.     |
| Advertisement interval | Configured VRRP advertisement interval.         |
| Preempt mode           | Whether preemption is allowed on the interface. |

## show vrrp (global | ipv4) statistics

Use this command to display VRRP global or ipv4 router statistics.

### Command Syntax

```
show vrrp (global | ipv4 ) statistics
```

### Parameters

#### global

Global (VRRP Router)

#### ipv4

VRRP IPv4 router

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.8.

### Example

```
#show vrrp global statistics
VRRP Global Statistics
Checksum Errors   : 0
Version Errors    : 0
VRid Errors       : 0
Discontinuity Time: 00 hour, 00 min, 00 sec
```

```
#show vrrp ipv4 statistics
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: xe1
Master Transitions: 0
Advertisements Rcvd: 0
Pkts Rcvd with IP TTL Errors: 0
Pkts Rcvd with Zero Priority: 0
Pkts Sent with Zero Priority: 0
Pkts Rcvd with Invalid TYPE: 0
Pkts Rcvd with Packet Length Errors: 0
Pkts Rcvd with IP Count Mismatch: 0
Discontinuity Time: 00 hour, 00 min, 00 sec
Refresh Rate: 1000 ms
```

---

## show vrrp

Use this command to display VRRP information for a virtual router.

### Command Syntax

```
show vrrp <1-255> IFNAME
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Virtual router identifier

#### IFNAME

Interface name

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#show vrrp 7 eth0
```

```
R1#show vrrp 7 xel
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 7 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.81 (Owner)
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface xel: JOINED
```

```
R2#show vrrp 7 xel
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 7 on interface: xel
State: AdminUp - Backup
Virtual IP address: 10.10.10.81 (Not-Owner)
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Master Advertisement interval: 100 centi sec
Skew time: 0 centi sec
Accept mode: FALSE
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface xel: JOINED
```

## show vrrp summary

Use this command to display a brief list of virtual router identifiers that are configured on the router.

### Command Syntax

```
show vrrp summary
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode and Privileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 4.2.

### Example

```
#show vrrp summary
VRRP Version: 3
VMAC enabled
Backward Compatibility disabled

Interface  Admin  IpVersion  VRGroup  VRState  Priority  VIP          InterfaceIp
eth3       Up    IPv4       255      Master   255      66.0.0.1     66.0.0.1
eth3       Up    IPv6       1        Master   250      fe80::1      fe80::2
Total Number of IPv4 VRRP group 1
Total Number of IPv6 VRRP group 1
```

The following table explains the show command output fields.

**Table 99. show vrrp summary output fields**

| Field       | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface   | Interface name on which vrrp session is active.                                                                                                    |
| Admin       | Administrative state of the session Up/Down.                                                                                                       |
| IpVersion   | Internet protocol version IPv4 or IPv6.                                                                                                            |
| VRGroup     | Vrrp Group the router is part of.                                                                                                                  |
| priority    | Configured VRRP priority for the interface.                                                                                                        |
| VRState     | VRRP State:<br>Master - The interface is acting as the master router interface.<br>Backup -The interface is acting as the backup router interface. |
| VIP         | List of virtual IP addresses configured on the interface.                                                                                          |
| InterfaceIp | Primary IP address on the interface.                                                                                                               |

## snmp restart vrrp

Use this command to restart SNMP in Virtual Routing Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

### Command Syntax

```
snmp restart vrrp
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal  
(config)# snmp restart vrrp
```

## switch-back-delay

Use this command to set a switch-back delay timer for the master VRRP router. This feature prevents the original master VRRP router from transitioning back to the master state after coming back online until the configured delay timer has expired.

### Command Syntax

```
switch-back-delay <1-500000>  
no switch-back-delay
```

### Parameters

#### <1-500000>

Specify a switch-back delay in milliseconds.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Default

Zero

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to set a switch-back delay timer of 7000 milliseconds.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router vrrp 5 eth1  
(config-router)#switch-back-delay 7000
```

## virtual-ip

Use this command to set the Virtual Internet Protocol (VIP) for the VRRP virtual router as VRRP Owner. This is the IP address used by end hosts to address their default gateway.

The VRRP Owner of the VIP address only responds to packets destined to the VIP address (for example, ICMP packets destined to the VIP address).

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove a virtual IP address assignment.



**Note:** When using VRRP over MLAG, it is recommended to keep the VIP address different from the interface addresses. Having the same VMAC on both routers would essentially mean that they are both acting as masters for the VRRP group, which can lead to inconsistent routing behaviors.

## Command Syntax

```
virtual-ip A.B.C.D (owner|)
no virtual-ip (owner|)
```

## Parameters

### A . B . C . D

Virtual IP address of the interface that participates in virtual routing.

### owner

IP address as the owner.

## Default

None

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

The example below shows how to configure the router as VRRP owner.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#virtual-ip 10.10.20.30 owner
```

The example below removes the virtual IP address assignment.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#no virtual-ip
```

---

## vrrp compatible-v2

Use this command to enable the backward-compatibility feature. When enabled, both VRRPv3 and VRRPv2 inter-operation are supported.

### Command Syntax

```
vrrp compatible-v2 (enable| disable)
```

### Parameters

**enable**

Enable VRRPv2 inter-operation

**disable**

Disable VRRPv2 inter-operation

### Default

Enabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

```
#configure terminal
(config)#vrrp compatible-v2 enable
```



---

## vrrp vmac

Use this command to enable or disable Virtual MAC (VMAC).

This command affects all VRRP groups in a router. On a single network segment, multiple VRRP groups can be configured, each using a different VMAC. The use of VMAC addressing allows for faster switchover when a backup router assumes the master role. When this command is used to enable a VMAC, the virtual router forwards packets with a special-purpose multicast VMAC address (0:0:5e:0:01:<VR ID>). Otherwise, it forwards with its interface's physical address.

The VMAC address is assigned to a router interface at the time the VRRP group is enabled in the router.

### Command Syntax

```
vrrp vmac (enable|disable)
```

### Parameters

#### enable

Enable virtual MAC addressing.

#### disable

Disable virtual MAC addressing and use physical MAC addressing.

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows how to enable a virtual MAC address on the router.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#vrrp vmac enable
```

The example below shows how to disable a virtual MAC address on the router.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#vrrp vmac disable
```

---

## VRRP v6 Commands

This section describes the commands for VRRP IPv6.

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| advertisement-interval .....     | 2151 |
| circuit-failover .....           | 2152 |
| disable .....                    | 2153 |
| enable .....                     | 2154 |
| preempt-mode .....               | 2155 |
| priority .....                   | 2156 |
| router ipv6 vrrp .....           | 2157 |
| router ipv6 vrrp vlan .....      | 2158 |
| show running-config vrrpv6 ..... | 2159 |
| virtual-ipv6 .....               | 2160 |

## advertisement-interval

Use this command to configure the advertisement interval of a virtual router. This is the length of time, in seconds, between each advertisement sent from the master to its backup(s). The master virtual router sends VRRP advertisements to other VRRP routers in the same group. The IPV6 VRRP advertisements are sent to the multicast address assigned to the VRRP IPV6 group (FF02:0:0:0:0:0:XXXX:XXXX) and a backup virtual router has to join all multicast groups within this range. As a convenient assignment, OcNOS sends a VRRP advertisement to the multicast address FF02::12. The advertisements are sent every second by default.



**Note:** VRRP Master router and backup routers should be configured with the same advertisement interval. If there is a mismatch in the configuration, VRRP goes to the INIT state.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to restore the default setting.

### Command Syntax

```
advertisement-interval <5-4095>
no advertisement-interval
```

### Parameter

**<5-4095>**

Specify the advertisement interval in centi-seconds (multiples of 5) when VRRPv3 is enabled

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure an advertisement interval of 10 seconds for the virtual router with VR ID 3 on interface eth0.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 3 eth0
(config-router)#advertisement-interval 10
```

---

## circuit-failover

Use this command to enable the VRRP circuit failover feature.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
circuit-failover IFNAME <1-253>  
no circuit-failover IFNAME <1-253>  
no circuit-failover (IFNAME|)
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Specify an interface of the router that is monitored by the virtual router. This is usually an upstream interface.

Should the interface go down, another router, configured as backup within the VRRP group, may take over as a master.

#### <1-253>

Specify the delta value. The value by which the virtual router decrements its priority value during a circuit failover event. Configure this value to be greater than the difference of priorities between the master and backup routers.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure circuit failover for the VRRP session with VR ID 1. Interface eth1 is considered the monitored interface.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0  
(config-router)#circuit-failover eth1 30
```

---

## disable

Use this command to disable a VRRP session on the router (to stop the router from participating in virtual routing). Refer to [enable \(page 2154\)](#) to enable a VRRP session on the router.

When this command is configured, a backup router assumes the role of master depending on its priority.

### Command Syntax

```
disable
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows to disable VRRP session.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#disable
```

---

## enable

Use this command to enable a VRRP session on the router, so the router participates in virtual routing. To make any changes to the VRRP configuration, first disable the Router from participating in Virtual Routing using the `disable` command.



**Note:** Configure the virtual IP address and define an interface for the VRRP session (using the `virtual-ip` and `interface` commands) before using this command.

## Command Syntax

```
enable
```

## Parameters

None

## Command Mode

Router mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

The example below shows to enable VRRP session with VR ID 1 on interface eth0

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#enable
```

---

## preempt-mode

Use this command to configure preempt mode. If set to true, the highest priority backup is always the master when the default master is unavailable. If set to false, a higher priority backup does not preempt a lower priority backup that is acting as master.

When the master router fails, the backup routers come online in priority order — highest to lowest. Preempt mode set to `true` allows a higher priority backup router to relieve a lower priority backup.

By default, a preemptive scheme is enabled whereby a higher priority backup virtual router that becomes available takes over for the backup virtual router that was elected to become master virtual router. This preemptive scheme can be disabled using the `preempt-mode false` command. If preemption is disabled, the backup virtual router that is currently elected as Master does not transition to backup again when the alternate backup router with higher priority becomes available.

### Command Syntax

```
preempt-mode true
preempt-mode false
```

### Parameters

**true**

Specify that preemption is enabled.

**false**

Specify that preemption is disabled.

### Default

Default is `true`.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows to configure preempt mode as False.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#preempt-mode false
```

---

## priority

Use this command to configure the VRRP router priority within the virtual router. Priority determines the role that each VRRP router plays and what happens if the master virtual router fails. If a VRRP router owns the IP address of the virtual router and the IP address of the physical interface, this router functions as the master virtual router.

Priority also determines whether a VRRP router functions as a backup virtual router and the order of ascendancy to becoming a master virtual router if the master virtual router fails.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to disable this feature.

### Command Syntax

```
priority <1-255>  
no priority
```

### Parameter

<1-255>

Specify a priority. For the master router, specify 255; otherwise use any number in the range <1-254>.

### Default

Default values for priority are:

- master router = 255
- backup = 100

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows to set the priority

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0  
(config-router)#priority 101
```



---

## router ipv6 vrrp

Use this command to associate an IPv6 interface with a VRRP session. When issued, this command enters the `Router mode`.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the IPv6 VRRP configuration. Disable the IPv6 VRRP session before using this command.

### Command Syntax

```
router ipv6 vrrp <1-255> IFNAME
no router ipv6 vrrp <1-255> IFNAME
```

### Parameters

**<1-255>**

Specify the ID of the virtual router session to create.

**IFNAME**

Specify the name of the IPv6 interface on which VRRP is enabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

The example below shows how to enable an IPv6 VRRP session with VR ID 1 on interface eth0.

```
#configure terminal
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth0
(config-router)#
```

---

## router ipv6 vrrp vlan

Use this command to associate a VLAN with a VRRP session. When issued, this command enters the `Router` mode.

Use the `no` parameter with this command to remove the IPv6 VRRP configuration. Disable the IPv6 VRRP session before using this command.

### Command Syntax

```
router ipv6 vrrp <1-255> vlan <1-4094>  
no router ipv6 vrrp <1-255> vlan <1-4094>
```

### Parameters

#### <1-255>

Specify a virtual router identifier. Must be unique for each routing process.

#### <1-4094>

Specify the actual VLAN identifier

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

This example shows the use of the `router vrrp` command to enter router mode. Note the change in the prompt.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 100 vlan 123  
(config-router)#
```

## show running-config vrrpv6

Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRPv6.

### Command Syntax

```
show running-config router vrrpv6
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 3.0.

### Example

```
#show running-config vrrpv6
!
vrrp vmac disable
!
!
router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth1
virtual-ipv6 fe80::c0
enable
!
```

---

## virtual-ipv6

Use this command to set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRP virtual router. This is the IPv6 address used by end hosts to address their default gateway. A maximum of one link-local and one global IPv6 address can be configured as virtual IP.

The VRRP Owner of the Virtual IPv6 address only responds to packets destined to the Virtual IPv6 address.

Use the no parameter with this command to remove a virtual IPv6 address assignment.

### Command Syntax

```
virtual-ipv6 X:X::X:X (owner|)  
no virtual-ip (X:X::X:X |)
```

### Parameters

#### X:X::X:X

Virtual IPv6 address of the interface that participates in virtual routing.

#### owner

Specify the IPv6 address as the owner.

### Command Mode

Router mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.

### Examples

The example below shows how to configure a router as VRRP Owner:

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth1  
(config-router)#virtual-ipv6 fe80::1 owner  
(config-router)#virtual-ipv6 2001::10
```

The example below removes the virtual IP address assignment.

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#router ipv6 vrrp 1 eth1  
(config-router)#no virtual-ipv6
```

# | DATA CENTER BRIDGING CONFIGURATION

Data Centre Bridging (DCB) is a set of enhancements for Ethernet that enables both LANs and Storage Area Networks (SANs) to utilize a single converged infrastructure within a data center. The DCB technology enables the lossless transportation of Fiber Channel, TCP/IP, and RoCEv2 (Remote Direct Memory Access over Converged Ethernet v2) based inter-process communication data across a unified Ethernet network.

The DCB supports the following DCB configurations:

|                                                              |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Data Center Bridging .....                                   | 2162 |
| Overview .....                                               | 2162 |
| Protocols Supported for DCBX .....                           | 2163 |
| PFC Configuration .....                                      | 2163 |
| PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery - Layer 3 .....          | 2168 |
| PFC Frames and ECN Packets Monitoring - Layer 3 .....        | 2193 |
| Data Centre Bridging Capability Exchange Configuration ..... | 2208 |
| Overview .....                                               | 2208 |
| Benefits .....                                               | 2208 |
| Configuring DCBx for PFC via LLDP .....                      | 2208 |
| Validation .....                                             | 2210 |

---

# Data Center Bridging

## Overview

The traditional Ethernet networks are optimized for best-effort traffic, tolerating frame loss, retransmission, packet collisions, and out-of-order delivery. While sufficient for most general-purpose data traffic, this behavior is inadequate for storage traffic, such as Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE), which demands lossless transport across the network.

To address this challenge, the IEEE 802.1 Data Center Bridging (DCB) standard introduced enhancements that enable lossless, low-latency transmission of sensitive data types over Ethernet, making it suitable for converged data center networks.

Data Centre Bridging (DCB) is a set of enhancements for Ethernet that enables both LANs and Storage Area Networks (SANs) to utilize a single integrated infrastructure within a data center. The DCB technology enables the transportation of Fiber Channel, TCP/IP, and inter-process communication data across a unified Ethernet network.

DCB is also essential for AI/ML workload transport. For AI/ML workloads, much of the traffic, such as inference, control, gradient synchronization, activation, and feature map data traffic types are extremely sensitive to latency, bandwidth, and packet loss. Any compromise in these areas directly translates to increased Job Completion Time (JCT), reduced GPU utilization, and training instability. These traffic types are best transported via RoCEv2 over dedicated, L3 routed GPU-to-GPU fabric with ECMP. PFC over Layer 3 enables lossless Ethernet transport across Layer 3 spine-leaf topology-based CLOS fabrics.

## Feature Characteristics

### Differentiated Traffic Handling

DCB allows multiple traffic types—such as storage, voice, and general data—to coexist and be managed differently on the same physical Ethernet link. This ensures that latency-sensitive or loss-intolerant traffic receives the appropriate level of service.

### Lossless Ethernet with Flow Control

To minimize frame loss due to congestion, DCB includes mechanisms that control the flow of traffic at a granular level.

---

## Protocols Supported for DCBX

DCBX is primarily used to manage the following DCB protocols:

### Priority-based Flow Control (PFC)

Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) (IEEE 802.1Qbb) is a link-level mechanism that enables the selective pausing of traffic based on priority levels to prevent packet loss, offering granular control over how various traffic classes are managed. While traditionally deployed in Layer 2 (Ethernet) environments, extending PFC to Layer 3 interfaces brings these benefits to routed networks, enhancing traffic handling across complex topologies. By providing flow control per class, PFC helps minimize packet loss, particularly in congestion-sensitive applications such as storage, AI/ML, and high-performance computing.

PFC is a Layer 2 mechanism — it only works between directly connected neighbors on an Ethernet link. PFC alone can not operate end-to-end on a typical IP-routed (L3) network. However, when the packet is routed hop-by-hop at L3, the actual transmission on each link is L2. Therefore, PFC can still apply at each hop, controlling traffic for a given priority (e.g., for CoS 3 used by RoCEv2). The result is that lossless behavior is preserved link-by-link, provided all hops agree on which priorities to pause, even though the overall path is routed.

#### Use Cases:

Large-scale model training such as deep learning models like GPT or ResNet involves high-volume east-west traffic between GPUs/TPUs and storage.

High throughput, low congestion, and lossless transport such as RoCEv2 with PFC.

#### Benefits

Ensures lossless delivery for storage and real-time traffic.

Enhances network convergence by supporting multiple traffic types on one fabric.

Reduces infrastructure cost by eliminating the need for separate SAN and Ethernet networks.

---

## PFC Configuration

PFC feature supports lossless Ethernet for selected traffic classes in congested network environments.

Configuring PFC parameter exchange typically involves enabling PFC mode, turning on PFC, and allowing the negotiation of control for each traffic priority (priorities 0–7).



**Note:** On Tomahawk3 (TH3) platforms and LTSW platforms (Tomahawk4 (TH4) platforms, Tomahawk5 (TH5) platforms) and TD platforms, performing add, delete, or update operations on PFC will cause a system-wide traffic interruption, resulting in configured session flaps.

## Topology

This topology illustrates a spine-leaf router architecture where Priority Flow Control (PFC) manages traffic at the queue level, optimizing the flow from spine to leaf while minimizing packet loss and enhancing overall quality of service.

**Figure 162. PFC Configuration**

## Configuration

Execute the following steps to configure PFC on both interfaces on leaf router.

1. Enable PFC on interface ge49 / ge1.

```
!
interface ge49
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2
  ip address 1.1.1.1/24
!

interface ge1
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3
  ip address 2.2.2.1/24
!
```

2. Configure lossless with priority for the default queuing policy 0, 1, and 2.

```
policy-map type queuing default default-out-policy
  class type queuing default q0
    priority
    lossless
  exit
  class type queuing default q1
    priority
    lossless
  exit
  class type queuing default q2
    priority
    lossless
  exit
```

## Sample Show Running Configurations

```
OcNOS#show running-config interface ge49
!
interface ge49
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2
  load-interval 30
  ip address 1.1.1.1/24
!
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show running-config interface ge1
!
interface ge1
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2
  priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
  priority-flow-control cap 5
  priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance 100
  load-interval 30
  ip address 2.2.2.1/24
```



```

!
OcNOS#
policy-map type queuing default default-out-policy
  class type queuing default q0
    priority
    lossless
  exit
  class type queuing default q1
    priority
    lossless
  exit
  class type queuing default q2
    priority
    lossless
  exit
!

```

## Validation

Execute the following show commands to view the PFC information on Leaf:

To display statistics about the number of PFC pause frames sent and received for a specified L3 interface.

```

OcNOS#show priority-flow-control statistics all
interface          pri    pause sent    pause received
=====
ge1                0 0          0
ge1                1 0          0
ge1                2 0          0
ge1                3 0          0
ge1                4 0          0
ge1                5 0          0
ge1                6 0          0
ge1                7 0          0
ge49               0 668536        0
ge49               1 0          0
ge49               2 0          0
ge49               3 0          0
ge49               4 0          0
ge49               5 0          0
ge49               6 0          0
ge49               7 0          0

```

To display the average traffic rate over the load interval of the interfaces ge49 and ge1.

```

OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0      24.06    23493
ge49        24.16    23592      0.16      320

```

To display the ingress and egress traffic discard reason counters on the interface.

```

OcNOS#show interface counters indiscard-stats
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Port Block Drops | Vlan Discards | ACL/QOS Drops | Policy Discards | EGR Port Unavail |
| IBP Discards | Total Discards |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
OcNOS#show interface counters queue-stats
E - Egress, I - Ingress, Q-Size is in bytes
* indicates monitor is active
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Queue/Class-map | Q-Size | Tx pkts | Tx bytes | Dropped |
| pkts | Dropped bytes |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
cpu          best-effort          (E)
0           16           1440           0           0
cpu          nd                    (E)
0           52           4536           0           0
cpu          bpdu                  (E)
0           276          18768           0           0
ge1          q0                    (E)
435200      48098084          6156554752           0           0
ge1          q7                    (E)
0           6            540           0           0
ge1          mc-q7                 (E)
0           10           820           0           0
ge2          q7                    (E)
0           4            344           0           0
ge2          mc-q7                 (E)
0           12           1000           0           0
ge47         q7                    (E)
0           4            344           0           0
ge47         mc-q7                 (E)
0           16           1328           0           0
ge49         mc-q7                 (E)
0           10           820           0           0
ge49         pg-q0                 (I)
420352      NA              NA              NA              NA
xe52         q7                    (E)
0           6            540           0           0
xe52         mc-q7                 (E)
0           9            738           0           0
xe53         mc-q7                 (E)
0           10           820           0           0
OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0      99.25    96926
ge49        99.27    96945    0.68     1327

OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0      85.72    83710
ge49        85.72    83707    0.59     1146

OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0      95.24    93011
ge49        95.24    93012    0.65     1274

OcNOS#show priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
ge1            0  0            0
ge1            1  0            0
ge1            2  0            0
ge1            3  0            0
ge1            4  0            0
ge1            5  0            0
ge1            6  0            0
ge1            7  0            0
ge49           0  0            0
ge49           1  45822          0
ge49           2  0            0
ge49           3  0            0
ge49           4  0            0
ge49           5  0            0
ge49           6  0            0

```

```

ge49      7  0      0
OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0    100.01   97661
ge49        100.01   97663    0.68     1337
OcNOS#
OcNOS#show interface counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ge1         0.00      0    100.00   97660
ge49        100.00   97657    0.68     1337
OcNOS#show priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
ge1      0  0      0
ge1      1  0      0
ge1      2  0      0
ge1      3  0      0
ge1      4  0      0
ge1      5  0      0
ge1      6  0      0
ge1      7  0      0
ge49     0  0      0
ge49     1  0      0
ge49     2  50660    0
ge49     3  0      0
ge49     4  0      0
ge49     5  0      0
ge49     6  0      0
ge49     7  0      0

```

## PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery - Layer 3

### Overview

Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) helps manage traffic in networks by pausing specific flows during congestion. However, under certain conditions, a deadlock can occur when cyclical dependencies between flows create a loop of PFC pause events that prevents traffic from making forward progress indefinitely.

### Priority Flow Control Pause Frames

PFC uses the standard pause frame mechanism with an additional 14 bytes of padding in the frame. This padding contains a 2-byte value for each of the eight priority classes, specifying the pause time in quanta for that class.

Example for priority pause frame:

#### Pause Frame:

```
Control Opcode: 0x0101 (Priority Pause)
Pause Time (8 priority classes):
  Class 0: 0x0000 (no pause)
  Class 1: 0x1234 (pause time in quanta)
  Class 2: 0x5678 (pause time in quanta)
  ...
  Class 7: 0x9ABC (pause time in quanta)
```

In the example above, the pause time in quanta field defines if the pause frame has XON or XOFF set for that class:

- **XON (X-On):** A control signal sent from the receiver to the transmitter to indicate readiness to accept data. For example, Class 0 represents a no-pause condition.
- **XOFF (X-Off):** A control signal sent from the receiver to the transmitter indicating that it cannot accept additional data due to congestion. For example, Classes 1, 2, and 7 above specify a non-zero pause time (in quanta), signaling the transmitter to temporarily halt transmission.

### Workflow of PFC Frames

- **Transmission:** The transmitter sends data to the receiver.
- **XOFF:** The receiver sends an XOFF signal to the transmitter, indicating that it is congested and cannot process more data.
- **Pause:** The transmitter pauses sending data to the receiver.
- **XON:** The receiver sends an XON signal to the transmitter, indicating that it is ready to receive data again.
- **Resume:** The transmitter resumes sending data to the receiver.

### PFC deadlock:

A deadlock may occur when the receiver continuously sends XOFF signals for one or more classes, preventing the transmitter from sending any traffic. This feature is designed to detect such deadlocks and initiate recovery mechanisms.

To handle such critical situation, the OcNOS system provides PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery capability. This chapter describes how to:

- Enable PFC deadlock detection and recovery on a specific interface using
  - [Timer mode \(page 2170\)](#)
  - [PFC state XON mode \(page 2170\)](#)

- Configure the global PFC deadlock detection and recovery action to drop
  - [Global Mode \(page 2171\)](#)

## Feature Characteristics

### Deadlock Detection

The system monitors PFC queues for extended periods in the XOFF state.

If a queue remains paused beyond a configurable threshold, a deadlock event is declared.

An interrupt is raised to inform software of the detected deadlock.

### Deadlock Recovery

Once a deadlock is detected, software moves the affected queue into an ignore PFC XOFF state, allowing traffic scheduling to resume.

Recovery can be configured on a per-interface basis and supports three modes:

- **Timer Mode:** Recovery ends automatically after a user-defined time interval. The system then clears the interrupt and restarts the detection timer. It is an automatic recovery method and recovery starts after a configurable detection-multiplier times time-granularity period. During that period, traffic will be allowed by default, but can also be dropped if the configuration priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop is set. Recovery also ends automatically after a optionally configurable recovery-time period.



**Note:** Traffic will gradually decrease to zero if the recovery-mode timer is not configured; otherwise, it will continue indefinitely.

- **PFC-State-XON Mode:** Recovery ends when the interface receives a PFC XON frame, signaling that the pause condition is lifted.
- **Manual Mode:** Recovery requires explicit user action with CLI commands. This option is only valid if no automatic recovery mode is configured.

### Limitation:

Manual recovery mode is not supported in Trident3 (TR3) platforms or Tomahawk3 (TH3) platforms.

Trident3 (TR3) platforms support deadlock recovery only in timer mode.

Trident3 (TR3) platforms do not support 1ms time granularity.

Tomahawk 2 (TH2) series platforms are not supported.

### Benefits

Prevents indefinite traffic stalls due to PFC loops.

Provides flexible recovery options (automatic or manual).

Improves network reliability in environments that rely on PFC.

### Prerequisites

The device should be enabled with PFC.

## Configuration

PFC feature supports deadlock detection and recovery. This chapter shows how to:

1. Enable PFC deadlock detection and recovery on an interface
2. Set global PFC deadlock detection and recovery action to drop

## Topology

This topology illustrates a spine-leaf router architecture where Priority Flow Control (PFC) manages traffic at the queue level, optimizing the flow from spine to leaf while minimizing packet loss and enhancing overall quality of service.

**Figure 163. PFC Enabled Bridge**



Configuring an Interface for PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery on interface can be done in Timer mode or XON mode.



**Note:** Refer to "PFC Deadlock Detection and Recovery" section in Layer 2 Configuration guide for EVPN-VxLAN topology configuration.

## Timer mode

Execute the following steps to configure PFC on both interfaces on leaf router.

1. Set the IP address.

```
(config-if)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24
```

2. Enable the PFC. Configure the advertise flag and start sending DCBX TLVs in LLDP messages.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
```

3. Enable PFC on priorities 0 and 1.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1
```

4. Enable automatic priority flow control deadlock recovery mode timer with custom detection and recovery time parameters.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer detection-multiplier 10  
time-granularity 10 recovery-time 1000
```

## PFC state XON mode

1. Set the IP address.

```
(config-if)#ip address 2.2.2.1/24
```

2. Enable the PFC. Configure the advertise flag and start sending DCBX TLVs in LLDP messages.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
```

3. Enable PFC on priorities 0 and 1.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1
```

4. Enable automatic priority flow control deadlock recovery mode timer with custom detection and recovery time parameters.

```
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer detection-multiplier 10
time-granularity 10 recovery-time 1000
```

## Global Mode

When any interface enters deadlock recovery mode, instead of allowing the deadlocked traffic to pass, traffic will be dropped if this command is set

```
(config)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop
```

## Validation

1. Verifying deadlock config and status for all interfaces.

```
#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status
```

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration

| interface | recovery<br>mode | detection<br>multiplier | detection<br>granularity | recovery<br>time |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| eth1      | Timer            | 10                      | 10                       | 1500             |

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status

| interface | pri | state    | detection<br>count | last detection<br>timestamp | last recovery<br>timestamp |
|-----------|-----|----------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| eth1      | 1   | deadlock | 39                 | 2025-05-29 19:03:49.481     | -                          |

2. Verifying deadlock config and status for a specific interface

```
#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status interface eth1
```

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration

| interface | recovery<br>mode | detection<br>multiplier | detection<br>granularity | recovery<br>time |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| eth1      | Timer            | 10                      | 10                       | 1500             |

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status

| interface | pri | state       | detection<br>count | last detection<br>timestamp | last recovery<br>timestamp |
|-----------|-----|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| eth1      | 0   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 1   | deadlock    | 35                 | 2025-05-29 19:03:34.611     | -                          |
| eth1      | 2   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 3   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 4   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 5   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 6   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 7   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |

### 3. Clearing deadlock status for a specific interface

```
#clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status eth1
```

### 4. Clearing deadlock status for all interfaces.

```
#clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status
```

## Using manual recovery on an interface

Once a deadlock is detected and no manual recovery mode is configured in the interface, it is possible to recover from the deadlock by manually entering and exiting recovery mode on supported boards with the below commands:

#### 1. Start manual deadlock recovery on interface eth1.

```
#priority-flow-control eth1 deadlock manual-recovery start
```

#### 2. Stop manual deadlock recovery on interface eth1.

```
#priority-flow-control eth1 deadlock manual-recovery stop
```

## Validation

#### 1. Verifying deadlock config and status for all interfaces.

```
#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status
```

```
Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration
```

| interface | recovery<br>mode | detection<br>multiplier | detection<br>granularity | recovery<br>time |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| eth1      | Timer            | 10                      | 10                       | 1500             |

```
Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status
```

| interface | pri | state    | detection<br>count | last detection<br>timestamp | last recovery<br>timestamp |
|-----------|-----|----------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| eth1      | 1   | deadlock | 39                 | 2025-05-29 19:03:49.481     | -                          |

#### 2. Verifying deadlock config and status for a specific interface

```
#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status interface eth1
```

```
Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration
```

| interface | recovery<br>mode | detection<br>multiplier | detection<br>granularity | recovery<br>time |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| eth1      | Timer            | 10                      | 10                       | 1500             |

```
Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status
```

| interface | pri | state       | detection<br>count | last detection<br>timestamp | last recovery<br>timestamp |
|-----------|-----|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| eth1      | 0   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 1   | deadlock    | 35                 | 2025-05-29 19:03:34.611     | -                          |
| eth1      | 2   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 3   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |
| eth1      | 4   | no deadlock | 0                  | -                           | -                          |



|      |   |             |   |   |   |
|------|---|-------------|---|---|---|
| eth1 | 5 | no deadlock | 0 | - | - |
| eth1 | 6 | no deadlock | 0 | - | - |
| eth1 | 7 | no deadlock | 0 | - | - |

### 3. Clearing deadlock status for a specific interface

```
#clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status eth1
```

### 4. Clearing deadlock status for all interfaces.

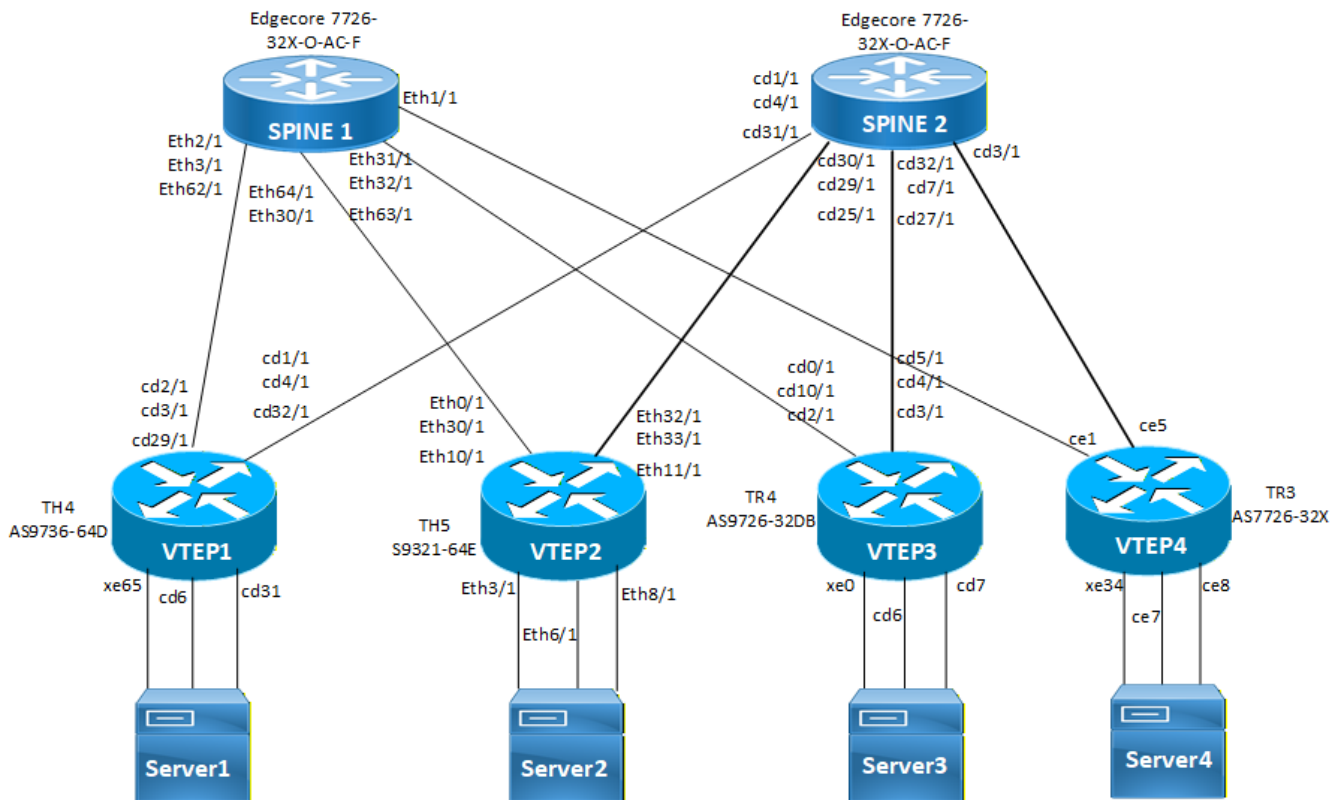
```
#clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status
```

## Spine and Leaf Topology

The topology uses an EVPN-VXLAN Underlay using OSPF for the internal gateway protocol (IGP) and eBGP with unnumbered interfaces for advertising host and loopback routes. It also utilizes Dynamic Load Balancing (DLB) and Priority Flow Control (PFC) for PFC Dead Lock Detection requirements.

Leaf switches connect to both the spines layer (uplinks) and the end-hosts (downlinks, often GPUs/Servers).

**Figure 164. PFC Dead Lock Detection and Recovery**



### Configure Leaf 1, Leaf 2, Leaf 3, Leaf 4, Spine 1 and Spine 2

The following configurations, enables PFC deadlock recovery on every priority interfaces on spines and leaves.

#### 1. Configure global settings - PFC, QoS, DCB, DLB, and load balance rtag7 hashing.

```
data-center-bridging enable bridge 1 priority-flow-control enable bridge 1
dynamic-load-balance enable
maximum-paths 64
```

```

load-balance rtag7 ipv4 dest-ipv4 src-ipv4 destl4-port srcl4-port protocol-id rocev2-dest-qpairs
load-balance rtag7 ipv6 dest-ipv6 src-ipv6 destl4-port srcl4-port rocev2-dest-qpairs next-hdr
policy-map type queuing default default-out-policy
class type queuing default q6
  priority
  lossless
  exit
class type queuing default q7
  priority
  lossless
  exit

```

## 2. Configure PFC default policy for all 8 traffic classes.

```

(config)#policy-map type queuing default default-out-policy
(config-cmap-que)#class type queuing default q0
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q1
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q2
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q3
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q4
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q5
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q6
(config-cmap-que)# priority
(config-cmap-que)# lossless
(config-cmap-que)# exit
(config)#class type queuing default q7
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit

```

## 3. Configure PFC default lossless ECN policy.

```

(config)#policy-map type queuing default lossless_ecn_egress
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q0
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold 300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q1
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold 300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q2
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority

```

```

(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
  random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold 300 max-threshold 400
  red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q3
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold
300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q4
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold
300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q5
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold
300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q6
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold
300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit
(config-pmap-que-def)#class type queuing default q7
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#shape 10 gbps
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#priority
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#lossless
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#random-detect green min-threshold 500 max-threshold 600 yellow min-threshold
300 max-threshold 400 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 200 packets ecn
(config-pmap-c-que-def)#exit

```

4. Configure routing map information to allow redistribution of routes. It is applied to incoming BGP routes, which sets the metric to 55555.

```

(config)#route-map HIG_MED permit 10
(config-route-map)#set metric 55555

```

5. Set the PFC mode to auto on the uplink interfaces.

#### On Leaf 1

```

(config)#interface cd1/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.12.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1012::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd3/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.11.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1011::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0

```

```
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd2/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.11.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2011::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd4/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.12.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2012::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit

(config)#interface cd29/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.11.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3011::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd32/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.12.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3012::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

## On Leaf 2

```
(config)#interface ethernet0/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.13.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1013::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet32/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.14.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1014::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
```

```
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet30/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.13.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2013::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet33/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.14.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2014::1/64
(config-if)# shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet10/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.13.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3013::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet11/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.14.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3014::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

### On Leaf 3

```
(config)#interface cd2/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.16.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1016::1/64
(config-if)# shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)# ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit

(config)#interface cd0/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.15.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1015::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
```

```
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd10/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)# ip address 20.1.15.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2015::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit

(config)#interface cd5/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.16.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2016::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd3/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.15.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3015::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd4/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.16.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3016::1/64
(config-if)#shape rate 5 gbps burst 10000
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

#### On Leaf 4

```
(config)#interface cel
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.17.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1017::1/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ce5
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode auto
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.18.1/24
(config-if)# ipv6 address 1018::1/64
(config-if)# ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
```

```
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit
```

## 6. Set PFC mode and DeadLock Detection Recovery timer on downlink interfaces.

### On Leaf 1

```
(config)#interface cd6
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 111.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 111::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd31
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 111-115
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe65
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 101.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 101::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```



**Note:** The 'deadlock recovery-mode timer' command configured only on xe65 and not explicitly on cd6 or cd31.

### On Leaf 2

```
(config)#interface ethernet3/1
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 102.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 102::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet6/1
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

```
(config-if)#ip address 112.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 112::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet8/1
(config-if)# description ***GPU ***
(config-if)# switchport
(config-if)# bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 211-215
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

### On Leaf 3

```
(config)#interface cd7
(config-if)# description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 311-315
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)# priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if) exit

(config)#interface cd6
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 113.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 113::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config-if)#interface xe0
(config-if)# description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)# priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)# priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)# priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 103.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 103::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit
```

### On Leaf 4

```
(config)#interface ce7
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)# priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)# priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 114.1.1.1/24
(config-if)# ipv6 address 114::1/64
```



```
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit

(config)#interface ce8
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 124.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 124::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface xe34
(config-if)#description ***GPU ***
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 104.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 104::1/64
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

## 7. Configure interfaces on spines that connects to leafs.

### On Spine 1

```
(config-if)#interface ethernet1/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.17.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1017::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config-if)#interface ethernet2/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.11.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2011::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet3/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.11.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1011::2/64
```

```
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config-if)#interface ethernet30/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.13.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2013::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config-if)#interface ethernet31/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.15.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1015::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet32/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.15.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2015::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet62/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.11.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3011::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface ethernet63/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
```

```
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.15.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3015::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
(config)#interface ethernet64/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)# priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.13.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1013::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit
```

## On Spine 2

```
(config)#interface cd1/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)# priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.12.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1012::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd3/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.18.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1018::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd4/1
(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)# priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)# priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)# priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.12.2/24
(config-if)# ipv6 address 2012::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)# exit

(config)#interface cd7/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.16.2/24
```

```
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2016::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd25/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.14.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3014::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd27/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.16.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3016::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd29/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.14.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 2014::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd30/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.14.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1014::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd31/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 30.1.12.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 3012::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
```

```
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)# lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit

(config)#interface cd32/1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.16.2/24
(config-if)#ipv6 address 1016::2/64
(config-if)#ip ospf cost 100
(config-if)#ipv6 ospf cost 100 instance-id 0
(config-if)#ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
(config-if)#lldp-agent
(config-if)#exit
```

## 8. Configure the Underlay routing OSPF for Spine and Leaf interconnections.

### On Leaf 1

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 101.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 111.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 171.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 171.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 171.1.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 171.1.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 171.1.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0

(config)#router ipv6 ospf
(config-router)#router-id 1.1.1.1
```

### On Leaf 2

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 2.2.2.2
(config-router)#network 2.2.2.2/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 40.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 50.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 60.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 102.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 112.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 172.1.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

### On Leaf 3

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 3.3.3.3
```

```
(config-router)#network 3.3.3.3/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 103.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 113.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 173.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 173.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 173.1.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 173.1.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 173.1.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

#### On Leaf 4

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 4.4.4.4
(config-router)#network 4.4.4.4/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.17.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.18.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 104.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 114.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 174.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 174.1.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 174.1.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 174.1.4.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 174.1.5.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

#### On Spine 1

```
(config-router)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 7.7.7.7
(config-router)#network 7.7.7.7/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.17.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.19.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.17.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.15.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.17.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 40.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 50.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 60.1.13.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

#### On Spine2

```
(config-router)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 8.8.8.8
(config-router)#network 8.8.8.8/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.18.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.20.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.18.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.12.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.14.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

```
(config-router)#network 30.1.16.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 30.1.18.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

## 9. Configure the eBGP router in unnumbered mode on interfaces connecting to Spine and Leaf for advertising host and loopback.

### On Leaf 1

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967201
(config-router)#bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 4294967209
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd
(config-router)#exit

(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd4/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd3/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd2/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd1/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd32/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor cd29/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#exit-unnumbered-mode

(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config-router)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd4/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd3/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd2/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd1/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd32/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#neighbor cd29/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnun)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-af)#exit-address-family
(config-router)#exit
```

### On Leaf 2

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967202
(config-router)#bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 4294967209
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd

(config)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet10/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet0/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet30/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet33/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet32/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#neighbor ethernet11/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnun)#exit-unnumbered-mode

(config)#address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```
(config-router-af)#max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet10/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet0/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet30/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet33/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet32/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet11/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-address-family
(config-router-v4-af)#exit
```

### On Leaf 3

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967203
(config-router)#bgp router-id 3.3.3.3
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 4294967209
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd

(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd10/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd5/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd4/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd3/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd2/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd0/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#exit-unnumbered-mode

(config)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config-router)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd10/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd5/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd4/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd3/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd2/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd0/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-address-family
(config-router-v4-af)#exit
```

### On Leaf 4

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967204
(config-router)#bgp router-id 4.4.4.4
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 4294967209
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd

(config)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cel peergroup underlay
```



```
(config-router-unnum)# neighbor ce5 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)# exit-unnumbered-mode

(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config-router)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ce1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ce5 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-af)#exit-address-family
```

## On Spine1

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967209
(config-router)#bgp router-id 7.7.7.7
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd

(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet1/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet1/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet31/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet31/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet63/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet63/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet32/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet32/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet64/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet64/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet61/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet61/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet30/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet30/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet2/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet2/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet3/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet3/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet62/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet62/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet11/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor ethernet11/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#exit-unnumbered-mode

(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)#max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config-router)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet1/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet31/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet63/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet32/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet64/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet61/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet30/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet2/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet3/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet62/1 route-map HIG_MED in
```

```
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor ethernet11/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-af)#exit-address-family
(config-router)#exit
```

## On Spine2

```
(config)#router bgp 4294967209
(config-router)#bgp router-id 8.8.8.8
(config-router)#bgp log-neighbor-changes
(config-router)#neighbor underlay peer-group
(config-router)#neighbor underlay remote-as 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay shutdown
(config-router)#neighbor underlay authentication-key 0xb59db09d828b2528
(config-router)#neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
(config-router)#neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
(config-router)#neighbor underlay fall-over bfd

(config-router)#bgp unnumbered-mode
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd29/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd29/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd3/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd3/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd30/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd30/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd25/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd25/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd4/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd4/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd1/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd1/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd31/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd31/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd32/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd32/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd27/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd27/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd7/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd7/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd9/1 remote-as external
(config-router-unnum)#neighbor cd9/1 peergroup underlay
(config-router-unnum)#exit-unnumbered-mode

(config-router)#address-family ipv4 unicast
(config-router-af)# max-paths ebgp 10
(config-router-af)#redistribute connected
(config-router-af)#neighbor underlay activate

(config-router)#bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd29/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd3/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd30/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd25/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd4/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd1/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd31/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd32/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd27/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd7/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#neighbor cd9/1 route-map HIG_MED in
(config-router-v4-unnum)#exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
(config-router)#exit-address-family
(config-router)#exit
```

## Validation

Check the PFC details on Spine1 interfaces.

```
Spine1-TH5-7001#show priority-flow-control details all
```

#### Admin Configuration

```
-----
interface          mode  advertise willing  cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
ethernet1/1        on   on         off    8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet2/1        on   on         off    8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet30/1       on   on         off    8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet32/1       on   on         off    8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet64/1       on   on         off    8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
-----
```

#### Operational Configuration

```
-----
interface          state cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
ethernet1/1        on   8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet2/1        on   8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet30/1       on   8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet32/1       on   8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
ethernet64/1       on   8    0           0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
-----
```

Change recovery-time to 100 and check the PFC deadlock status.

```
Spine1-TH5-7001#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status interface ethernet1/1
```

#### Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration

```
-----
interface          recovery  detection  detection  recovery
                        mode      multiplier granularity time
=====
ethernet1/1        XON      100        10         100
-----
```

#### Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status

```
-----
interface          pri    state          detection  last detection  last recovery
                        count      timestamp      timestamp
=====
=====
ethernet1/1        0     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        1     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        2     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        3     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        4     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        5     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        6     no deadlock    0         -              -
ethernet1/1        7     no deadlock    0         -              -
-----
```

Remove recovery-time and check the PFC deadlock status.

```
#sh run int ethernet1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1
  description Connected-cel-7042
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
  priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon detection-multiplier 100 time-granularity
  10
```

```

priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
load-interval 30
ip address 104.1.1.2/24
ipv6 address 1401::2/64
mtu 9216
ipv6 router ospf area 0.0.0.0 instance-id 0
!

```

No PFC deadlock detected.

```

-----
Spine1-TH5-7001#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status

```

```

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration
-----

```

| interface   | recovery<br>mode | detection<br>multiplier | detection<br>granularity | recovery<br>time |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| ethernet1/1 | XON              | 100                     | 10                       | -                |

```

-----
Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status
-----

```

| interface | pri | state | detection<br>count | last detection<br>timestamp | last recovery<br>timestamp |
|-----------|-----|-------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| =====     |     |       |                    |                             |                            |
| =====     |     |       |                    |                             |                            |

## PFC DD Commands

The following commands are introduced as part of the PFC DD recovery.

- [clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status \(page 2217\)](#)
- [priority-flow-control deadlock manual-recovery \(page 2223\)](#)
- [priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop](#)
- [priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer \(page 2229\)](#)
- [priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer \(page 2229\)](#)
- [show priority-flow-control deadlock-status \(page 2234\)](#)

## Implementation Examples

### **Use case for PFC monitoring:**

In a cloud data center, RoCEv2 traffic (RDMA over Converged Ethernet) runs across the fabric. Lossless transmission is critical, and PFC is used to pause specific priorities when buffers approach congestion. Use PFC monitoring to detect:

- If too many pause frames are being sent (could indicate congestion hotspots).
- If pause frames are stuck (deadlock scenarios).

### **Use Case for ECN monitoring in Leaf-Spine Fabric:**

A hyperscale data center enables ECN marking on switches to signal congestion without dropping packets. End-host TCP stacks respond by reducing transmission rates. For ECN monitoring:

- Enable ECN on switch interfaces.

- Monitor ECN-marked packets per flow.

## Glossary

| Key Terms/Acronym  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PFC                | Priority-based Flow Control. A mechanism supported by OcNOS to pause frames using defined times for each of the eight priority classes to prevent congestion.                                      |
| XOFF               | A control signal sent from the receiver to the transmitter, indicating that the receiver is congested and cannot accept additional data. It is signaled by a non-zero pause time in the PFC frame. |
| XON                | A control signal sent from the receiver to the transmitter, indicating readiness to accept data (a no-pause condition).                                                                            |
| Timer Mode         | An automatic recovery mode where the system clears the deadlock after a user-defined time interval (recovery-time). This is the only mode supported by Trident3 (TR3) platforms.                   |
| PFC-State-XON Mode | An automatic recovery mode where recovery ends when the interface receives a PFC XON frame, signaling the pause condition is lifted.                                                               |
| Manual Mode        | A recovery option that requires explicit user action via CLI commands to start and stop the recovery phase.                                                                                        |

---

## PFC Frames and ECN Packets Monitoring - Layer 3

### Overview

OcNOS supports Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) to pause frames using defined times for each of the eight priority classes. This prevents congestion and improves transmission performance by letting the transmitter adjust its data flow according to the receiver's processing capacity.

Also supports Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN), which provides end-to-end congestion signaling between ECN-enabled senders and receivers in TCP/IP networks. Instead of dropping packets, ECN marks them to indicate congestion, prompting the sender to temporarily reduce its transmission rate until congestion clears. This reduces both packet loss and delay. ECN is defined in RFC 3168.

### Feature Characteristics

This functionality enables:

- ECN marked packet monitoring on an interface
- PFC paused frames monitoring on an interface
- Monitored interfaces generate logs, NETCONF notifications, and SNMP traps whenever monitored packets are detected, including PFC frames and ECN-marked packets.

### Limitation:

This functionality is applicable to the chips Tomahawk 2 (TH2) series platforms, Tomahawk3 (TH3) platforms, Tomahawk4 (TH4) platforms, Tomahawk5 (TH5) platforms, Trident3 (TR3) platforms and Trident4 (TR4) platforms.

### Benefits

**Improved Congestion Management** – Prevents buffer overflows and packet drops by dynamically controlling traffic flow.

**Per-Priority Traffic Control** – Ensures that critical traffic classes (e.g., storage or real-time applications) are not impacted by congestion in other classes.

**Reduced Packet Loss** – Uses packet marking instead of dropping to signal congestion, minimizing retransmissions.

**Higher Throughput Efficiency** – Link utilization can be optimized via adjusting transmission rates based on real-time network conditions.

## Prerequisites

PFC monitoring data requires a working PFC configuration and active PFC traffic. Similarly, ECN monitoring data requires a working ECN configuration and active ECN traffic.

## Configuring PFC Frames and ECN Packets Monitoring

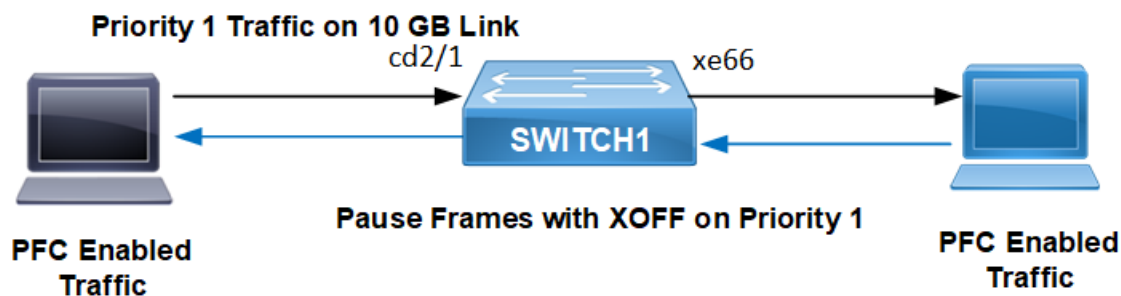
The configuration procedure outlines the steps required to enable ECN and PFC Support for Lossless TCP/IP Transport on the L3 networks, ensuring the network can handle high-priority, lossless AI/ML traffic.

### Topology

The topology uses a Switch1 with an ingress interface `cd2/1` (connected to a node which generates traffic) and an egress interface `xe66` (connected to destination node which receives the traffic). Congestion is induced on the egress interface `xe66` using shapers within QoS policy maps.

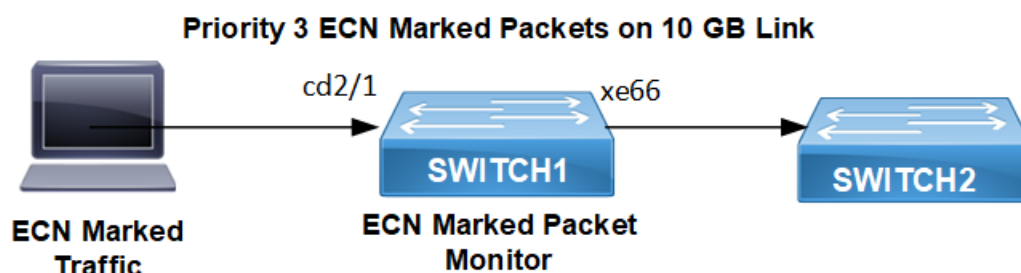
The following topology shows PFC pause frame monitoring on the ingress and egress interfaces of Switch 1.

**Figure 165. PFC Enabled Bridge**



The following topology shows ECN Marked packets monitoring on the ingress and egress interfaces of Switch 1.

**Figure 166. ECN Enabled Bridge**



## Configuration for ECN Marking and PFC Pausing

The following steps configure global setting for monitoring of PFC and ECN packets transmitted and received on an interface when monitoring is enabled in a Layer 3 routed scenario.



**Note:** Before configuration meet all [Prerequisites \(page 2194\)](#).

1. Configure global settings - QoS, VLAN/Bridge, ingress port *cd2/1* as a trunk port in bridge 1, allowing VLAN 2 and egress port on Switch 1.

```
(config)#qos enable

(config)#vlan database
(config-vlan)#vlan-reservation 4001-4094
(config-vlan)#vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable

(config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge

(config)#interface cd2/1
(config-if)#description Switch1
(config-if)#switchport
(config-if)#bridge-group 1
(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#mtu 9216
```

### ECN Configuration (Routing and ECN Marking)

Perform the following setup to enable ECN marking on congestion.

2. Enable ingress L3 Switch Virtual Interface (SVI) for Vlan1.2 with IP 10.1.1.1/24.

```
(config)#interface vlan1.2
(config-if)#ip address 10.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#mtu 9216
```

3. Configure egress port *xe66* as a routed interface where congestion is applied.

```
(config)#interface xe66
(config-if)#description Connected-Destination Node
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#mtu 9216
(config-if)#service-policy type queuing output ECN
(config-if)#monitor ecn
```

4. Configure OSPF router to ensure reachability between the networks connected to vlan1.2 and xe66.

```
(config)#router ospf 100
(config-router)#ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
(config-router)#network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
(config-router)#network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

5. Configure ECN policy map with queues *q0*, *q1*, *q2*, *q4*, *q5* for priority lossless and *q3* with shape 1 gbps to induce congestion, *priority*, and *random-detect*, *packets ecn* to enable ECN marking based on WRED thresholds.

```
(config)#policy-map type queuing default ECN
(config-cmap-que)#class type queuing default q0
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
```

```
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q1
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q2
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q3
(config-cmap-que)#shape 1 gbps
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#random-detect green min-threshold 40 max-threshold 50 yellow min-threshold 70 max-
threshold 80 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 110 packets ecn
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q4
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q5
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
```

6. Apply the ECN policy map to the egress interface xe66 using service-policy type queuing output ECN. Enable monitor ecn on xe66 to generate system logs for ECN marking events. Ensure PFC is not applied when only ECN is required.

```
(config)#interface xe66
(config-if)#description Egress-interface
(config-if)#load-interval 30
(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24
(config-if)#mtu 9216
(config-if)#service-policy type queuing output ECN
(config-if)#monitor ecn
```

### ***PFC Configuration (Routing and PFC Pausing)***

Perform the following setup to enable PFC pausing instead of ECN marking on congestion.

7. Configure PFC policy.

```
(config)#policy-map type queuing default PFC
(config-cmap-que)#class type queuing default q0
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q1
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q2
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q3
(config-cmap-que)#shape 1 gbps
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#random-detect green min-threshold 40 max-threshold 50 yellow min-threshold 70 max-
threshold 80 red min-threshold 100 max-threshold 110
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q4
(config-cmap-que)#priority
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
(config)#class type queuing default q5
(config-cmap-que)#priority
```



```
(config-cmap-que)#lossless
(config-cmap-que)#exit
```

## 8. Enable PFC policy.

```
OcNOS(config)#interface cd2/1
OcNOS(config-if)#switchport
OcNOS(config-if)#bridge-group 1
OcNOS(config-if)#switchport mode trunk
OcNOS(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan all
OcNOS(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode on
OcNOS(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4
OcNOS(config-if)#load-interval 30
OcNOS(config-if)#mtu 9216
OcNOS(config-if)#monitor pfc
OcNOS(config-if)#shape rate 1 gbps burst 1000
```

## 9. Apply PFC policy.

```
OcNOS(config)#interface xe66
OcNOS(config-if)#description Egress-port
OcNOS(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on
OcNOS(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4
OcNOS(config-if)#load-interval 30
OcNOS(config-if)#ip address 20.1.1.1/24
OcNOS(config-if)#mtu 9216
OcNOS(config-if)#service-policy type queuing output PFC
```

## Sample Show Running Configuration on Switch

### For ECN

```
!
service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
logging level all 7
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
qos enable
!
hostname DUT1
port cd2 breakout 4X10g
bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
data-center-bridging enable bridge 1
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
!
policy-map type queuing default ECN
class type queuing default q0
priority
lossless
exit
class type queuing default q1
priority
lossless
exit
class type queuing default q2
priority
lossless
exit
```

```
class type queuing default q3
  shape 1 gbps
  priority
  random-detect green min-threshold 40 max-threshold 50 yellow min-threshold 70 max-threshold 80 red
  min-threshold 100 max-threshold 110 packets ecn
  exit
class type queuing default q4
  priority
  lossless
  exit
class type queuing default q5
  priority
  lossless
  exit
!
vlan database
  vlan-reservation 4001-4094
  vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
!
ip vrf management
!
interface cd1
!
interface cd2/1
  description Connected-STC
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
  load-interval 30
  mtu 9216
!
interface cd64
!
interface eth0
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface vlan1.2
  ip address 10.1.1.1/24
  mtu 9216
!
interface xe65
!
interface xe66
  description Connected-DUT2
  load-interval 30
  ip address 20.1.1.1/24
  mtu 9216
  service-policy type queuing output ECN
  monitor ecn
!
  exit
!
router ospf 100
  ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
  network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

```

network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
router bgp 65001
  bgp router-id 1.1.1.1
  bgp log-neighbor-changes
  neighbor underlay peer-group
  neighbor underlay remote-as 65001
  neighbor underlay authentication-key 0x52211cdd013e0b79
  neighbor underlay as-origination-interval 1
  neighbor underlay advertisement-interval 0
  neighbor underlay fall-over bfd
  !
  bgp unnumbered-mode
  neighbor xe66 peer-group underlay
  exit-unnumbered-mode
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  max-paths ebgp 10
  max-paths ibgp 64
  redistribute connected
  neighbor underlay activate
  !
  bgp v4-unnumbered-mode
  exit-v4-unnumbered-mode
  !
  exit-address-family
  !
  !
  exit
  !
  !
end

!
#

```

### For PFC

```

!
service password-encryption
!
logging console 5
logging monitor 5
logging level all 7
!
!
snmp-server enable traps link linkDown
snmp-server enable traps link linkUp
!
qos enable
!
hostname DUT1
port cd2 breakout 4X10g
bridge 1 protocol rstp vlan-bridge
tfo Disable
errdisable cause stp-bpdu-guard
data-center-bridging enable bridge 1
feature dns relay
ip dns relay
ipv6 dns relay
!
policy-map type queuing default PFC
  class type queuing default q0
    priority
    lossless
  exit
  class type queuing default q1
    priority
    lossless

```

```
    exit
class type queuing default q2
  priority
  lossless
exit
class type queuing default q3
  shape 1 gbps
  priority
exit
class type queuing default q4
  priority
  lossless
exit
class type queuing default q5
  priority
  lossless
exit
!
vlan database
  vlan-reservation 4001-4094
  vlan 2 bridge 1 state enable
!
ip vrf management
!
interface cd1
!
interface cd2/1
  description Connected-STC
  switchport
  bridge-group 1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4
  load-interval 30
  mtu 9216
  monitor pfc
!
interface cd64
!
interface eth0
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address dhcp
!
interface lo
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ip address 1.1.1.1/32 secondary
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface lo.management
  ip vrf forwarding management
  ip address 127.0.0.1/8
  ipv6 address ::1/128
!
interface vlan1.2
  ip address 10.1.1.1/24
  mtu 9216
!
interface xe65
!
interface xe66
  description Connected-DUT2
  priority-flow-control mode on
  priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3 4
  load-interval 30
  ip address 20.1.1.1/24
  mtu 9216
  service-policy type queuing output PFC
```

```

monitor ecn
!
exit
!
router ospf 100
  ospf router-id 1.1.1.1
  network 1.1.1.1/32 area 0.0.0.0
  network 10.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
  network 20.1.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
!
exit
!
!
end
!

```

## Validation

### ECN Validation

Verify the traffic rates on interfaces.

```

#sh int counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd2/1      | 4325.03 | 4223658 | 0.00    | 1       |
xe66       | 0.00    | 5        | 1000.12 | 1008187 |
switch1#
switch1#sh int counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd2/1      | 4325.03 | 4223658 | 0.00    | 1       |
xe66       | 0.00    | 5        | 1000.12 | 1008187 |
switch1#

```

Interface *cd2/1* (ingress L3 port leading to SVI *vlan1.2*) shows a high receive rate (~4325 Mbps), while the egress interface *xe66* shows a transmit rate capped at ~1000 Mbps (1 Gbps) due to the applied shaper. This confirms congestion is occurring on *xe66*.

Verify packet and byte counters for traffic passing through queues defined in applied policy maps.

```

#sh policy-map statistics
Type qos class-map statistics:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Class-map | Match pkts | Match bytes | Dropped |
| pkts | Dropped Bytes |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----+

Type queuing class-map statistics:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Class-map | Total pkts | Total bytes | Dropped pkts | Dropped |
| Bytes |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----+
cd2/1
q6      | 213 | 33228 | 0 | 0
q7      | 1   | 68    | 0 | 0
xe66
q3      | 208204280 | 25817330720 | 661503879 | 84672496512
q7      | 23 | 2308 | 0 | 0

```

```
Switch1#
Switch1#sh policy-map statistics
Type qos class-map statistics:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          Class-map          | Match pkts | Match bytes | Dropped
| pkts | Dropped Bytes |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----+

Type queuing class-map statistics:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          Class-map          | Total pkts | Total bytes | Dropped pkts | Dropped
| Bytes |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----+
cd2/1
q6          214          33384          0          0
q7           1           68          0          0
xe66
q3          209081096    25926055904    664719044    85084037632
q7           23          2308          0          0
Switch1 #
```

For interface **xe66**, queue **q3** shows a very large number of dropped packets (**664719044**) alongside significant total packets (**209081096**) and total bytes (**25926055904**) successfully transmitted. As ECN marking via *random-detect* is enabled on this queue, these dropped packets (**664719044**) actually represent ECN-marked packets, not physical discards. The thresholds are configured to mark packets rather than drop them upon congestion.

Verify the count of packets marked with ECN CE (Congestion Experienced) code point on a per-interface basis.

```
Switch1#sh int counters ecn
+-----+-----+
| Interface | ECN marked packets |
+-----+-----+
xe66          168391233

Switch1#sh int counters ecn
+-----+-----+
| Interface | ECN marked packets |
+-----+-----+
xe66          170407629

Switch1#sh int counters ecn
+-----+-----+
| Interface | ECN marked packets |
+-----+-----+
xe66          171415809

Switch1#2025 Oct 28 11:39:57.895 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface -
xe66, ECN MARKED PKT: 5040864
2025 Oct 28 11:40:02.895 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040864
2025 Oct 28 11:41:47.900 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040864
2025 Oct 28 11:41:52.901 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040936
2025 Oct 28 11:41:57.901 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040936
2025 Oct 28 11:42:02.901 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040864
2025 Oct 28 11:42:07.901 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040864
2025 Oct 28 11:42:12.901 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_EC_N_MONITOR_4]: ECN: Interface - xe66, ECN
MARKED PKT: 5040900
```

Interface *xe66* shows a large and steadily increasing number of ECN marked packets (171415809). This directly confirms that the ECN mechanism is actively marking packets on the congested egress interface as configured.

These log messages are generated due to the *monitor ecn* command on *xe66*. The logs periodically report the cumulative count of ECN Marked packet on interface *xe66*, providing real-time visibility into the ECN marking activity. The counts align with the increasing values seen in *sh int counters ecn*.

The configuration given in the [Validation \(page 2201\)](#) successfully sets up an L3 path, induces congestion on the egress interface *xe66* via shaping, and applies an ECN policy. Validation confirms that packets exceeding the WRED thresholds in *queue 3* are being marked with ECN (not dropped), as shown by the dedicated ECN counters, interpreted policy map statistics, and system logs.

## PFC Validation

Verify the traffic rates on interfaces.

```
Switch1 #sh int counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd2/1      | 1032.38 | 1008180 | 14.34   | 28006   |
xe66       | 0.00    | 5       | 1000.12 | 1008184 |
Switch1 #sh int counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd2/1      | 1032.38 | 1008180 | 14.34   | 28006   |
xe66       | 0.00    | 5       | 1000.12 | 1008184 |
Switch1 #sh int counters rate mbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Interface | Rx mbps | Rx pps | Tx mbps | Tx pps |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
cd2/1      | 1032.38 | 1008179 | 14.34   | 28006   |
xe66       | 0.00    | 5       | 1000.12 | 1008187 |
```

The egress interface *xe66* is capped at ~1000.12 Mbps due to the shaper. The ingress interface *cd2/1* also shows a receive rate throttled down to ~1032.38 Mbps. This indicates that PFC pausing is being applied upstream from *cd2/1*.

Verify the counters for PFC pause frames sent and received per priority per interface.

```
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
cd2/1          0    0           0
cd2/1          1    0           0
cd2/1          2    0           0
cd2/1          3   3732510     0
cd2/1          4    0           0
cd2/1          5    0           0
cd2/1          6    0           0
cd2/1          7    0           0
xe66           0    0           0
xe66           1    0           0
xe66           2    0           0
xe66           3    0           0
xe66           4    0           0
xe66           5    0           0
xe66           6    0           0
xe66           7    0           0
Switch1 #
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
cd2/1          0    0           0
```

```

cd2/1      1      0      0
cd2/1      2      0      0
cd2/1      3      3760522  0
cd2/1      4      0      0
cd2/1      5      0      0
cd2/1      6      0      0
cd2/1      7      0      0
xe66       0      0      0
xe66       1      0      0
xe66       2      0      0
xe66       3      0      0
xe66       4      0      0
xe66       5      0      0
xe66       6      0      0
xe66       7      0      0
Switch1 #
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
cd2/1          0      0          0
cd2/1          1      0          0
cd2/1          2      0          0
cd2/1          3      3816534    0
cd2/1          4      0          0
cd2/1          5      0          0
cd2/1          6      0          0
cd2/1          7      0          0
xe66           0      0          0
xe66           1      0          0
xe66           2      0          0
xe66           3      0          0
xe66           4      0          0
xe66           5      0          0
xe66           6      0          0
xe66           7      0          0
Switch1 #

Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
cd2/1          0      0          0
cd2/1          1      0          0
cd2/1          2      0          0
cd2/1          3      3844539    0
cd2/1          4      0          0
cd2/1          5      0          0
cd2/1          6      0          0
cd2/1          7      0          0
xe66           0      0          0
xe66           1      0          0
xe66           2      0          0
xe66           3      0          0
xe66           4      0          0
xe66           5      0          0
xe66           6      0          0
xe66           7      0          0
Switch1#
Switch1#sh priority-flow-control statistics all
interface      pri  pause sent  pause received
=====
cd2/1          0      0          0
cd2/1          1      0          0
cd2/1          2      0          0
cd2/1          3      3928546    0
cd2/1          4      0          0
cd2/1          5      0          0
cd2/1          6      0          0
cd2/1          7      0          0

```



```

xe66          0      0      0
xe66          1      0      0
xe66          2      0      0
xe66          3      0      0
xe66          4      0      0
xe66          5      0      0
xe66          6      0      0
xe66          7      0      0
Switch1 #

```

Interface *cd2/1* shows a large and rapidly increasing count of *pause sent* frames specifically for *priority 3* (~3732510 -> ~3928546). No pause frames are received (pause received is 0). This confirms that Switch1 is sending PFC pause frames out of the ingress interface *cd2/1* for **priority 3**. This happens because the downstream path (egress interface *xe66*) is congested for *queue 3* (due to the shaper), and PFC is enabled for this priority.

Verify the administrative and operational status of PFC per interface.

```
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control deatails all
```

Admin Configuration

```

-----
interface          mode  advertise willing  cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
cd2/1              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
-----

```

Operational Configuration

```

-----
interface          state cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
cd2/1              on   8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66              on   8    0          0 1 2 3 4
-----

```

```
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control details all
```

Admin Configuration

```

-----
interface          mode  advertise willing  cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
cd2/1              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
-----

```

Operational Configuration

```

-----
interface          state cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
cd2/1              on   8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66              on   8    0          0 1 2 3 4
-----

```

```
Switch1 #
```

```
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control details all
```

Admin Configuration

```

-----
interface          mode  advertise willing  cap  link delay  priorities
                        allowance
=====
cd2/1              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66              on   on         off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
-----

```

```
-----
Operational Configuration
-----
```

```
interface          state cap  link delay  priorities
                      allowance
=====
```

```
cd2/1              on    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66                on    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
```

```
Switch1 #
```

```
Switch1 #sh priority-flow-control details all
```

```
Admin Configuration
-----
```

```
interface          mode  advertise willing  cap  link delay  priorities
                      allowance
=====
```

```
cd2/1              on   on      off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66                on   on      off    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
```

```
-----
Operational Configuration
-----
```

```
interface          state cap  link delay  priorities
                      allowance
=====
```

```
cd2/1              on    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
xe66                on    8    0          0 1 2 3 4
```

```
Switch1 #
```

```
Switch1 #2025 Oct 28 11:48:37.913 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface -
cd2/1, PG[3]: Pause-Tx: 140027
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:48:42.913 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140026
```

```
~2025 Oct 28 11:48:47.913 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140028
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:48:52.913 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140023
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:48:57.914 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140023
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:02.914 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140025
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:07.914 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140026
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:12.914 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140023
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:17.914 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140037
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:22.915 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140014
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:27.915 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140031
```

```
2025 Oct 28 11:49:32.915 : Switch1 : HSL : NOTIF : [IF_PFC_MONITOR_4]: PFC: Interface - cd2/1, PG
[3]: Pause-Tx: 140019
```

Both *cd2/1* and *xe66* shows Admin Configuration mode and Operational Configuration state as *on* for *priorities 0-4*. This confirms PFC is active and negotiated correctly on the relevant interfaces for the configured priority.

Logs periodically report the number of Pause-Tx (transmitted pause frames) for Priority Group 3 (PG[3]) on interface *cd2/1*, confirming the PFC activity shown in the statistics command. Conversely, if pause frames are received rather than transmitted, equivalent Pause-Rx logs will be displayed.

The configuration given in the [ECN Validation \(page 2201\)](#) establishes an L3 path with shaping on egress (`xe66`) and PFC enabled on both ingress (`cd2/1`) and egress for relevant priorities. Validation confirms that congestion on the egress interface triggers PFC pause frames to be sent from the ingress interface (`cd2/1`), successfully throttling the traffic source and preventing packet loss due to the egress shaper.

## PFC-ECN Commands

The following commands are introduced as part of the PFC and ECN monitoring.

- [monitor ecn \(page 2218\)](#)
- [monitor pfc \(page 2219\)](#)

## Glossary

| Key Terms/Acronym | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PFC               | Priority-based Flow Control. A mechanism supported by OcNOS to pause frames using defined times for each of the eight priority classes to prevent congestion.                                                                                     |
| ECN               | Explicit Congestion Notification. A mechanism defined in RFC 3168 that provides end-to-end congestion signaling between ECN-enabled senders and receivers in TCP/IP networks. Instead of dropping packets, ECN marks them to indicate congestion. |

# Data Centre Bridging Capability Exchange Configuration

## Overview

The Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange (DCBx) protocol extends the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). It facilitates the exchange of Data Center Bridging (DCB) configuration parameters between directly connected devices, such as switches and network interface cards (NICs). DCBx enables automatic negotiation and configuration of DCB features to ensure consistent quality of service (QoS) and traffic prioritization across a network.

If LLDP is disabled on an interface, DCBX cannot operate on that interface. Attempting to enable DCBX on an interface where LLDP is disabled will result in a configuration commit failure.

DCBx plays a crucial role in modern data centers by enabling seamless configuration and interoperability between DCB-capable devices, ensuring efficient network performance.

## Benefits

- Discovers the DCB capabilities of neighboring devices.
- Detects incorrect configurations or mismatches in DCB settings between peers.
- Configures DCB parameters on connected devices for interoperability.

## Configuring DCBx for PFC via LLDP

Configuring PFC parameter exchange typically involves enabling PFC mode, LLDP, activating DCBX, turning on PFC, and allowing the negotiation of control for each traffic priority (priorities 0–7).

## Topology

This topology illustrates a spine-leaf router architecture where PFC parameters are configured and communicated through LLDP messages, enabling the exchange of negotiated priorities among all peers.

**Figure 167. DCBx Configuration**



The following procedure configures PFC parameters and communicate them to LLDP messages. These configurations can be executed at global or interface level.

1. Set the IP address for interface xe49 on leaf. Following are the sample configurations.

```
!
interface xe49
ip address 1.1.1.1/24
commit
!
```

2. Enable the PFC and set a specific priority, advertising and accept mode on interface xe49 at global level. Following are the sample configurations.

```

!
priority-flow-control mode on
priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
priority-flow-control cap 5
priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance 100
priority-flow-control enable priority 0 1 2 3
lldp-agent
set lldp enable txrx
lldp tlv ieee-8021-org-specific data-center-bridging select
set lldp tx-fast-init 1
dcbx enable
OcNOS(config-if)#commit
!

```

3. To configure LLDP at interface level, enter into LLDP agent mode and select the set of ieee-8021-org-specific TLV to be included in the LLDP frames. Set the maximum value of LLDP frames that can be transmitted during a fast transmission period.

```

!
lldp-agent
set lldp enable txrx
lldp tlv ieee-8021-org-specific data-center-bridging select
set lldp tx-fast-init 1
dcbx enable
exit
commit
end
!

```

For global level configuration, execute the following:

```

lldp run
lldp tlv-select basic-mgmt system-name
lldp tlv-select ieee-8021-org-specific data-center-bridging
set lldp timer msg-tx-interval 5
lldp notification-interval 5

```



**Note:** To minimize the impact of PFC (Priority Flow Control) updates when operating in Auto mode via DCBx, this custom implementation ensures that PFC priority configurations remain consistent even during peer node reboots or interface flaps.

The mechanism locally caches the received DCBx PFC parameters and prevents unnecessary hardware resets of these values in the following scenarios: When the LLDP session is re-established after such events, the node compares the newly received PFC parameters with the locally cached values:

- Peer node reboot or power cycle.
- Peer node software upgrade or downgrade.
- Interface flap or fiber cut.

When the LLDP session is re-established after such events, the node compares the newly received PFC parameters with the locally cached values:

- If no change is detected, the PFC configuration remains untouched, avoiding reapplication.
- If a difference is detected, the new parameters are applied to ensure proper PFC behavior.

This feature is enabled by default from release 6.6.1 and applies exclusively to nodes operating in PFC Auto mode, requiring no additional configuration.

**Key Benefit:**

- Minimized Traffic Disruption:
- Maintains stable traffic flow with reduced packet loss and network instability during peer node restarts or interface disruptions.

---

## Validation

Verify the DCBX advertisement via. LLDP.

Execute the following show command to display the detailed information about DCBX.

```
OcNOS#show data-center-bridging remote-details interface xe49
PFC Remote details
interface : xe49
State Willing   Cap      Priorities
=====
On    On         8        2 5 7
```

Execute the following show command to display the administrative details.

```
OcNOS#show data-center-bridging admin-details interface xe49
PFC administrative details
interface : xe49
State advertise willing   cap    syncd    priorities
=====
On    On         On        8      On        2 5 7
```

Execute the following show command to display the operational details.

```
OcNOS#show data-center-bridging operational-details interface xe49
PFC Operational details
interface : xe49
state cap    syncd priorities
=====
On    8      On    2 5 7
```

# DATA CENTER BRIDGING COMMAND REFERENCE

The Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) over L3 interface introduces the following configuration commands.

The following CLIs are applicable to L3 interfaces in addition to L2 interfaces from release 6.6.1.

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Data Center Bridge Commands .....                                | 2212 |
| data-center-bridging .....                                       | 2213 |
| show data-center-bridging .....                                  | 2214 |
| Priority-based Flow Control Commands .....                       | 2216 |
| clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....                | 2217 |
| monitor ecn .....                                                | 2218 |
| monitor pfc .....                                                | 2219 |
| priority-flow-control accept-peer-config .....                   | 2220 |
| priority-flow-control advertise-local-config .....               | 2221 |
| priority-flow-control cap .....                                  | 2222 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock manual-recovery .....             | 2223 |
| priority-flow-control enable .....                               | 2224 |
| priority-flow-control enable priority .....                      | 2225 |
| priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance .....                 | 2226 |
| priority-flow-control mode .....                                 | 2227 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop .....        | 2227 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer .....         | 2229 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon ..... | 2230 |
| show priority-flow-control details .....                         | 2231 |
| show priority-flow-control statistics .....                      | 2233 |
| show priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....                 | 2234 |

# Data Center Bridge Commands

This section lists and describes the commands that can be used in a Data Center Bridging (DCB) environment.

data-center-bridging ..... 2213

show data-center-bridging ..... 2214



---

## data-center-bridging

Use this command to enable the Data Center Bridging.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable the Data Center Bridging

### Command Syntax

```
data-center-bridging enable
data-center-bridging disable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disable

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 1.3.1 This command is applicable for earlier releases prior to OcNOS version 6.6.1 for backward compatibility.

### Example

```
OcNOS(config)#data-center-bridging enable bridge 1
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
OcNOS(config)#data-center-bridging disable bridge 1
OcNOS(config)#commit
OcNOS(config)#
```

## show data-center-bridging

Use this command to display information about show data-center-bridging.

### Command Syntax

```
show data-center-bridging admin-details
show data-center-bridging operational-details
show data-center-bridging remote-details
```

### Parameters

#### admin-details

administrative details

#### operational-details

operational details

#### remote-details

remote details

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution modePrivileged execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 6.5.1.

### Example

The following example shows the creation of a TWAMP Session and the change into `twamp-session` mode prompt.

```
#show data-center-bridging admin-details interface xe4/3
PFC administrative details
interface : xe4/3
State advertise willing    cap    syncd    priorities
=====
On      On          On          4      On          3 4

#show data-center-bridging operational-details interface xe4/3
PFC Operational details
interface : xe4/3
state cap    syncd priorities
=====
On      4      On      0 1 2

#show data-center-bridging remote-details interface xe4/3
PFC Remote details
```

```
interface : xe4/3
State Willing    Cap      Priorities
=====
On      On      4        0 1 2
```

---

## Priority-based Flow Control Commands

This section lists and describes the commands that can be used to configure Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) in a Data Center Bridging (DCB) environment. It includes the following commands:

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....                | 2217 |
| monitor ecn .....                                                | 2218 |
| monitor pfc .....                                                | 2219 |
| priority-flow-control accept-peer-config .....                   | 2220 |
| priority-flow-control advertise-local-config .....               | 2221 |
| priority-flow-control cap .....                                  | 2222 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock manual-recovery .....             | 2223 |
| priority-flow-control enable .....                               | 2224 |
| priority-flow-control enable priority .....                      | 2225 |
| priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance .....                 | 2226 |
| priority-flow-control mode .....                                 | 2227 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop .....        | 2227 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer .....         | 2229 |
| priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon ..... | 2230 |
| show priority-flow-control details .....                         | 2231 |
| show priority-flow-control statistics .....                      | 2233 |
| show priority-flow-control deadlock-status .....                 | 2234 |

## clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status

Use this command to clear the PFC deadlock details for a specified interface or for all interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status [ IFNAME ]
```

### Parameters

**IFNAME**

Name of the input or output interface.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
#clear priority-flow-control deadlock-status interface eth1
```

## monitor ecn

Use this command to enable Explicit-Congestion-Notification (ECN) marked packets monitoring on a physical interface.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable ECN monitoring on the interface

### Command Syntax

```
monitor ecn
no monitor ecn
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#monitor ecn
```

## monitor pfc

Use this command to enable Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) pause frames monitoring on a physical interface. Use the `no` form of this command to disable PFC monitoring on the interface.

### Command Syntax

```
monitor pfc
no monitor pfc
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#monitor pfc
```

## priority-flow-control accept-peer-config

Use this command to enable willing mode for PFC on the interface. If willing is enabled, then by default advertise mode is also enabled. Use the no form of this command to disable willing mode.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control accept-peer-config  
no priority-flow-control accept-peer-config
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, willing mode for PFC on the interface is disabled. If willing is enabled, then by default advertise mode is also enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe1  
(config-if)#priority-flow-control accept-peer-config
```



## priority-flow-control advertise-local-config

Use this command to enable advertising mode for PFC on the interface.

Use the no form of this command to disable advertising mode.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control advertise-local-config  
no priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

By default, advertising mode for PFC on the interface is disabled. If willing is enabled, then by default advertise mode is also enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#priority-flow-control advertise-local-config
```

---

## priority-flow-control cap

Use this command to configure a priority-flow-control cap for the number of priorities allowed on an interface. Use the no parameter along with this command to return the value to its default level.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control cap <0-8>  
no priority-flow-control cap
```

### Parameters

#### <0-8>

Select a cap value. Zero indicates that there is no limitations.

### Default

By default, priority-flow-control cap value is 8.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xe2  
(config-if)#priority-flow-control cap 7
```

---

## priority-flow-control deadlock manual-recovery

Use this command to start/stop manually the PFC deadlock recovery on the specified interface.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control <NAME> deadlock manual-recovery ( start | stop )
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the input or output interface.

### Default

Nones

### Command Mode

Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
#priority-flow-control eth1 deadlock manual-recovery start
#priority-flow-control eth1 deadlock manual-recovery stop
```

---

## priority-flow-control enable

Use this command to enable Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) on a switch (bridge).

Use the `no` form of this command to disable PFC.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control enable bridge <1-32>  
no priority-flow-control bridge <1-32>
```

### Parameters

**<1-32>**

Bridge ID.

### Default

By default, PFC is disabled.

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3. This command is applicable for L3 interface from OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#priority-flow-control enable bridge 32  
  
#configure terminal  
(config)#no priority-flow-control bridge 32
```

**priority-flow-control enable priority**

Use this command to enable the PFC at the interface level for a specific priority.

Use the `no` parameter along with this command to disable PFC for a priority.

## Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control enable priority <0-7> (<0-7><0-7><0-7> (<0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7>|)|)|)|)|)|)
no priority-flow-control enable priority <0-7> (<0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7><0-7>|)|)|)|)|)|)|)
```

## Parameters

**<0-7>**

Traffic-priority value. You can specify up to seven priorities.

## Default

None

## Command Mode

## Interface mode

## Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

## Example

```
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control enable priority 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#no priority-flow-control enable priority 2 3 4
```

---

## priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance

Use this command to set PFC link delay allowance on an interface. This command provides allowance for round-trip propagation delay of the link in bits; moreover, it is one of the factors that determines when to trigger PAUSE.

Use the no parameter along with this command to unset PFC link delay allowance on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance <0-4294967296>  
no priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance
```

### Parameters

#### <0-4294967296>

Link characteristics that affect the link delay (for example, link length).



**Note:** The range value is determined by the board type: for Tomahawk 3, it is 8,388,608; for Trident 3, it is 4,194,304; and for all other boards, the default value is 524,288.

### Default

Default value is zero.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3.

### Example

```
#configure terminal  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance 5  
  
(config)#interface xel  
(config-if)#no priority-flow-control link-delay-allowance
```

---

## priority-flow-control mode

Use this command to enable Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) on an interface.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable PFC on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control mode (on | auto)
no priority-flow-control
```

### Parameters

#### auto

Negotiate PFC capabilities.

#### on

Force-enable PFC, overriding negotiation.

### Default

By default, PFC is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3. This command is applicable for L3 interface from OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
#configure terminal
(config)#interface xel
(config-if)#priority-flow-control mode auto
```

---

## priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop

Use this command to globally drop deadlocked traffic on Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) deadlock recovery.

Use the `no` form of this command to allow deadlocked traffic when a PFC deadlock recovery occurs.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop
no priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop
```

### Parameters

None

## Default

By default, PFC deadlocked traffic during a recovery is allowed.

## Command Mode

Configuration mode

## Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 7.0.0.

## Example

```
#configure terminal (config)
#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-action drop
```



---

## priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer

Use this command to enable Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) deadlock and recovery on all priorities of an interface, using a timer to end the recovery phase.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable PFC deadlock detection and recovery on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode timer
[ detection-multiplier <1-1599> time-granularity <1|10|100> ]
[ recovery-time <100-1599> ]

no priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode
```

### Parameters

#### detection-multiplier

Specify the detection multiplier duration in micro seconds.

#### time-granularity

Specify the time granularity duration in micro seconds.

#### recovery-time

Specify the Recovery time duration in micro seconds.

### Default

By default, detection multiplier is 10, time granularity is 10ms and recovery time is 100ms.

PFC deadlock detection is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

#### #configure terminal (config)

```
(config)#interface xe1
(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode
timer detection-multiplier 100 time-granularity 100
recovery-time 1000

OcNOS(config)#interface xe0
OcNOS(config-if)#no priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode
```

---

## priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon

Use this command to enable Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) deadlock and recovery on all priorities of an interface, using XON packet reception end the recovery phase.

Use the `no` form of this command to disable PFC deadlock detection and recovery on an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon
[ detection-multiplier <1-1599> time-granularity <1|10|100> ]
```

```
no priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode
```

### Parameters

#### detection-multiplier

Specify the detection multiplier duration in micro seconds.

#### time-granularity

Specify the time granularity duration in micro seconds.

### Default

By default, detection multiplier is 10, and time granularity is 10ms.

PFC deadlock detection is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

#### #configure terminal (config)

```
#configure terminal (config)
(config)#interface xel

(config-if)#priority-flow-control deadlock recovery-mode pfc-state-xon
detection-multiplier 100 time-granularity 100
```

## show priority-flow-control details

Use this command to display the PFC details for a specified interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show priority-flow-control details ((all|interface IFNAME)|(bridge <1-32>))
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the input or output interface.

#### <1-32>

Specify a bridge ID.

#### all

Display PFC enabled L2 and L3 interfaces

### Default

By default, PFC is disabled.

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3. Updated to add “all” attribute which displays PFC enabled L2 and L3 interfaces in the show output from OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
#show priority-flow-control details interface xel1
bridge : 2
priority flow control : on
interface : xel1

Admin Configuration
mode  advertise willing  cap  link      priorities
                                delay
                                allowance
=====
on    on                off   5       128      2 3 4 5

Operational Configuration
state cap  link      priorities
                                delay
                                allowance
=====
on      5      128      2 3 4 5
```

| Entry                       | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bridge                      | The bridge number to which this interface is associated (1-32).                                                                                  |
| priority flow control       | Show whether priority flow control is either on or off.                                                                                          |
| interface                   | The interface name.                                                                                                                              |
| Admin Configuration         | The configuration as entered on this device.e.                                                                                                   |
| mode                        | The priority flow control operating mode – on, off, or auto.                                                                                     |
| advertise                   | Status of advertisement of the configuration to the peer devic                                                                                   |
| willing                     | The willingness of the local interface to learn the PFC configuration from the peer.                                                             |
| cap                         | Values are either on or off.                                                                                                                     |
| link delay allowance        | Cap is a limit set that specifies the maximum number of PFC priorities. The allowance made for round-trip propagation delay of the link in bits. |
| Priorities                  | Shows the PFCs that have been to be used on the priorities.                                                                                      |
| Operational Configuration s | The actual configuration that exists between this device and its PFC peer.                                                                       |
| state                       | Shows whether PFC is functioning. Values are on, off, or auto.                                                                                   |
| cap                         | Cap is the limit that specifies the maximum number of PFC priorities.                                                                            |
| link delay allowance        | The allowance being used for round-trip propagation delay of the link in bits.                                                                   |
| priorities                  | The PFCs actually being used by this device and its peer.                                                                                        |

---

## show priority-flow-control statistics

Use this command to display statistics about the number of PFC Pause frames sent and received for a specified interface or bridge. If you do not specify a bridge or interface, this commands shows statistics for the bridge.

### Command Syntax

```
show priority-flow-control statistics ((all|interface IFNAME) | (bridge <1-32>))
```

### Parameters

#### <1-32>

Specify bridge ID.

#### IFNAME

Name of the input or output interface

#### all

Display PFC enabled L2 and L3 interfaces

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command is introduced in OcNOS version 1.3. Updated to add “all” attribute which displays PFC enabled L2 and L3 interfaces in the show output from OcNOS version 6.6.1.

### Example

```
#show priority-flow-control statistics interface xel
bridge : 2
interface : xel
pause sent      pause received
=====
59680614996248372055834574861
```

---

## show priority-flow-control deadlock-status

Use this command to display the PFC deadlock details for a specified interface or for all interfaces.

### Command Syntax

```
show priority-flow-control deadlock-status [ IFNAME ]
```

### Parameters

#### IFNAME

Name of the input or output interface.

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Exec mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced before OcNOS version 7.0.0.

### Example

```
#show priority-flow-control deadlock-status

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Configuration
-----
interface recovery detection detection recovery
mode multiplier granularity time
=====
xe0 Timer 10 10 1500

-----

Deadlock Detection and Recovery Status
-----
----
interface pri state detection last detection last recovery
count timestamp timestamp
=====
xe0 1 deadlock 39 2025-05-29 19:03:49.481 -
```

# UNIDIRECTIONAL LINK DETECTION CONFIGURATION

Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration ..... 2236

    Topology ..... 2236

    Validation ..... 2237

    Enable UDLD under bridge-group ..... 2238

# Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration

This section shows a complete configuration to enable UDLD in a simple network topology.

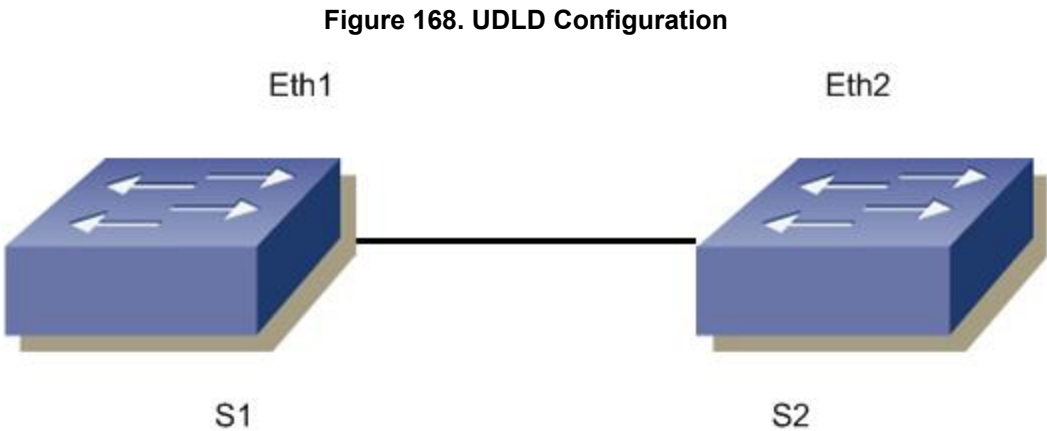
The purpose of Unidirectional Link Detection protocol (UDLD) is to monitor the physical links and detect when a unidirectional link exists. Upon detection user can either block the port or notify the link status based on the network administrator's configuration.

UDLD works in two different modes:

- Normal mode
- Aggressive mode

## Topology

Figure 168 shows the topology of the UDLD configuration.



### S1

|                               |                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal           | Enter configure mode                        |
| (config)#udld enable          | Enable UDLD globally                        |
| (config)# udld message-time 7 | Configure message time for UDLD packets     |
| (config)#interface eth1       | Enter interface mode                        |
| (config-if)#switchport        | Configure the interface as switch port      |
| (config-if)#udld state enable | Enable UDLD on the interface                |
| (config-if)udld mode normal   | Configure uild mode as normal or aggressive |
| (config-if)#commit            | Commit config.                              |
| (config-if)#exit              | Exit from the interface mode                |



## S2

|                               |                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal           | Enter configure mode.                       |
| (config)#udld enable          | Enable UDLD globally.                       |
| (config)#udld message-time 7  | Configure message time for UDLD packets     |
| (config)#interface eth2       | Enter interface mode                        |
| (config-if)#switchport        | Configure the interface as switch port.     |
| (config-if)#udld state enable | Enable UDLD on the interface.               |
| (config-if)udld mode normal   | Configure udld mode as normal or aggressive |
| (config-if)#commit            | Commit config.                              |
| (config-if)#exit              | Exit from the interface mode                |

## Validation

```
#show udld
UDLD      : Enable
Message Interval(sec) : 7
```

| Port | UDLD Status | Mode   | Link-Status    |
|------|-------------|--------|----------------|
| Eth1 | Enable      | Normal | Bi-directional |
| Eth2 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth3 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth4 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth5 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth6 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |

Once the links is made Uni-directional, the output of the command Show udld is as follows:

```
#show udld
UDLD      : Enable
Message Interval(sec) : 7
```

| Port | UDLD Status | Mode   | Link-Status    |
|------|-------------|--------|----------------|
| Eth1 | Enable      | Normal | Unidirectional |
| Eth2 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth3 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth4 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth5 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |
| Eth6 | Disable     | Normal | Unknown        |

```
#sh running-config
udld Enable
udld message-time 7
```

```
#sh running-config in eth1
!
interface eth1
  switchport
  udld state Enable
!
```

```
#sh udld interface eth1
UDLD Status      : Enable
```

```
UDLD Mode           : Normal
Link-State          : Unknown
```

For aggressive mode, udd output is as follows:

```
#show udd
  UDLD      : Enable
  Message Interval(sec) : 7

Port      UDLD Status      Mode      Link-Status
-----
eth1      Enable          Aggressive Bi-Directional

#sh running config
udd Enable
udd message-time 7

#sh running-config in eth1
  interface eth1
  switchport
```

## Enable UDLD under bridge-group

### S1

|                                 |                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal             | Enter configure mode                       |
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp | Bridge 1 config                            |
| (config)#udd enable             | Enable UDLD globally                       |
| (config)#udd message-time 7     | Configure message time for UDLD packets    |
| (config-if)#commit              | Commit config.                             |
| (config)#interface eth1         | Enter interface mode                       |
| (config-if)#switchport          | Configure the interface as switch port     |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1      | Bridge group 1                             |
| (config-if)#udd state enable    | Enable UDLD on the interface               |
| (config-if)udd mode normal      | Configure udd mode as normal or aggressive |
| (config-if)#commit              | Commit config.                             |
| (config-if)#exit                | Exit from the interface mode               |

### S2

|                                 |                                         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| #configure terminal             | Enter configure mode.                   |
| (config)#bridge 1 protocol rstp | Bridge 1 config.                        |
| (config)#udd enable             | Enable UDLD globally.                   |
| (config)#udd message-time 7     | Configure message time for UDLD packets |
| (config-if)#commit              | Commit config.                          |

|                               |                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| (config)#interface eth2       | Enter interface mode                        |
| (config-if)#switchport        | Configure the interface as switch port.     |
| (config-if)#bridge-group 1    | Bridge group 1                              |
| (config-if)#udld state enable | Enable UDLD on the interface.               |
| (config-if)udld mode normal   | Configure udld mode as normal or aggressive |
| (config-if)#commit            | Commit config.                              |
| (config-if)#exit              | Exit from the interface mode                |

## Validation

```
#sh running-config | i bridge 1
bridge 1 protocol rstp
```

```
#sh running-config in eth1
interface eth1
switchport
bridge-group 1
udld state Enable
```

```
#sh udld
UDLD                : Enable
Message Interval(sec) : 15
```

```
Port    UDLD Status    Mode          Link-Status
-----
eth1    Enable            Normal        Bi-Directional
```

# UNIDIRECTIONAL LINK DETECTION COMMAND REFERENCE

|                                              |      |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| Unidirectional Link Detection Commands ..... | 2241 |
| udld .....                                   | 2242 |
| udld message-time .....                      | 2243 |
| udld mode .....                              | 2244 |
| udld state .....                             | 2245 |
| show udld .....                              | 2246 |
| show udld interface .....                    | 2247 |

# Unidirectional Link Detection Commands

This section describes the Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) commands.

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| udld .....                | 2242 |
| udld message-time .....   | 2243 |
| udld mode .....           | 2244 |
| udld state .....          | 2245 |
| show udld .....           | 2246 |
| show udld interface ..... | 2247 |

## udld

Use this command to enable the UDLD feature globally.

Use `no` form of this command to disable the UDLD feature globally.

### Command Syntax

```
udld enable
no udld enable
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
(config)#udld enable
(config)#no udld enable
```

## udld message-time

Use this command to set the UDLD message interval.

### Command Syntax

```
udld message-time <7-90>
```

### Parameters

**<7-90>**

Interval time in seconds

### Default

15 seconds

### Command Mode

Configure mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
config)# udld message-time 50
```

---

## udld mode

Use this command to configure UDLD mode as aggressive or normal.

### Command Syntax

```
udld mode (aggressive | normal)
```

### Parameters

#### **aggressive**

Aggressive mode

#### **normal**

Normal mode

### Default

None

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
(config-if)#udld mode aggressive
```



## udld state

Use this command to enable or disable the UDLD feature for an interface.

### Command Syntax

```
udld state (enable | disable)
```

### Parameters

None

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
(config)#int xe7  
(config-if)#udld state enable
```

## show udd

Use this command to display UDLD statistic for all interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show udd
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
#show udd
UDLD                : Enable
Message Interval(sec) : 15
Port   UDLD Status  Mode           Link-Status
-----
xe7    Enable       Normal        Bi-Directional
```

[Table 100](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 100. show udd output fields**

| Field            | Description                                                                                                         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UDLD             | Whether UDLD is enabled or disabled                                                                                 |
| Message Interval | Message interval in seconds                                                                                         |
| Port             | Interface name                                                                                                      |
| UDLD Status      | Whether UDLD is enabled or disabled on the interface                                                                |
| Mode             | Whether the mode is aggressive or normal                                                                            |
| Link-Status      | State of the link:<br>Unknown<br>Loop-Back<br>Neighbor Mismatch<br>Unidirectional<br>Undetermined<br>Bi-Directional |

---

## show udd interface

Use this command to display UDLD settings for particular interface.

### Command Syntax

```
show udd interface IFNAME
```

### Parameters

None

### Command Mode

Execution mode

### Applicability

This command was introduced in OcNOS version 5.0.

### Examples

```
#show udd interface xe14
UDLD Status      : Enable
UDLD Mode        : Aggressive
Link-State       : Bi-Directional
#
```

[Table 101](#) explains the output fields.

**Table 101. show udd interface output fields**

| Field       | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UDLD Status | Whether UDLD is enabled or disabled                                                                                 |
| UDLD Mode   | Whether the mode is aggressive or normal                                                                            |
| Link-State  | State of the link:<br>Unknown<br>Loop-Back<br>Neighbor Mismatch<br>Unidirectional<br>Undetermined<br>Bi-Directional |